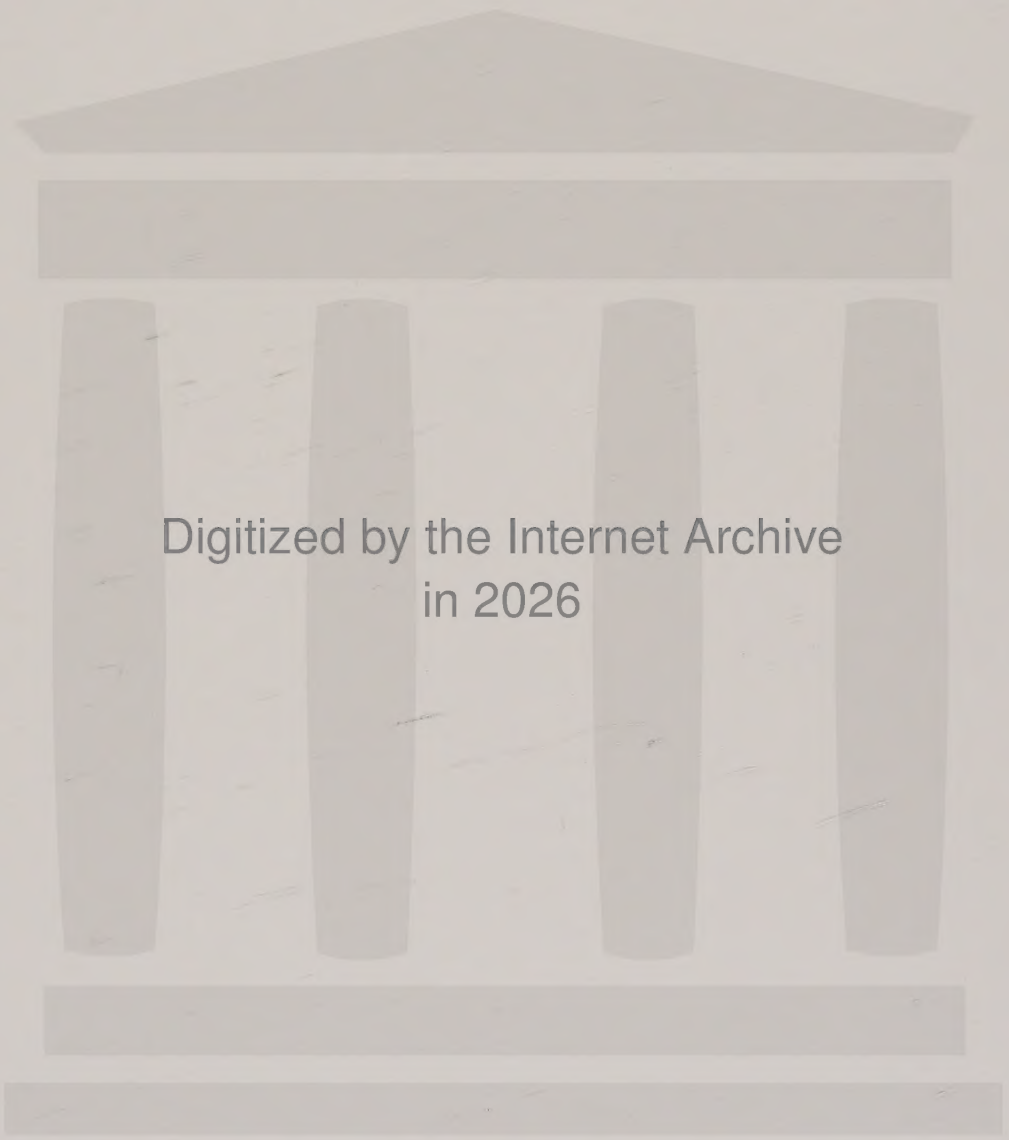


Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2026

https://archive.org/details/historyoframseyc0000vari

HISTORY

OF

RAMSEY COUNTY

AND THE

CITY OF ST. PAUL,

INCLUDING THE

EXPLORERS AND PIONEERS OF MINNESOTA

BY REV. EDWARD D. NEILL.

AND

OUTLINES OF THE HISTORY OF MINNESOTA.

BY J. FLETCHER WILLIAMS.

MINNEAPOLIS:
NORTH STAR PUBLISHING COMPANY
1881.

Available from:

HIGGINSON BOOK COMPANY
148 Washington Street
Post Office Box 778
Salem, Massachusetts 01970
508/745-7170

This facsimile reprint has been photoreproduced
on acid-free paper manufactured to Library of Congress
standards (ANSI Standard C39.47-1984).
Hardcover bindings are Class A archival quality.

JOHNSON, SMITH & HARRISON,
PRINTERS,
MINNEAPOLIS, MINN.

PREFACE.

We live not alone in the present but also in the past and future. We can never look out thoughtfully at our immediate surroundings but a course of reasoning will start up leading us to inquire the causes that produced the development around us, and at the same time we are led to conjecture the results to follow causes now in operation. We are thus linked indissolubly with the past and the future.

If, then, the past is not simply a stepping-stone to the future, but a part of our very selves, we can not afford to ignore, or separate it from ourselves as a member might be lopped off from our bodies; for though the body thus maimed, might perform many and perhaps most of its functions still, it could never again be called complete.

We therefore present this volume to our patrons, not as something extrinsic, to which we would attract their notice and secure their favor, but as a part of themselves, and a very important part, which it is the province of the historian to re-invigorate and restore to its rightful owner. Moreover, we can not but hope that we shall thus confer much pleasure. The recounting of events which have transpired in our own neighborhood is the most interesting of all history. There is a fascination in the study of the intermingled facts and fiction of the past, which s heightened by a familiarity with the localities described. "The river which flows through our native village acquires a new interest when, in imagination, we see the Indian canoe on its surface and the skin-covered tepee on its banks, as in days of yore." Log cabins, straw roofs, and the rude "betterments" of the hardy pioneer, are the next changes on the scene, followed soon by mushroom towns, some of which perish as quickly as they sprang up, while others astonish us by their rapid growth; cities are built, and moss and ivy, the evidences of age, accumulate. The log cabin and all the steps of first settlement are things of the past; the place which knew them shall know them no more forever.

Our purpose is to present these pictures in their natural succession, arousing the enthusiasm of the reader, if possible, and giving him a more vigorous enjoyment of the present by linking it with the past. The compass of the work is wide, extending over a long period of time, embracing the accounts of early explorers, also reaching back among the legends of the past, and, approaching the events of the day, almost undesignedly, casting a prophetic glance forward at what must be in the future after such a beginning.

ANOKA
GROW
HAM LAKE
COLUMBUS
Forest Lake
FOREST LAKE
WYOMING
Wyoming
Chisago City
MARINE
Marine
ANOKA
BLAINE
CENTERVILLE
ONEKA
CHAMPLIN
BROOKLYN
Osseo
Riverside
STILLWATER
GRANT
MOUNDS VIEW
WHITE BEAR
Wilson
CRYSTAL LAKE
RAMSEY
STANTHONY
BAYTOWN
OAKDALE
ROSE
NEW CANADA
LAKELAND
HUDSON
SAINT PAUL
RESERVE
McLEAN
AFTON
WOODBURY
RICHFIELD
WEST SAINT PAUL
MENDOTA
Mendota
Newport
BLOOMINGTON
INVER GROVE
COTTAGE GROVE
EAGAN
DENMARK
Pine Bend
Prescott
LEBANON
ROSEMOUNT
NININGER
HASTINGS
Rosemount
Rich Valley
DAKOTA
LAKEVILLE
EMPIRE
VERMILLION
MARSHAN
Lakeville
Farmington
Auburn
Empire City
Vermillion
Fairfield
RAVENNA
MINNESOTA RIVER
MISSISSIPPI RIVER
CREDIT RIVER
BURNSVILLE
GLENDALE
Hamilton
Crystal L.
Round L.
Prairie L.
Priors Lake
Langdon
Cottage Grove

EXPLORERS

AND

PIONEERS OF MINNESOTA.

CHAPTER I.

FOOTPRINTS OF CIVILIZATION TOWARD THE EXTREMITY OF LAKE SUPERIOR.

Minnesota's Central Position.—D'Avagour's Prediction.—Nicolet's Visit to Green Bay.—First White Men in Minnesota.—Notices of Groselliers and Radisson.—Hurons Flee to Minnesota.—Visited by Frenchmen.—Father Menard Disappears.—Groselliers Visits Hudson's Bay.—Father Allouez Describes the Sioux Mission at La Pointe.—Father Marquette.—Sioux at Sault St. Marie.—Jesuit Missions Fail.—Groselliers Visits England.—Captain Gillam, of Boston, at Hudson's Bay.—Letter of Mother Superior of Ursulines., at Quebec.—Death of Groselliers.

The Dakotahs, called by the Ojibways, Nadowaysioux, or Sioux (Soos), as abbreviatsd by the French, used to claim superiority over other people, because, their sacred men asserted that the mouth of the Minnesota River was immediately over the centre of the earth, and below the centre of the heavens.

While this teaching is very different from that of the modern astronomer, it is certainly true, that the region west of Lake Superior, extending through the valley of the Minnesota, to the Missouri River, is one of the most healthful and fertile regions beneath the skies, and may prove to be the centre of the republic of the United States of America. Baron D'Avagour, a brave officer, who was killed in fighting the Turks, while he was Governor of Canada, in a dispatch to the French Government, dated August 14th, 1663, after referring to Lake Huron, wrote, that beyond "is met another, called Lake Superior, the waters of which, it is believed, flow into New Spain, and *this, according to general opinion, ought to be the centre of the country.*"

As early as 1635, one of Champlain's interpreters, Jean Nicolet (Nicolay), who came to Canada in 1618, reached the western shores of Lake Michigan. In the summer of 1634 he ascended the St. Lawrence, with a party of Hurons, and probably during the next winter was trading at Green Bay, in Wisconsin. On the ninth of December, 1635, he had returned to Canada, and on the 7th of October, 1637, was married at Quebec, and the next month, went to Three Rivers, where he lived until 1642, when he died. Of him it is said, in a letter written in 1640, that he had penetrated farthest into those distant countries, and that if he had proceeded "three days more on a great river which flows from that lake [Green Bay] he would have found the sea."

The first white men in Minnesota, of whom we have any record, were, according to Garneau, two persons of Huguenot affinities, Medard Chouart, known as Sieur Groselliers, and Pierre d'Esprit, called Sieur Radisson.

Groselliers (pronounced Gro-zay-yay) was born near Ferte-sous-Jouarre, eleven miles east of Meaux, in France, and when about sixteen years of age, in the year 1641, came to Canada. The fur trade was the great avenue to prosperity, and in 1646, he was among the Huron Indians, who then dwelt upon the eastern shore of Lake Huron, bartering for peltries. On the second of September, 1647, at Quebec, he was married to Helen, the widow of Claude Etienne, who was the daughter of a pilot, Abraham Martin, whose baptismal name is still attached to the suburbs of that city, the "Plains of Abraham," made famous by the death there, of General Wolfe, of the English army, in 1759, and of General Montgomery, of the Continental army, in December, 1775, at the

Entered according to act of Congress, in the year 1881, by Geo. E. Warner and C. M. Foote, in the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington, D. C.

commencement of the "War for Independence." His son, Medard, was born in 1657, and the next year his mother died. The second wife of Groselliers was Marguerite Hayet (Hayay) Radisson, the sister of his associate, in the exploration of the region west of Lake Superior.

Radisson was born at St. Malo, and, while a boy, went to Paris, and from thence to Canada, and in 1656, at Three Rivers, married Elizabeth, the daughter of Madeleine Hainault, and, after her death, the daughter of Sir David Kirk or Kerkt, a zealous Huguenot, became his wife.

The Iroquois of New York, about the year 1650, drove the Hurons from their villages, and forced them to take refuge with their friends the Tinontates, called by the French, Petuns, because they cultivated tobacco. In time the Hurons and their allies, the Ottawas (Ottaw-waws), were again driven by the Iroquois, and after successive wanderings, were found on the west side of Lake Michigan. In time they reached the Mississippi, and ascending above the Wisconsin, they found the Iowa River, on the west side, which they followed, and dwelt for a time with the Ayoes (Ioways) who were very friendly; but being accustomed to a country of lakes and forests, they were not satisfied with the vast prairies. Returning to the Mississippi, they ascended this river, in search of a better land, and were met by some of the Sioux or Dakotahs, and conducted to their villages, where they were well received. The Sioux, delighted with the axes, knives and awls of European manufacture, which had been presented to them, allowed the refugees to settle upon an island in the Mississippi, below the mouth of the St. Croix River, called Bald Island from the absence of trees, about nine miles from the site of the present city of Hastings. Possessed of firearms, the Hurons and Ottawas asserted their superiority, and determined to conquer the country for themselves, and having incurred the hostility of the Sioux, were obliged to flee from the isle in the Mississippi. Descending below Lake Pepin, they reached the Black River, and ascending it, found an unoccupied country around its sources and that of the Chippeway. In this region the Hurons established themselves, while their allies, the Ottawas, moved eastward, till they found the shores of Lake Superior, and settled at Chagouamikon (Sha-gah-wah-mik-ong) near what is now Bayfield. In the year 1659, Groselliers and Radisson arrived at Chagouamikon, and determined to visit the Hurons and Petuns, with whom the former had traded when they resided east of Lake Huron. After a six days' journey, in a southwesterly direction, they reached their retreat toward the sources of the Black, Chippewa, and Wisconsin Rivers. From this point they journeyed north, and passed the winter of 1659-60 among the "Nadouechiouec," or Sioux villages in the Mille Lacs (Mil Lak) region. From the Hurons they learned of a beautiful river, wide, large, deep, and comparable with the Saint Lawrence, the great Mississippi, which flows through the city of Minneapolis, and whose sources are in northern Minnesota.

Northeast of Mille Lacs, toward the extremity of Lake Superior, they met the "Poualak," or Assiniboines of the prairie, a separated band of the Sioux, who, as wood was scarce and small, made fire with coal (charbon de terre) and dwelt in tents of skins; although some of the more industrious built cabins of clay (terre grasse), like the swallows build their nests.

The spring and summer of 1660, Groselliers and Radisson passed in trading around Lake Superior. On the 19th of August they returned to Montreal, with three hundred Indians and sixty canoes loaded with "a wealth of skins."

> "Furs of bison and of beaver,
> Furs of sable and of ermine."

The citizens were deeply stirred by the travelers' tales of the vastness and richness of the region they had visited, and their many romantic adventures. In a few days, they began their return to the far West, accompanied by six Frenchmen and two priests, one of whom was the Jesuit, Rene Menard. His hair whitened by age, and his mind ripened by long experience, he seemed the man for the mission. Two hours after midnight, of the day before departure, the venerable missionary penned at "Three Rivers," the following letter to a friend:

'REVEREND FATHER:

"The peace of Christ be with you: I write to you probably the last, which I hope will be the seal of our friendship until eternity. Love whom the Lord Jesus did not disdain to love, though the greatest of sinners; for he loves whom he

loads with his cross. Let your friendship, my good Father, be useful to me by the desirable fruits of your daily sacrifice.

"In three or four months you may remember me at the memento for the dead, on account of my old age, my weak constitution and the hardships I lay under amongst these tribes. Nevertheless, I am in peace, for I have not been led to this mission by any temporal motive, but I think it was by the voice of God. I was to resist the grace of God by not coming. Eternal remorse would have tormented me, had I not come when I had the opportunity.

"We have been a little surprized, not being able to provide ourselves with vestments and other things, but he who feeds the little birds, and clothes the lilies of the fields, will take care of his servants; and though it should happen we should die of want, we would esteem ourselves happy. I am burdened with business. What I can do is to recommend our journey to your daily sacrifice, and to embrace you with the same sentiments of heart as I hope to do in eternity.

"My Reverend Father,

Your most humble and affectionate servant in Jesus Christ.

R. MENARD.

"From the Three Rivers, this 26th August, 2 o'clock after midnight, 1660."

On the 15th of October, the party with which he journeyed reached a bay on Lake Superior, where he found some of the Ottawas, who had fled from the Iroquois of New York. For more than eight months, surrounded by a few French voyageurs, he lived, to use his words, "in a kind of small hermitage, a cabin built of fir branches piled one on another, not so much to shield us from the rigor of the season as to correct my imagination, and persuade me I was sheltered."

During the summer of 1661, he resolved to visit the Hurons, who had fled eastward from the Sioux of Minnesota, and encamped amid the marshes of Northern Wisconsin. Some Frenchmen, who had been among the Hurons, in vain attempted to dissuade him from the journey. To their entreaties he replied, "I must go, if it cost me my life. I can not suffer souls to perish on the ground of saving the bodily life of a miserable old man like myself. What! Are we to serve God only when there is nothing to suffer, and no risk of life?"

Upon De l'Isle's map of Louisiana, published nearly two centuries ago, there appears the Lake of the Ottawas, and the Lake of the Old or Deserted Settlement, west of Green Bay, and south of Lake Superior. The Lake of the Old Plantation is supposed to have been the spot occupied by the Hurons at the time when Menard attempted to visit them. One way of access to this secluded spot was from Lake Superior to the headwaters of the Ontanagon River, and then by a portage, to the lake. It could also be reached from the headwaters of the Wisconsin, Black and Chippewa Rivers, and some have said that Menard descended the Wisconsin and ascended the Black River.

Perrot, who lived at the same time, writes: "Father Menard, who was sent as missionary among the Outaouas [Utaw-waws] accompanied by certain Frenchmen who were going to trade with that people, was left by all who were with him, except one, who rendered to him until death, all of the services and help that he could have hoped. The Father followed the Outaouas [Utaw-waws] to the Lake of the Illinoets [Illino-ay, now Michigan] and in their flight to the Louisianne, [Mississippi] to above the Black River. There this missionary had but one Frenchman for a companion. This Frenchman carefully followed the route, and made a portage at the same place as the Outaouas. He found himself in a rapid, one day, that was carrying him away in his canoe. The Father, to assist, debarked from his own, but did not find a good path to come to him. He entered one that had been made by beasts, and desiring to return, became confused in a labyrinth of trees, and was lost. The Frenchman, after having ascended the rapids with great labor, awaited the good Father, and, as he did not come, resolved to search for him. With all his might, for several days, he called his name in the woods, hoping to find him, but it was useless. He met, however, a Sakis [Sauk] who was carrying the camp-kettle of the missionary, and who gave him some intelligence. He assured him that he had found his foot-prints at some distance, but that he had not seen the Father. He told him, also, that he had found the tracks of several, who were going towards the Scioux. He declared that he supposed that the Scioux might have killed or captured him. Indeed, several years afterwards,

there were found among this tribe, his breviary and cassock, which they exposed at their festivals, making offerings to them of food."

In a journal of the Jesuits, Menard, about the seventh or eighth of August, 1661, is said to have been lost.

Groselliers (Gro-zay-yay), while Menard was endeavoring to reach the retreat of the Hurons, which he had made known to the authorities of Canada, was pushing through the country of the Assineboines, on the northwest shore of Lake Superior, and at length, probably by Lake Alempigon, or Nepigon, reached Hudson's Bay, and early in May, 1662, returned to Montreal, and surprised its citizens with his tale of new discoveries toward the Sea of the North.

The Hurons did not remain long toward the sources of the Black River, after Menard's disappearance, and deserting their plantations, joined their allies, the Ottawas, at La Pointe, now Bayfield, on Lake Superior. While here, they determined to send a war party of one hundred against the Sioux of Mille Lacs (Mil Lak) region. At length they met their foes, who drove them into one of the thousand marshes of the water-shed between Lake Superior and the Mississippi, where they hid themselves among the tall grasses. The Sioux, suspecting that they might attempt to escape in the night, cut up beaver skins into strips, and hung thereon little bells, which they had obtained from the French traders. The Hurons, emerging from their watery hiding place, stumbled over the unseen cords, ringing the bells, and the Sioux instantly attacked, killing all but one.

About the year 1665, four Frenchmen visited the Sioux of Minnesota, from the west end of Lake Superior, accompanied by an Ottawa chief, and in the summer of the same year, a flotilla of canoes laden with peltries, came down to Montreal. Upon their return, on the eighth of August, the Jesuit Father, Allouez, accompanied the traders, and, by the first of October, reached Chegoimegon Bay, on or near the site of the modern town of Bayfield, on Lake Superior, where he found the refugee Hurons and Ottawas. While on an excursion to Lake Alempigon, now Nepigon, this missionary saw, near the mouth of Saint Louis River, in Minnesota, some of the Sioux. He writes: "There is a tribe to the west of this, toward the great river called Messipi. They are forty or fifty leagues from here, in a country of prairies, abounding in all kinds of game. They have fields, in which they do not sow Indian corn, but only tobacco. Providence has provided them with a species of marsh rice, which, toward the end of summer, they go to collect in certain small lakes, that are covered with it. They presented me with some when I was at the extremity of Lake Tracy [Superior], where I saw them. They do not use the gun, but only the bow and arrow with great dexterity. Their cabins are not covered with bark, but with deer-skins well dried, and stitched together so that the cold does not enter. These people are above all other savage and warlike. In our presence they seem abashed, and were motionless as statues. They speak a language entirely unknown to us, and the savages about here do not understand them."

The mission at La Pointe was not encouraging, and Allouez, "weary of their obstinate unbelief," departed, but Marquette succeeded him for a brief period.

The "*Relations*" of the Jesuits for 1670–71, allude to the Sioux or Dakotahs, and their attack upon the refugees at La Pointe:

"There are certain people called Nadoussi, dreaded by their neighbors, and although they only use the bow and arrow, they use it with so much skill and dexterity, that in a moment they fill the air. After the Parthian method, they turn their heads in flight, and discharge their arrows so rapidly that they are to be feared no less in their retreat than in their attack.

"They dwell on the shores and around the great river Messipi, of which we shall speak. They number no less than fifteen populous towns, and yet they know not how to cultivate the earth by seeding it, contenting themselves with a sort of marsh rye, which we call wild oats.

"For sixty leagues from the extremity of the upper lakes, towards sunset, and, as it were, in the centre of the western nations, they have all united their force by a general league, which has been made against them, as against a common enemy.

"They speak a peculiar language, entirely distinct from that of the Algonquins and Hurons, whom they generally surpass in generosity, since they often content themselves with the glory of

having obtained the victory, and release the prisoners they have taken in battle.

"Our Outouacs of the Point of the Holy Ghost [La Pointe, now Bayfield] had to the present time kept up a kind of peace with them, but affairs having become embroiled during last winter, and some murders having been committed on both sides, our savages had reason to apprehend that the storm would soon burst upon them, and judged that it was safer for them to leave the place, which in fact they did in the spring."

Marquette, on the 13th of September, 1669, writes: "The Nadouessi are the Iroquois of this country. * * * they lie northwest of the Mission of the Holy Ghost [La Pointe, the modern Bayfield] and we have not yet visited them, having confined ourselves to the conversion of the Ottawas."

Soon after this, hostilities began between the Sioux and the Hurons and Ottawas of La Pointe, and the former compelled their foes to seek another resting place, toward the eastern extremity of Lake Superior, and at length they pitched their tents at Mackinaw.

In 1674, some Sioux warriors came down to Sault Saint Marie, to make a treaty of peace with adjacent tribes. A friend of the Abbe de Gallinee wrote that a council was had at the fort to which "the Nadouessioux sent twelve deputies, and the others forty. During the conference, one of the latter, knife in hand, drew near the breast of one of the Nadouessioux, who showed surprise at the movement; when the Indian with the knife reproached him for cowardice. The Nadouessioux said he was not afraid, when the other planted the knife in his heart, and killed him. All the savages then engaged in conflict, and the Nadouessioux bravely defended themselves, but, overwhelmed by numbers, nine of them were killed. The two who survived rushed into the chapel, and closed the door. Here they found munitions of war, and fired guns at their enemies, who became anxious to burn down the chapel, but the Jesuits would not permit it, because they had their skins stored between its roof and ceiling. In this extremity, a Jesuit, Louis Le Boeme, advised that a cannon should be pointed at the door, which was discharged, and the two brave Sioux were killed."

Governor Frontenac of Canada, was indignant at the occurrence, and in a letter to Colbert, one of the Ministers of Louis the Fourteenth, speaks in condemnation of this discharge of a cannon by a Brother attached to the Jesuit Mission.

From this period, the missions of the Church of Rome, near Lake Superior, began to wane. Shea, a devout historian of that church, writes: "In 1680, Father Enjalran was apparently alone at Green Bay, and Pierson at Mackinaw; the latter mission still comprising the two villages, Huron and Kiskakon. Of the other missions, neither Le Clerq nor Hennepin, the Recollect, writers of the West at this time, makes any mention, or in any way alludes to their existence, and La Hontan mentions the Jesuit missions only to ridicule them."

The Pigeon River, a part of the northern boundary of Minnesota, was called on the French maps Groseilier's River, after the first explorer of Minnesota, whose career, with his associate Radisson, became quite prominent in connection with the Hudson Bay region.

A disagreement occurring between Groselliers and his partners in Quebec, he proceeded to Paris, and from thence to London, where he was introduced to the nephew of Charles I., who led the cavalry charge against Fairfax and Cromwell at Naseby, afterwards commander of the English fleet. The Prince listened with pleasure to the narrative of travel, and endorsed the plans for prosecuting the fur trade and seeking a northwest passage to Asia. The scientific men of England were also full of the enterprise, in the hope that it would increase a knowledge of nature. The Secretary of the Royal Society wrote to Robert Boyle, the distinguished philosopher, a too sanguine letter. His words were: "Surely I need not tell you from hence what is said here, with great joy, of the discovery of a northwest passage; and by two Englishmen and one Frenchman represented to his Majesty at Oxford, and answered by the grant of a vessel to sail into Hudson's Bay and channel into the South Sea."

The ship Nonsuch was fitted out, in charge of Captain Zachary Gillam, a son of one of the early settlers of Boston; and in this vessel Groselliers and Radisson left the Thames, in June, 1668, and in September reached a tributary of Hudson's Bay. The next year, by way of Boston, they returned to England, and in 1670, a trading com-

pany was chartered, still known among venerable English corporations as "The Hudson's Bay Company."

The Reverend Mother of the Incarnation, Superior of the Ursulines of Quebec, in a letter of the 27th of August, 1670, writes thus:

"It was about this time that a Frenchman of our Touraine, named des Groselliers, married in this country, and as he had not been successful in making a fortune, was seized with a fancy to go to New England to better his condition. He excited a hope among the English that he had found a passage to the Sea of the North. With this expectation, he was sent as an envoy to England. where there was given to him, a vessel, with crew and every thing necessary for the voyage. With these advantages, he put to sea, and in place of the usual route, which others had taken in vain, he sailed in another direction, and searched so wide, that he found the grand Bay of the North. He found large population, and filled his ship or ships with peltries of great value. * * * He has taken possession of this great region for the King of England, and for his personal benefit A publication for the benefit of this French adventurer, has been made in England. He was a youth when he arrived here. and his wife and children are yet here."

Talon, Intendent of Justice in Canada, in a dispatch to Colbert, Minister of the Colonial Department of France, wrote on the 10th of November, 1670, that he has received intelligence that two English vessels are approaching Hudson's Bay, and adds: "After reflecting on all the nations that might have penetrated as far north as that, I can alight on only the English, who, under the guidance of a man named Des Grozellers, formerly an inhabitant of Canada, might possibly have attempted that navigation."

After years of service on the shores of Hudson's Bay, either with English or French trading companies, the old explorer died in Canada, and it has been said that his son went to England, where he was living in 1696, in receipt of a pension.

CHAPTER II.

EARLY MENTION OF LAKE SUPERIOR COPPER.

Sagard, A. D. 1636, on Copper Mines.—Boucher, A. D. 1640, Describes Lake Superior Copper.—Jesuit Relations, A. D. 1666–67.—Copper on Isle Royals.—Half-Breed Voyageur Goes to France with Talon.—Jolliet and Perrot Search for Copper.—St. Lusson Plants the French Arms at Sault St. Marie.—Copper at Ontanagon and Head of Lake Superior.

Before white men had explored the shores of Lake Superior, Indians had brought to the trading posts of the St. Lawrence River, specimens of copper from that region. Sagard, in his History of Canada, published in 1636, at Paris, writes: "There are mines of copper which might be made profitable, if there were inhabitants and workmen who would labor faithfully. That would be done if colonies were established. About eighty or one hundred leagues from the Hurons, there is a mine of copper, from which Truchemont Brusle showed me an ingot, on his return from a voyage which he made to the neighboring nation."

Pierre Boucher, grandfather of Sieur de la Verendrye, the explorer of the lakes of the northern boundary of Minnesota, in a volume published A. D. 1640, also at Paris, writes: "In Lake Superior there is a great island, fifty or one hundred leagues in circumference, in which there is a very beautiful mine of copper. There are other places in those quarters, where there are similar mines; so I learned from four or five Frenchmen, who lately returned. They were gone three years, without finding an opportunity to return; they told me that they had seen an ingot of copper all refined which was on the coast, and weighed more than eight hundred pounds, according to their estimate. They said that the savages, on passing it, made a fire on it, after which they cut off pieces with their axes."

In the Jesuit Relations of 1666–67, there is this description of Isle Royale: "Advancing to a place called the Grand Anse, we meet with an island, three leagues from land, which is celebrated for the metal which is found there, and for the thunder which takes place there; for they say it always thunders there.

"But farther towards the west on the same north shore, is the island most famous for copper, Minong (Isle Royale). This island is twenty-five leagues in length; it is seven from the mainland, and sixty from the head of the lake. Nearly all around the island, on the water's edge, pieces of copper are found mixed with pebbles, but especially on the side which is opposite the south, and principally in a certain bay, which is near the northeast exposure to the great lake. * * *

"Advancing to the head of the lake (Fon du Lac) and returning one day's journey by the south coast, there is seen on the edge of the water, a rock of copper weighing seven or eight hundred pounds, and is so hard that steel can hardly cut it, but when it is heated it cuts as easily as lead. Near Point Chagouamigong [Sha-gah-wah-mik-ong, near Bayfield] where a mission was established rocks of copper and plates of the same metal were found. * * * Returning still toward the mouth of the lake, following the coast on the south as twenty leagues from the place last mentioned, we enter the river called Nantaouagan [Ontonagon] on which is a hill where stones and copper fall into the water or upon the earth. They are readily found.

"Three years since we received a piece which was brought from this place, which weighed a hundred pounds, and we sent it to Quebec to Mr. Talon. It is not certain exactly where this was broken from. We think it was from the forks of the river; others, that it was from near the lake, and dug up."

Talon, Intendent of Justice in Canada, visited France, taking a half-breed voyageur with him, and while in Paris, wrote on the 26th of February, 1669, to Colbert, the Minister of the Marine Department, "that this voyageur had penetrated among the western nations farther than any other Frenchman, and had seen the copper mine on Lake Huron. [Superior?] The man offers to go

to that mine, and explore, either by sea, or by lake and river, the communication supposed to exist between Canada and the South Sea, or to the regions of Hudson's Bay."

As soon as Talon returned to Canada he commissioned Jolliet and Pere [Perrot] to search for the mines of copper on the upper Lakes. Jolliet received an outfit of four hundred livres, and four canoes, and Perrot one thousand livres. Minisister Colbert wrote from Paris to Talon, in February, 1671, approving of the search for copper, in these words: "The resolution you have taken to send Sieur de La Salle toward the south, and Sieur de St. Lusson to the north, to discover the South Sea passage, is very good, but the principal thing you ought to apply yourself in discoveries of this nature, is to look for the copper mine.

"Were this mine discovered, and its utility evident, it would be an assured means to attract several Frenchmen from old, to New France."

On the 14th of June, 1671, Saint Lusson at Sault St. Marie, planted the arms of France, in the presence of Nicholas Perrot, who acted as interpreter on the occasion; the Sieur Jolliet; Pierre Moreau or Sieur de la Taupine; a soldier of the garrison of Quebec, and several other Frenchmen.

Talon, in announcing Saint Lusson's explorations to Colbert, on the 2d of November, 1671, wrote from Quebec: "The copper which I send from Lake Superior and the river Nantaouagan [Ontonagon] proves that there is a mine on the border of some stream, which produces this material as pure as one could wish. More than twenty Frenchmen have seen one lump at the lake, which they estimate weighs more than eight hundred pounds. The Jesuit Fathers among the Outaouas [Ou-taw-waws] use an anvil of this material, which weighs about one hundred pounds. There will be no rest until the source from whence these detached lumps come is discovered.

"The river Nantaouagan [Ontonagon] appears between two high hills, the plain above which feeds the lakes, and receives a great deal of snow, which, in melting, forms torrents which wash the borders of this river, composed of solid gravel, which is rolled down by it.

"The gravel at the bottom of this, hardens itself, and assumes different shapes, such as those pebbles which I send to Mr. Bellinzany. My opinion is that these pebbles, rounded and carried off by the rapid waters, then have a tendency to become copper, by the influence of the sun's rays which they absorb, and to form other nuggets of metal similar to those which I send to Sieur de Bellinzany, found by the Sieur de Saint Lusson, about four hundred leagues, at some distance from the mouth of the river.

"He hoped by the frequent journeys of the savages, and French who are beginning to travel by these routes, to discern the source of production."

Governor Denonville, of Canada, sixteen years after the above circumstances, wrote: "The copper, a sample of which I sent M. Arnou, is found at the head of Lake Superior. The body of the mine has not yet been discovered. I have seen one of our voyageurs who assures me that, some fifteen months ago he saw a lump of two hundred weight, as yellow as gold, in a river which falls into Lake Superior. When heated, it could be cut with an axe; but the superstitious Indians, regarding this boulder as a good spirit, would never permit him to take any of it away. His opinion is that the frost undermined this piece, and that the mine is in that river. He has promised to search for it on his way back."

In the year 1730, there was some correspondence with the authorities in France relative to the discovery of copper at La Pointe, but, practically, little was done by the French, in developing the mineral wealth of Lake Superior.

CHAPTER III.

DU LUTH PLANTS THE FRENCH ARMS IN MINNESOTA

Du Luth's Relatives.—Randin Visits Extremity of Lake Superior.—Du Luth Plants King's Arms.—Post at Kaministigoya.—Pierre MoreaF, alias La Taupine.—La Salle's Visit.—A Pilot Deserts to the Sioux Country.—uaffart, Du Luth's Interpreter.—Descent of the River St. Croix.—Meets Father Hennepin.—Criticised by La Salle.—Trades with New England.—Visits France.—In Command at Mackinaw.—Frenchmen Murdered at Keweenaw.—Du Luth Arrests and Shoots Murderers.—Builds Fort above Detroit.—With Indian Allies in the Seneca War.—Du Luth's Brother.—Cadillac Defends the Brandy Trade.—Du Luth Disapproves of Selling Brandy to the Indians.—In Command at Fort Frontenac.—Death.

In the year 1678, several prominent merchants of Quebec and Montreal, with the support of Governor Frontenac of Canada, formed a company to open trade with the Sioux of Minnesota, and a nephew of Patron, one of these merchants, a brother-in-law of Sieur de Lusigny, an officer of the Governor's Guards, named Daniel Greysolon Du Luth [Doo-loo], a native of St. Germain en Laye, a few miles from Paris, although Lahontan speaks of him as from Lyons, was made the leader of the expedition. At the battle of Seneffe against the Prince of Orange, he was a gendarme, and one of the King's guards.

Du Luth was also a cousin of Henry Tonty, who had been in the revolution at Naples, to throw off the Spanish dependence. Du Luth's name is variously spelled in the documents of his day. Hennepin writes, "Du Luth;" others, "Dulhut," "Du Lhu," "Du Lut," "De Luth," "Du Lud."

The temptation to procure valuable furs from the Lake Superior region, contrary to the letter of the Canadian law, was very great; and more than one Governor winked at the contraband trade. Randin, who visited the extremity of Lake Superior, distributed presents to the Sioux and Ottawas in the name of Governor Frontenac, to secure the trade, and after his death, Du Luth was sent to complete what he had begun. With a party of twenty, seventeen Frenchmen and three Indians, he left Quebec on the first of September, 1678, and on the fifth of April, 1679, Du Luth writes to Governor Frontenac, that he is in the woods, about nine miles from Sault St. Marie, at the entrance of Lake Superior, and adds that: he "will not stir from the Nadoussioux, until further orders, and, peace being concluded, he will set up the King's Arms; lest the English and other Europeans settled towards California, take possession of the country."

On the second of July, 1679, he caused his Majesty's Arms to be planted in the great village of the Nadoussioux, called Kathio, where no Frenchman had ever been, and at Songaskicons and Houetbatons, one hundred and twenty leagues distant from the former, where he also set up the King's Arms. In a letter to Seignalay, published for the first time by Harrisse, he writes that it was in the village of Izatys [Issati]. Upon Franquelin's map, the Mississippi branches into the Tintonha [Teeton Sioux] country, and not far from here, he alleges, was seen a tree upon which was this legend: "Arms of the King cut on this tree in the year 1679."

He established a post at Kamanistigoya, which was distant fifteen leagues from the Grand Portage at the western extremity of Lake Superior; and here, on the fifteenth of September, he held a council with the Assenipoulaks [Assineboines] and other tribes, and urged them to be at peace with the Sioux. During this summer, he dispatched Pierre Moreau, a celebrated voyageur, nicknamed La Taupine, with letters to Governor Frontenac, and valuable furs to the merchants. His arrival at Quebec, created some excitement. It was charged that the Governor corresponded with Du Luth, and that he passed the beaver, sent by him, in the name of merchants in his interest. The Intendant of Justice, Du Chesneau, wrote to the Minister of the Colonial Department of France, that "the man named La Taupine, a famous coureur des bois, who set out in the month of September of last year, 1678, to go to the Outawacs, with goods, and who has always been interested with the Governor, having returned this year, and I, being advised that he had traded in

two days, one hundred and fifty beaver robes in one village of this tribe, amounting to nearly nine hundred beavers, which is a matter of public notoriety; and that he left with Du Lut two men whom he had with him, considered myself bound to have him arrested, and to interrogate him; but having presented me with a license from the Governor, permitting him and his comrades, named Lamonde and Dupuy, to repair to the Outawac, to execute his secret orders, I had him set at liberty: and immediately on his going out, Sieur Prevost, Town Mayor of Quebec, came at the head of some soldiers to force the prison, in case he was still there, pursuant to his orders from the Governor, in these terms: "Sieur Prevost, Mayor of Quebec, is ordered, in case the Intendant arrest Pierre Moreau *alias* La Taupine, whom we have sent to Quebec as bearer of our dispatches, upon pretext of his having been in the bush, to set him forthwith at liberty, and to employ every means for this purpose, at his peril. Done at Montreal, the 5th September, 1679."

La Taupine, in due time returned to Lake Superior with another consignment of merchandise. The interpreter of Du Luth, and trader with the Sioux, was Faffart, who had been a soldier under La Salle at Fort Frontenac, and had deserted.

La Salle was commissioned in 1678, by the King of France, to explore the West, and trade in cibola, or buffalo skins, and on condition that he did not traffic with the Ottauwaws, who carried their beaver to Montreal.

On the 27th of August, 1679, he arrived at Mackinaw, in the "Griffin," the first sailing vessel on the great Lakes of the West, and from thence went to Green Bay, where, in the face of his commission, he traded for beaver. Loading his vessel with peltries, he sent it back to Niagara, while he, in canoes, proceeded with his expedition to the Illinois River. The ship was never heard of, and for a time supposed to be lost, but La Salle afterward learned from a Pawnee boy fourteen or fifteen years of age, who was brought prisoner to his fort on the Illinois by some Indians, that the pilot of the "Griffin" had been among the tribes of the Upper Missouri. He had ascended the Mississippi with four others in two birch canoes with goods and some hand grenades, taken from the ship, with the intention of joining Du Luth, who had for months been trading with the Sioux; and if their efforts were unsuccessful, they expected to push on to the English, at Hudson's Bay. While ascending the Mississippi they were attacked by Indians, and the pilot and one other only survived, and they were sold to the Indians on the Missouri.

In the month of June, 1680, Du Luth, accompanied by Faffart, an interpreter, with four Frenchmen, also a Chippeway and a Sioux, with two canoes, entered a river, the mouth of which is eight leagues from the head of Lake Superior on the South side, named Nemitsakouat. Reaching its head waters, by a short portage, of half a league, he reached a lake which was the source of the Saint Croix River, and by this, he and his companions were the first Europeans to journey in a canoe from Lake Superior to the Mississippi.

La Salle writes, that Du Luth, finding that the Sioux were on a hunt in the Mississippi valley, below the Saint Croix, and that Accault, Augelle and Hennepin, who had come up from the Illinois a few weeks before, were with them, descended until he found them. In the same letter he disregards the truth in order to disparage his rival, and writes:

"Thirty-eight or forty leagues above the Chippeway they found the river by which the Sieur Du Luth did descend to the Mississippi. He had been three years, contrary to orders, with a company of twenty "coureurs du bois" on Lake Superior; he had borne himself bravely, proclaiming everywhere that at the head of his brave fellows he did not fear the Grand Prevost, and that he would compel an amnesty.

"While he was at Lake Superior, the Nadouesioux, enticed by the presents that the late Sieur Randin had made on the part of Count Frontenac, and the Sauteurs [Ojibways], who are the savages who carry the peltries to Montreal, and who dwell on Lake Superior, wishing to obey the repeated orders of the Count, made a peace to unite the Sauteurs and French, and to trade with the Nadouesioux, situated about sixty leagues to the west of Lake Superior. Du Luth, to disguise his desertion, seized the opportunity to make some reputation for himself, sending two messengers to the Count to negotiate a truce, during which period their comrades negotiated still better for beaver.

Several conferences were held with the Na-

douessioux, and as he needed an interpreter, he led off one of mine, named Faffart, formerly a soldier at Fort Frontenac. During this period there were frequent visits between the Sauteurs [Ojibways] and Nadouesioux, and supposing that it might increase the number of beaver skins, he sent Faffart by land, with the Nadouesioux and Sauteurs [Ojibways]. The young man on his return, having given an account of the quantity of beaver in that region, he wished to proceed thither himself, and, guided by a Sauteur and a Nadouesioux, and four Frenchmen, he ascended the river Nemitsakouat, where, by a short portage, he descended that stream, whereon he passed through forty leagues of rapids [Upper St. Croix River], and finding that the Nadouesioux were below with my men and the Father, who had come down again from the village of the Nadouesioux, he discovered them. They went up again to the village, and from thence they all together came down. They returned by the river Ouisconsing, and came back to Montreal, where Du Luth insults the commissaries, and the deputy of the 'procureur general,' named d'Auteuil. Count Frontenac had him arrested and imprisoned in the castle of Quebec, with the intention of returning him to France for the amnesty accorded to the coureurs des bois, did not release him."

At this very period, another party charges Frontenac as being Du Luth's particular friend.

Du Luth, during the fall of 1681, was engaged in the beaver trade at Montreal and Quebec. Du Chesneau, the Intendant of Justice for Canada, on the 13th of November, 1681, wrote to the Marquis de Siegnelay, in Paris: "Not content with the profits to be derived from the countries under the King's dominion, the desire of making money everywhere, has led the Governor [Frontenac], Boisseau, Du Lut and Patron, his uncle, to send canoes loaded with peltries, to the English. It is said sixty thousand livres' worth has been sent thither;" and he further stated that there was a very general report that within five or six days, Frontenac and his associates had divided the money received from the beavers sent to New England.

At a conference in Quebec of some of the distinguished men in that city, relative to difficulties with the Iroquois, held on the 10th of October, 1682, Du Luth was present. From thence he went to France, and, early in 1683, consulted with the Minister of Marine at Versailles relative to the interests of trade in the Hudson's Bay and Lake Superior region. Upon his return to Canada, he departed for Mackinaw. Governor De la Barre, on the 9th of November, 1683, wrote to the French Government that the Indians west and north of Lake Superior, "when they heard by expresses sent them by Du Lhut, of his arrival at Missilimakinak, that he was coming, sent him word to come quickly and they would unite with him to prevent others going thither. If I stop that pass as I hope, and as it is necessary to do, as the English of the Bay [Hudson's] excite against us the savages, whom Sieur Du Lhut alone can quiet."

While stationed at Mackinaw he was a participant in a tragic occurrence. During the summer of 1683 Jacques le Maire and Colin Berthot, while on their way to trade at Keweenaw, on Lake Superior, were surprised by three Indians, robbed, and murdered. Du Luth was prompt to arrest and punish the assassins. In a letter from Mackinaw, dated April 12, 1684, to the Governor of Canada, he writes: "Be pleased to know, Sir, that on the 24th of October last, I was told that Folle Avoine, accomplice in the murder and robbery of the two Frenchmen, had arrived at Sault Ste. Marie with fifteen families of the Sauteurs [Ojibways] who had fled from Chagoamigon [La Pointe] on account of an attack which they, together with the people of the land, made last Spring upon the Nadouecioux [Dakotahs.]

"He believed himself safe at the Sault, on account of the number of allies and relatives he had there. Rev. Father Albanel informed me that the French at the Saut, being only twelve in number, had not arrested him, believing themselves too weak to contend with such numbers, especially as the Sauteurs had declared that they would not allow the French to redden the land of their fathers with the blood of their brothers.

"On receiving this information, I immediately resolved to take with me six Frenchmen, and embark at the dawn of the next day for Sault Ste. Marie, and if possible obtain possession of the murderer. I made known my design to the Rev. Father Engalran, and, at my request, as he had some business to arrange with Rev. Father Albanel, he placed himself in my canoe.

"Having arrived within a league of the village

of the Saut, the Rev. Father, the Chevalier de Fourcille, Cardonnierre, and I disembarked. I caused the canoe, in which were Baribaud, Le Mere, La Fortune, and Macons, to proceed, while we went across the wood to the house of the Rev. Father, fearing that the savages, seeing me, might suspect the object of my visit, and cause Folle Avoine to escape. Finally, to cut the matter short, I arrested him, and caused him to be guarded day and night by six Frenchmen.

"I then called a council, at which I requested all the savages of the place to be present, where I repeated what I had often said to the Hurons and Ottawas since the departure of M. Pere [Perrot], giving them the message you ordered me, Sir, that in case there should be among them any spirits so evil disposed as to follow the example of those who have murdered the French on Lake Superior and Lake Michigan, they must separate the guilty from the innocent, as I did not wish the whole nation to suffer, unless they protected the guilty. * * * The savages held several councils, to which I was invited, but their only object seemed to be to exculpate the prisoner, in order that I might release him.

"All united in accusing Achiganaga and his children, assuring themselves with the belief that M. Pere, [Perrot] with his detachment would not be able to arrest them, and wishing to persuade me that they apprehended that all the Frenchmen might be killed.

"I answered them, * * * 'As to the anticipated death of M. Pere [Perrot], as well as of the other Frenchmen, that would not embarrass me, since I believed neither the allies nor the nation of Achiganaga would wish to have a war with us to sustain an action so dark as that of which we were speaking. Having only to attack a few murderers, or, at most, those of their own family, I was certain that the French would have them dead or alive.'

"This was the answer they had from me during the three days that the councils lasted; after which I embarked, at ten o'clock in the morning, sustained by only twelve Frenchmen, to show a few unruly persons who boasted of taking the prisoner away from me, that the French did not fear them.

"Daily I received accounts of the number of savages that Achiganaga drew from his nation to Kiaonan [Keweenaw] under pretext of going to war in the spring against the Nadouecioux, to avenge the death of one of his relatives, son of Ouenaus, but really to protect himself against us, in case we should become convinced that his children had killed the Frenchmen. This precaution placed me between hope and fear respecting the expedition which M. Pere [Perrot] had undertaken.

"On the 24th of November, [1683], he came across the wood at ten o'clock at night, to tell me that he had arrested Achiganaga and four of his children. He said they were not all guilty of the murder, but had thought proper, in this affair, to follow the custom of the savages, which is to seize all the relatives. Folle Avoine, whom I had arrested, he considered the most guilty, being without doubt the originator of the mischief.

"I immediately gave orders that Folle Avoine should be more closely confined, and not allowed to speak to any one; for I had also learned that he had a brother, sister, and uncle in the village of the Kiskakons.

"M. Pere informed me that he had released the youngest son of Achiganaga, aged about thirteen or fourteen years, that he might make known to their nation and the Sauteurs [Ojibways], who are at Nocke and in the neighborhood, the reason why the French had arrested his father and brothers. M. Pere bade him assure the savages that if any one wished to complain of what he had done, he would wait for them with a firm step; for he considered himself in a condition to set them at defiance, having found at Kiaonau [Keweenaw] eighteen Frenchmen who had wintered there.

"On the 25th, at daybreak, M. Pere embarked at the Sault, with four good men whom I gave him, to go and meet the prisoners. He left them four leagues from there, under a guard of twelve Frenchmen; and at two o'clock in the afternoon, they arrived. I had prepared a room in my house for the prisoners, in which they were placed under a strong guard, and were not allowed to converse with any one.

"On the 26th, I commenced proceedings; and this, sir, is the course I pursued. I gave notice to all the chiefs and others, to appear at the council which I had appointed, and gave to Folle Avoine the privilege of selecting two of his rela-

tives to support his interests; and to the other prisoners I made the same offer.

"The council being assembled, I sent for Folle Avoine to be interrogated, and caused his answers to be written, and afterwards they were read to him, and inquiry made whether they were not, word for word, what he had said. He was then removed under a safe guard. I used the same form with the two eldest sons of Achiganaga, and, as Folle Avoine had indirectly charged the father with being accessory to the murder, I sent for him and also for Folle Avoine, and bringing them into the council, confronted the four.

"Folle Avoine and the two sons of Achiganaga accused each other of committing the murder, without denying that they were participators in the crime. Achiganaga alone strongly maintained that he knew nothing of the design of Folle Avoine, nor of his children, and called on them to say if he had advised them to kill the Frenchmen. They answered, 'No.'

"This confrontation, which the savages did not expect, surprised them; and, seeing the prisoners had convicted themselves of the murder, the Chiefs said: 'It is enough; you accuse yourselves; the French are masters of your bodies.'

"The next day I held another council, in which I said there could be no doubt that the Frenchmen had been murdered, that the murderers were known, and that they knew what was the practice among themselves upon such occasions. To all this they said nothing, which obliged us on the following day to hold another council in the cabin of Brochet, where, after having spoken, and seeing that they would make no decision, and that all my councils ended only in reducing tobacco to ashes, I told them that, since they did not wish to decide, I should take the responsibility, and that the next day I would let them know the determination of the French and myself.

"It is proper, Sir, you should know that I observed all these forms only to see if they would feel it their duty to render to us the same justice that they do to each other, having had divers examples in which when the tribes of those who had committed the murder did not wish to go to war with the tribe aggrieved, the nearest relations of the murderers killed them themselves; that is to say, man for man.

"On the 29th of November. I gathered together the French that were here, and, after the interrogations and answers of the accused had been read to them, the guilt of the three appeared so evident, from their own confessions, that the vote was unanimous that all should die. But as the French who remained at Kiaonan to pass the winter had written to Father Engalran and to myself, to beg us to treat the affair with all possible leniency, the savages declaring that if they made the prisoners die they would avenge themselves, I told the gentlemen who were with me in council that, this being a case without a precedent, I believed it was expedient for the safety of the French who would pass the winter in the Lake Superior country to put to death only two, as that of the third might bring about grievous consequences, while the putting to death, man for man, could give the savages no complaint, since this is their custom. M. de la Tour, chief of the Fathers, who had served much, sustained my opinions by strong reasoning, and all decided that two should be shot, namely, Folle Avoine and the older of the two brothers, while the younger should be released, and hold his life, Sir, as a gift from you.

"I then returned to the cabin of Brochet with Messrs. Boisguillot, Pere, De Repentigny, De Manthet, De la Ferte, and Macons, where were all the chiefs of the Outawas du Sable, Outawas Sinagos, Kiskakons, Sauteurs, D'Achiliny, a part of the Hurons, and Oumamens, the chief of the Amikoys. I informed them of our decision * * * that, the Frenchmen having been killed by the different nations, one of each must die, and that the same death they had caused the French to suffer they must also suffer. * * * This decision to put the murderers to death was a hard stroke to them all, for none had believed that I would dare to undertake it. * * * I then left the council and asked the Rev. Fathers if they wished to baptize the prisoners, which they did.

"An hour after, I put myself at the head of forty-two Frenchmen, and, in sight of more than four hundred savages, and within two hundred paces of their fort, I caused the two murderers to be shot. The impossibility of keeping them until spring made me hasten their death. * * * When M. Pere made the arrest, those who had committed the murder confessed it; and when he asked them what they had done with our goods,

they answered that they were almost all concealed. He proceeded to the place of concealment, and was very much surprised, as were also the French with him, to find them, in fifteen or twenty different places. By the carelessness of the savages, the tobacco and powder were entirely destroyed, having been placed in the pinery, under the roots of trees, and being soaked in the water caused by ten or twelve days' continuous rain, which inundated all the lower country. The season for snow and ice having come, they had all the trouble in the world to get out the bales of cloth.

"They then went to see the bodies, but could not remove them, these miserable wretches having thrown them into a marsh, and thrust them down into holes which they had made. Not satisfied with this, they had also piled branches of trees upon the bodies, to prevent them from floating when the water should rise in the spring, hoping by this precaution the French would find no trace of those who were killed, but would think them drowned; as they reported that they had found in the lake on the other side of the Portage, a boat with the sides all broken in, which they believed to be a French boat.

"Those goods which the French were able to secure, they took to Kiaonau [Keweenaw], where were a number of Frenchmen who had gone there to pass the winter, who knew nothing of the death of Colin Berthot and Jacques le Maire, until M. Pere arrived.

"The ten who formed M. Pere's detachment having conferred together concerning the means they should take to prevent a total loss, decided to sell the goods to the highest bidder. The sale was made for 1100 livres, which was to be paid in beavers, to M. de la Chesnaye, to whom I send the names of the purchsers.

"The savages who were present when Achiganaga and his children were arrested wished to pass the calumet to M. Pere, and give him captives to satisfy him for the murder committed on the two Frenchmen; but he knew their intention, and would not accept their offer. He told them neither a hundred captives nor a hundred packs of beaver would give back the blood of his brothers; that the murderers must be given up to me, and I would see what I would do.

"I caused M. Pere to repeat these things in the council, that in future the savages need not think by presents to save those who commit similar deeds. Besides, sir, M. Pere showed plainly by his conduct, that he is not strongly inclined to favor the savages, as was reported. Indeed, I do not know any one whom they fear more, yet who flatters them less or knows them better.

"The criminals being in two different places, M. Pere being obliged to keep four of them, sent Messrs. de Repentigny, Manthet, and six other Frenchmen, to arrest the two who were eight leagues in the woods. Among others, M. de Repentigny and M. de Manthet showed that they feared nothing when their honor called them.

"M. de la Chevrotiere has also served well in person, and by his advice, having pointed out where the prisoners were. Achiganaga, who had adopted him as a son, had told him where he should hunt during the winter. * * * * * It still remained for me to give to Achiganaga and his three children the means to return to his family. Their home from which they were taken was nearly twenty-six leagues from here. Knowing their necessity, I told them you would not be satisfied in giving them life; you wished to preserve it, by giving them all that was necessary to prevent them from dying with hunger and cold by the way, and that your gift was made by my hands. I gave them blankets, tobacco, meat, hatchets, knives, twine to make nets for beavers, and two bags of corn, to supply them till they could kill game.

"They departed two days after, the most contented creatures in the world, but God was not; for when only two days' journey from here, the old Achiganaga fell sick of the quinsy, and died, and his children returned. When the news of his death arrived, the greater part of the savages of this place [Mackinaw] attributed it to the French, saying we had caused him to die. I let them talk, and laughed at them. It is only about two months since the children of Achiganaga returned to Kiaonan."

Some of those opposed to Du Luth and Frontenac, prejudiced the King of France relative to the transaction we have described, and in a letter to the Governor of Canada, the King writes: "It appears to me that one of the principal causes of the war arises from one Du Luth having caused two to be killed who had assassinated two French-

men on Lake Superior; and you sufficiently see now much this man's voyage, which can not produce any advantage to the colony, and which was permitted only in the interest of some private persons, has contributed to distract the peace of the colony."

Du Luth and his young brother appear to have traded at the western extremity of Lake Superior, and on the north shore, to Lake Nipegon.

In June, 1684, Governor De la Barre sent Guillet and Hebert from Montreal to request Du Luth and Durantaye to bring down voyageurs and Indians to assist in an expedition against the Iroquois of New York. Early in September, they reported on the St. Lawrence, with one hundred and fifty coureurs des bois and three hundred and fifty Indians; but as a treaty had just been made with the Senecas, they returned.

De la Barre's successor, Governor Denonville, in a dispatch to the French Government, dated November 12th, 1685, alludes to Du Luth being in the far West, in these words: "I likewise sent to M. De la Durantaye, who is at Lake Superior under orders from M. De la Barre, and to Sieur Du Luth, who is also at a great distance in another direction, and all so far beyond reach that neither the one nor the other can hear news from me this year; so that, not being able to see them at soonest, before next July, I considered it best not to think of undertaking any thing during the whole of next year, especially as a great number of our best men are among the Outaouacs, and can not return before the ensuing summer. * * * In regard to Sieur Du Luth, I sent him orders to repair here, so that I may learn the number of savages on whom I may depend. He is accredited among them, and rendered great services to M. De la Barre by a large number of savages he brought to Niagara, who would have attacked the Senecas, was it not for an express order from M. De la Barre to the contrary."

In 1686, while at Mackinaw, he was ordered to establish a post on the Detroit, near Lake Erie. A portion of the order reads as follows: "After having given all the orders that you may judge necessary for the safety of this post, and having well secured the obedience of the Indians, you will return to Michilimackinac, there to await Rev. Father Engelran, by whom I will communicate what I wish of you, there."

The design of this post was to block the passage of the English to the upper lakes. Before it was established, in the fall of 1686, Thomas Roseboom, a daring trader from Albany, on the Hudson, had found his way to the vicinity of Mackinaw, and by the proffer of brandy, weakened the allegiance of the tribes to the French.

A canoe coming to Mackinaw with dispatches for the French and their allies, to march to the Seneca country, in New York, perceived this New York trader and associates, and, giving the alarm, they were met by three hundred coureurs du bois and captured.

In the spring of 1687 Du Luth, Durantaye, and Tonty all left the vicinity of Detroit for Niagara, and as they were coasting along Lake Erie they met another English trader, a Scotchman by birth, and by name Major Patrick McGregor, a person of some influence, going with a number of traders to Mackinaw. Having taken him prisoner, he was sent with Roseboom to Montreal.

Du Luth, Tonty, and Durantaye arrived at Niagara on the 27th of June, 1687, with one hundred and seventy French voyageurs, besides Indians, and on the 10th of July joined the army of Denonville at the mouth of the Genesee River, and on the 13th Du Luth and his associates had a skirmish near a Seneca village, now the site of the town of Victor, twenty miles southeast of the city of Rochester, New York. Governor Denonville, in a report, writes: "On the 13th, about 4 o'clock in the afternoon, having passed through two dangerous defiles, we arrived at the third, where we were vigorously attacked by eight hundred Senecas, two hundred of whom fired, wishing to attack our rear, while the rest would attack our front, but the resistance, made produced such a great consternation that they soon resolved to fly. * * * We witnessed the painful sight of the usual cruelties of the savages, who cut the dead into quarters, as is done in slaughter houses, in order to put them into the kettle. The greater number were opened while still warm, that the blood might be drunk. Our rascally Otaoas distinguished themselves particularly by these barbarities. * * * We had five or six men killed on the spot, French and Indians, and about twenty wounded, among the first of whom was the Rev. Father Angelran, superior of all the Otaoan Missions, by a very severe gun-shot. It is a great

misfortune that this wound will prevent him going back again, for he is a man of capacity."

In the order to Du Luth assigning him to duty at the post on the site of the modern Fort Gratiot, above the city of Detroit, the Governor of Canada said: "If you can so arrange your affairs that your brother can be near you in the Spring, I shall be very glad. He is an intelligent lad, and might be a great assistance to you; he might also be very serviceable to us."

This lad, Greysolon de la Tourette, during the winter of 1686-7 was trading among the Assinaboines and other tribes at the west end of Lake Superior, but, upon receiving a dispatch, hastened to his brother, journeying in a canoe without any escort from Mackinaw. He did not arrive until after the battle with the Senecas. Governor Denonville, on the 25th of August, 1687, wrote:

"Du Luth's brother, who has recently arrived from the rivers above the Lake of the Allempigons [Nipegon], assures me that he saw more than fifteen hundred persons come to trade with him, and they were very sorry he had not goods sufficient to satisfy them. They are of the tribes accustomed to resort to the English at Port Nelson and River Bourbon, where, they say, they did not go this year, through Sieur Du Lhu's influence."

After the battle in the vicinity of Rochester, New York, Du Luth, with his celebrated cousin, Henry Tonty, returned together as far as the post above the present city of Detroit, Michigan, but this point, after 1688, was not again occupied.

From this period Du Luth becomes less prominent. At the time when the Jesuits attempted to exclude brandy from the Indian country a bitter controversy arose between them and the traders. Cadillac, a Gascon by birth, commanding Fort Buade, at Mackinaw, on August 3, 1695, wrote to Count Frontenac: "Now, what reason can we assign that the savages should not drink brandy bought with their own money as well as we? Is it prohibited to prevent them from becoming intoxicated? Or is it because the use of brandy reduces them to extreme misery, placing it out of their power to make war by depriving them of clothing and arms? If such representations in regard to the Indians have been made to the Count, they are very false, as every one knows who is acquainted with the ways of the savages. * * * It is bad faith to represent to the Count that the sale of brandy reduces the savage to a state of nudity, and by that means places it out of his power to make war, since he never goes to war in any other condition. * * * Perhaps it will be said that the sale of brandy makes the labors of the missionaries unfruitful. It is necessary to examine this proposition. If the missionaries care for only the extension of commerce, pursuing the course they have hitherto, I agree to it; but if it is the use of brandy that hinders the advancement of the cause of God, I deny it, for it is a fact which no one can deny that there are a great number of savages who never drink brandy, yet who are not, for that, better Christians.

"All the Sioux, the most numerous of all the tribes, who inhabit the region along the shore of Lake Superior, do not even like the smell of brandy. Are they more advanced in religion for that? They do not wish to have the subject mentioned, and when the missionaries address them they only laugh at the foolishness of preaching. Yet these priests boldly fling before the eyes of Europeans, whole volumes filled with glowing descriptions of the conversion of souls by thousands in this country, causing the poor missionaries from Europe, to run to martyrdom as flies to sugar and honey."

Du Luth, or Du Lhut, as he wrote his name, during this discussion, was found upon the side of order and good morals. His attestation is as follows: "I certify that at different periods I have lived about ten years among the Ottawa nation, from the time that I made an exploration to the Nadouecioux people until Fort Saint Joseph was established by order of the Monsieur Marquis Denonville, Governor General, at the head of the Detroit of Lake Erie, which is in the Iroquois country, and which I had the honor to command. During this period, I have seen that the trade in eau-de-vie (brandy) produced great disorder, the father killing the son, and the son throwing his mother into the fire; and I maintain that, morally speaking, it is impossible to export brandy to the woods and distant missions, without danger of its leading to misery."

Governor Frontenac, in an expedition against the Oneidas of New York, arrived at Fort Frontenac, on the 19th of July, 1695, and Captain Du Luth was left in command with forty soldiers,

and masons and carpenters, with orders to erect new buildings. In about four weeks he erected a building one hundred and twenty feet in length, containing officers' quarters, store-rooms, a bakery and a chapel. Early in 1697 he was still in command of the post, and in a report it is mentioned that "everybody was then in good health, except Captain Dulhut the commander, who was unwell of the gout."

It was just before this period, that as a member of the Roman Catholic Church, he was firmly impressed that he had been helped by prayers which he addressed to a deceased Iroquois girl, who had died in the odor of sanctity, and, as a thank offering, signed the following certificate: "I, the subscriber, certify to all whom it may concern, that having been tormented by the gout, for the space of twenty-three years, and with such severe pains, that it gave me no rest for the spac of three months at a time, I addressed myself to Catherine Tegahkouita, an Iroquois virgin deceased at the Sault Saint Louis, in the reputation of sanctity, and I promised her to visit her tomb, if God should give me health, through her intercession. I have been as perfectly cured at the end of one novena, which I made in her honor, that after five months, I have not perceived the slightest touch of my gout. Given at Fort Frontenac, this 18th day of August, 1696."

As soon as cold weather returned, his old malady again appeared. He died early in A. D. 1710. Marquis de Vaudreuil, Governor of Canada, under date of first of May of that year, wrote to Count Pontchartrain, Colonial Minister at Paris, "Captain Du Lud died this winter. He was a very honest man."

CHAPTER IV.

FIRST WHITE MEN AT FALLS OF SAINT ANTHONY OF PADUA.

Falls of St. Anthony Visited by White Men.—La Salle Gives the First Description of Upper Mississippi Valley.—Accault, the Leader, Accompanied by Augelle and Hennepin, at Falls of Saint Anthony.—Hennepin Declared Unreliable by La Salle.—His Early Life.—His First Book Criticised by Abbe Bernou and Tronson.—Deceptive Map.—First Meeting with Sioux.—Astonishment at Reading His Breviary.—Sioux Name for Guns.—Accault and Hennepin at Lake Pepin.—Leave the River Below Saint Paul.—At Mille Lacs.—A Sweating Cabin.—Sioux Wonder at Mariner's Compass.—Fears of an Iron Pot.—Making a Dictionary.—Infant Baptised.—Route to the Pacific.—Hennepin Descends Rum River.—First Visit to Falls of Saint Anthony.—On a Buffalo Hunt.—Meets Du Luth.—Returns to Mille Lacs.—With Du Luth at Falls of St. Anthony.—Returns to France.—Subsequent Life.—His Books Examined.—Denies in First Book His Descent to the Gulf of Mexico.—Dispute with Du Luth at Falls of St, Anthony.—Patronage of Du Luth.—Tribute to Du Luth.—Hennepin's Answer to Criticisms.—Denounced by D'Iberville and Father Gravier.—Residence in Rome.

In the summer of 1680, Michael Accault (Ako), Hennepin, the Franciscan missionary, Augelle, Du Luth, and Faffart all visited the Falls of Saint Anthony.

The first description of the valley of the upper Mississippi was written by La Salle, at Fort Frontenac, on Lake Ontario, on the 22d of August, 1682, a month before Hennepin, in Paris, obtained a license to print, and some time before the Franciscan's first work, was issued from the press.

La Salle's knowledge must have been received from Michael Accault, the leader of the expedition, Augelle, his comrade, or the clerical attache, the Franciscan, Hennepin.

It differs from Hennepin's narrative in its freedom from bombast, and if its statements are to be credited, the Franciscan must be looked on as one given to exaggeration. The careful student, however, soon learns to be cautious in receiving the statement of any of the early explorers and ecclesiastics of the Northwest. The Franciscan depreciated the Jesuit missionary, and La Salle did not hesitate to misrepresent Du Luth and others for his own exaltation. La Salle makes statements which we deem to be wide of the truth when his prejudices are aroused.

At the very time that the Intendant of Justice in Canada is complaining that Governor Frontenac is a friend and correspondent of Du Luth, La Salle writes to his friends in Paris, that Du Luth is looked upon as an outlaw by the governor.

While official documents prove that Du Luth was in Minnesota a year before Accault and associates, yet La Salle writes: "Moreover, the Nadonesioux is not a region which he has discovered. It is known that it was discovered a long time before, and that the Rev. Father Hennepin and Michael Accault were there before him."

La Salle in this communication describes Accault as one well acquainted with the language and names of the Indians of the Illinois region, and also "cool, brave, and prudent," and the head of the party of exploration.

We now proceed with the first description of the country above the Wisconsin, to which is given, for the first and only time, by any writer, the Sioux name, Meschetz Odeba, perhaps intended for Meshdeke Wakpa, River of the Foxes.

He describes the Upper Mississippi in these words: "Following the windings of the Mississippi, they found the river Ouisconsing, Wisconsing, or Meschetz Odeba, which flows between Bay of Puans and the Grand river. * * * About twenty-three or twenty-four leagues to the north or northwest of the mouth of the Ouisconsing, * * * they found the Black river, called by the Nadouesioux, Chabadeba [Chapa Wakpa, Beaver river] not very large, the mouth of which is bordered on the two shores by alders.

"Ascending about thirty leagues, almost at the same point of the compass, is the Buffalo river [Chippewa], as large at its mouth as that of the Illinois. They follow it ten or twelve leagues, where it is deep, small and without rapids, bordered by hills which widen out from time to time to form prairies."

About three o'clock in the afternoon of the 11th of April, 1680, the travelers were met by a war party of one hundred Sioux in thirty-three birch bark canoes. "Michael Accault, who was the

leader," says La Salle, "presented the Calumet." The Indians were presented by Accault with twenty knives and a fathom and a half of tobacco and some goods. Proceeding with the Indians ten days, on the 22d of April the isles in the Mississippi were reached, where the Sioux had killed some Maskoutens, and they halted to weep over the death of two of their own number; and to assuage their grief, Accault gave them in trade a box of goods and twenty-four hatchets.

When they were eight leagues below the Falls of Saint Anthony, they resolved to go by land to their village, sixty leagues distant. They were well received; the only strife among the villages was that which resulted from the desire to have a Frenchman in their midst. La Salle also states that it was not correct to give the impression that Du Luth had rescued his men from captivity, for they could not be properly called prisoners.

He continues: "In going up the Mississippi again, twenty leagues above that river [Saint Croix] is found the falls, which those I sent, and who passing there first, named Saint Anthony. It is thirty or forty feet high, and the river is narrower here than elsewhere. There is a small island in the midst of the chute, and the two banks of the river are not bordered by high hills, which gradually diminish at this point, but the country on each side is covered with thin woods, such as oaks and other hard woods, scattered wide apart.

"The canoes were carried three or four hundred steps, and eight leagues above was found the west [east?] bank of the river of the Nadouesioux, ending in a lake named Issati, which expands into a great marsh, where the wild rice grows toward the mouth."

In the latter part of his letter La Salle uses the following language relative to his old chaplain:

"I believed that it was appropriate to make for you the narrative of the adventures of this canoe, because I doubt not that they will speak of it, and if you wish to confer with the Father Louis Hennepin, Recollect, who has returned to France, you must know him a little, because he will not fail to exaggerate all things; it is his character, and to me he has written as if he were about to be burned when he was not even in danger, but he believes that it is honorable to act in this manner, and he speaks more conformably to that which he wishes than to that which he knows."

Hennepin was born in Ath, an inland town of the Netherlands. From boyhood he longed to visit foreign lands, and it is not to be wondered at that he assumed the priest's garb, for next to the soldier's life, it suited one of wandering propensities.

At one time he is on a begging expedition to some of the towns on the sea coast. In a few months he occupies the post of chaplain at an hospital, where he shrives the dying and administers extreme unction. From the quiet of the hospital he proceeds to the camp, and is present at the battle of Seneffe, which occurred in the year 1674.

His whole mind, from the time that he became a priest, appears to have been on "things seen and temporal," rather than on those that are "unseen and eternal." While on duty at some of the ports of the Straits of Dover, he exhibited the characteristic of an ancient Athenian more than that of a professed successor of the Apostles. He sought out the society of strangers "who spent their time in nothing else but either to tell or to hear some new thing." With perfect nonchalance he confesses that notwithstanding the nauseating fumes of tobacco, he used to slip behind the doors of sailors' taverns, and spend days, without regard to the loss of his meals, listening to the adventures and hair-breadth escapes of the mariners in lands beyond the sea.

In the year 1676, he received a welcome order from his Superior, requiring him to embark for Canada. Unaccustomed to the world, and arbitrary in his disposition, he rendered the cabin of the ship in which he sailed any thing but heavenly. As in modern days, the passengers in a vessel to the new world were composed of heterogeneous materials. There were young women going out in search for brothers or husbands, ecclesiastics, and those engaged in the then new, but profitable, commerce in furs. One of his fellow passengers was the talented and enterprising, though unfortunate, La Salle, with whom he was afterwards associated. If he is to be credited, his intercourse with La Salle was not very pleasant on ship-board. The young women, tired of being cooped up in the narrow accommodations of the ship, when the evening was fair

sought the deck, and engaged in the rude dances of the French peasantry of that age. Hennepin, feeling that it was improper, began to assume the air of the priest, and forbade the sport. La Salle, feeling that his interference was uncalled for, called him a pedant, and took the side of the girls, and during the voyage there were stormy discussions.

Good humor appears to have been restored when they left the ship, for Hennepin would otherwise have not been the companion of La Salle in his great western journey.

Sojourning for a short period at Quebec, the adventure-loving Franciscan is permitted to go to a mission station on or near the site of the present town of Kingston, Canada West.

Here there was much to gratify his love of novelty, and he passed considerable time in rambling among the Iroquois of New York. In 1678 he returned to Quebec, and was ordered to join the expedition of Robert La Salle.

On the 6th of December Father Hennepin and a portion of the exploring party had entered the Niagara river. In the vicinity of the Falls, the winter was passed, and while the artisans were preparing a ship above the Falls, to navigate the great lakes, the Recollect whiled away the hours, in studying the manners and customs of the Seneca Indians, and in admiring the sublimest handiwork of God on the globe.

On the 7th of August, 1679, the ship being completely rigged, unfurled its sails to the breezes of Lake Erie. The vessel was named the "Griffin," in honor of the arms of Frontenac, Governor of Canada, the first ship of European construction that had ever ploughed the waters of the great inland seas of North America.

After encountering a violent and dangerous storm on one of the lakes, during which they had given up all hope of escaping shipwreck, on the 27th of the month, they were safely moored in the harbor of "Missilimackinack." From thence the party proceeded to Green Bay, where they left the ship, procured canoes, and continued along the coast of Lake Michigan. By the middle of January, 1680, La Salle had conducted his expedition to the Illinois River, and, on an eminence near Lake Peoria, he commenced, with much heaviness of heart, the erection of a fort, which he called Crevecœur, on account of the many disappointments he had experienced.

On the last of February, Accault, Augelle, and Hennepin left to ascend the Mississippi.

The first work bearing the name of the Reverend Father Louis Hennepin, Franciscan Missionary of the Recollect order, was entitled, "Description de la Louisiane," and in 1683 published in Paris.

As soon as the book appeared it was criticised. Abbe Bernou, on the 29th of February, 1684, writes from Rome about the "paltry book" (meschant livre) of Father Hennepin. About a year before the pious Tronson, under date of March 13, 1683, wrote to a friend: "I have interviewed the P. Recollect, who *pretends* to have descended the Mississippi river to the Gulf of Mexico. I do not know that one *will believe what he speaks* any more than that which is in the *printed relation* of P. Louis, which I send you that you may make your own reflections."

On the map accompanying his first book, he boldly marks a Recollect Mission many miles north of the point he had visited. In the Utrecht edition of 1697 this deliberate fraud is erased.

Throughout the work he assumes, that he was the leader of the expedition, and magnifies trifles into tragedies. For instance, Mr. La Salle writes that Michael Accault, also written Ako, who was the leader, presented the Sioux with the calumet;" but Hennepin makes the occurrence more formidable.

He writes: "Our prayers were heard, when on the 11th of April, 1680, about two o'clock in the afternoon, we suddenly perceived thirty-three bark canoes manned by a hundred and twenty Indians coming down with very great speed, on a war party, against the Miamis, Illinois and Maroas. These Indians surrounded us, and while at a distance, discharged some arrows at us, but as they approached our canoe, the old men seeing us with the calumet of peace in our hands, prevented the young men from killing us. These savages leaping from their canoes, some on land, others into the water, with frightful cries and yells approached us, and as we made no resistance, being only three against so great a number, one of them wrenched our calumet from our hands, while our canoe and theirs were tied to the shore. We first presented to them a piece of

French tobacco, better for smoking than theirs· and the eldest among them uttered the words' "Miamiha, Miamiha."

"As we did not understand their language, we took a little stick, and by signs which we made on the sand, showed them that their enemies, the Miamis, whom they sought, had fled across the river Colbert [Mississippi] to join the Islinois: when they saw themselves discovered and unable to surprise their enemies, three or four old men laying their hands on my head, wept in a mournful tone.

"With a spare handkerchief I had left I wiped away their tears, but they would not smoke our Calumet. They made us cross the river with great cries, while all shouted with tears in their eyes; they made us row before them, and we heard yells capable of striking the most resolute with terror. After landing our canoe and goods, part of which had already been taken, we made a fire to boil our kettle, and we gave them two large wild turkeys which we had killed. These Indians having called an assembly to deliberate what they were to do with us, the two head chiefs of the party approaching, showed us by signs that the warriors wished to tomahawk us. This compelled me to go to the war chiefs with one young man, leaving the other by our property, and throw into their midst six axes, fifteen knives and six fathom of our black tobacco; and then bringing down my head, I showed them with an axe that they might kill me, if they thought proper. This present appeased many individual members, who gave us some beaver to eat, putting the three first morsels into our mouths, according to the custom of the country, and blowing on the meat, which was too hot, before putting the bark dish before us to let us eat as we liked. We spent the night in anxiety, because, before retiring at night, they had returned us our peace calumet.

"Our two boatmen were resolved to sell their lives dearly, and to resist if attacked; their arms and swords were ready. As for my own part, I determined to allow myself to be killed without any resistance; as I was going to announce to them a God who had been foully accused, unjustly condemned, and cruelly crucified, without showing the least aversion to those who put him to death. We watched in turn, in our anxiety, so as not to be surprised asleep. The next morning, a chief named Narrhetoba asked for the peace calumet, filled it with willow bark, and all smoked. It was then signified that the white men were to return with them to their villages."

In his narrative the Franciscan remarks, "I found it difficult to say my office before these Indians. Many seeing me move my lips, said in a fierce tone, 'Ouakanche.' Michael, all out of countenance, told me, that if I continued to say my breviary, we should all three be killed, and the Picard begged me at least to pray apart, so as not to provoke them. I followed the latter's advice, but the more I concealed myself the more I had the Indians at my heels; for when I entered the wood, they thought I was going to hide some goods under ground, so that I knew not on what side to turn to pray, for they never let me out of sight. This obliged me to beg pardon of my canoe-men, assuring them I could not dispense with saying my office. By the word, 'Ouakanche,' the Indians meant that the book I was reading was a spirit, but by their gesture they nevertheless showed a kind of aversion, so that to accustom them to it, I chanted the litany of the Blessed Virgin in the canoe, with my book opened. They thought that the breviary was a spirit which taught me to sing for their diversion; for these people are naturally fond of singing."

This is the first mention of a Dahkotah word in a European book. The savages were annoyed rather than enraged, at seeing the white man reading a book, and exclaimed, "Wakan-de!" this is wonderful or supernatural. The war party was composed of several bands of the M'dewahkantonwan Dahkotahs, and there was a diversity of opinion in relation to the disposition that should be made of the white men. The relatives of those who had been killed by the Miamis, were in favor of taking their scalps, but others were anxious to retain the favor of the French, and open a trading intercourse.

Perceiving one of the canoe-men shoot a wild turkey, they called the gun, "Manza Ouackange," iron that has understanding; more correctly, "Maza Wakande," this is the supernatural metal.

Aquipaguetin, one of the head men, resorted to the following device to obtain merchandise. Says the Father, "This wily savage had the bones of some distinguished relative, which he

preserved with great care in some skins dressed and adorned with several rows of black and red porcupine quills. From time to time he assembled his men to give it a smoke, and made us come several days to cover the bones with goods, and by a present wipe away the tears he had shed for him, and for his own son killed by the Miamis. To appease this captious man, we threw on the bones several fathoms of tobacco, axes, knives, beads, and some black and white wampum bracelets. * * * We slept at the point of the Lake of Tears [Lake Pepin], which we so called from the tears which this chief shed all night long, or by one of his sons whom he caused to weep when he grew tired."

The next day, after four or five leagues' sail, a chief came, and telling them to leave their canoes, he pulled up three piles of grass for seats. Then taking a piece of cedar full of little holes, he placed a stick into one, which he revolved between the palms of his hands, until he kindled a fire, and informed the Frenchmen that they would be at Mille Lac in six days. On the nineteenth day after their captivity, they arrived in the vicinity of Saint Paul, not far, it is probable, from the marshy ground on which the Kaposia band once lived, and now called Pig's Eye.

The journal remarks, "Having arrived on the nineteenth day of our navigation, five leagues below St. Anthony's Falls, these Indians landed us in a bay, broke our canoe to pieces, and secreted their own in the reeds."

They then followed the trail to Mille Lac, sixty leagues distant. As they approached their villages, the various bands began to show their spoils. The tobacco was highly prized, and led to some contention. The chalice of the Father, which glistened in the sun, they were afraid to touch, supposing it was "wakan." After five days' walk they reached the Issati [Dahkotah] settlements in the valley of the Rum or Knife river. The different bands each conducted a Frenchman to their village, the chief Aquipaguetin taking charge of Hennepin. After marching through the marshes towards the sources of Rum river, five wives of the chief, in three bark canoes, met them and took them a short league to an island where their cabins were.

An aged Indian kindly rubbed down the way-worn Franciscan; placing him on a bear-skin near the fire, he anointed his legs and the soles of his feet with wildcat oil.

The son of the chief took great pleasure in carrying upon his bare back the priest's robe with dead men's bones enveloped. It was called Pere Louis Chinnen. In the Dahkotah language Shinna or Shinnan signifies a buffalo robe.

Hennepin's description of his life on the island is in these words:

"The day after our arrival, Aquipaguetin, who was the head of a large family, covered me with a robe made of ten large dressed beaver skins, trimmed with porcupine quills. This Indian showed me five or six of his wives, telling them, as I afterwards learned, that they shoul'd in future regard me as one of their children.

"He set before me a bark dish full of fish, and seeing that I could not rise from the ground, he had a small sweating-cabin made, in which he made me enter with four Indians. This cabin he covered with buffalo skins, and inside he put stones red-hot. He made me a sign to do as the others before beginning to sweat, but I merely concealed my nakedness with a handkerchief. As soon as these Indians had several times breathed out quite violently, he began to sing vociferously, the others putting their hands on me and rubbing me while they wept bitterly. I began to faint, but I came out and could scarcely take my habit to put on. When he made me sweat thus three times a week, I felt as strong as ever."

The mariner's compass was a constant source of wonder and amazement. Aquipaguetin having assembled the braves, would ask Hennepin to show his compass. Perceiving that the needle turned, the chief harangued his men, and told them that the Europeans were spirits, capable of doing any thing.

In the Franciscan's possession was an iron pot with feet like lions', which the Indians would not touch unless their hands were wrapped in buffalo skins. The women looked upon it as "wakan," and would not enter the cabin where it was.

"The chiefs of these savages, seeing that I was desirous to learn, frequently made me write, naming all the parts of the human body; and as I would not put on paper certain indelicate words, at which they do not blush, they were heartily amused."

They often asked the Franciscan questions, to answer which it was necessary to refer to his lexicon. This appeared very strange, and, as they had no word for paper, they said, "That white thing must be a spirit which tells Pere Louis all we say."

Hennepin remarks: "These Indians often asked me how many wives and children I had, and how old I was, that is, how many winters; for so these natives always count. Never illumined by the light of faith, they were surprised at my answer. Pointing to our two Frenchmen, whom I was then visiting, at a point three leagues from our village, I told them that a man among us could only have one wife; that as for me, I had promised the Master of life to live as they saw me, and to come and live with them to teach them to be like the French.

"But that gross people, till then lawless and faithless, turned all I said into ridicule. 'How,' said they, 'would you have these two men with thee have wives? Ours would not live with them, for they have hair all over their face, and we have none there or elsewhere.' In fact, they were never better pleased with me than when I was shaved, and from a complaisance, certainly not criminal, I shaved every week.

"As often as I went to visit the cabins, I found a sick child, whose father's name was Mamenisi. Michael Ako would not accompany me; the Picard du Gay alone followed me to act as sponsor, or, rather, to witness the baptism.

"I christened the child Antoinette, in honor of St. Anthony of Padua, as well as for the Picard's name, which was Anthony Auguelle. He was a native of Amiens, and nephew of the Procurator-General of the Premonstratensians both now at Paris. Having poured natural water on the head and uttered these words: 'Creature of God, I baptize thee in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost,' I took half an altar cloth which I had wrested from the hands of an Indian who had stolen it from me, and put it on the body of the baptized child; for as I could not say mass for want of wine and vestments, this piece of linen could not be put to better use than to enshroud the first Christian child among these tribes. I do not know whether the softness of the linen had refreshed her, but she was the next day smiling in her mother's arms, who believed that I had cured the child; but she died soon after, to my great consolation.

"During my stay among them, there arrived four savages, who said they were come alone five hundred leagues from the west, and had been four months upon the way. They assured us there was no such place as the Straits of Anian, and that they had traveled without resting, except to sleep, and had not seen or passed over any great lake, by which phrase they always mean the sea.

"They further informed us that the nation of the Assenipoulacs [Assiniboines] who lie northeast of Issati, was not above six or seven days' journey; that none of the nations, within their knowledge, who lie to the east or northwest, had any great lake about their countries, which were very large, but only rivers, which came from the north. They further assured us that there were very few forests in the countries through which they passed, insomuch that now and then they were forced to make fires of buffaloes' dung to boil their food. All these circumstances make it appear that there is no such place as the Straits of Anian, as we usually see them set down on the maps. And whatever efforts have been made for many years past by the English and Dutch, to find out a passage to the Frozen Sea, they have not yet been able to effect it. But by the help of my discovery aud the assistance of God, I doubt not but a passage may still be found, and that an easy one too.

"For example, we may be transported into the Pacific Sea by rivers which are large and capable of carrying great vessels, *and from thence it is very easy to go to China and Japan, without crossing the equinoctial line; and, in all probability, Japan is on the same continent as America.*"

Hennepin in his first book, thus describes his first visit to the Falls of St. Anthony: "In the beginning of July, 1680, we descended the [Rum] River in a canoe southward, with the great chief Ouasicoude [Wauzeekootay] that is to say Pierced Pine, with about eighty cabins composed of more than a hundred and thirty families and about two hundred and fifty warriors. Scarcely would the Indians give me a place in their little flotilla, for they had only old canoes. They went four leagues lower down, to get birch bark to make some more. Having made a hole in the ground, to hide our silver chalice and our papers, till our

return from the hunt, and keeping only our breviary, so as not to be loaded, I stood on the bank of the lake formed by the river we had called St. Francis [now Rum] and stretched out my hand to the canoes as they rapidly passed in succession.

"Our Frenchmen also had one for themselves, which the Indians had given them. They would not take me in, Michael Ako saying that he had taken me long enough to satisfy him. I was hurt at this answer, seeing myself thus abandoned by Christians, to whom I had always done good, as they both often acknowledged; but God never having abandoned me on that painful voyage, inspired two Indians to take me in their little canoe, where I had no other employment than to bale out with a little bark tray, the water which entered by little holes. This I did not do without getting all wet. This boat might, indeed, be called a death box, for its lightness and fragility. These canoes do not generally weigh over fifty pounds, the least motion of the body upsets them, unless you are long accustomed to that kind of navigation.

"On disembarking in the evening, the Picard, as an excuse, told me that their canoe was half-rotten, and that had we been three in it, we should have run a great risk of remaining on the way. * * * Four days after our departure for the buffalo hunt, we halted eight leagues above St. Anthony of Padua's Falls, on an eminence opposite the mouth of the River St. Francis [Rum] * * * The Picard and myself went to look for haws, gooseberries, and little wild fruit, which often did us more harm than good. This obliged us to go alone, as Michael Ako refused, in a wretched canoe, to Ouisconsin river, which was more than a hundred leagues off, to see whether the Sieur de la Salle had sent to that place a reinforcement of men, with powder, lead, and other munitions, as he had promised us.

"The Indians would not have suffered this voyage had not one of the three remained with them. They wished me to stay, but Michael Ako absolutely refused. As we were making the portage of our canoe at St. Anthony of Padua's Falls, we perceived five or six of our Indians who had taken the start; one of them was up in an oak opposite the great fall, weeping bitterly, with a rich dressed beaver robe, whitened inside, and trimmed with porcupine quills, which he was offering as a sacrifice to the falls; which is, in itself, admirable and frightful. I heard him while shedding copious tears, say as he spoke to the great cataract, 'Thou who art a spirit, grant that our nation may pass here quietly, without accident; may kill buffalo in abundance; conquer our enemies, and bring in slaves, some of whom we will put to death before thee. The Messenecqz (so they call the tribe named by the French Outagamis) have killed our kindred; grant that we may avenge them.' This robe offered in sacrifice, served one of our Frenchmen, who took it as we returned."

It is certainly wonderful, that Hennepin, who knew nothing of the Sioux language a few weeks before, should understand the prayer offered at the Falls without the aid of an interpreter.

The narrator continues: "A league beyond St. Anthony of Padua's Falls, the Picard was obliged to land and get his powder horn, which he had left at the Falls. * * * As we descended the river Colbert [Mississippi] we found some of our Indians on the islands loaded with buffalo meat, some of which they gave us. Two hours after landing, fifteen or sixteen warriors whom we had left above St. Anthony of Padua's Falls, entered, tomakawk in hand, upset the cabin of those who had invited us, took all the meat and bear oil they found, and greased themselves from head to foot,"

This was done because the others had violated the rules for the buffalo hunt. With the Indians Hennepin went down the river sixty leagues, and then went up the river again, and met buffalo. He continues:

"While seeking the Ouisconsin River, that savage father, Aquipaguetin, whom I had left, and who I believed more than two hundred leagues off, on the 11th of July, 1680, appeared with the warriors." After this, Hennepin and Picard continued to go up the river almost eighty leagues.

There is great confusion here, as the reader will see. When at the mouth of the Rum River, he speaks of the Wisconsin as more than a hundred leagues off. He floats down the river sixty leagues; then he ascended, but does not state the distance; then he ascends eighty leagues.

He continues: "The Indians whom he had left with Michael Ako at Buffalo [Chippeway] River,

with the flotilla of canoes loaded with meat, came down. * * * All the Indian women had their stock of meat at the mouth of Buffalo River and on the islands, and again we went down the Colbert [Mississippi] about eighty leagues. * * * We had another alarm in our camp: the old men on duty on the top of the mountains announced that they saw two warriors in the distance; all the bowmen hastened there with speed, each trying to outstrip the others; but they brought back only two of their enemies, who came to tell them that a party of their people were hunting at the extremity of Lake Conde [Superior] and had found four Spirits (so they call the French) who, by means of a slave, had expressed a wish to come on, knowing us to be among them. * * * On the 25th of July, 1680, as we were ascending the river Colbert, after the buffalo hunt, to the Indian villages, we met Sieur du Luth, who came to the Nadouessious with five French soldiers. They joined us about two hundred and twenty leagues distant from the country of the Indians who had taken us. As we had some knowledge of the language, they begged us to accompany them to the villages of these tribes, to which I readily agreed, knowing that these two Frenchmen had not approached the sacrament for two years."

Here again the number of leagues is confusing, and it is impossible to believe that Du Luth and his interpreter Faffart, who had been trading with the Sioux for more than a year, needed the help of Hennepin, who had been about three months with these people.

We are not told by what route Hennepin and Du Luth reached Lake Issati or Mille Lacs, but Hennepin says they arrived there on the 11th of August, 1680, and he adds. "Toward the end of September, having no implements to begin an establishment, we resolved to tell these people, that for their benefit, we would have to return to the French settlements. The grand Chief of the Issati or Nadouessiouz consented, and traced in pencil on paper I gave him, the route I should take for four hundred leagues. With this chart, we set out, eight Frenchmen, in two canoes, and descended the river St. Francis and Colbert [Rum and Mississippi]. Two of our men took two beaver robes at St. Anthony of Padua's Falls, which the Indians had hung in sacrifice on the trees."

The second work of Hennepin, an enlargement of the first, appeared at Utrecht in the year 1697, ten years after La Salle's death. During the interval between the publication of the first and second book, he had passed three years as Superintendent of the Recollects at Reny in the province of Artois, when Father Hyacinth Lefevre, a friend of La Salle, and Commissary Provincial of Recollects at Paris, wished him to return to Canada. He refused, and was ordered to go to Rome, and upon his coming back was sent to a convent at St. Omer, and there received a dispatch from the Minister of State in France to return to the countries of the King of Spain, of which he was a subject. This order, he asserts, he afterwards learned was forged.

In the preface to the English edition of the New Discovery, published in 1698, in London, he writes:

"The pretended reason of that violent order was because I refused to return into America, where I had been already eleven years; though the particular laws of our Order oblige none of us to go beyond sea against his will. I would have, however, returned very willingly had I not known the malice of M. La Salle, who would have exposed me to perish, as he did one of the men who accompanied me in my discovery. God knows that I am sorry for his unfortunate death; but the judgments of the Almighty are always just, for the gentleman was killed by one of his own men, who were at last sensible that he exposed them to visible dangers without any necessity and for his private designs."

After this he was for about five years at Gosselies, in Brabant, as Confessor in a convent, and from thence removed to his native place, Ath, in Belgium, where, according to his narrative in the preface to the "Nouveau Decouverte," he was again persecuted. Then Father Payez, Grand Commissary of Recollects at Louvain, being informed that the King of Spain and the Elector of Bavaria recommended the step, consented that he should enter the service of William the Third of Great Britain, who had been very kind to the Roman Catholics of Netherlands. By order of Payez he was sent to Antwerp to take the lay habit in the convent there, and subsequently went to Utrecht, where he finished his second book known as the New Discovery.

His first volume, printed in 1683, contains 312 pages, with an appendix of 107 pages, on the Customs of the Savages, while the Utrecht book of 1697 contains 509 pages without an appendix.

On page 249 of the New Discovery, he begins an account of a voyage alleged to have been made to the mouth of the Mississippi, and occupies over sixty pages in the narrative. The opening sentences give as a reason for concealing to this time his discovery, that La Salle would have reported him to his Superiors for presuming to go down instead of ascending the stream toward the north, as had been agreed; and that the two with him threatened that if he did not consent to descend the river, they would leave him on shore during the night, and pursue their own course.

He asserts that he left the Gulf of Mexico, to return, on the 1st of April, and on the 24th left the Arkansas; but a week after this, he declares he landed with the Sioux at the marsh about two miles below the city of Saint Paul.

The account has been and is still a puzzle to the historical student. In our review of his first book we have noticed that as early as 1683, he claimed to have descended the Mississippi. In the Utrecht publication he declares that while at Quebec, upon his return to France, he gave to Father Valentine Roux, Commissary of Recollects, his journal, upon the promise that it would be kept secret, and that this Father made a copy of his whole voyage, including the visit to the Gulf of Mexico; but in his Description of Louisiana, Hennepin wrote, "We had some design of going to the mouth of the river Colbert, which more probably empties into the Gulf of Mexico than into the Red Sea, but the tribes that seized us gave us no time to sail up and down the river."

The additions in his Utrecht book to magnify his importance and detract from others, are many. As Sparks and Parkman have pointed out the plagiarisms of this edition, a reference here is unnecessary.

Du Luth, who left Quebec in 1678, and had been in northern Minnesota, with an interpreter, for a year, after he met Ako and Hennepin, becomes of secondary importance, in the eyes of the Franciscan.

In the Description of Louisiana, on page 289, Hennepin speaks of passing the Falls of Saint Anthony, upon his return to Canada, in these few words: "Two of our men seized two beaver robes at the Falls of St. Anthony of Padua, which the Indians had in sacrifice, fastened to trees." But in the Utrecht edition, commencing on page 416, there is much added concerning Du Luth. After using the language of the edition of 1683, already quoted it adds: "Hereupon there arose a dispute between Sieur du Luth and myself. I commended what they had done, saying, 'The savages might judge by it that they disliked the superstition of these people.' The Sieur du Luth, on the contrary, said that they ought to have left the robes where the savages placed them, for they would not fail to avenge the insult we had put upon them by this action, and that it was feared that they would attack us on this journey. I confessed he had some foundation for what he said, and that he spoke according to the rules of prudence. But one of the two men flatly replied, the two robes suited them, and they cared nothing for the savages and their superstitions. The Sieur du Luth at these words was so greatly enraged that he nearly struck the one who uttered them, but I intervened and settled the dispute. The Picard and Michael Ako ranged themselves on the side of those who had taken the robes in question, which might have resulted badly.

"I argued with Sieur du Luth that the savages would not attack us, because I was persuaded that their great chief Ouasicoude would have our interests at heart, and he had great credit with his nation. The matter terminated pleasantly.

"When we arrived near the river Ouisconsin, we halted to smoke the meat of the buffalo we had killed on the journey. During our stay, three savages of the nation we had left, came by the side of our canoe to tell us that their great chief Ouasicoude, having learned that another chief of these people wished to pursue and kill us, and that he entered the cabin where he was consulting, and had struck him on the head with such violence as to scatter his brains upon his associates; thus preventing the executing of this injurious project.

"We regaled the three savages, having a great abundance of food at that time. The Sieur du Luth, after the savages had left, was as enraged as before, and feared that they would pursue and attack us on our voyage. He would have pushed

the matter further, but seeing that one man would resist, and was not in the humor to be imposed upon, he moderated, and I appeased them in the end with the assurance that God would not abandon us in distress, and, provided we confided in Him, he would deliver us from our foes, because He is the protector of men and angels."

After describing a conference with the Sioux, he adds, "Thus the savages were very kind, without mentioning the beaver robes. The chief Ouasicoude told me to offer a fathom of Martinico tobacco to the chief Aquipaguetin, who had adopted me as a son. This had an admirable effect upon the barbarians, who went off shouting several times the word 'Louis,' [Ouis or We] which, as he said, means the sun. Without vanity, I must say that my name will be for a long time among these people.

"The savages having left us, to go to war against the Messorites, the Maroha, the Illinois, and other nations which live toward the lower part of the Mississippi, and are irreconcilable foes of the people of the North, the Sieur du Luth, who upon many occasions gave me marks of his friendship, could not forbear to tell our men that I had all the reason in the world to believe that the Viceroy of Canada would give me a favorable reception, should we arrive before winter, and that he wished with all his heart that he had been among as many natives as myself."

The style of Louis Hennepin is unmistakable in this extract, and it is amusing to read his patronage of one of the fearless explorers of the Northwest, a cousin of Tonty, favored by Frontenac, and who was in Minnesota a year before his arrival.

In 1691, six years before the Utrecht edition of Hennepin, another Recollect Franciscan had published a book at Paris, called "The First Establishment of the Faith in New France," in which is the following tribute to Du Luth, whom Hennepin strives to make a subordinate: "In the last years of M. de Frontenac's administration, Sieur Du Luth, a man of talent and experience, opened a way to the missionary and the Gospel in many different nations, turning toward the north of that lake [Superior] where he even built a fort, he advanced as far as the Lake of the Issati, called Lake Buade, from the family name of M. de Frontenac, planting the arms of his Majesty in several nations on the right and left."

In the second volume of his last book, which is called "A Continuance of the New Discovery of a vast Country in America," etc., Hennepin noticed some criticisms.

To the objection that his work was dedicated to William the Third of Great Britain, he replies: "My King, his most Catholic Majesty, his Electoral Highness of Bavaria, the consent in writing of the Superior of my order, the integrity of my faith, and the regular observance of my vows, which his Britannic Majesty allows me, are the best warrants of the uprightness of my intentions."

To the query, how he could travel so far upon the Mississippi in so little time, he answers with a bold face, "That we may, with a canoe and a pair of oars, go twenty, twenty-five, or thirty leagues every day, and more too, if there be occasion. And though we had gone but ten leagues a day, yet in thirty days we might easily have gone three hundred leagues. If during the time we spent from the river of the Illinois to the mouth of the Meschasipi, in the Gulf of Mexico, we had used a little more haste, we might have gone the same twice over."

To the objection, that he said, he had passed eleven years in America, when he had been there but about four, he evasively replies, that "reckoning from the year 1674, when I first set out, to the year 1688, when I printed the second edition of my 'Louisiana,' it appears that I have spent fifteen years either in travels or printing my Discoveries."

To those who objected to the statement in his first book, in the dedication to Louis the Fourteenth, that the Sioux always call the sun Louis, he writes: "I repeat what I have said before, that being among the Issati and Nadouessans, by whom I was made a slave in America, I never heard them call the sun any other than Louis. It is true these savages call also the moon Louis, but with this distinction, that they give the moon the name of Louis Bastache, which in their language signifies, the sun that shines in the night."

The Utrecht edition called forth much censure, and no one in France doubted that Hennepin was the author. D'Iberville, Governor of Louisiana, while in Paris, wrote on July 3d 1699, to

the Minister of Marine and Colonies of France, in these words: "Very much vexed at the Recollect, whose false narratives had deceived every one, and caused our suffering and total failure of our enterprise, by the time consumed in the search of things which alone existed in his imagination."

The Rev. Father James Gravier, in a letter from a fort on the Gulf of Mexico, near the Mississippi, dated February 16th, 1701, expressed the sentiment of his times when he speaks of Hennepin "who presented to King William, the Relation of the Mississippi, where he never was, and after a thousand falsehoods and ridiculous boasts, * * * he makes Mr. de la Salle appear in his Relation, wounded with two balls in the head, turn toward the Recollect Father Anastase, to ask him for absolution, having been killed instantly, without uttering a word · and other like false stories."

Hennepin gradually faded out of sight. Brunet mentions a letter written by J. B. Dubos, from Rome, dated March 1st, 1701, which mentions that Hennepin was living on the Capitoline Hill, in the celebrated convent of Ara Cœli, and was a favorite of Cardinal Spada. The time and place of his death has not been ascertained.

CHAPTER V.

NICHOLAS PERROT, FOUNDER OF FIRST POST ON LAKE PEPIN.

Early Life.—Searches for Copper.—Interpreter at Sault St. Marie, Employed by La Salle.—Builds Stockade at Lake Pepin.—Hostile Indians Rebuked.—A Silver Ostensorium Given to a Jesuit Chapel.—Perrot in the Battle against Senecas, in New York.—Second Visit to Sioux Country.—Taking Possession by "Proces Verbal."—Discovery of Lead Mines.—Attends Council at Montreal.—Establishes a Post near Detroit, in Michigan.—Perrot's Death, and his Wife.

Nicholas Perrot, sometimes written Pere, was one of the most energetic of the class in Canada known as "coureurs des bois," or forest rangers. Born in 1644, at an early age he was identified with the fur trade of the great inland lakes. As early as 1665, he was among the Outagamies [Foxes], and in 1667 was at Green Bay. In 1669, he was appointed by Talon to go to the lake region in search of copper mines. At the formal taking possession of that country in the name of the King of France, at Sault St. Marie, on the 14th of May, 1671, he acted as interpreter. In 1677, he seems to have been employed at Fort Frontenac. La Salle was made very sick the next year, from eating a salad, and one Nicholas Perrot, called Joly Cœur (Jolly Soul) was suspected of having mingled poison with the food. After this he was associated with Du Luth in the execution of two Indians, as we have seen. In 1684, he was appointed by De la Barre, the Governor of Canada, as Commandant for the West, and left Montreal with twenty men. Arriving at Green Bay in Wisconsin, some Indians told him that they had visited countries toward the setting sun, where they obtained the blue and green stones suspended from their ears and noses, and that they saw horses and men like Frenchmen, probably the Spaniards of New Mexico; and others said that they had obtained hatchets from persons who lived in a house that walked on the water, near the mouth of the river of the Assiniboines, alluding to the English established at Hudson's Bay. Proceeding to the portage between the Fox and Wisconsin, thirteen Hurons were met, who were bitterly opposed to the establishment of a post near the Sioux. After the Mississippi was reached, a party of Winnebagoes was employed to notify the tribes of Northern Iowa that the French had ascended the river, and wished to meet them. It was further agreed that prairie fires would be kindled from time to time, so that the Indians could follow the French.

After entering Lake Pepin, near its mouth, on the east side, Perrot found a place suitable for a post, where there was wood. The stockade was built at the foot of a bluff beyond which was a large prairie. La Potherie makes this statement, which is repeated by Penicaut, who writes of Lake Pepin: "To the right and left of its shores there are also prairies. In that on the right on the bank of the lake, there is a fort, which was built by Nicholas Perrot, whose name it yet [1700] bears."

Soon after he was established, it was announced that a band of Aiouez [Ioways] was encamped above, and on the way to visit the post. The French ascended in canoes to meet them, but as they drew nigh, the Indian women ran up the bluffs, and hid in the woods; but twenty of the braves mustered courage to advance and greet Perrot, and bore him to the chief's lodge. The chief, bending over Perrot, began to weep, and allowed the moisture to fall upon his visitor. After he had exhausted himself, the principal men of the party repeated the slabbering process. Then buffalo tongues were boiled in an earthen pot, and after being cut into small pieces, the chief took a piece, and, as a mark of respect, placed it in Perrot's mouth.

During the winter of 1684–85, the French traded in Minnesota.

At the end of the beaver hunt, the Ayoes [Ioways] came to the post, but Perrot was absent visiting the Nadouaissioux. and they sent a chief to notify him of their arrival. Four Illinois met him on the way, and were anxious for the return of four children held by the French. When the

Sioux, who were at war with the Illinois, perceived them, they wished to seize their canoes, but the French voyageurs who were guarding them, pushed into the middle of the river, and the French at the post coming to their assistance, a reconciliation was effected, and four of the Sioux took the Illinois upon their shoulders, and bore them to the shore.

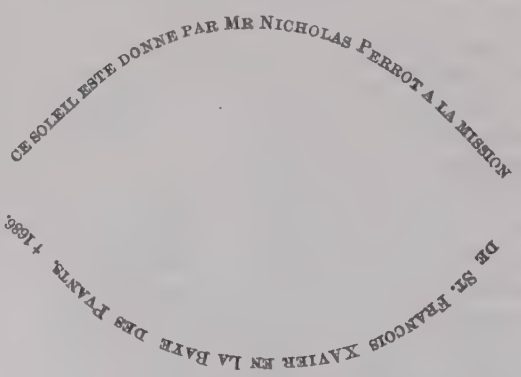
An order having been received from Denonville, Governor of Canada, to bring the Miamis, and other tribes, to the rendezvous at Niagara, to go on an expedition against the Senecas, Perrot entrusting the post at Lake Pepin to a few Frenchmen, visited the Miamis, who were dwelling below on the Mississippi, and with no guide but Indian camp fires, went sixty miles into the country beyond the river.

Upon his return, he perceived a great smoke, and at first thought that it was a war party proceeding to the Sioux country. Fortunately he met a Maskouten chief, who had been at the post to see him, and he gave the intelligence, that the Outagamies [Foxes], Kikapous [Kickapoos], and Mascoutechs [Maskoutens], and others, from the region of Green Bay, had determined to pillage the post, kill the French, and then go to war against the Sioux. Hurrying on, he reached the fort, and learned that on that very day three spies had been there and seen that there were only six Frenchmen in charge.

The next day two more spies appeared, but Perrot had taken the precaution to put loaded guns at the door of each hut, and caused his men frequently to change their clothes. To the query, "How many French were there?" the reply was given, "Forty, and that more were daily expected, who had been on a buffalo hunt, and that the guns were well loaded and knives well sharpened." They were then told to go back to their camp and bring a chief of each nation represented, and that if Indians, in large numbers, came near, they would be fired at. In accordance with this message six chiefs presented themselves, After their bows and arrows were taken away they were invited to Perrot's cabin, who gave something to eat and tobacco to smoke. Looking at Perrot's loaded guns they asked, "If he was afraid of his children?" He replied, he was not. They continued, "You are displeased." He answered, "I have good reason to be. The Spirit has warned me of your designs; you will take my things away and put me in the kettle, and proceed against the Nadouaissioux, The Spirit told me to be on my guard, and he would help me." At this they were astonished, and confessed that an attack was meditated. That night the chiefs slept in the stockade, and early the next morning a part of the hostile force was encamped in the vicinity, and wished to trade. Perrot had now only a force of fifteen men, and seizing the chiefs, he told them he would break their heads if they did not disperse the Indians. One of the chiefs then stood up on the gate of the fort and said to the warriors, "Do not advance, young men, or you are dead. The Spirit has warned Metaminens [Perrot] of your designs." They followed the advice, and afterwards Perrot presented them with two guns, two kettles, and some tobacco, to close the door of war against the Nadouaissioux, and the chiefs were all permitted to make a brief visit to the post.

Returning to Green Bay in 1686, he passed much time in collecting allies for the expedition against the Iroquois in New York. During this year he gave to the Jesuit chapel at Depere, five miles above Green Bay, a church utensil of silver, fifteen inches high, still in existence. The standard, nine inches in height, supports a radiated circlet closed with glass on both sides and surmounted with a cross. This vessel, weighing about twenty ounces, was intended to show the consecrated wafer of the mass, and is called a soleil, monstrance, or ostensorium.

Around the oval base of the rim is the following inscription:



In 1802 some workmen in digging at Green Bay, Wisconsin, on the old Langlade estate dis-

covered this relic, which is now kept in the vault of the Roman Catholic bishop of that diocese.

During the spring of 1687 Perrot, with De Luth and Tonty, was with the Indian allies and the French in the expedition against the Senecas of the Genessee Valley in New York.

The next year Denonville, Governor of Canada, again sent Perrot with forty Frenchmen to the Sioux who, says Potherie, "were very distant, and who would not trade with us as easily as the other tribes, the Outagamis [Foxes] having boasted of having cut off the passage thereto."

When Perrot arrived at Mackinaw, the tribes of that region were much excited at the hostility of the Outagamis [Foxes] toward the Sauteurs [Chippeways]. As soon as Perrot and his party reached Green Bay a deputation of the Foxes sought an interview. He told them that he had nothing to do with this quarrel with the Chippeways. In justification, they said that a party of their young men, in going to war against the Nadouaissioux, had found a young man and three Chippeway girls.

Perrot was silent, and continued his journey towards the Nadouaissioux. Soon he was met by five chiefs of the Foxes in a canoe, who begged him to go to their village. Perrot consented, and when he went into a chief's lodge they placed before him broiled venison, and raw meat for the rest of the French. He refused to eat because, said he, "that meat did not give him any spirit, but he would take some when the Outagamis [Foxes] were more reasonable." He then chided them for not having gone, as requested by the Governor of Canada, to the Detroit of Lake Erie, and during the absence of the French fighting with the Chippeways. Having ordered them to go on their beaver hunt and only fight against the Iroquois, he left a few Frenchmen to trade and proceeded on his journey to the Sioux country. Arriving at the portage between the Fox and Wisconsin Rivers they were impeded by ice, but with the aid of some Pottawattomies they transported their goods to the Wisconsin, which they found no longer frozen. The Chippeways were informed that their daughters had been taken from the Foxes, and a deputation came to take them back, but being attacked by the Foxes, who did not know their errand, they fled without securing the three girls. Perrot then ascended the Mississippi to the post which in 1684 he had erected, just above the mouth, and on the east side of Lake Pepin.

As soon as the rivers were navigable, the Nadouaissioux came down and escorted Perrot to one of their villages, where he was welcomed with much enthusiasm. He was carried upon a beaver robe, followed by a long line of warriors, each bearing a pipe, and singing. After taking him around the village, he was borne to the chief's lodge, when several came in to weep over his head, with the same tenderness that the Ayoes (Ioways) did, when Perrot several years before arrived at Lake Pepin. "These weepings," says an old chronicler "do not weaken their souls. They are very good warriors, and reported the bravest in that region.. They are at war with all the tribes at present except the Saulteurs [Chippeways] and Ayoes [Ioways], and even with these they have quarrels. At the break of day the Nadouaissioux bathe, even to the youngest. They have very fine forms, but the women are not comely, and they look upon them as slaves. They are jealous and suspicious about them, and they are the cause of quarrels and blood-shedding.

"The Sioux are very dextrous with their canoes, and they fight unto death if surrounded, Their country is full of swamps, which shelter them in summer from being molested. One must be a Nadouaissioux, to find the way to their villages."

While Perrot was absent in New York, fighting the Senecas, a Sioux chief knowing that few Frenchmen were left at Lake Pepin, came with one hundred warriors, and endeavored to pillage it. Of this complaint was made, and the guilty leader was near being put to death by his associates. Amicable relations having been formed, preparations were made by Perrot to return to his post. As they were going away, one of the Frenchmen complained that a box of his goods had been stolen. Perrot ordered a voyageur to bring a cup of water, and into it he poured some brandy. He then addressed the Indians and told them he would dry up their marshes if the goods were not restored; and then he set on fire the brandy in the cup, The savages were astonished and terrified, and supposed that he possessed supernatural powers; and in a little while the goods

were found and restored to the owner, and the French descended to their stockade.

The Foxes, while Perrot was in the Sioux country, changed their village, and settled on the Mississippi. Coming up to visit Perrot, they asked him to establish friendly relations between them and the Sioux. At the time some Sioux were at the post trading furs, and at first they supposed the French were plotting with the Foxes. Perrot, however, eased them by presenting the calumet and saying that the French considered the Outagamis [Foxes] as brothers, and then adding: "Smoke in my pipe; this is the manner with which Onontio [Governor of Canada] feeds his children." The Sioux replied that they wished the Foxes to smoke first. This was reluctantly done, and the Sioux smoked, but would not conclude a definite peace until they consulted their chiefs. This was not concluded, because Perrot, before the chiefs came down, received orders to return to Canada.

About this time, in the presence of Father Joseph James Marest, a Jesuit missionary, Boisguillot, a trader on the Wisconsin and Mississippi, Le Sueur, who afterward built a post below the Saint Croix River, about nine miles from Hastings, the following document was prepared:

"Nicholas Perrot, commanding for the King at the post of the Nadouessioux, commissioned by the Marquis Denonville, Governor and Lieutenant Governor of all New France, to manage the interests of commerce among all the Indian tribes and people of the Bay des Puants [Green Bay], Nadouessioux, Mascoutens, and other western nations of the Upper Mississippi, and to take possession in the King's name of all the places where he has heretofore been and whither he will go:

"We this day, the eighth of May, one thousand six hundred and eighty-nine, do, in the presence of the Reverend Father Marest, of the Society of Jesus, Missionary among the Nadouessioux, of Monsieur de Boisguillot, commanding the French in the neighborhood of the Ouiskonche, on the Mississippi, Augustin Legardeur, Esquire, Sieur de Caumont, and of Messieurs Le Sueur, Hebert, Lemire and Blein.

"Declare to all whom it may concern, that, being come from the Bay des Puants, and to the Lake of the Ouiskonches, we did transport ourselves to the country of the Nadouessioux, on the border of the river St. Croix, and at the mouth of the river St. Pierre, on the bank of which were the Mantantans, and further up to the interior, as far as the Menchokatonx [Med-ay-wah-kawn-twawn], with whom dwell the majority of the Songeskitons [Se-see-twawns] and other Nadouessioux who are to the northwest of the Mississippi, to take possession, for and in the name of the King, of the countries and rivers inhabited by the said tribes, and of which they are proprietors. The present act done in our presence, signed with our hand, and subscribed."

The three Chippeway girls of whom mention has been made were still with the Foxes, and Perrot took them with him to Mackinaw, upon his return to Canada.

While there, the Ottawas held some prisoners upon an island not far from the mainland. The Jesuit Fathers went over and tried to save the captives from harsh treatment, but were unsuccessful. The canoes appeared at length near each other, one man paddling in each, while the warriors were answering the shouts of the prisoners, who each held a white stick in his hand. As they neared the shore the chief of the party made a speech to the Indians who lived on the shore, and giving a history of the campaign, told them that they were masters of the prisoners. The warriors then came on land, and, according to custom, abandoned the spoils. An old man then ordered nine men to conduct the prisoners to a separate place. The women and the young men formed a line with big sticks. The young prisoners soon found their feet, but the old men were so badly used they spat blood, and they were condemned to be burned at the Mamilion.

The Jesuit Fathers and the French officers were much embarrassed, and feared that the Iroquois would complain of the little care which had been used to prevent cruelty.

Perrot, in this emergency, walked to the place where the prisoners were singing the death dirge, in expectation of being burned, and told them to sit down and be silent. A few Ottauwaws rudely told them to sing on, but Perrot forbade. He then went back to the Council, where the old men had rendered judgment, and ordered one prisoner to be burned at Mackinaw, one at Sault St. Marie and another at Green Bay. Undaunted he spoke as follows: "I come to cut the strings of the

dogs. I will not suffer them to be eaten. I have pity on them, since my Father, Onontio, has commanded me. You Outaouaks [Ottawaws] are like tame bears, who will not recognize them who has brought them up. You have forgotten Onontio's protection. When he asks your obedience, you want to rule over him, and eat the flesh of those children he does not wish to give to you. Take care, that, if oyu swallow them, Onontio will tear them with violence from between your teeth. I speak as a brother, and I think I am showing pity to your children, by cutting the bonds of your prisoners."

His boldness had the desired effect. The prisoners were released, and two of them were sent with him to Montreal, to be returned to the Iroquois.

On the 22nd of May, 1690, with one hundred and forty-three voyageurs and six Indians, Perrot left Montreal as an escort of Sieur de Louvigny La Porte, a half-pay captain, appointed to succeed Durantaye at Mackinaw, by Frontenac, the new Governor of Canada, who in October of the previous year had arrived, to take the place of Denonville.

Perrot, as he approached Mackinaw, went in advance to notify the French of the coming of the commander of the post. As he came in sight of the settlement, he hoisted the white flag with the fleur de lis and the voyageurs shouted, "Long live the king!" Louvigny soon appeared and was received by one hundred "coureur des bois" under arms.

From Mackinaw, Perrot proceeded to Green Bay, and a party of Miamis there begged him to make a trading establishment on the Mississippi towards the Ouiskonsing (Wisconsin.) The chief made him a present of a piece of lead from a mine which he had found in a small stream which flows into the Mississippi. Perrot promised to visit him within twenty days, and the chief then returned to his village below the d'Ouiskonche (iWsconsin) River.

Having at length reached his post on Lake Pepin, he was informed that the Sioux were forming a large war party against the Outagamis (Foxes) and other allies of the French. He gave notice of his arrival to a party of about four hundred Sioux who were on the Mississippi. They arrested the messengers and came to the post for the purpose of plunder. Perrot asked them why they acted in this manner, and said that the Foxes, Miamis, Kickapoos, Illinois, and Maskoutens had united in a war party against them, but that he had persuaded them to give it up, and now he wished them to return to their families and to their beaver. The Sioux declared that they had started on the war-path, and that they were ready to die. After they had traded their furs, they sent for Perrot to come to their camp, and begged that he would not hinder them from searching for their foes. Perrot tried to dissuade them, but they insisted that the Spirit had given them men to eat, at three days' journey from the post Then more powerful influences were used. After giving them two kettles and some merchandise, Poerrt spoke thus: "I love your life, and I am sure you will be defeated. Your Evil Spirit has deceived you. If you kill the Outagamis, or their allies, you must strike me first; if you kill them, you kill me just the same, for I hold them under one wing and you under the other." After this he extended the calumet, which they at first refused; but at length a chief said he was right, and, making invocations to the sun, wished Perrot to take him back to his arms. This was granted, on condition that he would give up his weapons of war. The chief then tied them to a pole in the centre of the fort, turning them toward the sun. He then persuaded the other chiefs to give up the expedition, and, sending for Perrot, he placed the calumet before him, one end in the earth aud the other on a small forked twig to hold it firm. Then he took from his own sack a pair of his cleanest moccasins, and taking off Perrot's shoes, put on these. After he had made him eat, presenting the calumet, he said: "We listen to you now. Do for us as you do for our enemies, and prevent them from killing us, and we will separate for the beaver hunt. The sun is the witness of our obedience."

After this, Perrot descended the Mississippi and revealed to the Maskoutens, who had come to meet him, how he had pacified the Sionx. He, about this period, in accordance with his promise, visited the lead mines. He found the ore abundant "but the lead hard to work because it lay between rocks which required blowing up. It had very little dross and was easily melted."

Penicaut, who ascended the Mississippi in 1700, wrote that twenty leagues below the Wisconsin, on both sides of the Mississippi, were mines of lead called "Nicolas Perrot's." Early French maps indicate as the locality of lead mines the site of modern towns, Galena, in Illinois, and Dubuque, in Iowa.

In August, 1693, about two hundred Frenchmen from Mackinaw, with delegates from the tribes of the West, arrived at Montreal to attend a grand council called by Governor Frontenac, and among these was Perrot.

On the first Sunday in September the governor gave the Indians a great feast, after which they and the traders began to return to the wilderness. Perrot was ordered by Frontenac to establish a new post for the Miamis in Michigan, in the neighborhood of the Kalamazoo River.

Two years later he is present again, in August, at a council in Montreal, then returned to the West, and in 1699 is recalled from Green Bay. In 1701 he was at Montreal acting as interpreter, and appears to have died before 1718: his wife was Madeline Raclos, and his residence was in the Seigneury of Becancourt, not far from Three Rivers, on the St. Lawrence.

CHAPTER VI.

BARON LA HONTAN'S FABULOUS VOYAGE.

La Hontan, a Gascon by Birth.—Early Life.—Description of Fox and Wisconsin Rivers —Indian Feast.—Alleged Ascent of Long River.—Bobe Exposes the Deception.—Route to the Pacific.

The "Travels" of Baron La Hontan appeared in A. D. 1703, both at London and at Hague, and were as saleable and readable as those of Hennepin, which were on the counters of booksellers at the same time.

La Hontan, a Gascon by birth, and in style of writing, when about seventeen years of age, arrived in Canada, in 1683, as a private soldier, and was with Gov. De la Barre in his expedition of 1684, toward Niagara, and was also in the battle near Rochester, New York, in 1687, at which Du Luth and Perrot, explorers of Minnesota, were present.

In 1688 he appears to have been sent to Fort St. Joseph, which was built by Du Luth, on the St. Clare River, near the site of Fort Gratiot, Michigan. It is possible that he may have accompanied Perrot to Lake Pepin, who came about this time to reoccupy his old post.

From the following extracts it will be seen that his style is graphic, and that he probably had been in 1688 in the valley of the Wisconsin. At Mackinaw, after his return from his pretended voyage of the Long River, he writes:

"I left here on the 24th September, with my men and five Outaouas, good hunters, whom I have before mentioned to you as having been of good service to me. All my brave men being provided with good canoes, filled with provisions and ammunition, together with goods for the Indian trade, I took advantage of a north wind, and in three days entered the Bay of the Pouteouatamis, distant from here about forty leagues. The entrance to the bay is full of islands. It is ten leagues wide and twenty-five in length.

"On the 29th we entered a river, which is quite deep, whose waters are so affected by the lake that they often rise and fall three feet in twelve hours. This is an observation that I made during these three or four days that I passed here. The Sakis, the Poutouatamis, and a few of the Malominis have their villages on the border of this river, and the Jesuits have a house there. In the place there is carried on quite a commerce in furs and Indian corn, which the Indians traffic with the 'coureurs des bois' that go and come, for it is their nearest and most convenient passage to the Mississippi.

"The lands here are very fertile, and produce, almost without culture, the wheat of our Europe, peas, beans, and any quantity of fruit unknown in France.

"The moment I landed, the warriors of three nations came by turns to my cabin to entertain me with the pipe and chief dance; the first in proof of peace and friendship, the second to indicate their esteem and consideration for me. In return, I gave them several yards of tobacco, and beads, with which they trimmed their capots. The next morning, I was asked as a guest, to one of the feasts of this nation, and after having sent my dishes, which is the custom, I went towards noon. They began to compliment me of my arrival, and after hearing them, they all, one after the other, began to sing and dance, in a manner that I will detail to you when I have more leisure. These songs and dances lasted two hours, and were seasoned with whoops of joy, and quibbles that they have woven into their ridiculous musique. Then the captives waited upon us. The whole troop were seated in the Oriental custom. Each one had his portion before him, like our monks in their refectories. They commenced by placing four dishes before me. The first consisted of two white fish simply boiled in water. The second was chopped meats with the boiled tongue of a bear; the third a beaver's tail, all roasted. They made me drink also of a syrup, mixed with water, made out of the maple tree. The feast lasted two

hours, after which, I requested a chief of the nation to sing for me; for it is the custom, when we have business with them, to employ an inferior for self in all the ceremonies they perform. I gave him several pieces of tobacco, to oblige him to keep the party till dark. The next day and the day following, I attended the feasts of the other nations, where I observed the same formalities."

He alleges that, on the 23d of October, he reached the Mississippi River, and, ascending, on the 3d of November he entered into a river, a tributary from the west, that was almost without a current, and at its mouth filled with rushes. He then describes a journey of five hundred miles up this stream. He declares he found upon its banks three great nations, the Eokoros, Essanapes, and Gnacsitares, and because he ascended it for sixty days, he named it Long River.

For years his wondrous story was believed, and geographers hastened to trace it upon their maps. But in time the voyage up the Long River was discovered to be a fabrication. There is extant a letter of Bobe, a Priest of the Congregation of the Mission, dated Versailles, March 15, 1716, and addressed to De L'Isle, the geographer of the Academy of Sciences at Paris, which exposes the deception.

He writes: "It seems to me that you might give the name of Bourbonia to these vast countries which are between the Missouri, Mississippi, and the Western Ocean. Would it not be well to efface that great river which La Hontan says he discovered?

"All the Canadians, and even the Governor General, have told me that this river is unknown. If it existed, the French, who are on the Illinois, and at Ouabache, would know of it. The last volume of the 'Lettres Edifiantes' of the Jesuits, in which there is a very fine relation of the Illinois Country, does not speak of it, any more than the letters which I received this year, which tell wonders of the beauty and goodness of the country. They send me some quite pretty work, made by the wife of one of the principal chiefs.

"They tell me, that among the Scioux, of the Mississippi, there are always Frenchmen trading; that the course of the Mississippi is from north to west, and from west to south; that it is known that toward the source of the Mississippi there is a river in the highlands that leads to the western ocean; that the Indians say that they have seen bearded men with caps, who gather gold-dust on the seashore, but that it is very far from this country, and that they pass through many nations unknown to the French.

"I have a memoir of La Motte Cadillac, formerly Governor of Missilimackinack, who says that if St. Peters [Minnesota] River is ascended to its source they will, according to all appearance, find in the highland another river leading to the Western Ocean.

"For the last two years I have tormented exceedingly the Governor-General, M. Raudot, and M. Duche, to move them to discover this ocean. If I succeed, as I hope, we shall hear tidings before three years, and I shall have the pleasure and the consolation of having rendered a good service to Geography, to Religion and to the State."

Charlevoix, in his History of New France, alluding to La Hontan's voyage, writes: "The voyage up the Long River is as fabulous as the Island of Barrataria, of which Sancho Panza was governor. Nevertheless, in France and elsewhere, most people have received these memoirs as the fruits of the travels of a gentleman who wrote badly, although quite lightly, and who had no religion, but who described pretty sincerely what he had seen. The consequence is that the compilers of historical and geographical dictionaries have almost always followed and cited them in preference to more faithful records."

Even in modern times, Nicollet, employed by the United States to explore the Upper Mississippi, has the following in his report:

"Having procured a copy of La Hontan's book, in which there is a roughly made map of his Long River, I was struck with the resemblance of its course as laid down with that of Cannon River, which I had previously sketched in my own field-book. I soon convinced myself that the principal statements of the Baron in reference to the country and the few details he gives of the physical character of the the river, coincide remarkably with what I had laid down as belonging to Cannon River. Then the lakes and swamps corresponded; traces of Indian villages mentioned by him might be found by a growth of wild grass that propagates itself around all old Indian settlements."

CHAPTER VII.

LE SUEUR, EXPLORER OF THE MINNESOTA RIVER.

Le Sueur Visits Lake Pepin.—Stationed at La Pointe.—Establishes a Post on an Island Above Lake Pepin.—Island Described by Penicaut.—First Sioux Chief at Montreal.—Ojibway Chiefs' Speeches.—Speech of Sioux Chief.—Teeoskahtay's Death.—Le Sueur Goes to France.—Posts West of Mackinaw Abandoned.—Le Sueur's License Revoked.—Second Visit to France.—Arrives in Gulf of Mexico with D'Iberville.—Ascends the Mississippi.—Lead Mines.—Canadians Fleeing from the Sioux.—At the Mouth of the Wisconsin.—Sioux Robbers.—Elk Hunting.—Lake Pepin Described.—Rattlesnakes.—La Place Killed.—St. Croix River Named After a Frenchman.—Le Sueur Reaches St. Pierre, now Minnesota River.—Enters Mankahto, or Blue Earth, River.—Sioux of the Plains.—Fort L'Huillier Completed.—Conferences with Sioux Bands.—Assinaboines a Separated Sioux Band.—An Indian Feast.—Names of the Sioux Bands.—Charlevoix's Account.—Le Sueur Goes with D'Iberville to France.—D'Iberville's Memorial.—Early Census of Indian Tribes.—Penicaut's Account of Fort L'Huillier.—Le Sueur's Departure from the Fort.—D'Evaqe Left in Charge.—Return to Mobile.—Juchereau at Mouth of Wisconsin.—Bondor a Montreal Merchant.—Sioux Attack Miamis.—Boudor Robbed by the Sioux.

Le Sueur was a native of Canada, and a relative of D'Iberville, the early Governor of Louisiana. He came to Lake Pepin in 1683, with Nicholas Perrot, and his name also appears attached to the document prepared in May, 1689, after Perrot had re-occupied his post just above the entrance of the lake, on the east side.

In 1692, he was sent by Governor Frontenac of Canada, to La Pointe, on Lake Superior, and in a dispatch of 1693, to the French Government, is the following: "Le Sueur, another voyageur, is to remain at Chagouamagon [La Pointe] to endeavor to maintain the peace lately concluded between the Saulteurs [Chippeways] and Sioux. This is of the greatest consequence, as it is now the sole pass by which access can be had to the latter nation, whose trade is very profitable; the country to the south being occupied by the Foxes and Maskoutens, who several times plundered the French, on the ground they were carrying ammunition to the Sioux, their ancient enemies."

Entering the Sioux country in 1694, he established a post upon a prairie island in the Mississippi, about nine miles below the present town of Hastings, according to Bellin and others. Penicaut, who accompanied him in the exploration of the Minnesota, writes, "At the extremity of the lake [Pepin] you come to the Isle Pelee, so called because there are no trees on it. It is on this island that the French from Canada established their fort and storehouse, and they also winter here, because game is very abundant. In the month of September they bring their store of meat, obtained by hunting, and after having skinned and cleaned it, hang it upon a crib of raised scaffolding, in order that the extreme cold, which lasts from September to March, may preserve it from spoiling. During the whole winter they do not go out except for water, when they have to break the ice every day, and the cabin is generally built upon the bank, so as not to have far to go. When spring arrives, the savages come to the island, bringing their merchandize."

On the fifteenth of July, 1695, Le Sueur arrived at Montreal with a party of Ojibways, and the *first Dakotah brave* that had ever visited Canada.

The Indians were much impressed with the power of France by the marching of a detachment of seven hundred picked men, under Chevalier Cresafi, who were on their way to La Chine.

On the eighteenth, Frontenac, in the presence of Callieres and other persons of distinction, gave them an audience.

The first speaker was the chief of the Ojibway band at La Pointe, Shingowahbay, who said:

"That he was come to pay his respects to Onontio [the title given the Governor of Canada] in the name of the young warriors of Point Chagouamigon, and to thank him for having given them some Frenchmen to dwell with them; to testify their sorrow for one Jobin, a Frenchman, who was killed at a feast, accidentally, and not maliciously. We come to ask a favor of you, which is to let us act. We are allies of the Sciou. Some Outagamies, or Mascoutins, have been killed. The Sciou came to mourn with us. Let us act, Father; let us take revenge.

"Le Sueur alone, who is acquainted with the language of the one and the other, can serve us. We ask that he return with us."

Another speaker of the Ojibways was Le Brochet.

Teeoskahtay, the Dahkotah chief, before he spoke, spread out a beaver robe, and, laying another with a tobacco pouch and otter skin, began to weep bitterly. After dryiug his tears, he said:

"All of the nations had a father, who afforded them protection; all of them have iron. But he was a bastard in quest of a father; he was come to see him, and hopes that he will take pity on him."

He then placed upon the beaver robe twenty-two arrows, at each arrow naming a Dahkotah village that desired Frontenac's protection. Resuming his speech, he remarked:

"It is not on account of what I bring that I hope him who rules the earth will have pity on me. I learned from the Sauteurs that he wanted nothing; that he was the Master of the Iron; that he had a big heart, into which he could receive all the nations. This has induced me to abandon my people and come to seek his protection, and to beseech bim to receive me among the number of his children. Take courage, Great Captain, and reject me not; despise me not, though I appear poor in your eyes. All the nations here present know that I am rich, and the little they offer here is taken from my lands."

Count Frontenac in reply told the chief that he would receive the Dahkotahs as his children, on condition that they would be obedient, and that he would send back Le Sueur with him.

Teeoskahtay, taking hold of the governor's knees, wept, and said: "Take pity on us; we are well aware that we are not able to speak, being children; but Le Sueur, who understands our language, and has seen all our villages, will next year inform you what will have been achieved by the Sioux nations represented by those arrows before you."

Having finished, a Dahkotah woman, the wife of a great chief whom Le Sueur had purchased from captivity at Mackinaw, approached those in authority, and, with downcast eyes, embraced their knees, weeping and saying:

"I thank thee, Father; it is by thy means I have been liberated, and am no longer captive."

Then Teeoskahtay resumed:

"I speak like a man penetrated with joy. The Great Captain; he who is the Master of Iron, assures me of his protection, and I promise him that if he condescends to restore my children, now prisoners among the Foxes, Ottawas and Hurons, I will return hither, and bring with me the twenty-two villages whom he has just restored to life by promising to send them Iron."

On the 14th of August, two weeks after the Ojibway chief left for his home on Lake Superior, Nicholas Perrot arrived with a deputation of Sauks, Foxes, Menomonees, Miamis of Maramek and Pottowatomies.

Two days after, they had a council with the governor, who thus spoke to a Fox brave:

"I see that you are a young man; your nation has quite turned away from my wishes; it has pillaged some of my young men, whom it has treated as slaves. I know that your father, who loved the French, had no hand in the indignity. You only imitate the example of your father, who had sense, when you do not co-operate with those of your tribe who are wishing to go over to my enemies, after they grossly insulted me and defeated the Sioux, whom I now consider my son. I pity the Sioux; I pity the dead whose loss I deplore. Perrot goes up there, and he will speak to your nation from me for the release of their prisoners; let them attend to him."

Teeoshkahtay never returned to his native land. While in Montreal he was taken sick, and in thirty-three days he ceased to breathe; and, followed by white men, his body was interred in the white man's grave.

Le Sueur instead of going back to Minnesota that year, as was expected, went to France and received a license, in 1697, to open certain mines supposed to exist in Minnesota. The ship in which he was returning was captured by the English, and he was taken to England. After his release he went back to France, and, in 1698, obtained a new commission for mining.

While Le Sueur was in Europe, the Dahkotas waged war against the Foxes and Miamis. In retaliation, the latter raised a war party and entered the land of the Dahkotahs. Finding their foes intrenched, and assisted by "coureurs des bois," they were indignant; and on their return they had a skirmish with some Frenchmen, who were carrying goods to the Dahkotahs.

Shortly after, they met Perrot, and were about to burn him to death, when prevented by some

friendly Foxes. The Miamis, after this, were disposed to be friendly to the Iroquois. In 1696, the year previous, the authorities at Quebec decided that it was expedient to abandon all the posts west of Mackinaw, and withdraw the French from Wisconsin and Minnesota.

The voyageurs were not disposed to leave the country, and the governor wrote to Pontchartrain for instructions, in October, 1698. In his dispatch he remarks:

"In this conjuncture, and under all these circumstances, we consider it our duty to postpone, until new instructions from the court, the execution of Sieur Le Sueur's enterprise for the mines, though the promise had already been given him to send two canoes in advance to Missilimackinac, for the purpose of purchasing there some provisions and other necessaries for his voyage, and that he would be permitted to go and join them early in the spring with the rest of his hands. What led us to adopt this resolution has been, that the French who remained to trade off with the Five Nations the remainder of their merchandise, might, on seeing entirely new comers arriving there, consider themselves entitled to dispense with coming down, and perhaps adopt the resolution to settle there; whilst, seeing no arrival there, with permission to do what is forbidden, the reflection they will be able to make during the winter, and the apprehension of being guilty of crime, may oblige them to return in the spring.

"This would be very desirable, in consequence of the great difficulty there will be in constraining them to it, should they be inclined to lift the mask altogether and become buccaneers; or should Sieur Le Sueur, as he easily could do, furnish them with goods for their beaver and smaller peltry, which he might send down by the return of other Frenchmen, whose sole desire is to obey, and who have remained only because of the impossibility of getting their effects down. This would rather induce those who would continue to lead a vagabond life to remain there, as the goods they would receive from Le Sueur's people would afford them the means of doing so."

In reply to this communication, Louis XIV. answered that—

"His majesty has approved that the late Sieur de Frontenac and De Champigny suspended the execution of the license granted to the man named Le Sueur to proceed, with fifty men, to explore some mines on the banks of the Mississippi. He has revoked said license, and desires that the said Le Sueur, or any other person, be prevented from leaving the colony on pretence of going in search of mines, without his majesty's express permission."

Le Sueur, undaunted by these drawbacks to the prosecution of a favorite project, again visited France.

Fortunately for Le Sueur, D'Iberville, who was a friend, and closely connected by marriage, was appointed governor of the new territory of Louisiana. In the month of December he arrived from France, with thirty workmen, to proceed to the supposed mines in Minnesota.

On the thirteenth of July, 1700, with a felucca, two canoes, and nineteen men, having ascended the Mississippi, he had reached the mouth of the Missouri, and six leagues above this he passed the Illinois. He there met three Canadians, who came to join him, with a letter from Father Marest, who had once attempted a mission among the Dahkotahs, dated July 13, Mission Immaculate Conception of the Holy Virgin, in Illinois.

"I have the honor to write, in order to inform you that the Saugiestas have been defeated by the Scioux and Ayavois [Iowas]. The people have formed an alliance with the Quincapous [Kickapoos], some of the Mecoutins, Renards [Foxes], and Metesigamias, and gone to revenge themselves, not on the Scioux, for they are too much afraid of them, but perhaps on the Ayavois, or very likely upon the Paoutees, or more probably upon the Osages, for these suspect nothing, and the others are on their guard.

"As you will probably meet these allied nations, you ought to take precaution against their plans, and not allow them to board your vessel, since *they are traitors, and utterly faithless.* I pray God to accompany you in all your designs."

Twenty-two leagues above the Illinois, he passed a small stream which he called the River of Oxen, and nine leagues beyond this he passed a small river on the west side, where he met four Canadians descending the Mississippi, on their way to the Illinois. On the 30th of July, nine leagues above the last-named river, he met seventeen Scioux, in seven canoes, who were going to re-

venge the death of three Scioux, one of whom had been burned, and the others killed, at Tamarois, a few days before his arrival in that village. As he had promised the chief of the Illinois to appease the Scioux who should go to war against his nation, he made a present to the chief of the party to engage him to turn back. He told them the King of France did not wish them to make this river more bloody, and that he was sent to tell them that, if they obeyed the king's word, they would receive in future all things necessary for them. The chief answered that he accepted the present, that is to say, that he would do as had been told him.

From the 30th of July to the 25th of August, Le Sueur advanced fifty-three and one-fourth leagues to a small river which he called the River of the Mine. At the mouth it runs from the north, but it turns to the northeast. On the right seven leagues, there is a lead mine in a prairie, one and a half leagues. The river is only navigable in high water, that is to say, from early spring till the month of June.

From the 25th to the 27th he made ten leagues, passed two small rivers, and made himself acquainted with a mine of lead, from which he took a supply. From the 27th to the 30th he made eleven and a half leagues, and met five Canadians, one of whom had been dangerously wounded in the head. They were naked, and had no ammunition except a miserable gun, with five or six loads of powder and balls. They said they were descending from the Scioux to go to Tamarois, and, when seventy leagues above, they perceived nine canoes in the Mississippi, in which were ninety savages, who robbed and cruelly beat them. This party were going to war against the Scioux, and were composed of four different nations, the Outagamies [Foxes], Poutouwatamis [Pottowattamies], and Puans [Winnebagoes], who dwell in a country eighty leagues east of the Mississippi from where Le Sueur then was.

The Canadians determined to follow the detachment, which was composed of twenty-eight men. This day they made seven and a half leagues. On the 1st of September he passed the Wisconsin river. It runs into the Mississippi from the northeast. It is nearly one and a half miles wide. At about seventy-five leagues up this river, on the right, ascending, there is a portage of more than a league. The half of this portage is shaking ground, and at the end of it is a small river which descends into a bay called Winnebago Bay. It is inhabited by a great number of nations who carry their furs to Canada. Monsieur Le Sueur came by the Wisconsin river to the Mississippi, for the first time, in 1683, on his way to the Scioux country, where he had already passed seven years at different periods. The Mississippi, opposite the mouth of the Wisconsin, is less than half a mile wide. From the 1st of September to the 5th, our voyageur advanced fourteen leagues. He passed the river "Aux Canots," which comes from the northeast, and then the Quincapous, named from a nation which once dwelt upon its banks.

From the 5th to the 9th he made ten and a half leagues, and passed the rivers Cachee and Aux Ailes. The same day he perceived canoes, filled with savages, descending the river, and the five Canadians recognized them as the party who had robbed them. They placed sentinels in the wood, for fear of being surprised by land, and when they had approached within hearing they cried to them that if they approached farther they would fire. They then drew up by an island, at half the distance of a gun shot. Soon, four of the principal men of the band approached in a canoe, and asked if it was forgotten that they were our brethren, and with what design we had taken arms when we perceived them. Le Sueur replied that he had cause to distrust them, since they had robbed five of his party. Nevertheless, for the surety of his trade, being forced to be at peace with all the tribes, he demanded no redress for the robbery, but added merely that the king, their master and his, wished that his subjects should navigate that river without insult, and that they had better beware how they acted.

The Indian who had spoken was silent, but another said they had been attacked by the Scioux, and that if they did not have pity on them, and give them a little powder, they should not be able to reach their villages. The consideration of a missionary, who was to go up among the Scioux, and whom these savages might meet, induced them to give two pounds of powder.

M. Le Sueur made the same day three leagues; passed a stream on the west, and afterward another river on the east, which is navigable at all times, and which the Indians call Red River.

On the 10th, at daybreak, they heard an elk whistle, on the other side of the river. A Canadian crossed in a small Scioux canoe, which they had found, and shortly returned with the body of the animal, which was very easily killed, "quand il est en rut," that is, from the beginning of September until the end of October. The hunters at this time made a whistle of a piece of wood, or reed, and when they hear an elk whistle they answer it. The animal, believing it to be another elk, approaches, and is killed with ease.

From the 10th to the 14th, M. Le Sueur made seventeen and a half leagues, passing the rivers Raisin and Paquilenettes (perhaps the Wazi Ozu and Buffalo.) The same day he left, on the east side of the Mississippi, a beautiful and large river, which descends from the very far north, and called Bon Secours (Chippeway), on account of the great quantity of buffalo, elk, bears and deers which are found there. Three leagues up this river there is a mine of lead, and seven leagues above, on the same side, they found another long river, in the vicinity of which there is a copper mine, from which he had taken a lump of sixty pounds in a former voyage. In order to make these mines of any account, peace must be obtained between the Scioux and Ouatagamis (Foxes), because the latter, who dwell on the east side of the Mississippi, pass this road continually when going to war against the Sioux.

Penicaut, in his journal, gives a brief description of the Mississippi between the Wisconsin and Lake Pepin. He writes: "Above the Wisconsin, and ten leagues higher on the same side, begins a great prairie extending for sixty leagues along the bank; this prairie is called Aux Ailes. Opposite to Aux Ailes, on the left, there is another prairie facing it called Paquilanet which is not so long by a great deal. Twenty leagues above these prairies is found Lake Bon Secours" [Good Help, now Pepin.]

In this region, at one and a half leagues on the northwest side, commenced a lake, which is six leagues long and more than one broad, called Lake Pepin. It is bounded on the west by a chain of mountains; on the east is seen a prairie; and on the northwest of the lake there is another prairie two leagues long and one wide. In the neighborhood is a chain of mountains quite two hundred feet high, and more than one and a half miles long. In these are found several caves, to which the bears retire in winter. Most of the caverns are more than seventy feet in extent, and two hundred feet high. There are several of which the entrance is very narrow, and quite closed up with saltpetre, It would be dangerous to enter them in summer, for they are filled with rattlesnakes, the bite of which is very dangerous. Le Sueur saw some of these snakes which were six feet in length, but generally they are about four feet. They have teeth resembling those of the pike, and their gums are full of small vessels, in which their poison is placed. The Scioux say they take it every morning, and cast it away at night. They have at the tail a kind of scale which makes a noise, and this is called the rattle.

Le Sueur made on this day seven and a half leagues, and passed another river, called Hiambouxecate Ouataba, or the River of Flat Rock. [The Sioux call the Cannon river Inyanbosndata.]

On the 15th he crossed a small river, and saw in the neighborhood several canoes, filled with Indians, descending the Mississippi. He supposed they were Scioux, because he could not distinguish whether the canoes were large or small. The arms were placed in readiness, and soon they heard the cry of the savages, which they are accustomed to raise when they rush upon their enemies. He caused them to be answered in the same manner; and after having placed all the men behind the trees, he ordered them not to fire until they were commanded. He remained on shore to see what movement the savages would make, and perceiving that they placed two on shore, on the other side, where from an eminence they could ascertain the strength of his forces, he caused the men to pass and repass from the shore to the wood, in order to make them believe that they were numerous. This ruse succeeded, for as soon as the two descended from the eminence the chief of the party came, bearing the calumet, which is a signal of peace among the Indians. They said that having never seen the French navigate the river with boats like the felucca, they had supposed them to be English, and for that reason they had raised the war cry, and arranged themselves on the other side of the Mississippi; but having recognized their flag, they had come without fear to inform them, that one of their number, who was crazy, had accidentally killed a

Frenchman, and that they would go and bring his comrade, who would tell how the mischief had happened.

The Frenchman they brought was Denis, a Canadian, and he reported that his companion was accidentally killed. His name was Laplace, a deserting soldier from Canada, who had taken refuge in this country.

Le Sueur replied, that Onontio (the name they give to all the governors of Canada), being their father and his, they ought not to seek justification elsewhere than before him; and he advised them to go and see him as soon as possible, and beg him to wipe off the blood of this Frenchman from their faces.

The party was composed of forty-seven men of different nations, who dwell far to the east, about the forty-fourth degree of latitude. Le Sueur, discovering who the chiefs were, said the king whom they had spoken of in Canada, had sent him to take possession of the north of the river: and that he wished the nations who dwell on it, as well as those under his protection, to live in peace.

He made this day three and three-fourths leagues; and on the 16th of September, he left a large river on the east side, *named St. Croix, because a Frenchman of that name was shipwrecked at its mouth.* It comes from the north-northwest. Four leagues higher, in going up, is found a small lake, at the mouth of which is a very large mass of copper. It is on the edge of the water, in a small ridge of sandy earth, on the west of this lake. [One of La Salle's men was named St. Croix.]

From the 16th to the 19th, he advanced thirteen and three-fourths leagues. After having made from Tamarois two hundred and nine and a half leagues, he left the navigation of the Mississippi, to enter the river St. Pierre, on the west side. By the 1st of October, he had made in this river forty-four and one-fourth leagues. After he entered Blue river, thus named on account of the mines of blue earth found at its mouth, he founded his post, situated in forty-four degrees, thirteen minutes north latitude. He met at this place nine Scioux, who told him that the river belonged to the Scioux of the west, the Ayavois (Iowas) and Otoctatas (Ottoes), who lived a little farther off; that it was not their custom to hunt on ground belonging to others, unless invited to do so by the owners, and that when they would come to the fort to obtain provisions, they would be in danger of being killed in ascending or descending the rivers, which were narrow, and that if they would show their pity, *he must establish himself on the Mississippi, near the mouth of the St. Pierre*, where the Ayavois, the Otoctatas, and the other Scioux could go as well as they.

Having finished their speech, they leaned over the head of Le Sueur, according to their custom, crying out, "Ouaechissou ouaepanimanabo," that is to say, "Have pity upon us." Le Sueur had foreseen that the establishment of Blue Earth river would not please the Scioux of the East, who were, so to speak, *masters of the other Scioux* and of the nations which will be hereafter mentioned, *because they were the first with whom trade was commenced*, and in consequence of which they had already quite a number of guns.

As he had commenced his operations not only with a view to the trade of beaver but also to gain a knowledge of the mines which he had previously discovered, he told them that he was sorry that he had not known their intentions sooner, and that it was just, since he came expressly for them, that he should establish himself on their land, but that the season was too far advanced for him to return. He then made them a present of powder, balls and knives, and an armful of tobacco, to entice them to assemble, as soon as possible, near the fort he was about to construct, that when they should be all assembled he might tell them the intention of the king, their and his sovereign.

The Scioux of the West, according to the statement of the Eastern Scioux, have more than a thousand lodges. They do not use canoes, nor cultivate the earth, nor gather wild rice. They remain generally on the prairies which are between the Upper Mississippi and Missouri rivers, and live entirely by the chase. The Scioux generally say they have three souls, and that after death, that which has done well goes to the warm country, that which has done evil to the cold regions, and the other guards the body. Polygamy is common among them. They are very jealous, and sometimes fight in duel for their wives. They manage the bow admirably, and have been seen several times to kill ducks on the

wing. They make their lodges of a number of buffalo skins interlaced and sewed, and carry them wherever they go. They are all great smokers, but their manner of smoking differs from that of other Indians. There are some Scioux who swallow all the smoke of the tobacco, and others who, after having kept it some time in their mouth, cause it to issue from the nose. In each lodge there are usually two or three men with their families.

On the third of October, they received at the fort several Scioux, among whom was Wahkantape, chief of the village. Soon two Canadians arrived who had been hunting, and who had been robbed by the Scioux of the East, who had raised their guns against the establishment which M. Le Sueur had made on Blue Earth river.

On the fourteenth the fort was finished and named Fort L'Huillier, and on the twenty-second two Canadians were sent out to invite the Ayavois and Otoctatas to come and establish a village near the fort, because these Indians are industrious and accustomed to cultivate the earth, and they hoped to get provisions from them, and to make them work in the mines.

On the twenty-fourth, six Scioux Oujalespoitons wished to go into the fort, but were told that they did not receive men who had killed Frenchmen. This is the term used when they have insulted them. The next day they came to the lodge of Le Sueur to beg him to have pity on them. They wished, according to custom, to weep over his head and make him a present of packs of beavers, which he refused. He told them he was surprised that people who had robbed should come to him; to which they replied that they had heard it said that two Frenchmen had been robbed, but none from their village had been present at that wicked action.

Le Sueur answered, that he knew it was the Mendeoucantons and not the Oujalespoitons: "but," continued he, "you are Scioux; it is the Scioux who have robbed me, and if I were to follow your manner of acting I should break your heads; for is it not true, that when a stranger (it is thus they call the Indians who are not Scioux) has insulted a Scioux, Mendeoucanton, Oujalespoitons, or others—all the villages revenge upon the first one they meet?"

As they had nothing to answer to what he said to them, they wept and repeated, according to custom, "Ouaechissou! ouaepanimanabo!" Le Sueur told them to cease crying, and added that the French had good hearts, and that they had come into the country to have pity on them. At the same time he made them a present, saying to them, "Carry back your beavers and say to all the Scioux, that they will have from me no more powder or lead, and they will no longer smoke any long pipe until they have made satisfaction for robbing the Frenchman.

The same day the Canadians, who had been sent off on the 22d, arrived without having found the road which led to the Ayavois and Otoctatas. On the 25th, Le Sueur went to the river with three canoes, which he filled with green and blue earth. It is taken from the hills near which are very abundant mines of copper, some of which was worked at Paris in 1696, by L'Huillier, one of the chief collectors of the king. Stones were also found there which would be curious, if worked.

On the ninth of November, eight Mantanton Scioux arrived, who had been sent by their chiefs to say that the *Mendeoucantons were still at their lake on the east of the Mississippi*, and they could not come for a long time; and that for a single village which had no good sense, the others ought not to bear the punishment; and that they were willing to make reparation if they knew how. Le Sueur replied that he was glad that they had a disposition to do so.

On the 15th the two Mantanton Scioux, who had been sent expressly to say that all of the Scioux of the east, and part of those of the west, were joined together to come to the French, because they had heard that the Christianaux and the Assinipoils were making war on them. These two nations dwell above the fort on the east side, more than eighty leagues on the Upper Mississippi.

The Assinipoils speak Scioux, and are certainly of that nation. It is only a few years since that they became enemies. The enmity thus originated: The Christianaux, having the use of arms before the Scioux, through the English at Hudson's Bay, they constantly warred upon the Assinipoils, who were their nearest neighbors. The latter, being weak, sued for peace, and to render it more lasting, married the Christianaux

women. The other Scioux, who had not made the compact, continued the war; and, seeing some Christianaux with the Assinipoils, broke their heads. The Christianaux furnished the Assinipoils with arms and merchandise.

On the 16th the Scioux returned to their village, and it was reported that the Ayavois and Otoctatas were gone to establish themselves towards the Missouri River, near the Maha, who dwell in that region. On the 26th the Mantantons and Oujalespoitons arrived at the fort; and, after they had encamped in the woods, Wah kantape came to beg Le Sueur to go to his lodge. He there found sixteen men with women and children, with their faces daubed with black. In the middle of the lodge were several buffalo skins which were sewed for a carpet. After motioning him to sit down, they wept for the fourth of an hour, and the chief gave him some wild rice to eat (as was their custom), putting the first three spoonsful to his mouth. After which, he said all present were relatives of Tioscate, whom Le Sueur took to Canada in 1695, and who died there in 1696.

At the mention of Tioscate they began to weep again, and wipe their tears and heads upon the shoulders of Le Sueur. Then Wahkantape again spoke, and said that Tioscate begged him to forget the insult done to the Frenchmen by the Mendeoucantons, and take pity on his brethren by giving them powder and balls whereby they could defend themselves, and gain a living for their wives and children, who languish in a country full of game, because they had not the means of killing them. "Look," added the chief, "Behold thy children, thy brethren, and thy sisters; it is to thee to see whether thou wishest them to die. They will live if thou givest them powder and ball; they will die if thou refusest."

Le Sueur granted them their request, but as the Scioux never answer on the spot, especially in matters of importance, and as he had to speak to them about his establishment he went out of the lodge without saying a word. The chief and all those within followed him as far as the door of the fort; and when he had gone in, they went around it three times, crying with all their strength, "Atheouanan!" that is to say, "Father, have pity on us." [Ate unyanpi, means Our Father.]

The next day, he assembled in the fort the principal men of both villages; and as it is not possible to subdue the Scioux or to hinder them from going to war, unless it be by inducing them to cultivate the earth, he said to them that if they wished to render themselves worthy of the protection of the king, they must abandon their erring life, and form a village near his dwelling, where they would be shielded from the insults of of their enemies; and that they might be happy and not hungry, he would give them all the corn necessary to plant a large piece of ground; that the king, their and his chief, in sending him, had forbidden him to purchase beaver skins, knowing that this kind of hunting separates them and exposes them to their enemies; and that in consequence of this he had come to establish himself on Blue River and vicinity, where they had many times assured him were many kinds of beasts, for the skins of which he would give them all things necessary; that they ought to reflect that they could not do without French goods, and that the only way not to want them was, not to go to war with our allied nations.

As it is customary with the Indians to accompany their word with a present proportioned to the affair treated of, he gave them fifty pounds of powder, as many balls, six guns, ten axes, twelve armsful of tobacco, and a hatchet pipe.

On the first of December, the Mantantons invited Le Sueur to a great feast. Of four of their lodges they had made one, in which were one hundred men seated around, and every one his dish before him. After the meal, Wahkantape, the chief, made them all smoke, one after another, in the hatchet pipe which had been given them. He then made a present to Le Sueur of a slave and a sack of wild rice, and said to him, showing him his men: "Behold the remains of this great village, which thou hast aforetimes seen so numerous! All the others have been killed in war; and the few men whom thou seest in this lodge, accept the present thou hast made them, and are resolved to obey the great chief of all nations, of whom thou hast spoken to us. Thou oughtest not to regard us as Scioux, but as French, and instead of saying the Scioux are miserable, and have no mind, and are fit for nothing but to rob and steal from the French, thou shalt say my brethren are miserable and have no mind, and we must

try to procure some for them. They rob us, but I will take care that they do not lack iron, that is to say, all kinds of goods. If thou dost this, I assure thee that in a little time the Mantantons will become Frenchmen, and they will have none of those vices, with which thou reproachest us."

Having finished his speech, he covered his face with his garment, and the others imitated him. They wept over their companions who had died in war, and chanted an adieu to their country in a tone so gloomy, that one could not keep from partaking of their sorrow.

Wahkantape then made them smoke again, and distributed the presents, and said that he was going to the Mendeoucantons, to inform them of the resolution, and invite them to do the same.

On the twelfth, three Mendeoucauton chiefs, and a large number of Indians of the same village, arrived at the fort, and the next day gave satisfaction for robbing the Frenchmen. They brought four hundred pounds of beaver skins, and promised that the summer following, after their canoes were built and they had gathered their wild rice, that they would come and establish themselves near the French. The same day they returned to their village east of the Mississippi.

NAMES OF THE BANDS OF SCIOUX OF THE EAST, WITH THEIR SIGNIFICATION.

MANTANTONS—That is to say, Village of the Great Lake which empties into a small one.

MENDEOUACANTONS—Village of Spirit Lake.

QUIOPETONS—Village of the Lake with one River.

PSIOUMANITONS—Village of Wild Rice Gatherers.

OUADEBATONS—The River Village.

OUAETEMANETONS—Village of the Tribe who dwell on the Point of the Lake.

SONGASQUITONS—The Brave Village,

THE SCIOUX OF THE WEST.

TOUCHOUAESINTONS—The Village of the Pole.

PSINCHATONS—Village of the Red Wild Rice.

OUJALESPOITONS—Village divided into many small Bands.

PSINOUTANHINHINTONS — The Great Wild Rice Village.

TINTANGAOUGHIATONS — The Grand Lodge Village.

OUAEPETONS—Village of the Leaf.

OUGHETGEODATONS—Dung Village.

OUAPEONTETONS—Village of those who shoot in the Large Pine.

HINHANETONS — Village of the Red Stone Quarry.

The above catalogue of villages concludes the extract that La Harpe has made from Le Sueur's journal.

In the narrative of Major Long's second expedition, there are just as many villages of the Gens du Lac, or M'dewakantonwan Scioux mentioned, though the names are different. After leaving the Mille Lac region, the divisions evidently were different, and the villages known by new names.

Charlevoix, who visited the valley of the Lower Mississippi in 1722, says that Le Sueur spent a winter in his fort on the banks of the Blue Earth, and that in the following April he went up to the mine, about a mile above. In twenty-two days they obtained more than thirty thousand pounds of the substance, four thousand of which were selected and sent to France.

On the tenth of February, 1702, Le Sueur came back to the post on the Gulf of Mexico, and found D'Iberville absent, who, however, arrived on the eighteenth of the next month, with a ship from France, loaded with supplies. After a few weeks, the Governor of Louisiana sailed again for the old country, Le Sueur being a fellow passenger.

On board of the ship, D'Iberville wrote a memorial upon the Mississippi valley, with suggestions for carrying on commerce therein, which contains many facts furnished by Le Sueur. A copy of the manuscript was in possession of the Historical Society of Minnesota, from which are the following extracts:

"If the Sioux remain in their own country, they are useless to us, being too distant. We could have no commerce with them except that of the beaver. *M. Le Sueur, who goes to France to give an account of this country,* is the proper person to make these movements. He estimates the Sioux at four thousand families, who could settle upon the Missouri.

"He has spoken to me of another which he calls the Mahas, composed of more than twelve hundred families. The Ayooues (Ioways) and the Octoctatas, their neighbors, are about three hundred families. They occupy the lands be-

tween the Mississippi and the Missouri, about one hundred leagues from the Illinois. These savages do not know the use of arms, and a descent might be made upon them in a river, which is beyond the Wabash on the west. * * *

"The Assinibouel, Quenistinos, and people of the north, who are upon the rivers which fall into the Mississippi, and trade at Fort Nelson (Hudson Bay), are about four hundred. We could prevent them from going there if we wish."

"In four or five years we can establish a commerce with these savages of sixty or eighty thousand buffalo skins; more than one hundred deer skins, which will produce, delivered in France, more than two million four hundred thousand livres yearly. One might obtain for a buffalo skin four or five pounds of wool, which sells for twenty sous, two pounds of coarse hair at ten sous.

"Besides, from smaller peltries, two hundred thousand livres can be made yearly."

In the third volume of the "History and Statistics of the Indian Tribes," prepared under the direction of the Commissioner of Indian affairs, by Mr. Schoolcraft, a manuscript, a copy of which was in possession of General Cass, is referred to as containing the first enumeration of the Indians of the Mississippi Valley. The following was made thirty-four years earlier by D'Iberville:

"The Sioux, ...	Families,	4,000
Mahas, ...		12,000
Octata and Ayoues, ...		300
Canses [Kansas], ...		1,500
Missouri, ...		1,500
Akansas, &c., ...		200
Manton [Mandan], ...		100
Panis [Pawnee], ...		2,000
Illinois, of the great village and Camaroua [Tamaroa], ...		800
Meosigamea [Metchigamias], ...		200
Kikapous and Mascoutens, ...		450
Miamis, ...		500
Chactas, ...		4,000
Chicachas, ...		2,000
Mobiliens and Chohomes, ...		350
Concaques [Conchas], ...		2,000
Ouma [Houmas], ...		150
Colapissa, ...		250
Bayogoula, ...		100
People of the Fork, ...		200
Counica, &c. [Tonicas], ...		300
Nadeches, ...		1,500
Belochy, [Biloxi] Pascoboula, ...		100
Total, ...		23,850

"The savage tribes located in the places I have marked out, make it necessary to establish three posts on the Mississippi, one at the Arkansas, another at the Wabash (Ohio), and the third at the Missouri. At each post it would be proper to have an officer with a detachment of ten soldiers with a sergeant and corporal. All Frenchmen should be allowed to settle there with their families, and trade with the Indians, and they might establish tanneries for properly dressing the buffalo and deer skins for transportation.

"No Frenchman *shall be allowed to follow the Indians on their hunts, as it tends to keep them hunters*, as is seen in Canada, and when they are in the woods, they do not desire to become *tillers of the soil.* * * * * * * *

"I have said nothing in this memoir of which I have not personal knowledge or the most reliable sources. The most of what I propose is founded upon personal reflection in relation to what might be done for the defence and advancement of the colony. * * * * * * * * It will be absolutely necessary that the king should define the limits of this country in relation to the government of Canada. It is important that the commandant of the Mississippi should have a report of those who inhabit the rivers that fall into the Mississippi, and principally those of the river Illinois.

"The Canadians intimate to the savages that they ought not to listen to us but to the governor of Canada, who always speaks to them with large presents, that the governor of Mississippi is mean and never sends them any thing. This is true, and what I cannot do. It is imprudent to accustom the savages to be spoken to by presents, for, with so many, it would cost the king more than the revenue derived from the trade. When they come to us, it will be necessary to bring them in subjection, make them no presents, and *compel* them to do what we wish, *as if they were Frenchmen.*

"The Spaniards have divided the Indians into parties on this point, and we can do the same. When one nation does wrong, we can cease to

trade with them, and threaten to draw down the hostility of other Indians. We rectify the difficulty by having missionaries, who will bring them into obedience *secretly*.

"The Illinois and Mascoutens have detained the French canoes they find upon the Mississippi, saying that the governors of Canada have given them permission. I do not know whether this is so, but if true, it follows that we have not the liberty to send any one on the Mississippi.

"M. Le Sueur would have been taken if he had not been the strongest. Only one of the canoes he sent to the Sioux was plundered." * * *

Penicaut's account varies in some particulars from that of La Harpe's. He calls the Mahkahto Green River instead of Blue and writes: "We took our route by its mouth and ascended it forty leagues, when we found another river falling into the Saint Pierre, which we entered. We called this the Green River because it is of that color by reason of a green earth which loosening itself from from the copper mines, becomes dissolved and makes it green.

"A league up this river, we found a point of land a quarter of a league distant from the woods, and it was upon this point that M. Le Sueur resolved to build his fort, because we could not go any higher on account of the ice, it being the last day of September. Half of our people went hunting whilst the others worked on the fort. We killed four hundred buffaloes, which were our provisions for the winter, and which we placed upon scaffolds in our fort, after having skinned and cleaned and quartered them. We also made cabins in the fort, and a magazine to keep our goods. After having drawn up our shallop within the inclosure of the fort, we spent the winter in our cabins.

"When we were working in our fort in the beginning seven French traders from Canada took refuge there. They had been pillaged and stripped naked by the Sioux, a wandering nation living only by hunting and plundering. Among these seven persons there was a Canadian gentleman of Le Sueur's acquaintance, whom he recognized at once, and gave him some clothes, as he did also to all the rest, and whatever else was necessary for them. They remained with us during the entire winter at our fort, where we had not food enough for all, except buffalo meat which we had not even salt to eat with. We had a good deal of trouble the first two weeks in accustoming ourselves to it, having fever and diarrhœa and becoming so tired of it as to hate the smell. But by degrees our bodies became adapted to it so well that at the end of six weeks there was not one of us who could not eat six pounds of meat a day, and drink four bowls of broth. As soon as we were accustomed to this kind of living it made us very fat, and then there was no more sickness.

"When spring arrived we went to work in the copper mine. This was the beginning of April of this year [1701.] We took with us twelve laborers and four hunters. This mine was situated about three-quarters of a league from our post. We took from the mine in twenty days more than twenty thousand pounds weight of ore, of which we only selected four thousand pounds of the finest, which M. Le Sueur, who was a very good judge of it, had carried to the fort, and which has since been sent to France, though I have not learned the result.

"This mine is situated at the beginning of a very long mountain, which is upon the bank of the river, so that boats can go right to the mouth of the mine itself. At this place is the green earth, which is a foot and a half in thickness, and above it is a layer of earth as firm and hard as stone, and black and burnt like coal by the exhalation from the mine. The copper is scratched out with a knife. There are no trees upon this mountain. * * * After twenty-two days' work, we returned to our fort. When the Sioux, who belong to the nation of savages who pillaged the Canadians, came they brought us merchandize of furs.

"They had more than four hundred beaver robes, each robe made of nine skins sewed together. M. Le Sueur purchased these and many other skins which he bargained for, in the week he traded with the savages. * * * * We sell in return wares which come very dear to the buyers, especially tobacco from Brazil, in the proportion of a hundred crowns the pound; two little horn-handled knives, and four leaden bullets are equal to ten crowns in exchange for skins; and so with the rest.

"In the beginning of May, we launched our shallop in the water, and loaded it with green

earth that had been taken out of the river, and with the furs we had traded for, of which we had three canoes full. M. Le Sueur before going held council with M. D'Evaque [or Eraque] the Canadian gentleman, and the three great chiefs of the Sioux, three brothers, and told them that as he had to return to the sea, he desired them to live in peace with M. D'Evaque, whom he left in command at Fort L'Huillier, with twelve Frenchmen. M. Le Sueur made a considerable present to the three brothers, chiefs of the savages, desiring them to never abandon the French. Afterward we the twelve men whom he had chosen to go down to the sea with him embarked. In setting out, M. Le Sueur promised to M. D'Evaque and the twelve Frenchmen who remained with him to guard the fort, to send up munitions of war from the Illinois country as soon as he should arrive there; which he did, for on getting there he sent off to him a canoe loaded with two thousand pounds of lead and powder, with three of our people in charge."

Le Sueur arrived at the French fort on the Gulf of Mexico in safety, and in a few weeks, in the spring of 1701, sailed for France, with his kinsman, D'Iberville, the first governor of Louisiana.

In the spring of the next year (1702) D'Evaque came to Mobile and reported to D'Iberville, who had come back from France, that he had been attacked by the Foxes and Maskoutens, who killed three Frenchmen who were working near Fort L'Huillier, and that, being out of powder and lead, he had been obliged to conceal the goods which were left and abandon the post. At the Wisconsin River he had met Juchereau, formerly criminal judge in Montreal, with thirty-five men, on his way to establish a tannery for buffalo skins at the Wabash, and that at the Illinois he met the canoe of supplies sent by Bienville, D'Iberville's brother.

La Motte Cadillac, in command at Detroit, in a letter written on August 31st, 1703, alludes to Le Sueur's expedition in these words: "Last year they sent Mr. Boudor, a Montreal merchant, into the country of the Sioux to join Le Sueur. He succeeded so well in that journey he transported thither twenty-five or thirty thousand pounds of merchandize with which to trade in all the country of the Outawas. This proved to him an unfortunate investment, as he has been robbed of a part of the goods by the Outagamies. The occasion of the robbery by one of our own allies was as follows. I speak with a full knowledge of the facts as they occurred while I was at Michillimackianc. From time immemorial our allies have been at war with the Sioux, and on my arrival there in conformity to the order of M. Frontenac, the most able man who has ever come into Canada, I attempted to negotiate a truce between the Sioux and all our allies. Succeeding in this negotiation I took the occasion to turn their arms against the Iroquois with whom we were then at war, and soon after I effected a treaty of peace between the Sioux and the French and their allies which lasted two years.

"At the end of tha time the Sioux came, in great numbers, to the villages of the Miamis, under pretense of ratifying the treaty. They were well received by the Miamis, and, after spending several days in their villages, departed, apparently perfectly satisfied with their good reception, as they certainly had every reason to be.

"The Miamis, believing them already far distant, slept quietly; but the Sioux, who had premeditated the attack, returned the same night to the principal village of the Miamis, where most of the tribe were congregated, and, taking them by surprise, slaughtered nearly three thousand(?) and put the rest to flight..

"This perfectly infuriated all tne nations. They came with their complaints, begging me to join with them and exterminate the Sioux. But the war we then had on our hands did not permit it, so it became necessary to play the orator in a long harangue. In conclusion I advised them to 'weep their dead, and wrap them up, and leave them to sleep coldly till the day of vengeance should come;' telling them we must sweep the land on this side of the Iroquois, as it was necessary to extinguish even their memory, after which the allied tribes could more easily avenge the atrocious deed that the Sioux had just committed upon them. In short, I managed them so well that the affair was settled in the manner that I proposed.

"But the twenty-five permits still existed, and the cupidity of the French induced them to go among the Sioux to trade for beaver. Our allies complained bitterly of this, saying it was injust-

ice to them, as they had taken up arms in our quarrel against the Iroquois, while the French traders were carrying munitions of war to the Sioux to enable them to kill the rest of our allies as they had the Miamis.

"I immediately informed M. Frontenac, and M. Champigny having read the communication, and commanded that an ordinance be published at Montreal forbidding the traders to go into the country of the Sioux for the purpose of traffic under penalty of a thousand francs fine, the confiscation of the goods, and other arbitrary penalties. The ordinance was sent to me and faithfully executed. The same year [1699] I descended to Quebec, having asked to be relieved. Since that time, in spite of this prohibition, the French have continued to trade with the Sioux, but not without being subject to affronts and indignities from our allies themselves which bring dishonor on the French name. * * * I do not consider it best any longer to allow the traders to carry on commerce with the Sioux, under any pretext whatever, especially as M. Boudor has just been robbed by the Fox nation, and M. Jucheraux has given a thousand crowns, in goods, for the right of passage through the country of the allies to his habitation.

"The allies say that Le Sueur has gone to the Sioux on the Mississippi; that they are resolved to oppose him, and if he offers any resistance they will not be answerable for the consequences. It would be well, therefore, to give Le Sueur warning by the Governor of Mississippi.

"The Sauteurs [Chippeways] being friendly with the Sioux wished to give passage through their country to M. Boudor and others, permitting them to carry arms and other munitions of war to this nation; but the other nations being opposed to it, differences have arisen between them which have resulted in the robbery of M. Boudor. This has given occasion to the Sauteurs to make an outbreak upon the Sacs and Foxes, killing thirty or forty of them. So there is war among the people."

CHAPTER VIII.

EVENTS WHICH LED TO BUILDING FORT BEAUHARNOIS ON LAKE PEPIN.

Re-Establishment of Mackinaw.—Sieur de Louvigny at Mackinaw.—De Lignery at Mackinaw.—Louvigny Attacks the Foxes.—Du Luth's Post Reoccupied.—Saint Pierre at La Pointe on Lake Superior.—Preparations for a Jesuit Mission among the Sioux.—La Perriere Boucher's Expedition to Lake Pepin.—De Gonor and Guiguas, Jesuit Missionaries.—Visit to Foxes and Winnebagoes.—Wisconsin River Described.—Fort Beauharnois Built.—Fireworks Displayed.—High Water at Lake Pepin.—De Gonor Visits Mackinaw.—Boucherville, Montbrun and Guiguas Captured by Indians.—Montbrun's Escape.—Boucherville's Presents to Indians.—Exaggerated Account of Father Guiguas' Capture.—Dispatches Concerning Fort Beauharnois.—Sieur de la Jemeraye.—Saint Pierre at Fort Beauharnois.—Trouble between Sioux and Foxes.—Sioux Visit Quebec.—De Lusignan Visits the Sioux Country.—Saint Pierre Noticed in the Travels of Jonathan Carver and Lieutenant Pike.

After the Fox Indians drove away Le Sueur's men, in 1702, from the Makahto, or Blue Earth river, the merchants of Montreal and Quebec did not encourage trade with the tribes beyond Mackinaw.

D'Aigreult, a French officer, sent to inspect that post, in the summer of 1708, reported that he arrived there, on the 19th of August, and found there but fourteen or fifteen Frenchmen. He also wrote: "Since there are now only a few wanderers at Michilimackinack, the greater part of the furs of the savages of the north goes to the English trading posts on Hudson's Bay. The Outawas are unable to make this trade by themselves, because the northern savages are timid, and will not come near them, as they have often been plundered. It is, therefore, necessary that the French be allowed to seek these northern tribes at the mouth of their own river, which empties into Lake Superior."

Louis de la Porte, the Sieur De Louvigny, in 1690, accompanied by Nicholas Perrot, with a detachment of one hundred and seventy Canadians and Indians, came to Mackinaw, and until 1694 was in command. when he was recalled.

In 1712, Father Joseph J. Marest the Jesuit missionary wrote, "If this country ever needs M. Louvigny it is now; the savages say it is absolutely necessary that he should come for the safety of the country, to unite the tribes and to defend those whom the war has caused to return to Michilimacinac. * * * * * * I do not know what course the Pottawatomies will take, nor even what course they will pursue who are here, if M. Louvigny does not come, especially if the Foxes were to attack them or us."

The next July, M. Lignery urged upon the authorities the establishment of a garrison of trained soldiers at Mackinaw, and the Intendant of Canada wrote to the King of France:

"Michilimackinac might be re-established, without expense to his Majesty, either by surrendering the trade of the post to such individuals as will obligate themselves to pay all the expenses of twenty-two soldiers and two officers; to furnish munitions of war for the defense of the fort, and to make presents to the savages.

"Or the expenses of the post might be paid by the sale of permits, if the King should not think proper to grant an exclusive commerce. It is absolutely necessary to know the wishes of the King concerning these two propositions; and as M. Lignery is at Michilimackinac, it will not be any greater injury to the colony to defer the re-establishment of this post, than it has been for eight or ten years past."

The war with England ensued, and in April, 1713, the treaty of Utrecht was ratified. France had now more leisure to attend to the Indian tribes of the West.

Early in 1714, Mackinaw was re-occupied, and on the fourteenth of March, 1716, an expedition under Lieutenant Louvigny, left Quebec. His arrival at Mackinaw, where he had been long expected, gave confidence to the voyageurs, and friendly Indians, and with a force of eight hundred men, he proceeded against the Foxes in Wisconsin. He brought with him two pieces of cannon and a grenade mortar, and besieged the fort of the Foxes, which he stated contained five hundred warriors, and three thousand men, a declaration which can scarcely be credited. After

three days of skirmishing, he prepared to mine the fort, when the Foxes capitulated.

The paddles of the birch bark canoes and the gay songs of the voyageurs now began to be heard once more on the waters of Lake Superior and its tributaries. In 1717, the post erected by Du Luth, on Lake Superior near the northern boundary of Minnesota, was re-occupied by Lt. Robertel de la Noue.

In view of the troubles among the tribes of the northwest, in the month of September, 1718, Captain St. Pierre, who had great influence with the Indians of Wisconsin and Minnesota, was sent with Ensign Linctot and some soldiers to re-occupy La Pointe on Lake Superior, now Bayfield, in the northwestern part of Wisconsin. The chiefs of the band there, and at Keweenaw, had threatened war against the Foxes, who had killed some of their number.

When the Jesuit Charlevoix returned to France after an examination of the resources of Canada and Louisiana, he urged that an attempt should be made to reach the Pacific Ocean by an inland route, and suggested that an expedition should proceed from the mouth of the Missouri and follow that stream, or that a post should be established among the Sioux which should be the point of departure. The latter was accepted, and in 1722 an allowance was made by the French Government, of twelve hundred livres, for two Jesuit missionaries to accompany those who should establish the new post. D'Avagour, Superintendent of Missions, in May, 1723, requested the authorities to grant a separate canoe for the conveyance of the goods of the proposed mission, and as it was necessary to send a commandant to persuade the Indians to receive the missionaries, he recommended Sieur Pachot, an officer of experience.

A dispatch from Canada to the French government, dated October 14, 1723, announced that Father de la Chasse, Superior of the Jesuits, expected that, the next spring, Father Guymoneau, and another missionary from Paris, would go to the Sioux, but that they had been hindered by the Sioux a few months before killing seven Frenchmen, on their way to Louisiana. The aged Jesuit, Joseph J. Marest, who had been on Lake Pepin in 1689 with Perrot, and was now in Montreal, said that it was the wandering Sioux who had killed the French, but he thought the stationary Sioux would receive Christian instruction.

The hostility of the Foxes had also prevented the establishment of a fort and mission among the Sioux.

On the seventh of June, 1726, peace was concluded by De Lignery with the Sauks, Foxes, and Winnebagoes at Green Bay; and Linctot, who had succeeded Saint Pierre in command at La Pointe, was ordered, by presents and the promise of a missionary, to endeavor to detach the Dahkotahs from their alliance with the Foxes. At this time Linctot made arrangements for peace between the Ojibways and Dahkotas, and sent two Frenchmen to dwell in the villages of the latter, with a promise that, if they ceased to fight the Ojibways, they should have regular trade, and a "black robe" reside in their country.

Traders and missionaries now began to prepare for visiting the Sioux, and in the spring of 1727 the Governor of Canada wrote that the fathers, appointed for the Sioux mission, desired a case of mathematical instruments, a universal astronomic dial, a spirit level, chain and stakes, and a telescope of six or seven feet tube.

On the sixteenth of June, 1727, the expedition for the Sioux country left Montreal in charge of the Sieur de la Perriere who was son of the distinguished and respected Canadian, Pierre Boucher, the Governor of Three Rivers.

La Perriere had served in Newfoundland and been associated with Hertel de Rouville in raids into New England, and gained an unenviable notoriety as the leader of the savages, while Rouville led the French in attacks upon towns like Haverhill, Massachusetts, where the Indians exultingly killed the Puritan pastor, scalped his loving wife, and dashed out his infant's brains against a rock. He was accompanied by his brother and other relatives. Two Jesuit fathers, De Gonor and Pierre Michel Guignas, were also of the party.

In Shea's "Early French Voyages" there was printed, for the first time, a letter from Father Guignas, from the Brevoort manuscripts, written on May 29, 1728, at Fort Beauharnois, on Lake Pepin, which contains facts of much interest.

He writes: "The Scioux convoy left the end of Montreal Island on the 16th of the month of June last year, at 11 A. M., and reached Michili-

mackinac the 22d of the month of July. This post is two hundred and fifty-one leagues from Montreal, almost due west, at 45 degrees 46 minutes north latitude.

"We spent the rest of the month at this post, in the hope of receiving from day to day some news from Montreal, and in the design of strengthening ourselves against the alleged extreme difficulties of getting a free passage through the Foxes. At last, seeing nothing, we set out on our march, the first of the month of August, and, after seventy-three leagues quite pleasant sail along the northerly side of Lake Michigan, running to the southeast, we reached the Bay [Green] on the 8th of the same month, at 5:30 P. M. This post is at 44 degrees 43 minutes north latitude.

"We stopped there two days, and on the 11th in the morning, we embarked, in a very great impatience to reach the Foxes. On the third day after our departure from the bay, quite late in the afternoon, in fact somewhat in the night, the chiefs of the Puans [Winnebagoes] came out three leagues from their village to meet the French, with their peace calumets and some bear meat as a refreshment, and the next day we were received by that small nation, amid several discharges of a few guns, and with great demonstrations.

"They asked us with so good a grace to do them the honor to stay some time with them that we granted them the rest of the day from noon, and the following day. There may be in all the village, sixty to eighty men, but all the men and women of very tall stature, and well made. They are on the bank of a very pretty little lake, in a most agreeable spot for its situation and the goodness of the soil, nineteen leagues from the bay and eight leagues from the Foxes.

"Early the next morning, the 15th of the month of August, the convoy preferred to continue its route, with quite pleasant weather, but a storm coming on in the afternoon, we arrived quite wet, still in the rain, at the cabins of the Foxes, a nation so much dreaded, and really so little to be dreaded. From all that we could see, it is composed of two hundred men at most, but there is a perfect hive of children, especially boys from ten to fourteen years old, well formed.

"They are cabined on a little eminence on the bank of a small river that bears their name, extremely tortuous or winding, so that you are constantly boxing the compass. Yet it is apparently quite wide, with a chain of hills on both sides, but there is only one miserable little channel amid this extent of apparent bed, which is a kind of marsh full of rushes and wild rice of almost impenetrable thickness. They have nothing but mere bark cabins, without any kind of palisade or other fortification. As soon as the French canoes touched their shore they ran down with their peace calumets, lighted in spite of the rain, and all smoked.

"We stayed among them the rest of this day, and all the next, to know what were their designs and ideas as to the French post among the Sioux. The Sieur Reaume, interpreter of Indian languages at the Bay, acted efficiently there, and with devotion to the King's service. Even if my testimony, Sir, should be deemed not impartial, I must have the honor to tell you that Rev. Father Chardon, an old missionary, was of very great assistance there, and the presence of three missionaries reassured these cut-throats and assassins of the French more than all the speeches of the best orators could have done.

"A general council was convened in one of the cabins, they were addressed in decided friendly terms, and they replied in the same way. A small present was made to them. On their side they gave some quite handsome dishes, lined with dry meat.

On the following Sunday, 17th of the month of August, very early in the morning, Father Chardon set out, with Sieur Reaume, to return to the Bay, and the Sioux expedition, greatly rejoiced to have so easily got over this difficulty, which had everywhere been represented as so insurmountable, got under way to endeavor to reach its journey's end.

"Never was navigation more tedious than what we subsequently made from uncertainty as to our course. No one knew it, and we got astray every moment on water and on land for want of a guide and pilots. We kept on, as it were feeling our way for eight days, for it was only on the ninth, about three o'clock p. m., that we arrived, by accident, believing ourselves still far off, at the portage of the Ouisconsin, which is forty-five leagues from the Foxes, counting all the twists and turns of this abominable river.

This portage is half a league in length, and half of that is a kind of marsh full of mud,

"The Ouisconsin is quite a handsome river, but far below what we had been told, apparently, as those who gave the description of it in Canada saw it only in the high waters of spring. It is a shallow river on a bed of quicksand, which forms bars almost everywhere, and these often change place. Its shores are either steep, bare mountains or low points with sandy base. Its course is from northeast to southwest. From the portage to its mouth in the Mississippi, I estimated thirty-eight leagues. The portage is at 43 deg. 24 min. north latitude.

"The Mississippi from the mouth of the Ouisconsin ascending, goes northwest. This beautiful river extends between two chains of high, bare and very sterile mountains, constantly a league, three-quarters of a league, or where it is narrowest, half a league apart. Its centre is occupied by a chain of well wooded islands, so that regarding from the heights above, you would think you saw an endless valley watered on the right and left by two large rivers; sometimes, too, you could discern no river. These islands are overflowed every year, and would be adapted to raising rice. Fifty-eight leagues from the mouth of the Ouisconsin, according to my calculation, ascending the Mississippi, is Lake Pepin, which is nothing else but the river itself, destitute of islands at that point, where it may be half a league wide. This river, in what I traversed of it, is shallow, and has shoals in several places, because its bed is moving sands, like that of the Ouisconsin.

"On the 17th of September, 1727, at noon, we reached this lake, which had been chosen as the bourne of our voyage. We planted ourselves on the shore about the middle of the north side, on a low point, where the soil is excellent. The wood is very dense there, but is already thinned in consequence of the rigor and length of the winter, which has been severe for the climate, for we are here on the parallel of 43 deg. 41 min. It is true that the difference of the winter is great compared to that of Quebec and Montreal, for all that some poor judges say.

"From the day after our landing we put our axes to the wood: on the fourth day following the fort was entirely finished. It is a square plat of one hundred feet, surrounded by pickets twelve feet long, with two good bastions. For so small a space there are large buildings quite distinct and not huddled together, each thirty, thirty-eight, and twenty-five feet long by sixteen feet wide.

"All would go well there if the spot were not inundated, but this year [1728], on the 15th of the month of April, we were obliged to camp out, and the water ascended to the height of two feet and eight inches in the houses, and it is idle to say that it was the quantity of snow that fell this year. The snow in the vicinity had melted long before, and there was only a foot and a half from the 8th of February to the 15th of March; you could not use snow-shoes.

"I have great reason to think that this spot is inundated more or less every year; I have always thonght so, but they were not obliged to believe me, as old people who said that they had lived in this region fifteen or twenty years declared that it was never overflowed. We could not enter our much-devastated houses until the 30th of April, and the disorder is even now scarcely repaired.

"Before the end of October [1727] all the houses were finished and furnished, and each one found himself tranquilly lodged at home. They then thought only of going out to explore the hills and rivers and to see those herds of all kinds of deer of which they tell such stories in Canada. They must have retired, or diminished greatly, since the time the *old voyageurs* left the country; they are no longer in such great numbers, and are killed with difficulty.

"After beating the field, for some time, all reassembled at the fort, and thought of enjoying a little the fruit of their labors. On the 4th of November we did not forget it was the General's birthday. Mass was said for him [Beauharnois, Governor-General of Canada] in the morning, and they were well disposed to celebrate the day in the evening, but the tardiness of the pyrotechnists and the inconstancy of the weather caused them to postpone the celebration to the 14th of the same month, when they set off some very fine rockets and made the air ring with an hundred shouts of *Vive le Roy!* and *Vive Charles de Beauharnois!* It was on this occasion that the wine of the Sioux was broached; it was *par ex-*

cellence, although there are no wines here finer than in Canada.

"What contributed much to the amusement, was the terror of some cabins of Indians, who were at the time around the fort. When these poor people saw the fireworks in the air, and the stars fall from heaven, the women and children began to take flight, and the most courageous of the men to cry mercy, and implore us very earnestly to stop the surprising play of that wonderful medicine.

"As soon as we arrived among them, they assembled, in a few days, around the French fort to the number of ninety-five cabins, which might make in all one hundred and fifty men; for there are at most two men in their portable cabins of dressed skins, and in many there is only one. This is all we have seen except a band of about sixty men, who came on the 26th of the month of February, who were of those nations called Sioux of the Prairies.

"At the end of November, the Indians set out for their winter quarters. They do not, indeed, go far, and we saw some of them all through the winter; but from the second of the month of April last, when some cabins repassed here to go in search of them, [he] sought them in vain, during a week, for more than sixty leagues of the Mississippi. He [La Perriere?] arrived yesterday without any tidings of them.

"Although I said above, that the Sioux were alarmed at the rockets, which they took for new phenomena, it must not be supposed from that they were less intelligent than other Indians we know. They seem to me more so; at least they are much gayer and open, apparently, and far more dextrous thieves, great dancers, and great medicine men. The men are almost all large and well made, but the women are very ugly and disgusting, which does not, however, check debauchery among them, and is perhaps an effect of it."

In the summer of 1728 the Jesuit De Gonor left the fort on Lake Pepin, and, by way of Mackinaw, returned to Canada. The Foxes had now become very troublesome, and De Lignery and Beaujeu marched against their stronghold, to find they had retreated to the Mississippi River.

On the 12th of October, Boucherville, his brother Montbrun, a young cadet of enterprising spirit, the Jesuit Guignas, and other Frenchmen, eleven in all, left Fort Pepin to go to Canada, by way of the Illinois River. They were captured by the Mascoutens and Kickapoos, and detained at the river "Au Bœuf," which stream was probably the one mentioned by Le Sueur as twenty-two leagues above the Illinois River, although the same name was given by Hennepin to the Chippewa River, just below Lake Pepin. They were held as prisoners, with the view of delivering them to the Foxes. The night before the delivery the Sieur Montbrun and his brother and another Frenchman escaped. Montbrun, leaving his sick brother in the Illinois country, journeyed to Canada and informed the authorities.

Boucherville and Guignas remained prisoners for several months, and the former did not reach Detroit until June, 1729. The account of expenditures made during his captivity is interesting as showing the value of merchandize at that time. It reads as follows:

"Memorandum of the goods that Monsieur de Boucherville was obliged to furnish in the service of the King, from the time of his detention among the Kickapoos, on the 12th of October, 1728, until his return to Detroit, in the year 1729, in the month of June. On arriving at the Kickapoo village, he made a present to the young men to secure their opposition to some evil minded old warriors—

Two barrels of powder, each fifty pounds at Montreal price, valued at the sum of	150 liv.
One hundred pounds of lead and balls making the sum of	50 liv.
Four pounds of vermillion, at 12 francs the pound	48 fr.
Four coats, braided, at twenty francs	80 fr.
Six dozen knives at four francs the dozen	24 fr.
Four hundred flints, one hundred gunworms, two hundred ramrods and one hundred and fifty files, the total at the maker's prices	90 liv.

After the Kickapoos refused to deliver them to the Renards [Foxes] they wished some favors, and I was obliged to give them the following which would allow them to weep over and cover their dead:

Two braided coats @ 20 fr. each	40fr.
Two woolen blankets @ 15 fr	30
One hundred pounds of powder @ 30 sous	75
One hundred pounds of lead @ 10 sous	25

Two pounds of vermillion @ 12 fr..... 24fr.
Moreover, given to the Renards to cover their dead and prepare them for peace, fifty pounds of powder, making..... 75
One hundred pounds of lead @ 10 sous. 50
Two pounds of vermillion @ 12 fr..... 24

During the winter a considerable party was sent to strike hands with the Illinois. Given at that time:

Two blue blankets @ 15 fr..... 30
Four men's shirts @ 6 fr..... 24
Four pairs of long-necked bottles @ 6 fr 24
Four dozen of knives @ 4 fr..... 16
Gun-worms, files, ramrods, and flints, estimated 40

Given to engage the Kickapoos to establish themselves upon a neighboring isle, to protect from the treachery of the Renards—

Four blankets, @ 15f..... 60f
Two pairs of bottles, 6f..... 24
Two pounds of vermillion, 12f..... 24
Four dozen butcher knives, 6f..... 24
Two woolen blankets, @ 15f..... 30
Four pairs of bottles, @ 6f..... 24
Four shirts, @ 6f..... 24
Four dozen of knives, @ 4f..... 16

The Renards having betrayed and killed their brothers, the Kickapoos, I seized the favorable opportunity, and to encourage the latter to avenge themselves, I gave—

Twenty-five pounds of powder, @ 30sous 37f.10s.
Twenty-five pounds of lead, @ 10s..... 12f.10s.
Two guns at 30 livres each..... 60f
One half pound of vermillion..... 6f
Flints, guns, worms and knives..... 20f
The Illinois coming to the Kikapoos village, I supported them at my expense, and gave them powder, balls and shirts valued at..... 50f
In departing from the Kikapoos village, I gave them the rest of the goods for their good treatment, estimated at.... 80f

In a letter, written by a priest, at New Orleans, on July 12, 1730, is the following exaggerated account of the capture of Father Guignas: "We always felt a distrust of the Fox Indians, although they did not longer dare to undertake anything, since Father Guignas has detached from their alliance the tribes of the Kikapous and Maskoutins. You know, my Reverend Father, that, being in Canada, he had the courage to penetrate even to the Sioux near the sources of the Mississippi, at the distance of eight hundred leagues from New Orleans and five hundred from Quebec. Obliged to abandon this important mission by the unfortunate result of the enterprise against the Foxes, he descended the river to repair to the Illinois. On the 15th of October in the year 1728 he was arrested when half way by the Kickapous and Maskoutins. For four months he was a captive among the Indians, where he had much to suffer and everything to fear. The time at last came when he was to be burned alive, when he was adopted by an old man whose family saved his life and procured his liberty.

"Our missionaries who are among the Illinois were no sooner acquainted with the situation than they procured him all the alleviation they were able. Everything which he received he employed to conciliate the Indians, and succeeded to the extent of engaging them to conduct him to the Illinois to make peace with the French and Indians of this region. Seven or eight months after this peace was concluded, the Maskoutins and Kikapous returned again to the Illinois country, and took back Father Guignas to spend the winter, from whence, in all probability, he will return to Canada."

In dispatches sent to France, in October, 1729, by the Canadian government, the following reference is made to Fort Beauharnois: "They agree that the fort built among the Scioux, on the border of Lake Pepin, appears to be badly situated on account of the freshets, but the Indians assure that the waters rose higher in 1728 than it ever did before. When Sieur de Laperriere located it at that place it was on the assurance of the Indians that the waters did not rise so high." In reference to the absence of Indians, is the following:

"It is very true that these Indians did leave shortly after on a hunting excursion, as they are in the habit of doing, for their own support and that of their families, who have only that means of livelihood, as they do not cultivate the soil at all. M. de Beauharnois has just been informed that their absence was occasioned only by having fallen in while hunting with a number of prairie Scioux, by whom they were invited to accompany them on a war expedition against the Mahas,

which invitation they accepted, and returned only in the month of July following.

"The interests of religion, of the service, and of the colony, are involved in the maintenance of this establishment, which has been the more necessary as there is no doubt but the Foxes, when routed, would have found an asylum among the Scioux had not the French been settled there, and the docility and submission manifested by the Foxes can not be attributed to any cause except the attention entertained by the Scioux for the French, and the offers which the former made the latter, of which the Foxes were fully cognisant.

"It is necessary to retain the Scioux in these favorable dispositions, in order to keep the Foxes in check and counteract the measures they might adopt to gain over the Scioux, who will invariably reject their propositions so long as the French remain in the country, and their trading post shall continue there. But, despite all these advantages and the importance of preserving that establishment, M. de Beauharnois cannot take any steps until he has news of the French who asked his permission this summer to go up there with a canoe load of goods, and until assured that those who wintered there have not dismantled the fort, and that the Scioux continue in the same sentiments. Besides, it does not seem very easy, in the present conjuncture, to maintain that post unless there is a solid peace with the Foxes; on the other hand, the greatest portion of the traders, who applied in 1727 for the establishment of that post, have withdrawn, and will not send thither any more, as the rupture with the Foxes, through whose country it is necessary to pass in order to reach the Scioux in canoe, has led them to abandon the idea. But the one and the other case might be remedied. The Foxes will, in all probability, come or send next year to sue for peace; therefore, if it be granted to them on advantageous conditions, there need be no apprehension when going to the Sioux, and another company could be formed, less numerous than the first, through whom, or some responsible merchants able to afford the outfit, a new treaty could be made, whereby these difficulties would be soon obviated. One only trouble remains, and that is, to send a commanding and sub-officer, and some soldiers, up there, which are absolutely necessary for the maintenance of good order at that post; the missionaries would not go there without a commandant. This article, which regards the service, and the expense of which must be on his majesty's account, obliges them to apply for orders. They will, as far as lies in their power, induce the traders to meet that expense, which will possibly amount to 1000 livres or 1500 livres a year for the commandant, and in proportion for the officer under him; but, as in the beginning of an establishment the expenses exceed the profits, it is improbable that any company of merchants will assume the outlay, and in this case they demand orders on this point, as well as his majesty's opinion as to the necessity of preserving so useful a post, and a nation which has already afforded proofs of its fidelity and attachment.

"These orders could be sent them by the way of Ile Royale, or by the first merchantmen that will sail for Quebec. The time required to receive intelligence of the occurrences in the Scioux country, will admit of their waiting for these orders before doing anything."

Sieur de la Jemeraye, a relative of Sieur de la Perriere Boucher, with a few French, during the troubles remained in the Sioux country. After peace was established with the Foxes, Legardeur Saint Pierre was in command at Fort Beauharnois, and Father Guignas again attempted to establish a Sioux mission. In a communication dated 12th of October, 1736, by the Canadian authorities is the following: "In regard to the Scioux, Saint Pierre, who commanded at that post, and Father Guignas, the missionary, have written to Sieur de Beauharnois on the tenth and eleventh of last April, that these Indians appeared well intentioned toward the French, and had no other fear than that of being abandoned by them. Sieur de Beauharnois annexes an extract of these letters, and although the Scioux seem very friendly, the result only can tell whether this fidelity is to be absolutely depended upon, for the unrestrained and inconsistent spirit which composes the Indian character may easily change it. They have not come over this summer as yet, but M. de la St. Pierre is to get them to do so next year, and to have an eye on their proceedings."

The reply to this communication from Louis

XV. dated Versailles, May 10th, 1737, was in these words: "As respects the Scioux, according to what the commandant and missionary at that post have written to Sieur de Beauharnois relative to the disposition of these Indians, nothing appears to be wanting on that point.

"But their delay in coming down to Montreal since the time they have promised to do so, must render their sentiments somewhat suspected, and nothing but facts can determine whether their fidelity can be absolutely relied on. But what must still further increase the uneasiness to be entertained in their regard is the attack on the convoy of M. de Verandrie, especially if this officer has adopted the course he had informed the Marquis de Beauharnois he should take to have revenge therefor."

The particulars of the attack alluded to will be found in the next chapter. Soon after this the Foxes again became troublesome, and the post on Lake Pepin was for a time abandoned by the French. A dispatch in 1741 uses this language: "The Marquis de Beauharnois' opinion respecting the war against the Foxes, has been the more readily approved by the Baron de Longeuil, Messieurs De la Chassaigne, La Corne, de Lignery, La Noue, and Duplessis-Fabert, whom he had assembled at his house, as it appears from all the letters that the Count has written for several years, that he has nothing so much at heart as the destruction of that Indian nation, which can not be prevailed on by the presents and the good treatment of the French, to live in peace, notwithstanding all its promises.

"Besides, it is notorious that the Foxes have a secret understanding with the Iroquois, to secure a retreat among the latter, in case they be obliged to abandon their villages. They have one already secured among the Sioux of the prairies, with whom they are allied; so that, should they be advised beforehand of the design of the French to wage war against them, it would be easy for them to retire to the one or the other before their passage could be intersected or themselves attacked in their villages."

In the summer of 1743, a deputation of the Sioux came down to Quebec, to ask that trade might be resumed. Three years after this, four Sioux chiefs came to Quebec, and asked that a commandant might be sent to Fort Beauharnois; which was not granted.

During the winter of 1745-6, De Lusignan visited the Sioux country, ordered by the government to hunt up the "coureurs des bois," and withdraw them from the country. They started to return with him, but learning that they would be arrested at Mackinaw, for violation of law, they ran away. While at the villages of the Sioux of the lakes and plains, the chiefs brought to this officer nineteen of their young men, bound with cords, who had killed three Frenchmen, at the Illinois. While he remained with them, they made peace with the Ojibways of La Pointe, with whom they had been at war for some time. On his return, four chiefs accompanied him to Montreal, to solicit pardon for their young braves.

The lessees of the trading-post lost many of their peltries that winter in consequence of a fire.

Reminiscences of St. Pierre's residence at Lake Pepin were long preserved. Carver, in 1766, "observed the ruins of a French factory, where, it is said, Captain St. Pierre resided, and carried on a great trade with the Nadouessies before the reduction of Canada."

Pike, in 1805, wrote in his journal: "Just below Pt. Le Sable, the French, who had driven the Renards [Foxes] from Wisconsin, and chased them up the Mississippi, built a stockade on this lake, as a barrier against the savages. It became a noted factory for the Sioux."

CHAPTER IX.

VERENDRYE, THE EXPLORER OF NORTHERN MINNESOTA, AND DISCOVERER OF THE ROCKY MOUNTAINS.

Conversation of Verendrye with Father De Gonor.—Parentage and Early Life.—Old Indian Map Preserved.—Verendrye's Son and Nephew Explore Pigeon River and Reach Rainy Lake.—Father Messayer a Companion.—Fort St. Pierre Established.—Lake of the Woods Reached and Fort St. Charles Built.—De la Jemeraye's Map.—Fort on the Assinaboine River.—Verendrye's Son, Father Ouneau and Associates Killed by Sioux, on Massacre Isle, in Lake of the Woods.—Fort La Reine.—Verendrye's Eldest Son, with Others, Reaches the Missouri River.—Discovers the Rocky Mountains.—Returns to Lake of the Woods.—Exploration of Saskatchewan River.—Sieur de la Verendrye Jr.—Verendrye the Father, made Captain of the Order of St. Louis.—His Death.—The Swedish Traveler, Kalm, Notices Verendrye.—Bougainville Describes Verendrye's Explorations.—Legardeur de St. Pierre at Fort La Reine.—Fort Jonquiere Established.—De la Corne Succeeds St. Pierre.—St. Pierre Meets Washington at French Creek, in Pennsylvania.—Killed in Battle, near Lake George.

Early in the year 1728, two travelers met at the secluded post of Mackinaw, one was named De Gonor, a Jesuit Father, who with Guignas, had gone with the expedition, that the September before had built Fort Beauharnois on the shores of Lake Pepin, the other was Pierre Gualtier Varennes, the Sieur de la Verendrye the commander of the post on Lake Nepigon of the north shore of Lake Superior, and a relative of the Sieur de la Perriere, the commander at Lake Pepin.

Verendrye was the son of Rene Gualtier Varennes who for twenty-two years was the chief magistrate at Three Rivers, whose wife was Marie Boucher, the daughter of his predecessor whom he had married when she was twelve years of age. He became a cadet in 1697, and in 1704 accompanied an expedition to New England. The next year he was in Newfoundland and the year following he went to France, joined a regiment of Brittany and was in the conflict at Malplaquet when the French troops were defeated by the Duke of Marlborough. When he returned to Canada he was obliged to accept the position of ensign notwithstanding the gallant manner in which he had behaved. In time he became identified with the Lake Superior region. While at Lake Nepigon the Indians assured him that there was a communication largely by water to the Pacific Ocean. One, named Ochagachs, drew a rude map of the country, which is still preserved among the French archives. Pigeon River is marked thereon Mantohavagane, and the River St. Louis is marked R. fond du L. Superior, and the Indians appear to have passed from its headwaters to Rainy Lake. Upon the western extremity is marked the River of the West.

De Gonor conversed much upon the route to the Pacific with Verendrye, and promised to use his influence with the Canadian authorities to advance the project of exploration.

Charles De Beauharnois, the Governor of Canada, gave Verendrye a respectful hearing, and carefully examined the map of the region west of the great lakes, which had been drawn by Ochagachs (Otchaga), the Indian guide. Orders were soon given to fit out an expedition of fifty men. It left Montreal in 1731, under the conduct of his sons and nephew De la Jemeraye, he not joining the party till 1733, in consequence of the detentions of business.

In the autumn of 1731, the party reached Rainy Lake, by the Nantouagan, or Groselliers river, now called Pigeon. Father Messayer, who had been stationed on Lake Superior, at the Groselliers river, was taken as a spiritual guide. At the foot of Rainy Lake a post was erected and called Fort St. Pierre, and the next year, having crossed Minittie, or Lake of the Woods, they established Fort St. Charles on its southwestern bank. Five leagues from Lake Winnipeg they established a post on the Assinaboine. An unpublished map of these discoveries by De la Jemeraye still exists at Paris. The river Winnipeg, called by them Maurepas, in honor of the minister of France in 1734, was protected by a fort of the same name.

About this time their advance was stopped by the exhaustion of supplies, but on the 12th of April, 1735, an arrangement was made for a second equipment, and a fourth son joined the expedition.

In June, 1736, while twenty-one of the expedi-

tion were camped upon an isle in the Lake of the Woods, they were surprised by a band of Sioux hostile to the French allies, the Cristinaux, and all killed. The island, upon this account, is called Massacre Island. A few days after, a party of five Canadian voyageurs discovered their dead bodies and scalped heads. Father Ouneau, the missionary, was found upon one knee, an arrow in his head, his breast bare, his left hand touching the ground, and the right hand raised.

Among the slaughtered was also a son of Verendrye, who had a tomahawk in his back, and his body adorned with garters and bracelets of porcupine. The father was at the foot of the Lake of the Woods when he received the news of his son's murder, and about the same time heard of the death of his enterprising nephew, Dufrost de la Jemeraye, the son of his sister Marie Reine de Varennes, and brother of Madame Youville, the foundress of the Hospitaliers at Montreal.

It was under the guidance of the latter that the party had, in 1731, mastered the difficulties of the Nantaouagon, or Groselliers river.

On the 3d of October, 1738, they built an advanced post, Fort La Reine, on the river Assiniboels, now Assinaboine, which they called St Charles, and beyond was a branch called St. Pierre. These two rivers received the baptismal name of Verendrye, which was Pierre, and Governor Beauharnois, which was Charles. The post became the centre of trade and point of departure for explorations, either north or south.

It was by ascending the Assinaboine, and by the present trail from its tributary, Mouse river, they reached the country of the Mantanes, and in 1741, came to the upper Missouri, passed the Yellow Stone, and at length arrived at the Rocky Mountains. The party was led by the eldest son and his brother, the chevalier. They left the Lake of the Woods on the 29th of April, 1742, came in sight of the Rocky Mountains on the 1st of January, 1743, and on the 12th ascended them. On the route they fell in with the Beaux Hommes, Pioya, Petits Renards, and Arc tribes, and stopped among the Snake tribe, but could go no farther in a southerly direction, owing to a war between the Arcs and Snakes.

On the 19th of May, 1744, they had returned to the upper Missouri, and, in the country of the Petite Cerise tribe, they planted on an eminence a leaden plate of the arms of France, and raised a monument of stones, which they called Beauharnois. They returned to the Lake of the Woods on the 2d of July.

North of the Assiniboine they proceeded to Lake Dauphin, Swan's Lake, explored the river "Des Biches," and ascended even to the fork of the Saskatchewan, which they called Poskoiac. Two forts were subsequently established, one near Lake Dauphin and the other on the river "des Biches," called Fort Bourbon. The northern route, by the Saskatchewan, was thought to have some advantage over the Missouri, because there was no danger of meeting with the Spaniards.

Governor Beauharnois having been prejudiced against Verendrye by envious persons, De Noyelles was appointed to take command of the posts. During these difficulties, we find Sieur de la Verendrye, Jr., engaged in other duties. In August, 1747, he arrives from Mackinaw at Montreal, and in the autumn of that year he accompanies St. Pierre to Mackinaw, and brings back the convoy to Montreal. In February, 1748, with five Canadians, five Cristenaux, two Ottawas, and one Sauteur, he attacked the Mohawks near Schenectady, and returned to Montreal with two scalps, one that of a chief. On June 20th, 1748, it is recorded that Chevalier de la Verendrye departed from Montreal for the head of Lake Superior. Margry states that he perished at sea in November, 1764, by the wreck of the "Auguste."

Fortunately, Galissioniere the successor of Beauharnois, although deformed and insignificant in appearance, was fair minded, a lover of science, especially botany, and anxious to push discoveries toward the Pacific. Verendrye the father was restored to favor, and made Captain of the Order of St. Louis, and ordered to resume explorations, but he died on December 6th, 1749, while planning a tour up the Saskatchewan.

The Swedish Professor, Kalm, met him in Canada, not long before his decease, and had interesting conversations with him about the furrows on the plains of the Missouri, which he erroneously conjectured indicated the former abode of an agricultural people. These ruts are familiar to modern travelers, and may be only buffalo trails.

Father Coquard, wno had been associated with

Verendrye, says that they first met the Mantanes, and next the Brochets. After these were the Gros Ventres, the Crows, the Flat Heads, the Black Feet, and Dog Feet, who were established on the Missouri, even up to the falls, and that about thirty leagues beyond they found a narrow pass in the mountains.

Bougainville gives a more full account: he says: "He who most advanced this discovery was the Sieur de la Veranderie. He went from Fort la Reine to the Missouri. He met on the banks of this river the Mandans, or White Beards, who had seven villages with pine stockades, strengthened by a ditch. Next to these were the Kinongewiniris. or the Brochets, in three villages, and toward the upper part of the river were three villages of the Mahantas. All along the mouth of the Wabeik, or Shell River, were situated twenty-three villages of the Panis. To the southwest of this river, on the banks of the Ouanaradeba, or La Graisse, are the Hectanes or Snake tribe. They extend to the base of a chain of mountains which runs north northeast. South of this is the river Karoskiou, or Cerise Pelee, which is supposed to flow to California.

"He found in the immense region watered by the Missouri, and in the vicinity of forty leagues, the Mahantas, the Owiliniock, or Beaux Hommes, four villages; opposite the Brochets the Black Feet, three villages of a hundred lodges each; opposite the Mandans are the Ospekakaerenousques, or Flat Heads, four villages; opposite the Panis are the Arcs of Cristinaux, and Utasibaoutchatas of Assiniboel, three villages; following these the Makesch, or Little Foxes, two villages; the Piwassa, or great talkers, three villages; the Kakokoschena, or Gens de la Pie, five villages; the Kiskipisounouini,, or the Garter tribe, seven villages."

Galassoniere was succeeded by Jonquiere in the governorship of Canada, who proved to be a grasping, peevish, and very miserly person. For the sons of Verendrye he had no sympathy, and forming a clique to profit by their father's toils, he determined to send two expeditions toward the Pacific Ocean, one by the Missouri and the other by the Saskatchewan.

Father Coquard, one of the companions of Verendrye, was consulted as to the probability of finding a pass in the Rocky Mountains, through which they might, in canoes, reach the great lake of salt water, perhaps Puget's Sound.

The enterprise was at length confided to two experienced officers, Lamarque de Marin and Jacques Legardeur de Saint Pierre. The former was assigned the way, by the Missouri, and to the latter was given the more northern route; but Saint Pierre in some way excited the hostility of the Cristinaux, who attempted to kill him, and burned Fort la Reine. His lieutenant, Boucher de Niverville, who had been sent to establish a post toward the source of the Saskatchewan, failed on account of sickness. Some of his men, however, pushed on to the Rocky Mountains, and in 1753 established Fort Jonquiere. Henry says St. Pierre established Fort Bourbon.

In 1753, Saint Pierre was succeeded in the command of the posts of the West, by de la Corne, and sent to French Creek, in Pennsylvania. He had been but a few days there when he received a visit from Washington, just entering upon manhood, bearing a letter from Governor Dinwiddie of Virginia, complaining of the encroachments of the French.

Soon the clash of arms between France and England began, and Saint Pierre, at the head of the Indian allies, fell near Lake George, in September, 1755, in a battle with the English. After the seven years' war was concluded, by the treaty of Paris, the French relinquished all their posts in the Northwest, and the work begun by Verendrye, was, in 1805, completed by Lewis and Clarke; and the Northern Pacific Railway is fast approaching the passes of the Rocky Mountains, through the valley of the Yellow Stone, and from thence to the great land-locked bay of the ocean, Puget's Sound.

CHAPTER X.

EFFECT OF THE ENGLISH AND FRENCH WAR.

English Influence Increasing.—Le Duc Robbed at Lake Superior.—St. Pierre at Mackinaw.—Escape of Indian Prisoners.—La Ronde and Verendrye.—Influence of Sieur Marin.—St. Pierre Recalled from Winnipeg Region.—Interview with Washington.—Langlade Urges Attack Upon Troops of Braddock.—Saint Pierre Killed in Battle.—Marin's Boldness.—Rogers, a Partisan Ranger, Commands at Mackinaw.—At Ticonderoga.—French Deliver up the Posts in Canada.—Capt. Balfour Takes Possession of Mackinaw and Green Bay.—Lieut. Gorrell in Command at Green Bay.—Sioux Visit Green Bay.—Pennensha a French Trader Among the Sioux.—Treaty of Paris.

English influence produced increasing dissatisfaction among the Indians that were beyond Mackinaw. Not only were the voyageurs robbed and maltreated at Sault St. Marie and other points on Lake Superior, but even the commandant at Mackinaw was exposed to insolence, and there was no security anywhere.

On the twenty-third of August, 1747, Philip Le Duc arrived at Mackinaw from Lake Superior, stating that he had been robbed of his goods at Kamanistigoya, and that the Ojibways of the lake were favorably disposed toward the English. The Dahkotahs were also becoming unruly in the absence of French officers.

In a few weeks after Le Duc's robbery, St. Pierre left Montreal to become commandant at Mackinaw, and Vercheres was appointed for the post at Green Bay. In the language of a document of the day, St. Pierre was "a very good officer, much esteemed among all the nations of those parts; none more loved and feared." On his arrival, the savages were so cross, that he advised that no Frenchman should come to trade.

By promptness and boldness, he secured the Indians who had murdered some Frenchmen, and obtained the respect of the tribes. While the three murderers were being conveyed in a canoe down the St. Lawrence to Quebec, in charge of a sergeant and seven soldiers, the savages, with characteristic cunning, though manacled, succeeded in killing or drowning the guard. Cutting their irons with an axe, they sought the woods, and escaped to their own country. "Thus," writes Galassoniere, in 1748, to Count Maurepas, was lost in a great measure the fruit of Sieur St. Pierre's good management, and of all the fatigue I endured to get the nations who surrendered these rascals to listen to reason."

On the twenty-first of June of the next year, La Ronde started to La Pointe, and Verendrye for West Sea, or Fon du Lac, Minnesota.

Under the influence of Sieur Marin, who was in command at Green Bay in 1753, peaceful relations were in a measure restored between the French and Indians.

As the war between England and France deepened, the officers of the distant French posts were called in and stationed nearer the enemy. Legardeur St. Pierre, was brought from the Lake Winnipeg region, and, in December, 1753, was in command of a rude post near Erie, Pennsylvania. Langlade, of Green Bay, Wisconsin, arrived early in July, 1755, at Fort Duquesne. With Beauyeu and De Lignery, who had been engaged in fighting the Fox Indians, he left that fort, at nine o'clock of the morning of the 9th of July, and, a little after noon, came near the English, who had halted on the south shore of the Monongahela, and were at dinner, with their arms stacked. By the urgent entreaty of Langlade, the western half-breed, Beauyeu, the officer in command ordered an attack, and Braddock was overwhelmed, and Washington was obliged to say, "We have been beaten, shamefully beaten, by a handful of Frenchmen."

Under Baron Dieskau, St. Pierre commanded the Indians, in September, 1755, during the campaign near Lake George, where he fell gallantly fighting the English, as did his commander. The Rev. Claude Coquard, alluding to the French defeat, in a letter to his brother, remarks:

"We lost, on that occasion, a brave officer, M. de St. Pierre, and had his advice, as well as that of several other Canadian officers, been followed, Jonckson [Johnson] was irretrievably destroyed,

and we should have been spared the trouble we have had this year."

Other officers who had been stationed on the borders of Minnesota also distinguished themselves during the French war. The Marquis Montcalm, in camp at Ticonderoga, on the twenty-seventh of July, 1757, writes to Vaudreuil, Governor of Canada:

"Lieutenant Marin, of the Colonial troops, who has exhibited a rare audacity, did not consider himself bound to halt, although his detachment of about four hundred men was reduced to about two hundred, the balance having been sent back on account of inability to follow. He carried off a patrol of ten men, and swept away an ordinary guard of fifty like a wafer; went up to the enemy's camp, under Fort Lydias (Edward), where he was exposed to a severe fire, and retreated like a warrior. He was unwilling to amuse himself making prisoners; he brought in only one, and thirty-two scalps, and must have killed many men of the enemy, in the midst of whose ranks it was neither wise nor prudent to go in search of scalps. The Indians generally all behaved well. * * * The Outaouais, who arrived with me, and whom I designed to go on a scouting party towards the lake, had conceived a project of administering a corrective to the English barges. * * * On the day before yesterday, your brother formed a detachment to accompany them. I arrived at his camp on the evening of the same day. Lieutenant de Corbiere, of the Colonial troops, was returning, in consequence of a misunderstanding, and as I knew the zeal and intelligence of that officer, I made him set out with a new instruction to join Messrs de Langlade and Hertel de Chantly. They remained in ambush all day and night yesterday; at break of day the English appeared on Lake St. Sacrament, to the number of twenty-two barges, under the command of Sieur Parker. The whoops of our Indians impressed them with such terror that they made but feeble resistance, and only two barges escaped."

After De Corbiere's victory on Lake Champlain, a large French army was collected at Ticonderoga, with which there were many Indians from the tribes of the Northwest, and the Ioways appeared for the first time in the east.

It is an interesting fact that the English officers who were in frequent engagements with St. Pierre, Lusignan, Marin, Langlade, and others, became the pioneers of the British, a few years afterwards, in the occupation of the outposts of the lakes, and in the exploration of Minnesota.

Rogers, the celebrated captain of rangers, subsequently commander of Mackinaw, and Jonathan Carver, the first British explorer of Minnesota, were both on duty near Lake Champlain, the latter narrowly escaping at the battle of Fort George.

On Christmas eve, 1757, Rogers approached Fort Ticonderoga, to fire the outhouses, but was prevented by discharge of the cannons of the French.

He contented himself with killing fifteen beeves, on the horns of one of which he left this laconic and amusing note, addressed to the commander of the post:

"I am obliged to you, Sir, for the repose you have allowed me to take; *I thank you for the fresh meat you have sent me.* I request you to present my compliments to the Marquis du Montcalm."

On the thirteenth of March, 1758, Durantaye, formerly at Mackinaw, had a skirmish with Rogers. Both had been trained on the frontier, and they met "as Greek met Greek." The conflict was fierce, and the French victorious. The Indian allies, finding a scalp of a chief underneath an officer's jacket, were furious, and took one hundred and fourteen scalps in return. When the French returned, they supposed that Captain Rogers was among the killed.

At Quebec, when Montcalm and Wolfe fell, there were Ojibways present assisting the French

The Indians, returning from the expeditions against the English, were attacked with smallpox, and many died at Mackinaw.

On the eighth of September, 1760, the French delivered up all their posts in Canada. A few days after the capitulation at Montreal, Major Rogers was sent with English troops, to garrison the posts of the distant Northwest.

On the eighth of September, 1761, a year after the surrender, Captain Balfour, of the eightieth regiment of the British army, left Detroit, with a detachment to take possession of the French forts at Mackinaw and Green Bay. Twenty-five soldiers were left at Mackinaw, in command of Lieutenant Leslie, and the rest sailed to Green Bay, under Lieutenant Gorrell of the Royal

Americans, where they arrived on the twelfth of October. The fort had been abandoned for several years, and was in a dilapidated condition. In charge of it there was left a lieutenant, a corporal, and fifteen soldiers. Two English traders arrived at the same time, McKay from Albany, and Goddard from Montreal.

Gorrell in his journal alludes to the Minnesota Sioux. He writes—

"On March 1, 1763, twelve warriors of the Sous came here. It is certainly the greatest nation of Indians ever yet found. Not above two thousand of them were ever armed with firearms; the rest depending entirely on bows and arrows, which they use with more skill than any other Indian nation in America. They can shoot the wildest and largest beasts in the woods at seventy or one hundred yards distant. They are remarkable for their dancing, and the other nations take the fashions from them. * * * * * This nation is always at war with the Chippewas, those who destroyed Mishamakinak. They told me with warmth that if ever the Chippewas or any other Indians wished to obstruct the passage of the traders coming up, to send them word, and they would come and cut them off from the face of the earth; as all Indians were their slaves or dogs. I told them I was glad to see them, and hoped to have a lasting peace with them. They then gave me a letter wrote in French, and two belts of wampum from their king, in which he expressed great joy on hearing of there being English at his post. The letter was written by a French trader whom I had allowed to go among them last fall, with a promise of his behaving well; which he did, better than any Canadian I ever knew. * * * * * With regard to traders, I would not allow any to go amongst them, as I then understood they lay out of the government of Canada, but made no doubt they would have traders from the Mississippi in the spring. They went away extremely well pleased. June 14th, 1763, the traders came down from the Sack country, and confirmed the news of Landsing and his son being killed by the French. There came with the traders some Puans, and four young men with one chief of the Avoy [Ioway] nation, to demand traders. * * * * *

"On the nineteenth, a deputation of Winnebagoes, Sacs, Foxes and Menominees arrived with a Frenchman named Pennensha. This Pennensha is the same man who wrote the letter the Sous brought with them in French, and at the same time held council with that great nation in favour of the English, by which he much promoted the interest of the latter, as appeared by the behaviour of the Sous. He brought with him a pipe from the Sous, desiring that as the road is now clear, they would by no means allow the Chippewas to obstruct it, or give the English any disturbance, or prevent the traders from coming up to them. If they did so they would send all their warriors and cut them off."

In July, 1763, there arrived at Green Bay, Bruce, Fisher; and Roseboom of Albany, to engage in the Indian trade.

By the treaty of Paris of 1763, France ceded to Great Britain all of the country east of the Mississippi, and to Spain the whole of Louisiana, so that the latter power for a time held the whole region between the Mississippi River and the Pacific Ocean, and that portion of the city of Minneapolis known as the East Division was then governed by the British, while the West Division was subject to the Spanish code.

CHAPTER XI.

JONATHAN CARVER, THE FIRST BRITISH TRAVELER AT FALLS OF SAINT ANTHONY.

Carver's Early Life.—In the Battle near Lake George.—Arrives at Mackinaw.—Old Fort at Green Bay.—Winnebago Village.—Description of Prairie du Chien. Earthworks on Banks of Lake Pepin.—Sioux Bands Described.—Cave and Burial Place in Suburbs of St. Paul.—The Falls of Saint Anthony.—Burial Rites of the Sioux.—Speech of a Sioux Chief.—Schiller's Poem of the Death Song.—Sir John Herschel's Translation.—Sir E. Bulwer Lytton's Version.—Correspondence of Sir William Johnson.—Carver's Project for Opening a Route to the Pacific.—Supposed Origin of the Sioux.—Carver's Claim to Lands Examined.—Alleged Deed.—Testimony of Rev. Samuel Peters.—Communication from Gen. Leavenworth.—Report of U. S. Senate Committee.

Jonathan Carver was a native of Connecticut His grandfather, William Carver, was a native of Wigan, Lancashire, England, and a captain in King William's army during the campaign in Ireland, and for meritorious services received an appointment as an officer of the colony of Connecticut.

His father was a justice of the peace in the new world, and in 1732, the subject of this sketch was born. At the early age of fifteen he was called to mourn the death of his father. He then commenced the study of medicine, but his roving disposition could not bear the confines of a doctor's office, and feeling, perhaps, that his genius would be cramped by pestle and mortar, at the age of eighteen he purchased an ensign's commission in one of the regiments raised during the French war. He was of medium stature, and of strong mind and quick perceptions.

In the year 1757, he was captain under Colonel Williams in the battle near Lake George, where Saint Pierre was killed, and narrowly escaped with his life.

After the peace of 1763, between France and England was declared, Carver conceived the project of exploring the Northwest. Leaving Boston in the month of June, 1766, he arrived at Mackinaw, then the most distant British post, in the month of August. Having obtained a credit on some French and English traders from Major Rogers, the officer in command, he started with them on the third day of September. Pursuing the usual route to Green Bay, they arrived there on the eighteenth.

The French fort at that time was standing, though much decayed. It was, some years previous to his arrival, garrisoned for a short time by an officer and thirty English soldiers, but they having been captured by the Menominees, it was abandoned.

In company with the traders, he left Green Bay on the twentieth, and ascending Fox river, arrived on the twenty-fifth at an island at the east end of Lake Winnebago, containing about fifty acres.

Here he found a Winnebago village of fifty houses. He asserts that a woman was in authority. In the month of October the party was at the portage of the Wisconsin, and descending that stream, they arrived, on the ninth at a town of the Sauks. While here he visited some lead mines about fifteen miles distant. An abundance of lead was also seen in the village, that had been brought from the mines.

On the tenth they arrived at the first village of the "Ottigaumies" [Foxes] about five miles before the Wisconsin joins the Mississippi, he perceived the remnants of another village, and learned that it had been deserted about thirty years before, and that the inhabitants soon after their removal, built a town on the Mississippi, near the mouth of the "Ouisconsin," at a place called by the French La Prairie les Chiens, which signified the Dog Plains. It was a large town, and contained about three hundred families. The houses were built after the Indian manner, and pleasantly situated on a dry rich soil.

He saw here many houses of a good size and shape. This town was the great mart where all the adjacent tribes, and where those who inhabit the most remote branches of the Mississippi, annually assemble about the latter end of May, bringing with them their furs to dispose of to the traders. But it is not always that they conclude their sale here. This was determined by a gen

eral council of the chiefs, who consulted whether it would be more conducive to their interest to sell their goods at this place, or to carry them on to Louisiana or Mackinaw.

At a small stream called Yellow River, opposite Prairie du Chien, the traders who had thus far accompanied Carver took up their residence for the winter.

From this point he proceeded in a canoe, with a Canadian voyageur and a Mohawk Indian as companions. Just before reaching Lake Pepin, while his attendants were one day preparing dinner, he walked out and was struck with the peculiar appearance of the surface of the country, and thought it was the site of some vast artificial earth-work. It is a fact worthy of remembrance, that he was the first to call the attention of the civilized world to the existence of ancient monuments in the Mississippi valley. We give his own description:

"On the first of November I reached Lake Pepin, a few miles below which I landed, and, whilst the servants were preparing my dinner, I ascended the bank to view the country. I had not proceeded far before I came to a fine, level, open plain, on which I perceived, at a little distance, a partial elevation that had the appearance of entrenchment. On a nearer inspection I had greater reason to suppose that it had really been intended for this many centuries ago. Notwithstanding it was now covered with grass, I could plainly see that it had once been a breastwork of about four feet in height, extending the best part of a mile, and sufficiently capacious to cover five thousand men. Its form was somewhat circular and its flanks reached to the river.

"Though much defaced by time, every angle was distinguishable, and appeared as regular and fashioned with as much military skill as if planned by Vauban himself. The ditch was not visible, but I thought, on examining more curiously, that I could perceive there certainly had been one. From its situation, also, I am convinced that it must have been designed for that purpose. It fronted the country, and the rear was covered by the river, nor was there any rising ground for a considerable way that commanded it; a few straggling lakes were alone to be seen near it. In many places small tracks were worn across it by the feet of the elks or deer, and from the depth of the bed of earth by which it was covered, I was able to draw certain conclusions of its great antiquity. I examined all the angles, and every part with great attention. and have often blamed myself since, for not encamping on the spot, and drawing an exact plan of it. To show that this description is not the offspring of a heated imagination, or the chimerical tale of a mistaken traveler, I find, on inquiry since my return, that Mons. St. Pierre, and several traders have at different times, taken notice of similar appearances, upon which they have formed the same conjectures, but without examining them so minutely as I did. How a work of this kind could exist in a country that has hitherto (according to the generally received opinion) been the seat of war to untutored Indians alone, whose whole stock of military knowledge has only, till within two centuries, amounted to drawing the bow, and whose only breastwork even at present is the thicket, I know not. I have given as exact an account as possible of this singular appearance, and leave to future explorers of those distant regions, to discover whether it is a production of nature or art. Perhaps the hints I have here given might lead to a more perfect investigation of it, and give us very different ideas of the ancient state of realms that we at present believe to have been, from the earliest period, only the habitations of savages."

Lake Pepin excited his admiration, as it has that of every traveler since his day, and here he remarks: "I observed the ruins of a French factory, where it is said Captain St. Pierre resided, and carried on a very great trade with the Naudowessies, before the reduction of Canada."

Carver's first acquaintance with the Dahkotahs commenced near the river St. Croix. It would seem that the erection of trading posts on Lake Pepin had enticed them from their old residence on Rum river and Mille Lacs.

He says: "Near the river St. Croix reside bands of the Naudowessie Indians, called the River Bands. This nation is composed at present of eleven bands. They were originally twelve, but the Assinipoils, some years ago, revolting and separating themselves from the others, there remain at this time eleven. Those I met here are termed the River Bands, because they chiefly dwell near the banks of this river; the other eight are generally distinguished by the

title of Nadowessies of the Plains, and inhabit a country more to the westward. The names of the former are Nehogatawonahs, the Mawtawbauntowahs, and Shashweentowahs.

Arriving at what is now a suburb of the capital of Minnesota, he continues: "About thirteen miles below the Falls of St. Anthony, at which I arrived the tenth day after I left Lake Pepin, is a remarkable cave, of an amazing depth. The Indians term it Wakon-teebe [Wakan-tipi]. The entrance into it is about ten feet wide, the height of it five feet. The arch within is fifteen feet high and about thirty feet broad; the bottom consists of fine, clear sand. About thirty feet from the entrance begins a lake, the water of which is transparent, and extends to an unsearchable distance, for the darkness of the cave preents all attempts to acquire a knowledge of it.] I threw a small pebble towards the nterior part of it with my utmost strength. I could hear that it fell into the water, and, notwithstanding it was of a small size, it caused an astonishing and terrible noise, that reverberated through all those gloomy regions. I found in this cave many Indian hieroglyphics, which appeared very ancient, for time had nearly covered them with moss, so that it was with difficulty I could trace them. They were cut in a rude manner upon the inside of the wall, which was composed of a stone so extremely soft that it might be easily penetrated with a knife; a stone everywhere to be found near the Mississippi.

"At a little distance from this dreary cavern, is the burying-place of several bands of the Naudowessie Indians. Though these people have no fixed residence, being in tents, and seldom but a few months in one spot, yet they always bring the bones of the dead to this place.

"Ten miles below the Falls of St. Anthony, the river St. Pierre, called by the natives Wadapaw Menesotor, falls into the Mississippi from the west. It is not mentioned by Father Hennepin, though a large, fair river. This omission, I consider, must have proceeded from a small island [Pike's] that is situated exactly in its entrance."

When he reached the Minnesota river, the ice became so troublesome that he left his canoe in the neighborhood of what is now St. Anthony, and walked to St. Anthony, in company with a young Winnebago chief, who had never seen the curling waters. The chief, on reaching the eminence some distance below Cheever's, began to invoke his gods, and offer oblations to the spirit in the waters.

"In the middle of the Falls stands a small island, about *forty feet* broad and somewhat longer, on which grow a few cragged hemlock and spruce trees, and about half way between this island and the eastern shore is a rock, lying at the very edge of the Falls, in an oblique position, that appeared to be about five or six feet broad, and thirty or forty long. At a little distance below the Falls stands a small island of about an acre and a half, on which grow a great number of oak trees."

From this description, it would appear that the little island, now some distance below the Falls, was once in the very midst, and shows that a constant recession has been going on, and that in ages long past they were not far from the Minnesota river.

No description is more glowing than Carver's of the country adjacent:

"The country around them is extremely beautiful. It is not an uninterrupted plain, where the eye finds no relief, but composed of many gentle ascents, which in the summer are covered with the finest verdure, and interspersed with little groves that give a pleasing variety to the prospect. On the whole, when the Falls are included, which may be seen at a distance of four miles, a more pleasing and picturesque view, I believe, cannot be found throughout the universe."

"He arrived at the Falls on the seventeenth of November, 1766, and appears to have ascended as far as Elk river.

On the twenty-fifth of November, he had returned to the place opposite the Minnesota, where he had left his canoe, and this stream as yet not being obstructed with ice, he commenced its ascent, with the colors of Great Britain flying at the stern of his canoe. There is no doubt that he entered this river, but how far he explored it cannot be ascertained. He speaks of the Rapids near Shakopay, and asserts that he went as far as two hundred miles beyond Mendota. He remarks:

"On the seventh of December, I arrived at the utmost of my travels towards the West, where I

met a large party of the Naudowessie Indians, among whom I resided some months."

After speaking of the upper bands of the Dahkotahs and their allies, he adds that he "left the habitations of the hospitable Indians the latter end of April, 1767, but did not part from them for several days, as I was accompanied on my journey by near three hundred of them to the mouth of the river St. Pierre. At this season these bands annually go to the great cave (Dayton's Bluff) before mentioned.

When he arrived at the great cave, and the Indians had deposited the remains of their deceased friends in the burial-place that stands adjacent to it, they held their great council to which he was admitted.

When the Naudowessies brought their dead for interment to the great cave (St. Paul), I attempted to get an insight into the remaining burial rites, but whether it was on account of the stench which arose from so many dead bodies, or whether they chose to keep this part of their custom secret from me, I could not discover. I found, however, that they considered my curiosity as ill-timed, and therefore I withdrew. * *

One formality among the Naudowessies in mourning for the dead is very different from any mode I observed in the other nations through which I passed. The men, to show how great their sorrow is, pierce the flesh of their arms above the elbows with arrows, and the women cut and gash their legs with broken flints till the blood flows very plentifully. * *

After the breath is departed, the body is dressed in the same attire it usually wore, his face is painted, and he is seated in an erect posture on a mat or skin, placed in the middle of the hut, with his weapons by his side. His relatives seated around, each in turn harangues the deceased; and if he has been a great warrior, recounts his heroic actions, nearly to the following purport, which in the Indian language is extremely poetical aud pleasing

"You still sit among us, brother, your person retains its usual resemblance, and continues similar to ours, without any visible deficiency, except it has lost the power of action! But whither is that breath flown, which a few hours ago sent up smoke to the Great Spirit? Why are those lips silent, that lately delivered to us expressions and pleasing language? Why are those feet motionless, that a few hours ago were fleeter than the deer on yonder mountains? Why useless hang those arms, that could climb the tallest tree or draw the toughest bow? Alas, every part of that frame which we lately beheld with admiration and wonder has now become as inanimate as it was three hundred years ago! We will not, however, bemoan thee as if thou wast forever lost to us, or that thy name would be buried in oblivion; thy soul yet lives in the great country of spirits, with those of thy nation that have gone before thee; and though we are left behind to perpetuate thy fame, we will one day join thee.

"Actuated by the respect we bore thee whilst living, we now come to tender thee the last act of kindness in our power; that thy body might not lie neglected on the plain, and become a prey to the beasts of the field or fowls of the air, and we will take care to lay it with those of thy predecessors that have gone before thee; hoping at the same time that thy spirit will feed with their spirits, and be ready to receive ours when we shall also arrive at the great country of souls."

For this speech Carver is principally indebted to his imagination, but it is well conceived, and suggested one of Schiller's poems, which Gœthe considered one of his best, and wished "he had made a dozen such."

Sir E. Lytton Bulwer the distinguished novelist, and Sir John Herschel the eminent astronomer, have each given a translation of Schiller's "Song of the Nadowessee Chief."

SIR E. L. BULWER'S TRANSLATION.

See on his mat—as if of yore,
All life-like sits he here!
With that same aspect which he wore
When light to him was dear

But where the right hand's strength? and where
The breath that loved to breathe
To the Great Spirit, aloft in air,
The peace pipe's lusty wreath?

And where the hawk-like eye, alas!
That wont the deer pursue,
Along the waves of rippling grass,
Or fields that shone with dew?

Are these the limber, bounding feet
That swept the winter's snows?
What stateliest stag so fast and fleet?
Their speed outstripped the roe's!

These arms, that then the steady bow
Could supple from it's pride,
How stark and helpless hang they now
Adown the stiffened side!

Yet weal to him—at peace he stays
Wherever fall the snows;
Where o'er the meadows springs the maize
That mortal never sows.

Where birds are blithe on every brake—
Where orests teem with deer—
Where glide the fish through every lake—
One chase from year to year!

With spirits now he feasts above;
All left us to revere
The deeds we honor with our love,
The dust we bury here.

Here bring the last gift; loud and shrill
Wail death dirge for the brave;
What pleased him most in life, may still
Give pleasure in the grave.

We lay the axe beneath his head
He swung when strength was strong—
The bear on which his banquets fed,
The way from earth is long.

And here, new sharpened, place the knife
That severed from the clay,
From which the axe had spoiled the life,
The conquered scalp away.

The paints that deck the dead, bestow;
Yes, place them in his hand,
That red the kingly shade may glow
Amid the spirit land.

SIR JOHN HERSCHEL'S TRANSLATION.

See, where upon the mat he sits
Erect, before his door,
With just the same majestic air
That once in life he wore.

But where is fled his strength of limb,
The whirlwind of his breath,
To the Great Spirit, when he sent
The peace pipe's mounting wreath?

Where are those falcon eyes, which late
Along the plain could trace,
Along the grass's dewy waves
The reindeer's printed pace?

Those legs, which once with matchless speed,
Flew through the drifted snow,
Surpassed the stag's unwearied course,
Outran the mountain roe?

Those arms, once used with might and main,
The stubborn bow to twang?
See, see, their nerves are slack at last,
All motionless they hang.

'Tis well with him, for he is gone
Where snow no more is found,
Where the gay thorn's perpetual bloom
Decks all the field around.

Where wild birds sing from every spray,
Where deer come sweeping by,
Where fish from every lake afford
A plentiful supply.

With spirits now he feasts above,
And leaves us here alone,
To celebrate his valiant deeds,
And round his grave to moan.

Sound the death song, bring forth the gifts,
The last gifts of the dead,—
Let all which yet may yield him joy
Within his grave be laid.

The hatchet place beneath his head
Still red with hostile blood;
And add, because the way is long,
The bear's fat limbs for food.

The scalping-knife beside him lay,
With paints of gorgeous dye,
That in the land of souls his form
May shine triumphantly.

It appears from other sources that Carver's visit to the Dahkotahs was of some effect in bringing about friendly intercourse between them and the commander of the English force at Mackinaw.

The earliest mention of the Dahkotahs, in any public British documents that we know of, is in the correspondence between Sir William Johnson, Superintendent of Indian Affairs for the Colony of New York, and General Gage, in command of the forces.

On the eleventh of September, less than six months after Carver's speech at Dayton's Bluff, and the departure of a number of chiefs to the English fort at Mackinaw, Johnson writes to General Gage: "Though I wrote to you some days ago, yet I would not mind saying something again on the score of the vast expenses incurred, and, as I understand, still incurring at Michilimackinac, chiefly on pretense of making a peace between the Sioux and Chippeweighs, with which I think we have very little to do, in good policy or otherwise."

Sir William Johnson, in a letter to Lord Hillsborough, one of his Majesty's ministers, dated August seventeenth, 1768, again refers to the subject:

"Much greater part of those who go a trading are men of such circumstances and disposition as to venture their persons everywhere for extravagant gains, yet the consequences to the public are not to be slighted, as we may be led into a general quarrel through their means. The Indians in the part adjacent to Michillmackinac have been treated with at a very great expense for some time previous.

"Major Rodgers brings a considerable charge against the former for mediating a peace between some tribes of the Sioux and some of the Chippeweighs, which, had it been attended with success, would only have been interesting to a very few French, and others that had goods in that part of the Indian country, but the contrary has happened, and they are now more violent, and war against one another."

Though a wilderness of over one thousand miles intervened between the Falls of St. Anthony and the white settlements of the English, Carver was fully impressed with the idea that the State now organized under the name of Minnesota, on account of its beauty and fertility, would attract settlers.

Speaking of the advantages of the country, he says that the future population will be "able to convey their produce to the seaports with great facility, the current of the river from its source to its entrance into the Gulf of Mexico being extremely favorable for doing this in small craft. *This might also in time be facilitated by canals or shorter cuts, and a communication opened by water with New York by way of the Lakes.*"

The subject of this sketch was also confident that a route would be discovered by way of the Minnesota river, which would open a passage to China and the English settlements in the East Indies."

Carver having returned to England, interested Whitworth, a member of parliament, in the northern route. Had not the American Revolution commenced, they proposed to have built a fort at Lake Pepin, to have proceeded up the Minnesota until they found, as they supposed they could, a branch of the Missouri, and from thence, journeying over the summit of lands until they came to a river which they called Oregon, they expected to descend to the Pacific.

Carver, in common with other travelers, had his theory in relation to the origin of the Dahkotahs. He supposed that they came from Asia. He remarks: "But this might have been at different times and from various parts—from Tartary, China, Japan, for the inhabitants of these places resemble each other. * * *

"It is very evident that some of the names and customs of the American Indians resemble those of the Tartars, and I make no doubt but that in some future era, and this not far distant, it will be reduced to certainty that during some of the wars between the Tartars and Chinese a part of the inhabitants of the northern provinces were driven from their native country, and took refuge in some of the isles before mentioned, and from thence found their way into America. * * *

"Many words are used both by the Chinese and the Indians which have a resemblance to each other, not only in their sound, but in their signification. The Chinese call a slave Shungo; and the Noudowessie Indians, whose language, from their little intercourse with the Europeans, is least corrupted, term a dog Shungush [Shoankah.] The former denominate one species of their tea Shoushong; the latter call their tobacco Shousas-sau [Chanshasha.] Many other of the words used by the Indians contain the syllables *che*, *chaw*, and *chu*, after the dialect of the Chinese."

The comparison of languages has become a rich source of historical knowledge, yet many of the analogies traced are fanciful. The remark of Humbolt in "Cosmos" is worthy of remembrance. "As the structure of American idioms appears remarkably strange to nations speaking the modern languages of Western Europe, and who readily suffer themselves to be led away by some accidental analogies of sound, theologians have generally believed that they could trace an affinity with the Hebrew, Spanish colonists with the Basque and the English, or French settlers with Gaelic, Erse, or the Bas Breton. I one day met on the coast of Peru, a Spanish naval officer and an English whaling captain, the former of whom declared that he had heard Basque spoken at Tahiti; the other, Gaelic or Erse at the Sandwich Islands."

Carver became very poor while in England, and was a clerk in a lottery-office. He died in 1780, and left a widow, two sons, and five daughters, in New England, and also a child by another wife that he had married in Great Britain

After his death a claim was urged for the land upon which the capital of Minnesota now stands, and for many miles adjacent. As there are still many persons who believe that they have some right through certain deeds purporting to be from the heirs of Carver, it is a matter worthy of an investigation.

Carver says nothing in his book of travels in relation to a grant from the Dahkotahs, but after he was buried, it was asserted that there was a deed belonging to him in existence, conveying valuable lands, and that said deed was executed at the cave now in the eastern suburbs of Saint Paul.

DEED PURPORTING TO HAVE BEEN GIVEN AT THE CAVE IN THE BLUFF BELOW ST. PAUL.

"To Jonathan Carver, a chief under the most mighty and potent George the Third, King of the English and other nations, the fame of whose warriors has reached our ears, and has now been fully told us by our *good brother Jonathan*, aforesaid, whom we rejoice to have come among us, and bring us good news from his country.

"We, chiefs of the Naudowessies, who have hereunto set our seals, do by these presents, for ourselves and heirs forever, in return for the aid and other good services done by the said Jonathan to ourselves and allies, give grant and convey to him, the said Jonathan, and to his heirs and assigns forever, the whole of a certain tract or territory of land, bounded as follows, viz: from the Falls of St. Anthony, running on the east bank of the Mississippi, nearly southeast, as far as Lake Pepin, where the Chippewa joins the Mississippi, and from thence eastward five days travel, accounting twenty English miles per day; and from thence again to the Falls of St. Anthony, on a direct straight line. We do for ourselves, heirs, and assigns, forever give unto the said Jonathan, his heirs and assigns, with all the trees, rocks, and rivers therein, reserving the sole liberty of hunting and fishing on land not planted or improved by the said Jonathan, his heirs and assigns, to which we have affixed our respective seals.

"At the Great Cave, May 1st, 1767.

"Signed, HAWNOPAWJATIN.
OTOHTGNGOOMLISHEAW."

The original deed was never exhibited by the assignees of the heirs. By his English wife Carver had one child, a daughter Martha, who was cared for by Sir Richard and Lady Pearson. In time she eloped and married a sailor. A mercantile firm in London, thinking that money could be made, induced the newly married couple, the day after the wedding, to convey the grant to them, with the understanding that they were to have a tenth of the profits.

The merchants despatched an agent by the name of Clarke to go to the Dahkotahs, and obtain a new deed; but on his way he was murdered in the state of New York.

In the year 1794, the heirs of Carver's American wife, in consideration of fifty thousand pounds sterling, conveyed their interest in the Carver grant to Edward Houghton of Vermont. In the year 1806, Samuel Peters, who had been a tory and an Episcopal minister during the Revolutionary war, alleges, in a petition to Congress, that he had also purchased of the heirs of Carver their rights to the grant.

Before the Senate committee, the same year, he testified as follows:

"In the year 1774, I arrived there (London), and met Captain Carver. In 1775, Carver had a hearing before the king, praying his majesty's approval of a deed of land dated May first, 1767,

and sold and granted to him by the Naudowissies. The result was his majesty approved of the exertions and bravery of Captain Carver among the Indian nations, near the Falls of St. Anthony, in the Mississippi, gave to said Carver 1371*l.* 13*s.* 8*d.* sterling, and ordered a frigate to be prepared, and a transport ship to carry one hundred and fifty men, under command of Captain Carver, with four others as a committee, to sail the next June to New Orleans, and then to ascend the Mississippi, to take possession of said territory conveyed to Captain Carver; but the battle of Bunker Hill prevented."

In 1821, General Leavenworth, having made inquiries of the Dahkotahs, in relation to the alleged claim, addressed the following to the commissioner of the land office:

"Sir:—Agreeably to your request, I have the honour to inform you what I have understood from the Indians of the Sioux Nation, as well as some facts within my own knowledge, as to what is commonly termed Carver's Grant. The grant purports to be made by the chiefs of the Sioux of the Plains, and one of the chiefs uses the sign of a serpent, and the other of a turtle, purporting that their names are derived from those animals.

"The land lies on the east side of the Mississippi. The Indians do not recognize or acknowledge the grant to be valid, and they among others assign the following reasons:

"1. The Sioux of the Plains never owned a foot of land on the east side of the Mississippi. The Sioux Nation is divided into two grand divisions, viz: The Sioux of the Lake; or perhaps more literally Sioux of the River, and Sioux of the Plain. The former subsists by hunting and fishing, and usually move from place to place by water, in canoes, during the summer season, and travel on the ice in the winter, when not on their hunting excursions. The latter subsist entirely by hunting, and have no canoes, nor do they know but little about the use of them. They reside in the large prairies west of the Mississippi, and follow the buffalo, upon which they entirely subsist; these are called Sioux of the Plain, and never owned land east of the Mississippi.

"2. The Indians say they have no knowledge of any such chiefs as those who have signed the grant to Carver, either amongst the Sioux of the River or the Sioux of the Plain. They say that if Captain Carver did ever obtain a deed or grant, it was signed by some foolish young men who were not chiefs and who were not authorized to make a grant. Among the Sioux of the River there are no such names.

"3. They say the Indians never received anything for the land, and they have no intention to part with it without a consideration. From my knowledge of the Indians, I am induced to think they would not make so considerable a grant, and have it to go into full effect without receiving a substantial consideration.

"4. They have, and ever have had, the possession of the land, and intend to keep it. I know that they are very particular in making every person who wishes to cut timber on that tract obtain their permission to do so, and to obtain payment for it. In the month of May last, some Frenchmen brought a large raft of red cedar timber out of the Chippewa River, which timber was cut on the tract before mentioned. The Indians at one of the villages on the Mississippi, where the principal chief resided, compelled the Frenchmen to land the raft, and would not permit them to pass until they had received pay for the timber, and the Frenchmen were compelled to leave their raft with the Indians until they went to Prairie du Chien, and obtained the necessary articles, and made the payment required."

On the twenty-third of January, 1823, the Committee of Public Lands made a report on the claim to the Senate, which, to every disinterested person, is entirely satisfactory. After stating the facts of the petition, the report continues:

"The Rev. Samuel Peters, in his petition, further states that Lefei, the present Emperor of the Sioux and Naudowessies, and Red Wing, a sachem, the heirs and successors of the two grand chiefs who signed the said deed to Captain Carver, have given satisfactory and positive proof that they allowed their ancestors' deed to be genuine, good, and valid, and that Captain Carver's heirs and assigns are the owners of said territory, and may occupy it free of all molestation.

The committee have examined and considered the claims thus exhibited by the petitioners, and remark that the original deed is not produced, nor any competent legal evidence offered of its execution; nor is there any proof that the persons, who

it is alleged made the deed, were the chiefs of said tribe, nor that (if chiefs) they had authority to grant and give away the land belonging to their tribe. The paper annexed to the petition, as a copy of said deed, has no subscribing witnesses; and it would seem impossible, at this remote period, to ascertain the important fact, that the persons who signed the deed comprehended and understood the meaning and effect of their act.

"The want of proof as to these facts, would interpose in the way of the claimants insuperable difficulties. But, in the opinion of the committee, the claim is not such as the United States are under any obligation to allow, even if the deed were proved in legal form.

"The British government, before the time when the alleged deed bears date, had deemed it prudent and necessary for the preservation of peace with the Indian tribes under their sovereignty, protection and dominion, to prevent British subjects from purchasing lands from the Indians, and this rule of policy was made known and enforced by the proclamation of the king of Great Britain, of seventh October, 1763, which contains an express prohibition.

"Captain Carver, aware of the law, and knowing that such a contract could not vest the legal title in him, applied to the British government to ratify and confirm the Indian grant, and, though it was competent for that government then to confirm the grant, and vest the title of said land in him, yet, from some cause, that government did not think proper to do it.

"The territory has since become the property of the United States, and an Indian grant not good against the British government, would appear to be not binding upon the United States government.

"What benefit the British government derived from the services of Captain Carver, by his travels and residence among the Indians, that government alone could determine, and alone could judge what remuneration those services deserved.

"One fact appears from the declaration of Mr. Peters, in his statement in writing, among the papers exhibited, namely, that the British government did give Captain Carver the sum of one thousand three hundred and seventy-five pounds six shillings and eight pence sterling. To the United States, however, Captain Carver rendered no services which could be assumed as any equitable ground for the support of the petitioners' claim.

"The committee being of opinion that the United States are not bound in law and equity to confirm the said alleged Indian grant, recommend the adoption of the resolution:

"'*Resolved*, That the prayer of the petitioners ought not to be granted.'"

Lord Palmerston stated in 1839, that no trace could be found in the records of the British office of state papers, showing any ratification of the Carver grant.

CHAPTER XII.

EXPLORATION BY THE FIRST UNITED STATES ARMY OFFICER, LIEUTENANT Z. M. PIKE.

Trading Posts at the beginning of Nineteenth Century.—Sandy Lake Fort.—Leech Lake Fort.—William Morrison, before Schoolcraft at Itasca Lake.—Division of Northwest Territory.—Organization of Indiana, Michigan and Upper Louisiana.—Notices of Wood, Frazer, Fisher, Cameron, Faribault.—Early Traders.—Pike's Council at Mouth of Minnesota River.—Grant for Military Posts.—Encampment at Falls of St. Anthony.—Block House near Swan River.—Visit to Sandy and Leech Lakes.—British Flag Shot at and Lowered.—Thompson, Topographer of Northwest Company.—Pike at Dickson's Trading Post.—Returns to Mendota.—Fails to find Carver's Cave.—Conference with Little Crow.—Cameron sells Liquor to Indians.

At the beginning of the present century, the region now known as Minnesota, contained no white men, except a few engaged in the fur trade. In the treaty effected by Hon. John Jay, Great Britain agreed to withdraw her troops from all posts and places within certain boundary lines, on or before the first of June, 1796, but all British settlers and traders might remain for one year, and enjoy all their former privileges, without being obliged to be citizens of the United States of America.

In the year 1800, the trading posts of Minnesota were chiefly held by the Northwest Company, and their chief traders resided at Sandy Lake, Leech Lake, and Fon du Lac, on St. Louis River. In the year 1794, this company built a stockade one hundred feet square, on the southeast end of Sandy Lake. There were bastions pierced for small arms, in the southeast and in the northwest corner. The pickets which surrounded the post were thirteen feet high. On the north side there was a gate ten by nine feet; on the west side, one six by five feet, and on the east side a third gate six by five feet. Travelers entering the main gate, saw on the left a one story building twenty feet square, the residence of the superintendent, and on the left of the east gate, a building twenty-five by fifteen, the quarters of the voyageurs. Entering the western gate, on the left was a stone house, twenty by thirty feet, and a house twenty by forty feet, used as a store, and a workshop, and a residence for clerks. On the south shore of Leech Lake there was another establishment, a little larger. The stockade was one hundred and fifty feet square. The main building was sixty by twenty-five feet, and one and a half story in height, where resided the Director of the fur trade of the Fond du Lac department of the Northwest Company. In the centre was a small store, twelve and a half feet square, and near the main gate was flagstaff fifty feet in height, from which used to float the flag of Great Britain.

William Morrison was, in 1802, the trader at Leech Lake, and in 1804 he was at Elk Lake, the source of the Mississippi, thirty-two years afterwards named by Schoolcraft, Lake Itasca.

The entire force of the Northwest Company, west of Lake Superior, in 1805, consisted of three accountants, nineteen clerks, two interpreters, eighty-five canoe men, and with them were twenty-nine Indian or half-breed women, and about fifty children.

On the seventh of May, 1800, the Northwest Territory, which included all of the western country east of the Mississippi, was divided. The portion not designated as Ohio, was organized as the Territory of Indiana.

On the twentieth of December, 1803, the province of Louisiana, of which that portion of Minnesota west of the Mississippi was a part, was officially delivered up by the French, who had just obtained it from the Spaniards, according to treaty stipulations.

To the transfer of Louisiana by France, after twenty days' possession, Spain at first objected; but in 1804 withdrew all opposition.

President Jefferson now deemed it an object of paramount importance for the United States to explore the country so recently acquired, and make the acquaintance of the tribes residing therein; and steps were taken for an expedition to the upper Mississippi.

Early in March, 1804, Captain Stoddard, of the United States army, arrived at St. Louis, the agent of the French Republic, to receive from

the Spanish authorities the possession of the country, which he immediately transferred to the United States.

As the old settlers, on the tenth of March, saw the ancient flag of Spain displaced by that of the United States, the tears coursed down their cheeks.

On the twentieth of the same month, the territory of Upper Louisiana was constituted, comprising the present states of Arkansas, Missouri, Iowa, and a large portion of Minnesota.

On the eleventh of January, 1805, the territory of Michigan was organized.

The first American officer who visited Minnesota, on business of a public nature, was one who was an ornament to his profession, and in energy and endurance a true representative of the citizens of the United States. We refer to the gallant Zebulon Montgomery Pike, a native of New Jersey, who afterwards fell in battle at York, Upper Canada, and whose loss was justly mourned by the whole nation.

When a young lieutenant, he was ordered by General Wilkinson to visit the region now known as Minnesota, and expel the British traders who were found violating the laws of the United States, and form alliances with the Indians. With only a few common soldiers, he was obliged to do the work of several men. At times he would precede his party for miles to reconnoitre, and then he would do the duty of hunter.

During the day he would perform the part of surveyor, geologist, and astronomer, and at night, though hungry and fatigued, his lofty enthusiasm kept him awake until he copied the notes, and plotted the courses of the day.

On the 4th day of September, 1805, Pike arrived at Prairie du Chien, from St. Louis, and was politely treated by three traders, all born under the flag of the United States. One was named Wood, another Frazer, a native of Vermont, who, when a young man became a clerk of one Blakely, of Montreal, and thus became a fur trader. The third was Henry Fisher, a captain of the Militia, and Justice of the Peace, whose wife was a daughter of Goutier de Verville. Fisher was said to have been a nephew of President Monroe, and later in life traded at the sources of the Minnesota. One of his daughters was the mother of Joseph Rolette, Jr., a member of the early Minnesota Legislative assemblies. On the eighth of the month Lieutenant Pike left Prairie du Chien, in two batteaux, with Sergeant Henry Kennerman, Corporals William E. Mack and Samuel Bradley, and ten privates.

At La Crosse, Frazer, of Prairie du Chien, overtook him, and at Sandy point of Lake Pepin he found a trader, a Scotchman by the name of Murdoch Cameron, with his son, and a young man named John Rudsdell. On the twenty-first he breakfasted with the Kaposia band of Sioux, who then dwelt at the marsh below Dayton's Bluff, a few miles below St. Paul. The same day he passed three miles from Mendota the encampment of J. B. Faribault, a trader and native of Lower Canada, then about thirty years of age, in which vicinity he continued for more than fifty years. He married Pelagie the daughter of Francis Kinnie by an Indian woman, and his eldest son, Alexander, born soon after Pike's visit, was the founder of the town of Faribault.

Arriving at the confluence of the Minnesota and the Mississippi Rivers, Pike and his soldiers encamped on the Northeast point of the island which still bears his name. The next day was Sunday, and he visited Cameron, at his trading post on the Minnesota River, a short distance above Mendota.

On Monday, the 23d of September, at noon, he held a Council with the Sioux, under a covering made by suspending sails, and gave an admirable talk, a portion of which was as follows:

"Brothers, I am happy to meet you here, at this council fire which your father has sent me to kindle, and to take you by the hands, as our children. We having but lately acquired from the Spanish, the extensive territory of Louisiana, our general has thought proper to send out a number of his warriors to visit all his red children; to tell them his will, and to hear what request they may have to make of their father. I am happy the choice fell on me to come this road, as I find my brothers, the Sioux, ready to listen to my words.

"Brothers, it is the wish of our government to establish military posts on the Upper Mississippi, at such places as might be thought expedient. I have, therefore, examined the country, and have pitched on the mouth of the river St. Croix, this

place, and the Falls of St. Anthony; I therefore wish you to grant to the United States, nine miles square, at St. Croix, and at this place, from a league below the confluence of the St. Peter's and Mississippi, to a league above St. Anthony, extending three leagues on each side of the river; and as we are a people who are accustomed to have all our acts written down, in order to have them handed to our children, I have drawn up a form of an agreement, which we will both sign, in the presence of the traders now present. After we know the terms, we will fill it up, and have it read and interpreted to you.

"Brothers, those posts are intended as a benefit to you. The old chiefs now present must see that their situation improves by a communication with the whites. It is the intention of the United States to establish at those posts factories, in which the Indians may procure all their things at a cheaper and better rate than they do now, or than your traders can afford to sell them to you, as they are single men, who come from far in small boats; but your fathers are many and strong, and will come with a strong arm, in large boats. There will also be chiefs here, who can attend to the wants of their brothers, without their sending or going all the way to St. Louis, and will see the traders that go up your rivers, and know that they are good men. * * * *

"Brothers, I now present you with some of your father's tobacco, and some other trifling things, as a memorandum of my good will, and before my departure I will give you some liquor to clear your throats."

The traders, Cameron and Frazer, sat with Pike. His interpreter was Pierre Rosseau. Among the Chiefs present were Le Petit Corbeau (Little Crow), and Way-ago Enagee, and L'Orignal Leve or Rising Moose. It was with difficulty that the chiefs signed the following agreement; not that they objected to the language, but because they thought their word should be taken, without any mark; but Pike overcame their objection, by saying that he wished them to sign it on his account.

"Whereas, at a conference held between the United States of America and the Sioux nation of Indians, Lieutenant Z. M. Pike, of the army of the United States, and the chiefs and warriors of said tribe, have agreed to the following articles, which, when ratified and approved of by the proper authority, shall be binding on both parties:

ART. 1. That the Sioux nation grant unto the United States, for the purpose of establishment of military posts, nine miles square, at the mouth of the St. Croix, also from below the confluence of the Mississippi and St. Peter's, up the Mississippi to include the Falls of St. Anthony, extending nine miles on each side of the river; that the Sioux Nation grants to the United States the full sovereignty and power over said district forever.

ART. 2. That in consideration of the above grants, the United States shall pay [filled up by the Senate with 2,000 dollars].

ART. 3. The United States promise, on their part, to permit the Sioux to pass and repass, hunt, or make other use of the said districts, as they have formerly done, without any other exception than those specified in article first.

In testimony whereof, we, the undersigned, have hereunto set our hands and seals, at the mouth of the river St. Peter's, on the 23d day of September, 1805.

Z. M. PIKE, [L. S.]
1st Lieutenant and agent at the above conference.

his
LE PETIT CORBEAU, ⋊ [L. S.]
mark

his
WAY-AGO ENAGEE, ⋊ [L. S.]
mark"

The following entries from Pike's Journal, descriptive of the region around the city of Minneapolis, seventy-five years ago, are worthy of preservation:

"SEPT. 26th, *Thursday*.—Embarked at the usual hour, and after much labor in passing through the rapids, arrived at the foot of the Falls about three or four o'clock; unloaded my boat, and had the principal part of her cargo carried over the portage. With the other boat, however, full loaded, they were not able to get over the last shoot, and encamped about six yards below. I pitched my tent and encamped above the shoot. The rapids mentioned in this day's march, might properly be called a continuation of the Falls of St. Anthony, for they are equally entitled to this appellation, with the Falls of the Delaware and

Susquehanna. Killed one deer. Distance nine miles.

SEPT. 27th, *Friday*. Brought over the residue of my loading this morning. Two men arrived from Mr. Frazer, on St. Peters, for my dispatches. This business, closing and sealing, appeared like a last adieu to the civilized world. Sent a large packet to the General, and a letter to Mrs. Pike, with a short note to Mr. Frazer. Two young Indians brought my flag across by land, who arrived yesterday, just as we came in sight of the Fall. I made them a present for their punctuality and expedition, and the danger they were exposed to from the journey. Carried our boats out of the river, as far as the bottom of the hill.

SEPT. 28th, *Saturday*.—Brought my barge over, and put her in the river above the Falls. While we were engaged with her three-fourths miles from camp, seven Indians painted black, appeared on the heights. We had left our guns at the camp and were entirely defenceless. It occurred to me that they were the small party of Sioux who were obstinate, and would go to war, when the other part of the bands came in; these they proved to be; they were better armed than any I had ever seen; having guns, bows, arrows, clubs, spears, and some of them even a case of pistols. I was at that time giving my men a dram; and giving the cup of liquor to the first, he drank it off; but I was more cautious with the remainder. I sent my interpreter to camp with them, to wait my coming; wishing to purchase one of their war clubs, it being made of elk horn, and decorated with inlaid work. This and a set of bows and arrows I wished to get as a curiosity. But the liquor I had given him began to operate, he came back for me, but refusing to go till I brought my boat, he returned, and (I suppose being offended) borrowed a canoe and crossed the river. In the afternoon got the other boat near the top of the hill, when the props gave way, and she slid all the way down to the bottom, but fortunately without injuring any person. It raining very hard, we left her. Killed one goose and a racoon.

SEPT. 29th, *Sunday*.—I killed a remarkably large racoon. Got our large boat over the portage, and put her in the river, at the upper landing; this night the men gave sufficient proof of their fatigue, by all throwing themselves down to sleep, preferring rest to supper. This day I had but fifteen men out of twenty-two; the others were sick. This voyage could have been performed with great convenience, if we had taken our departure in June. But the proper time would be to leave the Illinois as soon as the ice would permit, when the river would be of a good height.

SEPT. 30th, *Monday*.—Loaded my boat, moved over and encamped on the Island. The large boats loading likewise, we went over and put on board. In the mean time, I took a survey of the Falls, Portage, etc. If it be possible to pass the Falls in high water, of which I am doubtful, it must be on the East side, about thirty yards from shore; as there are three layers of rocks, one below the other. The pitch off of either, is not more than five feet; but of this I can say more on my return.

On the tenth of October, the expedition reached some large island below Sauk Rapids, where in 1797, Porlier and Joseph Renville had wintered. Six days after this, he reached the Rapids in Morrison county, which still bears his name, and he writes: "When we arose in the morning, found that snow had fallen during the night, the ground was covered and it continued to snow. This, indeed, was but poor encouragement for attacking the Rapids, in which we were certain to wade to our necks. I was determined, however, if possible to make la riviere de Corbeau, [Crow Wing River], the highest point was made by traders in their bark canoes. We embarked, and after four hours work, became so benumbed with cold that our limbs were perfectly useless. We put to shore on the opposite side of the river, about two-thirds of the way up the rapids. Built a large fire; and then discovered that our boats were nearly half full of water; both having sprung large leaks so as to oblige me to keep three hands bailing. My sergeant (Kennerman) one of the stoutest men I ever knew, broke a blood-vessel and vomited nearly two quarts of blood. One of my corporals (Bradley) also evacuated nearly a pint of blood, when he attempted to void his urine. These unhappy circumstances, in addition to the inability of four other men whom we were obliged to leave on shore, convinced me, that if I had no regard for my own health and constitution, I should have some for those poor fellows, who were kill-

ing themselves to obey my orders. After we had breakfast and refreshed ourselves, we went down to our boats on the rocks, where I was obliged to leave them. I then informed my men that we would return to the camp and there leave some of the party and our large boats. This information was pleasing, and the attempt to reach the camp soon accomplished. My reasons for this step have partly been already stated. The necessity of unloading and refitting my boats, the beauty and convenience of the spot for building huts, the fine pine trees for peroques, and the quantity of game, were additional inducements. We immediately unloaded our boats and secured their cargoes. In the evening I went out upon a small, but beautiful creek, which emptied into the Falls, for the purpose of selecting pine trees to make canoes. Saw five deer, and killed one buck weighing one hundred and thirty-seven pounds. By my leaving men at this place, and from the great quantities of game in its vicinity, I was ensured plenty of provision for my return voyage. In the party left behind was one hunter, to be continually employed, who would keep our stock of salt provisions good. Distance two hundred and thirty-three and a half miles above the Falls of St. Anthony.

Having left his large boats and some soldiers at this point, he proceeded to the vicinity of Swan River where he erected a block house, and on the thirty-first of October he writes: "Enclosed my little work completely with pickets. Hauled up my two boats and turned them over on each side of the gateways; by which means a defence was made to the river, and had it not been for various political reasons, I would have laughed at the attack of eight hundred or a thousand savages, if all my party were within. For, except accidents, it would only have afforded amusement, the Indians having no idea of taking a place by storm. Found myself powerfully attacked with the fantastics of the brain, called ennui, at the mention of which I had hitherto scoffed; but my books being packed up, I was like a person entranced, and could easily conceive why so many persons who have been confined to remote places, acquire the habit of drinking to excess, and many other vicious practices, which have been adopted merely to pass time.

During the next month he hunted the buffalo which were then in that vicinity. On the third of December he received a visit from Robert Dickson, afterwards noted in the history of the country, who was then trading about sixty miles below, on the Mississippi.

On the tenth of December with some sleds he continued his journey northward, and on the last day of the year passed Pine River. On the third of January, 1806, he reached the trading post at Red Cedar, now Cass Lake, and was quite indignant at finding the British flag floating from the staff. The night after this his tent caught on fire, and he lost some valuable and necessary clothing. On the evening of the eighth he reached Sandy Lake and was hospitably received by Grant, the trader in charge. He writes.

"JAN. 9th, *Thursday.*—Marched the corporal early, in order that our men should receive assurance of our safety and success. He carried with him a small keg of spirits, a present from Mr. Grant. The establishment of this place was formed twelve years since, by the North-west Company, and was formerly unde the charge of a Mr. Charles Brusky. It has attained at present such regularity, as to permit the superintendent to live tolerably comfortable. They have horses they procured from Red River, of the Indians; raise plenty of Irish potatoes, catch pike, suckers, pickerel, and white fish in abundance. They have also beaver, deer, and moose; but the provision they chiefly depend upon is wild oats, of which they purchase great quantities from the savages, giving at the rate of about one dollar and a half per bushel. But flour, pork, and salt, are almost interdicted to persons not principals in the trade. Flour sells at half a dollar; salt a dollar; pork eighty cents; sugar half a dollar; and tea four dollars and fifty cents per pound. The sugar is obtained from the Indians, and is made from the maple tree."

He remained at Sandy Lake ten days, and on the last day two men of the Northwest Company arrived with letters from Fon du Lac Superior, one of which was from Athapuscow, and had been since May on the route.

On the twentieth of January began his journey to Leech Lake, which he reached on the first of February, and was hospitably received by Hugh

McGillis, the head of the Northwest Company at this post.

A Mr. Anderson, in the employ of Robert Dickson, was residing at the west end of the lake. While here he hoisted the American flag in the fort. The English yacht still flying at the top of the flagstaff, he directed the Indians and his soldiers to shoot at it. They soon broke the iron pin to which it was fastened, and it fell to the ground. He was informed by a venerable old Ojibway chief, called Sweet, that the Sioux dwelt there when he was a youth. On the tenth of February, at ten o'clock, he left Leech Lake with Corporal Bradley, the trader McGillis and two of his men, and at sunset arrived at Red Cedar, now Cass Lake. At this place, in 1798, Thompson, employed by the Northwest Company for three years, in topographical surveys, made some observations. He believed that a line from the Lake of the Woods would touch the sources of the Mississippi. Pike, at this point, was very kindly treated by a Canadian named Roy, and his Ojibway squaw. On his return home, he reached Clear River on the seventh of April, where he found his canoe and men, and at night was at Grand Rapids, Dickson's trading post. He talked until four o'clock the next morning with this person and another trader named Porlier. He forbade while there, the traders Greignor [Grignon] and La Jennesse, to sell any more liquor to Indians, who had become very drunken and unruly. On the tenth he again reached the Falls of Saint Anthony. He writes in his journal as follows:

APRIL 11th, *Friday.*—Although it snowed very hard we brought over both boats, and descended the river to the island at the entrance of the St. Peter's. I sent to the chiefs and informed them I had something to communicate to them. The Fils de Pincho immediately waited on me, and informed me that he would provide a place for the purpose. About sundown I was sent for and introduced into the council-house, where I found a great many chiefs of the Sussitongs, Gens de Feuilles, and the Gens du Lac. The Yanctongs had not yet come down. They were all awaiting for my arrival. There were about one hundred lodges, or six hundred people; we were saluted on our crossing the river with ball as usual. The council-house was two large lodges, capable of containing three hundred men. In the upper were forty chiefs, and as many pipes set against the poles, alongside of which I had the Santeur's pipes arranged. I then informed them in short detail, of my transactions with the Santeurs; but my interpreters were not capable of making themselves understood. I was therefore obliged to omit mentioning every particular relative to the rascal who fired on my sentinel, and of the scoundrel who broke the Fols Avoins' canoes, and threatened my life; the interpreters, however, informed them that I wanted some of their principal chiefs to go to St. Louis; and that those who thought proper might descend to the prairie, where we would give them more explicit information. They all smoked out of the Santeur's pipe, excepting three, who were painted black, and were some of those who lost their relations last winter. I invited the Fils de Pinchow, and the son of the Killeur Rouge, to come over and sup with me; when Mr. Dickson and myself endeavored to explain what I intended to have said to them, could I have made myself understood; that at the prairie we would have all things explained; that I was desirous of making a better report of them than Captain Lewis could do from their treatment of him. The former of those savages was the person who remained around my post all last winter, and treated my men so well; they endeavored to excuse their people.

"APRIL 12th, *Saturday.*—Embarked early. Although my interpreter had been frequently up the river, he could not tell me where the cave (spoken of by Carver) could be found; we carefully sought for it, but in vain. At the Indian village, a few miles below St. Peter's, we were about to pass a few lodges, but on receiving a very particular invitation to come on shore, we landed, and were received in a lodge kindly; they presented us sugar. I gave the proprietor a dram, and was about to depart when he demanded a kettle of liquor; on being refused, and after I had left the shore, he told me he did not like the arrangements, and that he would go to war this summer. I directed the interpreter to tell him that if I returned to St. Peter's with the troops, I would settle that affair with him. On our arrival at the St. Croix, I found the Pettit Corbeau with his people, and Messrs. Frazer and Wood. We had a conference, when the Pettit Corbeau made

many apologies for the misconduct of his people; he represented to us the different manners in which the young warriors had been inducing him to go to war; that he had been much blamed for dismissing his party last fall; but that he was determined to adhere as far as lay in his power to our instructions; that he thought it most prudent to remain here and restrain the warriors. He then presented me with a beaver robe and pipe, and his message to the general. That he was determined to preserve peace, and make the road clear; also a remembrance of his promised medal. I made a reply, calculated to confirm him in his good intentions, and assured him that he should not be the less remembered by his father, although not present. I was informed that, notwithstanding the instruction of his license, and my particular request, Murdoch Cameron had taken liquor and sold it to the Indians on the river St. Peter's, and that his partner below had been equally imprudent. I pledged myself to prosecute them according to law; for they have been the occasion of great confusion, and of much injury to the other traders. This day met a canoe of Mr. Dickson's loaded with provisions, under the charge of Mr. Anderson, brother of the Mr. Anderson at Leech Lake. He politely offered me any provision he had on board (for which Mr. Dickson had given me an order), but not now being in want, I did not accept of any. This day, for the first time, I observed the trees beginning to bud, and indeed the climate seemed to have changed very materially since we passed the Falls of St. Anthony."

The strife of political parties growing out of the French Revolution, and the declaration of war against Great Britain in the year 1812, postponed the military occupation of the Upper Mississippi by the United States of America, for several years.

CHAPTER XIII.

THE VALLEY OF THE UPPER MISSISSIPPI DURING SECOND WAR WITH GREAT BRITAIN.

Dickson and other traders hostile—American stockade at Prairie du Chien—Fort Shelby surrenders to Lt. Col. William McKay—Loyal traders Provencalle and Faribault—Rising Moose or One-eyed Sioux—Capt. Bulger evacuates Fort McKay—Intelligence of Peace.

Notwithstanding the professions of friendship made to Pike, in the second war with Great Britain, Dickson and others were found bearing arms against the Republic.

A year after Pike left Prairie du Chien, it was evident, that under some secret influence, the Indian tribes were combining against the United States. In the year 1809, Nicholas Jarrot declared that the British traders were furnishing the savages with guns for hostile purposes. On the first of May, 1812, two Indians were apprehended at Chicago, who were on their way to meet Dickson at Green Bay. They had taken the precaution to hide letters in their moccasins, and bury them in the ground, and were allowed to proceed after a brief detention. Frazer, of Prairie du Chien, who had been with Pike at the Council at the mouth of the Minnesota River, was at the portage of the Wisconsin when the Indians delivered these letters, which stated that the British flag would soon be flying again at Mackinaw. At Green Bay, the celebrated warrior, Black Hawk, was placed in charge of the Indians who were to aid the British. The American troops at Mackinaw were obliged, on the seventeenth of July, 1812, to capitulate without firing a single gun. One who was made prisoner, writes from Detroit to the Secretary of War:

"The persons who commanded the Indians are Robert Dickson, Indian trader, and John Askin, Jr., Indian agent, and his son. The latter two were painted and dressed after the manner of the Indians. Those who commanded the Canadians are John Johnson, Crawford, Pothier, Armitinger, La Croix, Rolette, Franks, Livingston, and other traders, some of whom were lately concerned in smuggling British goods into the Indian country, and, in conjunction with others, have been using their utmost efforts, several months before the declaration of war, to excite the Indians to take up arms. The least resistance from the fort would have been attended with the destruction of all the persons who fell into the hands of the British, as I have been assured by some of the British traders."

On the first of May, 1814, Governor Clark, with two hundred men, left St. Louis, to build a fort at the junction of the Wisconsin and Mississippi. Twenty days before he arrived at Prairie du Chien, Dickson had started for Mackinaw with a band of Dahkotahs and Winnebagoes. The place was left in command of Captain Deace and the Mackinaw Fencibles. The Dahkotahs refusing to co-operate, when the Americans made their appearance they fled. The Americans took possession of the old Mackinaw house, in which they found nine or ten trunks of papers belonging to Dickson. From one they took the following extract:

"'Arrived, from below, a few Winnebagoes with scalps. Gave them tobacco, six pounds powder and six pounds ball.'"

A fort was immediately commenced on the site of the old residence of the late H. L. Dousman, which was composed of two block-houses in the angles, and another on the bank of the river, with a subterranean communication. In honor of the governor of Kentucky it was named "Shelby."

The fort was in charge of Lieutenant Perkins, and sixty rank and file, and two gunboats, each of which carried a six-pounder; and several howitzers were commanded by Captains Yeiser, Sullivan, and Aid-de-camp Kennerly.

The traders at Mackinaw, learning that the Americans had built a fort at the Prairie, and knowing that as long as they held possession they would be cut off from the trade with the

Dahkotahs, immediately raised an expedition to capture the garrison.

The captain was an old trader by the name of McKay, and under him was a sergeant of artillery, with a brass six-pounder, and three or four volunteer companies of Canadian voyageurs, officered by Captains Griguon, Rolette and Anderson, with Lieutenants Brisbois and Duncan Graham, all dressed in red coats, with a number of Indians.

The Americans had scarcely completed their rude fortification, before the British force, guided by Joseph Rolette, Sr., descended in canoes to a point on the Wisconsin, several miles from the Prairie, to which they marched in battle array. McKay sent a flag to the Fort demanding a surrender. Lieutenant Perkins replied that he would defend it to the last.

A fierce encounter took place, in which the Americans were worsted. The officer was wounded, several men were killed and one of their boats captured, so that it became necessary to retreat to St. Louis. Fort Shelby after its capture, was called Fort McKay.

Among the traders a few remained loyal, especially Provencalle and J. B. Faribault, traders among the Sioux. Faribault was a prisoner among the British at the time Lieut. Col. Wm. McKay was preparing to attack Fort Shelby, and he refused to perform any service, Faribault's wife, who was at Prairie du Chien, not knowing that her husband was a prisoner in the hands of the advancing foe, fled with others to the Sioux village, where is now the city of Winona. Faribault was at length released on parole and returned to his trading post.

Pike writes of his flag, that "being in doubt whether it had been stolen by the Indians, or had fallen overboard and floated away, I sent for my friend the Orignal Leve." He also calls the Chief, Rising Moose, and gives his Sioux name Tahamie. He was one of those, who in 1805, signed the agreement, to surrender land at the junction of the Minnesota and Mississippi Rivers to the United States. He had but one eye, having lost the other when a boy, belonged to the Wapasha band of the Sioux, and proved true to the flag which had waved on the day he sat in council with Pike.

In the fall of 1814, with another of the same nation, he ascended the Missouri under the protection of the distinguished trader, Manual Lisa, as far as the Au Jacques or James River, and from thence struck across the country, enlisting the Sioux in favour of the United States, and at length arrived at Prairie du Chien. On his arrival, Dickson accosted him, and inquired from whence he came, and what was his business; at the same time rudely snatching his bundle from his shoulder, and searching for letters, The "one-eyed warrior" told him that he was from St. Louis, and that he had promised the white chiefs there that he would go to Prairie du Chien, and that he had kept his promise

Dickson then placed him in confinement in Fort McKay, as the garrison was called by the British, and ordered him to divulge what information he possessed, or he would put him to death. But the faithful fellow said he would impart nothing, and that he was ready for death if he wished to kill him. Finding that confinement had no effect, Dickson at last liberated him. He then left, and visited the bands of Sioux on the Upper Mississippi, with which he passed the winter. When he returned in the spring, Dickson had gone to Mackinaw, and Capt. A. Bulger, of the Royal New Foundland Regiment, was in command of the fort.

On the twenty-third of May, 1815, Capt. Bulger, wrote from Fort McKay to Gov. Clark at St. Louis: "Official intelligence of peace reached me yesterday. I propose evacuating the fort, taking with me the guns captured in the fort. * * * * I have not the smallest hesitation in declaring my decided opinion, that the presence of a detachment of British and United States troops at the same time, would be the means of embroiling one party or the other in a fresh rupture with the Indians, which I presume it is the wish of both governments to avoid."

The next month the "One-Eyed Sioux," with three other Indians and a squaw, visited St. Louis, and he informed Gov. Clark, that the British commander left the cannons in the fort when he evacuated, but in a day or two came back, took the cannons, and fired the fort with the American flag flying, but that he rushed in and saved it from being burned. From this time, the British flag ceased to float in the Valley of the Mississippi.

CHAPTER XIV.

LONG'S EXPEDITION, A. D. 1817, IN A SIX-OARED SKIFF, TO THE FALLS OF SAINT ANTHONY.

Carver's Grandsons.—Roque, Sioux Interpreter.—Wapashaw's Village and its Vicinity.—A Sacred Dance.—Indian Village Below Dayton's Bluff.—Carver's Cave.—Fountain Cave.—Falls of St. Anthony Described.—Site or a Fort.

Major Stephen H. Long, of the Engineer Corps of the United States Army, learning that there was little or no danger to be apprehended from the Indians, determined to ascend to the Falls of Saint Anthony, in a six-oared skiff presented to him by Governor Clark, of Saint Louis. His party consisted of a Mr. Hempstead, a native of New London, Connecticut, who had been living at Prairie du Chien, seven soldiers, and a half-breed interpreter, named Roque. A bark canoe accompanied them, containing Messrs. Gun and King, grandsons of the celebrated traveler, Jonathan Carver.

On the ninth of July, 1817, the expedition left Prairie du Chien, and on the twelfth arrived at "Trempe a l'eau." He writes:

"When we stopped for breakfast, Mr. Hempstead and myself ascended a high peak to take a view of the country. It is known by the name of the Kettle Hill, having obtained this appellation from the circumstance of its having numerous piles of stone on its top, most of them fragments of the rocky stratifications which constitute the principal part of the hill, but some of them small piles made by the Indians. These at a distance have some similitude of kettles arranged along upon the ridge and sides of the hill. From this, or almost any other eminence in its neighborhood, the beauty and grandeur of the prospect would baffle the skill of the most ingenious pencil to depict, and that of the most accomplished pen to describe. Hills marshaled into a variety of agreeable shapes, some of them towering into lofty peaks, while others present broad summits embellished with contours and slopes in the most pleasing manner; champaigns and waving valleys; forests, lawns, and parks alternating with each other; the humble Mississippi meandering far below, and occasionally losing itself in numberless islands, give variety and beauty to the picture, while rugged cliffs and stupendous precipices here and there present themselves as if to add boldness and majesty to the scene. In the midst of this beautiful scenery is situated a village of the Sioux Indians, on an extensive lawn called the Aux Aisle Prairie; at which we lay by for a short time. On our arrival the Indians hoisted two American flags, and we returned the compliment by discharging our blunderbuss and pistols. They then fired several guns ahead of us by way of a salute, after which we landed and were received with much friendship. The name of their chief is Wauppaushaw, or the Leaf, commonly called by a name of the same import in French, La Feuille, or La Fye, as it is pronounced in English. He is considered one of the most honest and honorable of any of the Indians, and endeavors to inculcate into the minds of his people the sentiments and principles adopted by himself. He was not at home at the time I called, and I had no opportunity of seeing him. The Indians, as I suppose, with the expectation that I had something to communicate to them, assembled themselves at the place where I landed and seated themselves upon the grass. I inquired if their chief was at home, and was answered in the negative. I then told them I should be very glad to see him, but as he was absent I would call on him again in a few days when I should return. I further told them that our father, the new President, wished to obtain some more information relative to his red children, and that I was on a tour to acquire any intelligence he might stand in need of. With this they appeared well satisfied, and permitted Mr. Hempstead and myself to go through their village. While I was in the wigwam, one of the subordinate chiefs, whose name was Wazzecoota, or Shooter from the Pine Tree, volunteered to

accompany me up the river. I accepted of his services, and he was ready to attend me on the tour in a very short time. When we hove in sight the Indians were engaged in a ceremony called the *Bear Dance;* a ceremony which they are in the habit of performing when any young man is desirous of bringing himself into particular notice, and is considered a kind of initiation into the state of manhood. I went on to the ground where they had their performances, which were ended sooner than usual on account of our arrival. There was a kind of flag made of fawn skin dressed with the hair on, suspended on a pole. Upon the flesh side of it were drawn certain rude figures indicative of the dream which it is necessary the young man should have dreamed, before he can be considered a proper candidate for this kind of initiation; with this a pipe was suspended by way of sacrifice. Two arrows were stuck up at the foot of the pole, and fragments of painted feathers, etc., were strewed about the ground near to it. These pertained to the religious rites attending the ceremony, which consists in bewailing and self-mortification, that the Good Spirit may be induced to pity them and succor their undertaking.

"At the distance of two or three hundred yards from the flag, is an excavation which they call the bear's hole, prepared for the occasion. It is about two feet deep, and has two ditches, about one foot deep, leading across it at right angles. The young hero of the farce places himself in this hole, to be hunted by the rest of the young men, all of whom on this occasion are dressed in their best attire and painted in their neatest style. The hunters approach the hole in the direction of one of the ditches, and discharge their guns, which were previously loaded for the purpose with blank cartridges, at the one who acts the part of the bear; whereupon he leaps from his den, having a hoop in each hand, and a wooden lance; the hoops serving as forefeet to aid him in characterizing his part, and his lance to defend him from his assailants. Thus accoutred he dances round the place, exhibiting various feats of activity, while the other Indians pursue him and endeavor to trap him as he attempts to return to his den, to effect which he is privileged to use any violence he pleases with impunity against his assailants, and even to taking the life of any of them.

"This part of the ceremony is performed three times, that the bear may escape from his den and return to it again through three of the avenues communicating with it. On being hunted from the fourth or last avenue, the bear must make his escape through all his pursuers, if possible, and flee to the woods, where he is to remain through the day. This, however, is seldom or never accomplished, as all the young men exert themselves to the utmost in order to trap him. When caught, he must retire to a lodge erected for his reception in the field, where he is to be secluded from all society through the day, except one of his particular friends whom he is allowed to take with him as an attendant. Here he smokes and performs various other rites which superstition has led the Indians to believe are sacred. After this ceremony is ended, the young Indian is considered qualified to act any part as an efficient member of their community. The Indian who has the good fortune to catch the bear and overcome him when endeavoring to make his escape to the woods, is considered a candidate for preferment, and is on the first suitable occasion appointed the leader of a small war party, in order that he may further have an opportunity to test his prowess and perform more essential service in behalf of his nation. It is accordingly expected that he will kill some of their enemies and return with their scalps. I regretted very much that I had missed the opportunity of witnessing this ceremony, which is never performed except when prompted by the particular dreams of one or other of the young men, who is never complimented twice in the same manner on account of his dreams."

On the sixteenth he approached the vicinity of where is now the capital of Minnesota, and writes: "Set sail at half past four this morning with a favorable breeze. Passed an Indian burying ground on our left, the first that I have seen surrounded by a fence. In the centre a pole is erected, at the foot of which religious rites are performed at the burial of an Indian, by the particular friends and relatives of the deceased. Upon the pole a flag is suspended when any person of extraordinary merit, or one who is very much beloved, is buried. In the enclosure were

two scaffolds erected also, about six feet high and six feet square. Upon one of them were two coffins containing dead bodies. Passed a Sioux village on our right containing fourteen cabins. The name of the chief is the Petit Corbeau, or Little Raven. The Indians were all absent on a hunting party up the River St. Croix, which is but a little distance across the country from the village. Of this we were very glad, as this band are said to be the most notorious beggars of all the Sioux on the Mississippi. One of their cabins is furnished with loop holes, and is situated so near the water that the opposite side of the river is within musket-shot range from the building. By this means the Petit Corbeau is enabled to exercise a command over the passage of the river and has in some instances compelled traders to land with their goods, and induced them, probably through fear of offending him, to bestow presents to a considerable amount, before he would suffer them to pass. The cabins are a kind of stockade buildings, and of a better appearance than any Indian dwellings I have before met with.

"Two miles above the village, on the same side of the river, is Carver's Cave, at which we stopped to breakfast. However interesting it may have been, it does not possess that character in a very high degree at present. We descended it with lighted candles to its lower extremity. The entrance is very low and about eight feet broad, so that a man in order to enter it must be completely prostrate. The angle of descent within the cave is about 25 deg. The flooring is an inclined plane of quicksand, formed of the rock in which the cavern is formed. The distance from its entrance to its inner extremity is twenty-four paces, and the width in the broadest part about nine, and its greatest height about seven feet. In shape it resembles a bakers's oven. The cavern was once probably much more extensive. My interpreter informed me that, since his remembrance, the entrance was not less than ten feet high and its length far greater than at present. The rock in which it is formed is a very white sandstone, so friable that the fragments of it will almost crumble to sand when taken into the hand. A few yards below the mouth of the cavern is a very copious spring of fine water issuing from the bottom of the cliff.

"Five miles above this is the Fountain Cave, on the same side of the river, formed in the same kind of sandstone but of a more pure and fine quality. It is far more curious and interesting than the former. The entrance of the cave is a large winding hall about one hundred and fifty feet in length, fifteen feet in width, and from eight to sixteen feet in height, finely arched overhead, and nearly perpendicular. Next succeeds a narrow passage and difficult of entrance, which opens into a most beautiful circular room, finely arched above, and about forty feet in diameter. The cavern then continues a meandering course, expanding occasionally into small rooms of a circular form. We penetrated about one hundred and fifty yards, till our candles began to fail us, when we returned. To beautify and embellish the scene, a fine crystal stream flows through the cavern, and cheers the lonesome dark retreat with its enlivening murmurs. The temperature of the water in the cave was 46 deg., and that of the air 60 deg. Entering this cold retreat from an atmosphere of 89 deg., I thought it not prudent to remain in it long enough to take its several dimensions and meander its courses; particularly as we had to wade in water to our knees in many places in order to penetrate as far as we went. The fountain supplies an abundance of water as fine as I ever drank. This cavern I was informed by my interpreter, has been discovered but a few years. That the Indians formerly living in its neighborhood knew nothing of it till within six years past. That it is not the same as that described by Carver is evident, not only from this circumstance, but also from the circumstance that instead of a stagnant pool, and only one accessible room of a very different form, this cavern has a brook running through it, and at least four rooms in succession, one after the other. Carver's Cave is fast filling up with sand, so that no water is now found in it, whereas this, from the very nature of the place, must be enlarging, as the fountain will carry along with its current all the sand that falls into it from the roof and sides of the cavern."

On the night of the sixteenth, he arrived at the Falls of Saint Anthony and encamped on the east shore just below the cataract. He writes in his journal:

"The place where we encamped last night needed no embellishment to render it romantic in the highest degree. The banks on both sides of the river are about one hundred feet high, decorated with trees and shrubbery of various kinds. The post oak, hickory, walnut, linden, sugar tree, white birch, and the American box; also various evergreens, such as the pine, cedar, juniper, etc., added their embellishments to the scene. Amongst the shrubery were the prickly ash, plum, and cherry tree, the gooseberry, the black and red raspberry, the chokeberry, grape vine, etc. There were also various kinds of herbage and flowers, among which were the wild parsley, rue, spikenard, etc., red and white roses, morning glory and various other handsome flowers. A few yards below us was a beautiful cascade of fine spring water, pouring down from a projecting precipice about one hundred feet hight. On our left was the Mississippi hurrying through its channel with great velocity, and about three quarters of a mile above us, in plain view, was the majestic cataract of the Falls of St. Anthony. The murmuring of the cascade, the roaring of the river, and the thunder of the cataract, all contributed to render the scene the most interesting and magnificient of any I ever before witnessed."

"The perpendicular fall of the water at the cataract, was stated by Pike in his journal, as sixteen and a half feet, which I found to be true by actual measurement. To this height, however, four or five feet may be added for the rapid descent which immediately succeeds to the perpendicular fall within a few yards below. Immediately at the cataract the river is divided into two parts by an island which extends considerably above and below the cataract, and is about five hundred yards long. The channel on the right side of the Island is about three times the width of that on the left. The quanity of water passins through them is not, however, in the same proportion, as about one-third part of the whole passes through the left channel. In the broadest channel, just below the cataract, is a small island also, about fifty yards in length and thirty in breadth. Both of these islands contain the same kind of rocky formation as the banks of the river, and are nearly as high. Besides these, there are immediately at the foot of the cataract, two islands of very inconsiderable size, situated in the right channel also. The rapids commence several hundred yards above the cataract and continue about eight miles below. The fall of the water, beginning at the head of the rapids, and extending two hundred and sixty rods down the river to where the portage road commences, below the cataract is, according to Pike, fifty-eight feet. If this estimate be correct the whole fall from the head to the foot of the rapids, is not probably much less than one hundred feet. But as I had no instrument sufficiently accurate to level, where the view must necessarily be pretty extensive, I took no pains to ascertain the extent of the fall. The mode I adopted to ascertain the height of a cataract, was to suspend a line and plummet from the table rock on the south side of the river, which at the same time had very little water passing over it as the river was unusually low. The rocky formations at this place were arranged in the following order, from the surface downward. A coarse kind of limestone in thin strata containing considerable silex; a kind of soft friable stone of a greenish color and slaty fracture, probably containing lime, aluminum and silex; a very beautiful satratification of shell limestone, in thin plates, extremely regular in its formation and containing a vast number of shells, all apparently of the same kind. This formation constitutes the Table Rock of the cataract. The next in order is a white or yellowish sandstone, so easily crumbled that it deserves the name of a sandbank rather than that of a rock. It is of various depths, from ten to fifty or seventy-five feet, and is of the same character with that found at the caves before described. The next in order is a soft friable sandstone, of a greenish color, similar to that resting upon the shell limestone. These stratifications occupied the whole space from the low water mark nearly to the top of the bluffs. On the east, or rather north side of the river, at the Falls, are high grounds, at the distance of half a mile from the river, considerably more elevated than the bluffs, and of a hilly aspect.

Speaking of the bluff at the confluence of the Mississippi and Minnesota, he writes: "A military work of considerable magnitude might be constructed on the point, and might be rendered sufficiently secure by occupying the commanding height in the rear in a suitable manner, as the

latter would control not only the point, but all the neighboring heights, to the full extent of a twelve pounder's range. The work on the point would be necessary to control the navigation of the two rivers. But without the commanding work in the rear, would be liable to be greatly annoyed from a height situated directly opposite on the other side of the Mississippi, which is here no more than about two hundred and fifty yards wide. This latter height, however, would not be eligible for a permanent post, on account of the numerous ridges and ravines situated immediately in its rear."

CHAPTER XV.

THOMAS DOUGLAS, EARL OF SELKIRK, AND THE RED RIVER VALLEY.

Early travelers to Lake Winnipeg—Earlies. Map by the Indian Otchaga—Bellin's allusion to it— Verendrye's Map—De la Jemeraye's Map—Fort La Reine—Fort on Red River abandoned—Origin of name Red Lake—Earl of Selkirk—Ossiniboia described—Scotch immigrants at Pembina—Strife of trading companies—Earl of Selkirk visits America—Governor Semple Killed—Romantic life of John Tanner, and his son James—Letter relative to Selkirk's tour through Minnesota.

The valley of the Red River of the North is not only an important portion of Minnesota, but has a most interesting history.

While there is no evidence that Groselliers, the first white man who explored Minnesota, ever visited Lake Winnipeg and the Red River, yet he met the Assineboines at the head of Lake Superior and at Lake Nepigon, while on his way by a northeasterly trail to Hudson's Bay, and learned something of this region from them.

The first person, of whom we have an account, who visited the region, was an Englishman, who came in 1692, by way of York River, to Winnipeg.

Ochagachs, or Otchaga, an intelligent Indian, in 1728, assured Pierre Gualtier de Varenne, known in history as the Sieur Verendrye, while he was stationed at Lake Nepigon, that there was a communication, largely by water, west of Lake Superior, to the Great Sea or Pacific Ocean. The rude map, drawn by this Indian, was sent to France, and is still preserved. Upon it is marked Kamanistigouia, the fort first established by Du Luth. Pigeon River is called Mantohavagane. Lac Sasakanaga is marked, and Rainy Lake is named Tecamemiouen. The river St. Louis, of Minnesota, is R. fond du L. Superior. The French geographer, Bellin, in his "Remarks upon the map of North America," published in 1755, at Paris, alludes to this sketch of Ochagachs, and says it is the earliest drawing of the region west of Lake Superior, in the Depot de la Marine.

After this Verendrye, in 1737, drew a map, which remains unpublished, which shows Red Lake in Northern Minnesota, and the point of the Big Woods in the Red River Valley. There is another sketch in the archives of France, drawn by De la Jemeraye. He was a nephew of Verendrye, and, under his uncle's orders, he was in 1731, the first to advance from the Grand Portage of Lake Superior, by way of the Nalaouagan or Groselliers, now Pigeon River, to Rainy Lake. On this appears Fort Rouge, on the south bank of the Assineboine at its junction with the Red River, and on the Assineboine, a post established on October 3, 1738, and called Fort La Reine. Bellin describes the fort on Red River, but asserts that it was abandoned because of its vicinity to Fort La Reine, on the north side of the Assinneboine, and only about nine miles by a portage, from Swan Lake. Red Lake and Red River were so called by the early French explorers, on account of the reddish tint of the waters after a storm.

Thomas Douglas, Earl of Selkirk, a wealthy, kind-hearted but visionary Scotch nobleman, at the commencement of the present century formed the design of planting a colony of agriculturists west of Lake Superior. In the year 1811 he obtained a grant of land from the Hudson Bay Company called Ossiniboia, which it seems strange has been given up by the people of Manitoba. In the autumn of 1812 a few Scotchmen with their families arrived at Pembina, in the Red River Valley, by way of Hudson Bay, where they passed the winter. In the winter of 1813-14 they were again at Fort Daer or Pembina. The colonists of Red River were rendered very unhappy by the strife of rival trading companies.

In the spring of 1815, McKenzie and Morrison, traders of the Northwest company, at Sandy Lake, told the Ojibway chief there, that they would give him and his band all the goods and rum at Leech or Sandy Lakes, if they would annoy the Red River settlers.

The Earl of Selkirk hearing of the distressed condition of his colony, sailed for America, and

in the fall of 1815, arrived at New York City. Proceeding to Montreal he found a messenger who had traveled on foot in mid-winter from the Red River by way of Red Lake and Fon du Lac, of Lake Superior. He sent back by this man, kind messages to the dispirited settlers, but one night he was way-laid near Fon du Lac, and robbed of his canoe and dispatches. An Ojibway chief at Sandy Lake, afterwards testified that a trader named Grant offered him rum and tobacco, to send persons to intercept a bearer of dispatches to Red River, and soon the messenger was brought in by a negro and some Indians.

Failing to obtain military aid from the British authorities in Canada, Selkirk made an engagement with four officers and eighty privates, of the discharged Meuron regiment, twenty of the De Watteville, and a few of the Glengary Fencibles, which had served in the late war with the United States, to accompany him to Red River. They were to receive monthly wages for navigating the boats to Red River, to have lands assigned them, and a free passage if they wished to return.

When he reached Sault St. Marie, he received the intelligence that the colony had again been destroyed, and that Semple, a mild, amiable, but not altogether judicious man, the chief governor of the factories and territories of the Hudson Bay company, residing at Red River, had been killed.

Schoolcraft, in 1832, says he saw at Leech Lake, Majegabowi, the man who had killed Gov. Semple, after he fell wounded from his horse.

Before he heard of the death of Semple, the Earl of Selkirk had made arrangements to visit his colony by way of Fon du Lac, on the St. Louis River, and Red Lake of Minnesota, but he now changed his mind, and proceeded with his force to Fort William, the chief trading post of the Northwest Company on Lake Superior; and apprehending the principal partners, warrants of commitment were issued, and they were forwarded to the Attorney-General of Upper Canada.

While Selkirk was engaged at Fort William, a party of emigrants in charge of Miles McDonnel, Governor, and Captain D'Orsomen, went forward to reinforce the colony. At Rainy Lake they obtained the guidance of a man who had all the characteristics of an Indian, and yet had a bearing which suggested a different origin. By his efficiency and temperate habits, he had secured the respect of his employers, and on the Earl of Selkirk's arrival at Red River, his attention was called to him, and in his welfare he became deeply interested. By repeated conversations with him, memories of a different kind of existence were aroused, and the light of other days began to brighten. Though he had forgotten his father's name, he furnished sufficient data for Selkirk to proceed with a search for his relatives. Visiting the United States in 1817, he published a circular in the papers of the Western States, which led to the identification of the man.

It appeared from his own statement, and those of his friends, that his name was John Tanner, the son of a minister of the gospel, who, about the year 1790, lived on the Ohio river, near the Miami. Shortly after his location there, a band of roving Indians passed near the house, and found John Tanner, then a little boy, filling his hat with walnuts from under a tree. They seized him and fled. The party was led by an Ottawa whose wife had lost a son. To compensate for his death, the mother begged that a boy of the same age might be captured.

Adopted by the band, Tanner grew up an Indian in his tastes and habits, and was noted for bravery. Selkirk was successful in finding his relatives. After twenty-eight years of separation, John Tanner in 1818, met his brother Edward near Detroit, and went with him to his home in Missouri. He soon left his brother, and went back to the Indians. For a time he was interpreter for Henry R. Schoolcraft, but became lazy and ill-natured, and in 1836, skulking behind some bushes, he shot and killed Schoolcraft's brother, and fled to the wilderness, where, in 1847, he died. His son, James, was kindly treated by the missionaries to the Ojibways of Minnesota; but he walked in the footsteps of his father. In the year 1851, he attempted to impose upon the Presbyterian minister in Saint Paul, and, when detected, called upon the Baptist minister, who, believing him a penitent, cut a hole in the ice, and received him into the church by immersion. In time, the Baptists found him out, when he became an Unitarian missionary, and, at last, it is said, met a death by violence.

Lord Selkirk was in the Red River Valley

during the summer of 1817, and on the eighteenth of July concluded a treaty with the Crees and Saulteaux, for a tract of land beginning at the mouth of the Red River, and extending along the same as far as the Great Forks (now Grand Forks) at the mouth of Red Lake River, and along the Assinniboine River as far as Musk Rat River, and extending to the distance of six miles from Fort Douglas on every side, and likewise from Fort Daer (Pembina) and also from the Great Forks, and in other parts extending to the distance of two miles from the banks of the said rivers.

Having restored order and confidence, attended by three or four persons he crossed the plains to the Minnesota River, and from thence proceeded to St. Louis. The Indian agent at Prairie du Chien was not pleased with Selkirk's trip through Minnesota; and on the sixth of February, 1818, wrote the Governor of Illinois under excitement, some groundless suspicions:

"What do you suppose, sir, has been the result of the passage through my agency of this British nobleman? Two entire bands, and part of a third, all Sioux, have deserted us and joined Dickson, who has distributed to them large quantities of Indian presents, together with flags, medals, etc. Knowing this, what must have been my feelings on hearing that his lordship had met with a favourable reception at St. Louis. The newspapers announcing *his arrival, and general Scottish* appearance, all tend to discompose me; believing as I do, that he is plotting with his friend Dickson our destruction—sharpening the savage scalping knife, and colonizing a tract of country, so remote as that of the Red River, for the purpose, no doubt, of monopolizing the fur and peltry trade of this river, the Missouri and their waters; a trade of the first importance to our Western States and Territories. A courier who had arrived a few days since, confirms the belief that Dickson is endeavouring to undo what I have done, and secure to the British government the affections of the Sioux, and subject the Northwest Company to his lordship. * * * Dickson, as I have before observed, is situated near the head of the St. Peter's, to which place he transports his goods from Selkirk's Red River establishment, in carts made for the purpose. The trip is performed in five days, sometimes less. He is directed to build a fort on the highest land between Lac du Traverse and Red River, which he supposes will be the established lines. This fort will be defended by twenty men, with two small pieces of artillery."

In the year 1820, at Berne, Switzerland, a circular was issued, signed, R. May D'Uzistorf, Captain, in his Britannic Majesty's service, and agent Plenipotentiary to Lord Selkirk. Like many documents to induce emigration, it was so highly colored as to prove a delusion and a snare. The climate was represented as "mild and healthy." "Wood either for building or fuel in the greatest plenty," and the country supplying "in profusion, whatever can be required for the convenience, pleasure or comfort of life." Remarkable statements considering that every green thing had been devoured the year before by grasshoppers.

Under the influence of these statements, a number were induced to embark. In the spring of 1821, about two hundred persons assembled on the banks of the Rhine to proceed to the region west of Lake Superior. Having descended the Rhine to the vicinity of Rotterdam, they went aboard the ship "Lord Wellington," and after a voyage across the Atlantic, and amid the ice-floes of Hudson's Bay, they reached York Fort. Here they debarked, and entering batteaux, ascended Nelson River for twenty days, when they came to Lake Winnipeg, and coasting along the west shore they reached the Red River of the North, to feel that they had been deluded, and to long for a milder clime. If they did not sing the Switzer's Song of Home, they appreciated its sentiments, and gradually these immigrants removed to the banks of the Mississippi River. Some settled in Minnesota, and were the first to raise cattle, and till the soil.

CHAPTER XVI.

FORT SNELLING DURING ITS OCCUPANCY BY COMPANIES OF THE FIFTH REGIMENT U. S. INFANTRY, A. D. 1819, TO A. D. 1827.

Orders for military occupation of Upper Mississippi—Leavenworth and Forsyth at Prairie du Chien—Birth in Camp—Troops arrive at Mendota—Cantonment Established—Wheat carried to Pembina—Notice of Devotion, Prescott, and Major Taliaferro—Camp Cold Water Established—Col. Snelling takes command—Impressive Scene—Officers in 1820—Condition of the Fort in 1821—Saint Anthony Mill—Alexis Bailly takes cattle to Pembina—Notice of Beltrami—Arrival of first Steamboat—Major Long's Expedition to Northern Boundary—Beltrami visits the northern sources of the Mississippi—First flour mill—First Sunday School—Great flood in 1826. African slaves at the Fort—Steamboat Arrivals—Duels—Notice of William Joseph Snelling—Indian fight at the Fort—Attack upon keel boats—General Gaines' report—Removal of Fifth Regiment—Death of Colonel Snelling.

The rumor that Lord Selkirk was founding a colony on the borders of the United States, and that the British trading companies within the boundaries of what became the territory of Minnesota, convinced the authorities at Washington of the importance of a military occupation of the valley of the Upper Mississippi.

By direction of Major General Brown, the following order, on the tenth of February, 1819, was issued:

"Major General Macomb, commander of the Fifth Military department, will without delay, concentrate at Detroit the Fifth Regiment of Infantry, excepting the recruits otherwise directed by the general order herewith transmitted. As soon as the navigation of the lakes will admit, he will cause the regiment to be transported to Fort Howard; from thence, by the way of the Fox and Wisconsin Rivers, to Prairie du Chien, and, after detaching a sufficient number of companies to garrison Forts Crawford and Armstrong, the remainder will proceed to the mouth of the River St. Peter's, where they will establish a post, at which the headquarters of the regiment will be located. The regiment, previous to its departure, will receive the necessary supplies of clothing, provisions, arms, and ammunition. Immediate application will be made to Brigadier General Jesup, Quartermaster General, for funds necessary to execute the movements required by this order."

On the thirteenth of April, this additional order was issued, at Detroit:

"The season having now arrived when the lakes may be navigated with safety, a detachment of the Fifth Regiment, to consist of Major Marston's and Captain Fowle's companies, under the command of Major Muhlenburg, will proceed to Green Bay. Surgeon's Mate, R. M. Byrne, of the Fifth Regiment, will accompany the detachment. The Assistant Deputy Quartermaster General will furnish the necessary transport, and will send by the same opportunity two hundred barrels of provisions, which he will draw from the contractor at this post. The provisions must be examined and inspected, and properly put up for transportation. Colonel Leavenworth will, without delay, prepare his regiment to move to the post on the Mississippi, agreeable to the Division order of the tenth of February. The Assistant Deputy Quartermaster General will furnish the necessary transportation, to be ready by the first of May next. The Colonel will make requisition for such stores, ammunition, tools and implements as may be required, and he be able to take with him on the expedition. Particular instructions will be given to the Colonel, explaining the objects of his expedition."

EVENTS OF THE YEAR 1819.

On Wednesday, the last day of June, Col. Leavenworth and troops arrived from Green Bay, at Prairie du Chien. Scarcely had they reached this point when Charlotte Seymour, the wife of Lt. Nathan Clark, a native of Hartford, Ct., gave birth to a daughter, whose first baptismal name was Charlotte, after her mother, and the second Ouisconsin, given by the officers in view of the fact that she was born at the junction of that stream with the Mississippi.

In time Charlotte Ouisconsin married a young Lieutenant, a native of Princeton, New Jersey, and a graduate of West Point, and still resides with her husband, General H. P. Van Cleve, in

the city of Minneapolis, living to do good as she has opportunity.

In June, under instructions from the War Department, Major Thomas Forsyth, connected with the office of Indian affairs, left St. Louis with two thousand dollars worth of goods to be distributed among the Sioux Indians, in accordance with the agreement of 1805, already referred to, by the late General Pike.

About nine o'clock of the morning of the fifth of July, he joined Leavenworth and his command at Prairie du Chien. Some time was occupied by Leavenworth awaiting the arrival of ordnance, provisions and recruits, but on Sunday morning, the eighth of August, about eight o'clock, the expedition set out for the point now known as Mendota. The flotilla was quite imposing; there were the Colonel's barge, fourteen batteaux with ninety-eight soldiers and officers, two large canal or Mackinaw boats, filled with various stores, and Forsyth's keel boat, containing goods and presents for the Indians. On the twenty-third of August, Forsyth reached the mouth of the Minnesota with his boat, and the next morning Col. Leavenworth arrived, and selecting a place at Mendota, near the present railroad bridge, he ordered the soldiers to cut down trees and make a clearing. On the next Saturday Col. Leavenworth, Major Vose, Surgeon Purcell, Lieutenant Clark and the wife of Captain Gooding ivited the Falls of Saint Anthony with Forsyth, in his keel boat.

Early in September two more boats and a batteaux, with officers and one hundred and twenty recruits, arrived.

During the winter of 1820, Laidlow and others, in behalf of Lord Selkirk's Scotch settlers at Pembina, whose crops had been destroyed by grasshoppers, passed the Cantonment, on their way to Prairie du Chien, to purchase wheat. Upon the fifteenth of April they began their return with their Mackinaw boats, each loaded with two hundred bushels of wheat, one hundred of oats, and thirty of peas, and reached the mouth of the Minnesota early in May. Ascending this stream to Big Stone Lake, the boats were drawn on rollers a mile and a half to Lake Traverse, and on the third of June arrived at Pembina and cheered the desponding and needy settlers of the Selkirk colony.

The first sutler of the post was a Mr. Devotion. He brought with him a young man named Philander Prescott, who was born in 1801, at Phelpstown, Ontario county, New York. At first they stopped at Mud Hen Island, in the Mississippi below the mouth of the St. Croix River. Coming up late in the year 1819, at the site of the present town of Hastings they found a keel-boat loaded with supplies for the cantonment, in charge of Lieut. Oliver, detained by the ice.

Amid all the changes of the troops, Mr. Prescott remained nearly all his life in the vicinity of the post, to which he came when a mere lad, and was at length killed in the Sioux Massacre.

EVENTS OF THE YEAR 1820

In the spring of 1820, Jean Baptiste Faribault brought up Leavenworth's horses from Prairie du Chien.

The first Indian Agent at the post was a former army officer, Lawrence Taliaferro, pronounced Toliver. As he had the confidence of the Government for twenty-one successive years, he is deserving of notice.

His family was of Italian origin, and among the early settlers of Virginia. He was born in 1794, in King William county in that State, and when, in 1812, war was declared against Great Britain, with four brothers, he entered the army, and was commissioned as Lieutenant of the Thirty-fifth Infantry. He behaved gallantly at Fort Erie and Sackett's Harbor, and after peace was declared, he was retained as a First Lieutenant of the Third Infantry. In 1816 he was stationed at Fort Dearborn, now the site of Chicago. While on a furlough, he called one day upon President Monroe, who told him that a fort would be built near the Falls of Saint Anthony, and an Indian Agency established, to which he offered to appoint him. His commission was dated March 27th, 1819, and he proceeded in due time to his post.

On the fifth day of May, 1820, Leavenworth left his winter quarters at Mendota, crossed the stream and made a summer camp near the present military grave yard, which in consequence of a fine spring has been called "Camp Cold Water." The Indian agency, under Taliaferro, remained for a time at the old cantonment.

The commanding officer established a fine

garden in the bottom lands of the Minnesota, and on the fifteenth of June the earliest garden peas were eaten. The first distinguished visitors at the new encampment were Governor Lewis Cass, of Michigan, and Henry Schoolcraft, who arrived in July, by way of Lake Superior and Sandy Lake.

The relations between Col. Leavenworth and Indian Agent Taliaferro were not entirely harmonious, growing out of a disagreement of views relative to the treatment of the Indians, and on the day of the arrival of Governor Cass, Taliaferro writes to Leavenworth:

"As it is now understood that I am agent for Indian affairs in this country, and you are about to leave the upper Mississippi, in all probability in the course of a month or two, I beg leave to suggest, for the sake of a general understanding with the Indian tribes in this country, that any medals, you may possess, would by being turned over to me, cease to be a topic of remark among the different Indian tribes under my direction. I will pass to you any voucher that may be required, and I beg leave to observe that any progress in influence is much impeded in consequence of this frequent intercourse with the garrison."

In a few days, the disastrous effect of Indians mingling with the soldiers was exhibited. On the third of August, the agent wrote to Leavenworth:

"His Excellency Governor Cass during his visit to this post remarked to me that the Indians in this quarter were spoiled, and at the same time said they should not be permitted to enter the camp. An unpleasant affair has lately taken place; I mean the stabbing of the old chief Mahgossau by his comrade. This was caused, doubtless, by an anxiety to obtain the chief's whiskey. I beg, therefore, that no whiskey whatever be given to any Indians, unless it be through their proper agent. While an overplus of whiskey thwarts the benificent and humane policy of the government, it entails misery upon the Indians, and endangers their lives."

A few days after this note was written Josiah Snelling, who had been recently promoted to the Colonelcy of the Fifth Regiment, arrived with his family, relieved Leavenworth, and infused new life and energy. A little while before his arrival, the daughter of Captain Gooding was married to Lieutenant Green, the Adjutant of the regiment, the first marriage of white persons in Minnesota. Mrs. Snelling, a few days after her arrival, gave birth to a daughter, the first white child born in Minnesota, and after a brief existence of thirteen months, she died and was the first interred in the military grave yard, and for years the stone which marked its resting place, was visible.

The earliest manuscript in Minnesota, written at the Cantonment, is dated October 4, 1820, and is in the handwriting of Colonel Snelling. It reads: "In justice to Lawrence Taliaferro, Esq., Indian Agent at this post, we, the undersigned, officers of the Fifth Regiment here stationed, have presented him this paper, as a token, not only of our individual respect and esteem, but as an entire approval of his conduct and deportment as a public agent in this quarter. Given at St. Peter, this 4th day of October, 1820.

J. Snelling, Col. 5th Inf.	N. Clark, Lieutenant.
S. Burbank, Br. Major.	Jos. Hare, Lieutenant.
David Perry, Captain.	Ed. Purcell, Surgeon,
D. Gooding, Brevet Captain.	P. R. Green, Lieut. and Adjt.
J. Plympton, Lieutenant.	W. G. Camp, Lt. and Q. M.
R. A. McCabe, Lieutenant.	H. Wilkins, Lieutenant."

During the summer of 1820, a party of the Sisseton Sioux killed on the Missouri, Isadore Poupon, a half-breed, and Joseph Andrews, a Canadian engaged in the fur trade. The Indian Agent, through Colin Campbell, as interpreter, notified the Sissetons that trade would cease with them, until the murderers were delivered. At a council held at Big Stone Lake, one of the murderers, and the aged father of another, agreed to surrender themselves to the commanding officer.

On the twelfth of November, accompanied by their friends, they approached the encampment in solemn procession, and marched to the centre of the parade. First appeared a Sisseton bearing a British flag; then the murderer and the devoted father of another, their arms pinioned, and

large wooden splinters thrust through the flesh above the elbows indicating their contempt for pain and death; in the rear followed friends and relatives, with them chanting the death dirge. Having arrived in front of the guard, fire was kindled, and the British flag burned; then the murderer delivered up his medal, and both prisoners were surrounded. Col. Snelling detained the old chief, while the murderer was sent to St. Louis for trial.

EVENTS OF THE YEAR 1821.

Col. Snelling built the fort in the shape of a lozenge, in view of the projection between the two rivers. The first row of barracks was of hewn logs, obtained from the pine forests of Rum River, but the other buildings were of stone. Mrs. Van Cleve, the daughter of Lieutenant, afterwards Captain Clark, writes:

"In 1821 the fort, although not complete, was fit for occupancy. My father had assigned to him the quarters next beyond the steps leading to the Commissary's stores, and during the year my little sister Juliet was born there. At a later period my father and Major Garland obtained permission to build more commodious quarters outside the walls, and the result was the two stone houses afterwards occupied by the Indian Agent and interpreter, lately destroyed."

Early in August, a young and intelligent mixed blood, Alexis Bailly, in after years a member of the legislature of Minnesota, left the cantonment with the first drove of cattle for the Selkirk Settlement, and the next winter returned with Col. Robert Dickson and Messrs. Laidlow and Mackenzie.

The next month, a party of Sissetons visited the Indian Agent, and told him that they had started with another of the murderers, to which reference has been made, but that on the way he had, through fear of being hung, killed himself.

This fall, a mill was constructed for the use of the garrison, on the west side of St. Anthony Falls, under the supervision of Lieutenant McCabe. During the fall, George Gooding, Captain by brevet, resigned, and became Sutler at Prairie du Chien. He was a native of Massachusetts, and entered the army as ensign in 1808. In 1810 he became a Second Lieutenant, and the next year was wounded at Tippecanoe.

In the middle of October, there embarked on the keel-boat "Saucy Jack," for Prairie du Chien, Col. Snelling, Lieut. Baxley, Major Taliaferro, and Mrs. Gooding.

EVENTS OF 1822 AND 1823.

Early in January, 1822, there came to the Fort from the Red River of the North, Col. Robert Dickson, Laidlow, a Scotch farmer, the superintendent of Lord Selkirk's experimental farm, and one Mackenzie, on their way to Prairie du Chien. Dickson returned with a drove of cattle, but owing to the hostility of the Sioux his cattle were scattered, and never reached Pembina.

During the winter of 1823, Agent Taliaferro was in Washington. While returning in March, he was at a hotel in Pittsburg, when he received a note signed G. C. Beltrami, who was an Italian exile, asking permission to accompany him to the Indian territory. He was tall and commanding in appearance, and gentlemanly in bearing, and Taliaferro was so forcibly impressed as to accede to the request. After reaching St. Louis they embarked on the first steamboat for the Upper Mississippi.

It was named the Virginia, and was built in Pittsburg, twenty-two feet in width, and one hundred and eighteen feet in length, in charge of a Captain Crawford. It reached the Fort on the tenth of May, and was saluted by the discharge of cannon. Among the passengers, besides the Agent and the Italian, were Major Biddle, Lieut. Russell, and others.

The arrival of the Virginia is an era in the history of the Dahkotah nation, and will probably be transmitted to their posterity as long as they exist as a people. They say their sacred men, the night before, dreamed of seeing some monster of the waters, which frightened them very much.

As the boat neared the shore, men, women, and children beheld with silent astonishment, supposing that it was some enormous water-spirit, coughing, puffing out hot breath, and splashing water in every direction. When it touched the landing their fears prevailed, and they retreated some distance; but when the blowing off of steam commenced they were completely unnerved: mothers forgetting their children, with streaming hair, sought hiding-places; chiefs, re-

nouncing their stoicism, scampered away like affrighted animals.

The peace agreement beteen the Ojibways and Dahkotahs, made through the influence of Governor Cass, was of brief duration, the latter being the first to violate the provisions.

On the fourth of June, Taliaferro, the Indian agent among the Dahkotahs, took advantage of the presence of a large number of Ojibways to renew the agreement for the cessation of hostilities. The council hall of the agent was a large room of logs, in which waved conspicuously the flag of the United States, surrounded by British colors and medals that had been delivered up from time to time by Indian chiefs.

Among the Dahkotah chiefs present were Wapashaw, Little Crow, and Penneshaw; of the Ojibways there were Kendouswa, Moshomene, and Pasheskonoepe. After mutual accusations and excuses concerning the infraction of the previous treaty, the Dahkotahs lighted the calumet, they having been the first to infringe upon the agreement of 1820. After smoking and passing the pipe of peace to the Ojibways, who passed through the same formalities, they all shook hands as a pledge of renewed amity.

The morning after the council, Flat Mouth, the distinguished Ojibway chief, arrived, who had left his lodge vowing that he would never be at peace with the Dahkotahs. As he stepped from his canoe, Penneshaw held out his hand, but was repulsed with scorn. The Dahkotah warrior immediately gave the alarm, and in a moment runners were on their way to the neighboring villages to raise a war party.

On the sixth of June, the Dahkotahs had assembled, stripped for a fight, and surrounded the Ojibways. The latter, fearing the worst, concealed their women and children behind the old barracks which had been used by the troops while the fort was being erected. At the solicitation of the agent and commander of the fort, the Dahkotahs desisted from an attack and retired.

On the seventh, the Ojibways left for their homes; but, in a few hours, while they were making a portage at Falls of St. Anthony, they were again approached by the Dahkotahs, who would have attacked them, if a detachment of troops had not arrived from the fort.

A rumor reaching Penneshaw's village that he had been killed at the falls, his mother seized an Ojibway maiden, who had been a captive from infancy, and, with a tomahawk, cut her in two. Upon the return of the son in safety he was much gratified at what he considered the prowess of his parent.

On the third of July, 1823, Major Long, of the engineers, arrived at the fort in command of an expedition to explore the Minnesota River, and the region along the northern boundary line of the United States. Beltrami, at the request of Col. Snelling, was permitted to be of the party, and Major Taliaferro kindly gave him a horse and equipments.

The relations of the Italian to Major Long were not pleasant, and at Pembina Beltrami left the expedition, and with a "bois brule", and two Ojibways proceeded and discovered the northern sources of the Mississippi, and suggested where the western sources would be found; which was verified by Schoolcraft nine years later. About the second week in September Beltrami returned to the fort by way of the Mississippi, escorted by forty or fifty Ojibways, and on the 25th departed for New Orleans, where he published his discoveries in the French language.

The mill which was constructed in 1821, for sawing lumber, at the Falls of St. Anthony, stood upon the site of the Holmes and Sidle Mill, in Minneapolis, and in 1823 was fitted up for grinding flour. The following extracts from correspondence addressed to Lieut. Clark, Commissary at Fort Snelling, will be read with interest.

Under the date of August 5th, 1823, General Gibson writes: "From a letter addressed by Col. Snelling to the Quartermaster General, dated the 2d of April, I learn that a large quantity of wheat would be raised this summer. The assistant Commissary of Subsistence at St. Louis has been instructed to forward sickles and a pair of millstones to St. Peters. If any flour is manufactured from the wheat raised, be pleased to let me know as early as practicable, that I may deduct the quantity manufactured at the post from the quantity advertised to be contracted for."

In another letter, General Gibson writes: "Below you will find the amount charged on the books against the garrison at Ft. St. Anthony, for certain articles, and forwarded for the use of the troops at that post, which you will deduct

from the payments to be made for flour raised and turned over to you for issue:

One pair buhr millstones	$250 11
337 pounds plaster of Paris	20 22
Two dozen sickles	18 00
Total	$288 33

Upon the 19th of January, 1824, the General writes: "The mode suggested by Col. Snelling, of fixing the price to be paid to the troops for the flour furnished by them is deemed equitable and just. You will accordingly pay for the flour $3.33 per barrel."

Charlotte Ouisconsin Van Cleve, now the oldest person living who was connected with the cantonment in 1819, in a paper read before the Department of American History of the Minnesota Historical Society in January, 1880, wrote:

"In 1823, Mrs. Snelling and my mother established the first Sunday School in the Northwest. It was held in the basement of the commanding officer's quarters, and was productive of much good. Many of the soldiers, with their families, attended. Joe. Brown, since so well know in this country, then a drummer boy, was one of the pupils. A Bible class, for the officers and their wives, was formed, and all became so interested in the history of the patriarchs, that it furnished topics of conversation for the week. One day after the Sunday School lesson on the death of Moses, a member of the class meeting my mother on the parade, after exchanging the usual greetings, said, in saddened tones, 'But don't you feel sorry that Moses is dead?'

Early in the spring of 1824, the Tully boys were rescued from the Sioux and brought to the fort. They were children of one of the settlers of Lord Selkirk's colony, and with their parents and others, were on their way from Red River Valley to settle near Fort Snelling.

The party was attacked by Indians, and the parents of these children murdered, and the boys captured. Through the influence of Col. Snelling the children were ransomed and brought to the fort. Col. Snelling took John and my father Andrew, the younger of the two. Everyone became interested in the orphans, and we loved Andrew as if he had been our own little brother. John died some two years after his arrival at the fort, and Mrs. Snelling asked me when I last saw her if a tomb stone had been placed at his grave, she as requested, during a visit to the old home some years ago. She said she received a promise that it should be done, and seemed quite disappointed when I told her it had not been attended to."

Andrew Tully, after being educated at an Orphan Asylum in New York City, became a carriage maker, and died a few years ago in that vicinity.

EVENTS OF THE YEAR A. D. 1824.

In the year 1824 the Fort was visited by Gen. Scott, on a tour of inspection, and at his suggestion, its name was changed from Fort St. Anthony to Fort Snelling. The following is an extract from his report to the War Department:

"This work, of which the War Department is in possession of a plan, reflects the highest credit on Col. Snelling, his officers and men. The defenses, and for the most part, the public storehouses, shops and quarters being constructed of stone, the whole is likely to endure as long as the post shall remain a frontier one. The cost of erection to the government has been the amount paid for tools and iron, and the per diem paid to soldiers employed as mechanics. I wish to suggest to the General in Chief, and through him to the War Department, the propriety of calling this work Fort Snelling, as a just compliment to the meritorious officer under whom it has been erected. The present name, (Fort St. Anthony), is foreign to all our associations, and is, besides, geographically incorrect, as the work stands at the junction of the Mississippi and St. Peter's [Minnesota] Rivers, eight miles below the great falls of the Mississippi, called after St. Anthony."

In 1824, Major Taliaferro proceeded to Washington with a delegation of Chippeways and Dahkotahs, headed by Little Crow, the grand father of the chief of the same name, who was engaged in the late horrible massacre of defenceless women and children. The object of the visit, was to secure a convocation of all the tribes of the Upper Mississippi, at Prairie du Chein, to define their boundary lines and establish friendly relations. When they reached Prairie du Chein, Wahnatah, a Yankton chief, and also Wapashaw, by the whisperings of mean traders, became dis-

affected, and wished to turn back. Little Crow, perceiving this, stopped all hesitancy by the following speech: "My friends, you can do as you please. I am no coward, nor can my ears be pulled about by evil counsels. We are here and should go on, and do some good for our nation. I have taken our Father here (Taliaferro) by the coat tail, and will follow him until I take by the hand, our great American Father."

While on board of a steamer on the Ohio River, Marcpee or the Cloud, in consequence of a bad dream, jumped from the stern of the boat, and was supposed to be drowned, but he swam ashore and made his way to St. Charles, Mo., there to be murdered by some Sacs. The remainder safely arrived in Washington and accomplished the object of the visit. The Dahkotahs returned by way of New York, and while there were anxious to pay a visit to certain parties with Wm. Dickson, a half-breed son of Col. Robert Dickson, the trader, who in the war of 1812–15 led the Indians of the Northwest against the United States.

After this visit Little Crow carried a new double-barreled gun, and said that a medicine man by the name of Peters gave it to him for signing a certain paper, and that he also promised he would send a keel-boat full of goods to them. The medicine man referred to was the Rev. Samuel Peters, an Episcopal clergyman, who had made himself obnoxious during the Revolution by his tory sentiments, and was subsequently nominated as Bishop of Vermont.

Peters asserted that in 1806 he had purchased of the heirs of Jonathan Carver the right to a tract of land on the upper Mississippi, embracing St. Paul, alleged to have been given to Carver by the Dahkotahs, in 1767.

The next year there arrived, in one of the keel-boats from Prairie du Chien, at Fort Snelling a box marked Col. Robert Dickson. On opening, it was found to contain a few presents from Peters to Dickson's Indian wife, a long letter, and a copy of Carver's alleged grant, written on parchment.

EVENTS OF THE YEARS 1825 AND 1826.

On the 30th of October, 1825, seven Indian women in canoes, were drawn into the rapids above the Falls of St. Anthony. All were saved but a lame girl, who was dashed over the cataract, and a month later her body was found at Pike's Island in front of the fort.

Forty years ago, the means of communication between Fort Snelling and the civilized world were very limited. The mail in winter was usually carried by soldiers to Prairie du Chien. On the 26th of January, 1826, there was great joy in the fort, caused by the return from furlough of Lieutenants Baxley and Russell, who brought with them the first mail received for five months. About this period there was also another excitement, cause by the seizure of liquors in the trading house of Alexis Bailey, at New Hope, now Mendota.

During the months of February and March, in this year, snow fell to the depth of two or three feet, and there was great suffering among the Indians. On one occasion, thirty lodges of Sisseton and other Sioux were overtaken by a snow storm on a large prairie. The storm continued for three days, and provisions grew scarce, for the party were seventy in number. At last, the stronger men, with the few pairs of snow-shoes in their possession, started for a trading post one hundred miles distant. They reached their destination half alive, and the traders sympathizing sent four Canadians with supplies for those left behind. After great toil they reached the scene of distress, and found many dead, and, what was more horrible, the living feeding on the corpses of their relatives. A mother had eaten her dead child and a portion of her own father's arms. The shock to her nervous system was so great that she lost her reason. Her name was Pashuno-ta, and she was both young and good looking. One day in September, while at Fort Snelling, she asked Captain Jouett if he knew which was the best portion of a man to eat, at the same time taking him by the collar of his coat. He replied with great astonishment, "No!" and she then said, "The arms." She then asked for a piece of his servant to eat, as she was nice and fat. A few days after this she dashed herself from the bluffs near Fort Snelling, into the river. Her body was found just above the mouth of the Minnesota, and decently interred by the agent.

The spring of 1826 was very backward. On the 20th of March snow fell to the depth of one or one and a half feet on a level, and drifted in

heaps from six to fifteen feet in height. On the 5th of April, early in the day, there was a violent storm, and the ice was still thick in the river. During the storm flashes of lightning were seen and thunder heard. On the 10th, the thermometer was four degrees above zero. On the 14th there was rain, and on the next day the St. Peter river broke up, but the ice on the Mississippi remained firm. On the 21st, at noon, the ice began to move, and carried away Mr. Faribault's houses on the east side of the river. For several days the river was twenty feet above low water mark, and all the houses on low lands were swept off. On the second of May, the steamboat Lawrence, Captain Reeder, arrived.

Major Taliaferro had inherited several slaves, which he used to hire to officers of the garrison. On the 31st of March, his negro boy, William, was employed by Col. Snelling, the latter agreeing to clothe him. About this time, William attempted to shoot a hawk, but instead shot a small boy, named Henry Cullum, and nearly killed him. In May, Captain Plympton, of the Fifth Infantry, wished to purchase his negro woman, Eliza, but he refused, as it was his intention, ultimately, to free his slaves. Another of his negro girls, Harriet, was married at the fort, the Major performing the ceremony, to the now historic Dred Scott, who was then a slave of Surgeon Emerson. The only person that ever purchased a slave, to retain in slavery, was Alexis Bailly, who bought a man of Major Garland. The Sioux, at first, had no prejudices against negroes. They called them "Black Frenchmen," and placing their hands on their woolly heads would laugh heartily.

The following is a list of the steamboats that had arrived at Fort Snelling, up to May 26, 1826:

1 Virginia, May 10, 1823; 2 Neville; 3 Putnam, April 2, 1825; 3 Mandan; 5 Indiana; 6 Lawrence, May 2, 1826; 7 Sciota; 8 Eclipse; 9 Josephine; 10 Fulton; 11 Red Rover; 12 Black Rover; 13 Warrior; 14 Enterprise; 15 Volant.

Life within the walls of a fort is sometimes the exact contrast of a paradise. In the year 1826 a Pandora box was opened, among the officers, and dissensions began to prevail. One young officer, a graduate of West Point, whose father had been a professor in Princeton College, fought a duel with, and slightly wounded, William Joseph, the talented son of Colonel Snelling, who was then twenty-two years of age, and had been three years at West Point. At a Court Martial convened to try the officer for violating the Articles of War, the accused objected to the testimony of Lieut. William Alexander, a Tennesseean, not a graduate of the Military Academy, on the ground that he was an infidel. Alexander, hurt by this allusion, challenged the objector, and another duel was fought, resulting only in slight injuries to the clothing of the combatants. Inspector General E. P. Gaines, after this, visited the fort, and in his report of the inspection he wrote: "A defect in the discipline of this regiment has appeared in the character of certain personal controversies, between the Colonel and several of his young officers, the particulars of which I forbear to enter into, assured as I am that they will be developed in the proceedings of a general court martial ordered for the trial of Lieutenant Hunter and other officers at Jefferson Barracks.

"From a conversation with the Colonel I can have no doubt that he has erred in the course pursued by him in reference to some of the controversies, inasmuch as he has intimated to his officers his willingness to sanction in certain cases, and even to participate in personal conflicts, contrary to the twenty-fifth, Article of War."

The Colonel's son, William Joseph, after this passed several years among traders and Indians, and became distinguished as a poet and brilliant author.

His "Tales of the Northwest," published in Boston in 1820, by Hilliard, Gray, Little & Wilkins, is a work of great literary ability, and Catlin thought the book was the most faithful picture of Indian life he had read. Some of his poems were also of a high order. One of his pieces, deficient in dignity, was a caustic satire upon modern American poets, and was published under the title of "Truth, a Gift for Scribblers."

Nathaniel P. Willis, who had winced under the last, wrote the following lampoon:

"Oh, smelling Joseph! Thou art like a cur.
I'm told thou once did live by hunting fur:
Of bigger dogs thou smellest, and, in sooth,
Of one extreme, perhaps, can tell the truth.
'Tis a wise shift, and shows thou know'st thy powers,
To leave the 'North West tales,' and take to smelling ours."

In 1832 a second edition of "Truth" appeared with additions and emendations. In this appeared the following pasquinade upon Willis:

"I live by hunting fur, thou say'st, so let it be,
But tell me, Natty! Had I hunted thee,
Had not my time been thrown away, young sir,
And eke my powder? Puppies have no fur.

Our tails? Thou ownest thee to a tail,
I've scanned thee o'er and o'er
But, though I guessed the species right,
I was not sure before.

Our savages, authentic travelers say,
To natural fools, religious homage pay,
Hadst thou been born in wigwam's smoke, and died in,
Nat! thine apotheosis had been certain."

Snelling died at Chelsea, Mass., December sixteenth, 1848, a victim to the appetite which enenslaved Robert Burns.

In the year 1826, a small party of Ojibways (Chippeways) came to see the Indian Agent, and three of them ventured to visit the Columbia Fur Company's trading house, two miles from the Fort. While there, they became aware of their danger, and desired two of the white men attached to the establishment to accompany them back, thinking that their presence might be some protection. They were in error. As they passed a little copse, three Dahkotahs sprang from behind a log with the speed of light, fired their pieces into the face of the foremost, and then fled. The guns must have been double loaded, for the man's head was literally blown from his shoulders, and his white companions were spattered with brains and blood. The survivors gained the Fort without further molestation. Their comrade was buried on the spot where he fell. A staff was set up on his grave, which became a landmark, and received the name of The Murder Pole. The murderers boasted of their achievement and with impunity. They and their tribe thought that they had struck a fair blow on their ancient enemies, in a becoming manner. It was only said, that Toopunkah Zeze of the village of the *Batture aux Fievres*, and two others, had each acquired a right to wear skunk skins on their heels and war-eagles' feathers on their heads.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1827.

On the twenty-eighth of May, 1827, the Ojibway chief at Sandy Lake, Kee-wee-zais-hish called by the English, Flat Mouth with seven warriors and some women and children, in all amounting to twenty-four, arrived about sunrise at Fort Snelling. Walking to the gates of the garrison, they asked the protection of Colonel Snelling and Taliaferro, the Indian agent. They were told, that as long as they remained under the United States flag, they were secure, and were ordered to encamp within musket shot of the high stone walls of the fort.

During the afternoon, a Dahkotah, Toopunkah Zeze, from a village near the first rapids of the Minnesota, visited the Ojibway camp. They were cordially received, and a feast of meat and corn and sugar, was soon made ready. The wooden plates emptied of their contents, they engaged in conversation, and whiffed the peace pipe.

That night, some officers and their friends were spending a pleasant evening at the head-quarters of Captain Clark, which was in one of the stone houses which used to stand outside of the walls of the fort. As Captain Cruger was walking on the porch, a bullet whizzed by, and rapid firing was heard.

As the Dahkotahs, or Sioux, left the Ojibway camp, notwithstanding their friendly talk, they turned and discharged their guns with deadly aim upon their entertainers, and ran off with a shout of satisfaction. The report was heard by the sentinel of the fort, and he cried, repeatedly, "Corporal of the guard!" and soon at the gates, were the Ojibways, with their women and the wounded, telling their tale of woe in wild and incoherent language. Two had been killed and six wounded. Among others, was a little girl about seven years old, who was pierced through both thighs with a bullet. Surgeon McMahon made every effort to save her life, but without avail.

Flat Mouth, the chief, reminded Colonel Snelling that he had been attacked while under the protection of the United States flag, and early the next morning, Captain Clark, with one hundred soldiers, proceeded towards Land's End, a trading-post of the Columbia Fur Company, on the Minnesota, a mile above the former residence of

Franklin Steele, where the Dahkotahs were supposed to be. The soldiers had just left the large gate of the fort, when a party of Dahkotahs, in battle array, appeared on one of the prairie hills. After some parleying they turned their backs, and being pursued, thirty-two were captured near the trading-post.

Colonel Snelling ordered the prisoners to be brought before the Ojibways, and two being pointed out as participants in the slaughter of the preceding night, they were delivered to the aggrieved party to deal with in accordance with their customs. They were led out to the plain in front of the gate of the fort, and when placed nearly without the range of the Ojibway guns, they were told to run for their lives. With the rapidity of deer they bounded away, but the Ojibway bullet flew faster, and after a few steps, they fell gasping on the ground, and were soon lifeless. Then the savage nature displayed itself in all its hideousness. Women and children danced for joy, and placing their fingers in the bullet holes, from which the blood oozed, they licked them with delight. The men tore the scalps from the dead, and seemed to luxuriate in the privilege of plunging their knives through the corpses. After the execution, the Ojibways returned to the fort, and were met by the Colonel. He had prevented all over whom his authority extended from witnessing the scene, and had done his best to confine the excitement to the Indians. The same day a deputation of Dahkotah warriors received audience, regretting the violence that had been done by their young men, and agreeing to deliver up the ringleaders.

At the time appointed, a son of Flat Mouth, with those of the Ojibwa party that were not wounded, escorted by United States troops, marched forth to meet the Dahkotah deputation, on the prairie just beyond the old residence of the Indian agent. With much solemnity two more of the guilty were handed over to the assaulted. One was fearless, and with firmness stripped himself of his clothing and ornaments, and distributed them. The other could not face death with composure. He was noted for a hideous hare-lip, and had a bad reputation among his fellows. In the spirit of a coward he prayed for life, to the mortification of his tribe. The same opportunity was presented to them as to the first, of running for their lives. At the first fire the coward fell a corpse; but his brave companion, though wounded, ran on, and had nearly reached the goal of safety, when a second bullet killed him. The body of the coward now became a common object of loathing for both Dahkotahs and Ojibways.

Colonel Snelling told the Ojibways that the bodies must be removed, and then they took the scalped Dahkotahs, and dragging them by the heels, threw them off the bluff into the river, a hundred and fifty feet beneath. The dreadful scene was now over; and a detachment of troops was sent with the old chief Flat Mouth, to escort him out of the reach of Dahkotah vengeance.

An eyewitness wrote: "After this catastrophe, all the Dahkotahs quitted the vicinity of Fort Snelling, and did not return to it for some months. It was said that they formed a conspiracy to demand a council, and kill the Indian Agent and the commanding officer. If this was a fact, they had no opportunity, or wanted the spirit, to execute their purpose.

"The Flat Mouth's band lingered in the fort till their wounded comrade died. He was sensible of his condition, and bore his pains with great fortitude. When he felt his end approach, he desired that his horse might be gaily caparisoned, and brought to the hospital window, so that he might touch the animal. He then took from his medicine bag a large cake of maple sugar, and held it forth. It may seem strange, but it is true, that the beast ate it from his hand. His features were radiant with delight as he fell back on the pillow exhausted. His horse had eaten the sugar, he said, and he was sure of a favorable reception and comfortable quarters in the other world. Half an hour after, he breathed his last. We tried to discover the details of his superstition, but could not succeed. It is a subject on which Indians unwillingly discourse."

In the fall of 1826, all the troops at Prairie du Chien had been removed to Fort Snelling, the commander taking with him two Winnebagoes that had been confined in Fort Crawford. After the soldiers left the Prairie, the Indians in the vicinity were quite insolent.

In June, 1827, two keel-boats passed Prairie du Chien on the way to Fort Snelling with provisions. When they reached Wapashaw village, on

the site of the present town of Winona, the crew were ordered to come ashore by the Dahkotahs. Complying, they found themselves surrounded by Indians with hostile intentions. The boatmen had no fire-arms, but assuming a bold mien and a defiant voice, the captain of the keel-boats ordered the savages to leave the decks; which was successful, The boats pushed on, and at Red Wing and Kaposia the Indians showed that they were not friendly, though they did not molest the boats. Before they started on their return from Fort Snelling, the men on board, amounting to thirty-two, were all provided with muskets and a barrel of ball cartridges.

When the descending keel-boats passed Wapashaw, the Dahkotas were engaged in the war dance, and menaced them, but made no attack. Below this point one of the boats moved in advance of the other, and when near the mouth of the Bad Axe, the half-breeds on board descried hostile Indians on the banks. As the channel neared the shore, the sixteen men on the first boat were greeted with the war whoop and a volley of rifle balls from the excited Winnebagoes, killing two of the crew. Rushing into their canoes, the Indians made the attempt to board the boat, and two were successful. One of these stationed himself at the bow of the boat, and fired with killing effect on the men below deck. An old soldier of the last war with Great Britain, called Saucy Jack, at last despatched him, and began to rally the fainting spirits on board. During the fight the boat had stuck on a sand-bar. With four companions, amid a shower of balls from the savages, he plunged into the water and pushed off the boat, and thus moved out of reach of the galling shots of the Winnebagoes. As they floated down the river during the night, they heard a wail in a canoe behind them, the voice of a father mourning the death of the son who had scaled the deck, and was now a corpse in possession of the white men. The rear boat passed the Bad Axe river late in the night, and escaped an attack.

The first keel-boat arrived at Prairie du Chein, with two of their crew dead, four wounded, and the Indian that had been killed on the boat. The two dead men had been residents of the Prairie, and now the panic was increased. On the morning of the twenty-eighth of June the second keel-boat appeared, and among her passengers was Joseph Snelling, the talented son of the colonel, who wrote a story of deep interest, based on the facts narrated.

At a meeting of the citizens it was resolved to repair old Fort Crawford, and Thomas McNair was appointed captain. Dirt was thrown around the bottem logs of the fortification to prevent its being fired, and young Snelling was put in command of one of the block-houses. On the next day a voyageur named Loyer, and the well-known trader Duncan Graham, started through the interior, west of the Mississippi, with intelligence of the murders, to Fort Snelling. Intelligence of this attack was received at the fort, on the evening of the ninth of July, and Col. Snelling started in keel boats with four companies to Fort Crawford, and on the seventeenth four more companies left under Major Fowle. After an absence of six weeks, the soldiers, without firing a gun at the enemy, returned.

A few weeks after the attack upon the keel boats General Gaines inspected the Fort, and, subsequently in a communication to the War Department wrote as follows;

"The main points of defence against an enemy appear to have been in some respects sacrificed, in the effort to secure the comfort and convenience of troops in peace. These are important considerations, but on an exposed frontier the primary object ought to be security against the attack of an enemy.

"The buildings are too large, too numerous, and extending over a space entirely too great, enclosing a large parade, five times greater than is at all desireable in that climate. The buildings for the most part seem well constructed, of good stone and other materials, and they contain every desirable convenience, comfort and security as barracks and store houses.

"The work may be rendered very strong and adapted to a garrison of two hundred men by removing one-half the buildings, and with the materials of which they are constructed, building a tower sufficiently high to command the hill between the Mississippi and St. Peter's [Minnesota], and by a block house on the extreme point, or brow of the cliff, near the commandant's quarters, to secure most effectually the banks of the river, and the boats at the landing.

"Much credit is due to Colonel Snelling, his officers and men, for their immense labors and excellent workmanship exhibited in the construction of these barracks and store houses, but this has been effected too much at the expense of the discipline of the regiment."

From reports made from 1823 to 1826, the health of the troops was good. In the year ending September thirty, 1823, there were but two deaths; in 1824 only six, and in 1825 but seven.

In 1823 there were three desertions, in 1824 twenty-two, and in 1825 twenty-nine. Most of the deserters were fresh recruits and natives of America, Ten of the deserters were foreigners, and five of these were born in Ireland. In 1826 there were eight companies numbering two hundred and fourteen soldiers quartered in the Fort.

During the fall of 1827 the Fifth Regiment was relieved by a part of the First, and the next year Colonel Snelling proceeded to Washington on business, where he died with inflammation of the brain. Major General Macomb announcing his death in an order, wrote:

"Colonel Snelling joined the army in early youth. In the battle of Tippecanoe, he was distinguished for gallantry and good conduct. Subsequently and during the whole late war with Great Britain, from the battle of Brownstown to the termination of the contest, he was actively employed in the field, with credit to himself, and honor to his country."

CHAPTER XVII.

OCCURRENCES IN THE VICINITY OF FORT SNELLING, CONTINUED.

Arrival of J. N. Nicollet—Marriage of James Wells—Nicollet's letter from Falls of St. Anthony—Perils of Martin McLeod—Chippeway treachery—Sioux Revenge—Rum River and Stillwater battles—Grog shops near the Fort.

On the second of July 1836, the steamboat Saint Peter landed supplies, and among its passengers was the distinguished French astronomer, Jean N. Nicollet (Nicolay). Major Taliaferro on the twelfth of July, wrote; "Mr. Nicollet, on a visit to the post for scientific research, and at present in my family, has shown me the late work of Henry R. Schoolcraft on the discovery of the source of the Mississippi; which claim is ridiculous in the extreme." On the twenty-seventh, Nicollet ascended the Mississippi on a tour of observation.

James Wells, a trader, who afterwards was a member of the legislature, at the house of Oliver Cratte, near the fort, was married on the twelfth of September, by Agent Taliaferro, to Jane, a daughter of Duncan Graham. Wells was killed in 1862, by the Sioux, at the time of the massacre in the Minnesota Valley.

Nicollet in September returned from his trip to Leech Lake, and on the twenty-seventh wrote the following to Major Taliaferro the Indian Agent at the fort, which is supposed to be the earliest letter extant written from the site of the city of Minneapolis. As the principal hotel and one of the finest avenues of that city bears his name it is worthy of preservation. He spelled his name sometimes Nicoley, and the pronunciation in English, would be Nicolay, the same as if written Nicollet in French. The letter shows that he had not mastered the English language: "ST. ANTHONY'S FALLS, 27th September, 1836,

DEAR FRIEND:—I arrived last evening about dark; all well, nothing lost, nothing broken, happy and a very successful journey. But I done exhausted, and nothing can relieve me, but the pleasure of meeting you again under your hospitable roof, and to see all the friends of the garrison who have been so kind to me.

"This letter is more particularly to give you a very extraordinary tide. Flat Mouth, the chief of Leech Lake and suite, ten in number are with me. The day before yesterday I met them again at Swan river where they detained me one day. I had to bear a new harangue and gave answer. All terminated by their own resolution that they ought to give you the hand, as well as to the Guinas of the Fort (Colonel Davenport.) I thought it my duty to acquaint you with it beforehand. Peace or war are at stake of the visit they pay you. Please give them a good welcome until I have reported to you and Colonel Davenport all that has taken place during my stay among the Pillagers. But be assured I have not trespassed and that I have behaved as would have done a good citizen of the U. S. As to Schoolcraft's statement alluding to you, you will have full and complete satisfaction from Flat Mouth himself. In haste, your friend, J. N. NICOLEY."

EVENTS OF A. D. 1837.

On the seventeenth of March, 1837, there arrived Martin McLeod, who became a prominent citizen of Minnesota, and the legislature has given his name to a county.

He left the Red River country on snow shoes, with two companions, one a Polander and the other an Irishman named Hays, and Pierre Bottineau as interpreter. Being lost in a violent snow storm the Pole and Irishman perished. He and his guide, Bottineau, lived for a time on the flesh of one of their dogs. After being twenty-six days without seeing any one, the survivors reached the trading post of Joseph R. Brown, at Lake Traverse, and from thence they came to the fort.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1838.

In the month of April, eleven Sioux were slain in a dastardly manner, by a party of Ojibways,

under the noted and elder Hole-in-the-Day. The Chippeways feigned the warmest friendship, and at dark lay down in the tents by the side of the Sioux, and in the night silently arose and killed them. The occurrence took place at the Chippeway River, about thirty miles from Lac qui Parle, and the next day the Rev. G. H. Pond, the Indian missionary, accompanied by a Sioux, went out and buried the mutilated and scalpless bodies.

On the second of August old Hole-in-the-Day, and some Ojibways, came to the fort. They stopped first at the cabin of Peter Quinn, whose wife was a half-breed Chippeway, about a mile from the fort.

The missionary, Samuel W. Pond, told the agent that the Sioux, of Lake Calhoun were aroused, and on their way to attack the Chippeways. The agent quieted them for a time, but two of the relatives of those slain at Lac qui Parle in April, hid themselves near Quinn's house, and as Hole-in-the-Day and his associates were passing, they fired and killed one Chippeway and wounded another. Obequette, a Chippeway from Red Lake, succeded, however, in shooting a Sioux while he was in the act of scalping his comrade. The Chippeways were brought within the fort as soon as possible, and at nine o'clock a Sioux was confined in the guard-house as a hostage.

Notwithstanding the murdered Chippeway had been buried in the graveyard of the fort for safety, an attempt was made on the part of some of the Sioux, to dig it up. On the evening of the sixth, Major Plympton sent the Chippeways across the river to the east side, and ordered them to go home as soon as possible.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1839.

On the twentieth day of June the elder Hole-in-the-Day arrived from the Upper Mississippi with several hundred Chippeways. Upon their return homeward the Mississippi and Mille Lacs band encamped the first night at the Falls of Saint Anthony, and some of the Sioux visited them and smoked the pipe of peace.

On the second of July, about sunrise, a son-in-law of the chief of the Sioux band, at Lake Calhoun, named Meekaw or Badger, was killed and scalped by two Chippeways of the Pillager band, relatives of him who lost his life near Patrick Quinn's the year before. The excitement was intense among the Sioux, and immediately war parties started in pursuit. Hole-in-the-Day's band was not sought, but the Mille Lacs and Saint Croix Chippeways. The Lake Calhoun Sioux, with those from the villages on the Minnesota, assembled at the Falls of Saint Anthony, and on the morning of the fourth of July, came up with the Mille Lacs Chippeways on Rum River, before sunrise. Not long after the war whoop was raised and the Sioux attacked, killing and wounding ninety.

The Kaposia band of Sioux pursued the Saint Croix Chippeways, and on the third of July found them in the Penitentiary ravine at Stillwater, under the influence of whisky. Aitkin, the old trader, was with them. The sight of the Sioux tended to make them sober, but in the fight twenty-one were killed and twenty-nine were wounded.

Whisky, during the year 1839, was freely introduced, in the face of the law prohibiting it. The first boat of the season, the Ariel, came to the fort on the fourteenth of April, and brought twenty barrels of whisky for Joseph R. Brown, and on the twenty-first of May, the Glaucus brought six barrels of liquor for David Faribault. On the thirtieth of June, some soldiers went to Joseph R. Brown's groggery on the opposite side of the Mississippi, and that night forty-seven were in the guard-house for drunkenness. The demoralization then existing, led to a letter by Surgeon Emerson on duty at the fort, to the Surgeon General of the United States army, in which he writes:

"The whisky is brought here by citizens who are pouring in upon us and settling themselves on the opposite shore of the Mississippi river, in defiance of our worthy commanding officer, Major J. Plympton, whose authority they set at naught. At this moment there is a citizen named Brown, once a soldier in the Fifth Infantry, who was discharged at this post, while Colonel Snelling commanded, and who has been since employed by the American Fur Company, actually building on the land marked out by the land officers as the reserve, and within gunshot distance of the fort, a very expensive whisky shop."

CHAPTER XVIII.

INDIAN TRIBES IN MINNESOTA AT THE TIME OF ITS ORGANIZATION.

Sioux or Dahkotah people—Meaning of words Sioux and Dahkotah—Early villages—Residence of Sioux in 1849—The Winnebagoes—The Ojibways or Chippeways.

The three Indian nations who dwelt in this region after the organization of Minnesota, were the Sioux or Dahkotahs; the Ojibways or Chippeways; and the Ho-tchun-graws or Winnebagoes.

SIOUX OR DAHKOTAHS.

They are an entirely different group from the Algonquin and Iroquois, who were found by the early settlers of the Atlantic States, on the banks of the Connecticut, Mohawk, and Susquehanna Rivers.

When the Dahkotahs were first noticed by the European adventurers, large numbers were occupying the Mille Lacs region of country, and appropriately called by the voyageur, "People of the Lake," "Gens du Lac." And tradition asserts that here was the ancient centre of this tribe. Though we have traces of their warring and hunting on the shores of Lake Superior, there is no satisfactory evidence of their residence, east of the Mille Lacs region, as they have no name for Lake Superior.

The word Dahkotah, by which they love to be designated, signifies allied or joined together in friendly compact, and is equivalent to "E pluribus unum," the motto on the seal of the United States.

In the history of the mission at La Pointe, Wisconsin, published nearly two centuries ago, a a writer, referring to the Dahkotahs, remarks:

"For sixty leagues from the extremity of the Upper Lake, toward sunset; and, as it were in the centre of the western nations. they have all *united their force by a general league.*"

The Dahkotahs in the earliest documents, and even until the present day, are called Sioux, Scioux, or Soos. The name originated with the early voyageurs. For centuries the Ojibways of Lake Superior waged war against the Dahkotahs; and, whenever they spoke of them, called them Nadowaysioux, which signifies enemies.

The French traders, to avoid exciting the attention of Indians, while conversing in their presence, were accustomed to designate them by names, which would not be recognized.

The Dahkotahs were nicknamed Sioux, a word composed of the two last syllables of the Ojibway word for foes

Under the influence of the French traders, the eastern Sioux began to wander from the Mille Lacs region. A trading post at O-ton-we-kpa-dan, or Rice Creek, above the Falls of Saint Anthony, induced some to erect their summer dwellings and plant corn there, which took the place of wild rice. Those who dwelt here were called Wa-kpa-a-ton-we-dan Those who dwell on the creek. Another division was known as the Ma-tan-ton-wan.

Less than a hundred years ago, it is said that the eastern Sioux, pressed by the Chippeways, and influenced by traders, moved seven miles above Fort Snelling on the Minnesota River.

MED-DAY-WAH-KAWN-TWAWNS.

In 1849 there were seven villages of Med-day-wah-kawn-twawn Sioux. (1) Below Lake Pepin, where the city of Winona is, was the village of Wapashaw. This band was called Kee-yu-ksa, because with them blood relations intermarried. Bounding or Whipping Wind was the chief. (2) At the head of Lake Pepin, under a lofty bluff, was the Red Wing village, called Ghay-mni-chan Hill, wood and water. Shooter was the name of the chief. (3) Opposite, and a little below the Pig's Eye Marsh, was the Kaposia band. The word, Kapoja means light, given because these people are quick travelers. His Scarlet People, better known as Little Crow, was the chief, and is notorious as the leader in the massacre of 1862.

On the Minnesota River, on the south side,

a few miles above Fort Snelling, was Black Dog village. The inhabitants were called. Ma-ga-yu-tay-shnee. People who do not a geese, because they found it profitable to sell game at Fort Snelling. Grey Iron was the chief, also known as Pa-ma-ya-vaw, My head aches.

At Oak Grove, on the north side of the river, eight miles above the fort, was (5) Hay-ya-ta-o-ton-wan, or Inland Village, so called because they formerly lived at Lake Calkoun. Contiguous was (6) O-ya-tay-shee-ka, or Bad People. Known as Good Roads Band and (7) the largest village was Tin-ta-ton-wan, Prairie Village: Shokpay, or Six, was the chief, and is now the site of the town of Shakopee.

West of this division of the Sioux were—

WAR-PAY-KU-TAY.

The War-pay-ku-tay, or leaf shooters, who occupied the country south of the Minnesota around the sources of the Cannon and Blue Earth Rivers.

WAR-PAY-TWAWNS.

North and west of the last were the War-pay-twawns, or People of the Leaf, and their principal village was Lac qui Parle. They numbered about fifteen hundred.

SE-SEE-TWAWNS.

To the west and southwest of these bands of Sioux were the Se-see-twawns (Sissetoans), or Swamp Dwellers. This band claimed the land west of the Blue Earth to the James River, and the guardianship of the Sacred Red Pipestone Quarry. Their principal village was at Traverse, and the number of the band was estimated at thirty-eight hundred.

HO-TCHUN-GRAWS, OR WINNEBAGOES.

The Ho-tchun-graws, or Winnebagoes, belong to the Dahkotah family of aborigines. Champlain, although he never visited them, mentions them. Nicollet, who had been in his employ, visited Green Bay about the year 1635, and an early Relation mentions that he saw the Ouinipegous, a people called so, because they came from a distant sea, which some French erroneously called Puants. Another writer speaking of these people says: "This people are called 'Les Puants' not because of any bad odor peculiar to them, but because they claim to have come from the shores of a far distant lake, towards the north, whose waters are salt. They call themselves the people 'de l'eau puants,' of the putrid or bad water."

By the treaty of 1837 they were removed to Iowa, and by another treaty in October, 1846, they came to Minnesota in the spring of 1848, to the country between the Long Prairie, and Crow Wing Rivers. The agency was located on Long Prairie River, forty miles from the Mississippi, and in 1849 the tribe numbered about twenty-five hundred souls.

In February 1855, another treaty was made with them, and that spring they removed to lands on the Blue Earth River. Owing to the panic caused by the outbreak of the Sioux in 1862, Congress, by a special act, without consulting them, in 1863, removed them from their fields in Minnesota to the Missouri River, and in the words of a missionary, "they were, like the Sioux, dumped in the desert, one hundred miles above Fort Randall"

OJIBWAY OR CHIPPEWAY NATION.

The Ojibways or Leapers, when the French came to Lake Superior, had their chief settlement at Sault St. Marie, and were called by the French Saulteurs, and by the Sioux, Hah-ha-tonwan, Dwellers at the Falls or Leaping Waters.

When Du Luth erected his trading post at the western extremity of Lake Superior, they had not obtained any foothold in Minnesota, and were constantly at war with their hereditary enemes, the Nadouaysioux. By the middle of the eighteenth century, they had pushed in and occupied Sandy, Leech, Mille Lacs and other points between Lake Superior and the Mississippi, which had been dwelling places of the Sioux. In 1820 the principal villages of Ojibways in Minnesota were at Fond du Lac, Leech Lake and Sandy Lake. In 1837 they ceded most of their lands. Since then, other treaties have been made, until in the year 1881, they are confined to a few reservations, in northern Minnesota and vicinity.

CHAPTER XIX.

EARLY MISSIONS AMONG THE OJIBWAYS AND DAHKOTAHS OF MINNESOTA.

Jesuit Missions not permanent—Presbyterian Mission at Mackinaw—Visit of Rev. A. Coe and J. D. Stevens to Fort Snelling—Notice of Ayers, Hall, and Boutwell—Formation of the word Itasca—The Brothers Pond—Arrival of Dr. Williamson—Presbyterian Church at Fort Snelling—Mission at Lake Harriet—Mourning for the Dead—Church at Lac-qui parle—Father Ravoux—Mission at Lake Pokeguma—Attack by the Sioux—Chippeway attack at Pig's Eye—Death of Rev. Sherman Hall—Methodist Missions Rev. S. W. Pond prepares a Sioux Grammar and Dictionary Swiss Presbyterian Mission.

Bancroft the distinguished historian, catching the enthusiasm of the narratives of the early Jesuits, depicts, in language which glows, their missions to the Northwest; yet it is erroneous to suppose that the Jesuits exercised any permanent influence on the Aborigines.

Shea, a devoted member of the Roman Catholic Church, in his History of American Catholic Missions writes: "In 1680 Father Engalran was apparently alone at Green Bay, and Pierson at Mackinaw. Of the other missions neither LeClerq nor Hennepin, the Recollect writers of the West at this time, make any mention, or in any way allude to their existence." He also says that "Father Menard had projected a Sioux mission; Marquette, Allouez, Druilletes, all entertained hopes of realizing it, and had some intercourse with that nation, but none of them ever succeeded in establishing a mission."

Father Hennepin wrote: "Can it be possible, that, that pretended prodigious amount of savage converts could escape the sight of a multitude of French Canadians who travel every year? * * * * How comes it to pass that these churches so devout and so numerous, should be invisible, when I passed through so many countries and nations?"

After the American Fur Company was formed, the island of Mackinaw became the residence of the principal agent for the Northwest, Robert Stuart a Scotchman, and devoted Presbyterian.

In the month of June, 1820, the Rev. Dr. Morse, father of the distinguished inventor of the telegraph, visited and preached at Mackinaw, and in consequence of statements published by him, upon his return, a Presbyterian Missionary Society in the state of New York sent a graduate of Union College, the Rev. W. M. Ferry, father of the present United States Senator from Michigan, to explore the field. In 1823 he had established a large boarding school composed of children of various tribes, and here some were educated who became wives of men of intelligence and influence at the capital of Minnesota. After a few years, it was determined by the Mission Board to modify its plans, and in the place of a great central station, to send missionaries among the several tribes to teach and to preach.

In pursuance of this policy, the Rev. Alvan Coe, and J. D. Stevens, then a licentiate who had been engaged in the Mackinaw Mission, made a tour of exploration, and arrived on September 1, 1829, at Fort Snelling. In the journal of Major Lawrence Taliaferro, which is in possession of the Minnesota Historical Society, is the following entry: "The Rev. Mr. Coe and Stevens reported to be on their way to this post, members of the Presbyterian church looking out for suitable places to make missionary establishment for the Sioux and Chippeways, found schools, and instruct in the arts and agriculture."

The agent, although not at that time a communicant of the Church, welcomed these visitors, and afforded them every facility in visiting the Indians. On Sunday, the 6th of September, the Rev. Mr. Coe preached twice in the fort, and the next night held a prayer meeting at the quarters of the commanding officer. On the next Sunday he preached again, and on the 14th, with Mr. Stevens and a hired guide, returned to Mackinaw by way of the St. Croix river. During this visit the agent offered for a Presbyterian mission the mill which then stood on the site of Minneapolis, and had been erected by the government, as well as

the farm at Lake Calhoun, which was begun to teach the Sioux agriculture.

CHIPPEWAY MISSIONS.

In 1830, F. Ayer, one of the teachers at Mackinaw, made an exploration as far as La Pointe, and returned.

Upon the 30th day of August, 1831, a Mackinaw boat about forty feet long arrived at La Pointe, bringing from Mackinaw the principal trader, Mr. Warren, Rev. Sherman Hall and wife, and Mr. Frederick Ayer, a catechist and teacher.

Mrs. Hall attracted great attention, as she was the first white woman who had visited that region. Sherman Hall was born on April 30, 1801, at Wethersfield, Vermont, and in 1828 graduated at Dartmouth College, and completed his theological studies at Andover, Massachusetts, a few weeks before he journeyed to the Indian country.

His classmate at Dartmouth and Andover, the Rev W. T. Boutwell still living near Stillwater, became his yoke-fellow, but remained for a time at Mackinaw, which they reached about the middle of July. In June, 1832, Henry R. Schoolcraft, the head of an exploring expedition, invited Mr. Boutwell to accompany him to the sources of the Mississippi.

When the expedition reached Lac la Biche or Elk Lake, on July 13, 1832, Mr. Schoolcraft, who was not a Latin scholar, asked the Latin word for truth, and was told "veritas." He then wanted the word which signified head, and was told "caput." To the astonishment of many, Schoolcraft struck off the first sylable, of the word ver-i-tas and the last sylable of ca-put, and thus coined the word Itasca, which he gave to the lake, and which some modern writers, with all gravity, tell us was the name of a maiden who once dwelt on its banks. Upon Mr. Boutwell's return from this expedition he was at first associated with Mr. Hall in the mission at La Pointe.

In 1833 the mission band which had centered at La Pointe diffused their influence. In October Rev. Mr. Boutwell went to Leech Lake, Mr. Ayer opened a school at Yellow Lake, Wisconsin, and Mr. E. F. Ely, now in California, became a teacher at Aitkin's trading post at Sandy Lake.

SIOUX MISSIONARIES.

Mr. Boutwell, of Leech Lake Station, on the sixth of May, 1834, happened to be on a visit to Fort Snelling. While there a steamboat arrived, and among the passengers were two young men, brothers, natives of Washington, Connecticut, Samuel W. and Gideon H. Pond, who had come, constrained by the love of Christ, and without conferring with flesh and blood, to try to improve the Sioux.

Samuel, the older brother, the year before, had talked with a liquor seller in Galena, Illinois, who had come from the Red River country, and the desire was awakened to help the Sioux; and he wrote to his brother to go with him.

The Rev. Samuel W. Pond still lives at Shakopee, in the old mission house, the first building of sawed lumber erected in the valley of the Minnesota, above Fort Snelling.

MISSIONS AMONG THE SIOUX A. D. 1835.

About this period, a native of South Carolina, a graduate of Jefferson College, Pennsylvania, the Rev. T. S. Williamson, M. D., who previous to his ordination had been a respectable physician in Ohio, was appointed by the American Board of Foreign Missions to visit the Dahkotahs with the view of ascertaining what could be done to introduce Christian instruction. Having made inquiries at Prairie du Chien and Fort Snelling, he reported the field was favorable.

The Presbyterian and Congregational Churches, through their joint Missionary Society, appointed the following persons to labor in Minnesota: Rev. Thomas S. Williamson, M. D., missionary and physician; Rev. J. D. Stevens, missionary; Alexander Huggins, farmer; and their wives; Miss Sarah Poage, and Lucy Stevens, teachers; who were prevented during the year 1834, by the state of navigation, from entering upon their work.

During the winter of 1834-35, a pious officer of the army exercised a good influence on his fellow officers and soldiers under his command. In the absence of a chaplain of ordained minister, he, like General Havelock, of the British army in India, was accustomed not only to drill the soldiers, but to meet them in bis own quarters, and reason with them "of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come."

In the month of May, 1835, Dr. Williamson and mission band arrived at Fort Snelling, and

were hospitably received by the officers of the garrison, the Indian Agent, and Mr. Sibley, Agent of the Company at Mendota, who had been in the country a few months.

On the twenty-seventh of this month the Rev. Dr. Williamson united in marriage at the Fort Lieutenant Edward A. Ogden to Eliza Edna, the daughter of Captain G. A. Loomis, the first marriage service in which a clergyman officiated in the present State of Minnesota.

On the eleventh of June a meeting was held at the Fort to organize a Presbyterian Church, sixteen persons who had been communicants, and six who made a profession of faith, one of whom was Lieutenant Ogden, were enrolled as members.

Four elders were elected, among whom were Capt. Gustavus Loomis and Samuel W. Pond. The next day a lecture preparatory to administering the communion, was delivered, and on Sunday, the 14th, the first organized church in the Valley of the Upper Mississippi assembled for the first time in one of the Company rooms of the Fort. The services in the morning were conducted by Dr. Williamson. The afternoon service commenced at 2 o'clock. The sermon of Mr. Stevens was upon a most appropriate text, 1st Peter, ii:25; "For ye were as sheep going astray, but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls." After the discourse, the sacrament of the Lord's supper was administered.

At a meeting of the Session on the thirty-first of July, Rev. J. D. Stevens, missionary, was invited to preach to the church, "so long as the duties of his mission will permit, and also to preside at all the meetings of the Session." Captain Gustavus Loomis was elected Stated Clerk of the Session, and they resolved to observe the monthly concert of prayer on the first Monday of each month, for the conversion of the world.

Two points were selected by the missionaries as proper spheres of labor. Mr. Stevens and family proceeded to Lake Harriet, and Dr. Williamson and family, in June, proceeded to Lac qui Parle.

As there had never been a chaplain at Fort Snelling, the Rev. J. D. Stevens, the missionary at Lake Harriet, preached on Sundays to the Presbyterian church, there, recently organized. Writing on January twenty-seventh, 1836, he says, in relation to his field of labor:

"Yesterday a portion of this band of Indians, who had been some time absent from this village, returned. One of the number (a woman) was informed that a brother of hers had died during her absence. He was not at this village, but with another band, and the information had just reached here. In the evening they set up a most piteous crying, or rather wailing, which continued, with some little cessations, during the night. The sister of the deceased brother would repeat, times without number, words which may be thus translated into English: 'Come, my brother, I shall see you no more for ever.' The night was extremely cold, the thermometer standing from ten to twenty below zero. About sunrise, next morning, preparation was made for performing the ceremony of cutting their flesh, in order to give relief to their grief of mind. The snow was removed from the frozen ground over about as large a space as would be required to place a small Indian lodge or wigwam. In the centre a very small fire was kindled up, not to give warmth, apparently, but to cause a smoke. The sister of the deceased, who was the chief mourner, came out of her lodge followed by three other women, who repaired to the place prepared. They were all barefooted, and nearly naked. Here they set up a most bitter lamentation and crying, mingling their wailings with the words before mentioned. The principal mourner commenced gashing or cutting her ankles and legs up to the knees with a sharp stone, until her legs were covered with gore and flowing blood; then in like manner her arms, shoulders, and breast. The others cut themselves in the same way, but not so severely. On this poor infatuated woman I presume there were more than a hundred long deep gashes in the flesh. I saw the operation, and the blood instantly followed the instrument, and flowed down upon the flesh. She appeared frantic with grief. Through the pain of her wounds, the loss of blood, exhaustion of strength by fasting, loud and long-continued and bitter groans, or the extreme cold upon her almost naked and lacerated body, she soon sunk upon the frozen ground, shaking as with a violent fit of the ague, and writhing in apparent agony. 'Surely,' I exclaimed, as I beheld the bloody

scene, 'the tender mercies of the heathen are cruelty!'

"The little church at the fort begins to manifest something of a missionary spirit Their contributions are considerable for so small a number. I hope they will not only be willing to contribute liberally of their substance, but will give themselves, at least some of them, to the missionary work.

"The surgeon of the military post, Dr. Jarvis, has been very assiduous in his attentions to us in our sickness, and has very generously made a donation to our board of twenty-five dollars, being the amount of his medical services in our family.

"On the nineteenth instant we commenced a school with six full Indian children, at least so in all their habits, dress, etc.; not one could speak a word of any language but Sioux. The school has since increased to the number of twenty-five. I am now collecting and arranging words for a dictionary. Mr. Pond is assiduously employed in preparing a small spelling-book, which we may forward next mail for printing.

On the fifteenth of September, 1836, a Presbyterian church was organized at Lac-qui-Parle, a branch of that in and near Fort Snelling, and Joseph Renville, a mixed blood of great influence, became a communicant. He had been trained in Canada by a Roman Catholic priest, but claimed the right of private judgment. Mr. Renville's wife was the first pure Dahkotah of whom we have any record that ever joined the Church of Christ. This church has never become extinct, although its members have been necessarily nomadic. After the treaty of Traverse des Sioux, it was removed to Hazlewood. Driven from thence by the outbreak of 1862, it has became the parent of other churches, in the valley of the upper Missouri, over one of which John Renville, a descendant of the elder at Lac-qui-Parle, is the pastor.

ROMAN CATHOLIC MISSION ATTEMPTED.

Father Ravoux, recently from France, a sincere and earnest priest of the Church of Rome, came to Mendota in the autumn of 1841, and after a brief sojourn with the Rev. L. Galtier, who had erected Saint Paul's chapel, which has given the name of Saint Paul to the capital of Minnesota, he ascended the Minnesota River, and visited Lac-qui-Parle.

Bishop Loras, of Dubuque, wrote the next year of his visit as follows: "Our young missionary, M. Ravoux, passed the winter on the banks of Lac-qui-Parle, without any other support than Providence, without any other means of conversion than a burning zeal, he has wrought in the space of six months, a happy revolution among the Sioux. From the time of his arrival he has been occupied night and day in the study of their language. * * * * * When he instructs the savages, he speaks to them with so much fire whilst showing them a large copper crucifix which he carries on his breast, that he makes the strongest impression upon them."

The impression, however was evanescent, and he soon retired from the field, and no more efforts were made in this direction by the Church of Rome. This young Mr. Ravoux is now the highly respected vicar of the Roman Catholic diocese of Minnesota, and justly esteemed for his simplicity and unobtrusiveness.

CHIPPEWAY MISSIONS AT POKEGUMA.

Pokeguma is one of the "Mille Lacs." or thousand beautiful lakes for which Minnesota is remarkable. It is about four or five miles in extent, and a mile or more in width.

This lake is situated on Snake River, about twenty miles above the junction of that stream with the St. Croix.

In the year 1836, missionaries came to reside among the Ojibways and Pokeguma, to promote their temporal and spiritual welfare. Their mission house was built on the east side of the lake; but the Indian village was on an island not far from the shore.

In a letter written in 1837, we find the following: "The young women and girls now make, mend, wash, and iron after our manner. The men have learned to build log houses, drive team, plough, hoe, and handle an American axe with some skill in cutting large trees, the size of which, two years ago, would have afforded them a sufficient reason why they should not meddle with them."

In May, 1841, Jeremiah Russell, who was Indian farmer, sent two Chippeways, accompanied by Elam Greeley, of Stillwater, to the Falls of Saint Croix for supplies. On Saturday, the fifteenth of the month they arrived there, and

the next day a steamboat came up with the goods. The captain said a war party of Sioux, headed by Little Crow, was advancing, and the two Chippeways prepared to go back and were their friends.

They had hardly left the Falls, on their return, before they saw a party of Dahkotahs. The sentinel of the enemy had not noticed the approach of the young men. In the twinkling of an eye, these two young Ojibways raised their guns, fired, and killed two of Little Crow's sons. The discharge of the guns revealed to a sentinel, that an enemy was near, and as the Ojibways were retreating, he fired, and mortally wounded one of the two.

According to custom, the corpses of the chief's sons were dressed, and then set up with their faces towards the country of their ancient enemies. The wounded Ojibway was horribly mangled by the infuriated party, and his limbs strewn about in every direction. His scalped head was placed in a kettle, and suspended in front of the two Dahkotah corpses.

Little Crow, disheartened by the loss of his two boys, returned with his party to Kaposia. But other parties were in the field.

It was not till Friday, the twenty-first of May, that the death of one of the young Ojibways sent by Mr. Russell, to the Falls of Saint Croix, was known at Pokeguma.

Mr. Russell on the next Sunday, accompanied by Captain William Holcomb and a half-breed, went to the mission station to attend a religious service, and while crossing the lake in returning, the half-breed said that it was rumored that the Sioux were approaching. On Monday, the twenty-fourth, three young men left in a canoe to go to the west shore of the lake, and from thence to Mille Lacs, to give intelligence to the Ojibways there, of the skirmish that had already occurred. They took with them two Indian girls, about twelve years of age, who were pupils of the mission school, for the purpose of bringing the canoe back to the island. Just as the three were landing, twenty or thirty Dahkotah warriors, with a war whoop emerged from their concealment behind the trees, and fired into the canoe. The young men instantly sprang into the water, which was shallow, returned the fire, and ran into the woods, escaping without material injury.

The little girls, in their fright, waded into the lake; but were pursued. Their parents upon the island, heard the death cries of their children. Some of the Indians around the mission-house jumped into their canoes and gained the island. Others went into some fortified log huts. The attack upon the canoe, it was afterwards learned, was premature. The party upon that side of the lake were ordered not to fire, until the party stationed in the woods near the mission began.

There were in all one hundred and eleven Dahkotah warriors, and all the fight was in the vicinity of the mission-house, and the Ojibways mostly engaged in it were those who had been under religious instruction. The rest were upon the island.

The fathers of the murdered girls, burning for revenge, left the island in a canoe, and drawing it up on the shore, hid behind it, and fired upon the Dahkotahs and killed one. The Dahkotahs advancing upon them, they were obliged to escape. The canoe was now launched. One lay on his back in the bottom; the other plunged into the water, and, holding the canoe with one hand, and swimming with the other, he towed his friend out of danger. The Dahkotahs, infuriated at their escape, fired volley after volley at the swimmer, but he escaped the balls by putting his head under water whenever he saw them take aim, and waiting till he heard the discharge, he would then look up and breathe.

After a fight of two hours, the Dahkotahs retreated, with a loss of two men. At the request of the parents, Mr. E. F. Ely, from whose notes the writer has obtained these facts, being at that time a teacher at the mission, went across the lake, with two of his friends, to gather the remains of his murdered pupils. He found the corpses on the shore. The heads cut off and scalped, with a tomahawk buried in the brains of each, were set up in the sand near the bodies. The bodies were pierced in the breast, and the right arm of one was taken away. Removing the tomahawks, the bodies were brought back to the island, and in the afternoon were buried in accordance with the simple but solemn rites of the Church of Christ, by members of the mission.

The sequel to this story is soon told. The Indians of Pokeguma, after the fight, deserted their village, and went to reside with their countrymen near Lake Superior.

In July of the following year, 1842, a war party was formed at Fond du Lac, about forty in number, and proceeded towards the Dahkotah country. Sneaking, as none but Indians can, they arrived unnoticed at the little settlement below Saint Paul, commonly called "Pig's Eye," which is opposite to what was Kaposia, or Little Crow's village. Finding an Indian woman at work in the garden of her husband, a Canadian, by the name of Gamelle, they killed her; also another woman, with her infant, whose head was cut off. The Dahkotahs, on the opposite side, were mostly intoxicated; and, flying across in their canoes but half prepared, they were worsted in the encounter. They lost thirteen warriors, and one of their number, known as the Dancer, the Ojibways are said to have skinned.

Soon after this the Chippeway missions of the St. Croix Valley were abandoned.

In a little while Rev. Mr. Boutwell removed to the vicinity of Stillwater, and the missionaries, Ayer and Spencer, went to Red Lake and other points in Minnesota.

In 1853 the Rev. Sherman Hall left the Indians and became pastor of a Congregational church at Sauk Rapids, where he recently died.

METHODIST MISSIONS.

In 1837 the Rev. A. Brunson commenced a Methodist mission at Kaposia, about four miles below, and opposite Saint Paul. It was afterwards removed across the river to Red Rock. He was assisted by the Rev. Thomas W. Pope, and the latter was succeeded by the Rev. J. Holton.

The Rev. Mr. Spates and others also labored for a brief period among the Ojibways.

PRESBYTERIAN MISSIONS CONTINUED.

At the stations the Dahkotah language was diligently studied. Rev. S. W. Pond had prepared a dictionary of three thousand words, and also a small grammar. The Rev. S. R. Riggs, who joined the mission in 1837, in a letter dated February 24, 1841, writes: "Last summer, after returning from Fort Snelling, I spent five weeks in copying again the Sioux vocabulary which we had collected and arranged at this station. It contained then about 5500 words, not including the various forms of the verbs. Since that time, the words collected by Dr. Williamson and myself, have, I presume, increased the number to six thousand. * * * * * In this connection, I may mention that during the winter of 1839–40, Mrs. Riggs, with some assistance, wrote an English and Sioux vocabulary containing about three thousand words. One of Mr. Renville's sons and three of his daughters are engaged in copying. In committing the grammatical principles of the language to writing, we have done something at this station, but more has been done by Mr. S. W. Pond."

Steadily the number of Indian missionaries increased, and in 1851, before the lands of the Dahkotahs west of the Mississippi were ceded to the whites, they were disposed as follows by the Dahkotah Presbytery.

Lac-qui-parle, Rev. S. R. Riggs, Rev. M. N. Adams, *Missionaries*, Jonas Pettijohn, Mrs. Fanny Pettijohn, Mrs. Mary Ann Riggs, Mrs. Mary A. M. Adams, Miss Sarah Rankin, *Assistants.*

Traverse des Sioux, Rev. Robert Hopkins, *Missionary;* Mrs. Agnes Hopkins, Alexander G. Huggins, Mrs. Lydia P. Huggins, *Assistants.*

Shakpay, or *Shokpay*, Rev. Samuel W. Pond, *Missionary;* Mrs. Sarah P. Pond, *Assistant.*

Oak Grove, Rev. Gideon H. Pond and wife.

Kaposia, Rev. Thomas Williamson, M. D., *Missionary and Physician;* Mrs. Margaret P. Williamson, Miss Jane S. Williamson, *Assistants.*

Red Wing, Rev. John F. Aiton, Rev. Joseph W. Hancock, *Missionaries;* Mrs. Nancy H. Aiton, Mrs. Hancock, *Assistants.*

The Rev. Daniel Gavin, the Swiss Presbyterian Missionary, spent the winter of 1839 in Lac-qui-Parle and was afterwards married to a niece of the Rev. J. D. Stevens, of the Lake Harriet Mission. Mr. Stevens became the farmer and teacher of the Wapashaw band, and the first white man who lived where the city of Winona has been built. Another missionary from Switzerland, the Rev. Mr. Denton, married a Miss Skinner, formerly of the Mackinaw mission. During a portion of the year 1839 these Swiss missionaries lived with the American missionaries at camp Cold Water near Fort Snelling, but their chief field of labor was at Red Wing.

CHAPTER XX.

TREAD OF PIONEERS IN THE SAINT CROIX VALLEY AND ELSEWHERE.

Origin of the name Saint Croix—Du Luth, first Explorer—French Post on the St. Croix—Pitt, an early pioneer—Early settlers at Saint Croix Falls—First women there—Marine Settlement—Joseph R. Brown's town site—Saint Croix County organized—Proprietors of Stillwater—A dead Negro woman—Pig's Eye, origin of name—Rise of Saint Paul—Dr. Williamson secures first school teacher for Saint Paul—Description of first school room—Saint Croix County re-organized—Rev. W. T. Boutwell, pioneer clergyman.

The Saint Croix river, according to Le Sueur, named after a Frenchman who was drowned at its mouth, was one of the earliest throughfares from Lake Superior to the Mississippi. The first white man who directed canoes upon its waters was Du Luth, who had in 1679 explored Minnesota. He thus describes his tour in a letter, first published by Harrisse: "In June, 1680, not being satisfied, with having made my discovery by land, I took two canoes, with an Indian who was my interpreter, and four Frenchmen, to seek means to make it by water. With this view I entered a river which empties eight leagues from the extremity of Lake Superior, on the south side, where, after having cut some trees and broken about a hundred beaver dams, I reached the upper waters of the said river, and then I made a portage of half a league to reach a lake, the outlet of which fell into a very fine river, which took me down into the Mississippi. There I learned from eight cabins of Nadouecioux that the Rev. Father Louis Hennepin, Recollect, now at the convent of Saint Germain, with two other Frenchmen had been robbed, and carried off as slaves for more than three hundred leagues by the Nadouecioux themselves."

He then relates how he left two Frenchmen with his goods, and went with his interpreter and two Frenchmen in a canoe down the Mississippi, and after two days and two nights, found Hennepin, Accault and Augelle. He told Hennepin that he must return with him through the country of the Fox tribe, and writes: "I preferred to retrace my steps, manifesting to them [the Sioux] the just indignation I felt against them, rather than to remain after the violence they had done to the Rev. Father and the other two Frenchmen with him, whom I put in my canoes and brought them to Michilimackinack."

After this, the Saint Croix river became a channel for commerce, and Bellin writes, that before 1755, the French had erected a fort forty leagues from its mouth and twenty from Lake Superior.

The pine forests between the Saint Croix and Minnesota had been for several years a temptation to energetic men. As early as November, 1836, a Mr. Pitt went with a boat and a party of men to the Falls of Saint Croix to cut pine timber, with the consent of the Chippeways but the dissent of the United States authorities.

In 1837 while the treaty was being made by Commissioners Dodge and Smith at Fort Snelling, on one Sunday Franklin Steele, Dr. Fitch, Jeremiah Russell, and a Mr. Maginnis left Fort Snelling for the Falls of Saint Croix in a birch bark canoe paddled by eight men, and reached that point about noon on Monday and commenced a log cabin. Steele and Maginnis remained here, while the others, dividing into two parties, one under Fitch, and the other under Russell, searched for pine land. The first stopped at Sun Rise, while Russel went on to the Snake River. About the same time Robbinet and Jesse B. Taylor came to the Falls in the interest of B. F. Baker who had a stone trading house near Fort Snelling, since destroyed by fire. On the fifteenth of July, 1838, the Palmyra, Capt. Holland, arrived at the Fort, with the official notice of the ratification of the treaties ceding the lands between the Saint Croix and Mississippi.

She had on board C. A. Tuttle, L. W. Stratton and others, with the machinery for the projected mills of the Northwest Lumber Company at the Falls of Saint Croix, and reached that point on the seventeenth, the first steamboat to disturb the waters above Lake Saint Croix. The steamer Gypsy came to the fort on the twenty-first of

October, with goods for the Chippeways, and was chartered for four hundred and fifty dollars, to carry them up to the Falls of Saint Croix. In passing through the lake, the boat grounded near a projected town called Stambaughville, after S. C. Stambaugh, the sutler at the fort. On the afternoon of the 26th, the goods were landed, as stipulated.

The agent of the Improvement Company at the falls was Washington Libbey, who left in the fall of 1838, and was succeeded by Jeremiah Russell, Stratton acting as millwright in place of Calvin Tuttle. On the twelfth of December, Russell and Stratton walked down the river, cut the first tree and built a cabin at Marine, and sold their claim.

The first women at the Falls of Saint Croix were a Mrs. Orr, Mrs. Sackett, and the daughter of a Mr. Young. During the winter of 1838–9, Jeremiah Russell married a daughter of a respectable and gentlemanly trader, Charles H. Oakes.

Among the first preachers were the Rev. W. T. Boutwell and Mr. Seymour, of the Chippeway Mission at Pokeguma. The Rev. A. Brunson, of Prairie du Chien, who visited this region in 1838, wrote that at the mouth of Snake River he found Franklin Steele, with twenty-five or thirty men, cutting timber for a mill, and when he offered to preach Mr. Steele gave a cordial assent.

On the sixteenth of August, Mr. Steele, Livingston, and others, left the Falls of Saint Croix in a barge, and went around to Fort Snelling.

The steamboat Fayette about the middle of May, 1839, landed sutlers' stores at Fort Snelling and then proceeded with several persons of intelligence to the Saint Croix river, who settled at Marine.

The place was called after Marine in Madison county, Illinois, where the company, consisting of Judd, Hone and others, was formed to build a saw mill in the Saint Croix Valley. The mill at Marine commenced to saw lumber, on August 24, 1839, the first in Minnesota.

Joseph R. Brown, who since 1838, had lived at Chan Wakan, on the west side of Grey Cloud Island, this year made a claim near the upper end of the city of Stillwater, which he called Dahkotah, and was the first to raft lumber down the Saint Croix, as well as the first to represent the citizens of the valley in the legislature of Wisconsin.

Until the year 1841, the jurisdiction of Crawford county, Wisconsin, extended over the delta of country between the Saint Croix and Mississippi. Joseph R. Brown, having been elected as representative of the county, in the territorial legislature of Wisconsin, succeeded in obtaining the passage of an act on November twentieth, 1841, organizing the county of Saint Croix, with Dahkotah designated as the county seat.

At the time prescribed for holding a court in the new county, it is said that the judge of the district arrived, and to his surprise, found a claim cabin occupied by a Frenchman. Speedily retreating, he never came again, and judicial proceedings for Saint Croix county ended for several years. Phineas Lawrence was the first sheriff of this county.

On the tenth of October, 1843, was commenced a settlement which has become the town of Stillwater. The names of the proprietors were John McKusick from Maine, Calvin Leach from Vermont, Elam Greeley from Maine, and Elias McKean from Pennsylvania. They immediately commenced the erection of a sawmill.

John H. Fonda, elected on the twenty-second of September, as coroner of Crawford county, Wisconsin, asserts that he was once notified that a dead body was lying in the water opposite Pig's Eye slough, and immediately proceeded to the spot, and on taking it out, recognized it as the body of a negro woman belonging to a certain captain of the United States army then at Fort Crawford. The body was cruelly cut and bruised, but no one appearing to recognise it, a verdict of "Found dead," was rendered, and the corpse was buried. Soon after, it came to light that the woman was whipped to death, and thrown into the river during the night.

The year that the Dahkotahs ceded their lands east of the Mississippi, a Canadian Frenchman by the name of Parrant, the ideal of an Indian whisky seller, erected a shanty in what is now the city of Saint Paul. Ignorant and overbearing he loved money more than his own soul. Destitute of one eye, and the other resembling that of a pig, he was a good representative of Caliban. Some one writing from his groggery designated it as "Pig's Eye." The reply to the letter was directed in good faith to "Pig's Eye"

Some years ago the editor of the Saint Paul Press described the occasion in these words:

"Edmund Brisette, a clerkly Frenchman for those days, who lives, or did live a little while ago, on Lake Harriet, was one day seated at a table in Parrant's cabin, with pen and paper about to write a letter for Parrant (for Parrant, like Charlemagre, could not write) to a friend of the latter in Canada. The question of geography puzzled Brissette at the outset of the epistle; where should he date a letter from a place without a name? He looked up inquiringly to Parrant, and met the dead, cold glare of the Pig's Eye fixed upon him, with an irresistible suggestiveness that was inspiration to Brisette."

In 1842, the late Henry Jackson, of Mahkahto, settled at the same spot, and erected the first store on the height just above the lower landing. Roberts and Simpson followed, and opened small Indian trading shops. In 1846, the site of Saint Paul was chiefly occupied by a few shanties owned by "certain lewd fellows of the baser sort," who sold rum to the soldier and Indian. It was despised by all decent white men, and known to the Dahkotahs by an expression in their tongue which means, the place where they sell minne-wakan [supernatural water].

The chief of the Kaposia band in 1846, was shot by his own brother in a drunken revel, but surviving the wound, and apparently alarmed at the deterioration under the influence of the modern harpies at Saint Paul, went to Mr. Bruce, Indian Agent, at Fort Snelling, and requested a missionary. The Indian Agent in his report to government, says:

"The chief of the Little Crow's band, who resides below this place (Fort Snelling) about nine miles, in the immediate neighbourhood of the whiskey dealers, has requested to have a school established at his village. He says they are determined to reform, and for the future, will try to do better. I wrote to Doctor Williamson soon after the request was made, desiring him to take charge of the school. He has had charge of the mission school at Lac qui Parle for some years: is well qualified, and is an excellent physician."

In November, 1846, Dr. Williamson came from Lac qui Parle, as requested, and became a resident of Kaposia. While disapproving of their practices, he felt a kindly interest in the whites of Pig's Eye, which place was now beginning to be called, after a little log chapel which had been erected at the suggestion of Rev. L. Galtier, and called Saint Paul's. Though a missionary among the Dahkotahs, he was the first to take steps to promote the education of the whites and half-breeds of Minnesota. In the year 1847, he wrote to ex-Governor Slade, President of the National Popular Education Society, in relation to the condition of what has subsequently become the capital of the state.

In accordance with his request, Miss H. E. Bishop came to his mission-house at Kaposia, and, after a short time, was introduced by him to the citizens of Saint Paul. The first school-house in Minnesota besides those connected with the Indian missions, stood near the site of the old Brick Presbyterian church, corner of Saint Peter and Third street, and is thus described by the teacher:

"The school was commenced in a little log hovel, covered with bark, and chinked with mud, previously used as a blacksmith shop. On three sides of the interior of this humble log cabin, pegs were driven into the logs, upon which boards were laid for seats. Another seat was made by placing one end of a plank between the cracks of the logs, and the other upon a chair. This was for visitors. A rickety cross-legged table in the centre, and a hen's nest in one corner, completed the furniture."

Saint Croix county, in the year 1847, was detached from Crawford county, Wisconsin, and reorganized for judicial purposes, and Stillwater made the county seat. In the month of June the United States District Court held its session in the store-room of Mr. John McKusick; Judge Charles Dunn presiding. A large number of lumbermen had been attracted by the pineries in the upper portion of the valley of Saint Croix, and Stillwater was looked upon as the center of the lumbering interest.

The Rev. Mr. Boutwell, feeling that he could be more useful, left the Ojibways, and took up his residence near Stillwater, preaching to the lumbermen at the Falls of Saint Croix, Marine Mills, Stillwater, and Cottage Grove. In a letter speaking of Stillwater, he says, "Here is a little village sprung up like a gourd, but whether it is to perish as soon, God only knows."

CHAPTER XXI.

EVENTS PRELIMINARY TO THE ORGANIZATION OF THE MINNESOTA TERRITORY.

Wisconsin State Boundaries—First Bill for the Organization of Minnesota Territory, A. D. 1846—Change of Wisconsin Boundary—Memorial of Saint Croix Valley citizens—Various names proposed for the New Territory—Convention at Stillwater—H. H. Sibley elected Delegate to Congress.—Derivation of word Minnesota.

Three years elapsed from the time that the territory of Minnesota was proposed in Congress, to the final passage of the organic act. On the sixth of August, 1846, an act was passed by Congress authorizing the citizens of Wisconsin Territory to frame a constitution and form a state government. The act fixed the Saint Louis river to the rapids, from thence south to the Saint Croix, and thence down that river to its junction with the Mississippi, as the western bonndary.

On the twenty-third of December, 1846, the delegate from Wisconsin, Morgan L. Martin, introduced a bill in Congress for the organization of a territory of Minnesota. This bill made its western boundary the Sioux and Red River of the North. On the third of March, 1847, permission was granted to Wisconsin to change her boundary, so that the western limit would proceed due south from the first rapids of the Saint Louis river, and fifteen miles east of the most easterly point of Lake Saint Croix, thence to the Mississippi.

A number in the constitutional convention of Wisconsin, were anxious that Rum river should be a part of her western boundary, while citizens of the valley of the Saint Croix were desirous that the Chippeway river should be the limit of Wisconsin. The citizens of Wisconsin Territory, in the valley of the Saint Croix, and about Fort Snelling, wished to be included in the projected new territory, and on the twenty-eighth of March, 1848, a memorial signed by H. H. Sibley, Henry M. Rice, Franklin Steele, William R. Marshall, and others, was presented to Congress, remonstrating against the proposition before the convention to make Rum river a part of the boundary line of the contemplated state of Wisconsin.

On the twenty-ninth of May, 1848, the act to admit Wisconsin changed the boundary line to the present, and as first defined in the enabling act of 1846. After the bill of Mr. Martin was introduced into the House of Representatives in 1846 it was referred to the Committee on Territories, of which Mr. Douglas was chairman. On the twentieth of January, 1847, he reported in favor of the proposed territory with the name of Itasca. On the seventeenth of February, before the bill passed the House, a discussion arose in relation to the proposed name. Mr. Winthrop of Massachusetts proposed Chippewa as a substitute, alleging that this tribe was the principal in the proposed territory, which was not correct. Mr. J. Thompson of Mississippi disliked all Indian names, and hoped the territory would be called Jackson. Mr. Houston of Delaware thought that there ought to be one territory named after the "Father of his country," and proposed Washington. All of the names proposed were rejected, and the name in the original bill inserted. On the last day of the session, March third, the bill was called up in the Senate and laid on the table.

When Wisconsin became a state the query arose whether the old territorial government did not continue in force west of the Saint Croix river. The first meeting on the subject of claiming territorial privileges was held in the building at Saint Paul, known as Jackson's store, near the corner of Bench and Jackson streets, on the bluff. This meeting was held in July, and a convention was proposed to consider their position. The first public meeting was held at Stillwater on August fourth, and Messrs. Steele and Sibley were the only persons present from the west side of the Mississippi. This meeting issued a call for a general convention to take steps to secure an early territorial organization, to assemble on the twenty-sixth of the month at

the same place. Sixty-two delegates answered the call, and among those present, were W. D. Phillips, J. W. Bass, A. Larpenteur, J. M. Boal, and others from Saint Paul. To the convention a letter was presented from Mr. Catlin, who claimed to be acting governor, giving his opinion that the Wisconsin territorial organization was still in force. The meeting also appointed Mr. Sibley to visit Washington and represent their views; but the Hon. John H. Tweedy having resigned his office of delegate to Congress on September eighteenth, 1848, Mr. Catlin, who had made Stillwater a temporary residence, on the ninth of October issued a proclamation ordering a special election at Stillwater on the thirtieth, to fill a vacancy occasioned by the resignation. At this election Henry H. Sibley was elected as delegate of the citizens of the remaining portion of Wisconsin Territory. His credentials were presented to the House of Representatives, and the committee to whom the matter was referred presented a majority and minority report; but the resolution introduced by the majority passed and Mr. Sibley took his seat as a delegate from Wisconsin Territory on the fifteenth of January, 1849.

Mr. H. M. Rice, and other gentlemen, visited Washington during the winter, and, uniting with Mr. Sibley, used all their energies to obtain the organization of a new territory.

Mr. Sibley, in an interesting communication to the Minnesota Historical Society, writes: "When my credentials as Delegate, were presented by Hon. James Wilson, of New Hampshire, to the House of Representatives, there was some curiosity manifested among the members, to see what kind of a person had been elected to represent the distant and wild territory claiming representation in Congress. I was told by a New England member with whom I became subsequently quite intimate, that there was some disappointment when I made my appearance, for it was expected that the delegate from this remote region would make his debut, if not in full Indian costume, at least, with some peculiarities of dress and manners, characteristic of the rude and semi-civilized people who had sent him to the Capitol."

The territory of Minnesota was named after the largest tributary of the Mississippi within its limits. The Sioux call the Missouri Minnesho-shay, muddy water, but the stream after which this region is named, Minne-sota. Some say that Sota means clear; others, turbid; Schoolcraft, bluish green. Nicollet wrote. "The adjective Sotah is of difficult translation. The Canadians translated it by a pretty equivalent word, brouille, perhaps more properly rendered into English by blear. I have entered upon this explanation because the word really means neither clear nor turbid, as some authors have asserted, its true meaning being found in the Sioux expression Ishtah-sotah, blear-eyed." From the fact that the word signifies neither blue nor white, but the peculiar appearance of the sky at certain times, by some, Minnesota has been defined to mean the sky tinted water, which is certainly poetic, and the late Rev. Gideon H. Pond thought quite correct.

CHAPTER XXII.

MINNESOTA FROM ITS ORGANIZATION AS A TERRITORY, A. D. 1849, TO A. D. 1854.

Appearance of the Country, A. D. 1849 - Arrival of first Editor — Governor Ramsey arrives — Guest of H. H. Sibley — Proclamation issued — Governor Ramsey and H. M. Rice move to Saint Paul—Fourth of July Celebration—First election—Early newspapers—First Courts—First Legislature—Pioneer News Carrier's Address—Wedding at Fort Snelling—Territorial Seal—Scalp Dance at Stillwater—First Steamboat at Falls of Saint Anthony—Presbyterian Chapel burned—Indian council at Fort Snelling—First Steamboat above Saint Anthony—First boat at the Blue Earth River—Congressional election—Visit of Fredrika Bremer—Indian newspaper—Other newspapers—Second Legislature—University of Minnesota—Teamster killed by Indians—Sioux Treaties—Third Legislature—Land slide at Stillwater—Death of first Editor—Fourth Legislature Baldwin School, now Macalester College—Indian fight in Saint Paul.

On the third of March, 1849, the bill was passed by Congress for organizing the territory of Minnesota, whose boundary on the west, extended to the Missouri River. At this time, the region was little more than a wilderness. The west bank of the Mississippi, from the Iowa line to Lake Itasca, was unceded by the Indians.

At Wapashaw, was a trading post in charge of Alexis Bailly, and here also resided the ancient voyageur, of fourscore years, A. Rocque.

At the foot of Lake Pepin was a store house kept by Mr. F. S. Richards. On the west shore of the lake lived the eccentric Wells, whose wife was a bois brule, a daughter of the deceased trader, Duncan Graham.

The two unfinished buildings of stone, on the beautiful bank opposite the renowned Maiden's Rock, and the surrounding skin lodges of his wife's relatives and friends, presented a rude but picturesque scene. Above the lake was a cluster of bark wigwams, the Dahkotah village of Raymneecha, now Red Wing, at which was a Presbyterian mission house.

The next settlement was Kaposia, also an Indian village, and the residence of a Presbyterian missionary, the Rev. T. S. Williamson, M. D. On the east side of the Mississippi, the first settlement, at the mouth of the St. Croix, was Point Douglas, then as now, a small hamlet.

At Red Rock, the site of a former Methodist mission station, there were a few farmers. Saint Paul was just emerging from a collection of Indian whisky shops and birch roofed cabins of half-breed voyageurs. Here and there a frame tenement was erected, and, under the auspices of the Hon. H. M. Rice, who had obtained an interest in the town, some warehouses were constructed, and the foundations of the American House, a frame hotel, which stood at Third and Exchange street, were laid. In 1849, the population had increased to two hundred and fifty or three hundred inhabitants, for rumors had gone abroad that it might be mentioned in the act, creating the territory, as the capital of Minnesota. More than a month after the adjournment of Congress, just at eve, on the ninth of April, amid terrific peals of thunder and torrents of rain, the weekly steam packet, the first to force its way through the icy barrier of Lake Pepin, rounded the rocky point whistling loud and long, as if the bearer of glad tidings. Before she was safely moored to the landing, the shouts of the excited villagers were heard announcing that there was a territory of Minnesota, and that Saint Paul was the seat of government.

Every successive steamboat arrival poured out on the landing men big with hope, and anxious to do something to mould the future of the new state.

Nine days after the news of the existence of the territory of Minnesota was received, there arrived James M. Goodhue with press, type, and printing apparatus. A graduate of Amherst college, and a lawyer by profession, he wielded a sharp pen, and wrote editorials, which, more than anything else, perhaps, induced immigration. Though a man of some faults, one of the counties properly bears his name. On the twenty-eighth of April, he issued from his press the first number of the Pioneer.

On the twenty-seventh of May, Alexander Ramsey, the Governor, and family, arrived at Saint Paul, but owing to the crowded state of pub-

lic houses, immediately proceeded in the steamer to the establishment of the Fur Company, known as Mendota, at the junction of the Minnesota and Mississippi, and became the guest of the Hon. H. H. Sibley.

On the first of June, Governor Ramsey, by proclamation, declared the territory duly organized, with the following officers: Alexander Ramsey, of Pennsylvania, Governor; C. K. Smith, of Ohio, Secretary; A. Goodrich, of Tennessee, Chief Justice; D. Cooper, of Pennsylvania, and B. B. Meeker, of Kentucky, Associate Judges; Joshua L. Taylor, Marshal; H. L. Moss, attorney of the United States.

On the eleventh of June, a second proclamation was issued, dividing the territory into three temporary judicial districts. The first comprised the county of St. Croix; the county of La Pointe and the region north and west of the Mississippi, and north of the Minnesota and of a line running due west from the headwaters of the Minnesota to the Missouri river, constituted the second; and the country west of the Mississippi and south of the Minnesota, formed the third district. Judge Goodrich was assigned to the first, Meeker to the second, and Cooper to the third. A court was ordered to be held at Stillwater on the second Monday, at the Falls of St. Anthony on the third, and at Mendota on the fourth Monday of August.

Until the twenty-sixth of June, Governor Ramsey and family had been guests of Hon. H. H. Sibley, at Mendota. On the afternoon of that day they arrived at St. Paul, in a birch-bark canoe, and became permanent residents at the capital. The house first occupied as a gubernatorial mansion, was a small frame building that stood on Third, between Robert and Jackson streets, formerly known as the New England House.

A few days after, the Hon. H. M. Rice and family moved from Mendota to St. Paul, and occupied the house he had erected on St. Anthony street, near the corner of Market.

On the first of July, a land office was established at Stillwater, and A. Van Vorhes, after a few weeks, became the register.

The anniversary of our National Independence was celebrated in a becoming manner at the capital. The place selected for the address, was a grove that stood on the sites of the City Hall and the Baldwin School building, and the late Franklin Steele was the marshal of the day.

On the seventh of July, a proclamation was issued, dividing the territory into seven council districts, and ordering an election to be held on the first day of August, for one delegate to represent the people in the House of Representatives of the United States, for nine councillors and eighteen representatives, to constitute the Legislative Assembly of Minnesota.

In this month, the Hon. H. M. Rice despatched a boat laded with Indian goods from the the Falls of St. Anthony to Crow Wing, which was towed by horses after the manner of a canal boat.

The election on the first of August, passed off with little excitement, Hon. H, H. Sibley being elected delegate to Congress without opposition. David Lambert, on what might, perhaps, be termed the old settlers' ticket, was defeated in St. Paul, by James M. Boal. The latter, on the night of the election, was honored with a ride through town on the axle and fore-wheels of an old wagon, which was drawn by his admiring but somewhat undisciplined friends.

J. L. Taylor having declined the office of United States Marshal; A. M. Mitchell, of Ohio, a graduate of West Point, and colonel of a regiment of Ohio volunteers in the Mexican war, was appointed and arrived at the capital early in August.

There were three papers published in the territory soon after its organization. The first was the Pioneer, issued on April twenty-eighth, 1849, under most discouraging circumstances. It was at first the intention of the witty and reckless editor to have called his paper "The Epistle of St. Paul." About the same time there was issued in Cincinnati, under the auspices of the late Dr. A. Randall, of California, the first number of the Register. The second number of the paper was printed at St. Paul, in July, and the office was on St. Anthony, between Washington and Market Streets, About the first of June, James Hughes, afterward of Hudson, Wisconsin, arrived with a press and materials, and established the Minnesota Chronicle. After an existence of a few weeks two papers were discontinued; and, in their place, was issued the "Chronicle and

Register," edited by Nathaiel McLean and John P. Owens.

The first courts, pursuant to proclamation of the governor, were held in the month of August. At Stillwater, the court was organized on the thirteenth of the month, Judge Goodrich presiding, and Judge Cooper by courtesy, sitting on the bench. On the twentieth, the second judicial district held a court. The room used was the old government mill at Minneapolis. The presiding judge was B. B. Meeker; the foreman of the grand jury, Franklin Steele. On the last Monday of the month, the court for the third judicial district was organized in the large stone warehouse of the fur company at Mendota. The presiding judge was David Cooper. Governor Ramsey sat on the right, and Judge Goodrich on the left. Hon. H. H. Sibley was the foreman of the grand jury. As some of the jurors could not speak the English language, W. H. Forbes acted as interpreter. The charge of Judge Cooper was lucid, scholarly, and dignified. At the request of the grand jury it was afterwards published.

On Monday, the third of September, the first Legislative Assembly convened in the "Central House," in Saint Paul, a building at the corner of Minnesota and Bench streets, facing the Mississippi river which answered the double purpose of capitol and hotel. On the first floor of the main building was the Secretary's office and Representative chamber, and in the second story was the library and Council chamber. As the flag was run up the staff in front of the house, a number of Indians sat on a rocky bluff in the vicinity, and gazed at what to them was a novel and perhaps saddening scene; for if the tide of immigration sweeps in from the Pacific as it has from the Atlantic coast, they must soon dwindle.

The legislature having organized, elected the following permanent officers: David Olmsted, President of Council; Joseph R. Brown, Secretary; H. A. Lambert, Assistant. In the House of Representatives, Joseph W. Furber was elected Speaker: W. D. Phillips, Clerk; L. B. Wait, Assistant.

On Tuesday afternoon, both houses assembled in the dining hall of the hotel, and after prayer was offered by Rev. E. D. Neill, Governor Ramsey delivered his message. The message was ably written, and its perusal afforded satisfaction at home and abroad.

The first session of the legislature adjourned on the first of November. Among other proceedings of interest, was the creation of the following counties: Itasca, Wapashaw, Dahkotah, Wahnahtah, Mahkahto, Pembina, Washington, Ramsey and Benton. The three latter counties comprised the country that up to that time had been ceded by the Indians on the east side of the Mississippi. Stillwater was declared the county seat of Washington, Saint Paul, of Ramsey, and "the seat of justice of the county of Benton was to be within one-quarter of a mile of a point on the east side of the Mississippi, directly opposite the mouth of Sauk river."

EVENTS OF A. D 1850.

By the active exertions of the secretary of the territory, C. K. Smith, Esq., the Historical Society of Minnesota was incorporated at the first session of the legislature. The opening annual address was delivered in the then Methodist (now Swedenborgian) church at Saint Paul, on the first of January, 1850.

The following account of the proceedings is from the Chronicle and Register. "The first public exercises of the Minnesota Historical Society, took place at the Methodist church, Saint Paul, on the first inst., and passed off highly creditable to all concerned. The day was pleasant and the attendance large. At the appointed hour, the President and both Vice-Presidents of the society being absent; on motion of Hon. C. K. Smith, Hon. Chief Justice Goodrich was called to the chair. The same gentleman then moved that a committee, consisting of Messrs. Parsons K. Johnson, John A. Wakefield, and B. W. Brunson, be appointed to wait upon the Orator of the day, Rev. Mr. Neill, and inform him that the audience was waiting to hear his address.

"Mr. Neill was shortly conducted to the pulpit; and after an eloquent and approriate prayer by the Rev. Mr. Parsons, and music by the band, he proceeded to deliver his discourse upon the early French missionaries and Voyageurs into Minnesota. We hope the society will provide for its publication at an early day.

"After some brief remarks by Rev. Mr.

Hobart, upon the objects and ends of history, the ceremonies were concluded with a prayer by that gentleman. The audience dispersed highly delighted with all that occurred.'

At this early period the Minnesota Pioneer issued a Carrier's New Year's Address, which was amusing doggerel. The reference to the future greatness and ignoble origin of the capital of Minnesota was as follows:—

The cities on this river must be three,
Two that *are* built and one that is to be.
One, is the mart of all the tropics yield,
The cane, the orange, and the cotton-field,
And sends her ships abroad and boasts
Her trade extended to a thousand coasts;
The *other*, central for the temperate zone,
Garners the stores that on the plains are grown,
A place where steamboats from all quarters. range,
To meet and speculate, as 'twere on 'change.
The *third will be*, where rivers confluent flow
From the wide spreading north through plains of snow;
The mart of all that boundless forests give
To make mankind more comfortably live,
The land of manufacturing industry,
The workshop of the nation it shall be.
Propelled by *this* wide stream, you'll see
A thousand factories at Saint Anthony:
And the Saint Croix a hundred mills shall drive,
And all its smiling villages shall thrive;
But then *my* town—remember that high bench
With cabins scattered over it, of French?
A man named Henry Jackson's living there,
Also a man—why every one knows L. Robair,
Below Fort Snelling, seven miles or so,
And three above the village of Old Crow?
Pig's Eye? Yes; Pig's Eye! That's the spot!
A very funny name; is't not?
Pig's Eye's the spot, to plant my city on,
To be remembered by, when I am gone.
Pig's Eye converted thou shalt be, like Saul:
Thy name henceforth *shall* be Saint Paul.

On the evening of New Year's day, at Fort Snelling, there was an assemblage which is only seen on the outposts of civilization. In one of the stone edifices, outside of the wall, belonging to the United States, there resided a gentleman who had dwelt in Minnesota since the year 1819, and for many years had been in the employ of the government, as Indian interpreter. In youth he had been a member of the Columbia Fur Company, and conforming to the habits of traders, had purchased a Dahkotah wife who was wholly ignorant of the English language. As a family of children gathered around him he recognised the relation of husband and father, and conscientiously discharged his duties as a parent. His daughter at a proper age was sent to a boarding school of some celebrity, and on the night referred to was married to an intelligent young American farmer. Among the guests present were the officers of the garrison in full uniform, with their wives, the United States Agent for the Dahkotahs, and family, the bois brules of the neighborhood, and the Indian relatives of the mother. The mother did not make her appearance, but, as the minister proceeded with the ceremony, the Dahkotah relatives, wrapped in their blankets, gathered in the hall and looked in through the door.

The marriage feast was worthy of the occasion. In consequence of the numbers, the officers and those of European extraction partook first; then the bois brules of Ojibway and Dahkotah descent; and, finally, the native Americans, who did ample justice to the plentiful supply spread before them.

Governor Ramsey, Hon. H. H. Sibley, and the delegate to Congress devised at Washington, this winter, the territorial seal. The design was Falls of St. Anthony in the distance. An immigrant ploughing the land on the borders of the Indian country, full of hope, and looking forward to the possession of the hunting grounds beyond. An Indian, amazed at the sight of the plough, and fleeing on horseback towards the setting sun.

The motto of the Earl of Dunraven, "Quæ sursum volo videre". (I wish to see what is above) was most appropriately selected by Mr. Sibley, but by the blunder of an engraver it appeared on the territorial seal, "Quo sursum velo videre," which no scholar could translate. At length was substituted, "L' Etoile du Nord," "Star of the North," while the device of the setting sun remained, and this is objectionable, as the State of Maine had already placed the North Star on her escutcheon, with the motto "Dirigo," "I guide." Perhaps some future legislature may

direct the first motto to be restored and correctly engraved.

In the month of April, there was a renewal of hostilities between the Dahkotahs and Ojibways, on lands that had been ceded to the United States. A war prophet at Red Wing, dreamed that he ought to raise a war party. Announcing the fact, a number expressed their willingness to go on such an expedition. Several from the Kaposia village also joined the party, under the leadership of a worthless Indian, who had been confined in the guard-house at Fort Snelling, the year previous, for scalping his wife.

Passing up the valley of the St. Croix, a few miles above Stillwater the party discovered on the snow the marks of a keg and footprints. These told them that a man and woman of the Ojibways had been to some whisky dealer's, and were returning. Following their trail, they found on Apple river, about twenty miles from Stillwater, a band of Ojibways encamped in one lodge. Waiting till daybreak of Wednesday, April second, the Dahkotahs commenced firing on the unsuspecting inmates, some of whom were drinking from the contents of the whisky keg. The camp was composed of fifteen, and all were murdered and scalped, with the exception of a lad, who was made a captive.

On Thursday, the victors came to Stillwater, and danced the scalp dance around the captive boy, in the heat of excitement, striking him in the face with the scarcely cold and bloody scalps of his relatives. The child was then taken to Kaposia, and adopted by the chief. Governor Ramsey immediately took measures to send the boy to his friends. At a conference held at the Governor's mansion, the boy was delivered up, and, on being led out to the kitchen by a little son of the Governor, since deceased, to receive refreshments, he cried bitterly, seemingly more alarmed at being left with the whites than he had been while a captive at Kaposia.

From the first of April the waters of the Mississippi began to rise, and on the thirteenth, the lower floor of the warehouse, then occupied by William Constans, at the foot of Jackson street, St. Paul, was submerged. Taking advantage of the freshet, the steamboat Anthony Wayne, for a purse of two hundred dollars, ventured through the swift current above Fort Snelling, and reached the Falls of St. Anthony. The boat left the fort after dinner, with Governor Ramsey and other guests, also the band of the Sixth Regiment on board, and reached the falls between three and four o'clock in the afternoon. The whole town, men, women and children, lined the shore as the boat approached, and welcomed this first arrival, with shouts and waving handkerchiefs.

On the afternoon of May fifteenth, there might have been seen, hurrying through the streets of Saint Paul, a number of naked and painted braves of the Kaposia band of Dahkotahs, ornamented with all the attire of war, and panting for the scalps of their enemies. A few hours before, the warlike head chief of the Ojibways, young Hole-in-the-Day, having secreted his canoe in the retired gorge which leads to the cave in the upper suburbs, with two or three associates had crossed the river, and, almost in sight of the citizens of the town, had attacked a small party of Dahkotahs, and murdered and scalped one man. On receipt of the news, Governor Ramsey granted a parole to the thirteen Dahkotahs confined in Fort Snelling, for participating in the Apple river massacre.

On the morning of the sixteenth of May, the first Protestant church edifice completed in the white settlements, a small frame building, built for the Presbyterian church, at Saint Paul, was destroyed by fire, it being the first conflagration that had occurred since the organization of the territory.

One of the most interesting events of the year 1850, was the Indian council, at Fort Snelling. Governor Ramsey had sent runners to the different bands of the Ojibways and Dahkotahs, to meet him at the fort, for the purpose of endeavouring to adjust their difficulties.

On Wednesday, the twelfth of June, after much talking, as is customary at Indian councils, the two tribes agreed as they had frequently done before, to be friendly, and Governor Ramsey presenting to each party an ox, the council was dissolved.

On Thursday, the Ojibways visited St. Paul for the first time, young Hole-in-the-Day being dressed in a coat of a captain of United States infantry, which had been presented to him at the fort. On Friday, they left in the steamer Governor Ramsey, which had been built at St. Anthony, and just commenced running between

that point and Sauk Rapids, for their homes in the wilderness of the Upper Mississippi.

The summer of 1850 was the commencement of the navigation of the Minnesota River by steamboats. With the exception of a steamer that made a pleasure excursion as far as Shokpay, in 1841, no large vessels had ever disturbed the waters of this stream. In June, the "Anthony Wayne," which a few weeks before had ascended to the Falls of St. Anthony, made a trip. On the eighteenth of July she made a second trip, going almost to Mahkahto. The "Nominee" also navigated the stream for some distance.

On the twenty-second of July the officers of the "Yankee," taking advantage of the high water, determined to navigate the stream as far as possible. The boat ascended to near the Cottonwood river.

As the time for the general election in September approached, considerable excitement was manifested. As there were no political issues before the people, parties were formed based on personal preferences. Among those nominated for delegate to Congress, by various meetings, were H. H. Sibley, the former delegate to Congress, David Olmsted, at that time engaged in the Indian trade, and A. M. Mitchell, the United States marshal. Mr. Olmsted withdrew his name before election day, and the contest was between those interested in Sibley and Mitchell. The friends of each betrayed the greatest zeal, and neither pains nor money were spared to insure success. Mr. Sibley was elected by a small majority. For the first time in the territory, soldiers at the garrisons voted at this election, and there was considerable discussion as to the propriety of such a course.

Miss Fredrika Bremer, the well known Swedish novelist, visited Minnesota in the month of October, and was the guest of Governor Ramsey.

During November, the Dahkotah Tawaxitku Kin, or the Dahkotah Friend, a monthly paper, was commenced, one-half in the Dahkotah and one-half in the English language. Its editor was the Rev. Gideon H. Pond, a Presbyterian missionary, and its place of publication at Saint Paul. It was published for nearly two years, and, though it failed to attract the attention of the Indian mind, it conveyed to the English reader much correct information in relation to the habits, the belief, and superstitions, of the Dahkotahs.

On the tenth of December, a new paper, owned and edited by Daniel A. Robertson, late United States marshal, of Ohio, and called the Minnesota Democrat, made its appearance.

During the summer there had been changes in the editorial supervision of the "Chronicle and Register." For a brief period it was edited by L. A. Babcock, Esq., who was succeeded by W. G. Le Duc.

About the time of the issuing of the Democrat, C. J. Henniss, formerly reporter for the United States Gazette, Philadelphia, became the editor of the Chronicle.

The first proclamation for a thanksgiving day was issued in 1850 by the governor, and the twenty-sixth of December was the time appointed and it was generally observed.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1851.

On Wednesday, January first, 1851, the second Legislative Assembly assembled in a three-story brick building, since destroyed by fire, that stood on St. Anthony street, between Washington and Franklin. D. B. Loomis was chosen Speaker of the Council, and M. E. Ames Speaker of the House. This assembly was characterized by more bitterness of feeling than any that has since convened. The preceding delegate election had been based on personal preferences, and cliques and factions manifested themselves at an early period of the session.

The locating of the penitentiary at Stillwater, and the capitol building at St. Paul gave some dissatisfaction. By the efforts of J. W. North, Esq., a bill creating the University of Minnesota at or near the Falls of St. Anthony, was passed, and signed by the Governor. This institution, by the State Constitution, is now the State University.

During the session of this Legislature, the publication of the "Chronicle and Register" ceased.

About the middle of May, a war party of Dahkotahs discovered near Swan River, an Ojibway with a keg of whisky. The latter escaped, with the loss of his keg. The war party, drinking the contents, became intoxicated, and, firing upon some teamsters they met driving their wagons with goods to the Indian Agency, killed one of

them, Andrew Swartz, a resident of St. Paul. The news was conveyed to Fort Ripley, and a party of soldiers, with Hole-in-the-Day as a guide, started in pursuit of the murderers, but did not succeed in capturing them. Through the influence of Little Six the Dahkotah chief, whose village was at (and named after him) Shokpay, five of the offenders were arrested and placed in the guard-house at Fort Snelling. On Monday, June ninth, they left the fort in a wagon, guarded by twenty-five dragoons, destined for Sauk Rapids for trial. As they departed they all sang their death song, and the coarse soldiers amused themselves by making signs that they were going to be hung. On the first evening of the journey the five culprits encamped with the twenty-five dragoons. Handcuffed, they were placed in the tent, and yet at midnight they all escaped, only one being wounded by the guard. What was more remarkable, the wounded man was the first to bring the news to St. Paul. Proceeding to Kaposia, his wound was examined by the missionary and physician, Dr. Williamson; and then, fearing an arrest, he took a canoe and paddled up the Minnesota. The excuse offered by the dragoons was, that all the guard but one fell asleep.

The first paper published in Minnesota, beyond the capital, was the St. Anthony Express, which made its appearance during the last week of April or May.

The most important event of the year 1851 was the treaty with the Dahkotahs, by which the west side of the Mississippi and the valley of the Minnesota River were opened to the hardy immigrant. The commissioners on the part of the United States were Luke Lea, Commissioner of Indian Affairs, and Governor Ramsey. The place of meeting for the upper bands was Traverse des Sioux. The commission arrived there on the last of June, but were obliged to wait many days for the assembling of the various bands of Dahkotahs.

On the eighteenth of July, all those expected having arrived, the Sissetoans and Wahpaytoan Dahkotahs assembled in grand council with the United States commissioners. After the usual feastings and speeches, a treaty was concluded on Wednesday, July twenty-third. The pipe having been smoked by the commissioners, Lea and Ramsey, it was passed to the chiefs. The paper containing the treaty was then read in English and translated into the Dahkotah by the Rev. S. R. Riggs, Presbyterian Missionary among this people. This finished, the chiefs came up to the secretary's table and touched the pen; the white men present then witnessed the document, and nothing remained but the ratification of the United States Senate to open that vast country for the residence of the hardy immigrant.

During the first week in August, a treaty was also concluded beneath an oak bower, on Pilot Knob, Mendota, with the M'dewakantonwan and Wahpaykootay bands of Dahkotahs. About sixty of the chiefs and principal men touched the pen, and Little Crow, who had been in the mission-school at Lac qui Parle, signed his own name. Before they separated, Colonel Lea and Governor Ramsey gave them a few words of advice on various subjects connected with their future well-being, but particularly on the subject of education and temperance. The treaty was interpreted to them by the Rev. G. H. Pond, a gentleman who was conceded to be a most correct speaker of the Dahkotah tongue.

The day after the treaty these lower bands received thirty thousand dollars, which, by the treaty of 1837, was set apart for education; but, by the misrepresentations of interested half-breeds, the Indians were made to believe that it ought to be given to them to be employed as they pleased.

The next week, with their sacks filled with money, they thronged the streets of St. Paul, purchasing whatever pleased their fancy.

On the seventeenth of September, a new paper was commenced in St. Paul, under the auspices of the "Whigs," and John P. Owens became editor, which relation he sustained until the fall of 1857.

The election for members of the legislature and county officers occurred on the fourteenth of October; and, for the first time, a regular Democratic ticket was placed before the people. The parties called themselves Democratic and Anti-organization, or Coalition.

In the month of November Jerome Fuller arrived, and took the place of Judge Goodrich as Chief Justice of Minnesota, who was removed; and, about the same time, Alexander Wilkin was

appointed secretary of the territory in place of C. K. Smith.

The eighteenth of December, pursuant to proclamation, was observed as a day of Thanksgiving.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1852.

The third Legislative Assembly commenced its sessions in one of the edifices on Third below Jackson street, which became a portion of the Merchants' Hotel, on the seventh of January, 1852.

This session, compared with the previous, formed a contrast as great as that between a boisterous day in March and a calm June morning. The minds of the population were more deeply interested in the ratification of the treaties made with the Dahkotahs, than in political discussions. Among other legislation of interest was the creation of Hennepin county.

On Saturday, the fourteenth of February, a dog-train arrived at St. Paul from the north, with the distinguished Arctic explorer, Dr. Rae. He had been in search of the long-missing Sir John Franklin, by way of the Mackenzie river, and was now on his way to Europe.

On the fourteenth of May, an interesting lusus naturæ occurred at Stillwater. On the prairies, beyond the elevated bluffs which encircle the business portion of the town, there is a lake which discharges its waters through a ravine, and supplied McKusick's mill. Owing to heavy rains, the hills became saturated with water, and the lake very full. Before daylight the citizens heard the "voice of many waters," and looking out, saw rushing down through the ravine, trees, gravel and diluvium. Nothing impeded its course, and as it issued from the ravine it spread over the town site, covering up barns and small tenements, and, continuing to the lake shore, it materially improved the landing, by a deposit of many tons of earth. One of the editors of the day, alluding to the fact, quaintly remarked, that "it was a very extraordinary movement of real estate."

During the summer, Elijah Terry, a young man who had left St. Paul the previous March, and went to Pembina, to act as teacher to the mixed bloods in that vicinity, was murdered under distressing circumstances. With a bois brule he had started to the woods on the morning of his death, to hew timber. While there he was fired upon by a small party of Dahkotahs; a ball broke his arm, and he was pierced with arrows. His scalp was wrenched from his head, and was afterwards seen among Sisseton Dahkotahs, near Big Stone Lake.

About the last of August, the pioneer editor of Minnesota, James M. Goodhue, died.

At the November Term of the United States District Court, of Ramsey county, a Dahkotah, named Yu-ha-zee, was tried for the murder of a German woman. With others she was traveling above Shokpay, when a party of Indians, of whom the prisoner was one, met them; and, gathering about the wagon, were much excited. The prisoner punched the woman first with his gun, and, being threatened by one of the party, loaded and fired, killing the woman and wounding one of the men.

On the day of his trial he was escorted from Fort Snelling by a company of mounted dragoons in full dress. It was an impressive scene to witness the poor Indian half hid in his blanket, in a buggy with the civil officer, surrounded with all the pomp and circumstance of war. The jury found him guilty. On being asked if he had anything to say why sentence of death should not be passed, he replied, through the interpreter, that the band to which he belonged would remit their annuities if he could be released. To this Judge Hayner, the successor of Judge Fuller, replied, that he had no authority to release him; and, ordering him to rise, after some appropriate and impressive remarks, he pronounced the first sentence of death ever pronounced by a judicial officer in Minnesota. The prisoner trembled while the judge spoke, and was a piteous spectacle. By the statute of Minnesota, then, one convicted of murder could not be executed until twelve months had elapsed, and he was confined until the governor of the terorrity should by warrant order his execution.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1853.

The fourth Legislative Assembly convened on the fifth of January, 1853, in the two story brick edifice at the corner of Third and Minnesota streets. The Council chose Martin McLeod as presiding officer, and the House Dr. David Day,

Speaker. Governor Ramsey's message was an interesting document.

The Baldwin school, now known as Macalester College, was incorporated at this session of the legislature, and was opened the following June.

On the ninth of April, a party of Ojibways killed a Dahkotah, at the village of Shokpay. A war party, from Kaposia, then proceeded up the valley of the St. Croix, and killed an Ojibway. On the morning of the twenty-seventh, a band of Ojibway warriors, naked, decked, and fiercely gesticulating, might have been seen in the busiest street of the capital, in search of their enemies. Just at that time a small party of women, and one man, who had lost a leg in the battle of Stillwater, arrived in a canoe from Kaposia, at the Jackson street landing. Perceiving the Ojibways, they retreated to the building then known as the "Pioneer" office, and the Ojibways discharging a volley through the windows, wounded a Dahkotah woman who soon died. For a short time, the infant capital presented a sight similar to that witnessed in ancient days in Hadley or Deerfield, the then frontier towns of Massachusetts. Messengers were despatched to Fort Snelling for the dragoons, and a party of citizens mounted on horseback, were quickly in pursuit of those who with so much boldness had sought the streets of St. Paul, as a place to avenge their wrongs. The dragoons soon followed, with Indian guides scenting the track of the Ojibways, like bloodhounds. The next day they discovered the transgressors, near the Falls of St. Croix. The Ojibways manifesting what was supposed to be an insolent spirit, the order was given by the lieutenant in command, to fire, and he whose scalp was afterwards daguerreotyped, and which was engraved for Graham's Magazine, wallowed in gore.

During the summer, the passenger, as he stood on the hurricane deck of any of the steamboats, might have seen, on a scaffold on the bluffs in the rear of Kaposia, a square box covered with a coarsely fringed red cloth. Above it was suspended a piece of the Ojibway's scalp, whose death had caused the affray in the streets of St. Paul. Within, was the body of the woman who had been shot in the "Pioneer" building, while seeking refuge. A scalp suspended over the corpse is supposed to be a consolation to the soul, and a great protection in the journey to the spirit land.

On the accession of Pierce to the presidency of the United States, the officers appointed under the Taylor and Fillmore administrations were removed, and the following gentlemen substituted: Governor, W. A. Gorman, of Indiana; Secretary, J. T. Rosser, of Virginia; Chief Justice, W. H. Welch, of Minnesota; Associates, Moses Sherburne, of Maine, and A. G. Chatfield, of Wisconsin. One of the first official acts of the second Governor, was the making of a treaty with the Winnebago Indians at Watab, Benton county, for an exchange of country.

On the twenty-ninth of June, D. A. Robertson, who by his enthusiasm and earnest advocacy of its principles had done much to organize the Democratic party of Minnesota, retired from the editorial chair and was succeeded by David Olmsted.

At the election held in October, Henry M. Rice and Alexander Wilkin were candidates for deligate to Congress. The former was elected by a decisive majority.

CHAPTER XXIII.

EVENTS FROM A. D. 1854 TO THE ADMISSION OF MINNESOTA TO THE UNION.

Fifth Legislature—Execution of Yuhazee—Sixth Legislature—First bridge over the Mississippi—Arctic Explorer—Seventh Legislature—Indian girl killed near Bloomington Ferry—Eighth Legislature—Attempt to Remove the Capital—Special Session of the Legislature—Convention to frame a State Constitution—Admission of Minnesota to the Union.

The fifth session of the legislature was commenced in the building just completed as the Capitol, on January fourth, 1854. The President of the Council was S. B. Olmstead, and the Speaker of the House of Representatives was N. C. D. Taylor.

Governor Gorman delivered his first annual message on the tenth, and as his predecessor, urged the importance of railway communications, and dwelt upon the necessity of fostering the interests of education, and of the lumbermen.

The exciting bill of the session was the act incorporating the Minnesota and Northwestern Railroad Company, introduced by Joseph R. Brown. It was passed after the hour of midnight on the last day of the session. Contrary to the expectation of his friends, the Governor signed the bill.

On the afternoon of December twenty-seventh, the first public execution in Minnesota, in accordance with the forms of law, took place. Yu-ha-zee, the Dahkotah who had been convicted in November, 1852, for the murder of a German woman, above Shokpay, was the individual. The scaffold was erected on the open space between an inn called the Franklin House and the rear of the late Mr. J. W. Selby's enclosure in St. Paul. About two o'clock, the prisoner, dressed in a white shroud, left the old log prison, near the court house, and entered a carriage with the officers of the law. Being assisted up the steps that led to the scaffold, he made a few remarks in his own language, and was then executed. Numerous ladies sent in a petition to the governor, asking the pardon of the Indian, to which that officer in declining made an appropriate reply.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1855.

The sixth session of the legislature convened on the third of January, 1855. W. P. Murray was elected President of the Council, and James S. Norris Speaker of the House.

About the last of January, the two houses adjourned one day, to attend the exercises occasioned by the opening of the first bridge of any kind, over the mighty Mississippi, from Lake Itasca to the Gulf of Mexico. It was at Falls of Saint Anthony, and made of wire, and at the time of its opening, the patent for the land on which the west piers were built, had not been issued from the Land Office, a striking evidence of the rapidity with which the city of Minneapolis, which now surrounds the Falls, has developed.

On the twenty-ninth of March, a convention was held at Saint Anthony, which led to the formation of the Republican party of Minnesota. This body took measures for the holding of a territorial convention at St. Paul, which convened on the twenty-fifth of July, and William R. Marshall was nominated as delegate to Congress. Shortly after the friends of Mr. Sibley nominated David Olmsted and Henry M. Rice, the former delegate was also a candidate. The contest was animated, and resulted in the election of Mr. Rice.

About noon of December twelfth, 1855, a four-horse vehicle was seen driving rapidly through St. Paul, and deep was the interest when it was announced that one of the Arctic exploring party, Mr. James Stewart, was on his way to Canada with relics of the world-renowned and world-mourned Sir John Franklin. Gathering together the precious fragments found on Montreal Island and vicinity, the party had left the region of icebergs on the ninth of August, and after a continued land journey from that time, had reached

Saint Paul on that day, *en route* to the Hudson Bay Company's quarters in Canada.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1856.

The seventh session of the Legislative Assembly was begun on the second of January, 1856, and again the exciting question was the Minnesota and Northwestern Railroad Company.

John B. Brisbin was elected President of the Council, and Charles Gardner, Speaker of the House.

This year was comparatively devoid of interest. The citizens of the territory were busily engaged in making claims in newly organized counties, and in enlarging the area of civilization.

On the twelfth of June, several Ojibways entered the farm house of Mr. Whallon, who resided in Hennepin county, on the banks of the Minnesota, a mile below the Bloomington ferry. The wife of the farmer, a friend, and three children, besides a little Dahkotah girl, who had been brought up in the mission-house at Kaposia, and so changed in manners that her origin was scarcely perceptible, were sitting in the room when the Indians came in. Instantly seizing the little Indian maiden, they threw her out of the door, killed and scalped her, and fled before the men who were near by, in the field, could reach the house.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1857.

The procurement of a state organization, and a grant of lands for railroad purposes, were the topics of political interest during the year 1857.

The eighth Legislative Assembly convened at the capitol on the seventh of January, and J. B. Brisbin was elected President of the Council, and J. W. Furber, Speaker of the House.

A bill changing the seat of government to Saint Peter, on the Minnesota River, caused much discussion.

On Saturday, February twenty-eighth, Mr. Balcombe offered a resolution to report the bill for the removal of the seat of government, and should Mr. Rolette, chairman of the committee, fail, that W. W. Wales, of said committee, report a copy of said bill.

Mr. Setzer, after the reading of the resolution, moved a call of the Council, and Mr. Rolette was found to be absent. The chair ordered the sergeant at arms to report Mr Rolette in his seat. Mr. Balcombe moved that further proceedings under the call be dispensed with; which did not prevail. From that time until the next Thursday afternoon, March the fifth, a period of one hundred and twenty-three hours, the Council remained in their chamber without recess. At that time a motion to adjourn prevailed. On Friday another motion was made to dispense with the call of the Council, which did not prevail. On Saturday, the Council met, the president declared the call still pending. At seven and a half p. m., a committee of the House was announced. The chair ruled, that no communication from the House could be received while a call of the Council was pending, and the committee withdrew. A motion was again made during the last night of the session, to dispense with all further proceedings under the call, which prevailed, with one vote only in the negative.

Mr. Ludden then moved that a committee be appointed to wait on the Governor, and inquire if he had any further communication to make to the Council.

Mr. Lowry moved a call of the Council, which was ordered, and the roll being called, Messrs. Rolette, Thompson and Tillotson were absent.

At twelve o'clock at night the president resumed the chair, and announced that the time limited by law for the continuation of the session of the territorial legislature had expired, and he therefore declared the Council adjourned and the seat of government remained at Saint Paul.

The excitement on the capital question was intense, and it was a strange scene to see members of the Council, eating and sleeping in the hall of legislation for days, waiting for the sergeant-at-arms to report an absent member in his seat.

On the twenty-third of February, 1857, an act passed the United States Senate, to authorize the people of Minnesota to form a constitution, preparatory to their admission into the Union on an equal footing with the original states.

Governor Gorman called a special session of the legislature, to take into consideration measures that would give efficiency to the act. The extra session convened on April twenty-seventh, and a message was transmitted by Samuel Medary, who had been appointed governor in place of W. A. Gorman, whose term of office

had expired. The extra session adjourned on the twenty-third of May; and in accordance with the provisions of the enabling act of Congress, an election was held on the first Monday in June, for delegates to a convention which was to assemble at the capitol on the second Monday in July. The election resulted, as was thought, in giving a majority of delegates to the Republican party.

At midnight previous to the day fixed for the meeting of the convention, the Republicans proceeded to the capitol, because the enabling act had not fixed at what hour on the second Monday the convention should assemble, and fearing that the Democratic delegates might anticipate them, and elect the officers of the body. A little before twelve, A. M., on Monday, the secretary of the territory entered the speaker's rostrum, and began to call the body to order; and at the same time a delegate, J. W. North, who had in his possession a written request from the majority of the delegates present, proceeded to do the same thing. The secretary of the territory put a motion to adjourn, and the Democratic members present voting in the affirmative, they left the hall. The Republicans, feeling that they were in the majority, remained, and in due time organized, and proceeded with the business specified in the enabling act, to form a constitution, and take all necessary steps for the establishment of a state government, in conformity with the Federal Constitution, subject to the approval and ratification of the people of the proposed state.

After several days the Democratic wing also organized in the Senate chamber at the capitol, and, claiming to be the true body, also proceeded to form a constitution. Both parties were remarkably orderly and intelligent, and everything was marked by perfect decorum. After they had been in session some weeks, moderate counsels prevailed, and a committee of conference was appointed from each body, which resulted in both adopting the constitution framed by the Democratic wing, on the twenty-ninth of August. According to the provision of the constitution, an election was held for state officers and the adoption of the constitution, on the second Tuesday, the thirteenth of October. The constitution was adopted by almost a unanimous vote. It provided that the territorial officers should retain their offices until the state was admitted into the Union, not anticipating the long delay which was experienced.

The first session of the state legislature commenced on the first Wednesday of December, at the capitol, in the city of Saint Paul; and during the month elected Henry M. Rice and James Shields as their Representatives in the United States Senate.

EVENTS OF A. D. 1858.

On the twenty-ninth of January, 1858, Mr. Douglas submitted a bill to the United States Senate, for the admission of Minnesota into the Union. On the first of February, a discussion arose on the bill, in which Senators Douglas, Wilson, Gwin, Hale, Mason, Green, Brown, and Crittenden participated. Brown, of Mississippi, was opposed to the admission of Minnesota, until the Kansas question was settled. Mr. Crittenden, as a Southern man, could not endorse all that was said by the Senator from Mississippi; and his words of wisdom and moderation during this day's discussion, were worthy of remembrance. On April the seventh, the bill passed the Senate with only three dissenting votes; and in a short time the House of Representatives concurred, and on May the eleventh, the President approved, and Minnesota was fully recognized as one of the United States of America.

OUTLINES

OF THE

HISTORY OF MINNESOTA FROM 1858 TO 1881.

CHAPTER XXIV.

ADMISSION AND ORGANIZATION OF THE STATE.

Admission of the State.—Its want of Resources.—The Hard Times.—Commencement of Railroad Building.—The State Railroad Bonds Discredited.—"Wild-Cat" Banking Scheme.—The Wright County War.—Failure of the State Loan Scheme.—Attempted Adjustment of the Dilemma.—Partial return of Good Times.—The Political Campaign of 1860.—Secession Movement.—Prospect of War, &c., &c.

On May 11th, 1858, the act of Congress admitting Minnesota to the Union, became a law, and our State took her place among the sisterhood of republics, the thirty-second in the order of admission, and had thenceforth a voice in the national councils. On the 24th of May, the State officers elect were quietly sworn in, in the Executive Rooms in the Capitol, and the machinery of the State government was put in motion. The outlook for the little commonwealth at this time, was far from propitious. The terrible financial revulsion of the previous year had prostrated all business, destroyed values, undermined confidence, depressed the energies and ambition of the people, and almost entirely checked immigration. There was but limited agriculture (a large portion of the bread-stuffs used being imported), little accumulated wealth, and that mostly based on real estate, now unsaleable, money commanding two per cent. a month; no established industries or manufactures, not a mile of railroad, no sound banks or currency, no system for raising revenue, and not a cent of money in the State treasury. In fact the State was considerably in debt. The loan of $250,000 authorized by the Legislature the winter previous, was not yet realized on. Meantime, denominational treasury warrants, bearing interest, were used as currency, while town and county "scrip" were generally circulated among the people as money. It was under such gloomy circumstances as these, that the State began its career.

An adjourned session of the Legislature was held in July, but little or nothing could be done for the relief of the people from the financial stringency or other troubles surrounding them. Some relief was hoped for from the building of the land grant railroads, which were generally got under way during the summer, but there was not as much money disbursed by the companies or contractors, as had been anticipated. The directors of the roads hurried their first ten mile sections of grading to completion as rapidly as possible, and as soon as they were entitled to bonds, according to the terms of the constitutional amendment, applied to Gov. Sibley for the same. He declined to issue them unless the roads would give the State first mortgage bonds in equal amounts, giving it a priority of lien. This the land grant companies refused to accede to, and applied to the Supreme Court of the State, for a writ of mandamus, to compel Gov. Sibley to issue the bonds, as demanded by them. The writ was issued on November 12th, and left the Executive no alternative in the premises, so the bonds were issued. Efforts were at once made to negotiate them in the New York market.

The harvest this year, although a greatly increased area was sown, was almost a failure, and

bread-stuffs were still largely imported. Everybody was in the most desperate straits financially. A winter of gloom and depression set in, such as has never been experienced in the history of the Northwest, and, it is scarcely probable, ever will be again. The price of labor, for such as could get employment at all, touched an unprecedentedly low figure, though, fortunately, the cost of living had declined in the same ratio. Meantime, the negotiation of the bonds in New York, proceeded very slowly. Capitalists were very unwilling to invest in them, as already some journals in the State had predicted the failure and break-down of the whole scheme, added to pretty clearly expressed threats that the bonds would be repudiated. Anxious to save the credit of the State, and prevent a disastrous ending of the measure, Gov. Sibley went to New York in person, about the close of the year (1858) and gave his best endeavors to aid the pending negotiation of the bonds; but the capitalists there, alarmed at the hostile tone of the newspapers in the State, finally refused to touch them at all. The only recourse now left for the holders of the bonds, and those interested in the railroad scheme, was to use them as a security for the issue of bank notes, under the recently enacted general banking law. Purported sales at ninety-five cents on the dollar having been certified to the State Auditor, he received a large number at this figure, and procured for the owners currency in like amount. Meantime, work was progressing on the four land grant roads.

No session of the legislature was held in the winter of 1858–'9. The stringency increased with each month. The newspapers of the state which survived, were crowded with mortgage foreclosure advertisements. Taxes were scarcely paid at all, and the warrants, or scrip, of both State and counties, depreciated, in some instances, to forty or fifty cents on the dollar. These were soon replaced by the issues of the new banks based on the state railroad bonds which now began to flood the state, until the names "Glencoe," "Owatonna," "La Crosse" and "La Crescent," etc., were familiar words. These issues were regarded with considerable distrust from the outset. Bankers in the state received them with much disrelish, and generally at a discount, while outside the state, they scarcely circulated at all. The Chicago papers, and some financial journals in New York, classed them as "wild-cat." Their issue was pushed for a few weeks, however, until in the spring of 1859 over $200,000 of the currency was in circulation. There were, in addition to these "railroad banks," several based on Minnesota 8 per cents. which were actually worth par.

During the summer of 1859 the reported discovery of gold on Frazer River, and other points in British North America, called the attention of the people of Minnesota to the importance of an overland route to the Pacific, which might ultimately lead the way for a northern railroad route. Meetings were held, and money was subscribed, to equip a train to open a wagon road via the northern bend of the Missouri River. Col. Wm. H. Nobles was placed in command of the expedition, which left St. Paul on June 11, and proceeded safely through. Another important step towards settling the regions beyond us, was the successful navigation of Red River, by a steamer launched this season. The Minnesota Stage Company also established a line to the Red River.

The "Wright county war," as it has been facetiously termed, occurred this summer. In the fall of 1858, one H. A. Wallace was murdered in Wright county, and a neighbor, named Oscar F. Jackson, was tried for the offense in the spring of 1859, and acquitted. On April 25, a crowd of men assembled, and hung Jackson to the gable end of Wallace's cabin. Gov. Sibley offered a reward for the conviction of any of the lynchers. Not long afterwards one Emery Moore was arrested on charge of being concerned in the outrage, and was taken to Wright County for trial, but was rescued by a mob. Gov. Sibley at once decided to take vigorous steps to maintain the majesty of the law. A military force was called out, and three companies dispatched (Aug. 5) to Monticello to arrest the rioters. The troops proceeded to Monticello, reinforced the civil authorities, arrested eleven lynchers and rescuers, and turned them over to the civil authorities. Having vindicated the supremacy of law and order, the bloodless expedition returned.

The financial condition had meantime been growing worse. Early in June, the brokers of the state had combined to depreciate the "Glencoe money," as the railroad currency was called,

and as several sums which had been presented at the banks for redemption, were not redeemed, they were protested, and the state auditor was compelled to advertise the securities for sale. This caused a still further depreciation of the money, until shortly it was scarcely current on any terms. Meantime all work on the land grant lines had been finally and completely suspended, and $2,275,000 of the state bonds had been issued. In October, it was stated that the bonds had been sold as low as ten cents on the dollar. The coupons due on Dec. 1, 1859, were unpaid, and the companies holding the bonds declared in default. The whole scheme had thus been brought to a complete failure, and was now practically abandoned, while not a mile of road had been completed.

The hard times, and the failure of the real estate speculative era, had one good result, however, which was, to turn increased attention to agriculture. A greatly enlarged area was sown, and the agricultural resources of the State began to be known as the true source of its wealth. For the first time, breadstuffs were exported, and immigration began again.

The fall of this year witnessed a bitter political fight. Two years before, the parties had been pretty evenly divided. This campaign each one spent its full force and energy, and had nominated for state officers their most popular men. The election took place on Oct. 11. Hon. Alex. Ramsey was chosen governor, by a vote of 21,335, over Hon. George L. Becker, who received 17,532. The legislature which met on Dec. 7, was largely republican.

The most important work which came before this session was some adjustment of the dilemma into which the state had fallen, through the adoption of the loan amendment. Nearly the entire session was consumed in debating various plans of extrication without much fruit. The loan amendment was expunged, however, and a new amendment was framed for submission to the people, providing that there should be no further issue of bonds to the companies; also, that no law levying a tax to pay either principal or interest on the bonds already issued, should be of any force or effect, until ratified by a popular vote. These constitutional amendments were adopted by a large majority of votes, in the fall of the same year. The governor was also directed to foreclose the deeds of trust given to secure interest on the bonds loaned, and bid off and purchase the property sold, in the name of the state. This was done, the following summer, and the state again secured the forfeited rights, franchises and land grants.

The Federal census taken this year (1860), showed that the state had a population of 172,123. The harvest was a good one, and business was considerably revived. Immigration was beginning to become brisk, and building in the towns and cities was perceptibly increasing, while the tilled area was receiving great additions. It seemed that the "hard times" had about ceased, and the hope of prosperous days was beginning to enliven all. But this gleam of sunshine was of short duration. The memorable presidential contest of that year, the first in which Minnesota had a voice, was a period of unprecedented heat and excitement. The electoral vote of Minnesota was cast for Abraham Lincoln by a very large majority, he receiving 22,069, Douglas, 11,920, Breckenridge 748, and Bell 62. It was not long before the disunion cloud arose in the slave states, and the mutterings of rebellion began to be heard. It was a period of doubt and forebodings. The currency used generally in the state, being largely based on the bonds of seceding states, became greatly depreciated. All classes suffered much loss, business became depressed, real estate unsalable, and soon a condition of distress ensued, almost equal to the darkest days of the panic, three years before.

The legislature of 1861 considered the railroad question at length, and passed acts designed to facilitate the construction of the land grant roads by turning over the forfeited franchises of the old companies to new organizations, believed to be able to complete them. The Lake Superior and Mississippi Railroad Company was also chartered.

The secession movement progressed steadily during the winter, and it soon became apparent to all that war was inevitable. Lincoln was inaugurated, but his address promised only coercion, and coercion war. The feeble and unreal movements for compromise and conciliation all failed. Meantime business in this state was daily growing worse. Large numbers were out of employment, and anticipating still further disaster.

CHAPTER XXV.

MINNESOTA'S SHARE IN SUPPRESSING THE REBELLION.

The War Actually Begun.—Excitement of the Period.—Minnesota Called on for One Regiment.—Recruiting Vigorously Begun.—The First Regiment Mustered in for Three Years.—It is Ordered to Washington.—A Second Regiment called for and Recruited.—The First Engaged at Bull Run.—Contributions for the Relief of the Sick and Wounded.—Progress of Railroad Building.—Third, Fourth, and Fifth Regiments Called For.—Battle of Mill Springs.—Railroad Legislation.—Battle of Pittsburg Landing.—A Sixth Regiment Authorized.—Currency Troubles.—Expeditions to Idaho.—First Railroad Completed.—Gallantry of Minnesota Troops in the South.—The Seven Days Fight.—Heavy Levies of Men Called For.—The Seventh, Eighth, Ninth, and Tenth Regiments Ordered.

Saturday, April 13, 1861, was a dark day in the annals of our state. The telegraph brought the unwelcome news of the attack on Fort Sumter, and it was seen that war was inevitable. The bulletin boards of the newspaper offices were surrounded all day with an excited and anxious crowd, but courage and determination were everywhere visible. The next day was the Sabbath, bright and balmy. The churches had but meagre audiences that day. All day knots of angry and excited men gathered on the streets, conversing on the startling events of the time.

On Monday, the proclamation of President Lincoln was received, calling for 75,000 volunteers for three months' service, and assigning to Minnesota one regiment. Gov. Ramsey, who was in Washington, had already tendered to the President, in person, a like force. Lt. Gov. Donnelly at once issued a proclamation calling on the citizens of Minnesota to enlist, and Adjt. Gen. Acker issued a general order giving the needed instructions. In all the principal towns and cities of the state, public meetings were at once held, and enlistment stations opened. A fervid patriotism pervaded all ranks. "The war" was the sole topic of conversation. Everything else, even business, to a large extent, was suspended for the time. Never, and in no other state, was a people so imbued with warlike zeal. In four or five days ten companies, in various localities, had been raised and accepted by Adjt. General Sanborn (Gen. Acker having resigned to recruit a company.) Fort Snelling having been designated by the war department as a school of instruction, the companies were rendezvoused there, and by the 25th were all in their quarters, and busily engaged in drilling. The regimental officers were announced on the 29th, and on that day, two weeks from the time when the president's call was received, the "Immortal First," over one thousand strong, was mustered into service, for three months, with Ex-Gov. Gorman as Colonel.

Scarcely was this accomplished, when the War Department decided that it could only be received as a three years regiment, and it became necessary to at once renew the enlistments on that basis. After a few days delay, enough recruits were received, and mustered in, to fill a three years regiment, and it was accepted on that basis. The War Department, contrary to the hopes of the men, at first ordered the companies to garrison the various posts in and near the state, relieving the regulars stationed there, and some detachments had already left for their posts, when the need of more troops for the Virginia campaign became imminent, and the order was countermanded and the First Regiment directed to proceed at once to Washington. The companies were quickly reassembled at Fort Snelling, and, on June 22d, left that post by boat, arriving in Washington on June 26th. In the various cities through which the First passed, they were received with patriotic demonstrations of respect, and it was noticed by the press as a remarkable fact that a young commonwealth, unknown and almost without population a dozen years before, could now send to the defense of the Union a regiment of such stalwart and brave soldiers.

Meantime, the war spirit which had been aroused in the State, was not content with sending one regiment. There were numbers, in fact several almost full companies, who had tried to get admission into the First, but were too late, and were anxious to go. This fact being made

known by Gov. Ramsey on May 3d, to the Secretary of War, he at once authorized the raising of a second regiment, and the recruiting for the same was proceeded with, with alacrity. The regiment was filled to the minimum, and mustered in on June 26th, with the gallant Van Cleve as Colonel, and rendezvoused at Fort Snelling, for the time being, some of the companies, meantime, garrisoning the forts in and near Minnesota.

The First Regiment on reaching Washington, was, after a few days of camp life at Alexandria, pushed to the front, and took an active part with Heintzelman's Division, in McDowell's campaign against Manassas, acquitting itself well. On July 21st, scarcely more than three weeks after its arrival in the field, it took part in the memorable battle of Bull Run, in which disastrous engagement it lost 174 men, of whom 44 were killed, 107 wounded, and 23 taken prisoners. The gallantry of the men, and their fine conduct in the heat of battle, gained the regiment as well as our State, great praise; but the sad news of the loss it suffered, filled our citizens with gloom. The magnitude and solemnity of the great struggle in which the nation had engaged, began to be realized, while the sympathy and benevolence of the citizens of the State, especially the ladies, was aroused by the wants of the wounded and sick soldiers in the hospitals, and a general movement made for such contributions of money and clothing and delicacies suitable for invalids. Nearly $2,000 in money alone, was promptly contributed, and sent to the Chaplain of the First. This was the commencement of a splendid stream of gifts towards the same object, which continued to flow during the whole four years of the war, the Sanitary and Christian Commissions being soon after organized as a means of collecting and distributing relief. In no State, during the struggle for the Union, was found a more patriotic, liberal, actively generous people, than in Minnesota.

Not long after the battle of Bull Run, the First Regiment went into camp between Poolesville and Edwards Ferry, Maryland, for winter quarters, remaining there several months.

While these events were occurring, the material progress of our State was receiving an impulse. Capitalists from Ohio were induced, under the legislation of the last winter, to embark in the completion of the "Minnesota and Pacific Railroad," from St. Paul to St. Anthony. This line had been partially graded three years before, and with little labor was made ready for the superstructure. Ties and rails for several miles were provided, and track-laying commenced. A locomotive and cars arrived, and the first wheel turned by a locomotive in this State, was on September 19th. At this juncture, unfortunately, a disagreement sprang up between the contractors and the officers of the road, and resulted in a suspension of the work for several months.

Business remained very much depressed all the season, a result, in part, of the miserable currency used in trade.

Recruiting for the second regiment did not cease until September, by which time all the companies were filled to the maximum, and the battalion was ready for service on southern fields. Meantime a company of Sharp-Shooters had been recruited by Capt. Peteler, and having been accepted (Sept. 3d), left on Oct. 6th for Virginia, where they were attached to Berdan's U. S. sharp-shooters.

Congress, at its special session, commencing July 4th, had authorized the raising of 500,000 troops. Under this call Minnesota was called on for two more regiments, on Sept 17th. There were already some partially completed companies, and recruiting commenced vigorously in all parts of the state. Up to this time all the troops recruited had been for the infantry service, but in order to give all who wished to enlist, their preference for the different arms of service, cavalry, and artillery organizations were commenced. Three companies of cavalry were authorized, and began to receive recruits, while a battery of light artillery was gotten under way.

On Oct. 3d, Capt. N. J. T. Dana, formerly of the regular army, was commissioned as Colonel of the First, vice Gorman, who had been promoted to Brigadier General.

On Oct. 14, the Second Regiment left for Virginia, but at Pittsburgh was ordered to Louisville, Ky., and soon after went into camp at Lebanon Junction, where they remained some weeks, guarding bridges. On Oct. 29th, the Third Regiment was announced as organized, and Henry C. Lester appointed Colonel. On Nov. 16th the Third left for Kentucky, and were employed in

the same service as the Second, near which they were encamped for some weeks. The Fourth Regiment was filled nearly at the same time, and Adjt. Gen. John B. Sanborn appointed Colonel. It was retained in the state, doing garrison duty, until spring.

On Oct. 19th the First Regiment participated in the action at Edwards Ferry, suffering small loss, but making a noble record for gallantry.

The state election occurred on Oct. 9th. Partisan politics were not much noticeable in this contest. Alex. Ramsey was re-elected for governor, by a vote of 16,274 over E. O. Hamlin, who had 10,348.

The three cavalry companies, commanded respectively by Capts. Von Minden, Brackett, and West, were ordered to Benton Barracks, Mo., in December, and incorporated into an Iowa troop called Curtis Horse, and subsequently Third Iowa Cavalry.

The First Battery Light Artillery, Capt. Munch, also left for St. Louis Dec. 1st, and was soon after ordered to Pittsburgh Landing. During this month a Fifth Regiment was authorized, and considerable progress made in filling it.

On January 19th, 1862, occurred the memorable battle of Mill Springs, in which our Second Regiment won a national reputation. Early on that day, the enemy, under Gen. Zollicoffer, attacked the union forces. Col. Van Cleve says in his official report: "After proceeding about half a mile, we came upon the enemy, who were posted behind a fence along the road, beyond which was an open field, broken by ravines. The enemy, opening upon us a galling fire, fought desperately, and a hand to hand fight ensued which lasted about thirty minutes. * * * The enemy gave way, leaving a large number of their dead and wounded on the field. * * * We joined in the pursuit, which continued till near sunset, when we arrived within a mile of their intrenchments, where we rested upon our arms during the night. * * * Six hundred of our regiment were in the engagement, twelve of whom were killed and thirty-three wounded." Gen. Zollicoffer himself was among the enemy slain. Private George G. Strong, of Company D, is thought to have killed Baillie Peyton, a prominent rebel officer.

The news of the victory at Mill Springs, occurring, as it did, during a period of depression, was like a gleam of sunshine, and our Second Regiment won bright laurels for their gallantry. For meritorious service in this engagement, Col. Van Cleve was soon after promoted to Brigadier General.

On Feb. 24th Capt. Alfred Sully was commissioned colonel of the First Regiment, vice Dana, promoted to Brigadier General.

The legislature of 1862 had many important questions under consideration, prominent among which were those measures providing for military necessities, and putting the state on a "war footing." The work of releasing the land grant railroads from the entanglements resulting from the old five-million loan, and bestowing the franchises on real capitalists, who would undertake to build in good faith, was another of the important measures of the session. The latter work was successfully accomplished in most cases. On the line of the Minnesota & Pacific, between St. Paul and St. Anthony, work was recommenced and pushed vigorously.

On April 6th the battle of Pittsburg Landing occurred. The only Minnesota troops engaged in this conflict was the First Battery, which was in the heat of the action at several points. Several cannoneers were wounded (Capt. Munch severely) two killed, and also a number of horses. The battery did splendid service, and "mowed the enemy down with cannister." Capt. (formerly adjutant general) Wm. H. Acker, of the Sixteenth Regulars, was killed during this engagement.

On March 20th, the Fifth Regiment was declared organized, and the field officers were commissioned. Rudolph Borgesrode was appointed Colonel. The Second Sharpshooters, Captain Russell, which had been recruited during the winter, soon after left for Washington, arriving there April 26th. On April 24th, the Fourth Regiment, and Second Battery of Light Artillery, Captain Hotchkiss, left for Benton Barracks, and were soon pushed to the front in Mississippi. On May 13th, the Fifth Regiment also left for the same destination, excepting companies B, C, and D, who remained behind to garrison forts, and a few weeks subsequently took a conspicuous part in the Sioux war.

On May 26th, the call for a sixth regiment was

made and recruiting was commenced very actively, several skeleton companies, partially filled for the Fifth Regiment, being already in the field.

Congress, at its extra session, commencing July 4th, 1861 had authorized the issue of "legal tender" notes, which were by this date, in large circulation. The result of this was to greatly enliven business and enhance prices. While government was expending in our state but a small fraction of the enormous sums it was paying out in eastern States for materials of war, the results were unmistakably felt here. One effect was the gradual and almost complete withdrawal of coin, especially small coin from circulation. This occasioned great inconvenience in "making change," and various devices were used to overcome the trouble. Postage stamps came into general use for fractional sums, and soon became a decided nuisance. Then many of the cities and towns, as well as business firms and banks, issued fractional "shin-plasters" as currency. The country was soon flooded with these, and it proved an intolerable nuisance. The issue of the Treasury Department, soon after, of "postage currency," somewhat relieved the dearth of small change. A steady enhancement in the price of goods, labor, the cost of living, etc., commenced, from this date, an inflation which lasted for two or three years.

The material development of the state progressed during this period, notwithstanding the burdens and waste of war, and the fact that over six thousand of our young men were withdrawn from productive industry. An increased area was sown. Immigration was becoming large, especially of Scandinavians. Further efforts were also made to open and extend our area of trade towards the northwest. The reported discovery of rich gold fields in the region now known as Idaho and Montana, led to the formation of a company of citizens to proceed thither overland. On May 14th, the expedition left St. Paul, and arrived safely at the diggings. Congress had, meantime, been appealed to for some protection to this emigration movement, and a small appropriation was made for this purpose, and Captain James L. Fisk appointed to organize and command any party that might wish to go over. Another expedition was organized and equipped, leaving on June 16th, and made a successful journey to the gold fields. These expeditions did much towards preparing the way for the opening and settlement of the Northwest, and were repeated in 1863 and 1864.

Another important event was the completion of the Minnesota and Pacific Railroad from St. Paul to St. Anthony, which was opened for traffic on June 28—the first line operated in our state. From that date on, railroad building was rapidly carried on, on several of the lines.

While these encouraging events were in progress in our state, her brave troops, in Virginia and Mississippi, were contending against great odds. The Fourth and Fifth Regiments and the Second Battery, whose departure for "Dixie" was noted a few lines back, had been pushed rapidly to the front, and, being a part of the "Army of the Mississippi," were soon face to face with the enemy, in the great Corinth campaign. On May 28th the Fifth Regiment had a sharp action with the enemy, in which several were killed, and a number wounded, and won much praise for gallantry. On July 12th, near Murfreesboro, Tenn., the Third Regiment was attacked by a greatly superior force, and after a brave resistance, losing twelve men, its ammunition became exhausted, and it was compelled to surrender. The men were paroled a few weeks later.

Meantime the First Regiment had taken an active part in a campaign of great danger and hardship. It had remained in its winter quarters, near Edward's Ferry, until March, when (attached to Sedgwick's Division) it proceeded to Winchester, from whence they were ordered to join the army of the Potomac near Fortress Monroe. In April they took part in the siege of Yorktown. From thence they participated in McClellan's great Richmond campaign, and the "seven days fight." At Seven Pines, or Fair Oaks, on May 31st and June 1st; at Peach Orchard, June 29th; Savage's Station, June 29th; Glendale and White Oak Swamp, June 30th; Nelson's Farm, June 30th; Malvern Hills, July 1st, the brave First took an active part, and suffered severe-losses, with great hardship and continual fighting. In all these engagements, it lost ninety men. At the Battle of Fair Oaks, the Second Sharp-Shooters was united with the First Regimet, and continued with them during the rest of the campaign.

The disastrous termination of the operations

by McClellan, and the heavy losses of the army, produced a feeling of great discouragement and doubt throughout the North. On July 2, the president called for 300,000 more troops. Still this heavy draft was met cheerfully, and in this State vigorous steps were taken to fill our quota. On July 24th, a rousing war meeting was held at the Capital, which lighted anew the fires of patriotism, roused the despondent, and infused new hopes into all. Recruiting commenced vigorously. But scarcely was the work under way, when the call of August 4th, for 300,000 more troops, was issued. It now became evident that special exertions would be needed to fill our quota by the 18th, at which time the Secretary of War had ordered a draft to be made, if not filled. Public meetings were held at various places, and large sums of money were subscribed by individuals, in addition to local bounties, to stimulate enlistments. Great excitement prevailed throughout the State for some days—fully equal to the patriotic war spirit following the fall of Sumpter, and business seemed to be almost suspended; in fact, in many instances, actually was, as the entire employees of many establishments enlisted. To some extent, martial law was enforced in the State. The Adjutant General, in a published proclamation, forbade citizens (males of military age) from leaving the State without a pass from him, nor were they allowed to go from one county to another without a permit from the Sheriff. The Sixth Regiment, which was partially filled when the call of July 2d was issued, was quickly filled and organized. A seventh regiment was authorized on August 5th. On August 10th the eighth was called for; on August 13th, the ninth; and soon after even a tenth. Recruiting for the old regiments was also brisk. Four companies were received at Fort Snelling in one day. The Press of August 19th, says: "On Sunday and yesterday, large bodies of men were continually pouring in." Over three thousand men were then at the fort. The work of receiving, mustering in, clothing and equipping these troops, laid on the authorities a heavy task.

CHAPTER XXVI.

THE SIOUX MASSACRE.

The Sioux Massacre.—The Events Which Probably led to It. Discontent of the Indians.—The Murders at Acton.—Commencement of the Carnage at Red Wood.—Awful Scenes.—Narrow Escape of Whites.—The Battle of Red Wood Ferry.—Fiendish Cruelties of the Savages.—Panic and Flight of the Settlers.—Condition of Affairs at Fort Ridgely.—The Alarm Reaches St. Peter.—Reinforcements Set Out from There. The first Attack on New Ulm. The Savages Repulsed.—They Besiege Fort Ridgely—But Fail to Capture It. And Again Fall on New Ulm.—Desperate Fighting. The Town Nearly Burned Down.—The Savages Withdraw, Unsuccessful.—The Town Evacuated.—End of the first "Week of Blood."—Its Results to the State.

While these exciting events were occurring, and attracting the attention of our citizens, a fearful storm was gathering in an unexpected quarter, and soon burst upon our state with appalling fury. The Sioux Indians, of whom several thousand were living on reservations in the western portions of Minnesota, had been for several weeks (i. e. since about June 14th) collected at the Yellow Medicine agency, to receive their annual payment. This would have been made to them by the proper officer, at that time and place, promptly, had not the necessities of the government just at that juncture, prevented the prompt transmission of the $70,000 in gold coin, which was to pay the Indians their annuities. As soon as it could be got ready, it was sent, and hurried forward by special messengers, night and day, arriving just one day too late. Meantime the Indians were waiting impatiently for their money, and for the provisions and other supplies which were to be given them when the payment was made. They were almost destitute of food, and some were really suffering from hunger. In this discontented condition, they were ready to listen to bad counsel. Malicious parties had whispered to them that the war had destroyed most of the young men of the whites; that only old men and boys were left; and if so disposed they could repossess themselves of the land; that they were to be cheated out of their money by the traders, whom they had before accused of defrauding them; and other wrongs, real or fancied, were recited to inflame them. As was usual, a small detachment of troops had been sent to the agency when the Indians first assembled, to preserve order. This consisted of fifty men from Fort Ridgely, under Capt. Jno. S. Marsh, and fifty from Fort Ripley, commanded by Lieut. T. J. Sheehan. Yet, notwithstanding the presence of these soldiers, guarding the warehouses, on Aug. 4th, several hundred Indians attacked and broke into one of the buildings, and took about one hundred sacks of flour before they could be stopped. The missionaries, with Major Galbraith, the agent, at length quieted this outbreak. The agent issued some ammunition and goods to them, and persuaded them to disperse, and he would send them word when the money was ready for them. To this they appeared to agree, and apparently left the agency and went to their hunting-grounds. It was now supposed that the trouble was over, and the troops were allowed, on Aug. 16th, to depart for their posts. But it was only the calm before the storm. All this time bad blood was brewing, and the storm gathering, unnoticed, or at least unheeded by the whites. Only a spark was needed to explode this magazine of savage fury, and that, at length came. There is good evidence to believe that during this interval the Indians were holding councils and "soldier's lodges," and had concluded that as the forts were manned by but a handful of soldiers, it would be a good time to rise and sweep away the white race from their old hunting-grounds.

On Sunday, Aug. 17, a party of four Indians, belonging to a band noted for insubordination, were in the neighborhood of Acton, Meeker County, where they had been for several days hunting. They were angry and quarrelsome. They came to the house of a Mr. Howard Baker, where they found him and his wife, and a Mr. Webster and wife. Mr. Robinson Jones and wife and a Miss Wilson, neighbors, came in soon after. The Indians had previously had a quarrel with Jones,

which was now renewed. They then proposed shooting at a mark with Baker and Jones, which was done. After discharging their guns, the Indians at once reloaded, and commenced firing on the whites. Jones and his wife, and Baker and Webster were killed, and Miss Wilson, Mrs. Baker and child, and Mrs. Webster, were unhurt. The four Indian murderers then stole horses in the neighborhood, and rode rapidly, during the night, to the Indian village near the agency, where they told what they had done, and urged that, as blood had been spilt, and they would suffer the penalty, they must all unite and exterminate the whites. The other Indians then armed themselves, and at sunrise, Aug. 18, the work of the death commenced, at the Lower Sioux Agency, near Red Wood. It is strongly asserted by other writers, who give good reasons for the belief, that the Indians collected at the Agency had all ready demanded on the massacre, and commenced it on the 18th, without knowing of the events at Acton.

The first victim to this hellish plot was James W. Lynde, a clerk in the trading house of Nathan Myrick. He was a man of fine attainments, and had written a work on the History and Religion of the Dakotas, which was just ready for publication. Three other persons were killed at the same store. At Forbes' trading house, near by, George H. Spencer, the clerk, was badly wounded, when his life was saved by the interposition of a friendly Indian, named Chaska, who protected him until he recovered. Other white persons in and near the houses at the agency, were either killed or wounded, within a few minutes. At this point the Indians ceased their carnage, in order to plunder the stores and government warehouses, and this delay enabled Rev. S. D. Hinman and some other whites, to escape to Fort Ridgely, spreading the alarm as they went.

After a brief time spent by the savages in robbing the stores, they continued their work of carnage in every direction. They were soon joined by the warriors of the other bands, and, to the number of two or three hundred, spread through the settlements for several miles up and down the river, murdering all the whites whom they could find, excepting a few young women, whom they took captive, and in many instances burning the houses of the settlers.

Meantime, the whites at the upper, or Yellow Medicine Agency, some thirty miles distant, were in ignorance of these dreadful scenes, and of the danger which threatened them. It was not until nearly night when John Other-Day, a Christian Indian, brought them the dreadful news, and warned them to save their lives. The whites, sixty-two in number, at once took refuge in a warehouse: but flight seemed the only safe course, and before daylight the next morning, they were on their way across the prairies towards Henderson, the men on foot, and the women and children, with S. B. Garvie, who had escaped from his warehouse, after being badly wounded, in wagons. The noble Other-Day piloted them truly and skillfully. This party, after great hardships, arrived safely at the settlements on the Minnesota river, and thence to St. Paul, though Mr. Garvie died on the way. The two missionaries, Messrs. Williamson and Riggs, also escaped, with their families, after suffering much hardship.

On Monday morning, August 18th, about three hours after the first outbreak at Red Wood agency, a messenger from that place arrived at Fort Ridgely, twelve miles distant, with the startling news. Captain Marsh, Company B, Fifth Regiment, then in command, at once dispatched a courier to Lieutenant Sheehan, Company C, Fifth Regiment, who, with his detachment, had left the post the morning previous on his return to Fort Ripley, and also to Major Galbraith, who had left at the same time for St. Peter, with about fifty recruits, called the "Renville Rangers," en-route for Fort Snelling, urging them to return at once. Captain Marsh at once left for the scene of carnage, with forty-four men on foot. After a forced march, he arrived about 2 o'clock P. M. at the ferry opposite the Agency, near which place they found nine dead bodies. They were met here by Rev. Mr. Hinman, on his way to the fort, who cautioned Capt. Marsh against an ambuscade, and warned him to return, as the Indians greatly outnumbered his force. Captain Marsh, who was a very brave but very rash man, would not listen to the advice, declaring that he could "whip all the Indians," or something to that effect. Arriving at the ferry, his men were drawn up on the bank, in plain sight, when three or four hundred Indians concealed in the thickets

near by, poured a volley into them. Nearly half of his men fell dead or mortally wounded at the first fire, some of them pierced with twenty bullets, while several others were wounded, but managed ultimately to escape; some of them not reaching the fort for three days. The survivors of this sudden attack (Captain Marsh being himself uninjured) fell back from the ferry towards the fort, keeping up a running fight amidst the thick timber on the river bottom, but against terrible odds.

Rushing up to the fallen soldiers, the savages tomahawked those still living, and tore the scalps from most of them, inflicting also nameless brutalities on their corpses. All the fine Springfield muskets carried by the dead, and their ammunition, fell into the hands of the redskins, and were subsequently used by them, with deadly effect, at the sieges of Fort Ridgely and New Ulm, and the battle of Birch Coolie. The remains of the fallen heroes were ultimately interred at Fort Ridgely, and the legislature, some years subsequently, caused a fine monument to be erected there in honor of their bravery.

For some time a hot battle raged in the forest, Capt. Marsh and his men retreating towards the fort, contesting the ground, inch by inch. Finding that his men were falling fast, and that the enemy was gathering in force ahead of him, so as to cut him off, he determined to cross the river, so as to gain the open prairie on that side, and reach the fort, if possible. He had now but thirteen men left. At their head he attempted to wade the river, but was drowned while so doing. His men got over in safety, and made their way to the fort about dark. Out of the forty-four who had left it that morning, twenty-four were dead. Thus ended the Battle of Redwood Ferry, the first engagement of the war. The Indians, it is thought, lost only one or two warriors.

Flushed with this easy victory in their first encounter with our troops, the Indians now considered that the way was clear for their bloody war of extermination. They scattered in every direction, carrying death and torture to the homes of all the settlers within reach. For several days the work of carnage was awful. No pen can describe the horrors of that bloody week. So sudden and unexpected was the outbreak, and so insidious and skulking the mode of warfare of the savages, that the inhabitants were overtaken at their various pursuits and butchered in cold blood, without any chance of flight or resistance. Most of them were European immigrants who had recently settled on the frontier, and were quite unacquainted with savage warfare and treachery. But few of them possessed effective fire-arms, or weapons of any kind, indeed, and even if they had these, so sudden and stealthy was the onset, that resistance would have been unavailing. The savages generally went about on these raids in squads of eight or ten, well armed. In many instances the treacherous devils would advance boldly and with friendly demeanor into houses with whose owners they were acquainted, as if to ask for food, (as was their custom, for the settlers had always freely supplied them); when all at once they would shoot down or tomahawk the unsuspecting inmates, perhaps the very persons who had many times fed them when hungry. In a few instances children, and sometimes adults, fled unobserved while this work of death was going on, and escaped a like fate by skulking in the grass or bushes, from whence they were often compelled to witness the cruel tortures practiced on the other members of their family, or flee for life with the death shrieks of the suffering victims ringing in their ears. Some of those who escaped thus, were rescued many days subsequently, after enduring incredible hardships, skulking by day around deserted houses, endeavoring to find food, and wandering by night through the trackless waste, towards the settlements. Delicate women, carrying or leading infant children, thus traveled scores of miles to some place of safety, sometimes wounded and sick and almost naked. Many perished from hunger, exposure or wounds. Others lived, to suffer for years from their injuries. There were literally hundreds of such incidents as the above, and a full narrative of these adventures and escapes would fill volumes. No record can ever be made of them, and the fate of many will never be known until the last day.

The cruel barbarities practiced by the savages on their victims, was another sickening feature of the massacre, and its bare recital makes one shudder. All the fiendish cruelties that their savage nature and pent up hatred of the pale faces could suggest, they wreaked on their vic-

tims, a people who had always been their friends and benefactors. The wounded and dying were scalped or tomakawked out of all semblance of humanity. The bowels of many were gashed open, and their hands and feet, or other members, cut off and thrust into them. Children were slashed with knives, eyes gouged out, ears or hands cut off, or skulls smashed with war clubs. Some of these survived even such awful wounds. Babes were thrust living into stove ovens, and there left, to roast to death. Pregnant women were ripped open, and their unborn babes torn away, and thrown into their face, or nailed to a door or tree, for their dying gaze to witness. But few women, comparatively, were killed outright. Instant death would have been a more merciful fate than they were reserved for. Frequently delicate young maidens were tied, or held by the fiends, and repeatedly outraged by the band of captors, some actually dying in the hands of their tormentors, or if they survived, led into a captivity of horrors. But let us draw a veil over these atrocities.

After the murder of the inmates of a house, pillage was the next step, and the torch was then generally applied to it, oftentimes the wounded victims, unable to escape, being burned to death. Day after day the columns of smoke rising here and there showed where the various bands of demons were plying their work of destruction, while night after night the sky along the frontier was lurid with the light of burning homes. Two or three thousand dwellings were thus destroyed, in addition to three entire towns. Cattle were shot from mere wantonness, and others left to starve, with no one to attend them, Horses were saved for the use of the marauders, hundreds of them being stolen, and in many instances the savages were observed riding to and fro in fine buggies and carriages.

As the houses of the settlers were generally isolated from each other, the news of the outbreak could not reach the more remote and scattered, in season to save them. Along the main roads leading to the settlements, the alarm was spread by fugitives, after a day or two, and this fact enabled thousands to save their lives who would otherwise have fallen. Abandoning houses, crops, cattle—everything, hastily seizing some food and clothing, and harnessing their teams, they fled towards New Ulm, Fort Ridgely, St. Peter, Mankato, Henderson, and other towns along the river. Some even pressed on to St. Paul. Soon the roads were literally crowded with a panic-stricken cavalcade, on foot, on horseback, in all sorts of vehicles, hurrying along with blanched faces and nervous trepidation. Many were pursued and shot at (some killed, even) while flying, and all had horrid stories to relate. Lieut. Gov. Donnelly, on Aug. 26, wrote from St. Peter: "You can hardly conceive the panic existing along the valley. In Belle Plaine I found 600 people crowded in. In this place there are between 3,000 and 4,000 refugees. On the road between New Ulm and Mankato were over 2,000. Mankato is also crowded. * * * Their property in the mean time abandoned and going to ruin." The condition of these throngs of fugitives, crowded into the small towns, was pitiable.

The handful of men who survived the massacre at Redowod Ferry, and made their way back to Fort Ridgely, found that post already crowded with panic-stricken fugitives from the surrounding country. All night these poor settlers arrived from every direction, many of them wounded, having left portions of their families murdered, and their homes in flames. In every direction, all night long, the sky was reddened with the light of burning houses. It was a night of terror and despondency. About ten o'clock on Tuesday morning, the inmates were gladdened with the return of Lieutenant Sheehan and his command, who, on being overtaken the evening before by the messenger sent out to recall them, had made a forced march of sixteen hours. Lieutenant Sheehan at once took command of the post, and in connection with Sergeant John Jones, of the regular army, post ordinance sergeant, took effective measures to put the fort in a defensible condition. All the civilians who were fit for duty, were armed, or put on guard, and even the women were employed making cartridges, running bullets, &c. No attack was made that day, however, although Indians were seen watching the fort. [The warriors were busy attacking New Ulm, as will be seen a little farther on.] About noon on Monday, the messengers and guard in charge of the $70,000 in gold, reached

Fort Ridgely, and remained there during the siege.

Let us now follow Mr. J. C. Dickinson, of Lower Agency, the messenger sent from Redwood to recall Maj. Galbraith from St. Peter. Maj. G., so well satisfied was he with the loyal promises of the Indians, had left the agency with some volunteers for Fort Snelling. His family were at Yellow Medicine, and escaped from that place. He, with the "Renville Rangers," Lieut. O'Gorman, had arrived at St. Peter Monday evening, when Mr. Dickinson reached there, with the startling news. It was at first discredited, but he at once made preparations to return, with the Rangers, and a company of volunteer citizens. He immediately dispatched Wm. H. Shelley, of St. Paul, who was with him, with a message to Gov. Ramsey, asking military aid. Shelley rode at full speed all night, and reached St. Paul, nearly one hundred miles distant, at 10 o'clock P. M. Tuesday, spreading the news as he passed down the valley. Gov. Ramsey at once took steps to send troops to the scene of blood. But of this anon.

Monday night was spent by the soldiers and citizens at St. Peter in organizing companies, searching for arms, making cartridges, etc. Early on Tuesday morning, the bells were rung and the inhabitants called together. Great excitement prevailed, but a company was at once organized. Hon. Chas. E. Flandrau, associate justice of the Supreme Court, was elected captain, and W. B. Dodd, first lieutenant. Teams, wagons, camp equipage, etc., were hastily collected.

Major Galbraith, with the Renville Rangers, and others who accompanied them, armed as well as could be possible, left St. Peter at 6 A. M., and after a hard march, reached Fort Ridgely (Forty-five miles distant) the same evening. Just as they arrived at the fort, a furious thunder-gust came up. In the darkness and rain they got into the fort safely, although hundreds of Indians were watching it, and must have seen them but for the storm. There were now 250 fencible men in the fort, and the crowd of fugitives hourly increasing. These were cared for as well as possible, the hospital being full of wounded.

Meantime a company of sixteen horsemen left St. Peter (Tuesday) for the aid of New Ulm, which was reported by fugitives to be in great danger. At one o'clock the same day, Hon. Chas. E. Flandrau left for the same place with 100 well armed men, on foot. Let us now give some account of the

SIEGE OF NEW ULM.

This town was on the south bank of the Minnesota River, thirty miles, by land, from St. Peter, and eighteen miles below Fort Ridgely. It contained about 1,500 inhabitants, mostly Germans. On Monday morning, Aug. 18th, a party of citizens left New Ulm to recruit for volunteers. When some seven or eight miles west of new Ulm, they found several dead bodies lying in the road. Convinced that the Indians had risen, they retraced their steps, but on their way back were fired on, and several of the party killed. The rest fled to town and gave the alarm. At the same time, fugitives came in from other directions, near the town, all telling horrid tales of butchery. This created a great panic in the town, and many fled to St. Peter. All that day and night, and next day, fugitives continued pouring into the place. The leading men of the town at once took steps to organize for defence. Arms were collected, barricades erected, sentinels posted, and everything done which could be, to repel an attack. These precautions were taken none too soon. About four o'clock on Tuesday, a party of mounted Indians appeared on the prairie above the town, and dismounting, advanced on the place. The few men who had arms, at once attacked them, but most of the people gathered into the houses in the center of the town, panic stricken. Fortunately, soon after the attack commenced, the fifteen horsemen from St. Peter arrived, and at once began a vigorous defence. The savages burned several buildings on the west edge of th town, and kept up a hot fire on the people within the barricade. The St. Peter cavalry soon made such a brave advance on the Indians, that they were compelled to retire, about dark, several having been killed. During the engagement, the whites lost several, killed and wounded, also. About nine o'clock, in the midst of a furious thunder-storm, Judge Flandrau, with over one hundred men, reached the town, and were warmly welcomed. Vigorous efforts to organize for defence were at once made. Judge Flan-

drau was chosen commander-in-chief, Capt. Dodd, provost marshal, &c. Small reinforcements continued to arrive from Mankato and other points, and by Thursday, 325 armed men were guarding the town. Wednesday passed without any alarms, and scouting parties were sent out in various directions to bury the dead, of which a number were found. Let us now glance at the condition of things

AT FORT RIDGELY.

About three o'clock on Wednesday, the 20th, the first attack was made on this post, probably by the same force who had been at New Ulm the evening previous. It is thought five hundred Indians were engaged in it. Concealing themselves in the wooded ravines near the post, the savages suddenly advanced on it with horrid yells and a volley of balls. The suddenness of the onset almost threw the garrison off their guard, and two of the soldiers were killed at the first fire. The men speedily rallied, however, and fought bravely. Sergeant Jones was quickly at his guns, two 6-pounders and one 24-pounder, but on attempting to fire, they would not go off. On drawing the charges, he found them stuffed with rags! Some treacherous half-breeds had done this dastardly act, and then deserted to the enemy. Assisted by a citizen, J. C. Whipple, who had served in the Mexican war, and Sergt. McGrew, of Company C, he soon poured several rounds of cannister and shell into the thickets, amongst the foe, killing and wounding a number. The savages then succeeded in crawling up behind some old outbuildings and hay-stacks, from which they poured furious volleys into the fort. Sergt. Jones soon set these on fire with shells, and drove the savages off. At dusk the light of this fire, and the noise of the artillery, impressed the people at New Ulm and other places in the vicinity with the belief that the fort had fallen. But when night closed down, the savages withdrew. The garrison remained on arms all night. One great danger was the dryness of the roofs' which could have been ignited with "fire-arrows." A close watch was kept, and Providence favored the beleagured force, for late at night a heavy rain-storm commenced falling, and continued until next day, entirely averting this danger. The large stables of the fort, about thirty rods distant, were perfectly filled with government mules, and horses brought in by the fugitives. These the Indians succeeded in getting out and stampeding.

The next morning (Thursday) the attack was renewed about 9 o'clock, and lasted hotly for an hour, when the savages retreated, but again attacked the fort about 6 P. M., when another engagement took place, and lasted about an hour. But their efforts to capture the fort were useless. They found it too well defended. It could have been taken by charging into it, but this Indians are afraid to do. Meantime the garrison was becoming worn out with loss of sleep and continual labor and fighting. Nearly five hundred refugees were crowded into its small buildings, where they were compelled to lie on the floor to avoid the bullets of the foe, which swept like a hail-storm through the windows. To add to the trouble, many were becoming sick, and the stores both of ammunition and provisions, and even water, were running low.

That night, as subsequent evidence revealed, Little Crow and his forces returned to the Lower Agency, where he found the upper Indians, whom he had sent for, arrived. This increased his force to 450 warriors. Large numbers were also marauding among the settlements, as far east as Forest City and as far south as Lake Shetek. Confident that with this large force he could take both Fort Ridgely and New Ulm, he now moved on the former post.

During the night, however, the garrison had strengthened its weak points with great skill and success. Earthworks had been thrown up, barricades erected, out of cordwood, sacks of grain, etc., and other defenses provided, while the cannon were stationed so as to command the most exposed points, and the riflemen posted where they could do the greatest execution. About noon the Indians appeared in greater numbers than on either previous attack, and commenced an assault so determined and furious, it seemed as if they were confident that this time the post must fall. But as they advanced, yelling like demons, the gunners sent a storm of grape and cannister amongst them, while the riflemen poured volley after volley into them, and the savages retreated from this hot fire. They soon rallied and took possession of the stables and other outbuild-

ings near the fort, and kept up a terrible fire from them. A perfect storm of balls poured into the frame buildings in the fort, sometimes passing clear through them. Several soldiers were hit, and some civilians (one being killed), though all the non-combatants kept well concealed. Finally Sergt. Jones was compelled to fire the outbuildings with shells, and drive the savages out. Soon the flames and black smoke rolled up, and, with the yells of the Indians, the rattle of small arms, and the thunder of the cannon, made an exciting scene. For five hours the battle raged hotly. Little Crow was heard repeatedly ordering his warriors to charge into the fort, and several times they gathered for that purpose and started, but Sergt. Jones would send a storm of shell or cannister among them, and drive them back. It is thought numbers of them were killed in this attack.

About dark their fire ceased, and the night was passed in quiet, but there were few slept around the post except the non-combatants. All the men were under arms all night, being five nights of weary vigil and sleeplessness. The garrison were well nigh worn out, and expected another day of hard fighting. The sun rose, but no signs of Indians. Work was continued on the fortifications, which were greatly strengthened. While thus engaged, a large body of mounted Indians (said by Louis Robert, who counted them, to number nearly 1,000) were seen coming down from the Lower Agency on the opposite side of the river. They did not, however, cross to the Fort Ridgely side, but kept on towards New Ulm. It now became evident that the latter place was their objective point, and the garrison breathed freer. Still, they knew not what a day might bring forth, and kept up their working and watching. Let us now return to

NEW ULM,

and see how that beleagured town fared. After the battle of Tuesday, before described, no attack had been made on the town, though small parties of Indians, doubtless scouts, were once or twice seen near the place. This interval of quiet was spent in erecting barricades, and other works of defence, and in taking such steps as seemed necessary, in case of another attack.

About ten o'clock A. M. on Saturday, the 23d, the Indians (mounted) appeared in great force on the prairie above town, and our forces were at once posted on the open ground in that direction. The Indians first approached slowly, but when about a mile from our line, increased their speed, and gradually spread out their front, like a fan, until it covered our whole line. On they came at full speed, yelling like demons. When about double rifle-shot off, Col. Flandrau's men, inexperienced in such warfare, fell back on the town, the Indians firing on them. The whites committed the error of passing the outermost buildings, and not occupying them, an error the savages soon took advantage of, as they at once took possession of them, and opened a furious fire on our men. By the exertions of Col. Flandrau, the latter soon rallied, and commenced a vigorous fire from every protected spot, each doing duty as best he could, "on his own hook." They soon recovered their coolness, and fought bravely. The enemy, from their great numbers, were able to surround the town, and soon poured into it a fire from every direction. The battle became furious and general.

The Indians also succeeded in getting possession of the houses on the bluff, which gave them a great advantage, commanding, as it did, the interior of the town below, but about twenty men of the Le Sueur company had occupied the windmill, a high building in that locality, and kept up such a hot fire, the Indians could do but little execution on that side. They took possession of the lower end of the city, however, and, the wind being from that direction, fired the houses one by one, advancing thus towards the center of the city, concealing themselves behind the smoke. The greatest danger seemed now to be from this direction, and a strong force of the best marksmen was sent to resist the advance. They fought bravely, and checked the enemy considerably. The battle here was very hot for several hours. About three o'clock the enemy concentrated a force on the river side, as if preparing for a grand assault. A detachment was sent to meet it. The Indians came on at full speed, but our men stood firm, and sent such volleys among them, that they broke and retreated, losing several. Two of our best marksmen, however, fell at the same time.

The battle raged furiously and without intermission until dark. Many of our men were

wounded, several killed. All had fought nobly, some performing feats of great daring. The enemy had left ten dead on the field, besides many killed and wounded carried off, and had gained, so far, no great advantage; but if the attack continued much longer, the worst result was feared. Night closed on the weary defenders, full of doubt and anxiety.

A consultation was now held among the leading men and those in command, as to the "situation." One thing that seemed necessary, was to contract the lines of defence toward the center of the town so that a less number could more readily defend any point. To do this it was voted that all buildings, except a few in the center of the town, must be burned. To this the inhabitants consented, and themselves applied the torch to about forty buildings. One brick house was left, and loop-holed for defence. Including those burned by the savages, 190 houses in all were now in ashes. Only about twenty-five were still standing. A range of rifle-pits were now dug in front of the barricade, and all the defences strengthened.

When morning dawned (Sunday, August 24th), the savages feebly renewed their attack, but they soon saw they were foiled. In order to get near enough to the barricade or buildings to do any execution, they must pass over an open space right in the face of the defenders rifles, where there was not even a bunch of grass to skulk behind. They kept up a fire at long range for three or four hours, but as it made no impression they ceased the attack about noon, and left in the direction of Lower Agency. They were seen from Fort Ridgely that afternoon, passing up the river with a long train of wagons, probably loaded with their plunder, and many horses and cattle stolen from the settlers. Neither Fort Ridgely nor New Ulm were again attacked. The brave resistance of the whites had balked the red demons at both places. Had either of those posts fallen, hundreds of women and children, and even of the armed men, would have been massacred. But few would have escaped, and there is no doubt but that the victorious savages would have pressed on and taken both St. Peter and Mankato.

In the attack on New Ulm, ten whites were killed and about fifty wounded. The few buildings left standing in the place, were almost filled with the dead and wounded, and with sick people; for disease had by this time commenced to do its work. The provisions were nearly exhausted, and it seemed impossible to hold the place any longer. There were no houses adequate to shelter the two thousand people now crowded within the fortifications. Hundreds had been for several days huddled in cellars and other unsuitable places. On Sunday afternoon, one hundred and fifty more volunteers from St. Peter and vicinity, arrived, in command of E. St. Julien Cox, well armed and equipped. A council of war was held, and it was resolved to evacuate the town. Accordingly, on Monday, August 25th, every inhabitant, some two thousand in number, with a train of one hundred and fifty-three wagons bearing the sick, wounded and feeble, commenced the march to Mankato. "It was a melancholy spectacle (says Colonel Flandrau, in his report) to see two thousand people, who a week before had been prosperous and happy, reduced to utter beggary, starting on a journey of thirty miles through a hostile country." The volunteer troops guarded the train through safely

One week had now elapsed since the cruel massacre began. It was a "week of blood." Over seven hundred persons had been murdered (many think the number exceeds one thousand); two hundred had been taken captive; nearly two thousand houses burned; thousands of horses and cattle stolen, and a fertile region some two hundred miles long and one hundred wide, laid waste and depopulated. Eighteen counties were ravaged, thirty thousand people (one-tenth of the population of the State) homeless, their crops and property going to ruin. Claims were subsequently filed by nearly three thousand persons, who lost property valued at $2,500,000. But this does not represent the total loss to our State, while no sum can represent the sorrow and suffering caused by the massacre.

CHAPTER XXVII.

DEFEAT AND PUNISHMENT OF THE HOSTILE INDIANS.

Military Measures to Defend the Frontier.—Want of any Organized Force.—H. H. Sibley Appointed to Command an Expedition.—Great Lack of Arms and Ammunition.—Volunteers Hurry to the Rescue in Large Force.—Col. Sibley Gathers a Column at St. Peter—And Relieves Fort Ridgely.—Great Want of Ammunition, Transportation, and Supplies.—Danger of a Chippewa Outbreak.—Account of Indian Raids in Kandiyohi, Meeker, and other Counties.—Siege of Hutchinson.—Siege of Fort Abercrombie.—A Mounted Force Provided.—The Battle of Birch Coolie.—Relief Measures for the Refugees. —The State Apropriates $25,000.—Col. Sibley Opens Negotiations for the Release of Prisoners.—They Prove Successful.—Extra Session of the Legislature.—Battle of Wood Lake.—The Savages Defeated.—Release of the Captives.—Arrest and Trial of the Guilty Murderers.—Three hundred and Three Convicted and Sentenced to be Hung.—Close of the Indian War.—Departure of more Regiments for the War.—Hard Fighting by our Troops in the South.—Execution of Thirty-eight Indian Murderers at Mankato.

While these exciting events were occurring along the frontier, the State authorities had been acting with great energy and promptness in organizing and equipping a military force to proceed against the savages. The suddenness of the outbreak found them totally unprepared for any such emergency. The Sixth Regiment was in barracks at Fort Snelling, nearly full and partially organized, but its field officers had not yet been appointed, nor had the men received their arms. The Seventh, Eighth, Ninth and Tenth Regiments were also partially recruited but not mustered in. Skeleton companies were at Fort Snelling, but none had been organized, and the men were undisciplined. Large numbers had been let off on furlough, to complete harvesting their crops. All the arms due the State had been drawn and issued to the old regiments. The general government was so hard pushed that even blankets and tents could not be furnished to the new troops.

Immediately on receiving the news, Governor Ramsey appointed Hon. H. H. Sibley, of Mendota, to the command of such forces at Fort Snelling as the commandant there, Colonel B. F. Smith, could organize on the instant. Colonel Sibley was admirably qualified for such a responsible duty. His long and intimate acquaintance with the Indian character and habits, and especially with the bands now in rebellion, together with his knowledge of military matters, and his familiarity with the topography of the country, enabled him to either meet the savages in the field successfully, or to treat with them to advantage.

Four companies of troops, about three hundred in all, armed with Belgian rifles and 19,000 cartridges, were furnished to him; and they at once started on a small steamer for Shakopee, arriving there on the 20th. From thence they marched to St. Peter. On the 21st, the six remaining companies of the Sixth Regiment were filled by consolidation and transfers, and sent forward as rapidly as possible. On the 21st, Governor Ramsey issued a proclamation, reciting the news of the outbreak, and calling on such citizens as had horses and arms, to start at once and join the expedition moving up the river. Considerable numbers did so. Companies of horsemen were formed in St. Paul, and several other places, and rode forward night and day. Small companies of infantry also organized in various towns in the central and eastern portion of the State, and made forced marches to the relief of the frontier. By the end of the first "week of blood" (a very short period, considering how unprepared the State was for such a war) several thousand armed men were pressing forward on different routes to meet and drive back the savages. These companies were mostly distributed at stockades and garrisoned towns along the frontier, where they remained for several weeks, until the worst danger was over. On September 9th, Governor Ramsey's message reports, there were twenty-two militia companies, with 2800 men under arms, and volunteer troops enough to make 5500 men in all.

On Friday, the 22d, Col. Sibley arrived at St. Peter, and remained there some three days, getting his troops in hand and properly armed. The latter was a work of difficulty. Most of the Sixth Regiment were armed with Belgian rifles, many of them almost worthless, and none of them very reliable. But a small part of the cartridges fur-

nished were of the right calibre, and much time was lost "swedging" bullets. Gov. Ramsey had, on the 20th, telegraphed to the governor of Wisconsin to "borrow" 100,000 cartridges. They were promptly sent, and reached Col. Sibley at Fort Ridgely. Provisions had to be collected, and transportation secured. Meantime the people of the State were nervous with anxiety, and blamed the commander and State authorities for not throwing his half-armed and unorganized troops at once on the several hundred well armed and desperate savages at New Ulm or Fort Ridgely. Had this been done, a "Custer massacre" would have resulted, and another rout and panic ensued, many fold worse than that of the week previous.

By the 24th, nine companies of the sixth regiment (of which Wm. Crooks had just been appointed colonel) were concentrated at St. Peter. There were also some three hundred mounted men, and several companies of militia infantry. On the morning of August 26th, Col. Sibley, with his entire force, about 1400 men, commenced the march to Fort Ridgely. Col. McPhaill, with one hundred and eighty mounted men, was sent on in advance. These arrived at the Fort at dark, to the great joy of its beleaguered inmates. The main force arrived on August 28th. No Indians were encountered on the way. The expedition was halted at this post for several days, until necessary reinforcements and ammunition (which he called for from the executive) should arrive, and enable him to pursue and successfully act against the Indians, who had retreated some distance up the river, where it was reported they had a number of prisoners.

On August 25th, Col. B. F. Smith was ordered to organize a force of 1000 men, out of detachments of the seventh, eighth, ninth, and tenth regiments, at Fort Snelling, and dispatch said force at once to join Col. Sibley. This force was put under command of Lt. Col. Wm. R. Marshall, of the seventh regiment, and moved forward as soon as it could be properly equipped, reaching the expedition on September 1st.

The difficulty of securing transportation for these expeditions, was a serious drawback to celerity of movements. Finally, a general order was issued by the adjutant general authorizing the commanding officers of detachments in actual service, to seize and impress citizens teams whenever needed. This was done, and enough transportation secured in that way, resulting in many cases of individual hardship, but this is one of the inexorable "necessities of war." Another great need which bothered the state authorities, was the scarcity of serviceable arms.

Good rifles were few. Many of the troops were very poorly armed, and even of these inferior guns, enough could not be had. The general government was telegraphed to, but could supply none, in season to do any good. The authorities then seized all the gun-shops in the states and confiscated their serviceable rifles and muskets, and ammunition. All the powder and lead in the hands of dealers everywhere was seized, yielding 3,175 pounds of powder and 1,200 pounds of lead. Even this was insufficient. A lead pipe, some 3,000 feet long, which had been laid in one of the streets of St. Paul, but was just then unused, was dug up and melted into bullets. A force of young women were working day and night making cartridges. Finally, however, all the troops were well supplied and equipped, and no further trouble was felt. It must be remembered that there were then no railroads in the state (except one ten-mile section between St. Paul and Minneapolis,) and no telegraph but one from St. Paul to La Crosse. All military messages and dispatches to the frontier, had to be sent by special couriers.

DANGER OF A CHIPPEWA WAR.

Meantime, a new danger threatened the people of the state. In addition to the powerful Sioux nation, there were in Minnesota the Winnebagoes, with 400 warriors, and in the northern half of the state, the Chippewas, who could muster 2,500 or 3,000 warriors. There were good grounds for believing that these tribes had been in consultation with the Sioux, and that if the latter were successful they would also rise. It has been proved that several Winnebagoes participated in the earlier murders near the Upper and Lower Agencies, while on the same day as the outbreak at Redwood, the Chippewas commenced plundering their agency at Crow Wing on the Upper Mississippi, and assembling armed warriors. They acted very turbulent and defiant, and an outbreak between them and the whites was immi-

ment. Indeed, on one occasion, shots were actually exchanged. The possibility of an outbreak by them so weighed on the mind of Maj. L. C. Walker, their agent, that he committed suicide near Monticello, on Aug. 23d. Companies of cavalry were authorized by the state authorities to protect the country north of St. Paul, and performed patrol duty for some days. Had the Chippewas risen also, nearly the whole state would have been laid waste. Even the cities of St. Paul, Minneapolis, etc., would have been captured, as there were not arms in those places enough to have defended them. A company of Home Guards was organized in St. Paul as a precautionary measure. For some days the situation was very critical, and full of danger. Finally, Hon. Wm. P. Dole, the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, Hon. H. M. Rice, Major E. A. C. Hatch, Clark W. Thompson, and other men who had influence with the Ojibways, calmed them down, and averted what might have proved an awful disaster.

THE WAR IN MEEKER, KANDIYOHI AND STEARNS COUNTIES.

The counties along the Minnesota River were not the only ones ravaged by the red devils during that week of blood. McLeod, Monongalia, Kandiyohi, Stearns, Meeker, Otter Tail, Douglas, Sibley, etc., were all overrun in whole or in part, and the inhabitants either butchered or driven away. The first blood of the outbreak had been shed at Acton, Meeker county. A messenger was sent post haste by the citizens there to inform Gov. Ramsey. He arrived at the capitol just at the same time that the courier from St. Peter bore the news from Redwood. The Governor issued to Capt. Geo. C. Whitcomb, of Forest City, seventy-five guns and a small amount of ammunition, to enable them to make a stand. Capt. W. returned with these at once, via Hutchinson, where he left some of the guns. On arriving at Forest City he found the whole region in a state of panic, the inhabitants fleeing, and the Indians killing and ravaging the country. A company was at once organized and armed, and marched over into Monongalia county (since a part of Kandiyohi), where they found the bodies of a number of slain, and also of hundreds of cattle killed in mere wantonness. They also rescued several persons who had been wounded and were hiding. The militia, aided by citizens at Forest City, at once began erecting a large stockade for defence, in the center of town, in which the inhabitants and refugees could take shelter. Hearing that a family at Green Lake were in great danger, Capt. Whitcomb went to their relief. Near that spot his men had a hard skirmish with the Indians, in which three of the redskins were left dead on the ground, and only one of his own men slightly wounded. He returned to the stockade that night, but next day, with a larger party, again attempted to reach Green Lake. The Indians again attacked him, and after a sharp battle he returned without loss to Forest City. That night the savages made a fierce attack on the town, burned several buildings, and fired on the stockade, but fortunately hurting no one. The troops returned the fire. About daylight the Indians were seen trying to drive off a number of horses and cattle in a corral. The troops sallied out and drove them off, killing two, and having two of their own number badly wounded. By this time Meeker county west of Forest City, and all of Kandiyohi and Monongalia counties, were entirely deserted by the whites.

On August 26th, Captain Richard Strout of the Tenth Regiment, was ordered to proceed to Glencoe and the region adjacent, to protect it. He reached that place about September 1st, and found the town had been well fortified and defended by the militia under command of General John H. Stevens, of the state militia, and was safe from any immediate danger. He therefore marched, with about seventy-five men, towards Acton. On the morning of September 3d, he was attacked near that place by about one hundred and fifty Indians, and a sharp battle ensued. The troops were driven back towards Hutchinson, fighting all the way, until afternoon, when they reached that place. Captain Strout lost three men killed and fifteen wounded, all of whom were brought off the field, and lost most of their equipage, rations, &c., and several horses and wagons abandoned and mired. The Indians must have lost several killed.

At Hutchinson, a large stockade had been built, and a company of about sixty militia commanded by Captain Harrington, were defending the town. About nine the next morning, September 4th, the

Indians attacked the post. They burned all the houses on the edge of the town and one or two more centrally located. Our troops sallied out and routed them, however, and a succession of skirmishes ensued, which lasted all day.

Meantime, General Stevens had heard of the engagement near Acton, and at once sent the companies of Captain Davis and Lieutenant Weinmann to the relief of Hutchinson. They arrived about six o'clock on the evening of the fight, but the Indians had withdrawn. Several persons in the neighborhood were killed by them, and others escaped into the stockade. All the signs indicated that the Indians had retreated towards the upper Minnesota, taking a large drove of stolen horses and cattle with them. The Indians were not seen again in this vicinity until September 23d, when a band of about fifty invaded Meeker and Kandiyohi counties. They killed two or three settlers who had returned to their farms, but seemed more intent on stealing cattle than on killing whites. They were pursued by the troops, and sixty-five head of cattle rescued from them.

Wright county does not seem to have been invaded by the Indians. Fortifications were erected by the inhabitants at various points, but no depredations were made in that locality, so far as known.

Western and southern Stearns county, however, suffered severely from the depredations of the red foe. About August 23d, they committed murders and other crimes near Paynesville. The people of that town erected a strong stockade, and the citizens and refugees from points further west, sheltered themselves therein. A part of the town was burned, but no attack was made on the post. At Maine Prairie, St. Joseph's, Sauk Centre, Clear Water, Little Falls, and other places, similar stockades were built, and held by a few determined citizens. At St. Cloud, which was filled with refugees, strong fortifications were built, and preparations made to defend the place to the utmost, but no foe ever appeared, fortunately. A number of persons were murdered in the western and southern part of Stearns county, and houses burned.

The southwestern portion of the State was also overrun, and a number of murders committed. This district was soon after placed in command of Colonel Flandrau, and about five hundred militia garrisoned at different points, who soon rid the country of Indians.

The Third Regiment, which had been paroled, after its surrender, at Murfreesboro, was now at Benton Barracks, Mo. Gov. Ramsey telegraphed on Aug. 22d to have them sent to this state at once, for service against the Indians. The request was complied with. The regiment received its exchange on Aug.24th, and they arrived in St. Paul on Sept. 4th. All their officers were still prisoners in the hands of the rebels, and the companies were commanded by non-commissioned officers. Maj. Welch, who was not with the regiment at its surrender, (having been taken prisoner at Bull Run) was in command of the regiment. Three hundred men were at once sent to the frontier, where they did good service, being the only veteran troops engaged during the war.

On Aug. 23d, Gov. Ramsey, in response to many petitions, called an extra session of the legislature, to meet on Sept. 9th.

SIEGE OF FORT ABERCROMBIE.

On Aug. 23d the Indians commenced hostilities in the valley of the Red River. Fort Abercrombie was then garrisoned by Co. D., Fifth Regiment, Capt. J. Van der Horck, but about half the company was stationed at Georgetown, protecting the Transportation Company's goods at that place. Early on the 23d a band of 500 Sissetons and Yanktons crossed the Otter Tail River, with the intention of capturing a train of goods and cattle en route for Red Lake, where a treaty was to be made with the Chippewas. The train was at once ordered to take refuge in Fort Abercrombie, and did so. Most of the citizens in the surrounding region also repaired to that post, for safety, but many were killed, or taken prisoners. The town of Dayton was destroyed.

Reinforcements were ordered to Fort Abercrombie as soon as its danger was learned, but the troops sent out were detained en route, to protect and aid threatened places in Stearns and Meeker Counties, and did not reach the fort. Meantime it was in great danger, and was quite surrounded by the enemy. Skirmishes near by had taken place between detachments of the troops and the Indians. On Aug. 30th the latter appeared in large numbers before the fort. A

large herd of the treaty cattle (172 head) and about 100 horses and mules were grazing on the prairie near by. The Indians drove these off, and the small garrison could make no resistance. On Sept. 3d, at daybreak, the Indians attacked the post. A fight was kept up for two or three hours, but they were repulsed, with some loss on both sides. Active measures were then taken to strengthen the post by a stockade of timber. On Sept. 6th, a second attack was made, and a sharp battle raged until nearly noon. A number of the Indians were killed and wounded, but only one of our force was killed, and one mortally wounded. The Indians hung around the fort, occasionally attacking a messenger, or a watering party, until Sept. 23d, when reinforcements arrived via St. Cloud to the great joy of the beleaguered garrison, who had now been besieged over three weeks. No farther demonstrations, of any force, were made by the Indians. But for the brave resistance made by a mere handful of soldiers, aided by a few citizens, the post must have fallen.

A REGIMENT OF MOUNTED RANGERS RAISED.

The want of a mounted force to pursue the Indians was severely felt by Col. Sibley. His small number of irregular mounted militiamen were leaving for their homes. He several times urged Gov. Ramsey to provide cavalry, and that official in turn asked of the War Department the proper authority. This was granted on Sept. 1st, and a regiment of mounted rangers at once called for, for three months service, which was subsequently changed to one year. The regiment was soon recruited, and Col. S. McPhaill appointed colonel.

BATTLE OF BIRCH COOLIE.

While waiting at Fort Ridgely for proper supplies and equipments, and before undertaking any offensive campaign against the Indians, Col. Sibley sent out, on August 31st, a detachment to bury dead bodies, rescue any fugitives that might be found, and make reconnoissances. This detachment consisted of part of Co. A, sixth regiment, Capt. H. P. Grant, about seventy mounted men under Capt. Jos. Anderson, and a fatigue party—about one hundred and fifty men in all, accompanied by seventeen teams. The whole force was in command of Maj. Joseph R. Brown, who was perfectly familiar with the country and with Indian warfare. On the first day's march sixteen dead bodies were found and buried. The next day (Sept. 1) the force separated into two detachments. During this day fifty-five mutilated bodies were buried. In the evening the whole force went into camp at Birch Coolie (or Coulee) in a spot selected by Maj. Brown. No Indians had been seen that day.

Just before daybreak on the 2d, the camp was aroused by a volley of firearms and the yells of Indians, who had crawled unperceived within a few yards of the encampment. For a few minnutes terrific volleys were poured into the tents, cutting them into shreds and wounding or killing a number of men and horses. As soon as they could seize their arms, those who were unhurt crawled out, and sheltering themselves as well as they could behind wagons, dead horses, etc., returned the fire. Shortly after daylight the men began excavating, with such implements as they could get, a line of rifle-pits, and in a short time had about two hundred feet dug.

The firing in the still of the morning was heard by the sentinels at Fort Ridgely, fifteen miles away, and a detachment of troops under Colonel McPhaill, at once pushed off to their relief. When within three miles of Birch Coolie, they were met by such a large force of Indians they could not advance, and sent a courier back for reinforcements. Meantime, the troops of Major Brown's command lay all day in their rifle-pits, keeping the savages at bay. The wounded were cared for as well as possible, but some died during the day.

As soon as McPhaill's courier reached Fort Ridgely, a large force, with some artillery, was sent to the relief of his and Brown's troops. They came up about daylight, and the whole column then pushed on to Birch Coolie, dislodging and driving the Indians from their position, after keeping our men under fire for thirty hours, without food or drink.

The camp was an awful scene, when relieved. Twenty-three men had been killed outright or mortally wounded, forty-five badly wounded, and seventy horses killed. The dead were buried on the spot, and the wounded carried back to Fort Ridgely in wagons. Thus terminated the most bloody battle of the war, and one which spread gloom over the State. It is not creditable to

Minnesota that this battle ground should have been allowed to pass into private hands, and be plowed over. It should have been reserved by the State as a historic spot, and marked with a suitable monument. All the bodies, however, were subsequently removed, and properly interred elsewhere.

RELIEF MEASURES FOR THE REFUGEES.

The condition of the poor refugees from the ravaged districts, was deplorable in the extreme. In St Peter alone, there were in September, as many as 6,000 or 7,000 for some days, and at one time 8,000. In St. Paul there were 1,000, and at Minneapolis an equal number, and all the towns had more or less. They were all destitute of money, clothing, employment, &c., and many were sick, while not a few were actually insane from trouble and grief. The active exertions of citizens of St. Peter alone prevented great suffering there, but their means were soon exhausted. They then appealed through the papers for aid, and Governor Ramsey appointed commissioners to receive and disburse supplies. About $20,000 in money was contributed, half of which came from eastern cities, while large quantities of clothing were collected by local relief committees, in St. Paul and other places. The Legislature, when it met, voted $25,000 more. These amounts relieved the worst cases of need. In October, most of those whose homes had not been destroyed returned to them, and the number of destitute rapidly decreased. Several hundred, however, were supported all winter. Fortunately, laborers had now become scarce, and wages enhanced, so that all could get employment. The building of railroads went along unchecked in the midst of all the panic. The Winona and St. Peter Railroad completed about ten miles of road this fall.

NEGOTIATIONS FOR RELEASE OF THE PRISONERS.

Before leaving the battle-field of Birch Coolie, Col. Sibley left the following note attached to a stake:

"If Little Crow has any proposition to make to me, let him send a half-breed to me, and he shall be protected in and out of camp.

"H. H. SIBLEY,
"Col. Com'g Mil. Exped'n."

Col. Sibley had reason to believe that their repeated defeats had discouraged the foe, and negotiations could be made with the disaffected Indians, and those tired of fighting, for the release of the prisoners. This note bore good fruit very soon.

It was now evident that all the marauding bands from the interior had been called in, and that the Indians would oppose the column on its march with all their combined forces.

Col. Sibley ordered the Third regiment, then at Glencoe, to join his command, and it reached Fort Ridgely on Sept. 13th.

Meantime Col. Sibley's note had been shown Little Crow on his return from the raid on the Big Woods settlers, and A. J. Campbell, a half-breed who acted as his secretary, read it to him. Crow at once dictated a reply, blaming Galbraith and the traders for wronging them, and enumerating some grievances which caused the war. He requested an answer. This note reached Col. Sibley at Fort Ridgely on Sept. 7th. Col. S. at once replied demanding that Little Crow should release the prisoners, and he would then treat with him. On Sept. 12th a reply was received from Crow, saying that the Mdewakantons had 150 prisoners, and other bands some more. He said: "I want to know from you, as a friend, what way I can make peace for my people." Col. Sibley at once replied, urging Crow to give up the prisoners, and complaining that he had allowed his young men to kill nine more whites since he sent the first letter. The same courier who brought Little Crow's letter also brought one privately from the chief Wabasha, and Taopi, a Christian Indian. They asserted that they were forced into the war, and were now anxious to make peace, and if a chance offered they would come in and give themselves up, with all their prisoners. Col. Sibley replied to this message urging them to do so, and promising them protection, adding that he was now strong enough to crush all the Indians who held out.

When this letter was received by Wabasha and his friends who wished to separate from the other Indians, a great dispute arose among all the bands. Indeed, disaffection and jealousy had been brewing ever since the outbreak. The prisoners were in great peril and might have been murdered. But at last all worked out well, and

the friendly and repentant Indians carried the day.

The War Department had meantime created Minnesota and Dakota into a military department, and appointed Gen. John Pope to the command. He reached St. Paul on Sept. 12th, and established his headquarters there. The

EXTRA SESSION OF THE LEGISLATURE,

called by the Governor, met on September 9th, and adjourned on September 29th. The legislation was mostly in regard to matters growing out of the Indian war. A Board of Auditors was created to adjust claims growing out of the massacre, and $75,000 was appropriated to settle them. Congress was memorialized to reimburse the State for this outlay. A Board of Commissioners was authorized to collect names of slain, and the facts of their death, &c. [This was never done.] The sum of $25,000 was voted for the relief of indigent refugees. Congress was also memorialized for the removal of the Winnebagoes from the State.

THE NEW REGIMENTS,

(the 6th, 7th, 8th, 9th, and 10th) which had been hurried off to the frontier, half organized, were, by this time, completely organized and mustered in. The Colonels were appointed as follows: Sixth, Wm. Crooks; Seventh, Stephen Miller; Eighth, Minor T. Thomas; Ninth, Alex. Wilkin; Tenth, James H. Baker.

BATTLE OF WOOD LAKE.

Col. Sibley, after the arrival of the Third Regiment and the supplies and ammunition he had needed, broke camp, on Sept. 18th, and started in pursuit of the Indians at or near Yellow Medicine. On the morning of Sept. 23d, while encamped near Wood Lake, the Indians suddenly attacked the force. The Renville Rangers were thrown out, and met the enemy bravely. Maj. Welch soon had the Third Regiment in line, and they poured steady volleys into the advancing line of Indians, as did also the Sixth Regiment, under Maj. McLaren. The fight then became general. Lieutenant Colonel Marshall charged the enemy with three companies of the Seventh and A of the Sixth, and put them to rout. The battle had lasted an hour and a half. Our loss was four killed and fifty wounded; among the latter, Maj. Welch. The Indians lost quite a number—thirty, it is said—fifteen being found dead on the field. After burying the dead, Col. Sibley marched toward Lac qui Parle, near which place Wabasha had notified him he would meet him and deliver up the prisoners.

RELEASE OF THE CAPTIVES.

On September 26th the column arrived at the camp where the friendly Indians had the prisoners, and made their own near by. It was opposite the mouth of the Chippewa River, and was named by our men "Camp Release." Col. Sibley without delay visited the Indians and demanded the captives. They were at once produced, nearly two hundred and fifty in number. Many wept with joy at their release; others had grown almost indifferent. These poor people—mostly women and children—were sent as soon as possible to their friends, if the latter were still living.

The Indians who had given themselves up were at once placed under guard until they could be examined as to their guilt. During the next few days a number came in and gave themselves up, and some smaller parties were captured soon after by our troops under Lt. Col. Marshall, so that soon our force had over 2,000 Indian warriors in their hands. Col. Sibley at once organized a military commission, composed of Col. Crooks, Lt. Col. Marshall, and Capt. Grant, with I. V. D. Heard as judge advocate, to examine all evidence against the Indians, and indicate the guilty ones. Another commission of five officers was appointed to try the accused.

These commissions continued at work until November 5th, by which time they had found three hundred and twenty-one Indians guilty of murder, ravishing, and other crimes, and sentenced three hundred and three to death. These were at once removed to South Bend, there to await the orders of the president. The other Indians and their familis were taken to Fort Snelling and confined all winter in a stockade.

CLOSE OF THE INDIAN WAR.

Meantime Little Crow and the still hostile Indians had retreated into Dakota, and before winter reached Devil's Lake, where they remained until the next season. As the war in this State was now practically over, most of the settlers whose homes had not been destroyed returned to

them. The Third Minnesota regiment, and the Twenty-fifth Wis. and Twenty-seventh Iowa, were sent south before winter, but the Sixth, Seventh, Eighth, Ninth, and Tenth Minn., with the Mounted Rangers, were retained for home service, and were stationed in detachments in a cordon of posts reaching from the south line of the State across the frontier to St. Cloud. The country between the garrisons was carefully scouted and patrolled, so that no hostile Indians could pass the line. On November 25th, Gen. Pope removed his headquarters to Milwaukee, and Brig. Gen. Sibley (for such he was made after the battle of Wood Lake) remained in command at St. Paul. The winter passed without any hostilities.

OUR REGIMENTS IN THE SOUTH

had not been idle meantime. On Sept. 4th the Fifth Regiment was in the battle at Corinth, and under fire some time. One account says: "The ground in front of us was covered with killed and wounded rebels." The Fifth suffered a loss of six killed, eighteen wounded and three missing. The Fourth Regiment was also in the same fight, and lost, during two days' fighting, three killed and nine wounded. The Fourth Regiment was also hotly engaged at the battle of Iuka, on Sept. 19th. It lost three killed, four wounded, two missing.

At Corinth, Oct. 3d and 4th, the Fourth also bore an active share, losing three killed and five wounded. "The regiment bore itself most gallantly," says an official report. In the same engagements the Fifth Minnesota also shared, expending about fifty rounds of ammunition, with which they made deadly work among the enemy, losing six killed, sixteen wounded, and four missing. The First Battery were also in this engagement, and did good work, having only one man wounded.

THE FIRST REGIMENT

also bore its share during this period. At the Battle of Antietam, on Sept. 17th, it was closely engaged, and left ninety men dead or mortally wounded on the field. Their bodies now rest in the national cemetery there.

The First also participated in the battle of Fredericksburg, on December 11th, 12th, 13th and 14th, during which it lost nine wounded and one missing.

EXECUTION OF THE INDIAN MURDERERS.

The three hundred and three Indian murderers were kept at South Bend a short time and then removed to Mankato, where they were confined in a stone warehouse strongly guarded. Meantime, some (so called) "philanthropists," principally Quakers, at Philadelphia and other eastern cities, interfered in the matter, and got up a strong pressure on President Lincoln to pardon the guilty wretches. This was resisted by the prominent men and officials of Minnesota, the people of the State almost unanimously demanding their execution, and threatening, if it were not done, to apply lynch law to them. President Lincoln selected thirty-nine of the murderers, and (on December 6th) ordered General Sibley to execute them. This was carried into effect on December 26th, at Mankato, (one, meantime, dying of disease). Thirty-eight of the savages were swung off of one scaffold, in the presence of a large concourse of people. The rest of the murderers were imprisoned until spring, then taken to Davenport, Iowa, where they were confined a few months, after which they were removed to a reservation on the Missouri river, and set at liberty.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

CLOSE OF THE INDIAN WAR AND THE WAR OF SECESSION.

Events of the Year 1863.—Scattering Raids on the Frontier.—A Scalp Bounty Offered.—Removal of the Sioux and Winnebagoes.—Gen. Sibley's Expedition of 1863.—Brave Conduct of the Third, Fourth and Fifth Regiments.—The First at Gettysburg.—Death of Little Crow.—Gen. Sibley's Column Attacked by the Sioux.—Remarkable Drought in 1863-64.—Three More Regiments sent South.—Return of the First Regiment.—Gen. Sibley's Expedition in 1864.—Heavy Drafts for Men.—Inflation and High Prices.—Battles in which Minnesota Troops Took Part.—Union Victories.—Close of the War.—Return of our Troops.—The State's Share in the Conflict.—A new Era of Material Prosperity Begun.

The winter of 1862-'63 was spent by Gen. Sibley in making preparations for an expedition to the Missouri River, to pursue and punish the hostile Sioux. A third battery of light artillery was recruited for this purpose, and John Jones, the gallant defender of Fort Ridgely, appointed captain. At the session of the legislature, Gov. Ramsey was elected U. S. Senator, but did not vacate the gubernatorial chair until June 30th.

Early in the spring, small parties of Sioux began to make predatory incursions into the state, and these raids continued all summer. Some twenty persons were killed, in all, and a number of horses stolen. The Indians were pursued by troops in every case, and a number of them killed. A reward of $25 was offered by the Adjutant General for Sioux scalps, and afterwards raised to $200.

In May, the Sioux were removed from the state, together with the Winnebagoes, and sent to a new reservation on the Missouri River. Efforts were made to get rid of the Chippewas, but were not successful.

Gen. Sibley in May concentrated three thousand troops at Camp Pope, on the upper Minnesota River, for his expedition. These were: the Sixth, Seventh, and Tenth Infantry, Capt. Jones' Battery, and the Mounted Rangers. On June 17th, the expedition started on its march. Gen. Stephen Miller was meantime in command of the department here. Gen. Alfred Sully was at the same time moving up the Missouri River with another expedition.

On June 22d, the War Department authorized the formation of a three years battalion of six companies of cavalry, for service against the Indians, to be commanded by Major E. A. C. Hatch. This was soon recruited, and in active duty at the various posts in this department.

OUR REGIMENTS IN THE SOUTH.

The summer of 1863 was one of hard service and brilliant renown to our regiments in the South. On May 3d, the Fourth Regiment was in hot action in the battle at the crossing of Big Black river, with a loss of three killed. One of its officers planted the Union flag on the Capitol at Jackson. At Champion Hills (May 16th) it lost one killed. On May 22d, at Vicksburg, it again suffered severely, losing twelve killed and forty-two wounded. The Third Regiment was also in the same campaign. On May 19th, the Fifth Regiment near Vicksburg, lost one killed and five wounded.

The severest loss of any of our regiments in the war, however, was that suffered by the First Regiment at Gettysburg, on July 3d. It took part in the hottest of that memorable action, and made a movement in the face of an awful fire from the rebels. In a few minutes it lost sixty-eight killed, 149 wounded, 90 missing, and when it emerged from the baptism of fire, had only 87 men in its ranks. The news of this terrible carnage was received with profound sympathy by the people of the State, mingled with thankfulness, however, for the great victory won there, and at Vicksburg, on the same day.

DEATH OF LITTLE CROW.

During June, a band of seventeen Indians greatly annoyed the settlers in Meeker and Kandiyohi counties, killing several. On July 3d, a man named Nathan Lampson, and his son Chauncy, were hunting near Hutchinson, when they espied two Sioux. A fight ensued, in which Mr. Lampson was badly wounded, when his son, by a fortu-

nate shot, killed one of the Indians. The dead body of the latter was taken to Hutchinson. From its appearance, and certain marks, it was supposed to be Little Crow. It was scalped, and the remains buried. Not long after, an Indian was captured in Dakota, which proved to be *Wo-ai-na-pe*, Little Crow's son. He confessed that the Indian killed by Lampson was his father, and that he was with him at the time. The remains of the celebrated chieftain, whose name for months was a terror to our people, were then exhumed, and the skeleton preserved. The scalp and arm bones are in the museum of the Historical Society, at St. Paul.

Gen. Sibley's expedition reached the Coteau of the Missouri on July 24, and on that day, at a place called "Big Mound," was attacked by about one thousand Indians. A sharp engagement ensued, in which twenty-one Indians were killed, and only two of our troops. On July 26, at "Dead Buffalo Lake," the Sioux again attacked his column, but were repulsed, with a loss on our side of one man. On July 28, at "Stony Lake," about two thousand Indians again gave battle, but were routed, with considerable loss. The expedition pursued the savages to the Missouri river, across which they escaped. It returned to the state about Sept. 1st. Gen. Sully's column had several engagements with the Indians, chastising them severely.

The summer of 1863 was memorable for an intense drouth, which continued until the close of 1864. During these two seasons almost no rain fell, yet the harvests were good. The worst result was on the river, which was unprecedently low, and business was badly interfered with, and the lumbering interest was, for the same reason, greatly depressed.

On Sept. 19 and 20, at Chickamauga, the Second Regiment was hotly engaged, and suffered a loss of thirty-five killed and one hundred and thirteen wounded.

Early in October, the Seventh, Ninth, and Tenth Regiments were relieved from duty here and sent to St. Louis, from whence they went to the front.

On Oct. 12th, the War Department, having called for two hundred thousand more troops, authorized the Second Regiment of cavalry to take the place of the Mounted Rangers, whose term of service had expired.

On Oct. 14 the First Regiment was engaged at Bristow's Station, and lost one killed and nineteen wounded, capturing two hundred prisoners and several guns.

At the state election this fall, Gen. Stephen Miller was elected governor, by a vote of 19,628 over Henry T. Wells, who had 12,739.

On Nov. 23, the Second Regiment was in the action at Mission Ridge, and suffered a loss of five killed and thirty-four wounded.

The provost marshals of the state made an enrollment of all the male citizens this fall, preparatory to the draft. Resistance was made in some cases, but no serious disturbances took place, as in other states.

EARLY IN 1864,

the regiments which enlisted in 1861, and had re-enlisted as "veterans," were allowed to return to the State on furlough. They were received in the various towns of the State with the most lively demonstrations of pride and gratitude, and banqueted and petted as the brave heroes deserved.

On April 28th the First regiment, whose term of service had expired, was mustered out at Fort Snelling. Barely one hundred of the 1080 men who had stood on the same parade ground three years before, were in the ranks. Out of some re-enlisted men and recruits a battalion was formed, called the "First Battalion," which did good service during the next year.

On March 30th the Third regiment had a close action at a place called Fitzhugh's Woods, near Augusta, Ark. Seven were killed and sixteen wounded. Gen. Andrews, commanding, had his horse shot under him.

On June 6th an expedition left Fort Ridgely in pursuit of the hostile Sioux on the Missouri River, under command of Gen Sully. It consisted of the Eighth Minn. (mounted), six companies of the Second Cavalry, three sections of Jones' Battery, and Brackett's Battalion of cavalry, which had re-enlisted and was now organized as a separate command.

On June 14, the Sixth Regiment left Fort Snelling for the south, and was soon after placed in the Sixteenth Army Corps, in which was also the

Fifth, Seventh, Ninth and Tenth Minnesota regiments. The Fifth had, not long previously, taken a part in the disastrous Red River campaign, and the Ninth had borne a share in the unfortunate Guntown expedition (June 10), where it suffered a loss of seven killed, thirty-three wounded, and two hundred and forty-six taken prisoners.

On Feb. 1 the War Department had made a call for two hundred thousand men, and on March 14 another call for the same number, followed by one in April for eighty-five thousand. The quota of our state under these heavy calls was about five thousand men, and on May 26 drafting commenced to fill the quotas of some districts which were delinquent. The desire of some towns and districts to escape a draft led to the issuing of bonds, with the proceeds of which they paid high bounties and procured recruits. Subscriptions were raised in some districts for the same purpose. A class of middle men, called recruit, or bounty, agents, sprang up, who, in bidding for recruits, sometimes gave as high as $700 or $800 for men to fill quotas. Under this stimulus recruiting went on pretty lively, while a considerable number of men were drafted and sent to fill old regiments. On July 18th came another call for five hundred thousand, and this again produced a new struggle to fill quotas. The entire number of men apportioned to our state up to this time was 21,442.

That these frequent and heavy drafts for men produced a feeling of doubt and despondency can not be denied. It was now the fourth year of the war, and its end still seemed far off, while its rapacious maw appeared to literally swallow up the enormous levies which the people in their pride and patriotism promptly furnished at each call. There was mourning in nearly every household for some "unreturning brave," and suffering in the families of enlisted men.

The inflation of the currency also produced an unheard-of rise in the price of living. On June 1 gold was 150. On July 11th it had reached 285—the highest point during the war. All other values advanced accordingly. There was some silver lining to the dark cloud, though. The great advance in goods literally made the fortunes of many dealers. Even real estate began to show life, while there was an ease in the money market which reminded one of 1857. Several of our railroads were now in active progress, and labor was in great demand. The continued drouth and low water was a serious drawback, however. Prayers were put up in most of the churches for rain.

Small raids were made by the Sioux several times during the summer, and several persons killed, but these attacks occasioned but little alarm.

On July 13th, our Fifth, Seventh, Ninth and Tenth Regiments were in the Battle of Tupelo, and all suffered some loss. The Seventh had nine killed and fifty-two wounded. Col. Wilkin, of the Ninth, was killed—one of the bravest and finest officers who left our state.

Under the call of July 23d, an eleventh regiment of infantry was authorized, and filled very quickly. James Gilfillan, formerly of the Seventh, was appointed colonel. The Eleventh left the state on Sept. 22d, for Tennessee, where it performed guard duty for several months.

A battalion of heavy infantry was also recruited, which was soon increased to a full regiment. Wm. Colville, late of the First Regiment, was placed in command. The regiment served for several months at Chattanooga, Tenn.

The bullets of the enemy were not so disastrous to some of our regiments, as the malaria of southern swamps. Our Sixth Regiment at Helena, and the Third at Pine Bluff, Ark., were both decimated by disease. Sometimes only a handful of men were found well enough for duty.

On October 5th, the Fourth Regiment was in a heavy action at Altoona, and captured two flags. Their loss was killed, 13; wounded, 31.

On December 7th, the Eighth Regiment took part in an engagement near Murfreesboro, Tennessee, in which it lost 14 killed and 76 wounded, in a charge on the enemy's batteries.

On December 16th, the Fifth, Seventh, Ninth and Tenth Regiments took part in the great battle of Nashville, between Thomas's and Hood's armies. All suffered loss, though fortunately not severe.

On December 19th, another call was made, for 300,000 troops, and the recruiting and bounty business grew more intense than ever, and continued all winter.

During this time, the patriotic people of our

State were contributing with generous liberality to the Sanitary and Christian Commissions, to various relief movements, to special hospital funds of our various regiments, for the support of destitute soldiers' families, and individual cases of distress without number. No State in the Union did more, proportioned to their means, in these works, than the people of Minnesota.

THE YEAR 1865

opened with more encouraging prospects. The large forces of the Union army were gaining substantial victories. The successes of Sheridan in the Shenandoah Valley, Sherman in his historic march to the sea, "crushing the confederacy like an eggshell," and Grant, doggedly consuming the enemy at Petersburg, were fast shattering the rebellion. In the siege of Spanish Fort, at Mobile, in April, the Fifth, Sixth, Seventh, Ninth, and Tenth Minnesota Volunteers bore an active and honorable part.

Not unmingled with tears were the rejoicings over these victories. Every battle bulletin brought sorrow and mourning to many homes in our state. On April 3d came the great news of the fall of Richmond, and on April 8th, while the people celebrating this event, the dispatch of General Grant announcing the unconditional surrender of Lee and his army was received, setting nearly everybody crazy with joy. On April 13th the provost marshals received an order to cease drafting and recruiting, and the war was practically over. One of its saddest results was yet to come —the death of President Lincoln, on April 15th. This calamity was duly observed in all the towns of the State, on April 19th, by suspension of business, and religious services. These gloomy feelings were soon dispelled, however, by the

RETURN OF OUR REGIMENTS,

early in the summer, and their muster out at Fort Snelling. As each of these bodies of brave men returned, they were received with such ovations and demonstrations of joy as a grateful people could devise. Quietly our soldiers "hung up their bruised arms," and were soon again absorbed into the body of the people. In all, Minnesota had furnished to the armies of the republic 25,052 men, or about one-seventh of its entire population at the beginning of the war. Of these, it is estimated from the best data obtainable, that 2500 were killed in battle and died of disease during the war, while probably twice as many more received wounds from which they will suffer through life. Many died shortly after the war, from the effects of disease or imprisonment incurred in service. In her devotion to the cause of the Union, our State has a bright record.

The state was almost free from Indian raids during all this year. Only one of any moment occurred. On May 2d a family of five persons named Jewett, were murdered near Garden City. A half breed named Campbell, who aided in the raid, was arrested at Mankato several days afterward, and hung by a mob.

The census of 1865, showed a population of 250,099—a gratifying increase, considering the war of secession and the Indian war as drawbacks.

With the close of the war a new era of prosperity seemed to have begun in the state. Money was abundant, immigration brisk, labor in demand, and real estate advancing. Our railroads were in rapid progress in all directions, and villages and towns springing up everywhere.

On Nov. 11th, at Fort Snelling, Shakopee and Medicine Bottle, two Sioux convicted of taking part in the massacre of 1862, were hung. They had fled to Manitoba, and were not caught until 1864.

This fall much excitement was occasioned by the reported discovery of gold quartz at Lake Vermillion. Several mining companies were formed, and veins opened and worked, but the yield did not pay, and the mines were soon abandoned.

The state election this year was very feebly contested. Two well-known old settlers were nominated for governor, but the vote was light. Wm. R. Marshall received 17,318 and Henry M. Rice 13,842. At the same election an amendment to the constitution was voted on, proposing to confer the elective franchise on negroes, but was defeated.

CHAPTER XXIX.

PRINCIPAL EVENTS FROM 1866 TO 1881.

A Period of Inflation.---Rapid Railroad Construction.---Proposed Removal of the Capital.---Attempted Adjustment of the Railroad Bonds.---Legislative Control of Freight Tariffs.---Prairie Fires in 1871.---An Arctic Cyclone.---Impeachment of State Treasurer.---The Jay Cooke Panic.---Regulating Railroad Tariffs.---Grasshopper Ravages.---Suffering on the Frontier.---Relief Measures Adopted by the Legislature.---Murderous Raid by Missouri Outlaws.---Further Attempts to Adjust the Railroad Loan Debt.---End of the Grasshopper Scourge.---Return of "Good Times," and Rapid Growth in Prosperity.

The year 1866 was one of great financial ease. The large expenditure of money by the government, in the pay of discharged troops, bounties, and various war claims, made money unusually plenty.

The railroads of the State were pushed this year with great vigor. By winter, 315 miles were in operation. There was a continuous line from St. Cloud, via Owatonna, to Winona, a distance of 245 miles. These roads were an important element in aiding the settlement and business of the State. Formerly the sole dependence for travel and freight had been on the river, and the winter was a season of dullness and depression. This was now largely changed.

At the State election in the fall of 1867, Wm. R. Marshall had 34,874 votes, and Charles E. Flandrau 29,502. This would indicate a population of about 320,000, showing a heavy immigration during the years 1866 and 1867. At this election, a negro suffrage amendment was again voted on and defeated. The following year [1868] the amendment was a third time voted on, and adopted; ayes, 39,493; noes, 30,121.

PROPOSED REMOVAL OF THE CAPITAL.

At the session of the legislature in 1869, a bill was introduced to remove the seat of government to a spot near Big Kandiyohi Lake. The bill was at first regarded as a joke, and it met with small opposition, passing both houses with little delay. Gov. Marshall vetoed the measure, and an attempt to pass the act over his veto, failed.

At this session, the legislature celebrated the completion of an all-rail route to the east by a visit to Milwaukee, and to the Wisconsin legislature at Madison.

At the state election in the fall of 1869, Horace Austin (rep.) was elected governor, by a vote of 27,348, over George L. Otis (dem.), who had 25,401.

By the census of 1870, Minnesota was found to have 439,706 population.

PROPOSED ADJUSTMENT OF THE RAILROAD BONDS.

At the session of the Legislature in 1870, an act was passed submitting to the people an amendment to the constitution, providing for the sale of the five hundred thousand acres of what was known as the "Internal Improvement Lands," and the use of the proceeds in extinguishing the state railroad loan bonds, in the following manner: Two thousand of the bonds were to be deposited with the State Land Commissioner on or before the day of sale, by the holders, they agreeing to purchase with them the lands at $8.70 per acre, etc. The amendment was adopted by a popular vote, but as only 1,032 bonds were deposited by the owners, the measure failed.

The unusual low water of 1863, '64 and '65 had now given way to a series of years of the opposite extreme. In 1870 occurred great freshets, doing much damage, and the water was reported "higher than for twenty years."

Railroad construction had been pushed with great vigor for the last year or two. At the close of 1870, there were 1,096 miles in operation, 329 of which were built that year. A road had been completed to Lake Superior during the season, thus connecting the river and lake systems, while the Northern Pacific Railroad was under full headway.

During 1869 and '70, much complaint was made by shippers, of unjust charges by the railroads of

the State. Governor Austin, in his message, January, 1871, called attention to the subject very pointedly. An investigation was made by a legislative committee, which resulted in the enactment of a freight and passenger tariff, and the creation of the office of Railroad Commissioner. The tariff so fixed was disregarded by the railroads, and in 1871, an action, as a sort of test case under the statute, was commenced by John D. Blake, of Rochester, against the Winona and St. Peter Railroad, for unjust freight charges. The presiding judge decided the act unconstitutional, but the Supreme Court of the State reversed this decision, when the railroad company appealed the case to the Supreme Court of the United States. It was not until 1876 that a decision was rendered, sustaining the right of legislative control over railroad tariffs.

An act was passed by the legislature of 1871 to "Test the validity and provide for the equitable adjustment" of the State railroad bonds, by the creation of a commission, to ascertain and award the amount due on each. The act was voted on in May following, and rejected by the people. Another important measure passed at the same session, was an act dividing up the 500,000 acres of Internal Improvement Land, among various railroad companies. This was vetoed by Gov. Austin. Two years later the constitution was amended so that no act disposing of these lands should be valid, unless approved by a vote of the people.

In the fall of 1871, destructive fires, driven by high winds, swept over a number of frontier counties, lasting several days, and inflicting great damage on the settlers. Hundreds lost their houses, crops, hay, fences, etc., and several persons were burned to death. During the summer, many had also lost their crops by destructive hailstorms. Gov. Austin appealed to the people of the state, by proclamation, for aid for the sufferers. He received in response $14,000 in money, and clothing, provisions, etc., worth $11,000 more, while the next legislature appropriated $20,000 for the purpose of purchasing seed wheat for those who had lost their crops.

In November, 1871, Horace Austin was re-elected governor, by a vote of 45,833, over W. Young, who had 30,092.

From 1870 to 1873, was a period of great inflation and speculation. The money market was unprecedentedly easy, and real estate partook of the same excitement as characterized the flush times of 1856 and 1857. Railroad building was carried on to a remarkable extent, and the entire State was enjoying an unusual period of material progress and development.

The winter of 1872–3 was an unusually early and severe one. On January 7th, 8th and 9th, 1873, occurred an "Arctic Cyclone", or "Polar Wave", of a violence and intensity never before experienced in this State. The worst effects were felt in the prairie region. Gov. Austin, in a special message to the legislature, reported that seventy lives were lost, thirty-one persons suffered loss of limbs, and about three hundred cattle and horses perished. The legislature voted $5,000 as a relief fund to aid sufferers.

During the session of 1873, charges of corrupt conduct and misdemeanors in office, were made against Wm. Seeger, State Treasurer. On March 5th, the House of Representatives impeached him, and the Senate, on being presented with the articles, appointed May 20th as the date to sit as a Court of Impeachment. Prior to that date, Mr. Seeger resigned his office, and Gov. Austin accepted the resignation. When the Senate met on May 20th, this fact left that body uncertain whether to proceed with the trial or not. On May 22d, Mr. Seeger sent in a written plea of "guilty" to all the charges. A resolution was then adopted by the Senate, declaring that the judgment of the court was, that he be removed from office, and disqualified to hold and enjoy any office of honor, trust or profit in this State.

On September 19th, 1873, the news was circulated in this State, of the failure of Jay Cooke's banking house in Philadelphia, occasioning a financial panic. Its effects here were far different from those of the panic of 1857. There was some stringency in the money market, railroad building ceased, and real estate was very dull for several years, but not a bank in the State closed its doors, and but few mercantile houses failed. Immigration was large, good harvests added annually to the wealth of the State, and it advanced steadily in prosperity.

THE GRASSHOPPER SCOURGE.

During the summer of 1873, a species of grasshopper, called the "Rocky Mountain Locust," made its appearance in myriads, in some of the south-western counties, almost totally destroying the crops. Hundreds of families were left in great destitution. These facts being reported by the press, an energetic movement was made in the towns and cities in the eastern portion of the state, to send relief to the sufferers, and large quantities of clothing, provisions, medical supplies, etc., were collected and distributed to them, beside quite an amount of money.

At the state election this year, Cushman K. Davis was elected governor, by a vote of 40,741, over Ara Barton, who had 35,245.

When the Legislature of 1874 assembled, it promptly voted $5,000 for the temporary relief of the frontier settlers, and on March 2nd, a further sum of $25,000 for the purchase of seed grain. With the aid thus furnished, the settlers planted their crops again, but soon the ground was fairly alive with young grasshoppers, hatched from eggs deposited the year previous. As soon as these were large enough, they laid bare the region about them, then fell on other localities near by, and thus destroyed the crops in a number of counties again. The people were once more in a state of great destitution.

Gov. Davis addressed a circular to the commissioners of the counties not ravaged by the locusts, asking them to advance money proportioned to their property, for a relief fund. Contributions were also solicited from the people of the state. By the latter, $18,959 was raised, together with very large quantities of clothing and provisions, and forwarded to the sufferers. Even with this aid, there was much suffering the next winter.

The legislature of 1875, immediately on assembling, appropriated $20,000 for immediate relief, and later in the session, $75,000 for the purchase of seed grain. Only $49,000 of this was used. The farmers again planted their crops, in hope, but early in the summer they were, for a third time, destroyed. The situation now became serious. All the state was beginning to feel the effects of this calamity, though the portions yet unharmed kept up an active collection and forwarding of supplies for the destitute. Without this benevolent work, the suffering would have been severe.

By the state census this year, the population of Minnesota was found to be 597,407. At the state election, John S. Pillsbury was elected Governor, by a vote of 47,073, over D. L. Buell, who had 35,275.

The season of 1876 saw the grasshopper devastations repeated, and over a larger area than before. The crops were more or less a failure, and again an appeal was made to the benevolent people of the rest of the State for aid, which was liberally and cheerfully responded to.

On September 6th, a daring crime was perpetrated at Northfield. A band of eight outlaws from Missouri, attacked the National Bank in that town, with the intention of robbing it. The cashier and another citizen were shot dead, and two of the robbers killed by persons who hastily armed themselves. The rest of the desperadoes fled, and, after a chase of several days, four of them were surrounded in a thicket in Watonwan county, where one was killed, and three taken prisoners. The latter, who were brothers named Younger, plead guilty of murder, and were sent to the State's Prison for life.

The legislature of 1877 prepared an amendment to the constitution, providing for biennial sessions of that body, and the amendment was adopted by the people at the fall election.

Five acts were passed at the same session, relating to the grasshopper scourge. One of these appropriated $100,000 for bounties to pay for the destruction of grasshoppers and their eggs. [This was never put into effect.] A State loan, to raise the money therefor, was also authorized. In addition, townships or villages were authorized to levy a tax to pay similar bounties. The sum of $75,000 was also appropriated to purchase seed grain for those who had lost their crops, and $5,000 was voted for a special relief fund.

At the same session was passed an act providing for the redemption of the State railroad bonds, by giving for each outstanding bond surrendered, a new bond for $1,750, at 6 per cent. interest. The amendment was defeated at an election held on June 12th.

Early in the summer [1877] the grasshoppers appeared in myriads again, and began devouring

the crops. The farmers endeavored to destroy them by fires, ditching, and catching them in pans smeared with tar. A day of fasting and prayer for riddance from the calamity, was appointed by the Governor, and generally observed throughout the State. Soon after this, the grasshoppers disappeared, and a partial harvest was secured in the region formerly afflicted by them. For five successive seasons, the farmers in that district had lost their crops, more or less entirely.

In the fall of 1877, Gov. Pillsbury was re-elected Governor, receiving 57,071 votes, over Wm. L. Banning, who received 39,147.

The legislature of 1878, appropriated $150,000 to purchase seed grain for destitute settlers, the amounts issued, to such, to be repaid by them. Over six thousand persons, in thirty-four counties, received loans under this act, enough to plant 223,727 acres. Most of these loans were repaid.

At the same session an act was passed, proposing a constitutional amendment, offering to the holders of State railroad bonds, Internal Improvement Lands, in exchange for such bonds. The amendment was rejected by the people at the next election.

During the year 1878, railroad extension, which had been almost suspended for four years, was renewed again with much vigor, and the material progress of the State was very marked, the western counties, especially, developing rapidly.

At the election in 1879, John S. Pillsbury was re-elected Governor for a third term, by a vote of 57,471, over Edmund Rice, who had 42,444, and other candidates, who received 6,401.

On November 15th, 1880, the Hospital for the Insane, at St. Peter, was partially destroyed by fire, and twenty-seven of the patients lost their lives, by burning, or in consequence of exposure and fright.

The census of 1880, showed a population in Minnesota, of 780,082. The assessors' returns give a valuation of real and personal property, of $268,277,874. These figures show a proud and gratifying condition of growth and prosperity in the short space of thirty-one years, since Minnesota began its political existence.

FORT SNELLING.

CHAPTER XXX.

A PLAIN POST—SITUATION—RECENT IMPROVEMENTS—DEPARTMENT OF DAKOTA—DEPARTMENT HEADQUARTERS—LIEUTENANT DOUGLAS' REPORT—HISTORY AND DESCRIPTION—MISSIONARY LABORS—S. W. AND GIDEON H. POND—MISSION OF A. B. C. F. M.—FIRST CHURCH—OLD GOVERNMENT MILL.

If a visitor expects to see a stone fortification, bristling with cannon and prepared for defense against intruders by land or water, he will be disappointed in Fort Snelling. If, on the other hand, he anticipates a pile of ruins overgrown with ivy, the remains of former greatness and strength, he will find himself as much deceived in that direction. No mark of cannon-ball or even musket shot exists. The fort has never sustained an attack. Some old buildings, it is true, are disused and look sadly forsaken, their places being supplied by new and more modern structures, still it would require some stretch of the imagination to construe them into ruins. One of the officers, however, jokingly suggested that ivy be planted around the tower that in old time guarded the main entrance, pierced for two tiers of musketry, and a ruin be made of it. This was a valuable suggestion, as in its present condition it performs no useful purpose, and is an eye-sore to the visitor. Thus we see that the fort fails to attract, either by its military freshness or by a ruinous condition. It is simply a plain military post without display. It has, however, served a purpose, and it is now the historical landmark for the state and the north-west. Here was the first settlement, the first birth, first marriage and first death. Here was organized the first church, here was the first farming, first milling and first enterprise of every kind. Around Fort Snelling cluster all the early associations of the state. What matters it, if it has been a means of fraud on the national resources and a continual charge to the government? Had the paltry dollars been kept back, much would have been lost and the country made poorer not richer. As the skilful general in the hour of battle wastes ammunition, property of all kinds and even lives of men that in a less critical hour he would cherish, to accomplish a result superior in importance to money or lives, so the government is often compelled to submit to much waste to achieve great ends. The fort stands on the bluffs of the Mississippi, whose pure white sandstone affords a strong contrast to the dark waters below, as well as to the green banks above. The wide gorge through which the Father of Waters brings down the floods of the north is here greatly increased in width, after receiving the waters of its confluent, the Minnesota. Geologists tell us that once the Minnesota was the larger river, and that the Mississippi was its tributary. They tell us, too, that the Mississippi once traversed a different course, leaving its present channel at the mouth of Bassett's Creek, and, taking a route through the Lakes Harriet and Calhoun, flowed into the Minnesota at some point between Shakopee and the fort. No historian, however, can confirm the testimony of the rocks, and the old fort cannot reach back far enough to aid in the research.

We are indebted to the politeness of Colonel John Gibbon, the officer in command, and to Adjutant Harding for the following history of the fort, prepared by S. R. Douglas, 2nd Lieut., Seventh Infantry. This will give the facts of the fort as it was, and as it is, except the improvements of the past year. The improvements consist of a bakery, a commissary store house and a stable, added at a cost of about $9,000. It will be necessary for us, however, to notice some improvements lately made in the reservation, in consequence of the establishment of the head-

quarters of the "Department of Dakota" at this point.

The "Department of Dakota" was created Aug. 11th, 1866, out of the departments of the Missouri and Platte, and Brevet Major General Alfred H. Terry assigned to command. May 18th, 1869. General Terry was succeeded by Major General Winfield S. Hancock. December 3d, 1872, the latter was succeeded by Brevet Major General, now Brigadier General, Alfred H. Terry.

The Department of Dakota now includes the territories of Montana and Dakota and the state of Minnesota. The object of the department is to facilitate the movement of troops, the distribution of supplies, etc., etc. The troops in this department are the Second and Seventh cavalry, Third, Fifth, Seventh, Eleventh, Seventeenth, Eighteenth and Twenty-fifth infantry. The headquarters have been located at St. Paul since the creation of the department, with the exception of a short time when they were located at Fort Snelling. During the past year, extensive buildings have been erected on the Fort Snelling reservation with a view to the establishment of the headquarters of this department there, near the military post. These improvements are still in progress, and, when complete, will add greatly to the beauty and usefulness of the reservation, Fourteen buildings, built of cream-colored brick, are nearly complete, and present a fine appearance. They differ in architecture and are large and elaborate. The headquarters building is a handsome structure.

So much has been said, and is still to be said, in this history in reference to Fort Snelling, that it has been thought best to insert the following report of the fort:

FORT SNELLING, MINN., December 4th, 1879.

To the Post Adjutant, Fort Snelling, Minn.:

SIR: Pursuant to instructions from the commanding officer, Fort Snelling, Minn., I have the honor to submit the following report, viz.: In 1805, Lieutenant Zebulon Montgomery Pike, U. S. Army, was sent out to explore the upper Mississippi river, to expel British traders who might be found violating United States laws, and to make treaties with the Indians.

On the 21st of September, 1805, he encamped on what is now known as Pike Island, at the junction of the Mississippi and Minnesota, then St. Peters, rivers. Two days after, he obtained by treaty with the Sioux nation, a tract of land for a military reservation, which was described as follows: "From below the confluence of the Mississippi and St. Peter, up the Mississippi to include the Falls of St. Anthony, extending nine miles on each side of the river." By this treaty, as ratified by the senate, the United States stipulated to pay two thousand dollars for the lands thus ceded.

The reserve, thus purchased by Lieutenant Pike, was not used for military purposes until February 10th, 1819, at which time, to cause the power of the United States government to be fully acknowledged by the Indians and settlers of the northwest, to prevent Lord Selkirk, the Hudson Bay Company and others, from establishing trading posts on United States territory, to better the condition of the Indians, and to develop the resources of the country, it was thought expedient to establish a military post near the junction of the Mississippi and the St. Peters. Accordingly part of the Fifth United States Infantry, commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Henry Leavenworth, was despatched to select a site and erect a post. They arrived at the St. Peters in September 1819, and went into cantoment on the south side of it, near where the town of Mendota now stands.

The first monthly report was rendered for September, 1819. During the ensuing winter (1819-20) scurvy raged amongst the troops, referring to which, General H. H. Sibley, in his address before the Minnesota Historical Society, says: "So sudden was the attack, that soldiers apparently in good health when they retired at night, were found dead in the morning. One man who was relieved from his tour of sentinel duty, and stretched himself upon a bench, when he was called four hours after, to resume his duties, was found lifeless." In May, 1820, the command left their cantonment, crossed the St. Peters, and went into summer camp, at a spring near the old Baker trading house, and about two miles above the present site of Fort Snelling. This was called "Camp Cold Water." During the summer the men were busily engaged in procuring logs and other necessary materials for the work. All preparations were being made to com-

mence building the new post, which was called "Fort St. Anthony;" the site selected being that of the present military cemetery. But in August, 1820, Colonel Josiah Snelling, 5th U. S. Infantry, having arrived and assumed command, selected the site where Fort Snelling now stands.

Work steadily progressed, the troops performing the labor, and on September 10th, 1820, the corner stone of Fort St. Anthony was laid with due ceremony.

During the following winter 1820–'21, the buildings of the new post not being habitable, the troops were quartered in the cantonment of the preceeding winter.

The first measured distance between Fort St. Anthony and Fort Crawford, Prairie du Chien, was taken in February, 1822, and was given as two hundred and four miles.

Work on the post was pushed forward with all possible speed. The buildings were made of logs, and first occupied in October, 1822.

The first steamboat, the Virginia, arrived at the post in 1823.

A saw-mill was built, the first in Minnesota, by troops from the post, in 1822, and the first lumber ever sawed on Rum river, was for use in the construction of the fort. Minneapolis now includes the mill-site.

The post continued to be called Fort St. Anthony until 1824, when, upon the recommendation of General Scott, U. S. A., who inspected the fort, it was named Fort Snelling, in honor of its founder.

In 1830 stone buildings were erected for a four company infantry post, also a stone hospital and a stone wall nine feet high surrounding the post. These buildings were not actually completed, however, until after the Mexican War.

Notwithstanding the treaty made by Lieutenant Pike, the Indian title to the Fort Snelling reservation, did not cease until the treaty of 1837, which was ratified by the senate in 1838, and by which the Indian claim to all lands east of the Mississippi, including said reservation, ceased.

In 1836, before the Indian title ceased, many settlers located on the reservation, on the left bank of the Mississippi.

On October 21st, 1839, the president of the United States issued an order, by virtue of the act of March 3d, 1807, "An act to prevent settlements being made on lands ceded to the United States, until authorized by law," directing the United States marshal to remove squatters from the Fort Snelling reserve, and if necessary, to call on the commanding officer at Fort Snelling for troops to assist him in executing his order. Accordingly, on the 6th of May, 1840, a few of these settlers, having received the necessary notice, were forcibly removed by the marshal, assisted by U. S. troops from the fort.

In 1837, Mr. Faribault presented a claim for Pike Island, part of the reservation purchased by Lieutenant Pike in 1805. This claim was based on a treaty made by him with the Dakotas in 1820.

A military reservation of seven thousand acres, at Fort Snelling, Minnesota, was set aside by the president, on May 25th, 1853. In November following, the president amended his act of May 25th, and reduced the reservation to about six thousand acres.

The first map of the Fort Snelling reserve was made by 1st Lieutenant James W. Abert, corps engineer, in October, 1853.

Pursuant to the act of March, 3d, 1857, which extended the provisions of the act of March 19th, 1819, authorizing the sale of certain military sites, the secretary of war sold the Fort Snelling reserve, excepting two small tracts, to Mr. Franklin Steele.

The articles of agreement between the board appointed for the purpose on the part of the United States, and Mr. Steele, were dated June 6th, 1857, and were approved on the second day of July, following. The reservation and buildings thereon were sold for ninety thousand dollars, one-third to be paid on July 10th, 1857, and the balance in two equal yearly installments. The first payment, $30,000, was actually made, July 25th, 1857, on which date Mr. Steele, in pursuance of military authority, took possession of said property. The troops were withdrawn from the post previous to Mr. Steele's occupancy thereof. Mr. Steele having made default in the two remaining payments, the United States entered into possession and occupancy of the reservation and post, on April 23d, 1861.

By act of August 26th, 1862, the Fort Snelling reservation was reduced and defined as follows: "Beginning at the middle of the channel of the

Mississippi river below Pike's Island; thence ascending along the channel of said river in such direction as to include all the islands of the river to the mouth of Brown's creek, thence up said creek to Rice lake; thence through the middle of Rice lake to the outlet of Lake Amelia; thence through said outlet and the middle of Lake Amelia to the outlet of Mother lake; thence through said outlet and the middle of Mother lake to the outlet of Duck lake; thence through said outlet and the middle of Duck lake to the southern extremity of Duck lake; thence in a line due south to the middle of the channel of the St. Peter's river; thence down said river so as to include all the islands to the middle of the channel of the Mississippi river; reserving further, for military purposes, a quarter section on the right bank of the St. Peter's river, at the present ferry, and also a quarter section on the left bank of the Mississippi river, at the present ferry across that stream."

Mr. Steele presented, on February 6th, 1868, a claim against the United States government for the possession and occupancy by United States troops, of said post and reservation; which claim exceeded in amount the original purchase with interest.

By act of May 7th, 1870, the secretary of war was authorized "to select and set apart for a permanent military post, so much of the military reservation of Fort Snelling, not less than one thousand acres, as the public interest may require for that purpose, and to quiet the title to said reservation, and to settle all claims in relation thereto, and for the use and occupation thereof, upon principles of equity." In pursuance of which act, the secretary of war set apart for a permanent military reservation, fifteen hundred and thirty-one and twenty hundredths acres, defined as follows:

"Beginning at a point where the south line of the north-east quarter of the north-east quarter of section thirty-two, township twenty-eight north, of range twenty-three west of the fourth principal meridian, intersects the middle of the main channel of the Minnesota river; thence west to the south-west corner of the north-west quarter of section thirty-two, town and range aforesaid; thence north to the north-west corner of section twenty, town and range aforesaid; thence east to middle of the main channel of the Mississippi river; thence along the main channel of the Mississippi river and the confluence of the Mississippi and Minnesota rivers at the head of Pike Island and the middle of the Minnesota River, to the place of beginning, including the officers' quarters, barracks, &c."

A reserve of ten acres granted by the United States to the Catholic Church at Mendota for a cemetery, was also reserved. Mr. Steele executed full release of all claim whatsoever to this property, and for the use or occupation of all property sold to him per agreement dated June 6th, 1857; in consideration of which, the United States released Mr. Steele from all indebtedness on the purchase made by him, and granted and conveyed to him the remainder of the so-called Fort Snelling reservation excepting one small tract, which is defined as follows:

"All of section nineteen, thirty and thirty-one, and all that part of section eighteen lying south of Minnehaha creek, and all that part of section seventeen lying south of Minnehaha creek and west of the Mississippi river; all that portion of section twenty, lying east of the main channel of the Mississippi river, including the islands east of said main channel, and the south-west quarter of the northwest quarter, and all that portion of the southwest quarter and of the northwest quarter of the southeast quarter of section twenty-one which lies east or northeast of the main channel of the Mississippi river, and all those portions of sections twenty-one, twenty-two and twenty-eight lying on Pike's Island so-called, being the entire island, and all that other portion of section twenty-eight which lies east and south of the Minnesota river, except twenty acres, being the south half of the southeast quarter of the northeast quarter of said section, the same being reserved for a Catholic Church and burial ground, where the church and burial ground now are; all that portion of the south half and of the south half of the north half of section thirty-two which lies west or northwest of the Minnesota river; all the above described lands being in township twenty-eight north, of range twenty-three west of the fourth principal meridian. Also all that portion of section thirteen, lying south of Minnehaha and Rice Lake and east of the creek running between said

Rice Lake and Lake Amelia and east of said Lake Amelia, and all land in section twelve that may be included in said boundaries. All of section twenty-four lying east of the western boundary of said reservation ("reserve selected") and any portion of section twenty-three that lies east of the creek joining Mother Lake and Lake Amelia, and the east half of section twenty-five and the east half of section thirty-six, all in township twenty-eight north, of range twenty-four west of the fourth meridan. Also all that portion of section five which lies west or northwest of the Minnesota river; all of section six; all that portion of section seven which lies north of the Minnesoto river, and all those portions of sections eight and eighteen which lie west and north of the Minnesota river; all in township twenty-seven north, of range twenty-three west.

Also the east half of section one, and the east half of section twelve, and all that portion of the east half of section thirteen which lies north and east of the Minnesota river; all in township twenty-seven north, of range twenty-four west.

The action of the secretary of war in selecting said reservation and buildings and conveying the above specified lands to Mr. Steele, was approved by the president on January 4th, 1871.

A stone prison was erected during the war of the rebellion, which is now used as a commissary storehouse.

The old stone hospital is now used for offices and laundress' quarters. The new hospital is just completed.

Fort Snelling is situated on a high bluff on the right bank of the Mississippi, in latitude 44 deg. 52 min. 46 sec. north, and longitude 93 deg. 4 min. 54 sec. west. It is an irregular shaped bastioned redoubt.

A wagon road runs entirely around the post. and is eight feet below the parade at the gorge, but gradually arives on the same level at the shoulder angle.

The old post is almost enclosed by five buildings, and in form is nearly a rhombus, with a tower at each angle.

A new two-story barracks for six companies of infantry and sixteen sets of officers' quarters was built during 1878. The east tower, stone wall, and old guard house, have been torn down. The commanding officer's quarters have been remodeled during the current year.

The water is obtained from a spring about three-quarters of a mile from the post, by means of water wagons. Water is also obtained from the Minnesota river, being forced through pipes by an engine, into a large tank on the west side of the parade ground, but the water thus obtained is unfit for drinking purposes. During extreme cold weather the water pipes freeze up, rendering it impossible to refill the tank except during the open weather.

There is a post-office, a telegraph office and a railroad station at the post.

* * * * * * * * * *

The nearest supply depots are at St. Paul, four miles distant from the post, by wagon road, and six miles by railroad. A bridge is building across the Mississippi river at the post.

Forage and fuel are obtained by contract. The post and company garden supply vegetables for the garrison.

The armament consists of two three-inch rifled cannon, with carriages, model of 1861. The present strength of the garrison is sixteen commissioned officers and three hundred and fourteen enlisted men.

It is impossible to obtain from the records of the post, the various expenditures for barracks and quarters, and repairs of same, for any definite period. All that I have been able to obtain is that thirty-five thousand dollars was appropriated for barracks and quarters in 1878. It is presumed, however, that the required information can be obtained at the quartermaster general's office. The work, practically, with few exceptions, has been performed by the labor of the troops, and the cost to the government cannot be correctly estimated.

A site has been selected on the Fort Snelling reservation upon which to erect buildings for the headquarters of the department.

The records of the post are very incomplete. It seems, from all attainable evidence, that the records were removed in 1857, when the troops were withdrawn, and have not been returned. It further appears that these records had not been received by the adjutant general of the army prior to July 18th, 1866. The last board of officers appointed to investigate claims on the

Fort Snelling reservation met pursuant to S. O. No. 278 A. G. O. dated October 17th, 1870. I have been unable to find any general order referring to the reservation of 1853 or 1862, or referring to lands sold in 1857 and 1870.

The reservation of 1870 was announced in General Order No. 66, Adjutant General's office of that year, and was first surveyed by Captain D. P. Heap, corps of engineers, on April 13th, 1871. A new line for the southern boundary was run by First Lieutenant Edward Maguire, corps of engineers, on May 7th, 1877.

* * * * * * * * * *

I respectfully submit the foregoing, believing it will cover a few of the points required.

I am, sir, very respectfully your obedient servant. S. R. DOUGLAS,

Second Lieutenant Seventh Infantry.

It has already been intimated that Fort Snelling was the point of departure for every enterprise connected with the north-west, and in addition to the matter already given with reference to events that there took place, we may with interest add others. Missionary enterprise for the north-west began among the Ojibwas of the north, in 1831. The region of country about Lake Superior and along the northern borders of the United States, had been longer open by reason of trading-posts, and the safer and more approachable character of the tribes. The fierce, wild traits of the Sioux had repelled the Jesuit missionaries, as well as all other efforts for their good, until 1834, when two determined young men appeared on the scene, destined to prove superior to all obstacles. These were the missionaries now so well known to all acquainted with the history of the north-west, by their clerical names, Rev. S. W. Pond and his brother, Rev. Gideon H. At this time, however, they were young adventurers in the Christian work, without profession or patronage save that of the Master in whose vineyard they set at work, devoting their lives to His service.

They arrived by steamboat at Fort Snelling, May 6th, 1834, self-equipped and commissioned to labor for the Sioux. Major Taliaferro, the Indian agent, was absent on their arrival at the fort, but they obtained a room in one of the agency houses of the post, by feeing the mercenary subagent in charge. To exhibit some of the trials to which the brothers were immediately exposed, we give some of Rev. S. W. Pond's reminiscences.

"We had not been at the agency house at the fort long, before Major Bliss sent his orderly, requiring us to appear before him and give an accout of ourselves. I, of course obeyed the mandate, and he told me it was his duty to exclude from the Indian country all who were not authorized to be here. Having no authority to show, I handed him Mr. Kent's letter, which he pronounced unsatisfactory, for he said though Mr. Kent was a reliable man being the Presbyterian clergyman at Galena, his acquaintance was too short for him to know much about me. I then handed him a private letter from General Brinsmaid, a man well known in New England, and also a letter from the postmaster of my native place. These letters he said were perfectly satisfactory, so far as our character was concerned. He then asked me what our plans were. I told him we had no plans except to do what seemed most for the benefit of the Indian. He told me then that the Kaposia band wanted plowing done, and had a plow and oxen, but could not use them, so I volunteered to go down and help them, and then hastened back to the agency house to tell Gideon how I had succeeded with the major, for I knew that his mind would be in a state of anxious suspense. These little things may seem now hardly worth relating, but whether we were to stay here or be driven away, depended on the result of that interview with the major. We were in fact intruders, and had no right to be here. The missionaries of the board did not come here without authority from the secretary of war. Major Plympton, who succeeded Major Bliss in command, received orders to remove all persons from this region who were not authorized to be here, but we were not molested. From the time of my first interview with Major Bliss, he and Mrs. Bliss were our true friends and when I returned from Kaposia, they invited me to reside in their family, and instruct their son, a boy eight or ten years old, but I had other work to do. When the Indians learned that I would plow for them they took down the plow in a canoe, and I drove down the oxen. At Kaposia, the chief was Big Thunder, the father of Ta-o-ya-te-du-ta, called by the whites erroneously Little Crow, and the chief soldier was Big Iron These two held the plow

alternately, while I drove the oxen. I suppose they were the first Dakotas who ever held a plow. The dogs, or Indians, stole my provisions the first night I was there, and I did not 'fare sumptuously every day,' for food was scarce and not very palatable. About the time I returned from Kaposia, Major Taliaferro arrived and seemed glad to find us here. No more was said about rent, and we kept the key to our room till our house was finished at Lake Calhoun. This was a great convenience for us, for before that time, neither provisions nor clothing were safe at the lake. We told the agent that we wished to build a house near some village, and he advised us to build at Lake Calhoun, and after my brother plowed for the Indians a few days, we commenced building where the pavillion now stands. Owing to our inexperience we wasted a great deal of labor. We put up a building of large oak logs that might have stood fifty years, but we could have built a more comfortable house afterwards with half the labor. Five years after, we used the timber to build a breastwork for the Indians. While building we occupied a temporary shelter in the woods, where we were constantly surrounded by a cloud of musquitoes, and, as my brother's health was not good that summer, the laborious days and restless nights almost wore him out, but when our house was finished it seemed like a palace to us after living a few weeks in that kennel, and we were no longer compelled to walk eight miles and back every week, to the agency-house to get a supply of food, for we now had a safe place to store our clothing and provisions. Major Taliaferro gave us a window-lock and an ax, and Mrs. Bliss sent us a ham, and Major Bliss gave us potatoes to plant the next spring. That was all the pecuniary aid we received or wished to receive, and when the agent offered us a stove we preferred to build a fire-place, for while we felt grateful for the favors we received, we wished to maintain a spirit of independence. We had the use of oxen, but we used them chiefly for the Indians and to take care of them through the winter. But though we did not receive and should not have accepted much pecuniary aid if it had been offered us, the influence of friends in our favor was of great advantage to us, for it was needed to counteract the efforts of others to excite the prejudice of the Indians against us, and we congratulated ourselves on the timely arrival of Mr. Sibley at Mendota."

Lake Calhoun was within the Fort Snelling reservation and thus was established the first mission, not only for the fort, but for the whole country of the Sioux.

Rev, T. S. Williamson, M. D., and Rev. J. D. Stevens, with their wives and associates, Mr. Huggins and Miss Poage, arrived at Fort Snelling in May, 1835, under the auspices of the American Board of Commissioners for Foreign Missions. Dr. Williamson came by the Mississippi from the mouth of the Ohio, and Mr. Stevens came through Lake Michigan to Green Bay, thence by the Fox and Ouisconsin (then so spelled) rivers to Prairie du Chien, thence to Fort Snelling by the Mississippi. Major Bliss in command, Major Loomis, Major Taliafero, and all at the fort welcomed their arrival. During their continuance at the fort and before proceeding to the stations selected at Lac qui Parle and Lake Harriet, about a month elapsed.

In June they organized a Christian church, to which eight persons connected with the garrison and who had been hopefully converted during the preceding winter and spring, were admitted on profession, together with six others, who had been members of other churches. The elders of the church were Col. Gustavus Loomis, Hon. H. H. Sibley, then a young man who had lately assumed charge of the trading post at Mendota, A. G. Huggins and S. W. Pond. "On the second Sabbath in June, these with the members of the mission families, amounting to twenty-two in all, sat down in the wilderness to communicate the dying love of the Savior of sinners, hundreds of miles in advance of where a similar scene had ever before been witnessed or enjoyed." It is interesting to follow out this feeble beginning. Suffice it to say, the First Presbyterian Church in Minneapolis, of which D. M. Stewart, D. D., is pastor, is a continuation or perpetuation of the old church at the fort.

In 1822, to supply the demand of the fort, a mill was erected at the Falls of St. Anthony to saw lumber, and to this was added, in 1823, stones for grinding corn for provender. Thus the fort opened enterprise in the direction of manufactures. This old stone mill, partially hid by shrub-

bery, was long a land mark, but its simple structure produced small results in the way of sawing or grinding. A small house was built near the mill for the occupany of those employed in its operation; and here, when the settlement afterwards began, was a small, cultivated tract, which, with the mill, was under the charge of one called "Old Maloney," who was aided, as required, by soldiers from the fort.

Hon. Robert Smith, member of congress from Alton district, Illinois, wrote, February 15th, 1849, from the house of representatives, to the commissioner of Indian affairs, expressing a wish "to lease for five years the old government house and grist and saw-mill, on the west side of the Mississippi river, opposite the Falls of St. Anthony." In the letter he adds: "I shall move into the territory of Minnesota after the adjournment of congress, and I wish to procure this house for my family to live in, and to fix up the old grist mill to grind corn and other grain, there being no grist-mill now in that region of country."

This led to correspondence between Major Woods, in command at the fort, and the secretary of war, and also other letters. A letter descriptive of the property at that time is here introduced, but the details must be taken with many grains of allowance, as the writer was in league with the grasping congressman, to descry the property and obtain it for a song.

In September, Mr. Smith had asked the privilege of purchasing the buildings, and in March, 1853, Captain N. J. T. Dana, quartermaster at Fort Snelling, wrote to the quartermaster-general at Washington: "I returned to this post on the 20th instant, and on the next day visited the old mill and buildings belonging to the quartermaster's department, and now in possession of Hon. Robert Smith, and I submit the following as my opinion of the value of the buildings to the government at the time when Mr. Smith received them. The old stone grist-mill, the building somewhat dilapidated, the water-wheel worn out entirely, but the other machinery, including two mill-stones, good, was worth $400. The old frame of a saw-mill, greatly decayed, together with the mill-irons on it and extra posts, mostly worn out, $100. The one-story frame building, much decayed, $200. Fences and races, much decayed, $50." The result of the negotiation was the purchase by Mr. Smith of the improvement, and a permit granted him from the secretary of war to make a claim including the same, although at this time the land formed a part of the Fort Snelling reserve.

The purpose of the grant was that Mr. Smith should operate the mill for the benefit of the government, in supplying provender for Fort Snelling. This purpose was carried out by Mr. Smith by placing Reuben Bean in charge to operate the mill, soon after substituting Calvin A. Tuttle, who continued several years. The ostensible purpose of moving to Minnesota, and personally occupying the buildings and land, was never carried out on Mr. Smith's part, for he remained in Illinois until his death, representing Alton district in the house of representatives at Washington.

Soon after the erection of Fort Snelling, the fur trade of the northwest, which had previously been carried on by the way of the lakes, took the great river as one important avenue, and the fort became the rendezvous of traders and speculators, forming their channel of communication and base of supplies.

Under the sheltering wing of the fort also sprung up, on the reserve, cabins and small farms, some of which were occupied by French Canadians, who here took a rest from their voyaging, living with the squaws, with whom they seem to have mated as easily as birds in the spring. Others were occupied by half-breeds, very similar in character to the former, but the Swiss refugees, from Lord Selkirk's colony, were by far the most interesting and important of these squatters. Induced by the flattering representations of Lord Selkirk, a large settlement had been formed on the Red river, in the Hudson Bay territory, from the Swiss and Scotch. After suffering untold privations from cold, hunger, floods and the strife between the two great fur companies of the north, this colony was broken up and the individuals that constituted it found homes at various points within our territories. Many located near Dubuque, but a few about Fort Snelling, and to this exodus from the north we must ascribe our first settlement. Some of these became farmers with no small pretensions. Perry, who located on the limits of the reserve,

at the cave, near St. Paul, was called the Abraham of the country, in consequence of his large flocks.

Near him also lived Benjamin Garvais and his brother Pierre, who had farms with considerable improvements. After occupying their comfortable homes for nearly ten years, in obedience to an imperative order from the war department, these inoffensive settlers were forced to abandon their lands and improvements and seek other homes. We cannot forbear tender sympathy for these simple people, whose misfortunes had already been so great, when we see them the victims of new trouble. The instructions of the war department, reiterated October 31st, 1839, were, however, imperative and inexorable, and it is probable that the unwarranted force exercised was necessary to compel obedience to the military order.

On May 6th, 1840, Edward James, United States marshal for the territory of Wisconsin, called on the commanding officer of Fort Snelling for troops, by his deputy Brunson, and the settlers were forcibly and hastily removed. On the following day their cabins were destroyed. Thus rendered homeless and shelterless, they sought new abodes. Perry, Gervais, Clewette, Rondo and some others made claims and settled at St. Paul, while others removed to Wisconsin.

A large portion of what is now Minneapolis was included in the reservation, and there, similar events were enacted some years later, when squatters began to encroach on that portion of the reserve. The permits granted to a few to locate on the reserve opposite the Falls of St. Anthony, encouraged settlers to make claims and locate there in anticipation of the reduction which it seemed probable was near at hand. It is unfortunate that it must be recorded of the officers in charge, that their rough treatment in the execution of orders were often executed in an arbitrary and tyranical manner, unless we discredit the universal testimony of the well known settlers of respectability thus dispossessed. In addition to pulling down their shelters and threatening the occupants with the guard-house in case they re-built, the officers were guilty of corruption and received bribes from the squatters in the form of notes or agreements to pay when their claims were established.

In these various ways the history of our cities, the settlement of the country at large, and even farming and manufacturing find in Fort Snelling their origin and first progress. The perusal of the following pages will exhibit much more fully the intimate connection between Fort Snelling and the development of the north-west, and, although its influence is a thing of the past, its history will always remain a matter of present interest.

CHRONOLOGY.

CHAPTER XXXI.

PRINCIPAL EVENTS CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED.

1659. Groselliers (Gro-zay-yay) and Radisson visit Minnesota.

1661. Menard, a Jesuit missionary ascends the Mississippi, according to Perrot, twelve years before Marquette saw the river.

1665. Allouez, a Jesuit, visited the Minnesota shore of Lake Superior.

1680. Du Luth in June, the first to travel in a canoe from Lake Superior, by way of the St. Croix river, to the Misssissippi. Descending the Mississippi, he writes to Seignelay in 1683: "I proceeded in a canoe two days and two nights, and the next day at ten o'clock in the morning" he found Accault, Augelle, and Father Hennepin, with a hunting party of Sioux. He writes: "The want of respect which they showed to the said Reverend Father provoked me, and this I showed them, telling them he was my brother, and I had him placed in my canoe to come with me into the villages of said Nadouecioux." In September, Du Luth and Hennepin were at the falls of St. Anthony on their way to Mackinaw.

1683. Perrot and Le Sueur visit Lake Pepin. Perrot with twenty men, builds a stockade at the base of a bluff, upon the east bank, just above the entrance of Lake Pepin.

1688. Perrot re-occupied the post on Lake Pepin.

1689. Perrot, at Green Bay, makes a formal record of taking possession of the Sioux country in the name of the king of France.

1693. Le Sueur at the extremity of Lake Superior.

1694. Le Sueur builds a post on a prairie island in the Mississippi, about nine miles below Hastings.

1695. Le Sueur brings the first Sioux chiefs who visited Canada.

1700. Le Sueur ascends the Minnesota river. Fort L'Huillier built on a tributary of Blue Earth river.

1702. Fort L'Huillier abandoned.

1727. Fort Beauharnois, in the fall of the year, erected in sight of Maiden's Rock, Lake Pepin, by La Perriere du Boucher.

1728. Verendye stationed at Lake Nepigon.

1731. Verendrye's sons reach Rainy Lake. Fort St. Pierre erected at Rainy Lake.

1732. Fort St. Charles erected at the southwest corner of the Lake of the Woods.

1734. Fort Maurepas established on Winnipeg river.

1736. Verendrye's son and others massacred by the Sioux on the isle in the Lake of the Woods.

1738. Fort La Reine on the Red River established.

1743. Verendrye's sons reach the Rocky Mountains.

1766. Jonathan Carver, on November 17th, reaches the Falls of St. Anthony.

1794. Sandy Lake occupied by the Northwest Company.

1802. William Morrison trades at Leech Lake.

1804. William Morrison trades at Elk Lake, now Itasca.

1805. Lieutenant Z. M. Pike purchases the site since occupied by Fort Snelling.

1817. Earl of Selkirk passes through Minnesota for Lake Winnipeg.

Major Stephen H. Long, U. S. A., visits Falls of St. Anthony.

1818. Dakotah war party under Black Dog, attacks Ojibways on the Pomme de Terre river.

1819. Col. Leavenworth arrives on the 24th of August, with troops at Mendota.

1820. J. B. Faribault brings up to Mendota, horses for Col. Leavenworth.

Laidlow, superintendent of farming for Earl Selkirk, passes from Pembina to Prairie du Chien to purchase seed wheat. Upon the 15th of April left Prairie du Chien with mackinaw boats and ascended the Minnesota to Big Stone Lake, where the boats were placed on rollers and dragged a short distance to Lake Traverse, and on the 3d of June reached Pembina.

On the 5th of May Col. Leavenworth established summer quarters at Camp Coldwater, Hennepin county.

In July, Governor Cass, of Michigan, visits the camp.

In August, Col. Snelling succeeds Leavenworth.

September 20th, corner stone laid under command of Col. Snelling.

First white marriage in Minnesota, Lieutenant Green to a daughter of Captain Gooding.

First white child born in Minnesota, daughter of Col. Snelling; died following year.

1821. Fort St. Anthony was sufficiently completed to be occupied by troops.

Mill at St. Anthony Falls constructed for the use of garrison, under the supervision of Lieutenant McCabe.

1822. Col. Dickson attempted to take a drove of cattle to Pembina.

1823. The first steamboat, the Virginia, on May 10th, arrived at the mouth of the Minnesota river.

Mill stones for grinding flour sent to St. Anthony Falls.

Major Long, U. S. A., visits the northern boundary by way of the Minnesota and Red river.

Beltrami, the Italian traveler, explores the northernmost source of the Mississippi.

1824. General Winfield Scott inspects Fort St. Anthony, and at his suggestion the war department changed the name to Fort Snelling.

1825. April 5th, steamboat Rufus Putnam reaches the Fort. May, steamboat Rufus Putnam arrives again and delivers freight at Land's End trading post on the Minnesota, about a mile above the Fort.

1826. January 26th, first mail in five months received at the Fort.

Deep snow during February and March.

March 20th, snow from twelve to eighteen inches.

April 5th, snow storm with flashes of lightning.

April 10th, thermometer four degrees above zero.

April 21st, ice began to move in the river at the Fort, and with water twenty feet above low water mark.

May 2d, first steamboat of the season, the Lawrence, Captain Reeder, took a pleasure party to within three miles of the Falls of St. Anthony.

1826. Dakotahs kill an Ojibway near Fort Snelling.

1827. Flat Mouth's party of Ojibways attacked at Fort Snelling, and Sioux delivered by Colonel Snelling to be killed by Ojibways, and their bodies thrown over the bluff into the river.

General Gaines inspects Fort Snelling.

Troops of the Fifth Regiment relieved by those of the First.

1828. Colonel Snelling dies in Washington.

1829. Rev. Alvan Coe and J. D. Stevens, Presbyterian missionaries, visit the Indians around Fort Snelling.

Major Taliaferro, Indian agent, establishes a farm for the benefit of the Indians at Lake Calhoun, which he called Eatonville, after the secretary of war.

Winter, Spring and Summer very dry. One inch was the average monthly fall of rain or snow for ten months. Vegetation more backward than it had been for ten years.

1830. August 14th, a sentinel at Fort Snelling, just before daylight, discovered the Indian council house on fire. Wa-pa-sha's son-in-law was the incendiary.

Cadotte and a half-breed called "Little Frenchman" killed on the St. Croix by Sioux Indians.

1831. August 17th, an old trader, Rocque, and his son arrived at Fort Snelling from Prairie du Chien, having been twenty-six days on the journey. Under the influence of whiskey or stupidity, they ascended the St. Croix by mistake, and were lost for fifteen days.

1832. May 12th, steamboat Versailles arrived at Fort Snelling.

June 16th, William Carr arrives from Missouri at Fort Snelling, with a drove of cattle and horses.

Henry R. Schoolcraft explores the sources of the Mississippi.

1833. Rev. W. T. Boutwell establishes a mission among the Ojibways at Leech Lake.

E. F. Ely opens a mission school for Ojibways at Aitkin's trading post, Sandy Lake.

1834. May. Samuel W. and Gideon H. Pond arrive at Lake Calhoun as missionaries among the Sioux.

November. Henry H. Sibley arrives at Mendota as agent of Fur Company.

1835. May. Rev. T. S. Williamson and J. D. Stevens arrive as Sioux missionaries, with Alexander G. Huggins as lay assistant.

June. Presbyterian Church at Fort Snelling organized.

July 31st. A Red River train arrives at Fort Snelling with fifty or sixty head of cattle, and about twenty-five horses.

Major J. L. Bean surveys the Sioux and Chippeway boundary line under treaty of 1825, as far as Otter Tail lake.

November. Col. S. C. Stambaugh arrives; is sutler at Fort Snelling.

1836. May 6th, "Missouri Fulton," first steamboat, arrives at Fort Snelling.

May 29th, "Frontier," Captain Harris, arrives.

June 1st, "Palmyra" arrives.

July 2d, "Saint Peters" arrives, with J. N. Nicollet as passenger.

July 30th, Sacs and Foxes kill twenty-four Winnebagoes on Root river.

September 7th, first Christian marriage celebrated at Lac-qui-Parle.

1837. February 25th, Rev. S. F. Denton, missionary from Switzerland, arrives at Red Wing's village.

Rev. Stephen R. Riggs and wife join Lake Harriet Mission.

Rev. A. Brunson and David King establish Kaposia Mission.

Commissioners Dodge and Smith, at Fort Snelling, make a treaty with the Chippeways to cede lands east of the Mississippi.

Franklin Steele and others make claims at Falls of St. Croix and St. Anthony.

September 29th, Sioux chiefs at Washington sign a treaty.

November 10th, steamboat Rolla arrives at Fort Snelling with the Sioux on their return from Washington.

December 12th, Jeremiah Russell and L. W. Stratton make the first claim at Marine, in the St. Croix valley.

1838. April, Hole-in-the-day and party kill thirteen of the Lac-qui-Parle Sioux. Martin McLeod from Pembina, after twenty-eight days of exposure to snow, reaches Lake Traverse.

May 25th, steamboat Burlington arrives at Fort Snelling with J. N. Nicollet and J. C. Fremont on a scientific expedition.

June 14th, Maryatt, the British novelist, Franklin Steele and others rode from the fort to view Falls of St. Anthony.

July 15th, steamboat Palmyra arrives at Fort Snelling with an official notice of the ratification of treaty. Men arrived to develop the St. Croix valley.

August 2d, Hole-in-the-Day encamped with a party of Chippeways near Fort Snelling, and was attacked by Sioux from Mud Lake, and one killed and another wounded.

August 27th, steamboat Ariel arrives with commissioners Pease and Ewing to examine half-breed claims.

September 30th, steamboat Ariel makes the first trip up the St. Croix river.

October 26th, steamboat Gypsy first to arrive at Falls of St. Croix with annuity goods for the Chippeways. In passing through Lake St. Croix grounded near the town site laid out by S. C. Stambaugh, and called Stambaughville.

1839. April 14th, first steamboat at Fort Snelling, the Ariel, Captain Lyons.

Henry M. Rice arrives at Fort Snelling.

May 2d, Rev. E. G. Gear, of the Protestant Episcopal church, recently appointed chaplain, arrived at the fort in the steamboat Gypsy.

May 12th, steamboat Fayette arrives on the St. Croix, having been at Fort Snelling with members of Marine Mill Company.

May 21st, the Glaucus, Captain Atchison, arrives at Fort Snelling.

June 1st, the Pennsylvania, Captain Stone, arrives at Fort Snelling.

June 5th, the Glaucus arrives again.

June 6th, the Ariel arrives again.

June 12th, at Lake Harriet mission, Rev. D. Gavin, Swiss missionary among the Sioux at Red

Wing, was married to Cordelia Stevens, teacher at Lake Harriet mission.

June 25th, steamboat "Knickerbocker" arrived at Fort Snelling.

June 26th, steamboat "Ariel" on third trip.

June 27th, a train of Red River carts, arrives under Mr. Sinclair with emigrants, who encamped near the fort.

July 2d, Chippeways kill a Sioux of Lake Calhoun band.

July 3d, Sioux attack Chippeways in ravine above Stillwater.

1840. April, Rev. Lucian Galtier of the Roman Catholic church, arrives at Mendota.

May 6th, squatters removed from military reservation.

June 15th, Thomas Simpson, Arctic explorer, shoots himself near Turtle river, under arberration of mind.

June 17th, four Chippeways kill and scalp a Sioux man and woman.

1841. March 6th, wild geese appeared at the fort.

March 20th, Mississippi opened.

April 6th, steamboat "Otter," Captain Harris, arrived. Koboka, an old chief of Lake Calhoun band, killed by Chippeways.

May 24th, Sioux attack Chippeways at Lake Pokeguma, of Snake river. Methodist mission moved from Kaposia to Red Rock. Rev. B. F. Kavenaugh, superintendent.

August, Mission church of unburnt bricks built at Lac-qui-Parle and surmounted with the first church bell.

November 1st, Father Galtier completes the log chapel of St. Paul, which gave the name to the capital of Minnesota. Rev. Augustin Ravoux arrives.

1842. July, the Chippeways attack the Kaposia Sioux.

1843. Stillwater laid out. Ayer, Spencer and Ely establish a Chippeway mission at Red lake. Oak Grove Indian mission established by G. H. Pond.

June 20th, Rev. S. R. Riggs and R. Hopkins establish an Indian mission at Traverse des Sioux.

July 15th, Thomas Longley, brother-in-law of Rev. S. R. Riggs, drowned at Traverse des Sioux mission station.

1844. August, Captain Allen with fifty dragoons marches from Fort Des Moines through southwestern Minnesota, and on the 10th of September reaches the Big Sioux river. Sisseton war party kill an American named Watson, driving cattle to Fort Snelling.

1845. June 25th, Captain Sumner reaches Traverse des Sioux, and proceeding northward arrested three of the murderers of Watson.

1846. Dr. Williamson, Sioux missionary, moves from Lac-qui-Parle to Kaposia.

March 31st, steamboat Lynx, Captain Atchison, arrives at Fort Snelling.

Rev. S. W. Pond establishes an Indian mission at Shakopee.

1847. St. Croix county, Wisconsin, organized, Stillwater the county seat. Harriet E. Bishop establishes a school at St. Paul. Saw mills begun at St. Anthony Falls.

First framed house above Fort Snelling in the Minnesota valley erected by Mr. Pond. Lumber brought from Point Douglas.

August, Commissioners Verplanck and Henry M. Rice make treaties with the Chippeways at Fon du Lac and Leech Lake. The town of St. Paul surveyed, platted, and recorded in the St. Croix county register of deeds office.

Hole-in-the-Day, the elder Chippeway chief, killed by falling from a wagon, when drunk.

1848. Henry H. Sibley, delegate to congress from Wisconsin territory.

May 29th, Wisconsin admitted, leaving Minnesota (with its present boundaries) without a government.

August 26th, "Stillwater convention" held to take measures for a separate territorial organization.

October 30th, H. H. Sibley elected delegate to congress.

1849. March, act of congress creating Minnesota territory.

April 9th, "Highland Mary" Captain Atchison, arrives at St. Paul.

April 18th, James M. Goodhue arrives at St. Paul with first newspaper press.

May 27th, Governor Alexander Ramsey arrives at Mendota.

June 1st, Governor Ramsey issues proclamation declaring the territory duly organized.

July, first brick house in Minnesota, erected at St. Paul, by Rev. E. D. Neill.

August 1st, H. H. Sibley elected delegate to congress for Minnesota.

August, first Protestant house of worship in white settlement, a Presbyterian chapel, completed at St. Paul.

September 3d, first legislature convened.

November, First Presbyterian Church, St. Paul, organized.

December, first literary address at Falls of St. Anthony.

1850. January 1st, first annual Historical Society meeting.

June 11th, Indian council at Fort Snelling.

June 14th, Steamer Governor Ramsey makes first trip above Falls of St. Anthony.

June 26th, the Anthony Wayne reaches the Falls of St. Anthony.

July 18th, Steamboat Anthony Wayne ascends the Minnesota to vicinity of Traverse des Sioux.

July 25th, steamboat Yankee goes beyond Blue Earth river.

September, H. H. Sibley elected delegate to congress.

October, Frederika Bremer, Swedish novelist, visits Minnesota.

November, the Dakotah Friend, a monthly paper, appeared.

December, Colonel D. A. Robertson establishes Minnesota Democrat.

December 26th, first public Thanksgiving day.

1851. May, St. Anthony Express newspaper began its career.

July, treaty concluded with the Sioux at Traverse des Sioux.

July, Rev. Robert Hopkins, Sioux missionary, drowned.

August, treaty concluded with the Sioux at Mankato.

September 19th, the Minnesotian, of St. Paul, edited by J. P. Owens, appeared.

November, Jerome Fuller, chief justice in place of Aaron Goodrich arrives.

December 18th, Thanksgiving day.

Smithsonian Institution publish Dakota Grammar and Lexicon.

1852. Hennepin county created.

February 14th, Dr. Rae, Arctic explorer, arrives at St. Paul with dog-train.

May 14th, land-slide at Stillwater.

August, Jas. M. Goodhue, Pioneer editor, dies.

November, Yuhazee, an Indian, convicted of murder.

1853. April 27th. Chippeways and Sioux fight in streets of St. Paul. Governor Willis A. Gorman succeeds Governor Ramsey.

October, Henry M. Rice elected delegate to congress. The capitol building completed.

1854. March 3d, Presbyterian mission-house near Lac-qui-Parle burned.

June 8th, great excursion from Chicago to St. Paul and St. Anthony Falls.

December 27th, Yuhazee, the Indian, hung at St. Paul.

1855. January, first bridge over Mississippi completed at Falls of St. Anthony.

Church erected near Yellow Medicine. Indians contribute two-thirds of its cost.

October, H. M. Rice re-elected to congress.

December 12th, James Stewart arrives in St. Paul, direct from Arctic regions, with relics of Sir John Franklin.

1856. Erection of State University building was begun.

1857. Congress passes an act authorizing people of Minnesota to vote for a constitution.

March, Inkpadootah slaughters settlers in South-west Minnesota.

Governor Samuel Medary succeeds Governor W. A. Gorman.

March 5th, land-grant by congress for railways.

April 27th, special session of the legislature convenes.

July. On second Monday, convention to form a constitution assembles at Capitol.

October 13th, election for state officers, and ratifying of the constitution.

H. H. Sibley first governor under the state constitution.

W. W. Kingsbury elected delegate to Congress.

December. On first Wednesday, first legislature assembles.

December. Henry M. Rice and James Shields elected United States senators.

1858. April 15th, people approve act of legislature loaning the public credit for five millions of dollars to certain railway companies.

May 11th, Minnesota becomes one of the United States of America.

June 2d, adjourned meeting of legislature held.

W. W. Phelps representative in congress.

Jas. M. Kavenaugh representative in congress.

November. Supreme court of State orders Governor Sibley to issue railroad bonds.

December. Governor Sibley declares the bonds a failure.

1859. Normal school law passed.

June. Burbank and Company place the first steamboat on Red River of the North.

August. Bishop T. L. Grace arrived at St. Paul.

October 11th, state election, Alexander Ramsey chosen governor.

William W. Windom elected representative to congress.

Cyrus Aldrich elected representative to congress.

December, Morton S. Wilkinson elected United States senator.

1860. March 23d, Anna Bilanski hung at St. Paul for the murder of her husband, the first white person executed in Minnesota.

August 9th, telegraph line completed to St. Paul.

August 20th, J. B. Faribault died, aged eighty-seven.

1861. April 14th, Gov. Ramsey calls upon the president in Washington and offers a regiment of volunteers.

June 21st, First Minnesota Regiment, Col. W. A. Gorman leaves for Washington.

June 28th, first railway completed from St. Paul to St. Anthony.

July 21st, First Minnesota in battle of Bull Run.

October 13th, Second Minnesota Infantry; Col. H. P. Van Cleve leaves Fort Snelling.

November 16th, Third Minnesota Infantry, H. C. Lester go to seat of war.

Alexander Ramsey re-elected Governor.

William Windom re-elected to congress.

Ignatius Donnelly representative in congress.

1862. January 19th, Second Minnesota in battle at Mill Spring, Kentucky.

April 6th, First Minnesota Battery, Captain Munch, at Pittsburgh Landing.

April 21st, Second Minnesota Battery, goes to seat of war.

April 21st, Fourth Minnesota Infantry Volunteers, Col. J. B. Sanborn leaves Fort Snelling.

May 13th, Fifth Regiment Volunteers Col. Borgesrode leaves for the seat of war.

May 28th, Second, Fourth and Fifth in battle near Corinth, Mississippi.

May 31st, First Minnesota in battle at Fair Oaks, Virginia.

June 29th, First Minnesota in battle at Savage Station.

June 30th, First Minnesota in battle near Willis' church.

July 1st, First Minnesota in battle at Malvern Hill.

August, Sixth Regiment Col. Crooks organized.

August, Seventh Regiment, Col. Miller organized.

August, Eighth Regiment Col. Thomas organized.

August, Ninth Regiment, Col. Wilkin organized.

August 18th, Sioux attack whites at Lower Sioux Agency.

Amos W. Huggins killed by Sioux.

James W. Lynd killed by Sioux.

Philander Prescott killed by Sioux.

September 2d, battle of Birch Coolie.

September 23d, Col. Sibley defeats Sioux at Wood Lake.

December 26th, Thirty-eight Sioux executed on the same scaffold at Mankato.

1863. January, Alexander Ramsey elected United States senator.

Henry A. Swift, governor for an unexpired term.

May 14th, Fourth and Fifth Regiment in battle near Jackson, Mississippi.

July 2d, First Minnesota Infantry in battle at Gettysburgh, Pennsylvania.

July 3d, Tah-o-yah-tay-doo-tah or Little Crow killed near Hutchinson.

September 19th, Second Minnesota Infantry engaged at Chickamauga, Tennessee.

November 23d, Second Minnesota Infantry engaged at Mission Ridge.

William Windom elected to Congress.

Ignatius Donnelly elected to Congress.

1864. January, Col. Stephen Miller inaugurated Governor of Minnesota.

March 30th, Third Minnesota Infantry engaged at Fitzhugh's Woods.

June 6th, Fifth Minnesota Infantry engaged at Lake Chicot, Arkansas.

July 13th, Seventh, Ninth, and Tenth, with portion of Fifth Minnesota Infantry engaged at Tupelo, Mississippi.

July 14th, Colonel Alex. Wilkin, of the Ninth, killed.

October 15th, Fourth Regiment engaged near Altoona, Georgia.

December 7th, Eighth Regiment engaged near Murfreesboro, Tennessee.

Fifth, Seventh, Ninth and Tenth Regiments at Nashville, Tennessee.

Railway reaches Elk River.

1865. January 10th, Daniel S. Norton elected United States senator.

April 9th, Fifth, Sixth, Seventh, Ninth and Tenth at the siege of Mobile.

November 10th, Shakpedan, Sioux chief, and Medicine Bottle, executed at Fort Snelling.

William Windom re-elected to congress.

Ignatius Donnelly re-elected to congress.

1866. January 8th, Colonel William R. Marshall inaugurated governor of Minnesota.

Railway reaches St. Cloud.

1867. Preparatory department of the State University opened.

Railway reaches Wayzata.

1868. January, Governor Marshall enters upon second term.

January 1st, Minnesota State Reform school opened for inmates.

June 27th, "Hole-in-the-day," the second Chippeway chief of that name, shot by relatives, near Crow Wing.

M. S. Wilkinson elected to congress.

Eugene M. Wilson elected to congress.

1869. Bill passed by legislature, removing seat of government to a spot near Big Kandiyohi Lake vetoed by Governor Marshall.

Alexander Ramsey re-elected United States senator. Railway completed to Willmar.

M. H. Dunnell elected to congress.

J. T. Averill elected to congress.

1870. January 7th, Horace Austin inaugurated as governor. Railway to Benson completed.

August, railway completed from St. Paul to Duluth.

1871. January, Wm. Windom elected United States senator.

In the fall destructive fires, occasioned by high winds, swept over frontier counties.

October, railway reached Red River of the North at Breckenridge.

Hon. George L. Becker, president of the railroad, gives invitations to the old settlers to an excursion to the Red River.

1872. January, Governor Austin enters upon a second term.

1873. January 7th, 8th and 9th, polar wave sweeps over the state, seventy persons perishing.

May 22d, the senate of Minnesota convicts state treasurer of corruption in office.

September, grasshopper raid began and continued five seasons.

Jay Cooke failure occasions a financial panic.

1874. January 9th, Cushman K. Davis inaugurated governor.

William S. King elected to congress.

1875. February 19th, S. J. R. McMillan elected United States senator.

November, amendment to state constitution, allowing any woman twenty-one years of age to vote for school officers, and to be eligible for school offices.

Rocky Mountain locusts destroy crops in southwestern Minnesota.

1876. January 7th, John S. Pillsbury inaugurated governor.

January 12th, State Forestry association organized.

September 6th, outlaws from Missouri kill the cashier of the Northfield Bank.

1879. November, state constitution amended, forbidding public moneys to be used for the support of schools wherein the distinctive creeds or tracts of any particular Christian or other religious sect are taught.

J. H. Stewart, M. D., elected to congress.

Biennial sessions of the legislature adopted.

1878. January, Governor Pillsbury enters upon a second term.

May 2d, explosion in the Washburn and other flour mills at Minneapolis.

One hundred and fifty thousand dollars appropriated to purchase seed grain for destitute settlers.

1880. November 15th, a portion of the Insane Asylum at St. Peter was destroyed by fire and twenty-seven inmates lost their lives.

1881. March 1st, Capitol at St. Paul destroyed by fire.

HISTORY

OF

RAMSEY COUNTY.

CHAPTER XXXII.

BOUNDARIES—CARVER'S SPEECH—PIKE'S VISIT —PIERRE PARRANT — SETTLERS — FIRST SCHOOL LAND SALE—TERRITORY ORGANIZED.

Ramsey county was created by act of the territorial legislature, approved October 27th, 1849, with the following boundaries: "Beginning at the point on the Mississippi river where the township line between townships 27 and 28 north, of range 22 west of the fourth principal meridian intersects said river, thence up said river to the intersection of range line between ranges 25 and 26, west of the fourth meridian in township No. 32 north, thence due north along said range line to its intersection with the northern boundary line of township 36, thence in a line due north to its intersection with the Mississippi river, thence up said river to its intersection with the southern boundary line of Itasca county, thence in a south-easterly direction along said boundary line to its intersection with the western boundary line of Washington county, thence south along said western boundary line to its intersection with the township line between townships 27 and 28 north, of range 22 west of fourth meridian, thence west along said township line to the place of beginning."

It will be seen that the county originally included several times its present area, being all the present county of Ramsey lying east of the Mississippi and all of the present counties of Anoka, Isanti and Kanabec, as well as a portion of the counties of Washington, Pine, Carlton, Aitken, Mille Lacs and Hennepin. St. Anthony was in Ramsey county when it received its first city charter, in 1855.

The visit of Father Hennepin to this region in 1680 and of Jonathan Carver in the years 1766 and '77 are so fully given by Mr. Neill, in this work, that for information concerning them we refer the reader to preceding chapters and especially to chapter XI, page 64, wherein is given a somewhat extended account of Carver's visit, a description of "the great cave," two translations of Schiller's celebrated poem, etc., all of which properly belong to the history of Ramsey county. Carver's alleged grandiloquent speech, which he claims to have made during his last visit at the cave, was as follows:

CARVER'S SPEECH TO THE INDIANS.

"My brothers, chiefs of the numerous and powerful Naudowessies! I rejoice that, through my long abode with you, I can now speak to you (though after an imperfect manner) in your own tongue, like one of your own children. I rejoice, also, that I have had an opportunity so frequently to inform you of the glory and power of the great king that reigns over the English and other nations; and who is descended from a very ancient race of sovereigns, as old as the earth and the waters, whose feet stand upon two great islands, larger than any you have ever seen, amidst the great waters of the world; whose head reaches to the sun, and whose arms encircle the whole earth; the number of whose warriors is equal to the trees in the valleys, the stalks of rice in yonder marshes, and the blades of grass on yonder plains; who has hundreds of canoes of his own, of such amazing bigness that all the waters in your country would not suffice for one of them to swim in, each of which have great guns, not small like mine, which you see before

you, but of such magnitude that a hundred of your stoutest young men would with difficulty be able to carry one. And they are equally surprising against the king's enemies when engaged in battle; the terror they carry with them your language lacks words to express. You may remember the other day, when we were encamped at Wadapaw-menesoter, the black clouds, the wind, the fire, the stupendous noise, the horrible cracks, and the tumbling of the earth which then alarmed you, and gave you reason to think your gods were angry with you, not unlike these are the warlike implements of the English when they are fighting the battles of their great king.

"Several of the chiefs of your bands have often told me in times past, when I dwelt with you in your tents, that they much wished to be counted among the children and the allies of the great king, my master.

"You may remember how often you have desired me, when I return again to my own country, to acquaint the great king of your good disposition toward him and his subjects, and that you wished fur traders from the English to come among you.

"Being now about to take my leave of you, and to return to my own country, a long way toward the rising sun, I again ask you to tell me whether you continue in the same mind as when I spoke to you in the council last winter, and as there are now several of your chiefs here who come from the great plains toward the setting of the sun, whom I have never spoken with in council before, I ask you to let me know if you are willing to acknowledge yourselves the children of my great master, the king of the English.

"I charge you not to give heed to bad reports, for there are wicked birds flying about among the neighboring nations, who may whisper evil things in your ears against the English, contrary to what I have told you. You must not believe them, for I have told you the truth.

"As for the chiefs that are about to go to Michilimackinac, I shall take care to make for them and their suits, a straight road, smooth waters, and a clear sky, that they may go there and smoke the pipe of peace, and rest secure on a beaver blanket under the shade of the great tree of peace. Farewell!"

Though it may be doubted that such a speech was ever made by Mr. Carver, its grandiloquence will be readily admitted.

To this speech, the principal chief, speaking for the eight bands of the nation, is said to have replied that he believed Carver's statements touching the king and his power, and requested Carver to say to him that they "wished to be counted among his good children," and to have traders sent among them.

In 1806, Pike searched in vain for the cave. Major Long visited it in 1817, and in 1835, Featherstonehaugh found its entrance closed with debris. Nicollet explored the cave in 1837, and said Carver's description of it was "accurate." It presents about the same appearance to-day as when visited by Carver, save that no "map" or "hieroglyphics" are to be found. It contains a beautiful pond of clear water, varying from a few inches to six or eight feet in depth. The river division of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railway passes near its entrance.

Prominent among the early explorers of Minnesota was Lieutenant Zebulon Montgomery Pike, subsequently General Pike, who fell in the battle of York, now Toronto, Upper Canada, in the war of 1812. He came to this region in 1805, with twenty men under instructions to visit the Indian tribes and expel the British traders. He kept a journal of his expedition, from which we gather the following: September 21st, he breakfasted with Little Crow's band at Grand Marais now Pig's Eye, and the same day passed up the river to the island which now bears his name opposite Fort Snelling, on the north-east part of which he pitched his camp. On the following day which was Sunday, Little Crow, of the Kaposia band, arrived with one hundred and fifty warriors, and from the point now occupied by Fort Snelling, fired a salute with balls according to their custom.

On the following Monday he made a treaty with the Dakotas. We quote the first two articles.

Article 1. "That the Sioux nation grant unto the United States, for the purpose of establishment of military posts, nine miles square, at the mouth of the St. Croix, also from below the confluence of the Mississippi and St. Peter's, up the Mississippi to include the Falls of St. Anthony, extending nine miles on each side of the river, that the Sioux nation grants to the United States

the full sovereignty and power over said district forever."

Article 2. "That, in consideration of the above grants, the United States shall pay (filled up by the senate with $2,000.")

This grant included the present township of Reserve, a part of Rose township, and a part of St. Paul.

Lieutenant Pike was well adapted to the duties of his expedition, and his visit had a most salutary effect on the Indian tribes, including both the Sioux and Ojibwas. In his journal of March 18th, 1806, the following anecdote is found:

"In the course of the day, observing a ring on one of my fingers, he (the chief) inquired if it was gold, he was told it was the gift of one with whom I shall be happy to be at that time. He seemed to think seriously, and at night told my interpreter, "that perhaps his father (as they all called me) felt much grieved for the want of a woman, if so, he could furnish me with one. He was answered, that with us, each man had but one wife, and that I considered it strictly my duty to remain faithful to her. This he thought strange, (he himself having three,) and replied that he knew some Americans with his nation who had half a dozen wives during the winter. The interpreter observed that they were men without character, but that all our great men had each but one wife. The chief acquiesced, but said he liked better to have as many as he pleased."

In 1817, Major Stephen H. Long, of the United States army, visited this region for the purpose of exploring the upper Mississippi, sketching its course, and to "designate such sites as were suitable for military purposes." On the 16th of September, according to his journal, he landed and breakfasted at Carver's cave, of which he gives a detailed description. He also visited and describes Fountain cave, (which is now in the corporate limits of St. Paul), of which mention will be made hereafter. On the evening of the same day, he encamped on the east bank of the Mississippi, "just below the cataract." We find the following in his journal of September 27th, 1817.

* * * * * * * * *

"This remarkable part of the Mississippi, is not without a tale to hallow the scenery and add some weight to the interest it is naturally calculated to excite. Our Indian companion, the Shooter from the Pine Tree, related a story while he was with us, the catastrophe of which his mother witnessed with her own eyes. A young Indian, of the Sioux nation, had espoused a wife with whom he had lived happily for a few years, enjoying every comfort of which a savage life is susceptible. To crown the felicity of the happy couple, they had been blessed with two lovely children, on whom they doted with the utmost affection. During this time the young man, by dint of activity and perseverance, signalized himself in an eminent degree as a hunter, having met with unrivaled success in the chase. This circumstance contributed to raise him high in the estimation of his fellow savages, and to draw a crowd of admirers about him, which operated as a spur to his ambition. At length, some of his newly acquired friends, desirous of forming a connection which must operate greatly to their advantage, suggested the propriety of his taking another wife, as it would be impossible for one woman to manage his household affairs, and wait upon all the guests his rising importance would call to visit him. That his consequence to the nation was everywhere known and acknowledged, and that in all probability he would soon be called upon to preside as their chief. His vanity was fired at the thought, he yielded an easy compliance with their solicitations, and accepted a wife they had already selected for him. After his second marriage, it became an object with him to take his new wife home, and reconcile his first wife to the match, which he was desirous of accomplishing in the most delicate manner that circumstances would admit. For this purpose he returned to his first wife, who was yet ignorant of what had taken place, and by dissimulation attempted to beguile her into an approbation of the step he had taken. 'You know,' said he, 'I can love no one so much as I love you, yet I see that our connection subjects you to hardships and fatigue, too great for you to endure. This grieves me much, but I know of only one remedy by which you can be relieved, and which, with your concurrence, shall be adopted. My friends from all parts of the nation, come to visit me, and my house is constantly thronged by those who come to pay their respects, while you alone

are under the necessity of laboring hard, in order to cook their food and wait upon them. They are daily becoming more numerous, and your duties instead of growing lighter, are becoming more arduous every day. You must be sensible that I am rising high in the esteem of the nation, and I have sufficient grounds to expect that I shall, before long, be their chief. These considerations have induced me to take another wife, but my affection for you has so far prevailed over my inclination in this respect, as to lead me to solicit your approbation before I adopt the measure. The wife I take shall be subject to your control in every respect, and will be always second to you in my affections.' She listened to his narration with the utmost anxiety and concern, and endeavored to reclaim him from his purpose, refuting all the reasons and pretenses his duplicity had urged in favor of it, by unanswerable arguments, the suggestions of unaffected love and conjugal affection. He left her, however, to meditate upon the subject, in hopes that she would at length give over her objections, and consent to his wishes. She, in the meantime, redoubled her industry, and treated him invariably with more marked tenderness than she had done before; resolved to try every means in her power to dissuade him from the execution of his purpose. She still, however, found him bent upon it. She pleaded all the endearments of their former life, the regard had for the happiness of herself and the offspring of their mutual love, to prevail on him to relinquish the idea of taking another wife. She warned him of the fatal consequences that would result to their family, upon his taking such a step. At length he was induced to communicate the event of his marriage. He then told her that a compliance on her part would be absolutely necessary; that if she could not receive his new wife as a friend and companion, she must admit her as a necessary incumbrance; at all events, they must live together. She was determined, however, not to remain the passive dupe of his hypocrisy. She took her two children, left his house, and went to reside with her parents. Soon after she returned to her father's family, she joined them and others of her friends in an expedition up the Mississippi, to spend the winter in hunting.

"In the spring, as they were returning laden with peltries, she and her children occupied a canoe by themselves. On arriving near the Falls of St. Anthony, she lingered by the way till the rest had all landed, a little above the chute. She then painted herself and her children, paddled her canoe immediately into the suck of the rapids, and commenced singing her death song, in which she recounted the happy scenes she had passed through when she enjoyed the undivided affection of her husband, and the wretchedness in which she was involved by his inconstancy.

"Her friends, alarmed at her situation, ran to the shore, and begged her to paddle out of the current, while her parents, in the agonies of despair, rending their clothes, and tearing out their hair, besought her to come to their arms. But all to no purpose; her wretchedness was complete, and must terminate only with her existence. She continued her course till she was borne headlong down the roaring cataract, and instantly dashed to pieces on the rocks below. No trace of either herself and children or the boat were ever found afterwards. Her brothers, to be avenged of the untimely fate of their sister, embraced the first opportunity, and killed her husband, whom they considered the cause of her death, a custom sanctioned by the usage of the Indians, from time immemorial."

In 1823, the first steamboat visited this region. It was laden with supplies from St. Louis for Fort Snelling. The vessel was the Virginia, 118 feet long and 24 feet wide. Up to May 26, 1826, fifteen steamers had arrived at Fort Snelling, and thereafter their arrivals became more frequent.

In 1836, before the Indian title was extinguished, settlers had located on the land between St. Paul and Fort Snelling, along the banks of the river. By the treaty of the Dakotas with the United States in 1837, ratified by the senate June 15th, 1838, the Indian title to this tract was canceled and in March, 1838, the commander at Fort Snelling selected this land as a part of the military reservation. For this reason the lands were not open to private entry.

Nearly all the settlers at this time were in the immediate proximity of the fort, and as in those early days whisky was freely indulged in, when obtainable, their presence exerted a bad effect upon the soldiers. In accordance therefore, with instructions from the war department, the United

States marshal of Wisconsin was directed to remove the intruders. A proceeding which the settlers manifested a disposition to resist. Most of them were Swiss, from the Selkirk settlement, where they had suffered severely from grasshoppers and floods, and they were loath to leave their desirable locations. On the 6th of May, 1840, the troops were called out, the settlers removed, and the following day, to prevent re-occupation, their cabins were destroyed.

The disastrous effects of the abuse of intoxicating liquors were by no means confined to the whites. Upon the Indians worse results were entailed, and it is a melancholy fact that the same results have everywhere attended the contact of so-called civilization with primeval people. In an article which appeared in the Dakotah Friend in September, 1851, the editor, the Rev. Gideon H. Pond, says: "Twelve years ago they (the Indians), bade fair soon to die altogether in one drunken jumble. They must be drunk—they could hardly live if they were not drunk. Many of them seemed as uneasy when sober as a fish does when on land. At some of the villages they were drunk months together. There was no end to it. They would have whisky. They would give guns, blankets, pork, lard, flour, corn, coffee, sugar, horses, furs, traps, anything for whisky. It was made to-drink—it was good—It was *wakan*. They drank it, they bit off each other's noses, broke each other's ribs and heads, they knifed each other. They killed one another with guns, knives, hatchets, clubs, fire-brands; they fell into the fire and water, and were burned to death and drowned. They froze to death and committed suicide so frequently, that for a time, the death of an Indian, in some of the ways mentioned, was but little thought of by themselves or others. Some of the earlier settlers of St. Paul and Pig's Eye remember something about these matters. Their eyes saw sights which are not exhibited now-a-days"

Says Neill, in his History of Minnesota: "Under the influence of a vile class of whisky-sellers, that infested the neighborhood of what is now the capital of Minnesota, the Dakotahs, a few years before this, were a nation of drunkards. Men would travel hundreds of miles to the 'place where they sell minne-wakan,' as they designated St. Paul, to traffic for a keg of whisky."

Dr. John Dewey, who settled in St. Paul in the summer of 1847, relates that soon after his arrival here, two Indians from Little Crow's band came to St. Paul, and, becoming intoxicated, their squaws attempted to get them home, and succeeded so far as to get them to their canoes on the bank of the river, where they quarrelled and one killed the other. Nothing was ever done about it.

At times, a whole band of Indians would agree on a general drunk, those near would be notified of their intentions, the squaws would conceal their weapons, and the debauch would begin. Among the most notorious of these dealers in "fire-water" was

PIERRE PARRANT,

a disreputable Canadian, who had been ordered "not to enter the Indian country in any capacity." At "Fountain Cave," in upper town, in 1838, he erected a hovel for the sale of liquor, and it was in all respects an infamous den. In the fall of the same year, he borrowed ninety dollars of William Beaumette, of Mendota, to secure which he gave a judgment note, as follows:

"SAINT PETER'S, 12th November, 1838.

"On the first day of May next, I promise to pay Guillaume Beaumette, ninety dollars, for value received, without defalcation.

his

"PIERRE ⋈ PARRANT,

mark.

"Witness:

A. M. ANDERSON,

H. H. SIBLEY.

"Know all men by these presents, that I, Pierre Parrant, residing near the entry of the Saint Peter's river, and in Wisconsin territory, do hereby make over, transfer, and quit claim to Guillaume Beaumette, of said Saint Peter's, all my right, title, and interest in and to all that tract or portion of land which I, the said Parrant, now reside upon and occupy, at the Cave, so called, about four miles below Fort Snelling, to have, and to hold the same to the said Guillaume Beaumette, his heirs and assigns forever.

"Provided always, and it is hereby expressly understood between the parties, that if the said Pierre Parrant shall pay or cause to be paid on or about the first of May next, to the said Beaumette, the sum of ninety dollars, amount of a certain note of hand given by me, the said Parrant, to the said Beaumette, then this transfer to be null, and of no effect, otherwise to remain in full force and virtue."

his

PIERRE ✕ PARRANT, (L. S.)

mark.

Signed, sealed and delivered in presence of H. H. Sibley and A. M. Anderson.

The above document now in existence, was drawn up by H. H. Sibley, then, or soon after a justice of the peace, of Clayton county, Iowa, with a jurisdiction extending from the present north line of Iowa to the British possessions.

Before the note became due, Beaumette sold it to John Miller, of Mendota, who soon after sold it to Vetal Guerin of the same place in payment of a debt of $150 due to Guerin, who never got possession of the claim. It was jumped by a party who was among those driven off the reserve by the government as before stated.

After losing his place at the Cave, Parrant "selected a tract just east of Sergeant Hay's claim, fronting on the river, extending from Minnesota street to Jackson street, approximately, and thence back to the bluff." On Bench street near the foot of Robert, he erected his saloon, which he occupied about one year.

Parrant was blind in one eye, and from his alleged resemblance to a pig, he was nicknamed "Pig's Eye," a name which was subsequently attached to the locality of his residence, and at a later period when he moved to a point on the bottom lands on the east side of the river, about three miles below his former residence on Bench street, then that place in time became known by the same name. In 1840, Parrant sold his claim in St. Paul to Benjamin Gervais for $10. He undoubtedly little dreamed that it would ultimately be worth millions.

THE FIRST MARRIAGE, BIRTH AND DEATH

among the settlers, each occurred in the year 1839. On September 4th, Benjamin Gervais, youngest son of Basil Gervais, was born, he having the distinction of being the first white child born on the land, now part of St. Paul, then but a wilderness, there not being even a post-office in existence. The first christian marriage also took place in this year on April 4th, it being that of J. R. Clewett to Rose Perry, and was solemnized by Rev. J. W. Pope, who was the Methodist missionary at Kaposia.

The first recorded death of a white-man here, sad to relate, was that of the murdered John Hays, for even in those early days, when lands were so plenty, and settlers so few, murder was in the land. Edward Phelan, John Hays, and Wm. Evans, all natives of Ireland, were discharged soldiers from the Fifth Regiment at Fort Snelling, and all took claims in what is now St. Paul. While in the army Phelan was regarded by his superiors as a bad, unscrupulous man. He boasted that before entering the army he had been lawless and a criminal. He and John Hays were partners, and the circumstances were such as to leave no doubt that Hays was murdered by Phelan. The latter was arrested, examined before H. H. Sibley, and sent to Prairie du Chien for trial, where, in the following year, the grand jury failing to find a bill against him, he was discharged, and soon found his way back to the settlement.

On Phelan's return he found Vetal Guerin in possession of the Hays claim, which he pretended to own by reason of his partnership with Hays, and at once demanded possession, which Guerin refused. Phelan was a man of fine physique, and threatened violence to Guerin, who was a small man, in case possession was not given by a specified time. Guerin represented the case to some of his friends at Mendota, who came to his shanty, where cards and whisky made them contented. At the appointed time Phelan appeared with ax in hand, sleeves rolled up, and threateningly demanded possession of the claim, which was again refused. This made Phelan very angry. At this juncture Guerin's friends came out of the house and told Phelan that if he did not go away they would "pitch him over the bluff," and that if he ever molested Guerin they "would lynch him." Knowing that these men were not to be trifled with, Phelan resorted to the law and brought suit before Joseph R. Brown, justice of the peace, at Gray Cloud Island, twelve

miles below St. Paul, who examined the case and told Phelan that as he had been absent from the claim over six months at one time, he had lost all title to it, and that Guerin could not be ejected. Guerin was then left in peaceable possession of the claim.

On January 26th, 1841, Vetal Guerin was married to Adele Perry, who became a bride at the age of fourteen years. She was the daughter of Abraham Perry, and about two months after marriage commenced house-keeping with her husband, on the ground where Ingersoll's store now stands, a part of the Hays claim. As an illustration of the then primitive state of affairs here, it may be stated that their house was about sixteen feet by twenty, built of logs cut from trees near by, and had a chimney of clay. Their bridal couch was made of boards. They had no sheets, and their spread was a red blanket. Their table was Guerin's chest, and their chairs were three-legged stools. Though they ultimately became rich and worth over a million dollars, yet such was their humble beginning. We will follow the remarkable history of this couple a little farther.

A squaw and her brother had been in the habit of calling at Guerins and getting food, which was never refused them. One Sunday she was seen approaching the house, but as she had evidently been drinking, the door was closed against her. She then broke in a window with a stick, whereupon Guerin went out, took the squaw around her waist, and was carrying her out of the yard, when her outcries brought some half a dozen Indians, who were camping near by, to her aid. These Indians had also been drinking, and Guerin soon fled into the house, where two arrows followed him before the door could be closed. The drunken and infuriated Indians then attempted an entrance at the broken window, where sash and all had been smashed. Mrs. Guerin and her two children fled under the bed for safety, while Guerin seized the ax, with which he intended to knock out the brains of the first intruder. Fortunately, at this alarming crisis, a sober and friendly Indian came to their relief, and enabled Guerin and his family to escape to a neighbor's, their friendly deliverer deeming it unsafe for them to remain in their house. In the evening the Indians returned, and fired barbed arrows at Guerin's cattle, but fortunately none were killed. Mrs. Guerin, now fifty-four years of age, with seven of her fourteen children, still resides in St. Paul, in excellent health, and it is believed that she is the only person now in St. Paul, who resided here in 1841.

In the spring of 1841, Kaiboka, a Dakotah chief, his son and another Indian were waylaid, killed and scalped near Fort Snelling by three Chippewas, who escaped unharmed with their ghastly trophies. Enraged at this wanton act, a war party from Little Crow's band at Kaposia, among whom were three of Little Crow's sons, headed by Little Crow himself, set out intent on revenge. Near the St. Croix Falls they met the Chippewas, and in the encounter two of Little Crow's sons were shot dead, whereupon the party returned. In return for this raid, in 1842, the Chippewas decided to attack Little Crow's village at Kaposia. For this purpose, a war party, consisting of about forty braves, was organized at Fond du Lac, and on the march received accessions from the Mille Lacs and St. Croix bands, swelling their number to about 100. About 10 a. m., they arrived at the bluff back of Pig's Eye unheralded and unnoticed, and halted in a ravine known as Pine Coolie, just back of the old poor-house. From this point, some half-dozen Indians were sent out to reconnoiter and entice the Sioux into ambush. Seeing two women at work, they fired at them, killing one and mortally wounding the other, who was picked up by her husband and carried into the house, where they were followed by Chippewas, who scalped the dying woman in her husband's arms, and fled, one of the party receiving a wound in his leg. In their flight, meeting a young child, they cut of his head.

In the meantime, the Sioux across the river had been advised of the attack by a messenger, as well as by the noise of musketry. They were in the midst of a drunken revelry, nearly all intoxicated, and their arms had been concealed by the women. But this sudden attack tended to sober them; the arms were soon found, and the Sioux hastened across the river to meet the enemy. Soon after, the entire force of Chippewas approached the river opposite Kaposia, at a point near where the quarantine grounds now are, where the severest conflict cocurred, including

hand to hand encounters, while the bluffs echoed with their demoniacal yells and the reports of fire-arms, which were distinctly heard in St. Paul. After a spirited contest of about two hours, the Chippewas began to fall back, and were followed some miles toward Stillwater.

In this conflict, the most severe Indian battle in this region of which we have any authentic record, the Sioux lost eighteen or nineteen lives, including the mortally wounded. Six bodies were buried in one grave near the mission house. The Chippewas also lost heavily, nine or ten bodies were found on the field, while some may have been concealed. It is probable, also, that they carried off their wounded, according to Indian custom.

After the battle, the Sioux women amused themselves by hacking the mutilated dead of their enemies, whose scalps had already been taken. It is said that "Old Bets," well known to all old settlers here, pounded their heads with a huge club. One of her sons, wounded in this battle, in consequence, was subsequently called Ta-opi, or wounded man.

Mrs. Thomas Odell, now a resident of St. Paul, was a pupil at Red Rock when the fight occurred, and remembers it distinctly. Mr. Odell at the time was a soldier at Fort Snelling, and, with others, was dispatched to put a stop to the conflict, passing down to Pickerel lake in boats, and thence to Kaposia by land, but did not arrive at the scene of conflict in time to interfere.

Prior to the establishment of Little Crow's village at Kaposia, they were located in what is now McLean township, about where the St. Paul pest house now is, and opposite Kaposia. It is supposed that they occupied Kaposia, for better protection against the Chippewas.

As incident to the Indian battle of Kaposia—it sould be stated that Little Crow was angry with the whites that they did not give him and his band warning of the contemplated attack of the Chippewas, and this becoming known in St. Paul some fifteen families took refuge on Mississippi island, now occupied by the St. Paul Boat Club, where they spent the night in great alarm. Word was sent to the fort and troops were despatched to St. Paul for their protection.

In the same year that this battle took place, through the instrumentality of the Rev. Lucian Galtier, a Catholic Chapel was erected and dedicated to the honor of St. Paul. This event gave to the site a name which has since remained. This was the first church edifice of any kind in this region with the exception of that built in 1841, at Lac-qui-Parle, by Dr. Williamson and Rev. S. R. Riggs, the Presbyterian missionaries at that point.

In this year also, two brothers, who afterwards occupied a prominent position in the affairs of the district, first arrived and became residents. They were Pierre and Severe Bottineau. From Benjamin Gervais they obtained, by purchase, a small tract of land on what was subsequently known as Baptist hill.

EVENTS OF 1842.

On June 9th, 1842, Henry Jackson, from whom Jackson street is named, landed in St. Paul and soon after purchased a small tract of land in the block now bounded by Jackson, Robert, Bench and Third streets, where he built a cabin and opened a stock of goods suitable for the Indian trade and built up a prosperous business. In the following year he became justice of the peace, the first to serve in that capacity in St. Paul. In 1846 he beame its first postmaster.

Sergeant Richard W. Mortimer also settled in St. Paul this year, purchased of Joseph Rondo eighty acres of his claim, fronting on the river, and bounded on the east by St. Peter street, and on the west by Washington street. He built a good log house and is said to have died of delirium tremens in January, 1843.

Stanislaus Bilanski settled in St. Paul this year, and purchased a claim and cabin between Phelan's creek and Trout brook, near the present St. Paul and Duluth railroad shops, where he lived several years. In 1859 he was poisoned by his fourth wife—he having another wife then living—an account of which may be found among the events of that year.

In 1843, John R. Irvine purchased of Joseph Rondo, the balance of the Phelan claim for $300. There was an excellent log house on the property, located about where the north-west corner of Third and Franklin street now is, which was occupied by Mr. Irvine for several years.

This year, Norman W. Kittson purchased

Clewett's claim, and the latter purchased Labrisnier's claim.

The new settlers for the year were—

John R. Irvine, Antoine Pepin, Ansel B. Coy, Alex. Mege, James W. Simpson, David Thomas Sloan, William Hartshorn, Jo. Desmarais, A. L. Larpenteur, S. Cowden, jr. (or Carden), Alex. R. McLeod, Charles Reed, Christopher C. Blanchard, Louis Larriveer, Scott Campbell, Xavier Delonais, Alexis Cloutier, Joseph Gobin, Francis Moret.

During the winter of 1843 and '4, snow fell to an unusual depth, and the weather was extremely severe.

During this year, Little Canada was settled, a more extended account of which will be given in the sketch of that township, in a later part of this work.

Parrant sold his claim on the lower levee, made subsequent to the sale of his cabin and land to Gervais, to Louis Robair or Robert, and took his fame, trade, name and carcass to what is now known as "Pig's Eye."

In May of this year, Father Galtier was transferred to another field of labor, and thereafter Father Ravoux officiated in St. Paul and Mendota, spending one Sunday in the former to two in Mendota.

In 1849, the Catholics still continuing to increase, Father Ravoux "determined upon spending two Sundays in St. Paul and the third one in Mendota." At Mendota, he preached in both the French and English languages, but he says, it was not till 1848 or 1849, that "we had in our congregation" at St. Paul, "some members who did not understand French."

The settlers of this year were Louis Robert, Thomas McCoy, Charles Bazille, Joseph Hall and William Dugas.

In the beginning of the year 1845, it is estimated that there were about thirty families living in or near St. Paul besides a floating population of laborers, mechanics, trappers and adventurers. The larger portion of the inhabitants were Canadian French, refugees from the Selkirk settlement in the Red River valley and their descendants.

There were three, or not more than four, purely American families in the settlement. Most of the French were intermarried with the Indians, and not more than half the families in the place were white, and English was spoken by but few.

1846—St. Paul had now become quite a point on the river, and during the season of navigation, steamboats landed here with some regularity. But there was no hotel here, and strangers who landed were usually entertained by Henry Jackson without charge. His hospitality was a distinguishing trait, and he kept a tavern without making a bill. He was a justice of the peace, a merchant, and a saloon-keeper. Being well liked, his place became one of popular resort, and the mail for settlers was left with him by nearly every boat that landed, because there seemed to be no one else to receive it. He kept the letters piled up on a shelf, and when any one called for mail, the pile was thrown down and the expectant helped himself to such as he wanted.

It was evident that a post-office was needed here, and a petition was accordingly forwarded to the post-office department at Washington, favorably considered, and on April 7th, 1846, a commission was issued to Henry Jackson. It does not appear that he had a competitor for either the honor or emoluments of the office. But the salary then was not a perquisite of $4,000 per annum, with an elegant office for the lucky recipient.

Mr. Jackson constructed a rude case about two feet square, containing sixteen pigeon holes, labelled with initial letters, which, rude as it was, answered the purpose for some years. Fortunately it is still preserved by the Historical Society, and on looking at it, one can but be impressed with the changes thirty-five years have wrought. This was the first post-office established in Ramsey county.

David Faribault had one hundred and forty feet fronting on Third street, next to Jackson, and extending through to Fourth street. The south half of this claim, and seventeen and a half dollars he gave A.L.Larpenteur for a horse valued at $80. Referring to the subject, in a recent interview, Mr. Larpenteur said "Faribault would undoubtedly have given the entire one hundred and forty feet for the horse and call it an even trade, but I was poor, seventeen and a half dollars was an object, and he '*did not want so much land.*'"

During the same year Mr. Larpenteur built on this property what he believes to have been the

first frame residence in St. Paul. It was subsequently enlarged and became the Wild Hunter hotel, now standing in its original position on Jackson street. The lumber was purchased at Stillwater for ten dollars per thousand and brought to St. Paul by boat at a cost of three dollars per thousand. Mr. Larpenteur built a store, made some further improvements on the property, and before the war was offered $75,000 for it. In 1864, he sold the property for $26,500. It is now worth over $150,000.

The settlers of this year were: James McC. Boal, Thomas S. Odell, Wm. H. Randall, Harley D. White, Wm. Randall, Jr., Joel D. Cruttenden, E. West, Louis Denoyer, David Faribault, Joseph Monteur, Charles Rouleau.

This year St. Anthony gave promise of its future and Pierre Bottineau was induced to sell his claim on Baptist Hill on June 16th, for $300 and remove to St. Anthony where he bought a considerable tract of land for $150. This subsequently became Bottineau's addition. He built the second house in that place.

The claim which Bottineau sold on Baptist Hill, he described in the deed as "bounded east by Kittson, north by Clewett, west by Hartshorn and Jackson, and south by Louis Robert," "containing one hundred acres."

In 1847, the Rev. J. S. Williamson, M. D., then a missionary with Little Crow's band at Kaposia, a few miles south of St. Paul, in writing to ex-Governor Slade, president of the board of national popular education, gave what is believed to be the first written description of the hamlet of St. Paul. The following is the letter in full:

"My present residence is on the utmost verge of civilization, in the north-western part of the United States, within a few miles of the principal village of white men in the territory that we suppose will bear the name of Minnesota, which some would render 'clear water,' though strictly it signifies slightly turbid or whitish water.

"The village referred to has grown up within a few years in a romantic situation on a high bluff of the Mississippi, and has been baptized by the Roman Catholics, by the name of St. Paul. They have erected in it a small chapel, and constitute much the larger portion of the inhabitants. The Dahkotahs call it, "Im-ni-ja-ska (White Rock)" from the color of the sandstone which forms the bluff on which the village stands. This village has five 'stores,' as they call them, at all of which intoxicating drinks constitute a part, and I suppose the principal part of what they sell. I would suppose the village contains a dozen or twenty families living near enough to send to school. Since I came to this neighborhood I have had frequent occasion to visit the village, and have been grieved to see so many children growing up entirely ignorant of God, and unable to read his word, with no one to teach them. Unless your society can send them a teacher, there seems to be little prospect of their having one for several years. A few days since I went to the place for the purpose of making inquiries in reference to the prospect of a school. I visited seven families in which there were twenty-three children of proper age to attend school, and was told of five more in which were thirteen more that it is supposed might attend, making thirty-six in twelve families. I suppose that more than half the parents of these children are unable to read themselves, and care but little about having their children taught. Possibly the priest might deter some from attending, who might otherwise be able and willing.

"I suppose a good female teacher can do more to promote the cause of education and true religion than a man. The natural politeness of the French (who constitute more than half the population) would cause them to be kind and courteous to a female, even though the priest should seek to cause opposition. I suppose she might have twelve or fifteen scholars to begin with, and if she should have a good talent for winning the affections of children (and one who has not should not come), after a few months she would have as many as she could attend to.

"One woman told me she had four children she wished to send to school, and that she would give board and a room in her house to a good female teacher for the tuition of her children.

"A teacher for this place should love the Saviour, and for his sake should be willing to forego, not only many of the religious privileges and elegances of New England towns, but some of the neatness also. She should be entirely free from prejudice on account of color, for among her scholars she might find not only English, French

and Swiss, but Sioux and Chippewas, with some claiming kindred with the African stock.

"A teacher coming should bring books with her sufficient to begin a school, as there is no book store within three hundred miles."

Governor Slade referred Dr. Williamson's letter to Dr. C. E. Stowe, husband of Harriet Beecher Stowe, who forwarded it to Miss Catherine Beecher at Albany, New York, where she was instructing a class of young ladies, among whom was a Miss Harriet E. Bishop who was believed to possess the requisite qualifications. The letter was accordingly handed to Miss Bishop, who accepted the mission and three days later received her commission, which covered the entire extent of territory "between Wisconsin and the Rocky Mountains, north of Iowa up to the North Pole." She started at once on her perilous journey, and in July, 1847, landed at Kaposia from the steamer "Argo," of which Capt. Russell Blakely, now of St. Paul, was then clerk. After spending a few days with Dr. Williamson, on the 13th of the same month she started for St. Paul, a few miles distant, in a canoe manned by two squaws and the missionaries for companions. Arriving at her destination, she says, "a cheerless prospect" greeted her. "A few log huts composed the town—three families, the American population. With one of these (J. R. Irvine), distant from the rest, a home was offered me. Theirs was the dwelling—the only one of respectable size, containing three rooms and an attic."

The title to all lands in St. Paul was still vested in the United States, but the increase of population, the increasing value of lands and frequent transfer of claims showed the importance of a survey, and the laying out of a town. Ira B. Brunson and brother, Benjamin W. Brunson, of Prairie du Chien, (the latter is now clerk in the St. Paul post-office), were employed for that purpose, and the former entered on the work in August, and the tract now known as St. Paul proper, was laid out, containing about ninety acres. The recorded plat shows that the proprietors were, Louis Robert, David Lambert, Henry Jackson, Benjamin W. Brunson, Charles Cavilier, Henry H. Sibley, J. W. Bass, A. L. Larpenteur, William H. Forbes, J. W. Simpson, Henry C. Rhodes, L. H. LaRoche, J. B. Coty and Vetal Guerin, but the plat could not be entered this year, and was not entered until April 25th, 1849.

The surveys for the United States were made in the fall of this year. James M. Marsh run the town lines in October, and in the following month the sub-divisions were made by Isaac N. Higbee.

The organization of a steamboat company to run regular packets from Galena to Mendota and Fort Snelling, was an important event of this year, and materially contributed to the prosperity of St. Paul. Up to this time only stray boats, at irregular intervals, visited this region.

The new settlers of this year were: William Henry Forbes, John Banfil, J. W. Bass, Fred. Oliver, Benjamin W. Brunson, Wm. C. Renfro, Daniel Hopkins, Sr., Parsons K. Johnson, Miss Harriet E. Bishop, C. P. V. Lull, Aaron Foster, G. A. Fournier, S. P. Folsom.

In 1848, Henry M. Rice generously offered ten town lots and $200 for the building of a church edifice, which resulted in the erection of the Market street Methodist church, now occupied by the Swedenborgians.

The excessive use of spirituous liquors has been heretofore referred to, and it is worthy of record that the first temperance society in St. Paul was organized this year, by the young people, some of them pupils of Miss Bishop's school.

The public lands in this region having been surveyed in September of this year, the lands where St. Paul now is, were offered for sale to the highest bidder. H. H. Sibley, Louis Robert, and A. L. Larpenteur were selected as trustees to enter the lands for the various claimants, and the latter had fears that speculators would compete in their purchase, and thus run up the price. In this, however, they were happily disappointed.

In referring to this sale in his "Reminisences of Early Days of Minnesota," General Sibley says: "I was selected by the actual settlers to bid off portions of the land for them, and, when the hour for business had arrived, my seat was invariably surrounded by a number of men with huge bludgeons. What was meant by the proceedings I could, of course, only surmise, but I would not have envied the fate of the individual who would have ventured to bid against me."

It was understood among the claimants that if any one bid above one dollar and twenty-five cents per acre, they would duck him in the river. The task assigned to the three commissioners, as

before stated, was both delicate and difficult, but was finally accomplished to the satisfaction of all concerned. Some of the claimants, however, who did not understand English and the details of conveyancing, allowed their claims to remain in Mr. Sibley's name some years, and it required trouble and persuasion on his part to get them to receive and register their deeds.

About this time, Miss Bishop records in her diary that J. R. Clewett entered Mr. Irvine's house and said, "My! how this town is growing. I counted the smoke of eighteen chimneys this morning."

On February 10th, 1819, the territorial legislature of Michigan created Crawford county, with the following boundaries: On the east by a line running north and south from the portage of the Fox and Wisconsin rivers, and extending to Lake Superior, thence westward to the Mississippi river. For over twenty years its boundaries remained unchanged.

In 1836, the territory of Wisconsin was organized, comprising all of Michigan territory west of the lake, except what is known as the upper peninsula of Michigan. In 1840, through the influence of Joseph R. Brown, a bill was passed creating St. Croix county, which included all of Crawford county lying west of a line running northward from the mouth of Porcupine river, on Lake Pepin, to Lake Superior, and the county seat was located at Dakotah, Brown's townsite, near the upper end of the present city of Stillwater. The same year, Mr. Brown was elected to the Wisconsin assembly for two years. Henceforth, this region was to have a voice in the management of public affairs.

May 29th, 1848, Wisconsin was admitted into the Union as a state, with its present boundaries. The residuum of the terrritory of Wisconsin was that portion of the present state of Minnesota, included between the state of Wisconsin on the east, and the channel of the Mississippi from the mouth of the St. Croix to the "head waters or sources of the Mississippi," and thence due north to the British Possessions, and following the national boundary line to Lake Superior, an area of 20,000 square miles. For this remnant of the territory, congress made no provision by repealing or modifying the organic act.

The question arose whether the old territorial government did or did not continue in force over this region, a subject on which public opinion was divided. A meeting to consider the matter was held in the building at St. Paul, known as Jackson's store, near the corner of Bench and Jackson streets, on the bluff. This meeting was held in July, and a convention was proposed to consider their position. The first public meeting was held in Stillwater on August 4th, and Messrs. Steele and Sibley were the only persons present from the west side of the Mississippi. This meeting issued a call for a general convention, to take steps to secure an early territorial organization, to assemble on the 26th of the month, at the same place. Sixty-two delegates answered the call, and to this convention the letter of Hon John Catlin, who had been secretary of the territory of Wisconsin, was read, as follows:

MADISON, August 22d, 1848.

Hon. Wm. Holcombe:

DEAR SIR—I take the liberty to write you briefly, for the purpose of ascertaining what the citizens of the present territory of Wisconsin desire in relation to the organization of a territorial government. Congress adjourned on the 14th inst. without taking any steps to organize the territory of Minnesota, or to amend the act of 1836, organizing Wisconsin, so that the government could be successfully continued. I have given Mr. Brown, by whom I send this, a copy of Mr. Buchanan's opinion, by which he gives it as his opinion that the laws of Wisconsin are in force in your territory, and if the laws are in force, I think it is equally clear that the officers necessary to carry out those laws are still in office. After the organization of the state of Michigan, but before her admission, Gen. G. W. Jones was elected by the territory of Michigan, (now state of Wisconsin) and was allowed to take his seat. It is my opinion that if your people were to elect a delegate this fall, he would be allowed to take his seat in December, and that a government might be fully organized; and unless a delegate is elected and sent on, I do not believe a government will be organized for several years. You are aware of the difficulty which has prevented the organization of Oregon for two years past, and the same difficulty will prevent the organization of Minnesota. If Mr. Tweedy were to resign, (and he would if requested) I do not see any thing to pre-

vent my issuing a proclamation for an election to fill the vacancy as the acting governor; but I should not like to do so unless the people would act under it and hold the election.

If a delegate was elected by color of law, congress never would inquire into the legality of his election.

It is the opinion of most all this way, that the government of the territory of Wisconsin still continues, although it is nearly inoperative for want of a court and legislature.

I write in haste, and have not time to state further the reasons which led me to the conclusion that the territorial government is still in being; but you can confer with Mr. Brown, who, I believe, is in possession of the views and opinions entertained here on the subject. I shall be pleased to hear from you at your earliest convenience. Yours very respectfully,

JOHN CATLIN.

The opinion of Hon. James Buchanan, secretary of state, referred to in Mr. Catlin's letter is as follows:

"The question is, whether the laws of the territory of Wisconsin still remain in force in that portion of it now beyond the limits of Wisconsin. I am clearly of the opinion that these laws are still in force over the territory not embraced within the limits of the state. It can not well be supposed that congress, by admitting the state of Wisconsin into the Union, intended to deprive the citizens of the United States, beyond its limits, of the protection of existing laws; and there is nothing in their legislation from which any such inference can be drawn. The difficult question is, what officers still remain to carry those laws into execution. It is clear to my mind that all the local officers residing in counties without the state line, such as judges of probate, sheriffs, justices of the peace, and constables, may exercise their appropriate functions as heretofore. Whether the general officers, such as governor, secretary, and judges, appointed for the whole of the former territory, are authorized to perform their duties within what remains of it, presents a question of greater difficulty, on which I express no opinion. Whatever may be the correct decision of this question, immediate legislation is required; because it is very certain that congress will never consent to maintain the machinery provided for the government of the entire territory, merely for the purpose of governing the twenty-five hundred or three thousand inhabitants who reside beyond the limits of the state."

This convention appointed H. H. Sibley a delegate "to visit Washington during the ensuing session of congress," "to represent the interests of the proposed territory of Minnesota, and urge an immediate organization of the same."

A memorial addressed to President Polk was also prepared praying for the early organization of the territory. The signers of this memorial were: A. L. Larpenteur, David Lambert, J. W. Simpson, H. Jackson, Vetal Guerin, David Herbert, Oliver Rosseau, Andre Godfrey, all of St. Paul, and many others who resided elsewhere.

On September 18th, 1848, Hon. John H. Tweedy resigned his office as delegate to congress for the territory of Wisconsin. Hon. John Catlin having been induced to visit Stillwater for a temporary residence, on October 9th, issued a proclamation as governor of the territory of Wisconsin, ordering a special election to fill the vacancy, which was accordingly held on the 30th of October. The candidates were H. H. Sibley and H. M. Rice. It was not generally believed that the elected delegate would be allowed to take his seat in congress and neither candidate particularly desired the office or made any particular effort to secure it. H. H. Sibley was elected and in November took his departure for Washington.

The settlers of this year were: David Olmsted, Nelson Robert, David Herbert, Wm. H. Kelton, E. B. Wild, Henry M. Rice, A. H. Caverder, Benj. F. Hoyt, Wm. H. Nobles, David Lambert, Wm. D. Phillipps, W. C. Morrison, Nathan Myrick, E. A. C. Hatch, Hugh Glenn, Andre Godfrey, Oliver Rosseau, Andy I. Shearer, Albert Titlow, Richard Freeborn, William Freeborn, Alden Bryant, Lot. Moffett, A. R. French, Wm. M. Brown, Hugh McCann, B. W. Lott, H. C. Rhodes.

The year 1849 is an important era in the history of this region. In this year the residuum of the territory of Wisconsin loses its identity in the larger territory of Minnesota, the territorial government is organized. St. Paul receives its charter and our material interests receive an

impetus of marvelous prosperity which it is the province of this chapter to record.

The winter of 1848-9 was long and severe, hemmed in by snow which fell unusually early (November 1, 1848,) two hundred miles from Prairie du Chien, through which all communications with the civilized world had to pass; the mails carried over this trackless and unsettled region on a dog sledge, and at irregular intervals, was a state of affairs not pleasant to contemplate, much less to endure. It was not until January that the result of the presidential election announcing the election of Gen. Taylor was received.

On the arrival of Hon. H. H. Sibley in Washington, as delegate from the territory of Wisconsin, his credentials were presented and referred to the committee on elections, which, after several meetings and considerable discussion presented a majority and minority report. The majority report was accepted and Mr. Sibley took his seat in congress as delegate for the territory of Wisconsin being the territory as before stated, lying mainly between the St. Croix and Mississippi rivers and running north to the British possessions.

Mr. Sibleys's seat secured, which cost no little tact, patience and perseverance, he at once addressed himself to the passage of a bill creating the territory of Minnesota. He desired that when the bill was presented to the house it should have prestige of having passed the senate, and it was accordingly drawn by the chairman of the committee on territories, Hon. Stephen A. Douglas, making Mendota the capital of the proposed territory. A copy of the bill was sent to Delegate Sibley for perusal, who lost no time in calling on Senator Douglas, and urged that the capitol should be located at St. Paul, representing that it was the wish of a majority of his constituents. He also represented that he was a large land-owner in Mendota; that the bill as it stood located the capitol on his land; that such location would enhance its value by many thousands of dollars, and would place him under suspicion, however unjust, of representing his pecuniary interests in Washington, rather than the expressed wishes of his constituents. To this Mr. Douglas replied that he had visited the location, at the junction of the two rivers, the site was commanding and picturesque; that he would assume the entire responsibility, and in his judgment Mendota combined superior advantages and was the proper place for the proposed capitol. To this General Sibley replied by repeating and giving emphasis to reasons before stated, and finally Senator Douglas, without changing his views on the subject, consented to a call of the committee, and that Mr. Sibley should be present and state his objections. It was not until three days of labor and anxiety on the part of Delegate Sibley that the desired change in the bill was accomplished, making St. Paul the capital of the territory, a change in the wisdom of which Senator Douglas, on a subsequent visit to this region, fully acquiesced. The bill passed the senate, but met considerable opposition in the house, which was finally overcome, and received the executive approval March 3d, 1849.

Owing to the slowness of the mails, partly incident to the breaking up of winter, the news of this important event was over five weeks in reaching St. Paul. The event is thus graphically portrayed by David Lambert in a communication, published in the first number of the Pioneer, under the heading of "The Breaking up of a Hard Winter."

"The last has been the severest winter known in the North-west for many years. During five months, the communication between this part of the country and our brethren in the United States has been difficult and infrequent. A mail now and then from Prairie du Chien, brought up on the ice in a train drawn sometimes by horses and sometimes by dogs, contained news so old that the country below had forgotten all about it. When the milder weather commenced, and the ice became unsafe, we were completely shut out from all communication for several weeks. Some time in January we learned that Gen. Zachary Taylor was elected president of the United States. We had to wait for the arrival of the first boat to learn whether our territory was organized, and who were its Federal officers. How anxiously was that boat expected! The ice still held its iron grasp on Lake Pepin. For a week the arrival of a boat had been looked for every hour. Expectation was on tiptoe.

"Monday, the ninth of April, had been a pleasant day. Toward evening the clouds gathered,

and about dark commenced a violent storm of wind, rain and loud peals of thunder. The darkness was only dissipated by vivid flashes of lightning. On a sudden, in a momentary lull of the wind, the silence was broken by the groans of an engine. In an other moment the shrill whistle of a steamboat thrilled through the air. Another moment and a bright flash of lightning revealed the welcome shape of a steamboat just around the bluff, less than a mile below Saint Paul. In an instant the welcome news flashed like electricity through the town, and, regardless of the pelting rain, the raging wind and the pealing thunder, almost the entire male population rushed to the landing, as the steamboat, "Dr. Franklin No. 2" dashed gallantly up to the landing. Before she was made fast to the moorings she was boarded by the excited throng. The good captain and clerk (Capt. Blakely) were the great men of the hour. General Taylor can not be assailed with greater impunity for the 'loaves and fishes' than they were for the news and newspapers. At length the news was known, and one glad shout resounded throughout the boat, taken up on shore, and, echoed from our beetling bluffs and rolling hills, proclaimed that the bill for the organization of Minnesota Territory had become a law!"

It is estimated that at this time the entire territory, could not have contained a population of more than one thousand whites. The census taken four months later, when many immigrants had arrived, showed a total of but four thousand six hundred and eighty, of which three hundred and seventy-one were connected with the army, and a large percentage of the remainder were of mixed blood.

The entire territory west of the Mississippi was still unceded by the Indians, save such small tracts as had been secured for military purposes. Steamers on the river north of Prairie du Chien had no regular landing places except to wood up. Mr. James M. Goodhue, founder of the Minnesota Pioneer, states that in April of this year there were but thirty buildings in St. Paul.

The first number of the Minnesota Pioneer, issued on the 28th of April, of this year, advised immigrants who were "swarming into St. Paul in such multitudes, to bring along tents and bedding, to provide for their comfort until they could build houses, as it is utterly impossible to hire a building in any part of the village, although builders are at work in every direction completing houses."

E. S. Seymour, author of "Sketches of Minnesota, the New England of the West," landed in St. Paul the 17th of May. He says: "On arriving at the wharf, a numerous throng of citizens and strangers came rushing down the hill to welcome our arrival. I grasped the hand of many an acquaintance, whom I unexpectedly found here. Everything appeared to be on the high-pressure principle. A dwelling house for a family could not be rented.

"The only hotel was small and full to overflowing. Several boarding houses were very much thronged. Many families were living in shanties made of rough boards, fastened to posts driven in the ground, such as two men could construct in one day. It was said that about eighty men lodged in a barn belonging to Rice's new hotel, which was not yet completed. Two families occupied tents while I was there. While traveling in Minnesota, I made my headquarters in St. Paul, where I occasionally tarried a day or two at a boarding-house, consisting of one room, about sixteen feet square, in which sixteen persons, including men, women and children contrived to lodge. The remaining boarders, a half dozen or more, found lodgings in a neighbor's garret; this tenement rented for $12 per month. The roof was so leaky that during the frequent rains that prevailed at that time, one would often wake up in the night and find the water pouring down in a stream on his face, or some part of his person."

"We are now near the dividing line of civilized and savage life. We can look across the river and see Indians on their own soil. Their canoes are seen gliding across the Mississippi, to and fro between savage and civilized territory. They are met hourly in the streets. * * * Here comes a female in civilized costume; her complexion is tinged with a light shade of bronze, and her features bear a strong resemblance to those of the Indians. She is a descendant of French and Indian parents, a half-breed from Red River. There goes a French Canadian, who can converse only in the language of his mother tongue. He is an old settler; see his prattling

children sporting about yonder shanty, which was constructed of rough boards, with about one day's labor. There he lives—obliging fellow! exposed to the sun and rain, and rents his adjoining log cabin at $12 per month. Let us pass on to the group that converse daily in front of yonder hotel. They appear to be principally professional men, politicians, office-seekers, speculators and traders, discussing the various topics growing out of the organization of the new territory, such as the distribution of the loaves and fishes, the price of lots, the rise of real estate, the opportunity now afforded for the acquisition of wealth or political fame.

"The townsite is a pretty one, affording ample room for stores or dwellings, to any extent desirable. I could not but regret, however, that where land is so cheap and abundant, some of the streets are narrow, and that the land on the edge of the high bluff, in the center of the town was not left open to the public, instead of being cut up into small lots. It would have made a pleasant place for promenading, affording a fine view of the river, which is now liable to be intercepted by buildings erected on these lots." At a later date of this year, the same writer says:

"On the 13th of June, I counted all the buildings of the place, the number of which, including shanties, and those in every state of progress from the foundation wall to completion, was one hundred and forty-two, of the above, all, except about a dozen, were probably less than six months old. They included three hotels, one of which is very large, and is now open to the accommodation of travelers; a state house, four warehouses, ten stores, seven groceries, three boarding houses, two printing offices, two drug stores, one fruit and tobacco store, one or two blacksmith shops, one wagon shop, one tin shop, one or two bakery shops, one furniture room, a billiard and bowling saloon, one school-house, in which a school of about forty children is kept by young lady, and where divine services are performed every Sabbath by a minister of the Episcopalian, Methodist, Presbyterian, or Baptist persuasion. There is also a Catholic church, where meetings are held every alternate Sabbath. At the time mentioned above there were twelve attorney's at law, six of whom were practicing, five physicians, and a large number of mechanics of various kinds. There was not a brick or stone building in the place. There are however, good stone quarries in the vicinity, and clay near the town, where persons are employed in making brick."

In May of this year, "not a lock of hay could be bought from Galena to St. Paul." In the same month, ex-Governor Slade, of Vermont, general agent of national popular education, arrived here with three young ladies, among whom was Miss Mary A. Scofield, one of the first teachers employed in the schools of the town. She is now the wife of Hon. A. S. Kissell, who, for some years, was superintendent of the schools of Minneapolis, and was subsequently state superintendent of public instruction for the state of Iowa.

Mrs. Kissell related to the writer the following incident of early days in St. Paul, which occurred in 1849 or 1850. She was in one of the best houses in the town, consisting of two rooms, the first floor and chamber, the latter reached by a ladder, and having loose boards for a floor. While in this rude chamber reading Byron, supposing she was alone, absorbed in the rolling numbers, sparkling wit, biting sarcasm, and charming reveries of her author, she was interrupted and startled by the words, "Reading Byron is like gathering flowers on a dung-hill," a laconic and just criticism from the inspiration of genius. On looking up, Miss Scofield saw the founder of the Pioneer, J. M. Goodhue, looking over her shoulder.

Early on the 27th of May, a day resplendent with the beauties of spring, and made gorgeous by the morning's sun, Alexander Ramsey, with his wife, arrived in St. Paul, to enter on his duties as governor of the territory. Mrs. Ramsey had not risen, and as the bow of the steamer ran into the shore, a little east of where Jackson street now is, Governor Ramsey landed, climbed over the high bluff bordering the river, and found his way to the St. Paul house, a log structure, with an addition standing where the Merchants' hotel now is, and then the leading hotel of St. Paul. The accommodations as to rooms and table were both scant and primitive, and the house was crowded. The immediate prospects were not cheerful, more especially when he thought of his young wife, who had been

reared amid the abundance and refinement of the East, and had experienced none of the privations of frontier life. The governor walked up what is now Third street, for there was no Third street then, where he saw a story and a half white house. In answer to an inquiry, a boy said: "That is for the governor," a remark of which he did not understand the full significance until after his arrival at Mendota, then called St. Peter's. Returning to the boat, the clerk persuaded him to go to St. Peter's, saying that every one went there who came to St. Paul. On arriving at St. Peter's, the governor and his wife were met by H. H. Sibley, and became his guests for near a month, until suitable quarters could be provided for them in St. Paul. The white house, before referred to on Governor Ramsey's landing at St. Paul, had been occupied as a saloon, but the tenant being unable to pay his rent, had vacated the premises. Houses were scarce, and reasoning correctly that the governor must have a house, it was held for him and became his first residence in St. Paul.

Furniture was ordered from St. Louis, and on the 25th of June, Governor Ramsey and Mr. Sibley rode to St. Paul on horseback, passing through several sloughs, the horses floundering to the saddle girths in mud. In the meantime, Mrs. Ramsey, servant and child came to St. Paul in a birch bark canoe, landing at the foot of what is now Eagle street, where they were met by a French cart drawn by oxen, and conducted to the executive mansion, on the south side of what is now Third street, two doors east of Robert street.

The following year Governor Ramsey built a commodious and comfortable residence, on the site of his present mansion (220 Exchange street) on a knoll fourteen feet above the present grade. Not another house was near them, and for a long time their new residence was only reached by an Indian trail. In 1857, this house was moved to an adjoining lot, and is now occupied by Horace R. Bigelow.

On June 1st, in a small room in the St. Paul House, the territorial officers drew up what is known as "The First of June Proclamation," formally announcing the organization of the territorial government.

"To commemorate this event, the formal birth of Minnesota, the Old Settlers' Association of Minnesota hold their annual meetings on June first of each year, and their annual banquet at the Merchants Hotel, the successor of the historic St. Paul House, the corner-stone of whose new structure was laid by the Association, on June first, 1870."—[Williams.]

Gen. R. W. Johnson, now of St. Paul, passed through the town in 1849, on his way to Fort Snelling, as lieutenant in the army, and relates the following anecdote:

"The boat had tied up at the levee. Taking advantage of the delay, I wended my way to the Pioneer office, and was kindly received by Mr. Goodhue. During the conversation, I observed a hen on her nest under the table, and ventured to ask him if he designed raising his own poultry. He replied that he had eaten all her eggs, 'and the old fool is sitting on a couple of brickbats, and if she hatches out a brick yard, you may bet your last dollar that hen is not for sale!'"

The territorial census, which was taken this year, showed that the St. Paul precinct contained 540 males and 300 females, a total of 840.

The election of councillors, representatives and delegates, was on August 2d. Wm. H. Forbes and James McC. Boal were elected to the council, and Benjamin W. Brunson, Henry Jackson, Dr. John Dewey and Parsons K. Johnson, were elected from the St. Paul precinct. Capt. John Rollins was elected to the council by the Falls of St. Anthony precinct and the Little Canada settlement. William R. Marshall and Wm. Dugas were elected delegates to the house.

The Register, referring to the election says: "They were successively placed on a small-sized 'go-cart' and hauled through the streets by the enthusiastic crowd, at a speed rather prejudicial to whole necks. The vehicle finally broke down, but the boys were not to be stopped in their rejoicings. So they carried their successful friends to the hotel, where such cheering took place as we scarcely ever heard before."

The session of the first territorial legislature was held in "The Central House," on the corner of what is now Minnesota and Bench streets.

During this session the first struggle took place for the permanent location of the capital, which was not fully determined until the following year, "when a compromise was effected by which the

Capitol was to be at St. Paul, the State University at St. Anthony and the Penitentiary at Stillwater."

The legislature was in session sixty days and adjourned November 3d, 1849.

By act of the legislature, approved October 27th, Ramsey county was created, with boundaries heretofore given. On the adjournment of the legislature Gov. Ramsey appointed county officers to hold their positions until the first of January following. The formal election of county officers was held on November 26th.

The first term of court was held April 28th, 1850, with forty-nine cases on the calendar; Chief Justice Goodrich presiding. There were thirteen indictments, mostly against gambling house keepers. As there was no jail, prisoners were sent to Fort Snelling for safe keeping.

The federal census of this year showed that Ramsey county had 1,337 males and 860 females —a total of 2,197. Number of dwellings, 334. Number of acres improved, 458. Number of families, 257. It should be borne in mind that at that time Ramsey county included nearly all of Minnesota on the east of the Mississippi, except the St. Croix valley.

Vetal Guerin gave the county a block for county buildings. On January 16th, the county commissioners advertised for plans for a court house and jail. Dr. David Day furnished the most acceptable plan for a court house, for which he was paid ten dollars. To raise money for the erection of county buildings, bonds were issued to the amount of five thousand dollars, drawing ten per cent. interest, and this sum covered the entire cost of our old court house, except that a trifling additional compensation was allowed for "winding stairs." At no time since could the building have been erected for that sum.

A Mr. Taylor, who purchased Franklin Steele's interest in the St. Anthony Water-power Company, said he could negotiate the court house bonds in Boston. They were accordingly drawn up, and signed by Benjamin Gervais, Louis Roberts, and R. P. Russell, the two former making their marks. These bonds were offered in the Boston market, but the good people would not purchase bonds thus signed. They were accordingly returned, by some means duly signed, (of course by proxy), and Mr. Russell paid the money for them. The court house was commenced in November of this year, and completed the year following.

Several months after, the building of the jail was commenced, and was the first prison erected in Minnesota. It was built of logs, weather boarded, and stood till 1857.

From about the 1st of April, 1850, the Mississippi began to rise, and on the 13th, the lower floor of a warehouse, then occupied by William Constans, at the foot of Jackson street, was submerged. For a purse of $200, the steamboat Anthony Wayne passed above Fort Snelling to the Falls of St. Anthony, having Governor Ramsey and others on board.

On the 15th of May, the chief "Hole-in-the-Day" secreted his canoe in the gorge leading to "the cave," and with two or three of his braves crossed the river, and while almost in sight of St. Paul, attacked a party of Sioux, killed one man, took his scalp, and made a safe retreat. This daring act produced great excitement in Little Crow's band, a number of whom soon after appeared running to and fro in the streets of St. Paul, naked, but armed "and panting for the scalps of their enemies." It is said that to accomplish this daring act, and make good his retreat, "Hole-in-the-Day" marched eighty miles in twenty-four hours.

The great event of 1851 was the treaty with the Dakotahs, whereby they sold their birthright, and were to be henceforth intruders when on their native soil. Up to 1851, '2 and '3, their dead might be seen on platforms in West St. Paul, and settlers there found the near presence of the Indian dead so offensive, that complaint was made to Governor Gorman, who ordered their removal.

The Democrat of September 30th, says: "The country is full of bears. A band of Sioux Indians killed, in two days, in the neighborhood of Rice Lake, twenty-five bears. Two were seen within a mile of our office on Saturday."

The same paper under date of December 24th, says: "Plenty of delightful weather, plenty to eat, plenty to drink, but not a word of news from the states for two weeks past."

On October 27th, 1852, an Indian, near Holmesville, shot a German woman, whose remains were brought to St. Paul and buried. The murderer,

Yu-ha-zee, was pursued and arrested. He was taken to Fort Snelling, indicted two days later by the grand jury of Ramsey county, tried, convicted of murder, and sentenced the same week, but was not executed until December 29th, 1854. He was publicly executed on St. Anthony hill. This was the first execution in Ramsey county.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

SALE OF RESERVATION—REPORT OF BROWN—REPLY OF RICE—TAXES—ANNEXATION OF WEST ST. PAUL—FUTURE PROSPECTS—OFFICIAL ROSTER.

We now approach some of the most stirring events connected with the history of Ramsey county. It has before been stated that the military reservation of Fort Snelling included the present town of Reserve and a part of the present city of St. Paul. Settlers had made homes on the reservation from time to time until 1853, when all the lands of the reserve, east of the Mississippi were taken by claimants, though without the sanction of law. In anticipation of the offering of these lands for sale, a Claim Association was organized for the purpose of mutual protection. Henry M. Rice was elected the first president, and William S. Combs, secretary of the association, which held a meeting in the open air, on the grass, about where the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis and Omaha machine shops are now being built.

The claims of the settlers frequently overlapped, and the first business of the association was to settle these claims among themselves, and then to present a united front against any new comer who might attempt to get possession of the lands by jumping claims, buying of the government, or otherwise.

On July 1st, 1854, the association held a meeting, in anticipation of the sale of the lands which was to occur on the 11th of September, following. Mr. Rice in the mean time having taken his seat in congress as delegate from the territory of Minnesota.

It should be stated that at that time the government required all public lands, when offered for sale, to be put up at auction and sold to the highest bidder, though at a price of not less than $1.25 per acre.

At the meeting before referred to, a series of nine resolutions were adopted, a few of which we give with their numbers.

3. "Resolved that we repair to the land sale *en masse*, to protect our homes from the bids of wealthy and sordid speculators, the homes and improvements which have cost so many of us long years of toil and labor, and the expenditure of all our means, the homes which shelter our wives and little ones, the homes doubly endeared to us by the privations, cares and anxieties which we have all experienced in their security, the only spot in fact which we can justly call our home, upon this fairest portion of God's footstool, and which we will protect from the ruthless hands of those who would eagerly tear them from our possession."

7. "Resolved that our brethren of Minneapolis and Brownsville land district be respectfully and cordially invited to be with us at Stillwater on the 11th day of September next, and that we do pledge ourselves to return the favor at their respective "land sales" on the 18th of September next."

9. "Resolved that a copy of these resolutions be sent to every editor in the territory, and that they be respectfully requested to give publicity to the same."

The resolutions were signed by Wm. Noot, president, and J. D. Williams, secretary, and were published in the papers of the territory, thereby giving due and public notice, that no competition in the purchase of the lands of the reservation would be allowed.

Wm. R. Marshall was appointed to bid off the lands on the day of sale, in trust for the claimants.

On the day appointed for the sale, according to the Daily Democrat, a thousand people were on the ground at Stillwater, ready to act decisively, had occasion required. The claimants dressed in red shirts, all armed, and having clubs in their hands, were arranged in a circle so large as almost to prevent outsiders from being heard, even if disposed to bid. One outsider only made

an attempt to bid, and he was soon disposed of. The sale commenced at nine a. m., and was finished in three-quarters of an hour. The remainder of the day was consumed in making out the papers for the purchasers, who were congratulated on being released from their long suspense, and getting lands so valuable to them and the territory, at the government price of $1.25 per acre, "without disturbance or violence of any kind."

One week after the sale of lands at Stillwater, the register and receiver of the land office united in a letter to the commissioners of the general land office at Washington, in which they represented that they offered "at public sale, according to law, so much of the original military reservation, at Fort Snelling, as is within this land district, and lying on the left bank of the Mississippi river, being in township 28, north, of range number 23; that the whole of said lands were offered during the day, and sold at the minimum price of $1.25 per acre, there being four thousand five hundred and three and eighty-nine one hundredths acres, amounting to $5,629.86¼; and that we believe a combination existed which prevented the said lands from being sold for more than the minimum."

The authorities at Washington received information corroborating the statements of the land officers.

On the 4th of October, the land officers at Stillwater were instructed to report the facts and circumstances going to show the existence of a combination, with the testimony they might be able to procure on the subject; to which, on the 9th of December, those gentlemen replied that their "belief in the existence of the aforesaid combination was based mainly upon public rumor," and "that the utmost harmony prevailed during the sale."

The commissioner at Washington, in a letter dated February 2d, 1855, censured the officers at Stillwater for having in their communication of September 18th, "by implication, at least, charged the purchasers at the sale therein referred to, with being guilty of an offence against the laws of the country, for which, if convicted, each would be liable to a fine of one thousand dollars and two years' imprisonment, and that, too, on a mere rumor, which, upon investigation, seemed to be without any tangible foundation."

But the commissioner was finally induced to appoint J. Ross Brown, then a traveler and writer of some note, with instructions to visit Minnesota, investigate and report on the facts. Mr. Brown, accordingly, as a secret agent, visited Minnesota, where he remained some weeks. The people and claimants not only did not deny the existence of a "combination," but freely admitted it. Mr. Brown found an abundance of moral evidence going to show the truth of the charges, but, save a protest signed by Lyman C. Dayton, he obtained very little positive proof until on his return trip.

William S. Combs, the first secretary of the Claim Association, with others, started east overland, and were pleased to have Mr. Brown as one of their party, knowing him as a traveler and writer, but in entire ignorance of his mission. They carried his satchel for him, gave him the best bed at night, and as he manifested an interest in the "Claim Association" and their late transactions, some of the party told him all they knew about it with ample embellishments. On the information thus obtained, together with what he learned in Minnesota, under date of March 28th, 1855, Mr. Brown reported that intimidation had been resorted to, and that if the "sales were confirmed the government would be defrauded out of $300,000, which of right belonged to the people of the United States," and that the actual value of the lands was from forty to three hundred dollars per acre, and that the average value of the whole tract was "at least eighty dollars per acre." He submitted a copy of a protest signed by Lyman C. Dayton, which he found filed in the general land office, showing that on the 8th day of August, a month prior to the sale, "Charles R. Rice sold to said Dayton forty-seven acres of land within the reserve, for the sum of $1,937, which land the said Rice bought at public sale on the 11th of September for $1.25 per acre, or about $60."

In the agreement accompanying the protest, a copy of which was also submitted, Mr. Rice bound himself "to the amount of the consideration paid to him to use his influence and do every thing for the protection and securing of the claim to said Dayton, as if he alone was interested, and

it was also agreed that the said Dayton pay, or cause to be paid, a pro rata expense of obtaining the lands, he to incur all the risk in the premises, and possession to said land to remain in said Rice until title is obtained as aforesaid."

Further on in his report, which fills two solid columns in the papers of the day, Mr. Brown says: "I submit in this connection a list of the lands sold and the names of the purchasers, taken from the records of the general land office, together with copies of the St. Paul Democrat and Weekly Minnesotian, containing the business notices of most of the speculators therein named."

"The principal purchaser, Wm. R. Marshall, is a merchant and speculator. Alpheus G. Fuller is an Indian trader and speculator, George L. Becker is a member of the firm of Rice, Hollinshead and Becker, Henry M. Rice is the delegate to congress from Minnesota. Charles L. Emerson, who obtains five acres of land purchased of C. L. Rice, is editor of the Democrat, known as the 'Rice organ' and member of the firm of Emerson and Case, land agents and speculators; George W. Biddle is a dentist and speculator; W. S. Combs is a bookseller and land speculator. All these gentlemen are residents of St. Paul, and none of them now occupy or ever actually occupied or lived on these lands."

Mr. Brown concluded his report by recommending that "an investigation of all the facts and circumstances connected with the settlement and sale of lands within the Fort Snelling reservation should be instituted; and that all patents for the land now pending in the general land office, should be suspended until an official report" could "be made on the subject, accompanied by the necessary testimony."

Mr. Brown's report was referred to in the Minnesota papers of the day as the "Report of the Government Spy." The day following its publication in Minnesota, Lyman C. Dayton published a card denying certain statements it contained, and Governor Gorman with others, were moved to publish cards denying imputations as to their complicity with Mr. Brown, who, in his report made frequent reference to Hon. H. M. Rice and others, the nature of which is so clearly indicated in extracts from the incisive reply of Mr. Rice, which we give, that we forbear further extracts from the report of the government's agent.

The report on its face was conclusive as against the alleged purchasers of the reserve, and had it been confined to well established facts, the result might and probably would have been different.

On the receipt of Mr. Brown's report by the secretary of the interior, he sent a copy to Hon. H. M. Rice, then in Washington, who the same day, under date of April 9th, 1855, made a lengthy and caustic reply to Mr. Brown's report, from which we make the following extracts:

"He sets out by charging that there was an unlawful and fraudulent combination among a large number of persons, to defraud the government of the value of these lands; that this combination succeeded by force and violence in preventing competition at the public sale; that the government was defrauded of more than three hundred thousand dollars; that the punishment prescribed by law for this offence, is a penalty of one thousand dollars and imprisonment for two years; that Henry M. Rice, the delegate in congress from Minnesota, was one of the purchasers at that sale, who, among the guilty parties purchased a part of the said military reservation at $1.25 per acre, and thus defrauded the government by preventing competition, etc.; that Henry M. Rice, the delegate from Minnesota, wrote a letter that these sales were virtually 'confirmed and congratulated the hardy pioneers,' etc., etc.; and in conclusion refers anew to a list of names of the purchasers, and reiterates that 'among which will be found that of Henry M. Rice, the present delegate from Minnesota.'" To all this Mr. Rice replies:

"Fortunately the records of your own department convict Mr. Brown of falsehood on every material statement he made against me. The records of your own department as well as the records of the land office at Stillwater, where the sale took place, prove that I did not purchase any land at the sale. The same records prove that the lands mentioned by Mr. Brown as having been purchased by me at that sale had been entered and paid for by me at that same office, near three years previous. The same records prove that that tract of land, which Mr. Brown says belonged to the military reservation of Fort Snelling, did not belong to that reservation, and

was not embraced within its limits. The same records prove that the tract of land in question was never purchased by me at public sale at any time; but that after having been offered at public sale at $1.25 per acre, there was no pretext for a combination, that no one would bid, was struck off to the government, and subsequently entered by me at a private sale in the usual manner.

"It is true, as Mr. Brown alleges, that some of these lands had been cultivated and occupied for 'several years past,' and it is also true that the land is now very valuable! But who made them so? The settlers themselves, by the introduction of industry, capital, and civilization into that new and distant region. Seven years ago St. Paul and St. Anthony did not exist, and but little more than six years since the sites upon which they are erected were entered at $1.25 per acre, much of which is at the present time worth from $10,000 to $50,000 per acre; therefore, according to the reasoning of this special agent, the government has been defrauded in the purchase, of an enormous sum of money, and it can not be perceived why he did not also ask to have those entries cancelled. He does not believe that 'land speculators throughout Minnesota were prevented from bidding by motives of personal friendship for the claimants holding possession of the land.' Neither do I. But a sense of honor prevented any but rightful claimants from bidding. There is a bond stronger than any law, which makes honest men respect the rights of their neighbors, and I am glad that that bond is so universally respected throughout Minnesota."

"Your agent submits a copy of a protest and agreement, etc., given him by Lyman C. Dayton, by which it appears that Charles R. Rice agreed to sell to said Dayton, forty-seven acres of said land for $1,927, which the said Rice bought for about $60. It is to be regretted that Mr. Brown, while examining into the private affairs of the citizens of Minnesota, did not ascertain what the improvements on the lands cost Mr. Rice. It is well known to every man the least conversant with the West, that claims are sold every day, and that improvements are constantly changing hands upon both the surveyed and unsurveyed lands, and are regarded as property by the local laws. Nor do I know any law, human or divine, that hinders men in Kansas or Minnesota, to keep possession any longer than it may suit their interests or convenience so to do; neither can I see how a man's lands regularly purchased can be taken from him, because improvements and those of his neighbors have made it worth more than he paid for it. And as to the improvements on the claim of Charles R. Rice, to my own knowledge, they cost him over $3,000 prior to the sale."

"Again, Mr. Brown says: 'there appears a strong prejudice in the new territories in favor of original settlers and claimants.' This is true; and I am glad he made the discovery, for it is an important fact, going to show that western men are possessed of a high sense of justice and honor, and will protect their neighbor's rights as readily as their own."

"Mr. Brown further says, that 'William R. Marshall, the principal purchaser, is a merchant and speculator.'

"Now, Mr. Marshall is simply a merchant, and his character for integrity will compare favorably with that of any man east or west. He is universally respected, and for that reason poor men solicited him to go and bid off lands upon which they had settled, to save them from the expense of attending the sale. Not one foot of land was purchased for himself, but he attended the sale and bid off for the sole purpose of accommodating the poor. And had Mr. Brown examined the records, with the same care he seems to have bestowed upon advertisements in newspapers, and 'notices stuck upon trees,' or with the willingness he gave ear to the idle gossip of idle persons, he would have found that Mr. Marshall had, true to his trust, conveyed to each individual settler, the lands he had purchased, nor did he even charge the settlers one farthing for the services he rendered them.

"Mr. Brown asserts that they all reside in St. Paul. If he means to restrict this expression to those he named, it is perhaps true, with the exception of Dr. Biddle, but if he means to embrace in it all the purchasers at the land sale, it is equally of a piece with the balance of his report, as certainly not one-fifth of the purchasers of the land in question, do now, or did at the time of the sale, reside in St. Paul."

"Dr. Biddle built a house, plowed, sowed,

planted, reaped and resided upon the land he purchased. He resided on it for months prior to the sale, and continued to reside upon it, until the winter had set in, when he removed with his family to town, to remain until spring."

"I can not believe that this administration will use its power to deprive men of the money, labor and time they have expended, to say nothing of the hardships they have had to encounter in settling the great West: neither am I willing to believe that this administration will countenance the report of a special agent, who has evidently traveled outside the courtesies of life, for the purpose of injuring citizens of the country, either pecuniarily or in reputation."

The report of Mr. Brown was so diluted with fiction, that, with the aid of Mr. Rice, it proved its own antidote. A day or two after Mr. Rice sent his reply to the Secretary of the Interior, he called on that gentleman, who asked what he wanted; to which Mr. Rice replied: "I want the patents on those lands issued at once, and it is going to be done. I do not say this to you as Secretary of the Interior, but I say it to you as a citizen and a gentleman." The patents were issued.

There is no doubt that the prompt and decisive action of Mr. Rice saved those lands to the purchasers, and secured the lands to the original settlers of Minneapolis as well. Had speculators been allowed to bid against the first settlers and actual occupants of the land, it would not only have involved great hardship on the latter, but would have seriously retarded the growth of the two cities.

In 1855, the city of St. Anthony received its first city charter, and included the territory which had been known as St. Anthony City, which led to the presentation of the following petition to the legislature then in session:

"*To the Honorable Council and House of Representatives of the Territory of Minnesota:*

"*Whereas*, your honorable body, by a special act, has dignified the unassuming village of St. Anthony into the magnitude and importance of a city, and have therein incorporated a tract of land, comprising 200 acres, which was surveyed and laid off into a town in 1848, recorded in 1849, and known the world over as St. Anthony City, par excellence.

"*And whereas*, said St. Anthony City proper, being near the "head of navigation," being situated on higher and on better ground, being nearer heaven, and further removed from sin than the village of St. Anthony, which has assumed its title, being also in another school district and in another road district, and its inhabitants being entirely able (in their own opinion) to govern their own affairs, we do, therefore, respectfully represent:

"That the annexation and taxation, without our consent and representation, is contrary to the fundamental principles of our republican government. It was this, gentlemen, which raised the muss commonly known as the American revolution, commencing with the preparation of a strong decoction of tea prepared with salt water instead of fresh, and ending with the fall of Yorktown and the evacuation of the Britishers from our free and virgin soil. We, in short, declare it to be unconstitutional, unjust, and oppressive in the extreme.

"And we do further represent that we, your petitioners, are perfectly happy as we are, and able to take care of ourselves to our own satisfaction, and that we have no desire and are not in the least ambitious to be a part or parcel of the city of St. Anthony, but wish to remain alone in our glory, and to be known distinctly as St. Anthony City.

"We, your petitioners, do therefore most humbly pray your honorable body to set off and apart from the recently incorporated city of St. Anthony, so much of section 25 thereof as lies east of the Mississippi river, comprising 200 acres, and known as St. Anthony City.

And your petitioners will ever pray, as in duty bound, so long as pen and ink shall last."

The petition was signed by Wm. Cheever, with twelve others, and the following year the legislature granted their request.

In the same year (1855), a bill passed both branches of the legislature, removing the county seat from St. Paul to St. Anthony, but before it received the signature of the president of the council a friend of St. Paul pocketed the bill and thus prevented its becoming a law.

St. Anthony and Minneapolis at this time were at swords points and extremely jealous of each other, and in 1856, more as a joke than in serious-

ness, St. Anthony was attached to Hennepin county. The transfer left two officers of Ramsey county beyond the new limits: Chas. F. Stimson, treasurer, and J. P. Wilson, commissioner.

From time to time, largely for speculative reasons, the area of Ramsey county has been reduced until from a large county in the territory, it has become the smallest county in the state, and now contains about one hundred and sixty-nine square miles, being less than one third the area of Hennepin.

In 1857, the counties of Anoka, Aitkin, Isanti and Manomin, were created from territory taken from Ramsey county. The history of Manomin county, now extinct, is a little remarkable. It was six miles in length and lay between the township of Mounds View on the east and the Mississippi on the west, and contained about eighteen square miles. Hon. S. M. Fridley was the principal proprietor, who, with his retainers, held all the county offices. For judicial purposes it was attached to St. Louis county. When it is remembered that we were not then connected with Duluth by rail and that the entire country from Manomin to Duluth was an almost unbroken wilderness, it will be seen that it was next to impossible to get a civil process served on a resident of Manomin county.

During the year 1857, Ramsey county jail was completed.

Stanislaus Bilanski, before referred to, died in 1859, under circumstances that awakened suspicion of foul play. His wife was arrested, tried, convicted of the crime of murder, sentenced to be hung, and the governor named March 23d, 1860, as the day. Prior to the time named, the legislature convened, and, Governor Ramsey having refused to pardon her, a bill passed both branches of the legislature, which practically abolished capital punishment, but it was vetoed by the governor, and an attempt to pass the bill over the veto signally failed.

Mrs. Bilanski escaped from jail and spent nearly a week with a paramour, but was finally re-arrested between Lake Como and St. Anthony, returned to her old quarters, and on the day appointed was publicly executed on the spot where the new court-house now stands. This is believed to have been the first and only execution of a woman in the territory or state of Minnesota.

TAXES.

During the few years immediately preceding the panic of 1857, when speculation in real estate was at its height, people wanted their property rated high for the purposes of taxation, so as to give a colorable basis for the inflated prices at which it was held. When the bubble burst, the payment of taxes was quite generally neglected, except by the middle or poorer classes, and in many cases the latter could not pay.

In order to collect these taxes and afford some relief to the overburdened taxpayers, the county authorities allowed a liberal discount to those paying within a certain specified time, which action produced good results. Later on, the state itself had made a larger abatement, its treasury being empty, and the amount of taxes due being very considerable. Ramsey county, by means of the taxes collected, owing to the discount allowed, was enabled to pay the state tax, a proceeding which saved the state authorities much embarrassment. Exception was afterwards taken to the legality of the action of the county authorities, and a bill was introduced into the house requiring Ramsey county to pay into the hands of the state authorities, the discount allowed for the prompt payment of taxes. The following extracts from a letter addressed by Robert A. Smith, ex-county treasurer, to the Ramsey county delegation in the state legislature, not only state the facts of the case clearly, but illustrate fully the wisdom of the step taken by the county authorities.

"In 1858, the board of commissioners of Ramsey county, purchased state orders, and paid into the state treasury the full amount of the state tax of 1857 and prior years, and at that time there was a large amount of delinquent taxes for those years. In 1862 the legislature enacted a law giving the state auditor and county commissioners the power to abate a portion or all of the taxes of 1861, and prior years. The result was that the taxes of 1859 and prior years, were abated in no instance less than fifty per cent., and in many cases seventy-five per cent., and the taxes of 1860 and 1861, thirty-three per cent. St. Anthony and a large portion of Anoka county, was set off from Ramsey county in 1856, with

quite a large amount of taxes due Ramsey county, and notwithstanding Ramsey county had paid up the state in full, all these delinquencies, the state auditor abated every dollar of them, without even consulting the authorities of Ramsey county. The state auditor is clamoring constantly for this ten per cent. discount allowed by the commissioners of Ramsey county, at a time of great financial distress, to encourage the payment of taxes, when the very fact that they did so, resulted in the payment to the state of thousands of dollars above this discount, that otherwise would not have been received. If this discount had not been made, the result would have been a small amount of taxes collected, and the people would have waited until the legislative act of 1862, and had the same advantages as Hennepin and other large counties of the state, of an abatement of sixty or seventy per cent. on a large delinquent list.

"The necessity of this action of our commissioners was fully appreciated by at least one of the state officers at the time. Mr. Scheffer, then state treasurer, has often said that he did not know what he would have done to pay off the legislative expenses if it had not been for advances made by Ramsey county, during the session of the legislature, and while the state auditor may have thought the action of the Ramsey county officers not technically legal, yet he overlooked their liberal construction of the tax laws, and drew his warrants on the county treasurer for the state tax, less the discount. "To illustrate further the idea, I wish you to understand; assume the state tax of 1858 to have been $60,000, by the discount of ten per cent., if paid before January 1st, 1859, $30,000, or one-half of the whole tax was collected. The state loss would have been $3,000. If no discount had been made less than one-third of the $30,000 would have been collected, say $10,000, leaving $20,000 delinquent. Of this amount very little would have been collected until the act of the legislature of 1862, authorizing abatement, and the $20,000 delinquent would have been abated by the commissioners sixty per cent. at least, so that the state would have lost $12,000 under her own enactments, instead of $3,000, by the wise action of the Ramsey county authorities."

The total abatement of taxes amounted, from first to last, to the sum of nearly $2,000,000. This board of abatement still exists, though with somewhat modified powers. Its chief function, however, is the equalization of taxes, and it is a fact that of late years all taxes have been paid with commendable progress.

A point has now been reached where the history of Ramsey county as a whole can hardly be carried farther without repetition, the events of later days being more properly treated in those pages devoted to the different towns comprising the county, or in the chapters pertaining to St. Paul.

Reference, however should be made to the fact that in 1874, West St. Paul, until then a part of Dakota county became a part of Ramsey county, the annexation having been voted upon by the inhabitants of both counties. By this, about two thousand eight hundred acres were added to the area of the county of Ramsey. This annexed territory was a part of that known as the Louisiana purchase, ceded in 1803, by Napoleon in consideration of $15,000,000 paid by the government of the United States.

The bridge across the Mississippi opposite Fort Snelling was constructed in 1880, which was effected at a cost of, including approaches, $133,507.37, of which sum $65,000 was contributed by the general government.

The changes wrought by the energy of man, in such a short period of time, have been truly wonderful, and possible probably in no other country than this. Swiftly and surely, but not always peacefully, the Indian has faded from sight, and his place has been taken by a restless, pushing, industrious people, whose labors have created wealth and turned the wild grandeur of early days into a smiling paradise, a land of plenty and happiness, so that the acres over which so recently the savage wandered now furnish homes for the people of all nations. Great as has been the progress made in the past generation the next has changes in store of larger import, of wider growth. Climate and other considerations are all favorable, and its destiny is being shaped by men of vigorous understanding. In view, therefore, of the achievements of the past, the noble superstructure now being raised upon such a solid foundation may safely be expected to at-

tain to such proportions of strength and grandeur as imagination alone can conceive.

This favored section, though an infant in years, is a giant in strength, and the elements of its greatest possibilities, manufactures, commerce and its railroad system are such as necessarily must make it the seat of an empire of wide dominion and broadening civilization; the central point in a magnificent future, with an influence radiating into territory as yet even unsettled and unimproved.

MEMBERS OF THE TERRITORIAL LEGISLATURE.

First legislature, September 3d to November 1st, 1849. William H. Forbes, James McC. Boal, council. Benj. W. Brunson, Henry Jackson, J. J. Dewey, P. K. Johnson, house.

Second legislature, January 1st to March 31st, 1851. William H. Forbes, James McC. Boal, council. Benj. W. Brunson, J. C. Ramsey, Edmund Rice, H. L. Tilden, house.

Third legislature, January 7th to March 6th, 1852. William H. Forbes, George W. Farrington, (president) council. Charles S. Cave, W. P. Murray, Sam. J. Findley, Jeremiah W. Selby, J. E. Fullerton, house.

Fourth legislature, January 5th to March 5th, 1853. George W. Farrington, William H. Forbes, council. W. P. Murray, B. W. Lott, J. C. Ramsey, L. M. Oliver, William Noot, house.

Fifth legislature, January 4th to March 4th, 1854. W. P. Murray, Isaac Van Etten, council. William Noot, W. A. Davis, Louis Bartlett, J. H. Day, Levi Sloan, house.

Sixth legislature, January 3d to March 3d, 1855. Isaac Van Etten, W. P. Murray, (president) council. W. A. Davis, B. F. Brawley, Charles S. Cave, Reuben Haus, Joseph Le May, house.

Seventh legislature, January 2d to March 1st, 1856. John B. Brisbin, (president) council. W. H. Nobles, B. W. Lott, F. Knauft, Ross Wilkinson, Reuben Haus, house.

Eighth legislature, January 7th to March 7th, 1857. John B. Brisbin, (president) council. William Branch, A. T. Chamblin, W. P. Murray, William Costello, J. C. Ramsey, house.

MEMBERS OF THE DEMOCRATIC WING.

George L. Becker, Moses Sherburne, D. A. J. Baker, Lafayette Emmett, W. P. Murray, W. A. Gorman, W. H. Taylor, John S. Prince, Patrick Nash, W. B. McGrorty, Paul Faber, Michael E. Ames. There were no members of the Republican wing from the St. Paul district.

STATE ORGANIZATION.

First legislature, assembled December 2d, 1857. On March 25th, 1858, took a recess until June 2d; finally adjourned August 12th. Isaac Van Etten, Charles S. Cave, senate. James Starkey, Charles Rauch, G. L. Otis, W. B. McGrorty, William Davern, J. W. Crosby, house.

No session was held during the winter of 1858–9, mainly owing to the previous protracted session. An election was held in October, 1858, and the following gentlemen elected to the house (none of whom were elected for the senate): John B. Brisbin, W. A. Gorman, E. D. Cobb, William Von Hamm, W. P. Murray and John S. Prince. As there was no session, they never served.

Second legislature, December 7th, 1859, to March 12th, 1860. J. H. Stewart, W. Sprigg Hall, C. N. Mackubin, senate. John B. Sanborn, Henry Acker, Oscar Stephenson, J. B. Olivier, George Mitsch, D. A. Robertson, house.

Third legislature, January 8th to March 8th, 1861. Senate: James Smith, Jr., First district; John B. Sanborn, Twenty-first district. House: Henry Acker, A. Wessell, First district; W. L. Banning, Twenty-first district.

Fourth legislature, January 7th to March 7th, 1862. Senate: James Smith, Jr., First district; J. R. Irvine, Twenty-first district. House: H. L. Carver, Philip Rohr, First district; Nicholas Gross, Twenty-first district.

Fifth legislature, January 6th to March 6th, 1863. Senate: James Smith, Jr., First district; J. R. Irvine, Twenty-first district. House: W. P. Murray, J. P. Kidder, First district; John B. Brisbin, Twenty-first district.

Sixth legislature, January 5th to March 4th, 1864. Senate: Edmund Rice, First district, John Nicols, Twenty-first district. House: J. P. Kidder, R. H. Fitz, First district; A. R. Kiefer, Twenty-first district.

Seventh legislature, January 3d to March 3d, 1865. Senate: Edmund Rice, First district; John Nicols, Twenty-first district. House: C. D. Gilfillan, J. A. Peckham, First district; J. M. Gilman, Twenty-first district.

Eighth legislature, January 2d to March 2d, 1866. Senate: W. P. Murray, First district; G. L. Otis, Twenty-first district. House: William Branch, Parker Paine, First district; Herman Trott, Twenty-first district.

Ninth legislature, January 8th, to March 8th, 1867. Senate: W. P. Murray. House: Edmund Rice, C. K. Davis and C. H. Lienau.

Tenth legislature, January 7th, to March 6th, 1868. Senate: George L. Becker. House: W. P. Murray, D. C. Jones, C. H. Lienau. Mr. Murray although elected, did not take his seat.

Eleventh legislature, January 5th, to March 5th, 1869. Senate: George L. Becker. House: J. M. Gilman, J. J. Egan and Paul Faber.

Twelfth legislature, January 4th, to March 4th, 1870. Senate; George L. Becker. House: J. L. Merriam, (speaker) J. M. Gilman and Paul Faber.

Thirteenth legislature, January 8th, to March 3rd, 1871. Senate: George L. Becker. House: J. L. Merriam, (speaker) H. H. Sibley and Christopher Stahlman.

Fourteenth legislature, January 2d, to March 1st, 1872. Senate: I. V. D. Heard, 23d district; John Nicols, 24th district. House: John P. Sanborn, Peter Berkey, 23d district; J. C. Burbank, Henry M. Smyth, Edmund Rice, 24th district.

Fifteenth legislature, January 7th, to March 1st, 1873. Senate: Edmund Rice, 23d district; John Nicols, 24th district. House: J. N. Rogers, H. H. Miller, 23d district; George Benz, H. A. Castle, H. J. Brainard, 24th district.

Sixteenth legislature, January 6th to March 6th, 1874. Senate: Edmund Rice, 23d district; E. F. Drake, 24th district. House: John N. Davidson, Henry Meyerding, 23d district; George Benz, T. M. Metcalf, Lorenzo Hoyt, 24th district.

Seventeenth legislature, January 5th, to March 5th, 1875. Senate: W. P. Murray, 23d district; E. F. Drake, 24th district. House: William Crooks, H. H. Miller, 23d district; George Benz, F. R. Delano, Lorenzo Hoyt, 24th district.

Eighteenth legislature, January 4th to March 3d, 1876. Senate: W. P. Murray, 23d district; James Smith, Jr., 24th district. House: William Crooks, John Lunkenheimer, 23d district; Fred. Richter, C. D. Gilfillan, W. W. Webber, 24th district.

Nineteenth legislature, January 2d, to March 2d, 1877. Senate: C. A. Morton, 23d district; James Smith, Jr., 24th district. House: William Crooks, John Lunkenheimer, 23d district; J. M. Gilman, Edmund Rice, B. Magoffin, Jr., 24th district.

Twentieth legislature, January 8th, to March 8th, 1878. Senate: C. A. Morton, 23d district; C. D. Gilfillan, 24th district. House: J. H. Reaney, R. C. Wiley, 23d district; W. H. Mead, Edmund Rice, H. J. Brainard, 24th district.

Twenty-first legislature, January 7, to March 7, 1879. Senate: J. H. Reaney, 23d district; C. D. Gilfillan, 24th district. House: Jos. Oppenheim, R. C. Wiley, 23d district; W. H. Mead, James Smith, Jr., Peter Bohland, 24th district.

An act was passed by the legislature during the session of 1878, changing the legislative sessions from annual to biennial, to take effect after the adjournment of the session of 1879. As a consequence, there was no session of the legislature in 1880.

Twenty-second legislature, January 4, to March 4, 1881. Senate: William Crooks, 23d district; C. D. Gilfillan, 24th district. House: John B. Sanborn, R. C. Wiley, 23d district; C. W. Griggs, James Smith, Jr., Peter Bohland, 24th district.

LIST OF COUNTY OFFICERS.

Auditors. (Until 1859 the services allotted to this office were performed by the register of deeds); Alexander Buchanan, T. M. Metcalf, W. H. Forbes, J. F. Hoyt, S. Lee Davis, A. J. Taylor, J. B. Olivier, S. Lee Davis, J. J. McCardy.

Register of Deeds. David Day, M. S. Wilkinson, L. M. Oliver, Edward Heenan, Sherwood Hough, Charles Passavant, Jacob Mainzer, Theodore Sander, Alexander Johnson, Otto Dreher.

Sheriffs. C. P. V. Lull, George F. Brott, A. M. Fridley, A. W. Tullis, J. Y. Caldwell, A. W. Tullis, D. A. Robertson, John Grace, John C. Becht (died in office), James King, Frederick Richter.

Treasurers. James W. Simpson, A. L. Larpenteur, S. H. Sergeant, Robert W. Cummings, N. E. Tyson, Allen Pierce, C. F. Stimson (from January 1st to March 23, 1856, when by change of county boundaries he became a non-resident, con-

sequently ineligible), Robert A. Smith, Calvin S. Uline, H. M. Rice.

Clerks of Court. J. K. Humphrey, A. J. Whitney, George W. Prescott, R. F. Housenworth, Albert Armstrong, A. R. Kiefer.

County Attorneys. Henry A. Lambert, W. D. Phillips, A. L. Williams, D. C. Cooley, I. V. D. Heard, H. J. Horn, S. M. Flint, Harvey Officer, W. W. Erwin, C. D. O'Brien, E. G. Rogers, J. J. Egan.

Judges of Probate. Henry A. Lambert, Ira B. Kingsley, H. L. Welch, S. M. Tracy, Jesse M. Stone, Richard Fewer, A. C. Jones, John Penman, J. F. Hoyt, I. V. D. Heard, J. F. Hoyt, R. F. Crowell, E. C. Lambert, R. F. Crowell, Oscar Stephenson, H. R. Brill, Oscar Stephenson, Henry O'Gorman.

County Surveyors. B. B. Ford, S. P. Folsom, W. R. Marshall, J. A. Case, W. F. Duffy, D. S. Kennedy, D. L. Curtice, G. A. Johnson, Charles M. Boyle, C. E. Davis, L. W. Rundlett, D. L. Curtice.

Coroners. Charles Bazille, S. H. Axtell, Charles Bazille, J. D. Goodrich, W. H. Jarvis, J. D. Goodrich, J. W. Wren, J. M. Castner, O. F. Ford, Philip Schieg, O. F. Ford, J. P. Melancon, A. Guernon, P. McEvery, P. Gabrielson, C. A. Stein, James Davenport, Jr.

Abstract Clerk. (This office was established in 1873), J. B. Olivier, to date.

County Superintendents of Schools. (This office was established in 1864, and until 1878 the superintendents were appointed by the county commissioners. Mr. E. A. Hendrickson was the first superintendent *elected* to the office), A. B. Patterson, D. A. J. Baker, Henry Acker, Benjamin Welles, F. A. Fogg, E. A. Hendrickson.

Assessors. Under the earlier organization of the county, it was divided into assessment districts. At first there were three of these districts. S. J. Findley was appointed assessor in district number 1, Thomas Odell in number 2, and Isaac J. Lewis in number 3. These districts were increased in number as the increase in population required, until the system of town organization took place in 1858, when town assessors took the place of district assessors. This system was continued until 1875, when the office of county assessor was established. The gentlemen holding the office since that time, in the order of their terms of service were: J. W. McClung, Charles Passavant, J. W. McClung, and J. I. Beaumont.

The office of abstract clerk was not established until 1873, when John B. Olivier, who was at that time auditor, received the appointment. He resigned his position as auditor and entered upon his term of service as abstract clerk, December 8th, 1873, which position he still holds.

COUNTY COMMISSIONERS.

The first meeting of a board of commissioners was held November 16th, 1849. The members were appointed by the governor and consisted of Ard Godfrey and Louis Robert, with Dr. David Day as clerk. An election was called for November 26th, following. The names of the commissioners since serving the county appear in the order of years from 1849.

1850—R. P. Russell, Louis Robert, Benjamin Gervais.

1852-3—R. P. Russell, Louis Robert, Joseph Le Bonne.

1854—J. P. Wilson, Louis Robert, Joseph Le Bonne.

1855—J. P. Wilson, Louis Robert, Abraham Bennett.

1856—N. McLean, Abraham Bennett, J. P. Wilson. (Mr. Wilson served until April 1856, when, owing to the change in county boundaries, he became a non-resident, consequently, ineligible, and Edmund Rice was chosen in his place).

1857-8—N. McLean, Abraham Bennett, Edmund Rice. This year the system of county representation was changed, the members of the board being the chairmen of the different town boards and wards of the city of St. Paul. The new members taking their places on the board during the latter part of the year. They were, D. A. J. Baker, William Branch, M. D. Clark, William Davern, C. L. Emerson, John S. Lambert, W. B. McGrorty, N. McLean, J. F. Murray, W. H. Wolf.

1859—D. A. J. Baker, M. D. Clark, J. S. Lambert, A. L. Larpenteur, N. McLean, L. Marvin, — Schiller, W. M. Stees, H. J. Taylor, Ross Wilkinson, W. H. Wolf. (The system was again changed, this year to district representation.)

1860—D. A. J. Baker, J. C. Burbank, J. R. Irvine, J. W. McClung, John Nicols, John Smith.

1861—John Nicols, J. G. Betz, M. J. O'Connor, A. F. Parker, John Smith.

1862—J. W. Selby, J. G. Betz, A. F. Parker, George Hammond, J. P. Kilroy. [Mr. Parker resigned, and Henry Hale was appointed in his place, July 5th.]

1863—J. W. Selby, J. G. Betz, J. P. Kilroy, George Hammond, C. T. Whitney. [Mr. Selby resigned, and Peter Berkey was appointed in his place, February 9th.]

1864-5—C. T. Whitney, George Hammond, J. P. Kilroy, Patrick Ryan, John Holland. [Mr. Whitney resigned, and C. A. Morgan was appointed in his place in October, 1865.]

1866—George Hammond, John Steele, John Holland, Patrick Ryan, J. P. Kilroy.

1867—George Hammond, Thomas Howard, Joseph Spiel, John Holland, John Steele.

1868—John Holland, H. J. Brainard, John Steele, Thomas Howard, Joseph Spiel.

1869—H. J. Brainard, Henry Acker, Thomas Howard, John Holland, Joseph Spiel.

1870—Thomas Howard, H. J. Brainard, Henry Acker, Joseph Spiel, C. Stahlman.

1871—[The method of representation was again changed, thereby making the mayor of the city of St. Paul, *ex officio*, chairman of the county board.] —William Lee, Henry Acker, Joseph Spiel, C. Stahlman, Lorenzo Hoyt, H. J. Brainard, John Nicols, William Welch, T. J. Barney, Daniel Kelly, John S. Prince.

1872—J. H. Stewart, Peter Berkey, H. J. Brainard, T. J. Barney, Lorenzo Hoyt, Joseph Speil, William Welch, John Nicols, C. H. Schurmeier.

1873—J. H. Stewart, Peter Berkey, H. J. Brainard, T. J. Barney, Lorenzo Hoyt, William Welch, William Lindeke, John Nicols. [Mr. Nicols resigned, July 14th, and Daniel Kelly was appointed in his place.]

1874—J. H. Stewart, Peter Berkey, H. J. Brainard, E. S. Blasdel, Daniel Kelly, William Welch, William Lindeke.

1875—J. T. Maxfield, H. J. Brainard, E. S. Blasdel, Daniel Kelly, William Welch, William Lindeke, William Lee. [Mr. Blasdel resigned and R. W. Johnson was appointed in his place, January 4, 1876.]

1876—J. T. Maxfield, H. J. Brainard, William Welch, William Lindeke, Daniel Kelly, R. W. Johnson, William Lee.

1877—William Dawson, A. K. Maynard, John Wagener, Daniel Kelly, William Lindeke, William Welch, Daniel McGrath.

1878—William Dawson, William Lindeke, John M. Miner, D. H. Hunt, A. K. Maynard, John Wagener, D. C. McGrath.

1879—William Dawson, William Lindeke, J. F. Hoyt, John M. Miner, John Wagener, E. O. Rene, D. H. Hunt.

1880—William Dawson, E. O. Rene, John Wagener, J. F. Hoyt, John Grace, Adam Finck, Adam Bohland.

1881—Edmund Rice, John Wagener, J. F. McIntosh, Daniel O'Connor, John Grace, Adam Finck, Adam Bohland.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

WAR RECORD OF RAMSEY COUNTY—TAKEN FROM THE REPORT OF THE ADJUTANT GENERAL, AFTER THE SAME HAD BEEN CAREFULLY CORRECTED BY RESIDENT MEMBERS OF COMPANIES.

When the tocsin of war resounded throughout the land early in 1861, the people were aroused to the highest pitch of excitement. Unused to aught but the arts of peace they were unprepared for war. Then it was that the genius of our political institutions shined forth with a brilliant lustre. Instead of rearing a race of men dependent upon a few for leaders, they brought forth a race nearly every man a leader, as occasion demanded. Yet, as subsequent events proved, subservient to necessary discipline, not from fear, but from a knowledge that good discipline is required to produce good results. Our record has especially to do with Ramsey county, and of that record no citizen of the county need be ashamed. A perusal of the army record will show that in whatever form the "St. Paul boys," as they were generally known, were brought into the field, they made a mark which their opponents remembered, victors or vanquished. Upon the memorable 13th of April, when the news of the fall of Fort Sump-

ter was received in St. Paul, the city was thrown into intense excitement. In a few days Company C was formed and ready for service, a few days later Company A followed and on the 29th of April the First Minnesota Infantry was mustered and awaiting orders. This regiment lost more men in battle than any sent from the state and acquired the title of the "Bloody First."

To attest the average intelligence of the rank and file of the Minnesota volunteers, it is only necessary to know the positions occupied by them to-day. They can be found in every walk of life, from the highest to the lowest. A recently appointed district judge enlisted as a private. Among our business men they are to be found occupying positions as managers or principals, requiring executive abilities of a high order. Among the professions they are to be found in high rank. Foreigners traveling in the United States are suprised at the absence of soldiers, although surrounded by men who have fought in many fierce battles for the preservation of the nation's life. They see no evidence of the soldier in the quiet civilian. These men took up arms for a purpose; when that purpose was accomplished, they returned to their former mode of life to remain until a like emergency calls them forth again, when the same intrepid valor will display itself.

The record we here present has been obtained from the adjutant-general's report, and by interviews with members of the different organizations that went into the army from Ramsey county, and is as accurate as circumstances within our control will permit, and only the names of Ramsey county men appear.

FIRST INFANTRY.

This regiment was organized in April, 1861, and was originally commanded by Colonel Willis A. Gorman, of St. Paul. Ordered to Washington, D. C., June 14th, 1861. Engaged in the following marches, battles, sieges and skirmishes: Edward's Ferry, October 22, 1861; Yorktown, May 7, 1862; Fair Oaks, June 1, 1862; Peach Orchard and Savage Station, June 29, 1862; Glendale and Nelson's Farm, June 30, 1862; Malvern Hill, July 1, 1862; Vienna, September 2, 1862; Antietam, September 17, 1862; Charlestown, October 17, 1862; first Fredericksburg, December 11, 12 and 13; second Fredericksburg, May 3, 1863; Gettysburg, July 2 and 3, 1863, and Bristow Station, October 14, 1863. Discharged at Fort Snelling, Minn., May 5, 1864.

The severest battle engaged in by this regiment was the second battle of Gettysburg. Previous to making the charge to check the enemy until reinforcements, then seen in the distance, could come up, it mustered 448 officers and men. It came out of the fight with considerably less than a hundred. Company A had forty-eight in all, and came out, leaving twenty-one dead on the field. The remainder were all wounded save three, Captain Coates and two privates. The slaughter was so great among officers that Captain Coates was left in command of the entire division. The regiment was mustered out with less than 300 men.

ORIGINAL FIELD AND STAFF OFFICERS.

Colonel—Willis A. Gorman, must. April 29, '61, pro. brig. gen'l, October 1, '61.

Lieut.-Colonel—Stephen Miller, must. April 29, '61, pro. colonel of the Seventh Infantry, August 24, '62.

Surgeon—Jacob H. Stewart, must. April 29, '61, one of five surgeons who voluntarily remained on the field at the first battle of Bull Run to care for wounded. Captured and paroled, with privilege of caring for wounded prisoners. Subsequently transferred to skeleton regiment, with headquarters at Fort Snelling.

Chaplain—Rev. E. D. Neill, must. April 29, '61, res'd July 13, '62. Sergt. Major C. E. Davis, must. April 29, '61, pro. 2d lieut. Co. I, November 18, '61, 1st lieut. Co. A, September 17, '62, captain Co. E, July 3, '63, dis. with regt., May 4, '64, app'd captain in Hancock's Veterans, November 18, '64, res'd May, '65.

Capt. N. J. T. Dana, formerly of the regular army, was app'd colonel com'g, October 2, '61, pro. brig. gen'l, February 3, '62. William H. Morton, app'd surgeon, February 2, '62, res'd June 23, '63. D. W. Hand, app'd asst. surgeon, July 23, '61, pro. div. surgeon, dis. in November, '63. Peter Gabrielson, app'd asst. surgeon, February 17, '63, dis. with regt. D. A. Coffin, sergt. major, must. April 29, '61, pro. 1st lieut. Co. A., trans. to Co. K, dis. with regt. A. S.

Davis, sergt. major, must. April 29, '61, pro. 1st lieut. Co. A March 4, '64, dis. with regt.

COMPANY A, MUSTERED APRIL 29, 1861.

Captain—Alexander Wilkin, pro. major, Second Inf'y, September, 1861.

First Lieut.—Henry C. Coates, pro. capt. September 18, '61, dis. with regt.

Second Lieut.—Charles Lienenberg, pro. 1st lieut., September 18, '61, died September 13, '62, of w'ds rec'd at Vienna, Va.

Sergeants—Josias R. King, pro. 2d lieut. adj't, 1st lieut, and capt. of Co. G, dis. with regt. August Krueger, pro. 2d lieut.; accidentally drowned August 20, '63, near Alexandria, Va. John Peller, pro. sergt. major, 2d lieut. 1st lieut. and adj't, dis. with regt. Howard Stansbury, pro. 2d lieut. in U. S. army in June, '61. Henry C. Wright, must. May 17, '61; killed July 2, '63, in battle of Gettysburg.

Corporals—Matthias Steffes, pro. sergt. in '61. Charles Steen, pro. sergt. 1st sergt, dis. with regt. Frank Housdorf, pro. sergt, 1st sergt, re-enlisted. William Kramer, deserted November 11, '62. Charles King, dis. per order, February 4, '62.

Musician—Edward C. Agnew, dis. with regt.

Wagoner—Gates Gibbs, re-en. in First Bat'n Inf'y.

Privates—L. A. Adams, must. May 22, '61, absent sick on dis. of regt. J. H. A. Alpers, must. May 22, '61, re-en. as vet. in First Bat'n Inf'y. John Blesse, must. April 29, '61, trans. to V. R. C. November 16, '63. Wm. Becher, must. May 22, '61, dis. for disab'y, March 25, '63. Frederick A. Brown, must. May 22, '61, no record. Timothy Crawley, must. April 29, '61, pro. corp.; killed July 2, '63, at battle of Gettysburg. John Dehn, must. April 29, '61, pro. corp. dis. for w'ds rec'd at battle of Gettysburg. C. S. Drake, must. April 29, '61, absent sick on dis. of regt. Julius Edler, must. April 29, '61, pro. corp.; killed July 2, '63, at battle of Gettysburg. Chas. Eichler, must. April 29, '61, dis. for disab'y, February 3, '63. Jacob Fegar, must. April 29, '61, dis. with regt. J. J. Gallman, must. April 29, '61, dis. with regt. Nicholas Guntzer, must. April 29, '61, absent sick on dis. of regt. Frederick Glave, must. May 22, '61, died of w'ds rec'd in battle of Gettysburg, July 2, '63. J. T. Halsted, must. April 29, '61, dis. for disab'y from w'ds rec'd in battle of Bull Run, September 1, '62. E. C. Hoff, must. April 29, '61, died Oct. 14, '62, of w'ds rec'd in battle of Vienna, Va. Geo. Hedapp, must. April 29, '61, dis. with regt. John Hauser, must. May 15, '61, killed July 2, '63, in battle of Gettysburg. Jacob Klingel, must. May 17, '61, trans. to United States Cav. Oct. 23, '62. Audrey Levering, must. April 29, '61, pro. 2d lieut., died March 27, '63, at Sioux City, Iowa. C. C. Loomis, must. April 29, '61, missing at Antietam Sept. 17, '62. Charles Muller, must. April 29, '61, dis. with regt. Peter Marks, must. April 29, '61, pro. corp., died in July, '63, of wds. received in battle of Gettysburg. W. F. Miller, must. May 17, '61, killed July 2, '63, in battle at Gettysburg. Nicholas Matheis, must. May 22, '61, offered commission as lieut., refused, dis. with regt. J. J. Marshall, must. April 29, '61, trans to Inv. corp. Nov. '63. Henry Nickel, must. April 29, '61, killed July 2, '63, in battle at Gettysburg. N. E. Nelsen, must. May 17, '61, pro. Sergt., dis. for disabl. Nov. 6, '62. Ole Nelson, must. April 29, '61, died Sept. 8, '62, at Fortress Monroe. William Nixon, must. April 29, '61, dis. with regt. G. H. Parker, must. April 29, '61, destd., captured and trans. to U. S. Cav. in '62. John Rohring, must. May 22, '61, taken prisoner while on march near Warrenton, Va., died in Andersonville prison. J. G. Sondermann, must. April 29, '61, pro. Corp., dis. with regt. G. W. Smoot, must. April 29, '61, dis. per order, Aug. 1, '61. Robert Stevens, must. April 29, '61, wounded in battle at Bull Run, arm amputated. William Schmidter, must. April 29, '61, dis. with regt. Andrew Stoll, must. April 29, '61, dis. for disabl. Sept. 9, '62. Jacob Stoll, must. April 29, '61, dis. for disabl. Feb. 7, '63. Joseph Schmucker, must. April 29, '61, killed July 2, '63, in battle of Gettysburg. E. L. Sproat, must. April 29, '61, dis. for pro. as 1st Lieut. and Q. M. in 32d N. Y. Vol. Inf., July 31, 62. Nicholas Streit, must. May 15, '61, dis. for disabl. Feb. 3, '63. Louis Sattler, must. May 22, '61, trans. to U. S. L'gt. Art. Oct. 27, '62. Matthias Thiesen, must. April 29, '61, dis. with regt. Dietrich Vogelsang, must. April 29, '61, wounded in battle at Antietam, Sept. 17, '62, leg amputated, and dis.

Recruit—John Wilson, must. Sept. 29, '61, killed July 2, '63, in battle at Gettysburg.

COMPANY C, MUSTERED APRIL 29, 1861.

Captain—William H. Acker, pro. Capt. in 16th U. S. Inf. Aug. 8, '61.

First Lieut.—Wilson B. Farrell, pro. Captain, killed July 3, '63, in battle of Gettysburg.

Second Lieut.—Samuel T. Raguet, pro. 1st lieut., dis. with regt.

Sergeants—James Victory, reduced, re-en. and trans. to 1st Bat. Inf. J. C. Renshaw, wounded in battle of Bull Run, probably dead. Eugene Wilmar, dis. for disabl. May 2, '62. D. B. Demarest, pro. 2d lieut. July 10, '62, and trans. to Company E, pro. 1st lieut. Sept. 26, '62, died of wounds July 30, '63.

Corporals—John McConkey, wounded in battle of Bull Run, left on the field. S. N. Waterhouse, killed July 21, '61, in battle of Bull Run. E. H. Foster, dis. Nov. 7, '61, for pro. as 2d lieut. in Company I, Fourth Minn. Inf., resigned March 19, '62.

Musician—Henry O. Fifield, must. May 20, '61, pro. principal musician.

Privates—Henry Arnsdorf, must. April 29, '61, killed June 1, '62, while on picket at Fair Oaks, Va. W. A. Brack, must. May 17, '61, dis. with regt., re-en. in Company E, Heavy Art. Edmund Brissette, must. May 21, '61, wounded at Bull Run, July 21, '61. John Lonquist, must. May 20, '61, re-en., trans to First Minnesota Bat. J. R. McNelly, must. April 29, '61, wounded and left on the field at Bull Run. Marshall Sherman, must. April 29, '61, re-en. March 24, '64, trans. to First Minn. Bat. T. N. Whetstone, must. Aug. 29, '61, re-en., trans. to First Minn. Bat. as Sergt. of Company A.

Recruits—Warper Willey, dis. for disabl. May 17, '62. George Mortimer, re-en. March 24, '64, trans. to First Minn. Bat. George Willey, trans. to Company A, First Minn Bat.

COMPANY F.

Privates—Andrew Bayer, must. May 15, '61, pro. Corp., dis. with regt. James Broffee, must. May 24, '61, trans. to U. S. Light Art. July 16, '62. C. A. Brooks, must. May 22, '61, pro. hospital steward, trans. to N. C. S. May 14, '63. Ole Gilburn, must. May 15, '61, dis. with regt.

Recruit—H. G. McGuire, must. March 24, '64, trans. to First Bat. Inf.

COMPANY G.

Private—C. C. Davis, must. April 29, '61, dis. with regt.

Recruit—W. W. Brown, must. Sept. 18, '61, trans to First Bat. Inf.

COMPANY I.

Sergeant—Richard L. Gorman, must. April 29, '61, dis. for pro. as 1st lieut. in 34th New York Inf.

Recruit—John McClay, must. Feb. 26, '64, trans. to First Minn. Bat. Inf.

SECOND INFANTRY.

This regiment was organized in July, 1861, originally commanded by H. P. Van Cleve. Ordered to Louisville, Kentucky, in October, 1861, and assigned to the Army of the Ohio. Engaged in the following marches, battles, skirmishes and sieges: Mill Spring, January 19, 1862, siege of Corinth, April, 1862. Transferred to the army of the Tennessee. Bragg's Raid; Perryville, October 8, 1862; skirmishes of the Tullahoma campaign; Chickamauga, September 19 and 20, 1863; Mission Ridge, November 25, 1863. Veteranized in January, 1864. Battles and skirmishes of the Atlanta campaign, viz: Resaca, June 14, 15 and 16, 1864; Kenesaw Mountain, June 27th, 1864; Jonesboro; Sherman's march through Georgia and the Carolinas; Bentonville, March 19, 1865. Discharged at Fort Snelling, July 11, 1865. This regiment covered itself with laurels at the battle of Mission Ridge, where they were badly cut up in a charge made on the enemy's works. Few Minnesota regiments, if any, performed more long and laborious marches. The majority of Ramsey county's representatives were in Companies D and G, although the county was represented in every company in the regiment. The following is their record by companies in their order.

Field and Staff Officers—Major—Alexander Wilkin, com'd September 10, '61, pro. lieut. colonel March 21, '62, and colonel of the Ninth Inf'y, August 26, '62. Asst. Surgeon—William L. Armington, com'd September 3, '62, resigned February 23, '63. Hosp. Steward—E. Brewer Mattocks, must. June 27, '61, pro. ass't surgeon in Seventh Inf'y, July, '62.

Band—Michael Esch (leader), must. Septem-

ber 25, '61. A. B. Cowles, must. September 10, '61. Theodore Damon, must. September 25, '61. Henry Hauley, must. August 27, '61. Frederick Stoltz, must. August 23, '61. F. Z. Cowles, must. September 10, '61. Charles Ebert, must. August 31, '61. Rasmus Oleson, must. August 31, '61. Frederick Dohm, must. July 8, '61. Herman Memmler, must. July 27, '61. Alfred Moone, must. September 4, '61. Reinhard Seidel, must. August 31, '61, and Peter Zenzious, must. September 3, '61. All discharged, by order of General Buell, April 24, 1862.

COMPANY A.

Private—Hugh Gerety, must. July 26, '61, dis. on ex. of term, June 25, '64.

COMPANY B.

Recruits—Robert McKenzie, must. November 20, '61, dis. for disab'y, March 28, '63.

Drafted—J. B. Jones, must. March 8, '65, dis. from hosp. August 19, '65. Bernard Shockwauler, must. September 26, '64, dis. per order, June 11 '65.

Substitutes—Xavier Delmar, must. November 14, '64, dis. with regt. John Fox, must. December 2, '64, dis. with regt. James Goodhawk, must. February 14, '65, dis. with regt.

COMPANY C.

Recruits—George Dayton, must. February 19, '65, dis. with regt. Charles Gautier, must. October 12, '61, deserted October 16, '62. Edward Jones, must. February 10, '65, dis. with regt.

Drafted—George Stiff, must. May 27, '64, dis. from hosp. August 10, '65. Daniel Totten, must. May 27, '64, dis. with regt.

COMPANY D, MUSTERED JULY 5, 1861.

Captain—Horace H. Western, resigned October 27, '62.

First Lieut.—Moses C. Tuttle, resigned May 1, '62.

Second Lieut.—Samuel P. Jennison, pro. adj't, lieut. colonel of the Tenth Minn. Inf'y, August 24, '62.

Sergeants—B. F. Irvine, dis. for disab'y in October, '62. S. G. Trimble, pro. 2d lieut., 1st lieut.; killed November 25, '63, in battle of Mission Ridge. W. R. King, red'd, deserted March 26, '62. John Moulton, pro. 2d lieut. 1st lieut., captain and major, dis. with regt.

Corporals—Hiram Lobdell, pro. sergt, 2d lieut., 1st lieut., resigned July 12, '64. S. B. Holdship, pro. sergt, wounded at Chickamauga, dis. at ex. of term, July 4, '65. William Dudley, pro. sergt, killed September 20, '63, at battle of Chickamauga. G. M. Fillmore, pro. 2d lieut. in Third U. S. Artillery, December 13, '61. William Wilson, dis. for disab'y, June 4, '62. C. M. Bowes, dis. on ex. of term, July 4, '64. M. J. Clum, dis. for disab'y, May 18, '62.

Musician—R. B. Jones, dis. for disab'y, June 13, '62.

Wagoner—William Dobson, re-en. December 29, '63, dis. with regt.

Privates—Hunter Brook, pro. staff officer, with rank of captain, April 1, '62. J. W. Bartlett, died October 15, '62, at Nashville, Tenn. Edward Brown, dis. on ex. of term, July 11, '65. Alfonso Bogan, killed September 20, '63, at battle of Chickamauga. Felix Cariveau, wounded at Chickamauga, dis. on ex. of term, July 4, '64. Stephen Carpenter, dis. for disab'y, June 10, '62. A. I. Connan, deserted July 26, '62, from Tuscumbia, Ala. E. A. Davis, dis. for disab'y, November 21, '61. Leander Frazier, dis. on ex. of term, July 4, '64. John Gibbons, dis. on exp. of term, July 4, '64. Amos Hanson, dis. on ex. of term, July 4, '64. T. A. Holdship, dis. for disab'y, May 18, 62. A. Y. Howell, dis. for disab'y, March 30, '62. W. H. Harrison, deserted February 28, '62, from Smithland, Ky. C. E. F. Johnson, dis. on ex. of term, July 4, '64. James Kearney, deserted December 1, '61; never smelled powder. R. A. Lanpher, pro. corp. sergt, com'd 1st lieut., not accepted, dis. on ex. of term, July 4, '64. Napoleon Labrash, re-en. December 29, '63, trans. to First Regt. Vet. Engineers, July 5, '64. J. E. Le Blond, re-en. January 2, '64, dis. with regt. W. H. H. Morrow, killed January 9, '62, at battle of Mill Spring (a good soldier.) Samuel Mair, dis. on ex. of term, July 4, '64. John McMahon, dis. by civil authorities, October 30, '61. B. W. Morse, dis. for disab'y in September, '61. Washington Maguire, captured at Chickamauga, prisoner nine months dis. on ex. of term, July '64. Thomas Maguire, re-en. December 29, '63, pro. sergt, w'd at Kene .w Mount, dis. July 11, '65. O. H. Mevis, dis. on ex. of term, July 4, '64. Matthew McEwen, dis. on ex. of term, July 4, '64. J. T. McCoy, re-en. Decem-

ber 29, '63, pro. corp. sergt. 1st lieut. dis. July 11, '65. Bernard McCarty, dis. on ex. of term, July 4, '64. Luke Mulnean, pro. corp. dis. on ex. of term, July 4, '64. J. S. Mullen, pro. corp. w'd at Mission Ridge, dis. on ex. of term, July 4, '64. Severe Neros, trans. to Co. C, November 1, '61. St. Don Palmer, dis. for disab'y, October 1, '62. Phillip Potts, dis. on ex. of term, July 4, '64. J. S. Sherburne, pro. corp., killed September 29, '63, at Chickamauga. B. W. Sergeant, dis. by order, November 16, '61, (under age). G. G. Strong, dis. on ex. of term, July 4, '64. M. H. Shanley, dis. on ex. of term, July 4, '64. E. R. Trowbridge, dis. for disabl. June 6, '62. Robert Tankard, dis. for disabl. June 23, '63. Wm. Wagner, re-en. December 29, '63, pro. corp. trans. to band, dis. July 11, '65. A. H. Williams, dis. on ex. of term, July 4, '64. J. H. Wilson, dis. on expiration of term, July 4, '64. J. D. Wilson, pro. sergt. maj. dis. for disab'y, November 11, '62. W. H. Wiley, re-en. January 13, '64, pro. corp. sergt. dis. with regt. Charles Whitmore, dis. on ex. of term, July 4, '64. Nelson Young, dis. for disab'y, August 9, '62.

Recruits—Thomas Corcoran, dis. with regt. Charles Clewett, must. October 13, '61, pro. corp. dis. on ex. of term, October 12, '64. Alfred Guerin, must. February 27, '65, dis. per order, June 19, '65. H. W. Hoover, must. October 16, '61, pro. Q. M. sergt, reduced to ranks at his own request, dis. on ex. of term, October 16, '64. Michael King, must. February 25, '65, dis. per order, June 19, '65. Manville Le Vier, must. October 22, '64, dis. from hosp. October 13, '65. T. G. Perrin, must. September 27, '61, died March 19, '62, at Louisville, Ky. M. H. Pease, must. September 23, '61, dis. for disab'y, July 17, '62. I. W. Stuart, must. October 7, '61, re-en. December 26, '63, pro. corp. sergt. 2d lieut. dis. with regt. C. A. Treat, must. February 8, '64, pro. corp. dis. with regt. C. F. Watkins, must. October 8, '61, died October 28, '62, at Bowling Green, Ky.

Drafted—Bartholomew Daily, must. November 2, '64, dis. from hosp. in '65.

Substitutes—John Hall, must. November 9, '64, dis. from hosp. in '65. Thomas Klassey, must. October 31, '64, dis. per order, June 16, '65. David Maxon, must. May 28, '64, died October 6, '64, at Marietta, Ga. Clark Weed, must. November 22, '64, dis. from hosp. in '65.

COMPANY E.

Private—C. O. Channing, must. July 5, '61, dis. for disabl. in '63.

Recruits—Charles Diericks, must. Aug. 25, '64, dis. per order June 11, '65.

Drafted—Rudolph Teich, must. May 28, '64, dis. per order May 10, '65.

Substitutes—Alof Becklin, must. Oct. 13, '64, died June 27, '65, at Washington, D. C. A. P. Cronkset, must. Aug. 8, '64, dis. per order June 11, '65. Ender Gustoff, must. Oct. 13, '64, dis. with regt. Peter Oleson, must. Aug. 8, '64, died Nov. 24, '64, at Milledgeville, Ga. A. E. Wickstrom, must. Oct. 13, '64, dis. with regt.

COMPANY F, MUSTERED JULY 8, 1861.

Captain—John B. Davis, pro. Major, resigned April 5, '64.

Second Lieut.—John S. Livingston, pro. 1st lieut. and Capt., dis. with regt.

Privates—James Andrews, died April 19, '62, at Nashville, Tenn. O. H. P. Abbott, dis. for disabl. June 22, '62. J. H. Baxter, re-en. Dec. 23, '63, destd from Nashville, March 20, '64. Jacob Doney, dis. for disabl. April 19, '62. Cornelius Holland, killed Sept. 20, '62, in battle of Chickamauga. Patrick Maloney, dis. for disabl. June 25, '62. John Tuft, re-en. Dec. 23, '63, dis. July 11, '65.

Recruits—Jasper Blanchard, must. Feb. 29, '64, died July 24, '64. Richard Butts, must. Feb. 29, '64, died Sept. 2, '64. George Newville, must. Feb. 29, '64, dis. per order June 9, '65. Michael Short, must. Feb. 11, '64, dis. with regt.

Drafted—Joseph Giddeman, must. March 8, '65, dis. with regt.

Substitutes—Peter Dockendorf, must. Jan. 16, '65, dis. per order June 24, '65. Eugene Edgar, must. March 6, '65, dis. per order June 12, '65. Cisco Edmundson, must. Jan, 13, '65, died May 16, '65, at Washington, D. C. Frederick Frankhouse, must. Nov. 26, '64, dis. per order June 11, '65. Frederick Koester, must. Nov. 28, '64, dis. per order June 25, '65. Thomas Lawrence, must. Nov. 9, '64, dis. with regt. Carl Lidenqued, must. Nov. 28, '64, dis. with regt. Nicholas Lauerman, must. March 9, '65, dis. with regt.

COMPANY G, MUSTERED JULY 8, 1861.

Captain—Andrew R. Kiefer, resigned July 18, '63.

First Lieut.—Jacob Mainzer, resigned March 19, '63.

Sergeants—John Hoffman, re-en. Dec. 26, '63, dis. with regt. Henry Bierau, destd. July 1, '62. Charles F. Meyer, pro. 1st lieut., adjt. and capt., resigned July '64. Frederick Dohm, trans. to regtl. band.

Corporals—Erastus Harrington, died Sept. 29, '61, in St. Paul. Charles Rampe, pro. sergt., and 2d lieut., resigned July '64. H. Von Rumohr, pro. sergt., 2d lieut., 1st lieut. and capt., dis. with regt. A. H. Mosely, dis. on expiration of term, July 7, '64. Frederick Lambrecht, pro. sergt., re-en. pro. 2d lieut., dis. with regt. George Schlief, dis. for disabl. May 19, '62.

Musicians—Rasmus Oleson, trans. to regtl. band Sept. 1, '61. Reinerd Seidel, trans. to regtl. band Sept. 1, '61.

Wagoner—John Woodward, dis, on exp. of term, July 7, '64.

Privates—John Backhoff, dis. for disabl. Feb. 17, '62. Frank Buhr, dis. for disabl. Aug. 1, '63. Peter Douthiel, mortally wounded and left on the field at Chickamauga, supposed to be dead. Mazel Daunenberger, died June 30, '62, at Iuka, Miss. Christian Dehn, dis. on expiration of term. July 7, '64. Charles Ebert, trans. to regtl. band Sept. 1, '61. Peter Ferlein, destd. Jan. 1, '62, from Lebanon, Ky. John German, destd. Oct. 1, '62, from Louisville, Ky. John Gentzem, re-en. Dec. 26, '63, pro. corp., dis. with regt. Geo. Guetlich, dis. on expiration of term, July 7, '64. Henry Holtz, dis. for disabl. Feb. 12, '63. Joseph Huber, trans. to V. R. C. April 10, '64, Charles Janke, dis. for disabl. Jan. 6, '64. William Keil, dis. for disabl. May 19, '62. Frank Keifer, dis. for wounds received, June 17, '62. John Letto, destd. Aug. 13, '62, from Decherd, Tenn. Charles Letto, re-en. Dec. 26, '63, dis. with regt. Herman Memmler, trans. to regtl. band, July 8, '61. Jacob G. Miller, dis. on expiration of term. July 7, '64. Anthony Morgenstern, destd. Oct. 1, '62, from Louisville, Ky. John Ohrlein, captured Chickamauga, died in rebel prison. Thomas Peterson, trans. to Company I, Sept. 1, '61. Andrew Pohl, trans. to regtl. band, Sept. 1, '61. George Reed, re-en. Dec. 26, '63, dis. July 11, '65. George Reichenbach, died Jan. 8, '62, at Louisville, Ky. Stephen Sander, re-en. Dec. 26, '63, pro. corp. dis. with regt. Charles Sculle, killed Sept. 20, '63, at Chickamauga. Andrew Streicher, re-en. Dec. 26, '63, pro. corp., dis. with regt. Henry Siemers, dis. for disabl. Aug. 5, '62. Jacob Warner, killed Jan. 19, '62, at Mill Springs. Charles Wick, dis. while on recruiting service.

Recruits—William Kamper, must. September 12, '61, re-en. December 26, '63, pro. corp. sergt, dis. with regt. William Parsons, must. July 15, '61, trans. from Co. H August 1, '61, dis. on ex. of term, July 7, '64. William Pratt, must. July 15, '61, pro. corp. dis. with regt. Peter Rungger, must. August 26, '61, trans. to Co. H, dis. for disab'y in '62. Joseph Scheffer, must. February 24, '64, dis. per order, May 3, '65. Paul Schleif, must. February 18, '64, dis. with regt. Henry Siemers, must. Feb. 5, '64, dis. for disab'y, Aug. 5, '62. Frederick Waltz, must. February 12, '64, dis. with regt.

Substitutes—William Dohmann, must. March 2, '65, dis. from hosp. August 10, '65. Anton Guilbaume, must. October 7, '64, dis. with regt. William Giesking, must. January 18, '65, dis. from hosp. August 14, '65. Bonifacius Hoffman, must. February 14, '65, dis. from hosp. August 1, '65. John Kaufman, must. February 20, '65, dis. from hosp. August 1, '65. Frederick Jungblut, must. January 20, '65, dis. with regt. John Luchsinger, must. September 15, '64, dis. with regt. John Leisen, must. May 28, '65, dis. with regt. Jonas Sivequist, must. November 18, '64, dis. with regt. Frederick Vahl, must. November 17, '64, died May 28, '65, at Alexandria, Va.

COMPANY H.

Private—Wm. Parsons, must. July 15, '61. trans. to Co. G, August 1, '61.

Recruits—Patrick Calloon, must. January 21, '65, dis. with regt. G. C. Hyatt, must. September 22, '61, dis. for disab'y, May 18, '62. T. E. Matteson, must. September 17, '61, re-en. December 15, '63, pro. corp. trans. to Signal Corps April 19, '64. M. E. Reese, must. September 27, '61, dis. on ex. of term, September 27, '64. A. B. Rose, must. October 12, '61, pro. corp. killed September 20, '63, at Chickamauga. Lafayette Truesdale, must. March 2, '65, dis. with regt.

Drafted—Dennis Mulcahy, must. February 20, '65, dis. with regt.

Substitutes—Whandelin Berger, must. October 24, '64, dis. with regt. R. Glidden, must. March 29, '65, dis. per order, July 10, '65. John Johnson, must. January 20, '65, dis. per order, May 29, '65. John Jacobson, must. February 15, '65, dis. with regt. John Kerchen, must. October 29, '64, dis. with regt. Bredesick Lindert, must. April 5, '65, dis. with regt. John Mirron, must. January 14, '65, dis. with regt. James Odell, must. November 9, '64, dis. with regt. Ole Torenson, must. February 18, '65, dis. per order, July 2, '65. Clark Wead, must. November 21, '64, dis. from hosp. July 24, '65. August Ucker, must. March 27, '65, dis. with regt.

COMPANY I.

Second Lieut.—Calvin S. Uline, must. July 30, '61, pro. 1st lieut. January 1, '62, capt. March 4, '62, major April 6, '64, and lieut. colonel, July 15, '64, dis. with regt.

Privates—J. S. Berry, must. August 12, '61, dis. for disab'y, August 24, '63. C. J. Erickson, must. September 10, '61, deserted in October '62, arrested in March, '64, sentenced to make his time good. Edward McPhillip, must. September 8, '61, re-en. December 19, '63, dis. with regt. Henry Parker, must. July 30, '61, died December 18, '63, at Nashville, Tenn. C. A. Sandin, must. July 30, '61, re-en. December 19, '63, dis. with regt. John Storm, must. September 10, '61, deserted October 23, '63, from Danville, Ky. J. W. Wood, must. August 12, '61, pro. 2d lieut. 1st lieut. capt. of Co. B, June 20, '64, dis. with regt.

Recruits—N. E. Alger, must. October 8, '61, died at Somerset, Ky. R. H. McElroy, must. September 16, '64, captured and paroled in August, '62, killed by Indians at Wood Lake, Minn., September 22, '62. Wardwell Mathers, must. September 14, '61, killed September 19, '63, at battle of Chickamauga. William McCurdy, must. September 24, '61, killed September 19, '63, at battle of Chickamauga. S. M. Parker, must. September 4, '61, killed January 19, '62, by bayonet thrust at Mill Springs. T. B. Peterson, must. September 1, '61, deserted March 10, '62, from Nashville, Tenn. Augustus Peterson, must. September 10, '61, dis. for disab'y, March 1, '63. Lewis Quinnell, must. October 18, '63, died January 18, '64, at Jeffersonville, Ind. G. W. Shuman, must. September 24, '61, re-en. pro. corp. sergt, 1st lieut. capt. Co. D, August 23, '64, dis. with regt.

Substitutes—George Parks, must. November 25, '64, dis. with regt. George Wilson, must. January 20, '65, dis. per order, June 12, '65.

COMPANY K.

Captain—Jacob J. Noah, must. August 23, '61, resigned June 3, '62.

Second Lieut.—Ephraim A. Otis, must. August 23, '61, appointed staff officer in October, '61.

Corporals—G. A. Stark, must. July 31, '61, dis. for disab'y. J. W. Wilson, must. July 31, '61. F. V. Hotchkiss, must. August 19, '61, dis. on ex. of term, August 13, '64.

Musicians—George Woodward, must. August 8, '61, dis. for disab'y, April 19, '62. William Bircher, must. August 14, '61, re-en. December, '63, dis. with regt.

Wagoner—Ulrich Bircher, must. August 14, '61, re-en. December '63, dis. with regt.

Privates—Christian Bensen, must. Sept. 10, '61, w'd at Mill Springs, dis. for disab'y, April 19, '62. W. H. F. Bishoff, must. Aug. 26, '61, dis. for disabl. J. D. Burr, must. August 26, '61, pro. corp. sergt. dis. on ex. of term, August 26, '64. J. H. Clark, must. September 12, '61, deserted October 12, '62. W. I. Clyde, must. September 11, '61, dis. on ex. of term, September 10, '64. Gilbert Jackson, must. August 12, '61, died in hosp. at Chattanooga. T. H. Johnson, must. September 11, '61, trans. to V. R. C. November 13, '63. Christian Kersemier, must. August 8, '61, died in December, '63, of w'ds rec'd at Mission Ridge. John McAlpin, must. August 30, '61, missing at Chickamauga, deserted. Robert McLellan, must. August 30, '61, w'd at Chickamauga, re-en. pro. corp. dis. July 15, '65. Charles Metzgar, must. September 12, '61, dis. for disab'y, February 8, '62. Alexander Metzgar, must. September 20, '61, killed at Chickamauga, September 20, '63. J. M. Olson, must. August 19, '61, re-en. December, '63, pro. corp. dis. with regt. J. D. Smith, must. September 11, '61, died April 6, '62, at Lebanon, Ky. Levi Stalcop, must. August 26, '61, re-en. December, '64, dis. with regt. J. M. Waldorf, must. August 19, '61, deserted from Louisville, Ky., in October, '62.

Recruits—Felix Carture, must. May 28, '64, dis. per order, June 10, '65. Nicholas Freedman, must. May 20, '64, died September 21, '64, at Marietta, Ga.

Substitute—Chris. Zimmerman, must. October 8, '64, dis. with regt.

THIRD INFANTRY.

This regiment was organized in October, 1861, and originally commanded by Colonel Henry C. Lester, of Winona. Ordered to Nashville, Tenn., in March, 1862; captured and paroled at Murfreesboro, in July, 1862. Ordered to St. Louis, Missouri, thence to Minnesota. Engaged in the Indian expedition of 1862. Participated in the battle of Wood Lake, September 23, 1862. Ordered to Little Rock, Arkansas, in November, 1863. Veteranized in January, 1864. Engaged in battle of Fitzhugh's woods, March 30, 1864; ordered to Pine Bluff, Arkansas, in April, 1864 thence to Devall's bluff, in October, 1864; mustered out at Devall's bluff, September 2, 1865; discharged at Fort Snelling. Comparatively few representatives from Ramsey county were in this regiment. Nearly all of them were in Company B.

COMPANY A.

Recruits—John Worley, must. September 7, '64, dis. per order, July 23, '65. Pleasant Green (colored), must. November 1, '63, dis. with regt.

COMPANY B, MUSTERED NOV. 7, 1861.

Captain—Chauncy W. Griggs, pro. major, May 1, '62, lieut.-col. May 29, '62, and col. Dec. 1, '62, resigned July 15, '63.

Sergeant—Ephraim Pierce, pro. 2d lieut. May 12, '63, 1st lieut., captain of Company F, April 17, '65, died July 1, '65, at Devall's Bluff.

Corporal—John Berrisford, dest. Jan. 25, '63, at Chicago, Ill.

Privates—Peter Brunell, re-en. Feb. 2, '64, dis. with regt. Frank Brunell, re-en. Feb. 2, '64, died Dec. 16, '64, at Prairie du Chien, Wis. Geo. Breuer, re-en. Feb. 2, '64, wounded at Fitzhugh's Woods, Ark., dis. with regt. Stenard Bliss, destd. in July '62, returned in June, '63, re-en. dis. with regt. John Cochran, re-en. Feb. 2, '64, dis. per order, May 31, '65. Joseph Colter, dis. on expiration of term, Nov. 15, '64. F. M. Cartwright, re-en. Feb. 2, '64, pro. corp., dis. with regt. R. B. Dean, dis. for disabl. March 28, '62. J. L. Fisk, appointed A. Q. M. of Volunteers, with rank of captain, May 29, '62. Edward Freygang, pro. corp., re-en. Feb. 2, '64, dis. with regt. F. B. Galusha, dis. for disabl. Benjamin Hand, dis. for. disabl. May 28, '63. Frank Simmons, re-en. Feb. 2, '64, pro. corp. sergt., dis. for pro. Nov. 7, '64.

Recruits—J. G. Hutchins, must. Feb. 11, '64, dis. with regt. Michael Harrington, must. April 18, '64, dis. for disabl. Dec. 7, '64. Andrew Sanburg, must. Aug. 27, '63, dis. per order, July 28, '65. Abraham Iberson, must. Feb. 9, '64, dis. for disabl. Dec. 7, '65.

COMPANY D.

Private—Nels O. Skoog, must. Nov. 4, '61, dis. on expiration of term, Nov. 12, '64.

COMPANY E.

Privates—H. C. Collins, must. Nov. 7, '61, pro. 2d lieut. in Eleventh La. C. Vols. Dec. 6, '65. William Green, must. Nov. 7, '61, re-en. Dec. 20 '63, dis for disabl. May 30, '65.

COMPANY F.

Sergeant—Otto F. Dreher, must. Nov. 8, '61, pro. 1st lieut. Dec. 1, '62, Capt. Company A, Aug. 14, '64, dis. with regt.

Corporal—C. C. Berkman, must. Nov. 8, '64, dis. for disabl. Dec. '62.

Recruits—H. R. Hare, must. Jan. 26, '64, dis, with regt. Robert Hare, must. Aug. 29, '64, dis. per order, July 28, '65.

COMPANY G.

Second Lieut.—John C. Devereux, must. Nov. 6, '61, pro. 1st lieut. July 8, '62, captain, July 15, '63, resigned March 2, '65.

Private—Nicholas Remus, must. Nov. 6, '61, trans. to Company B, Dec. 1, '61, dis. on expiration of term, Nov. 15, '64.

Drafted—Thomas Millner, must, June 24, '64, dis. with regt. John Rigney, must. June 24, '64, dis. with regt.

COMPANY I.

Second Lieut.—Damon Greenleaf, must. Nov. 6, '61, pro. 1st lieut. Dec. 1, '62, resigned Aug. 16, '64.

Recruit—F. E. Miller, must. Dec. 11, '62, dis. with regt.

COMPANY K, MUSTERED NOV. 14, 1861.

Second Lieut.—Cyrene H. Blakely, pro. 1st lieut. and adjt. January 9, '62, Capt. of subsistence, June 13, '64.

Sergeant—Hiram D. Gates, pro. 1st lieut. Dec. 1, '62, dismissed July 15, '64.

FOURTH INFANTRY.

This regiment was organized in December, 1861, and was originally commanded by Colonel John B. Sanborn, of St. Paul. Ordered to Benton Barracks, Mo., April 19, 1862. Assigned to the army of the Mississippi, May 4, 1862. Participated in the following marches, battles, sieges and skirmishes: Siege of Corinth, during April, 1862; Iuka, September 19, 1862; Corinth, October 3d and 4th, 1862; siege of Vicksburg. Forty Hills, Raymond, Jackson, Champion Hills, assault on Vicksburg and capture of Vicksburg, July 4, 1863. Transferred from the seventeenth to the fifteenth army corps. Mission Ridge, November 25, 1863. Veteranized January, 1864. Allatoona, October, 1864; Sherman's march through Georgia and the Carolina's; Bentonville, March 20, 1865, and Raleigh, April 14, 1865. Mustered out at Louisville, Ky., July 19, 1865. Discharged at Fort Snelling.

COMPANY A.

Drafted—Baptiste Marx, must. May 30, '64, dis. with regt.

COMPANY B.

Substitute—Joseph Lapp, must. March 20, '65, dis. July 18, '65.

COMPANY C, MUSTERED OCTOBER 7, 1861.

Privates—Francis Berquest, re-en. pro. corp. dis. July 19, '65. W. B. Morgan, dis. for disabl. September 10, '62. O. J. Weaverson, dis. on ex. of term, October 11, '64.

Recruit—J. B. Dufford, must. February 1, '62, re-en. March 22, '64, dis. for disabl. June 27, '65.

Substitute—M. I. Mattson, must. August 29, '64, dis. with regt.

COMPANY D, MUSTERED OCTOBER 10, 1861.

Privates—Cheeseman Gould, pro. 2d lieut. November 4, '62, 1st lieut. Co. B, January 29, '64, and capt. dis. with regt.

Recruit—O. H. Wiley, must. March 21, '64, trans. from Co. K, dis. with regt.

Substitutes—Jacob Feger, must. August 21, '64, dis. per order, June 12, '65. Daniel Hughes, must. August 23, '64, dis. per order, June 12, '65. Lorenzo Vetsch, must. May 20, '64, died October 20, '64.

COMPANY E.

Sergeant—Peter Jerome, must. November 27, '61, re-en. January 1, '64, pro. 2d lieut. June 5, '65, dis. with regt.

Corporal—Louis Fontain, must. November 27, '61, re-en. January 1, '64, dis. with regt.

Privates—Paul Bassler, must. October 18, '61, re-en. January 1, '64, dis. with regt. Amea Cohl, must. October 20, '61, died at Camp Dennison, Ohio, date unknown. Peter Keller, must. October 20, '61, dis. for disabl. December 21, '62. Christian Mohr, must. October 18, '61, dis. for disabl. April 4, '62. Frederick Schrome, must. October 23, '61, re-en. January 1, '64, dis. with regt. Joseph White, must. October 11, '61, trans. to V. R. C. March 15, '64.

Substitutes—Frank Curtis, must. December 6, '64, dis. for disabl. June 28, '65. Napoleon St. Germain, must. December 29, '64, dis. with regt. Chas. Hadam, must. January 19, '65, dis. with regt. William Jordon, must. January 9, '65, dis. with regt.

COMPANY F.

First Lieut.—William T. Wheeler, must. November 15, '61, pro. capt. August 9, '63, dis. for disabl. January 25, '64.

Second Lieut.—James Drysdale, must. November 20, '61, pro. 1st lieut. August 9, '63, dis. per order, May 24, '64.

Privates—John Cooney, must. November 6, '61, re-en. January 1, '64, dis. with regt. Henry Carroll, must. November 16, '61, re-en. February 24, '64, pro. corp. dis. with regt. Philip Gumrup, must. October 16, '61, died November 27, '64, at Jeffersonville, Ind. James M. Hubbard, must. November 20, '61, trans. to reg'l band, dis. for disabl. May 6, '63. C. P. Hubbard, must. November 20, '61, trans. to reg'l band, dis. for disabl. August 10, '63.

Recruit—John Anglesburg, must. September 4, '64, dis. per order, June 12, '65.

COMPANY G, MUSTERED NOVEMBER 22, 1861.

Second Lieut.—D. M. G. Murphy, pro. Q. M. April 9, '63, capt. Co. B, May 3, '64, and major, dis. with regt.

Second Lieut.—John G. Janike, trans. to comp. must. September 23, '64, pro. 1st lieut, June 5, '65, dis. with regt.

Sergeant—Samuel W. Russell, dis. June 14, '62, to accept pro. as 2d and 1st lieut. of Co. I, pro. reg'l Q. M. August 7, '64, dis. with regt.

Privates—James Conway, re-en. January 1, '64, dis. with regt. Sebastian Ernst, dis, on ex. of term, December 21, '64. John Fisher, died June 27, ,63, at Vicksburg, Miss. George Fisher, trans, to V. R. C. William Hutchinson, re-en. January 1, '64, pro. corp. w'd at Allatoona, Ga., dis. with regt. Patrick Loftus, re-en. January 1, '64, pro. corp. dis. with regt. August Loch, dis. January 19, '64, for w'ds rec'd at Corinth, Miss. Joseph La Bue, dis. February 28, '63, to enlist in Marine Brigade. Richard McLagan, dis. on ex. of term, December 21, '64.

COMPANY H, MUSTERED DECEMBER 20, 1861.

Corporal—J. H. B. Beebee, dis. for disabl. May 5, '62.

Privates—N. P. Folk, dis. for disabl. January 19, '63. P. Johnson, died June 20, '63, at Young's Point, Miss.

COMPANY I, MUSTERED DECEMBER 23, 1861.

Second Lieut.—Edward H. Foster, resig'n accepted, March 19, '62.

Sergeant—Johnson Colter, drowned March 3, '63, at Memphis, Tenn.

Musician—Theodore Taylor, dis. for disabl. April 18, '62.

Privates—Peter Gruther, killed in battle, May 22, '63. Henry Harper, deserted September 19, '62, at Iuka, Miss. Adam Kiefer, dis. for disabl. September 2, '62. John Smith, re-en. January 1, '64, dis. with regt. Leonard Seibert, trans. to reg'l band, dis. on ex. of term, December 26, '64. T. P. Wilson, pro. com. sgt. December 4, '61, dis. April 22, '63, for pro. to 1st lieut. in Eleventh La. Inf'y (afterward Forty-ninth U. S. C. Vols.), pro. A. Q. M. with rank of capt. April 7, '64, and brevet major, dis. August 21, '66.

COMPANY K, MUSTERED DECEMBER 23, 1861.

First Lieut.—Lucien B. Martin, pro. capt. October 3, '62, res'd July 6, '63.

Privates—Francis Belot, re-en. January 1, '64, dis. with regt. J. S. Boyd, re-en. March 21, '64, pro. corp. dis. with regt, A. F. Hagerman, deserted, date unknown. John Lindsay, dis. on ex. of term, December 22, '64. John McCann, dis. for disabl. November 11, '52. William Monson, dis. for disabl. in October, '63. W. H. Mortimer, dis. October 3, '63, for loss of arm. R. P. Miller, dis. in '63, at Vicksburg, to accept promotion. Joseph Montour, re-en. January 1, '64, dis. with regt. Charles E. Smith, dis. on ex. of term, December 22, '64. Peter Sherrier, dis. April 29, '65. G. G. Sherbrook, pro. corp. sergt. and 2d lieut., died May 24, '63, from w'ds. J. G. Smale, dis. on ex. of term, December 22, '64. George Therriot, died March 6, '64, at Anderson, Ala., from railroad accident.

Recruits—Joseph Monteuer, must. August 25, '64, dis. with regt. J. F. Tostevin, must. March 28, '62, dis. on ex. of term, April 21, '65. O. H. Wiley, must. March 7, '62, re-en. March 21, '64, trans. to Co. D, dis. with regt.

FIFTH INFANTRY.

This regiment was organized in May, 1862, and originally commanded by Colonel Rudolph Borgesrode of Shakopee. Ordered to Pittsburg Landing, May 9, 1662. A detachment of three companies remained in Minnesota to garrison frontier posts. Participated in the following marches, battles, sieges and skirmishes: Siege of Corinth in April and May, 1862. The detachment in Minnesota, engaged with the Indians at Redwood, Minnesota, August 18, 1862. Siege of Fort Ridgely, August 20, 21 and 22, 1862; Fort Abercrombie, D. T. in August, 1862. The regiment was assigned to the sixteenth army corps. Engaged in battle of Iuka, Sept. 18, 1862; Corinth, October 3 and 4, 1862; Jackson, May 14, 1863; siege of Vicksburg; assault of Vicksburg, May 22, 1863; Mechanicsburg, June 3, 1863; Richmond, June 15, 1863; Fort De Russey, La., March 14, 1864; Red River expedition, March, April and May, 1864; Lake Chicot, June 6, 1864; Tupelo, July 13, 1864. Veteranized in July, 1864. Engaged in battle of Abbeyville, August 23, 1864. Marched in September, 1864, from Brownsville, Arkansas, to Cape Girardeau, Missouri, thence by boat, to Jefferson City, thence to Kansas line, thence to St. Louis. Ordered to Nashville, Tenn., in November, 1864. Engaged in battle of Nashville, December 15 and 16, 1864. Spanish Fort and Fort Blakely, in April 1865. Mustered

out at Demopolis, Alabama, September 6, 1865. Discharged at Fort Snelling. As may be seen, by the above record, this regiment experienced very active service, yet comparatively few men were killed in battle. Ramsey county representatives were principally in companies D, E and F, also quite a number in companies G and I.

Field and Staff Officers—William B. McGrorty, Q. M., must. Dec. 20, '61, resigned Sept. 15, '64. J. A. Vervais, asst. surgeon, comd. Sept. 3, '62, resigned April 3, '63. John Ireland, chaplain, June 22, '62, resigned April 3, '63.

COMPANY A.

Recruit—H. I. Roth, must Aug. 31, '64, dis. with regt.

COMPANY D, MUSTERED MARCH 15, 1862.

First Lieut.—Francis A. Cariveau, resigned May 3, '63.

Sergeants—Frederick Sinven, dis. on expiration of term, March 16, '65. Charles Gervais, severely wounded in battle of Nashville, dis. from hospital Jan. 2, '65.

Corporals—August Van Beck, pro. sergt., dis. on expiration of term, March 16, '65. A. E. Kelley, pro. sergt., died June 22, '63, at Duckport, La. Anthony Hoeningschmidt, dis. for disabl. March 16, '63. Louis Carle, deserted Jan. 30, '64. Nicholas Hettinger, dis. for disabl. Jan. 5, '63.

Musician—J. P. Koss, dis. on expiration of term, Jan. 6, '65.

Privates—Michel Brouillette, dis. for disabl. Feb. 5, '63. Maxim Case, died March 12, '63, near Germantown, Tenn. Clement Dubay, re-en. March 11, '64, dis. with regt. Sebastin Ashfalg, dis. for disabl. Jan. 5, '63. B. J. Baldwin, dis. for disabl. Jan. 5, '63. Xavier Ellemond, re-en. Feb. 15, '63, dis. with regt. W. F. Gerth, re-en. Feb. 23, '64, pro. corp., dis. with regt. Augustus Gerth, dis. on expiration of term, March 16, '65. Alois Hoeningschmidt, dis. for disabl. Oct. 31, '63. John Kranz, dis. on expiration of term, March 19, '65. Onesime Leford, re-en. March 11, '64, dis. with regt. Andrie St. Jean, dis. for disabl. March 16, '63. Matthias Smith, pro. corp., died Aug. 2, '63, at Mound City, Ill. Joseph St. Germain, trans. to Company F, Feb. 8, '63. Joseph Tourville, killed June 6, '64, in battle at Lakeville, Ark. Joseph Therein, re-en. Feb. 15, '64, dis. with regt. John Vogler, re-en. Feb. 15, '64, pro. corp. sergt., dis. with regt.

Recruits—Jacob Mossbrugger, must. Aug. 30, '64, dis. per order, June 30, '65. William Rhode, en. March 10, '62, pro. corp. sergt., dis. on expiration of term, March 15, '65. Ferdinand Rhode, must. Sept. 30, '64, dis. per order, June 15, '65. John Truwe, must. Sept. 3, '64, dis. with regt. Samuel Truwe, must. Sept. 3, '64, dis. per order, June 30, '65. Joseph Tourville, en. Feb. 16, '64, dis. with regt.

Substitute—Alfred Rogue, must. Aug. 8, '64, no record.

Drafted—Augustus Charley, must. July 6, '64, dis. with regt. Dennis Moone, must. July 13, '64, trans. to Company K.

COMPANY E, MUSTERED APRIL 2, 1862.

Captain—John C. Becht, pro. major, May 1, '63, dis. per order, March 18, '65.

First Lieut.—Charles Roch, died August 7, '63, at St. Paul.

Second Lieut.—Kielian Six, resigned September 3, '62.

Sergeants—Henry Stasson, pro. 2d lieut. September 3, '62, capt. August 1, '63, killed December 16, '64, in battle of Nashville. Jacob Amos, pro. 1st lieut. August 7, '63, captain February 9, '65, dis. with regt.

Corporals—C. F. Lipke, dis. on ex. of term. March, '65. Christian Grupe, dis. for disabl. March 16, '63. John Walter, re-en. February 28, '64, dis. with regt. Wilhelm Kreuther, died May 8, '63, at St. Louis, Mo. John Wenges, trans. to Inv. C. May 11, '64.

Musician—John Lipke, trans. to Inv. C. November 20, '63.

Privates—Thomas Breyer, pro. corp. died July 2, '63, at Young's Point, La. John Brettner, pro. sergt. May 1, 1862, reduced June 6, 1864, dis. with regt. Matthias Beseke, died July 23, 1863. Moritz Dreyer, dis. for disabl. February 24, 1863. Frederick Fleming, re-en. February 26, '64, dis. with regt. Lewis Jorg, dis. on ex. of term. Anton Kleffner, died August 9, '62, at Camp Bear creek, Miss. Henry Ley, re-en. February 28, '64, trans. to non-com'd staff as reg'l bugler. Charles Meyforth, wounded at Corinth, also in Arkansas, dis. on ex. of term.

Jacob Niederhofer, deserted July 2, '62, at Corinth, Miss. John Pfeiffer, wounded at Corinth, October 4, '62, trans. to Inv. C. John Peterson, dis. for disabl. March 18, '63. J. G. Petter, dis. on ex. of term. Jacob Schneeberger, dis. for disabl. July 11, '62. Heinrich Studt, died September 18, '63, at Camp Sherman, Miss. David Volmer, trans. to Inv. C. September 1, '63. John Wagoner, drowned May 18, '62, at St. Louis, Mo., by falling overboard. Peter Wilhelmi, dis. for disabl. November 28, '63. Julius Weyl, pro. corp. sergt, w'd December 16, '64, dis. on ex. of term.

Recruits—Christian Bohrer, must. July 28, '64, dis. per order, May 10, '65. Martin Biske, must. September 10, '64, dis. with regt. Anton Cantieni, must. August 3, '64, dis. on ex. of term. August 28, '65. Charles Lang, must. August 9, '64, w'd December 16, '64, at Nashville, dis. per order, May 19, '65. Joseph Retzer, must. September 3, '64, mortally w'd at Nashville, December 16, '64, died December 31, '64. Henry Wilms, must. August 25, '62, died October 5, '63, at Vicksburg, Miss.

Substitutes—Warner Meyer, must. August 1, '64, w'd at battle of Nashville, December 16, '64, dis. with regt. Julius Schmidt, must. August 25, '64, served in First regt. pro. sergt. dis. September 6, '65.

COMPANY F, MUSTERED APRIL 25, 1862.

First Lieut.—Ross Wilkinson, pro. capt. March 1, '66, dis. with regt.

Second Lieut.—David O. Oakes, killed May 28, '62, in battle of Corinth.

Sergeants—C. L. A. Demers, died August 22, '63. James Agnew, dis. for disabl. February 6, '63.

Corporals—A. T. Smith, re-en. February 29, '64, dis. with regt. John M. Bliven, dis. for disabl. April 11, '63. Samuel Quinn, dis. for disabl. February 16, '63.

Musicians—Jacob Metzgar, trans. to non-com'd staff as principal mus'n.

Privates—Peter Bermier, re-en. February 13, '64, dis. with regt. Joseph Bastian, dis. date unknown. J. B. Duclos, re-en. March 20, '64, pro. corp. dis. with regt. J. T. Gibbens, pro. corp. died August 11, '63. Stephen Pepin, dis. for disabl. September 29, '62. Edward Paul, re-en. February 13, '64, dis. with regt. Joseph Robinchaud, re-en. March 20, '64, dis. with regt. Thomas Smith, pro. corp. sergt, re-en. March 31, '64, dis. for disabl. June 19, '65. Joseph St. Germain, trans. from Co. D, must. February 8, '63, re-en. February 13, '64, dis. with regt.

Recruits—Michael Dorgan, must. February 4, '64, died October 16, '64, at Jefferson City, Mo. John Farrell, must. February 6, '64, dis. with regt. E. W. Mortimer, must. December 30, '63, pro. sergt. July 15, '65, dis. with regt. George Sirringer, must. March 30, '64, dis. for disabl. February 6, '65.

COMPANY G, MUSTERED APRIL 24, 1862.

Second Lieut.—William A. Van Slyke, resigned July 23, '63.

Corporal—Benjamin Young, re-en. March 15, '64, dis. with regt.

Privates—John Glenn, pro. corp. re-en. March 26, '64, w'd in battle of Nashville, dis. September 25, '65. F. M. Gembe, re-en. March 24, '64, pro. corp. sick at Demopolis on dis. of regt. Charles Kelly, pro. corp. trans. to Inv. C. November 20, '63. John Kunz, dis. on ex. of term. Warren Woodbury, died July 10, '63, at Young's Point, La.

Recruits—E. R. French, trans. from Co. I, must. March 14, '62, re-en. March 25, '64, pro. corp. dis. with regt. Franklin Gale, must. February 24, '64, deserted December 1, '64, at Nashville, Tenn. D. P. Glenn, must. September 1, '64, died July 8, '65, of w'd received at Nashville, Tenn. C. F. Jeannin, trans. from Co. I, must. May 1, '62, dis. on ex. of term.

COMPANY I, MUSTERED APRIL 30, 1862.

Captain—Luther E. Clark, dis. May 30, '62.

First Lieut.—Patrick Ryan, dis. December 31, '62.

Sergeant—Thos. Denany, re-en. February 27, '64, dis. with regt.

Corporals—John Clansey, dis. for disabl. Michael Fleming, dis. on ex. of term, January 18, '65.

Musician—Thomas Nolan, deserted May 14, '62, at Fort Snelling.

Privates—James Brogan, fell from steamer Metropolitan into Mississippi river and drowned, March 14, '63. Roger Cunningham, dis. for disabl. Oct. 7, '63. James Farrell, pro. corp.

sergt. and 1st lieut., April 3, '63, dis. with regt. E. R. French, trans. to Company G, Feb. 24, '63. John Flanagan, pro. corp., deserted March 14, '63, returned to company Nov. 12, '63, dis. with regt. Thomas Fallowe, re-en. Feb. 27, '64, dis. with regt. James Grady, deserted May 14, '62, at Fort Snelling. C. P. Jeannin, trans. to Company G, May 1, '62. Matthew Kerwin, re-en. Feb. 27, '64, deserted Aug. 6, '64. James McDonald, deserted March 14, '63, at Memphis, Tenn. J. H. Mead, dis. on expiration of term, Jan. 31, '65. Robert Nolan, dis. for disabl. March 14, '63. James Nolan, pro. corp., sergt., re-en. Feb. 27, '64, dis. with regt. James O'Farrel, dis. for disabl. Nov. 8, '62. Andrew Walsh, pro. corp., sergt., deserted July 18, '64, at Vicksburg, Miss. James Wilson, deserted May 14, '62, at Fort Snelling.

COMPANY K, MUSTERED APRIL 30, 1862.

Privates—James Dolan, pro. corp., deserted March 13, '63, at Memphis, Tenn. Chas. Fields, pro. corp., re-en. Feb. 29, '64, dis. with regt. Michael Green, deserted May 8, '62, at Fort Snelling. Robert Healey, dis. on expiration of term.

Drafted—Dennis Moone, trans. from Company D, must. Nov. 13, '64, paroled prisoner, sent to St. Paul, dis. July 18, '65.

SIXTH INFANTRY.

This regiment was organized in August, 1862. Ordered upon Indian expedition of that year; a detachment of two hundred was engaged in the battle with the Indians at Birch Coolie, September 2, 1862. The regiment participated in the battle of Wood Lake, September 22, 1862. From November, 1862, until May, 1863, the regiment was engaged garrisoning frontier posts. They were then ordered upon the Indian expedition of 1863, and were engaged with the Indians, July 24, 26 and 28, of that year. Stationed at frontier posts from September 18, 1863, until June 5, 1864, when they were ordered to Helena, Arkansas. Ordered to St. Louis, Missouri, in November, 1864, then to New Orleans in January, 1865. Assigned to the Sixteenth army corps. Participated in the engagements of Spanish Fort and Fort Blakely, in April, 1865. Discharged at Fort Snelling, in April, 1865. The record shows that the regiment was originally commanded by Col. William Crooks, of St. Paul, but such was not the fact, strictly speaking, although technically so. Colonel A. D. Nelson was the original commander. The outbreak of the Indian war, before the regiment was fully organized, caused them to be hurried to the scene of trouble before being mustered. They received their arms at Jordan and ammunition a few days later, while on the march. Colonel Nelson refused to report to Colonel Sibley from points of etiquette. The latter, although in command of the expedition, was a militia officer. This action on the part of Colonel Nelson made his resignation necessary, and Colonel Crooks, who was originally lieut.-colonel, became colonel, and other officers throughout the regiment were raised one grade, so that when the regiment came to to be mustered in, the officers appeared as originals in places they had been promoted to. This explanation will make the record appear clear as we present it from the adjutant-general's report. Ramsey county was largely represented in this regiment, the men being principally in Companies A, E and G.

Field and Staff Officers—Colonel—William Crooks, must. August 23, '62, resigned October 28, '64.

Lieut. Colonel—John T. Averill, must. August 22, '62, pro. colonel October 28, '64, pro. provost marshall of the state of Minn., chief mustering officer and supt. of the recruiting service, and brig. gen. dis. by S. O. W. D. September 30, '65.

Adjutant—Florian E. Snow, must. August 21, '62, resigned December 10, '64.

Surgeon—Alfred Wharton, must. August 22, '62, resigned July 29, '64.

Ass't Surgeon—James N. McMasters, must. May 20, '64, dis. with regt. August 19, '65.

Chaplain—Daniel Cobb, must. October 15, '64, dis. with regt.

Sergt. Major—Fred W. Norwood, must. October 18, '64, dis. for pro. in colored regt. May 9, '64.

Q. M. Sergt.—H. H. Gilbert, must. October 8, '62, pro. 2d lieut. Co. G, January 21, '63, pro. reg'l Q. M. June 10, '64, dis. with regt.

COMPANY A, MUSTERED OCTOBER 1, 1862.

Captain—Hiram P. Grant, pro. major, April 9, '64, lieut. col. October 28, '64, dis. with regt.

First Lieut.—Harry J. Gillham, pro. capt. April 9, '64, dis. with regt.

Second Lieut.—Jacob E. Baldwin, died of consumption at St. Paul, December 18, '63.

Sergeants—William Irvine, died of w'd rec'd at Birch Coolie, September 3, '62. William Pratt, died September 22, '64, at Memphis, Tenn. Alonzo P. Connelly, pro. 2d lieut. January 7, '64, adj't December 16, '64, dis. with regt. John College, killed at Birch Coolie by Indians, September 2, '62. G. W. Braiman, pro. 1st sergt., dis. with regt.

Corporals—Rasmus Oleson, pro sergt., dis. with regt. George B. Gardner, pro. sergt., dis. with regt. W. T. Barnes, pro. sergt., dis. with regt. Solomon Walters, died March 13, '63, at Glencoe, Minn. Seth Fielding, pro. sergt., dis. with regt. Joseph Staples, dis. for disabl. October 13, '64.

Privates—B. F. Arbuckle, died September 8, '64, at Memphis, Tenn. S. G. Arbuckle, w'd at Birch Coolie, dis. for disabl. March 19, '63. E. S. Beck, trans. to Inv. C. November 18, '63. W. H. Bowers, deserted January 28, '63. E. S. Blase, dis. December 1, '62, for w'ds rec'd at Birch Coolie. W. H. Bolton, dis. with regt. Enoch Brown, w'd at Birch Coolie, dis. with regt. P. H. Byrnes, dis. with regt. George Colter, killed at Birch Coolie, September 2, '62. J. F. Chapron, pro. corp., dis. with regt. W. H. Caine, dis. for disabl. November 21, '64. C. F. Coyle, killed at Birch Coolie, September 2, '62. A. M. Daniels, pro. corp., dis. with regt. E. A. Erickson, dis. with regt. M. B. Field, pro. corp. and sergt., dis. with regt. Patrick Freany, dis. with regt. H. C. Greenlee, pro. corp., dis. with regt. D. C. House, wounded at Birch Coolie, dis. for disabl. March 10, '63. John Hays, dis. for disabl. April 9, '64. G. W. Hard, dis. for disabl. January 4, '63. William Havens, dis. with regt. A. G. Hillberge, dis. for disabl. September 24, '64. J. C. Havens, dis. with regt. Samuel Hart, dis. with regt. Alfred Hayford, dis. with regt. Anke Johnson, died August 9, '64, at Helena, Ark. A. J. Killpatrick, trans. to Third Minn. Bat'y, May 18, '63. Swan Linstrom, died October 18, '64, at Helena, Ark. Theodore H. Miller, pro. corp., dis. with regt. Michael Mergen, trans. to Inv. C. November 18, '64. W. S. McCauley, pro. com. sergt. September 1, '62, trans. to N. C. S. D. S. McCauley, dis. with regt. Joseph Madison, pro. 2d lieut. December 16, '64. Charles Mayall, trans. to Inv. C. October, '63. Dennis Murphy, dis. with regt. Horatio Marsden, dis. with regt. Alex. R. McLeod, died November 14, '64, at Jefferson B'ks, Mo. George Nemo, dis. with regt. W. A. Newcomb, dis. with regt. Hans Oleson, trans. to Third Minn. Bat'y, May 1, '63. William Russell, killed September 2, '62, at Birch Coolie. Henry Rolleau, killed September 2, '62, at Birch Coolie. F. C. Shanley, dis. December 11, '62, for w'ds rec'd at Birch Coolie. William Schuler, dis. for disabl. May 8, '64. C. W. Smith, dis. with regt. Dennis Sweeny, dis. with regt. P. F. Thielen, dis. with regt. D. F. Terwilliger, pro. corp., dis. with regt. William Vaughinger, dis. with regt. Thomas Van Etten, trans. to Company I, Ninth Inf., as 2d lieut. Henry Whetster, killed Sept. 2, '62, at Birch Coolie. Bernard Weber, died Sept. 15, '64, at Jefferson Barracks, Mo. T. S. Wirt, deserted Jan. 28, '63, at Fort Snelling. Charles Weed, dis. with regt. Richard White, dis. with regt. S. J. Weiting, wounded at Birch Coolie, trans. to Inv. C. Nov. 18, '63. Louis Marlo, dis. with regt.

Recruit—Jeremiah McCarty, must. Feb. 28, '63, dis. per order, June 12, '65.

COMPANY B.

Recruit—Nelson Chandler, must. Sept. 10, '64, dis. with regt.

COMPANY C.

First Lieut.—Dana White, must. Oct. 3, '62, resigned Aug. 14, '64.

Private—Cornelius Sullivan, must. Oct. 3, '62, dis. with regt.

COMPANY E, MUSTERED OCTOBER 5, 1862.

Captain—Rudolph Schoenmann, dis. with regt.

First Lieut.—Christian Exel, resigned July 23, '63.

Second Lieut.—Mathias Holl, pro. 1st lieut. July 23, '63, dis. with regt.

Sergeants—J. B. Bell, pro. 2d lieut. Nov. 9, '63, dis. with regt. George Huhn, dis. Feb. 20, '64, to enlist as hospital steward in U. S. army. Frederick Sheer, dis. with regt. Elias Siebert, pro. 1st sergt., dis. with regt. Paul Huth, dis. on expiration of term, June 15, '65.

Corporals—John Burch, dis. with regt. Mathias Miller, dis. with regt. William Rhode, pro. sergt., dis. with regt. J. P. Leitner, pro. sergt.,

dis. with regt. Reinard Stiefal, pro. sergt., dis. for disabl. May 31, '65. George Sauer, pro. sergt., dis. with regt. Joseph Smith, pro. sergt., dis. with regt.

Wagoner—Henry Hendricks, dis. with regt.

Privates—Mathias Becker, dis. for disabl. in '63. Peter Beckendorf, pro. corp., dis. with regt. Ferdinand Besicke, dis. with regt. John Blesius, pro. corp., dis. with regt. William Best, pro. corp., dis. with regt. Henry Deters, dis. with regt. Nicholas Dreis, died Nov. 24, '64, at Hutchinson, Minn. Charles Ebert, dis. with regt. Joseph Eheim, pro. corp., trans. to Inv. C. Nov. 21, '63. Joseph Ferlein, dis. on expiration of term, June 1, '65. Louis Fisher, dis. for disabl. March 24, '63. Jacob Gautner, dis. on expiration of term, June 15, '64. Henry Graper, dis. with regt. Rudolph Griebler, deserted April 9, '63, from Fort Snelling. W. A. Hill, trans. to Third Minn. Bat. May 1, '63. F. C. Hahn, dis. with regt. Hermann Hellman, trans. to Inv. C. November 20, '63. Jacob Hauck, dis. per order, May 10, '65. Frederick Henrick, dis. with regt. Nikolas Hosheid, pro. corp., dis. with regt. A. J. Hill, dis. with regt. Louis Jergens, pro. corp., dis. per order, June13, '65. Frederick Kabelitz, dis. for disabl. April 1, '63. E. J. Knabelsdorf, dis. for disabl. June 17, '63. Ludwig Koenig, dis. with regt. Jacob Kernen, trans. to Inv. C. November 20, '63. August Kellermann, trans. to Inv. C. November 20, '63. Henry Kruegler, dis. with regt. J. H. Meyer, trans. to Third Minn. Bat'y, May 1, '63. Charles Metz, dis. with regt. J. J. Miller, pro. corp. dis. with regt. J. T. Meurer, deserted April 19, '63, at Fort Snelling. Richard Miller, dis. October 29, '62, for w'ds rec'd at Birch Coolie September 2, '62. William Mohle, dis. with regt. Michael Neuenburg, pro. corp., died October 23, '64, at Jefferson b'ks, Mo. Charles Plessner, dis. with regt. Jean Rassian, died in field hosp., near Helena, Ark. John Reimers, dis. with regt. William Schene, died July 8, '65, at Montgomery, Ala. Fred. Scheinheiter, died August 10, '64, in field hosp., near Helena, Ark. W. A. Smith, died on steamer Brilliant, en route to Fort Snelling. Charles Temme, dis. with regt. Anton Wolf, trans. to Inv. C. November 20, '63. August Williams, died August 23, '64, at Helena, Ark. Wilhelm Gabbert, dis. for disabl. December 20, '64.

Recruits—W. S. Adams, must. September 12, '64, dis. with regt. Edward Bryan, must, November 9, '63, dis. with regt. Henry Fandel, must. August 15, '62, dis. for disabl. May 28, '63. Peter Holzmer, must. February 15, '64, dis. with regt.

COMPANY G, MUSTERED OCTOBER 1, 1862.

Captain—Daniel R. Valentine, resigned January 21, '63.

First Lieut.—George W. Prescott, dis. with regt.

Second Lieut.—Charles J. Stees, pro. capt., dis. with regt.

Sergeants—Orlo Rogers, dis. for disabl. October 8, '64. J. B. Perrin, dis. for disabl. January 16, '63. B. S. Terry, killed September 2, '62, at Birch Coolie. H. J. Kneiff, dis. with regt.

Corporals—Nazainre Yelle, dis. for disabl. January 16, '63. E. J. Van Slyke, dis. November 30, '64, to accept pro. in First Regiment Heavy Art'y. J. S. Cornelle, pro. sergt., dis. for disabl. January 14, '63. J. F. Lowe, trans. to V. R. C. October 3, '63. E. O. Zimmerman, pro. sergt. June 13, '64, 2d lieut. October 22, '64, dis. with regt. Joseph Hare, Jr., dis. per order, May 18, '65. F. C. W. Beneken, killed September 2, '62, at Birch Coolie.

Musician—Franklin Brawley, died January 7, '65, at St. Paul.

Privates—W. H. Abbott, died June 7, '65, at White Hall Gen. Hosp., Pa. Zephrine Archambeau, dis. with regt. Michael Byrne, deserted at Glencoe, Minn., March 4, '63. W. R. Brown, dis. with regt. B. P. Bartlett, dis. for disabl. March 16, '63. L. W. Beach, dis. with regt. G. M. Brack, pro. sergt. July 1, '65, dis. with regt. E. A. Brown, dis. for disabl. April 12, '63. Porter Barbeau, dis. with regt. Dennis Cherrier, dis. with regt. Albert Colgrave, died March 4, '63, at Glencoe, Minn. J. B. Carle, dis. per order, June 24, '65. B. M. Carr, dis. per order, May 10, '65. John Dreis, died August 4, '64, at Helena, Ark. William Dames, trans. to Third Minn. Bat'y, May 1, 1863. William Eilers, dis. with regt. Louis Eisenmenger, dis. with regt. E. L. Fryer, dis. for disabl. December 26, '64. Nicholas Fogen, trans. to V. R. C. October 3, '63. George Germin, dis. with regt. H. T. Gross, dis. with regt. David Guerin, pro. corp. dis. July 10, '65,

at St. Paul. Robert George, deserted at Fort Snelling, in March, '63. J. H. Gillis, app'd hosp. stew'd, August 25, '62, died of small-pox at St. Peter, Minn. James Gibbs, deserted March 4, '63, at Glencoe, Minn. W. A. Hobbs, trans. to Third Minn. Bat'y, May 1, '63. W. Y. Horne, pro. corp. dis. with regt. C. F. Hennige, dis. for disabl. March 16, '63. A. C. Helmkamp, pro. sergt. October 2, '62, 2d lieut. June 13, '64, died February 24, '65, at St. Paul. G. S. Hazeltine, pro. 2d lieut. in 112th U. S. Col'd Inf'y, July 25, '64. W. L. Johnson, dis. with regt. A. G. Johnson, dis. for disabl. May 10, '63. E. H. Judson, pro. corp., dis. for disabl. Oct. 30, '64. Ceril Labelle, trans. to V. R. C., Nov. 18, '63. Theophile Le Fevre, dis. with regt. Peter Molitor, died Oct. 11, '64, at Jefferson B'ks, Mo. Henry McLean, destd. Feb. 18, '63, apprehended Nov. 15, '63, trans. to Fifth Minn. Inf. Zavier Mannhart, dis. with regt. I. D. Morgan, pro. corp., sergt., 1st sergt., dis. for disabl. Nov. 27, '64. H. D. Matthews, dis. with regt. L. W. Middlebrook, dis. for disabl. Oct. 24, at St. Louis, Mo., died before reaching home. George Mead, died Dec. 11, '64, at Helena, Ark. Hance D. McLoud, pro. sergt., major, trans. to N. C. S., May 30, '64. J. H. Myrick, pro. corp., sergt., dis. per order, May 31, '65. Joseph Oburn, deserted Feb. 3, '63, at Fort Snelling. Gaspard Prudhomme, dis. for disabl. April 21, '65. M. H. Patterson, dis. with regt. E. C. Palmer, pso. corp., dis. with regt. Anton Rohl, dis. with regt. E. D. K. Randall, dis. Sept. 14, '64, for pro. in First Regt. Heavy Art. H. D. Tenney, pro. Quar. M. sergt., Jan. 21, '63, dis. per order, May 19, '65. J. M. Siebenthaler, dis. with regt. T. J. Stokes, pro. wagoner, dis. with regt. John Staus, pro. corp., dis. with regt. Franz Stolz, dis. with regt. Andrew Thompson, trans. to V. R. C., Nov. 18, '63. G. L. Van Solen, dis. per order, May 29, '65. William Wallace, pro. corp. sergt., dis. for pro. May 10, '65. P. P. Wilson, dis. with regt. John Way, dis. with regt. C. A. Zimmermann, pro. corp., dis. with regt. Ole Gordman, died March 1, '64, at St. Louis, Mo. Henry L. Carver, pro. 1st lieut., capt. and asst.-Quar. M., U. S. Vols., breveted major and colonel, appointed chief quarter master of district of Minnesota, on Gen. Sibley's staff.

Recruits—Timothy Cherrier, en. Feb. 19, '64, dis. with regt. Morgan Haus, en. Feb. 24, '64, dis. per order, Aug. 4, '64. J. E. Home, en. Feb. 9, '64, died Oct. 14, '64, at Jefferson Barracks, Missouri.

COMPANY I. MUSTERED OCTOBER 4, 1864.

Privates—Tufue Trulson, dis. for disabl. Nov. 6, '63. Menzo Plato, dis. for disabl. June 15, '63.

Recruit—Charles Cavender, must. Aug. 1, '64, dis. per order, May 11, '65.

SEVENTH INFANTRY.

This regiment was organized in August, 1862, and originally commanded by Colonel Stephen Miller, of St. Paul. Ordered upon the Indian expedition of 1862; engaged in the battle of Wood lake, Minnesota, September 22, of that year. The regiment was stationed at frontier posts until May, 1863, when it was ordered upon the Indian expedition of that year. Engaged with the Indians July 24, 26 and 28, 1863; ordered to St. Louis, Missouri, October 27, 1863; thence to Paducah, Ky., in April, 1864; thence to Memphis, Tenn., and assigned to the Sixteenth army corps in June following. Participated in the following marches, battles, sieges and skirmishes: Tupelo, July 13, 1864; Tallahatchie, August 7 and 8, 1864; march in pursuit of Price from Brownsville, Ark., to Cape Girardeau, Missouri; thence, by boat, to Jefferson City; thence to Kansas state line; thence to St. Louis; battles of Nashville, Tenn., December 15 and 16, 1864; Spanish fort and Fort Blakely, in April, 1865. Discharged at Fort Snelling, August 16, 1865.

Comparatively few Ramsey county men were in this regiment, and they were in Company H. Colonels Miller and Marshall afterwards became governors of the state, and Captain Gilfillan, of Company H, is now chief justice of the supreme court. Colonel Miller died at Worthington, Minnesota, in August, 1881, and Colonel Marshall, who first went into the service as a private in Company K, of the Eighth Infantry, is now state railroad commissioner. Some of the minor officers and privates, have likewise become prominent in civil life. Following appear the names of Ramsey county's representatives in this regiment:

Field and Staff Officers—Colonel—Stephen Miller, com'd Aug. 24, '62, must. Oct. 10, '62, pro. brig. gen. Nov. 6, '63.

Lieut.-Colonel—William R. Marshall, com'd Aug. 28, '62, must. October 10, '62, pro. col. Nov. 6, '63, dis. with regt.

Major—George Bradley, com'd Sept. 5, '62, must. Oct. 10, '62, pro. lieut. col. Nov. 6, '63, dis. with regt.

Asst. Surgeon—Brewer Mattocks, com'd June 30, '63, must. July 27, '63, dis. with regt.

COMPANY C.

Recruits—William Dibble, must. February 22, '64, dis. with regt. Eric Ericson, must. March 5, '64, absent sick in hosp. on dis. of regt. L. C. Kennedy, must. Feb. 17, '65, dis. with regt. John Newman, must. March 2, '64, trans. to V. R. C. April 1, '65. Charles Olson, must. Feb. 16, '64 dis. with regt. Hakken Oleson, must. Feb. 26, '64, dis. with regt.

COMPANY D.

Recruits—William Rowe, must. Feb. 11, '65, dis. with regt. Nickolas Schepps, must. Feb. 11, '65, dis. with regt.

COMPANY E.

Recruits—John Johnson, must. Feb. 11, '65, dis. with regt. Allen Oleson, must. Feb. 11, '65, dis. with regt.

COMPANY F.

Recruit—Stephen C. Miller, en. July 15, '62, trans. to Company B, pro. cor. 2d lieut. Jan. 8, '63, com. sergt. U. S. army, with rank of captain, in 1864.

COMPANY H, MUSTERED OCTOBER 8, 1862.

Captain—James Gilfillan, comd. Sept. 1, '62, pro. colonel of the Eleventh Inf.

Second Lieut.—S. Lee Davis, pro. 1st lieut. Feb. 13, '63, dis. with regt.

Sergeants—S. P. Folsom, pro. 1st sergt., dis. with regt. David Newell, died May 5, '65, on hospital steamer Baltic.

Corporals—C. A. Wackerhagen, dis. May 12, '64, for pro. in Sixty-eighth U. S. Col. Inf. H. L. Mills, pro. sergt. Feb. 8, '64, lost foot in battle of Nashville, dis. in '65.

Musician—Jeremiah Cantwell, deserted Oct. 9, '63, at La Crosse, Wis.

Privates—Michael Bellair, dis. with regt. Jno. Bloom, destd. Oct. 10, '63, at Bloomington, Ills. John Brennan, destd. Oct. 6, '63, at Fort Snelling. Ira Cole, dis. with regt. A. H. De Lang, dis. for pro. in Forty-seventh Wis. Vols. John Griggs, dis. with regt. Jacob Harrisberger, pro. corp., wounded in battle of Tupelo, dis. per order, May 22, '65. H. T. Hagadom, dis. for disabl. Jan. 22, '64. Franz Lambrecht, dis. for disabl. Sept. 11, '62. Napoleon L'Hereaux, dis. with regt. E. S. Lightbourne, pro. corp. and sergt., dis. with regt. Victor Miller, destd. in Minn. March 7, '63. J. C. Mullin, dis. with regt. J. G. McGregor, trans. to Eighth Minn. Inf., in Oct. '62. O. C. Murray, died Aug. 7, '65, on transport steamer. J. L. Ruth, dis. per order, June 5, '65. William Stringer, dis. for disabl. Feb. 9, '65. William Whitehill, pro. corp., dis. for pro. in U. S. C. Inf., May 5, '64.

EIGHTH INFANTRY.

This regiment was organized in August, 1862, and originally commanded by Colonel Minor T. Thomas of Stillwater. It was stationed at frontier posts until May, 1864, when it was ordered upon Indian expedition. Engaged in the following marches, battles, sieges and skirmishes: Tahcha-o-ku-tu, July 28, 1864; Little Missouri, battle of the Cedars, Wilkinson's Pike, December 7th, and near Murfreesboro, December 8, 1864. Overall's creek. Ordered to Clifton, Tenn., thence to Cincinnati, thence to Washington, D. C., thence to Newburn, N. C. Engaged in the battles of Kingston, March 8, 9 and 10, 1865. Mustered out at Charlotte, N. C., July 11, 1865. Discharged at Fort Snelling. Ramsey county's representatives in this regiment were nearly all in companies H and K.

FIELD AND STAFF OFFICERS.

Surgeons—Francis Reiger, comd. Sept. 24, '62, resigned April 10, '64. J. H. Murphy, comd. May 25, '64, resigned Jan. 12, '65.

Q. M. Sergt.—Edgar M. Bass, must. Aug. 14, '62, dis. to receive appointment as cadet to West Point. Oct. '64.

COMPANY C.

Private—John B. Olivier, must. Oct. 12, '62, dis. for disabl. June 15, '65.

COMPANY H, MUSTERED OCTOBER 30, 1862.

First Lieut.—Egbert E. Hughson, dis. with regt. (On detached service.)

Second Lieut.—William Paist, pro. capt. April 7, '65, dis. with regt.

Sergeant—C. A. Branch, dis. in '65, died before arrival home.

Corporals—Patrick McDermott, pro. corp., dis. with regt. Tallman Decker, dis. per order, Aug. 5, '64. Franklin Hill, dis. for disability, June 23, '63. W. H. Graham, dis. with regt. Musician. James Kennedy, deserted, March 1, '63.

Privates—Thomas Byron, dis. with regt. J. F. Burnett, Dis. for disab'y, Dec. 10, '63. Patrick Burke, died Aug. 6, '63, at Marshan, Miss. Dominick Barney, dis. per order, May 21, '65. Peter Balmes, dis with regt. John B. Brisette, dis. for disab'y, Dec. 12, '64. James Cunningham, dis. for disab'y, June 5, '63. James Cheever, dis. with regt. R. H. Capistrant, dis. Feb. 28, '63. Charles Desjardin, dis. for disab'y, March 31, '63. F. I. Gale, dis. for disab'y, March 20, '63. William Hart, dis. for disab'y July 2, '64. Prudent Lemay, dis. with regt. C. P. Lane, trans. to Co. K. O. C. Ludlow, dis. Oct. 24, '64, for pro. in 122nd U. S. Col. Inf'y. John McGartney, dis with regt. R. I. McHenry, no record. James Murphy, died Feb. 11, '65, at Camp Stoneman. Isaac Oberg, deserted Feb. 28, '63. George Paulson, deserted Feb. 28, '63. Ecan Rescenlibue, dis. with regt. Thomas Reddy, dis. with regt. J. W. Sherbourne, dis. for disab'y, May 9, '63. James Shepard, dis with regt. S. E. Smith, pro. corp., dis. with regt. W. H. Stittman, dis. for disab'y May 8, '63. George Trett, dis. with regt. Alexander Trevitt, no record. G. A. Weaver, dis. with regt. Sylvanus White, dis. in hosp. in '65. G. W. Wells, dis. with regt. John Wright deserted Feb. 28, '63.

COMPANY I.

Second Lieut—John G. McGregor, en. Sept. 24, '62, pro. 1st lieut. Dec. 1, '62, capt. Jan. 1, '65, dis. with regt.

COMPANY K, MUSTERED SEPT. 29, 1862.

Captain—William T. Rockwood, dis. for physical disab'y March 24, '65.

First Lieut—John I. Salter, dismissed from service by order of the president.

Second Lieut—William Helsper, dis. with regt.

Sergeants—Benjamin W. Brunson, pro. 1st lieut. Sept. 24, '64, dis. July 11, '65. Conrad Loeffelholz, dis. with regt. A. J. Whitney, dis. for disab'y, May 29, '63. E. W. Bass, pro. Q. M. sergt.

Corporals—V. B. Parks, pro. sergt., dis. with regt. L. D. Brown, pro. sergt., dis. with regt. Hiram Dyer, dis. with regt. Edward Richards, dis. with regt. E. G. Rogers, dis. with regt.

Musicians—John Schaeffer, dis. with regt. Peter Wilhelmus, dis. with regt.

Wagoner—D. B. Shipley, deserted Jan. 5, '64, while on furlough.

Privates—Jacob Orth, died Sept. 15, '64, near Fort Rice, D. T. W. H. Blackman, dis. in hosp. in '65. David Bruch, dis. with regt. G. W. Bray, dis. per order, May 24, '65. W. W. Defoe, dis. with regt. E. N. Darling, dis. for pro. March 12, '64. Henry Downs, pro. corp. dis. with regt. Adrew Erickson, dis. with regt. W. O. French, died March 27, '64, at Clinton Falls, Minn. Peter Goelz, dis. with regt. Richard Goodhart, pro. sergt. major, Sept. 23, '62. Robert Holgate, dis. for disabl. March 20, '63. E. W. Holman, dis. with regt. Matthias Junger, dis. with regt. Mathew Krech, dis. with egt. John Loveridge, dis. in hosp. in '65. C. P. Lane, dis. for disabl. May 17, '65. Frank Moore, dis. for disabl. Dec. 9, '62. Archibald Mooney, pro. corp. dis. with regt. E. D. North, dis. with regt. Thomas Pemberton, died Dec. 8, '64, of w'd received in battle of the Cedars. Gottlieb Reichert, dis. with regt. J. D. Rogers, jr., dis. March 12, '64, for pro. C. R. Stuart, dis. for pro. Oct. 25, '64. Charles Saunders, dis. with regt. Marshall Sellers, dis. for disabl. April 2, '65. Robert Silcox, dis. in hosp. in '65. Franz Schœnig, dis. for disabl. April 9, '64. S. A. Thompson, dis. with regt. D. D. Williams, dis. for disabl. March 12, '64. John A. Proper, dis. for disabl. Sept. 23, '62. Wm. R. Marshall, pro. lieut. col. Seventh Minn. Inf'y, Sept. 23, '62.

Recruits—John Brennan, must. Feb. 11, '64, dis. with regt. Joseph Herley, must. Feb. 17, '64, dis. with regt. G. B. Leyde, must. Feb. 4, '64, dis. with regt. S. H. Lloyd, must. Feb. 4, '64, dis. with regt.

NINTH INFANTRY.

This regiment was organized in August, 1862, and originally commanded by Colonel Alexander Wilkin, of St. Paul. It was stationed at frontier

posts until September, 1863, when it was ordered to St. Louis, Missouri. Ordered to Jefferson City, Missouri, and distributed among several posts in the interior of the state. Ordered to St. Louis in May, 1864; thence to Memphis, Tenn. Engaged in the following marches, battles, sieges and skirmishes: Guntown expedition in June, 1864; assigned to the Sixteenth army corps the same month; at the battle of Tupelo, July 13, 1864; Oxford expedition, in August, 1864; Tallahatchie, August, 1864; march in pursuit of Price, from Brownsville, Arkansas, to Cape Girardeau, Missouri; thence by boat to Jefferson City; thence to Kansas line; thence to St. Louis. Battles of Nashville, Tenn., December 15 and 16, 1864; Spanish Fort and Fort Blakelely, in April, 1865. Discharged at Fort Snelling, August 24, 1865.

Ramsey county had only four representatives in this regiment, viz:

Colonel—Alexander Wilkin, com'd Aug. 24, '62, killed at Tupelo, July 14, '64.

Asst. Surgeon—John Dewey, com'd Dec. 20, '62, resigned Sept. 11, '63.

Hosp. Steward—Samuel P. Tomlinson, must. Nov. 4, '62, dis. with regt.

Second Lieut.—Thomas Van Etten, of Co. I, must. Oct. 12, '62, pro. 1st lieut. September 26, '64, and capt. Jan. 16, '65.

TENTH INFANTRY.

This regiment was organized in August, 1862, and originally commanded by Colonel James H. Baker, of Mankato. It was stationed at frontier posts until June, 1863, when it was ordered upon the Indian expedition. Engaged with the Indians July 24, 26 and 28, 1863. Ordered to St. Louis, Missouri, in October, 1863; thence to Columbus, Kentucky, in April, 1864; thence to Memphis, Tenn., in June following, and assigned to the sixteenth army corps. Participated in the following marches, battles, sieges and skirmishes: Battle of Tupelo, July 13, 1864; Oxford expedition in August, 1864; marched in pursuit of Price, from Brownsville, Arkansas, to Cape Girardeau, Missouri, thence by boat to Jefferson City, thence to Kansas line, thence to St. Louis. In the battles of Nashville, Tenn., Dec. 15 and 16, 1865; Spanish Fort and Fort Blakely, in April, 1865. Discharged at Fort Snelling, August 19, 1865. Aside from the staff officers, all but one of Ramsey county's representatives are in companies H and K.

FIELD AND STAFF OFFICERS.

Lieut. Colonel—Samuel P. Jennison, com'd. Sept. 15, '62, dis. with regt.

Asst. Surgeon—Cyrus A. Brooks, Com'd. Oct. 29, '64, must. Dec. 12, '64, dis. with regt.

COMPANY H. MUSTERED OCTOBER 21, 1862.

Captain—Michael H. Sullivan, dis. with regt.

Sergeant—James O'Brien, dis. per order, July 6, '65.

Corporals—G. W. Lightcap, dis. with regt. Jeremiah Sullivan, pro. sergt., dis. with regt. J. J. Consadine, destd. April 21, '64, at St. Louis, Mo. James Conway, trans. to 15th regt. V. R. C., July 20, '64.

Musician—Glover G. Irviner, dis. per order, July 10, '65.

Privates—C. C. Bowen, dis. with regt. Fred Christianson, destd. Oct. 29, '62, at Fort Snelling. Wesley Chase, died Jan. 14, '63, at St. Peter, Minn. E. A. Cramsie, dis. with regt. Hugh Crawford, destd. Nov. '63, at St. Louis, Mo. Sylvester Dreger, in prison at Alton, Ill., on dis. of regt. H. J. Dibble, dis. per order, June 26, '65.

COMPANY I.

Private—Peter Bacon, must. Nov. 12, '62, dis. with regt.

COMPANY K. MUSTERED OCT. 31, 1862.

Captain—Michael J. O'Connor, dis. with regt.

Sergeant—James Flanigan, trans. to Co. F. April 21, '64. Mathew Flood, reduced to ranks, Feb. 12, '63, dis. with regt.

Corporals—Thomas O'Herr, dis. with regt. Geo. Stewart, dis. with regt. Owen McGrann, red'd to ranks Jan. 16, '63, dis. with regt. Andrew Welsh, pro. sergt., dis. with regt.

Musicians—Christopher Connelly, dis. with regt.

Wagoner—Daniel Sexton, trans. to V. R. C. Nov, 18, '63.

Privates—Patrick Burke, killed Nov. 21, '64, at St. Louis, Mo., by prov. guard. H. A. Cox, dis. with regt. M. T. Connelly, pro. corp., dis. with regt. John Costello, trans. to V. R. C. Nov. 18, '63. James Conlin, deserted Sept. 8, '63, at Fort Snelling. Timothy Daly, dis. with regt. Michael Nixon, dis. Aug. 16, '65, absent from

regt. Patrick Eustis, deserted May 12, '63, at Le Sueur, Minn. John Gallagher, dis. with regt. Thomas Horance, dis. with regt. Benjamin Herrons, dis. with regt. Kerr Hennessy, deserted Nov. 10, '64, arrested, claimed to be a minor, case tested in civil court and dis. Patrick Kennedy, dis. for disab'y in '65. John McGran, died Sept. 27, '63, at Fort Ridgely. Edward Martin, dis. with regt. James Manning, dis. per order, Feb. 13, '65. Patrick Maloney, died Aug. 10, '65, at St. Paul. Hugh McCann, deserted Feb. 10, '63, at Le Sueur, Minn. William McCool, dis. with regt. Patrick Ronan, dis. with regt. John Sheridan, pro. corp., dis. with regt. Patrick Sullivan, dis. with regt. Alexander Sauce, dis. with regt. Timothy Wood, dis. with regt. Peter Ward, dis. with regt.

Recruits—Alexander Lytle, must. Feb. 12, '64, dis. for disab'y, Nov. 19, '64. John Lysight, dis. with regt. Michael McGrath, dis. with regt. Patrick Quinlin, dis. with regt. Xavier Doney, dis. per order, June 15, '64. William Elliot, dest. Oct. 30, '62, at Fort Snelling. Martin Kilroy, dis. with regt. Martin Noon, dis. with regt. Thomas O'Maley, dis. for disabl. June 13, '64. Amon Olson, died Jan. 21, '65, at Nashville, Tenn. M. R. Prendergast, pro. com. sergt., Oct. 21, '62, dis. with regt. John Robegea, dis. with regt.

ELEVENTH INFANTRY.

This regiment was organized in August, 1864, and originally commanded by Colonel James Gilfillan; ordered to Nashville, Tennessee, and was engaged in guarding the railroad between Nashville and Louisville until muster out of regiment, June 26th, 1865.

The men composing this regiment were gathered from all over the state. It was largely composed of drafted men and substitutes. The constant drain upon the state for men had taken from some localities nearly every available man. As a consequence, recruiting agents were sent to all parts of the state to pick up men wherever they could be found.

Field and Staff Officers—Colonel—James Gilfillan, com'd Sept. 7, '64, must. Nov. 3, '64, dis. with regt.

Asst. Surgeons—Peter Gabrielson, com'd Sept. 7, '64, dis. with regt. Robert L. Morris, com'd Nov. 15, '64, dis. with regt.

Q. M. Sergeant—Jason W. Gardner, must. Aug. 22, '64, dis. with regt.

Hosp. Steward—Wilford C. Wilson, must. Aug. 19, '64, dis. with regt.

COMPANY A.

Sergeant—Frederick Foster, must. August 24, '64, dis. with regt.

Recruits—Nels Knutson, must. Sept. 15, '64, dis. with regt. John Riebe, must. Sept. 15, '64, dis. for disabl. March 22, '65.

COMPANY B.

Captain—Franklin Paine, must. August 19, '64, dis. with regt.

First Lieut.—Joseph B. Jones, must. Aug. 20, '64, dis. with regt.

Corporal—E. F. Crocker, must. Aug. 15, '64, dis. with regt.

Privates—Charles Beyer, must. Aug. 5, '64, dis. with regt. Henry Boyden, must. Aug. 7, '64, dis. with regt. Napoleon Duford, must. Aug. 9, '64, dis. with regt. Wilford C. Wilson, must. August 19, '64, pro. hosp. steward, trans. to N. C. S. Sept. 13, '64.

COMPANY E.

First Lieut.—John S. Moulton, must. Sept. 1, '64, dis. with regt.

Corporal—Joseph Allen, must. Aug. 23, '64, dis. with regt.

Private—Timothy O'Brien, must. Aug. 23, '64, dis. with regt.

COMPANY F.

Private—Benjamin Brack, must. Aug. 18, '64, dis. with regt.

COMPANY G.

Corporal—Rufus Davenport, must. August 24, '64, pro. sergt. dis. with regt.

Private—Jason W. Gardner, must. Aug. 22, '64, pro. Q. M. sergt. trans. to N. C. S. Sept. 6, '64.

FIRST BATTALION INFANTRY.

This battalion originally consisted of two companies, organized from the re-enlisted men, stay-over men and recruits of the First Minnesota Infantry. They were ordered to Washington, D. C., in May, 1864, and joined the army of the Potomac, June 10, following. Participated in the following engagements: Petersburg, Virginia

June 18, 1864; Jerusalem Plank Roads, Virginia, June, 22 and 23, 1864; Deep Bottom, Virginia, August 14, 1864; Ream's Station, Virginia, Aug. 25, 1864; Hatcher's Run, Virginia, October 27, 1864, and February 5, 1865; Company C joined them March 26, 1865. Took active part in the campaign, commencing March 28, 1865, and resulting in the capture of Petersburg, Va., April 2, 1865, and the surrender of Lee's army, April 9, 1865. Four new companies joined them at Berksville, Virginia, in April, '66, from whence they marched to Washington, D. C. in May, 1865, where they were joined by two more companies, making nine companies in all. Ordered to Louisville, Kentucky, in June, 1865. Mustered out at Jeffersonville, Indiana, June 14, 1865, and discharged at Fort Snelling, July 25, 1865. There were only a few men from Ramsey county in this battalion, and they were principally in Company A. Among the field officers only one name appears, that of Frank Houston, who was commissioned major, April 24, '65, must. May 2, following, and discharged with the regiment.

COMPANY A.

Sergeant—Thomas N. Whetstone, vet. vol., must. March 24, '64, pro. capt. Company D, March 17, '65, dis. with the regt.

Corporals—J. H. A. Alpers, vet. vol., must. March 24, '64, pro. sergt., was taken prisoner, absent, sick on dis. of battalion. George F. Mortimer, must. Sept. 9, '64, dis. on exp. of term, Sept. 16, '64.

Musician—George Willey, must. Feb. 24, '64, dis. with battalion.

Wagoner—Gates Gibbs, must. March 31, '64, dropped as a deserter, July 1, '64.

Privates—W. W. Brown, must. Sept. 13, '61, dis. on exp. of term, Sept. 14, '64. Jacob George, vet. vol., must. March 24, '64, pro. sergt., dis. with battalion. George Buck, must. March 24, '64, dis. with battalion. John Lonquist, must. Jan. 1, '64, killed June 22, '64, near Petersburg, Virginia. Marshall Sherman, must. March 24, '64, lost a leg in battle of deep bottom, Virginia, Aug. 14, '64, absent, sick on dis. of battalion. J. C. Victory, must. Jan. 1, '64, pro. corp., dis. with company.

COMPANY B.

First Lieut.—Frank Houston, vet. vol. must. May 12, '64, pro. capt. Oct. 13, '64, and major May 2, '65.

Corporal—W. W. Holden, must. Feb. 26, '63, pro. 2nd lieut. March 16, '65, 1st lieut. Co. H. June 8, '65, dis. with regt.

Privates—H. G. McGuire, must. March 25, '64, dis. with comp. John McClay, must. June 19, '61, dis. on ex. of term, July 4, '64.

Recruit—Francis Lampier, must. Feb. 17, '65, dis. with comp.

FIRST REGIMENT, HEAVY ARTILLERY.

This regiment was organized in April 1865, and originally commanded by Colonel William Colville, of Red Wing. Ordered to Chattanooga, Tennessee, and remained stationed at that post until mustered out in September, 1865.

Field and Staff Officers—Surgeon—Clinton G. Stees, com'd March 25, '65, resigned June 24, '65.

Hosp. Steward—George Powers, must. Feb. 7, '65, dis. with regt.

COMPANY A.

Senior, First Lieut—E. D. K. Randall, must. Oct. 5, '64, dis. with regt.

Junior, First Lieut.—E. J. Van Slyke, must. March 19, '64, pro. reg'l Q. M., dis. subsequent to regt. Left at Chattanooga to close up business, must. out at Covington, Ky.

Junior Second Lieut.—William Colter, must. March 5, '65, dis. July 1, '65. Q. M. sergt. E. R. Trowbridge, must. Sept. 21, '64, reduced Nov. 19, '64, dis. in '65, absent from comp.

Sergeant—J. C. Murray, must. Sept. 13, '64, dis. with comp.

Privates—L. C. Dunn, must. Sept. 13, '64, pro. 1st. sergt. dis. June 26, '65. James Kitson, must. Sept. 12, '64, dis. with comp. Samuel Pierson, must. Sept. 28, '64, dis. with comp. Dennis Wood, must. Sept. 15, '64, dis. with comp. Robert Whitaker, must. Sept. 22, '64, dis. July 3, '65. Edward Walsh, must. Sept. 17, '64, dis. with comp.

COMPANY B.

Captain—William Leyde, com'd Oct. 13, '64, resigned Feb. 12, '65.

Privates—T. L. Bennan, must. Sept. 14, '64, dis. with comp. Thomas Hamson, must. Sept. 14, '64, pro. corp. and sergt., dis. with comp. James Henrie, must. Oct. 6, '64. Medard Lucier, must. Sept. 17, '64, dis. with comp. M. D. Manning,

must. Sept. 24, '64, trans. to comp. M, dis. July 7, '65. Michael McMahon, must. Sept. 14, '64, dis. with comp. J. F. Madden, must. Oct. 3, '64, trans. to comp. M, dis. July 7, '65. Alvin Phelps, must. Sept. 22, '65, dis. with comp. O. A. Phelps, must. Sept. 20, '64, dis. with comp. Blake Peterson, must. Sept. 15, '64, dis. with comp. William Shields, must. Sept. 24, '64, dis. with comp.

COMPANY C.

Junior First Lieut.—Rinaldo G. Daniels, must. Oct. 19, '64, dis. July 1, '65.

Sergeant—Robert Palmer, must. Sept. 14, '64, dis. with comp.

Corporal—Jonathan Booth, must. Sept. 14, '64, dis. with comp.

Privates—Michael Connolly, must. Sept. 23, '64, dis. with comp. H. P. Dahlberg, must. Sept. 15, '64, dis. at St. Paul, July 27, '65. Henry Kirchner, must. Sept. 14, '64, dis. July 10, '65, absent. William Smith, must. Sept. 14, '64, dis. with comp. E. N. Young, must. Oct. 11, '64, dis. with comp.

COMPANY E.

Captain—Harvey Officer, must. Feb. 11, '65, dis. Oct. 31, '65.

Privates—William A. Brack, must. Jan. 10, '65, dis. for disabl. June 5, '65. Gilbert Wakeman, must. Feb. 7, '65, dis. with comp.

COMPANY F.

Private—Samuel Alden, must. Feb. 4, '65, dis. with comp.

COMPANY G.

Sergeant—Simeon Kysar, must. Feb. 15, '65, dis. with comp.

Corporals—William Larsen, must. Feb. 15, '65, dis. with comp. J. H. Rose, must. Feb. 14, '65, dis. with comp.

Privates—Henry Anderson, must. Feb. 14, '65, died March 25, '65. E. C. Burdick, must. Feb. 15, '65, dis. with comp. Charles Barneman, must. Feb. 15, '65, dis. with comp. John Burton, must. Feb. 14, '65, dis. with comp. C. H. Cary, must. February 14, '65, dis. with comp. C. A. Carpenter, must. Feb. 14, '65, dis. per order, Aug. 8, '65. D. F. Dibble, must. Feb. 14, '65, dis. with comp. T. H. Deascher, must. Feb. 15, '65, pro. corp., dis. with comp. T. H. Daily, must. Feb. 15, '65, dis. with comp. O. A. Dolson, must. Feb. 14, '65, dis, with comp. W. H. Dibb, must. Feb. 14, '65, dis. with comp. B. F. Doyle, must. Feb. 14, '65, dis. with comp. W. F. Fisk, must. Feb. 14, '65, dis. with comp. George Forsythe, must. Feb. 15, '65, dis. with comp. J. A. Ford, must. Feb. 14, '65, dis. with comp. Patrick Gribbin, must. Feb. 15, '65, dis. with comp. John Gildea, must. Feb. 14, '65, dis. with comp. G. N. Gilbertsen, must. Feb. 14, '65, dis. in '65, absent. Warren Howitt, must. Feb. 14, '65, dis. per order, Aug. 8, '65. H. H. Hamilton, must. Feb. 16, '65, pro. sr. 2d lieut., dis. with comp. C. L. Ilett, must. Feb. 15, '65, pro. corp., dis. with comp. Benedict Jani, must. Feb. 15, '65, dis. with comp. Christian Lepel, must. Feb. 14, '65, dis. with comp. J. R. McKee, must. Feb. 15, '65, dis. in '65, absent. M. R. Parks, must. Feb. 14, '65, dis. per order, July 24, '65. Henrie Poulesson, must. Feb. 14, '65, dis. with comp. Leonard Peters, must. Feb. 14, '65, dis. with comp. Clark Shellenbarger, must. Feb. 11, '65, dis. in '65, absent. M. J. Steirnerg, must. Feb. 15, '65, dis. with comp. Conrad Shields, must. Feb. 15, '65, dis. with comp. H. C. Smith, must. Feb. 15, '65, dis. in '65, absent. L. L. Scott, must. Feb. 15, '65, dis. with comp. Oscar Slocum, must. Feb. 15, '65, dis. with comp. Martin Steck, must. Feb. 14, '65, dis. with comp. George Vistman, must. Feb. 15, '65, dis. with comp. Henry Zimmerman, must. Feb. 15, 65, dis. with comp.

COMPANY H.

Senior Second Lieut.—James K. Wilson, must. Feb. 17, '65, dis. with comp.

Q. M. Sergeant—Geo. T. Belden, must. Feb. 14, '65, dis. with comp.

Sergeants—James McKay, must. Feb. 13, '65, dis. with comp. Washington McGuire, must, Feb. 11, '65, dis. with comp. L. S. Sampson, must. Feb. 14, '65, dis. with comp. John Y. Ziegler, must. Feb. 16, '65, dis. with comp.

Corporals—J. A. Austin, must. Feb. 11, '65, dis. with comp. Thomas Faucett, must. Feb. 15, '65, dis. with comp. A. J. Hodgman, must. Feb. 15, '65, dis. with comp. L. B. Moore, must. Feb. 14, '65, reduced, dis. with comp. T. J. Woodworth, must. Feb. 13, '65, dis. with comp.

Artificer—Lewis Koak, must. Feb. 14, '65, dis. with regt.

Privates—Sivert Alackson, must. Feb. 10, '65,

dis. with comp. G. F. Babbidge, must. Feb. 15, '65, dis. with comp. H. C. Collins, must. Feb. 16, '65, pro. 2d, lieut. in Co. I, Feb. 22, '65. Elza Conner, must. Feb. 13, '65, dis. per order, July 26, '65. M. F. Canfield, must. Feb. 6, '65, dis. with comp. Thomas Costello, must. Feb. 16, '65, dis. with comp. William Dimick, must. Feb. 11, '65, dis. per order, Aug. 2d, '65. Matthias Genner, must. Feb. 15, '65, dis. with comp. C. H. Gilbert, must, Feb. 7, '65, dis. with comp. John Greig, must. Feb. 10, '65, dis. with comp. James Grimes, must. Feb. 15, '65, dis. with comp. Charles Hamilton, must. Feb. 15, '65, dis. with comp. J. D. Hoffman, must. Feb. 7, '65, pro. corp. dis. with comp. F. G. Jewett, must. Feb. 11, '65, dis. with comp. W. T. C. Johnson, must. Feb. 6, '65, dis. with comp. Henry Lukkart, must. Feb. 15, '65, dis. with comp. Dennis Leamy, must. Feb. 15, '65, dis. with comp. Elijah Lambert, must. Feb. 8, '65, dis. with comp. R. E. Mars, must. Feb. 6, '65, dis. with comp. Joseph Mills, must. Feb. 10, '65, dis. per order, Aug. 9, '65. W. M. Orton, must. Feb. 11, '65, dis. with comp. George Powers, must. Feb. 8, '65, pro. hosp. stew'd Sept. 1, '65. Romain Pouliotte, must. Feb, 4, '65, dis. with comp. John Peterson, must. Feb. 16, '65, dis. with comp. L. F. Ready, must. Feb. 6, '65, dis. with comp. D. L. Reynolds, must. Feb. 11, '65, dis. with comp. Palmer Soper, must. Feb. 15, '65, dis. with comp. A. W. Winter, must. Feb. 4, '65, dis. with comp. Ernst Zahn, must. Feb. 14, '65, dis. with comp. D. L. Sutliff, must. Feb, 4, '65, dis. per order, Aug. 25, '65.

COMPANY I.

Junior Second Lieut.—Henry C. Collins, must. Feb. 22, '65, dis. with comp.

Private—John Bailor, must. Feb. 16, '65, dis. with comp.

COMPANY K.

Junior Second Lieut.—H. H. Wilson, must. Apr. 20, '65, resigned June 22, '65.

COMPANY L.

Captain—James P. Allen, must. Feb. 22, '65, dis. with comp.

Private—Nikolas Ludwig, must. March 6, '65, trans. to Co. July 5, '65, dis. with comp.

FIRST BATTERY, LIGHT ARTILLERY.

This battery was organized in Oct. 1861 and originally commanded by Captain Emil Munch, of Chengwatana. Pine county; ordered to St. Louis in December, 1861, thence to Pittsburg Landing in Feb. 1862. Engaged in the following marches, battles, sieges and skirmishes; Shiloh, April, 5 and 6, 1862; sieges of Corinth, Mississippi, in April, and October 3 and 4, 1862; marched from Corinth to Oxford, Mississippi, thence to Memphis, Tennessee. The battery was assigned to the 17th army corps in November, 1862. Veteranized in January, 1864. Ordered to Cairo, Illinois, thence to Huntsville, Alabama, thence to Altoona, Georgia, thence to Ackworth, Georgia. Engaged in the battle of Kenesaw Mt.; at Atlanta, July 22 and 28, 1864, and Sherman's campaign through Georgia and the Carolinas. Discharged at Fort Snelling, June 30, 1865. The battery contained but a few Ramsey county men, and all in the ranks.

Privates—Christian Gaeng, en. Oct. 10, '61, dis. for disabl. Aug. 5, '62. John Marth, en, Nov. 4, '61, re-en. Dec. 1, '63, dis. with bat'y. Mathias Pfeifer, en. Oct. 7, '61, dis. for disabl. in '62. Francis Stots, en. Nov. 1. '61, died in '62, day and place unknown. William Winges, en. Oct. 24, '61, re-en. Dec. 1, '63, dis. with bat'y.

Recruits—Moses Bixler, en. March 13, '65, dis. with bat'y. G. D. Eddy, en. Dec. 2, '63, dis. with bat'y. Thomas Smith, en. Jan. 4, '64, dis. with bat'y. Mathew Weis, en. June 29, '64, dis. for disabl. May 11, '65.

SECOND BATTERY, LIGHT ARTILLERY.

This battery was organized in December, 1861, and originally commanded by Captain William A. Hotchkiss, of Anoka. Ordered to St. Louis, Missouri, in April, 1862, thence to Corinth in May following. Participated in the following marches, battles, sieges and skirmishes: Siege of Corinth, Mississippi, in April, 1862; Bragg's Raid; assigned to the Army of the Tennessee. Battle of Perryville, Oct. 8 and 9, 1862; Lancaster, Oct. 12, 1862; Knob Gap, Dec. 20, 1862, Stone River, Dec. 30, 1862, and Tullahoma. Marched to Rome, Georgia, via Stephenson, Alabama; at battles of Caperton's Ferry and Lookout Mountain; Chickamauga, Sept. 19 and 20, 1863; Mission Ridge; Ringgold, Georgia; marched to the relief of Knoxville,

Tennessee; Buzzard's Roost Gap. Veteranized in March, 1864; at battle of Nashville, December 15 and 16, 1864. Mustered out July 13, 1865, discharged at Fort Snelling. Only two Ramsey county men were in this battery, viz: Gustave Rosenk, senior 1st. lieut., en. Jan. 18, '62, dis. Sept. 11, '62; and William E. Pulk, private, en. Dec. 30, '61, re-en. March 22, '64, dis. with bat'y.

THIRD BATTERY LIGHT ARTILLERY.

This battery was organized in February, 1863, and originally commanded by Captain John Jones of St. Paul. It was ordered upon the Indian expedition of 1863, and participated in an engagement with the Indians, July 24th, 26th and 28th of that year. The battery was stationed at frontier posts until May, 1864, when it was ordered upon the Indian expedition of that year. Engaged with the Indians July 28th, 1864, and in August following. Upon returning from this expedition the battery was stationed at frontier posts until mustered out January 27th, 1866. The following list includes names of Ramsey county men belonging to the battery:

Captain—John Jones, must. Feb. 25, '63, dis. with bat'y.

Junior First Lieut.—Horace Western, must. Jan. 12, '64, dis. with bat'y.

Privates—Henry La Flesh, must. May 1, '63, dis. for disab. April 17, '64. Richard Burchedine must. Aug. 10, '64, dis. with bat'y. William Dames, must. May 1, 63, dis. for disab. March 28, '64. Thomas Eastwood, must. Dec. 29, '63, dis. with bat'y. W. A. Hobbs, must. Oct. 1, '62, pro. Q. M. Sergt. dis. per order, July 20, '65. W. A. Hill, must. May 1, '63, dis. per order, July 20, '65. A. J. Killpatrick, must. May 18th, '63, dis. per order, July 20, '65. J. H. Meyer, must. May 1, '63, pro. corp. dis. per order, July 24, '65. Hans Oleson, must. Oct. 1, 63, found dead near Fort Ridgely, March 25, '64.

SECOND COMPANY SHARP SHOOTERS.

This company was mustered into the United States service for three years, in March, 1862, and was originally commanded by Captain William F. Russell. The company left St. Paul April 21st, 1862, and reported by order of General McClellan, to the first regiment, U. S. S. S. at Yorktown, Virginia, May 6th, 1862. May 22d, 1862, by special order number 153, issued by General McClellan, the company was assigned for duty with the First Minnesota Infantry, and was on duty with that regiment, from June 1st, 1862, and participated in all the engagements and battles of said regiment, until its muster out from the United States service. All the enlisted men of the company, whose terms of service had not then expired, were transferred to companies A and B of the First Infantry, in pursuance of special order number 102, headquarters Army of the Potomac, dated April 22d, 1865. Following appears the names of those belonging to the company from Ramsey county.

Sergeant—Franklin Paine, dis. for pro. March 19, '63.

Corporal—John Salt, no record.

Privates—Sylvanus Balsley, died of fever in '62. E. J. Briggs, dis. for disab'y, in '62. Upton Donelly, dis. by gen. order, 154, Oct. 24, 62. Hammond Fallon, dis. for disab'y, Feb. 16, '63. J. L. Heath, trans. to V. R. C. Sept. 26, '63. C. J. Lend, dis. for disab'y, Oct. 10, '62. W. M. McMahon, dis. by gen. order 154, Oct. 24, '62. Osay Perry, no. record. John Powers, dis. for disab'y, Dec, 28, '62. Clark Putnam, veteran; J. W. Roe, veteran; Wm. Scott, died of wds. at Frederick, Md., in Dec. '62. R. J. Strong, no record. L. O. Tanner, dis. to enlist as hosp. stew'd, Feb. 16, '63 A. J. Wilson, trans. to V. R. C. July 1, '63. H. H. Wilson, veteran, dis. for pro. April 1, '65.

FIRST MOUNTED RANGERS.

This regiment was organized in March, 1863, and originally commanded by Colonel Samuel McPhail, of Houston. It was stationed among frontier posts until May, 1863, when it was ordered upon the Indian expedition of that year. Engaged with Indians, on July, 24, 26, 28, 30 and 31, 1863, stationed at frontier posts after returning from this expedition until mustered out. Mustered out by companies between October 1st. and December 30th, 1863.

Field and Staff Officers—Commissary—Edward D. Cobb, must. Dec. 19, '62, dis. with regt.

Chaplain—Thomas E. Inman, must. April 30, '62, dis. with regt.

Vet. Surgeon—Frank D. Chapman, must. Dec. 30, '62, dis. with regt.

COMPANY A, MUSTERED OCT. 9, 1862.

Wagoner—D. G. White, dis. with comp.

Privates—J. M. Adams, dis. with comp. Geo. Lytle, dis. with comp. Abraham McDonald, dis. by writ of habeas corpus, Oct. 25, '62. Ole Oleson, dis. with comp. Nicholas Miller, dis. with comp. Henry Stuteville, dis. with comp. Michael White, dis. with comp.

COMPANY F, MUSTERED NOVEMBER 29, 1862.

Captain—Joseph Daniels, dis. with comp. Dec. 2, '63.

First Lieut.—George W. Willis, resigned May 12, '63.

Corporal—N. P. Pease, dis. with comp.

Privates—George McGowen, dis. with comp. Isaac Milner, dis. with comp. John Milner, dis. per order, March 3, '63.

Recruit—G. W. Dunn, must. May 22, '63, dis. with comp.

COMPANY G, MUSTERED NOVEMBER 24, 1862.

Captain.—Joseph Anderson, dis. with comp. Nov. 28, '63.

Sergeants—F. C. Griswold, dis. with comp. C. F. Faily, reduced Jan. 19, '63. M. F. Dunham, dis. with comp.

Corporals—Charles Holmes, dis. with comp. F. Patoilo, reduced Jan. 21, '63. C. A. Eade, dis. with comp.

Teamster—H. M. Johnson, dis. with comp.

Blacksmiths—Michael Heitz, dis. with comp. George Caddey, dis. with comp.

Saddler—M. Mahew, dis. with comp.

Wagoner—Abner Comstock, dis. with comp.

Privates—William Bhemer, ap'd corp. dis. with comp. B. F. Bulin, dis. for disab'y March 1, '63. Frank Beal, dis. for disab'y, March 1, '63. George Caddey, Jr. dis. with comp. J. A. Colwell, dis. with comp. Samuel Callitte, dis. with comp. Dennis Doheny, dis. with comp. T. G. Davison, dis. with comp. L. N. Fessenden, dis. with comp. Michael Lanan, dis. for disab'y, May 7, '63. L. L. Marrien, dis. with comp. G. B. Nafey, dis. with comp. Thomas Nicolls, dis. with comp. Michael Reddington, dis. with comp. M. R. Swartout, dis. with comp. E. M. Swartout, dis. with comp. Fufley St. Aubin, dis. with comp. Edward Theniot, dis. with comp. James Whitmore, dis. with comp.

COMPANY I.

Recruit—T. C. Killo, must. April 15, '63, dis. with comp.

COMPANY K.

First Sergeant—Thos. F. Quinn, must. Dec. 10, '62, dis. Nov. 4, '63, to accept pro.

COMPANY L, MUSTERED DECEMBER 28, 1862.

Sergeant—Alexander Cramer, reduced Sept. 8, '63, dis. with comp.

Privates—Nicholas Rode, dis. with comp. John Meyer, dis. with comp. Athmas Schieddel, dis. with comp.

COMPANY M, MUSTERED DECEMBER 30, 1862.

Blacksmiths—William Hartington, destd. Nov. 10, '63. John Bonjour, dis. with comp.

Saddler—F. D. Chapman, appointed regimental veterinary surgeon, May 20, '63.

Privates—Joseph Berlinger, dis. with comp. Henry Disher, dis. with comp. E. V. Felton, destd. Jan. 1, '63. Baptiste Gervais, dis. with comp. Perry Gervais, dis. with comp. Lewis Johns, dis. with comp. Edward Lauderdale, dis. with comp. William Kappan, dis. with comp. Robert Lauderdale, dis. with comp. James McCarney, dis. for disabl. Aug. 19, '63. Joseph McCloud, dis. with comp.

SECOND CAVALRY.

This regiment was organized in January, 1864, and originally commanded by Colonel Robert E. McLaren of Red Wing. The regiment was ordered upon Indian expedition in May, 1864, and was engaged with the Indians July 28th and in August of that year. Stationed at frontier posts until muster out of regiment. Mustered out by companies, between November, 1865, and June, 1866. Following are the members in this regiment from Ramsey county.

FIELD AND STAFF OFFICERS.

Reg'l Commissary—Andrew J. Whitney, must. Jan. 6, '64, dis. with regt.

Ass't Surgeons—Joseph A. Vervais, must. Jan. 13, '64, dis. Nov. 5, '64. Charles J. Farley, must. Jan. 13, '64, dis. April 2, '66.

Hosp. Steward—Horace W. Moore, must. Feb. 13, '64, dis. with regt.

COMPANY A, MUSTERED DECEMBER 5, 1863.

Sergeants—Claudio Underwood, reduced, dis. with comp. Thomas A. Holdship, reduced, dis. with comp.

Corporals—A. J. Fisk, pro. Q. M. Sergt., dis. with comp. I. D. H. Lyster, pro. Q. M. sergt., dis. with comp.

Privates-J. T. Anderson, dis. with comp. April, 2, '66. A. L. Cummings, dis. with comp. L. D. Hamlin, died Sept. 20, '64. Michael Hanne, dis. with comp. A. H. Marston, pro. hosp. stewd. trans. to N. C. S. dis. with regt. G. B. Nafey, pro. corp. and sergt., dis. with comp. C. J. Spillman, deserted from Fort Wadsworth, Dec. 5, '65. A. W. Shepherd, dis. with comp. Richard Wilson, deserted, March 25, '64.

Recruits—E. R. Nafey, must. Feb. 18, '64, dis. on ex. of term, Feb. 13, '65.

COMPANY B.

Private—Samuel Hayden, Jr., must. Feb. 24, '63, dis. with comp.

COMPANY D.

Private—Jacob Haman, must, Dec. 30, '63, dis. with comp.

COMPANY F.

Recruit—Swain Anderson, must. Feb. 18, '65, dis. with comp.

COMPANY G. MUSTERED JAN. 4, 1864.

Saddler—Willard Carney, deserted Jan. 5, '64, at Fort Ridgley.

Privates—William Bischaff, dis. with comp. Christian Engleman, dis. with comp. Ferdinand Hertz, dis. with comp. Alfred Maillaux, dis. with comp. Peter Wuettuwa, dis. with comp.

COMPANY H. MUSTERED JAN. 4, 1864.

Sergeants—John Ledden, vet. pro. 2nd lieut. Jan. 1, '64, resigned April 21, '65. Charles Holmes, vet. dis. with comp. Robert Tankard, dis. with comp.

Corporal—Rock Bertheaume, dis. with comp.

Blacksmith—George Caddy, vet. dis. with comp.

Private—George Caddy, Jr., vet. pro. farrier, dis. with comp. Lewis Johns, died April 1, '64, at St. Peter, Minn.

Recruits—W. N. McGowan, vet. must. Feb. 22, '64, dis. with comp. Theophilus Perrisien, must. Feb. 18, '65, dis. on ex. of term, Feb. 13, '66. William Starkey, vet. must. Feb. 23, '64, pro. corp., dis. April 29, '66.

COMPANY I.

Privates—Dennis Dohney, must. Jan. 4, '64, dis. with comp. J. F. McCoy, must. Jan. 4, '64. dis. for disabl. Sept. 23, '65.

COMPANY M.

Second Lieut.—Frank C. Griswold, must. Jan. 4, '64, pro. 1st lieut. June 17, '65, dis. with comp.

Privates—Michael Heitz, vet. must. Dec. 22, 63, dis. with comp.

Recruit—(mustered for three years.) J. S. Thompson, vet. must. April 1, '64, pro. sergt.-major, 2nd lieut. Co. H, Aug. 15, '65, dis. with comp. Aug. 28, '66.

BRACKETT'S BATTALION CAVALRY.

This battalion was commanded by Major Alfred B. Brackett, of St. Paul. Originally the first, second and third companies of this cavalry were organized in October and November, 1861. They were ordered to Benton Barracks, Missouri, in December following, and were assigned to a regiment called Curtis Horse. Ordered to Fort Henry, Tennessee, in February, 1862. In April following, the name of the regiment was changed to Fifth Iowa Cavalry. As companies G, D, and K, engaged in the siege of Corinth in April, 1862. Order to Fort Heiman, Tennessee, in August, 1862, veteranized in February, 1864. Ordered to department of the North-west in 1864, and entered upon Indian expedition, engaged with Indians, July 28, and in August of that year. Mustered out by companies between May and June, 1866. Company D, was not organized until 1864; companies A, and C, contained nearly all of Ramsey counties representatives in this battalion.

COMPANY A.

Captain—Henning von Minden, must. Sept. 29, '61, pro. major in Hatch's Ind. Bat'n, Sept. 27, '64.

First Lieut.—August Mathew, must. Sept. 16, '61, dis. on ex. of term, Dec. 5, '64.

Second Lieut.—Gustave Leue, must. Oct. 7, '61, resigned and dis. for disabl. May, 20, '63.

Sergeants—J. G. Janike, must. Sept. 16, '61. dis. for disabl. Jan. 28, '63. G. A. Freudenrich, must. Sept. 16, '61, aferward in Hatch's Ind.

Bat'n. Isaac Hickborn, must. Oct. 9, '61, pro. 1st sergt., died of w'ds rec'd at Dodsonville, Ala., Dec. 16, '63.

Corporal—Matthias Reuter, must. Sept. 16, '61, dis. for w'ds, July 16, '62.

Wagoner—Casper Cantieni, must. Sept. 16, '61, dis. for disabl. Sept. 2, '62.

Blacksmith—Peter Schmidt, must. Sept. 25, '61, trans. to Co. I, 5th Iowa Cav. in March '62.

Farrier—J. N. Hanber, must. Sept. 16, '61, reduced, dis. on ex. of term, Oct. 4, '64.

Saddler—Jacob Beck, must. Oct. 15, '61, dis. for disabl. Aug. 5, '62.

Privates—Henry Bimschlage, must. Sept. 16, '61, re-en. Jan 1, '64, dis, with comp. S. H. Dyer, must. Sept. 16, '61, deserted Dec. 20, '61, at Benton Barracks, Mo. Lorenz Doewicke, must. Oct. 7, '61, dis. per order, May 29, '65. Andrew Dufiel, must, Oct. 14, '61, dis. per. order. Jan. 28, '63. J. M. Fetzer, must. Sept, 30, '61, dis. for disabl. Aug. 29, '62. Anthony Fritz, must. Oct. 15, '61, re-en. Jan. 1, '64, pro. sergt. 1st sergt., dis. with comp. Henry Grople, must. Oct. 15, '61, dis. for dis. March 10, '62. Gotfried Hestorfer, must. Oct. 3, '61, deserted July 20, '62, at Cairo, Ills. Joseph Higler, must. Oct. 14, '61, dis. on ex. of term, Oct. 23, '64. Adam Lindig, must. Oct. 14, '61, pro. com. sergt., 2d lieut., March 23, '65, dis. with comp. John Marsh, must. Sept. 30, '61, dis. for disabl. Aug. 30, 62. Anthony Marsh, must. Sept. 30, '61, dis. on ex. of term, Sept. 27, '64. Herman Otto, must. Oct. 7, '61, dis. on ex. of term, Oct. 28, '64. Gustave Otto, must. Oct. 7, '61. dis. on ex. of term, Oct. 28, '64. Albert T. Phelps, must. Oct. 3, '61, re-en. Jan. 1, '64, pro. Q. M. Sergt., 1st sergt. and capt., Sept. 26, '64, dis. with comp. Peter Reuter, must. Sept. 16, '61, dis. July 16, '62, for w'd from accident of Feb. 12, '62. Paul Russell, must. Sept. 18, '62, deserted Sept. 30, '62, from Paducah, Ky. Anton Simonet, must. Sept. 8, '62, re-en. Jan. 1, '64, pro. corp. and sergt. dis. with comp. George Scheldt, must. Oct. 3, '61, re-en. Jan, 1, '64, dis. with comp. Charles Tollsdorf, must. Sept. 30, '61, died April 12, '62, at Camp Lowe, Ky.

Recruits—Ferdinand Hans, must. Jan. 28, '62, dis. for disabl. May 8, '63. Albert Burgraf, must. March 31, '64, dis. for disabl. March 13, '66. Adam Bohland, must. March 31, '64, dis. with comp. William Doerr, must. March 14, '64, dis. with comp. Charles Dolzin, must. March 4, '64, dis. with comp. Martin Dolzin, must. March 31, '64, dis. with comp, Lewis Decurtins, must. March 14, '64, dis. for disabl. April 23, '66. Gerard Gessell, must. Feb. 26, 64, dis. with comp. Jacob Gross, must. Feb. 26, '64, dis. with comp. Nicholas Krech, must. Feb. 29, '65, dis. with comp. August Losch, must. Feb. 29, '65, dis. with comp. Jacob F. Reinhart, must. Feb. 25, '65, dis. with comp. Albert Kalt, must. Nov. 30, 64, dis. on ex. of term, Nov. 29, '65.

COMPANY B.

First Lieut.—William Smith, must. Nov. 1, '61, pro. capt. June 17, '63, dis. per order. Jan. 31, '64.

Privates—Peter Smidth, must. Sept. 25, '61, trans. from First Company Ind. Bat'n, appointed blacksmith, re-en. Jan. 23, 64.

Recruits—John Andrews, must. April 28, '64, dis. with comp. E. J. Biggs, must. April 29, '64, dis. with comp. W. J. Beaupre, must. April 22, '64, dis. with comp. G. S. Bowers, must. April, '64, dis. with comp.

COMPANY C.

Captain—Alfred B. Brackett, must. Nov. 21, '61, pro. major and lieut.-col. of bat'n, dis. with bat'n.

First Lieut.—Erwin Y. Shelly, must. Nov. 4, '61, pro. captain Feb. 1, '62, dis. Jan. 31, '61, dis. Jan. 31, '65.

Second Lieut.—Mortimer Neely, must. Nov. 21, '61, pro. 1st lieut., Feb. 1, '62, capt. April 3, '65, dis. with comp.

Sergeants—A. J. Church, must. Nov. 1, '61, re-en. Dec. 31, '63, pro. 2d lieut April. 3, '65, dis. per order, Oct. 31, '65, died Nov. 29, '65. W. B. McGeorge, must. Nov. 1, '61, pro. 2d lieut. and adjt.

Corporals—David Stewart, must. Nov, 1, '61, re-en. Dec. 31, '63, dis. for disabl. April 28, '65. C. H. Osgood, must. Nov. 1, '61, re-en. Dec. 31, '63, pro. 2d lieut. Dec. 11, '65, dis. with comp. Lyman S. Kidder, must. Nov. 1, '61, dis. May 18, '63, for pro. as 1st lieut. in Mounted Rangers.

Musician—Francis Hoffman, must. Nov. 28, '61, dis. Aug. 21, '62, at Fort Snelling.

Farrier—John W. Cramsie, must. Nov. 2, '61,

re-en. Dec. 31, '63, pro. corp. and sergt., dis. with regt.

Blacksmith—Richard Postell, must. Nov. 4, '61, re-en. Dec. 31, '63, dis. with comp.

Privates—J. F. Bradford, must. Oct. 10, '61, dis. for disabl. in March '64. J. H. Constantine, must. Nov. 25, '61, re-en. Dec. 30, '63, dis. with comp. William Caffrey, must. Nov. 1, '61, re-en. Dec. 31, '63, dis. with comp. C. E. Kelley, must. Nov. 14, '61, dis. for disabl. Feb. 6, '63. Joseph Sempare, must. Nov. 1, '61, re-en. Dec. 31, '63, dis. with comp. Edward Sephton, must. Nov. 4, '61, dis. on exp. of term, Dec. 19, '64. J. M. Spencer, must. Dec. 2, '61, dis. on exp. of term, Dec. 19, '64. John Smith, must. Nov. 20, '61, re-en. Dec. 31, '63, dis. per order. R. E. Wassen, must. Nov. 11, '61, re-en. Dec. 31, '63, pro. corp., dis. with comp. Charles Wenz, must. Nov. 1, '61, re-en. Dec. 31, '63, dis. for pro. in United States Col. regt.

Recruit—Leander Capistrant, must. March 24, '64, dis. with comp.

COMPANY D.

Recruit—James Corrison, must. Feb. 13, '64, dis. for disabl.

INDEPENDENT BATTALION CAVALRY.

This battalion was organized in July, 1864; originally commanded by Major E. A. C. Hatch, and was better known as "Hatch's Battalion." Feeling the need of a body of cavalry organized especially for Indian warfare, the war department called Mr. Hatch to Washington for a conference upon the subject. On account of his long experience among the Indians, and known bravery and tact, he was solicited by the authorities to effect such an organization, and assume command. The disinclination of Mr. Hatch to report to General Pope, then in command of the department, led to a conference between President Lincoln and Secretary Stanton, which resulted in the forming of the battalion as an independent command, with orders to report to the war department direct. Mr. Hatch was given the privilege of selecting his own officers, which he did, among men known by him to possess the requisite qualifications for such service.

The battalion was ordered to Pembina, D. T., in October, 1863, and to Fort Abercrombie, D. T., in May, 1864, where they were stationed until mustered out; mustered out by companies, from April to June, 1866. Ramsey county's representatives are principally in Co. A, although they are to be found in every company.

Field and Staff Officers—E. A. C. Hatch, Major and commander—com'd June 12, '63, must. September 30, '63, resigned in June, '64. Henning von Minden—Major, com'd and must. November 2, '64, dis. with bat'n. Clinton G. Stees—Asst. Surgeon, must. October 3, '64, pro. Surgeon 1st Heavy Art.

COMPANY A, MUSTERED JULY 25, 1863.

Captain—Allen T. Chamblin, resigned June 4, '64.

First Lieut.—Charles H. Mix, pro. capt. June 25, '64, dis. with comp. June 5, '66.

Sergeants—George A. Freudenrick, pro. first lieut., adjt. of bat'n. and post, and acting ass't adjt. gen. of the 3d sub-dist. of Minn. Geo. E. Green, reduced, dis. with company.

Corporal—Gustave Meyer, dis. per order July 8, '65.

Trumpeter—Charles Norwack, dis. with comp.

Privates—Sylvester Bedal, dis. per order, March 29, '66. Edwin Brewster, pro. 1st sergt. dis. with comp. J. A. E. Duffee, dis. July 8, '65. William Dorrington, deserted July 12, '64. John Eucke, dis. for disabl. Aug. 1, '64. William Griggs, dis. with comp. J. N. Graham, dis. with comp. William Hicks, dis. with comp. John Kane, pro. corp. dis. with comp. J. R. Lord, dis. for disabl. Jan. 10, '65. H. H. Lynch, dis. per order, Jan. 19, '65. Henry Reiner, dis. with comp. Charles Schultz, dis. with comp. Theodore Schleif, dis. for disabl. J. D. St. Cyr, dis. for disabl. Napoleon St. Germain, dis. on writ of habeas corpus. Christian Walter, dis. with comp. Benjamin Woodbury, dis. per order.

Recruits—L. P. Le Claire, dis. for disabl. Oct. 29, '64. John Le Claire, pro. corp. dis. per order, May 2, '64. John Drue, died Oct. 3, '64, at Georgetown, Minn. John Ackers, dis. with comp. John Ledwidge, dis. with comp. Hugh B. McCauley, dis. per order, May 5, '66, John Roberts, dis. with comp. William Fullerton, pro. corp. and sergt. dis. with comp.

COMPANY B, MUSTERED AUGUST 10, 1863.

First Lieut.—William H. Ensign, resigned Feb. 5, '64.

Farrier—William White, dis. for disabl. July 8, '65.

Privates—Frederick Gelderman dis. with comp. William Gelderman, pro. corp. dis. with comp. E. G. Knight, deserted Sep. 25, '65, at Camp Sibley, Minn. Hypolite Metzgar, dischd. with comp.

COMPANY C, MUSTERED SEPT. 11, 1863.

Corporal—C. D. Allen, dis. with comp.

Privates—John Carter, dis. with comp. Chas. C. Hane, pro. corp. and sergt. dis. with comp.

Recruit—Paul Xavier, must. Feb. 17, '64, dis. with comp.

COMPANY D, MUSTERED NOVEMBER 19, 1863.

Privates—Daniel Cady, dis. with comp. B. N. Cushaway, dis. per order, February 18, '65. J. A. McDonald, dis. per order, July 3, '65. A. W. Wheelock, dis. per order, June 23, '65. Leonard Walker, deserted, November 22, '63.

Recruits—Pierre Gervais, must. February 20, '64, dis. with comp. Orin Devitt, must. Feb. 23, '64, dis. with comp. Charles Goltz, must. February 27, '64, dis. with comp. Frank Lambert, must. March 27, '64, dis. with comp. Matthias Esch, must. February 27, '64, dis. with comp. Joseph Bellinger, Jr., must. March 2, '64, dis. with comp. Edward Thariot, must. March 28, '64, dis. with comp.

COMPANY E.

Sergeant—L. S. Kidder, must. August 26, '64, dis. with comp.

Corporal—James Chamberlain, must. August 16, '64, dis. with comp.

Privates—W. B. Campbell, must. August 15, '64, dis. for disabl. February 6, '65. Barney Seaman, must. August 24, '64, dis. with comp.

COMPANY F.

Q. M. Sergt—Geo. W. Cadwell, must. August 30, '64, dis. with company.

Private—Charles Warren, must. August 29, '64, dis. with company.

Recruit—Inman Harrington, must. February 17, '65, dis. on ex. of term, February 10, '66.

CHAPTER XXXV.

THE BAR AND COURTS OF RAMSEY COUNTY.

Ramsey county is the lineal descendant of the county of St. Croix, which the territory of Minnesota inherited from the territory of Wisconsin when the latter territory became a state of the Union. It is one of the original counties established by the first legislature which convened in the territory, and was created by act of October 27th, 1849. It has always been the leading county of the territory and state in population, wealth, commerce, and social influence, as well as containing the capitol of both territory and state, and since the admission of Minnesota into the Union, the circuit court of the United States has always been held at St. Paul, the principal city of the county. With all these elements of power and advantage, it is not surprising that the bar of Ramsey county, regarded collectively, has always been the most prominent and influential of any in the commonwealth. From the earliest days in its history it has had inscribed upon its rolls the names of many men who would adorn the bar of any state, as well for learning and ability, as for high and honorable standing in the profession.

The industries and capital of St. Paul having been during all the earlier period of its existence, and up to quite a recent date, devoted almost exclusively to commerce and finance, were much more prolific of important litigation than the manufacturing, lumbering and agricultural interests of other portions of the state. It is a well ascertained fact that any given amount of capital invested in the various branches of business which combine to create commerce, will be productive of more litigation than three times the amount engaged in any kind of manufacturing. It is quite natural, therefore, that about the financial and commercial center of the state should be found the leading representatives of the bar, and this is said without any disparagement of the individuals who compose the bars of other counties of the state, many of whom are second to none in Ramsey county, or, we can truthfully say, in the entire Northwest.

In treating of the bar of this county we will divide the subject into two periods, the traditional, the materials for which rest mainly in the recollection of a very few living men, and the record period, which covers the time since the methods of civilization, superseded those of the rude frontier.

Much more interest usually attaches to the early days of a country, when everything is fresh, free and disorderly, than to the more regular proceedings of courts and lawyers in after times, when judicial work is conducted in a manner which robs it of the possibility of humor, romance or adventure. We shall therefore endeavor to record the history of the traditional period as fully as the facts attainable will permit.

Henry H. Sibley, now a distinguished citizen of St. Paul, was undoubtedly the first person who ever engaged in the practice of the law in any part of what is now the state of Minnesota. In 1835 and '36, he resided at St. Peter's, now Mendota, in Dakota county, and was connected with one of the great fur companies which occupied the country at that time. He was not then admitted to the bar, but being a young man of fine ability, and having familiarized himself with the principles of common law, and there being no one else in the country who made any pretensions in that direction, the necessities of the situation induced him to hang out a shingle announcing himself as an attorney and counsellor at law. Even tradition does not inform us that Mr. Sibley ever tried a case, as there were no courts nearer than Prairie du Chien, except the one held by by himself as a justice of the peace, which we will speak of hereafter. General Sibley still retains the professional sign he put put up forty-six years ago. It is ornamented with a bullet hole, which was accidentally made in it from the careless handling of a gun by some one, indicating that powder and lead were more in vogue in those days than the wordy weapons of the profession.

General Sibley was also the first judicial officer who ever executed the functions of a court of law in any part of the new state of Minnesota. He was commissioned a justice of the peace in 1835 or 1836 by Governor Chambers, of Iowa, with a jurisdiction extending from twenty miles south of Prairie du Chien, to the British boundary on the north. White river on the west and the Mississippi on the east. When he committed an offender for a crime of sufficient magnitude to preclude his trying and sentencing him, there was no place to send him except Prairie du Chien, which often involved the necessity of holding him for a long time before an opportunity would occur to dispose of him. Tradition says that this magistrate would some times in cases of pressing urgency extend his jurisdiction into Wisconsin on the east side of the Mississippi. One instance of which is well authenticated. A man named Phalen, from whom the lake which supplies St. Paul with water took its name, was charged with the murder of a discharged sergeant from the United States army named Hays. The murder was committed on the east side of the Mississippi in Wisconsin. Justice Sibley held the examination, committed the offender to jail at Prairie du Chien, and he was duly forwarded and no questions asked by any one. After the organization of our territory, General Sibley was duly admitted to the bar.

Prior to the admission of Wisconsin into the Union, which occurred on the 29th day of May, 1848, all the country west of the St. Croix river and east of the Mississippi was a part of the county of St. Croix in the territory of Wisconsin, which was a fully organized county for judicial purposes, having its district court, and all proper county officials. The first attempt at holding a term of the district court west of the St. Croix, was in 1842. Joseph R. Brown had been appointed clerk of the court and had his residence on the bank of Lake St. Croix at the point where now stands the city of Stillwater. Mr. Brown was not a lawyer, but he was a man of extraordinary ability, enlarged experience on the frontier and among the Indians. His versatile talents fitted him for anything he undertook, and there were very few things, from playing the fife in the army to editing the leading newspaper in St. Paul, and framing the state constitution that he did not take a prominent part in. He was among the first lumbermen on the St. Croix, Indian trader with the Sioux, member of the legislature of both Wisconsin and Minnesota territories, United States agent for the Sioux, editor of the St. Paul Pioneer, and other papers, and a member of the constitutional convention that framed our present state constitution, and in

every important position he held he displayed marked ability. His last undertaking was the invention of a steam motor to traverse the western prairies. On this idea he expended large sums of money, but died before bringing it to a state of practical utility.

In 1842, Judge Irwin, then one of the territorial judges of Wisconsin, came up the river from Prairie du Chien to hold a term of the court which had been appointed for St. Croix county. He landed at Fort Snelling, and could find no one who could give him any information about localities, or anything concerning the court, until he reached the trading house of Norman W. Kittson, which was situated a mile or two above the fort, at Big Spring, and near where the St. Louis house subsequently stood. Mr. Kittson gave him the address of Joseph R. Brown, the clerk of the court, and furnished him a horse on which to reach Stillwater; after a weary journey he arrived at Lake St. Croix, but could find neither habitation nor human being, until he discovered a log house, which was occupied by Joseph R. Brown, the clerk of his court. Either Brown had not been informed of the contemplated term or had forgotten it, but at all events no preparations had been made for holding it, and the disgusted judge took the first chance down the river, swearing it was the last time he would ever answer a summons to St. Croix county. Tradition says, that Brown being of a speculative turn of mind, had procured the appointment of the term for the purpose of advertising the country, and luring immigration to his region.

Five years elapsed before another attempt was made to hold a term of court in St. Croix county. In June, 1847, the district court convened at Stillwater, Judge Dunn, then chief justice of Wisconsin territory, presiding. Much interest was felt in this term on account of the trial of the Indian Chief "Wind," who was charged with murder. Many noted attorneys of Wisconsin took advantage of this opportunity to visit the remote county of St. Croix. Among those who attended the court were: Ben. C. Eastman, of Platteville; Frank Dunn, Samuel J. Crawford, Moses M. Strong, of Mineral Point; Thomas P. Burnette, of Patch Grove; Wiram Knowlton, of Prairie du Chien, and others.

Judge Dunn appointed Samuel Crawford prosecuting attorney for the term, and Ben. C. Eastman to defend the prisoner "Wind." The trial was had and the chief acquitted. This was the first jury trial that took place within the present limits of Minnesota, as well as the first criminal trial in a court of record, and this term was the only one ever held within the limits of the state while it was part of Wisconsin.

When Wisconsin was admitted into the Union in May, 1848, its western boundary was the Mississippi river up to the mouth of St. Croix, and the lake and river St. Croix beyond that point. The adoption of this boundary left all the territory west of the St. Croix and east of the Mississippi without any government. Stillwater was then something of a settlement, having the largest population of any place west of the new state, included in which were some lawyers. Morton S. Wilkinson had been living there since early in the year 1847. Henry L. Moss located there in April, 1848.

Morton S. Wilkinson is a native of New York, and a man of great natural ability and brilliancy. As an advocate he has few equals. His figure is tall and commanding; his features are thin, marked and intellectual. He has been in the practice of his profession ever since his arrival at Stillwater, and has filled many positions of honor and trust, and has always performed all his public duties with ability and fidelity. He was once register of deeds of Ramsey county. Has been in both branches of the local legislature. Was United States Senator, and member of the House of Representatives from the state of Minnesota. He practiced for many years as a member of the Ramsey county bar; lived for some time in Mankoto, and now resides at Wells, in Faribault county, and is county attorney there. Mr. Wilkinson enjoys excellent health and has the prospect of a long life before him.

Henry L. Moss was appointed United States District Attorney for the territory of Minnesota at its organization, and held the office during the administration under which he was appointed, and until Governor Gorman succeeded Governor Ramsey, performing its duties with ability and success. Mr. Moss is a good lawyer and has seen much practice in the early days of the territory and state. He removed to St. Paul from Still-

water about the time of the organization of the territory, and at one time was engaged in the practice of his profession with Lafayette Emmett, the first chief justice of the state.

For many years Mr. Moss has not practiced, but has devoted his attention to the business of insurance, in which he is now largely engaged. He resides in St. Paul, and is in vigorous health.

On account of the uncertainty created by the anomalous condition of things existing in the strip of country embracing Stillwater and St. Paul, as to whether it was within any political jurisdiction, or had any government, no courts were held west of the St. Croix, not even justices' courts, during the year 1848. To remedy this difficulty, the leading citizens met for consultation in the month of August, 1848, and adopted the theory that the admission of a part of the territory of Wisconsin as a state did not necessarily disorganize the remnant. They opened correspondence with John Catlin of Madison, Wisconsin, who was the Secretary of the territory of Wisconsin at the time of its admission as a state, and who had become, *ex officio*, Governor, on the election of Governor Dodge to the United States senate, and invited him to come to Stillwater, and proclaim the government of the territory to be in force over the remnant of it which was left. Accordingly, in the month of September, 1848, Governor Catlin, with his family, removed to Stillwater, and assumed the position of chief magistrate of the territory of Wisconsin, and issued his proclamation for the election of a delegate to congress. An election was held in November following, and Henry H. Sibley was chosen. He was admitted to a seat in congress, and the next year the territory of Minnesota was organized, as we shall see hereafter.

The first effort that was ever made toward the erection of a court house in the territory, was in Stillwater, in December, 1847. The following subscription paper was circulated, with the success which it bears on its face. It shows that even in that very early day the inhabitants were public spirited according to their means.

"We the undersigned hereby agree to pay the amount set opposite our respective names to be invested in a court house and jail in the town of Stillwater, to be built according to a plan submitted by Jacob Fisher, provided the county of St. Croix will pay the balance of the cost of said building after deducting $1,200 which amount we propose to raise by this subscription and pay the same to the holder of this paper as may be required for the progress of the building."

STILLWATER, December 18th, 1847.

John McKusick,	$400 00
Jacob Fisher,	50 00
Churchill & Nelson,	200 00
Orange Walker for Marine L. Co.,	100 00
W. Holcombe,	50 00
John W. Brewster,	50 00
John Morgan	20 00
Wm. Cave,	25 00
Wm. Stanchfield,	paid. 50 00
A. Harris,	25 00
Jesse Taylor,	25 00
Wm. Willim,	25 00
C. Carli,	25 00
A. Northrup,	100 00
Nelson McCarty,	15 00
M. S. Wilkinson,	15 00

Quite a number of the subscribers to this enterprise are still living and will be recognized by the old settlers. The court house was erected on the summit of one of the hills in Stillwater and the first court of 1849 was held in it.

The only evidence we have been able to find of any legal proceedings being had in St. Croix county in 1848, is the record of a writ of attachment issued out of the district court at the suit of Thomas H. West, against Anson Northrup for the recovery of $3,100 39-100. It is attested in the name of the Honorable Chas. Dunn, judge of the district, on the 15th day of May, 1848, and signed by Joseph R. Brown, "clerk D. C. S. C. C. W. T.," which interpreted, means "clerk of the district court of St. Croix county, Wisconsin territory."

To this writ is a return of the sheriff, John Morgan, of service.

Nothing further appears to have been done in the suit, and it is quite reasonable to suppose that Mr. Northrup was armed with a good and sufficient defence, or the uncertainty of the jurisdiction of Wisconsin over the county deterred the prosecution.

On the 3d day of March, 1849, the organic act creating the territory of Minnesota was passed by congress. It is entitled "an act to establish

the territorial government of Minnnesota." The president of the United States appointed Alexander Ramsey, governor of the territory; Charles K. Smith, secretary; Aaron Goodrich, chief justice; David Cooper and Bradley B. Meeker, associate justices; Alexander Mitchell, marshal, and Henry L. Moss, United States attorney.

At the time of the passage of this act the only attorneys residing in what is now Ramsey county were David Lambert, Wm. D. Phillips and Bushrod W. Lott, all of St. Paul.

David Lambert was admitted to the bar of New York, and came from Madison, Wisconsin, to St. Paul in 1848. He was a man of fine ability, but his career was short. He was drowned from a steamboat on the Mississippi river, in November, 1849, aged about thirty years.

William D. Phillips was a native of Maryland, and was admitted to the bar of that state. He came to St. Paul in 1848, and was the first district attorney of the county of Ramsey. He was elected to this office in 1849. He continued in the practice of his profession at St. Paul until the election of President Pierce, under whose administration he received an appointment to a clerkship in one of the departments at Washington. He never returned to St. Paul and is supposed to have died many years ago.

Mr. Phillips was a very excentric person, and many anecdotes are related of him. On one occasion an opposing attorney, who had very recently arrived in the territory, in the trial of a cause, cited a clause of the statutes against him, and endeavored to put a construction upon it, which Phillips controverted. In the discussion which followed, the new attorney made some classical allusion, in which the name of Cicero or Demosthenes occurred. Mr. Phillips in replying, became very much excited, and rising in a flight of eloquence, he said, "The gentleman may be a classical scholar. He may be as eloquent as Demosthenes. He has probably ripped with old Euripides, socked with old Socrates, and canted with old Cantharides, but gentlemen of the jury, what does he know about the laws of Minnesota."

As illustrative of his possessing in a high degree the quality which every lawyer is popularly supposed to excell in, that of never forgetting to charge for services performed, on one occasion Henry M. Rice presented him with a lot on Third street, on which to erect an office, and when he presented his bill for services there was an item of four dollars for drawing the deed.

Bushrod W. Lott is a native of New Jersey. He removed to Illinois when quite young, and was admitted to the bar of that state. He commenced the practice of law in St. Paul in 1848. He has been a member of the house of representatives, in the legislature several terms, United States consul at Tehauntepec, and has held other public trusts. Mr. Lott is still a resident of St. Paul, but has not practiced his profession for many years.

Soon after the passage of the act establishing the territorial government of Minnesota, the officers appointed to organize it, made their appearance, and on the first day of June, 1849, Governor Ramsey issued his proclamation declaring the territorial government duly organized.

The organic act by section 9 provided "that the judicial power of said territory shall be vested in a supreme court, district courts, probate courts, and in justices of the peace. The supreme court shall consist of a chief justice and two associate justices, any two of whom shall constitute a quorum, and who shall hold a term at the seat of government of said territory annually." * * * * "The said territory shall be divided into three judicial districts, and a district court shall be held in each of said districts by one of the justices of the supreme court at such times and places as may be prescribed by law; and the said judges shall after their appointments, respectively reside in the district which shall be assigned to them."

The act then proceeds to define many matters pertaining to the courts, their jurisdiction, and the administration of justice, which are not of sufficient interest to be further quoted here.

In pursuance of this law the Governor on the 11th day of June, 1849, issued the proclamation dividing the territory into judicial districts, and assigning the judges to them. The county of St. Croix alone was erected into the First district, and Chief Justice Aaron Goodrich was assigned to it, all the rest of the territory was divided into the Second and Third districts, and Judge Meeker was assigned to the Second, and Judge Cooper to the Third.

In the same proclamation the governor appointed the first term of the district court for the First district to be held at Stillwater on the second Monday of August, 1849, to continue one week, and the second term in said district to be held at the same place on the second Monday of February, 1850, also to continue one week.

In pursuance of this proclamation the court was held, Chief Justice Goodrich presiding, assisted by Judge Cooper. The following editorial notice of the same appears in the "Chronicle & Register" published at St. Paul on August 25th, 1849.

"The court for the First judicial district, Hon. Aaron Goodrich presiding, assisted by Hon. David Cooper, closed its first term on Saturday last after a laborious sitting of six days. Considerable more business was brought before the court than had been anticipated. Thirty-five cases stood upon the trial docket at the opening of the term. The proceedings were for the first two or three days somewhat crude, owing to the assembly of a bar composed of persons from nearly every state in the Union, holding all their natural prejudices in favor of the practice of the courts they had recently left, and against those of all other places in Christendom. * * * * The grand jury found ten bills during their session, as follows: one for assault and battery with intent to maim, one for perjury, four for selling liquor to Indians, and four for keeping gaming houses. Only the first were tried, the others lying over until the next term."

The article speaks in high praise of M. S. Wilkinson who was the prosecuting attorney, and of the hospitality of of the people of Stillwater.

This was the first court ever held in Minnesota. The record of this term discloses that it was opened on Monday August 13th, 1849. That there were present; Hon. Aaron Goodrich, judge of the 1st judicial district of Minnesota territory, presiding; Alexander M. Mitchell, United States marshal; Henry L. Moss, United States district attorney; Morton S. Wilkinson, district attorney, St. Croix county; John Morgan, sheriff, St. Croix county; Harvey Wilson, clerk United States district court St. Croix county; William Henry Forbes, interpreter.

On the first day of this term, the following named attorneys were admitted to practice; Morton S. Wilkinson, Henry L. Moss, David Lambert, H. A. Lambert, George Goble, John A. Wakefield, Wiram Knowlton, Charles K. Smith, Alexander M. Mitchell, John S. Goodrich, William D. Phillips, Edmund Rice, Ellis G. Whitall, and Samuel H. Dent. Of these gentlemen, the following were residents of St. Paul. The two Lamberts, Messrs. Wakefield, Smith, Mitchell, Phillips, Rice, Whitall, and Dent.

On the second day the court admitted Putnam P. Bishop and Lorenzo A. Babcock.

On the fourth day Alexander Wilkin and Bushrod W. Lott were admitted.

Messrs. Bishop, Wilkin and Lott, were of St. Paul and Mr. Babcock, of Sauk Rapids.

On the fourth day an indictment was returned by the grand jury against William D. Phillips, the attorney of whom we have previously spoken, for an assault with intent to maim. The case was tried and a verdict rendered against Mr. Phillips for an assault, and he was fined twenty-five dollars.

This being the first indictment ever found and tried in Minnesota, and being against an attorney of the court, it possesses some historic interest. Mr. Phillips in an altercation with the prosecuting witness, drew a pistol on him, and the question in the case was whether the pistol was loaded or not. The witness swore that it was, and that he could see the load. The prisoner as the law then stood, could not testify in his own behalf, and there was no way for him to disprove this fact. He, however, always felt very much aggrieved at the verdict against him, and explained the assertion of the witness, that he *saw* the load, in this way Mr. Phillips said he had been around electioneering for H. M. Rice, against Mr. Sibley, and from the unsettled state of the country he found it difficult to get his meals regularly. So he carried crackers and cheese in his pockets, and the pistol being in the same pocket, a piece of the cracker got into the muzzle of the pistol, and the fellow was so scared that he thought the pistol was charged to the brim.

On the sixth day of the term, Samuel H. Quay and Laysel B. Wait were admitted to practice.

Mr. Quay was one of the publishers of the Minnesota Register, in St. Paul, and Mr. Wait was, at the time of his admission, a resident

of Stillwater, but for many years after of St. Paul, and engaged in various mercantile pursuits. Neither of these gentlemen ever practiced law, that can be discovered.

At this term, our much respected citizen, Mr. Nathan Myrick, was indicted for selling liquor to Indians. This affair grew out of a seizure of Mr. Myrick's goods, as an Indian trader, by Capt. Monroe of the United States army, for an alleged breach of the trade and intercourse laws. Mr. Myrick was arrested by Capt. Monroe, and held a prisoner one night, and then released. The difficulty was amicably adjusted between Mr. Myrick and the Captain, and, so far as the former was concerned, would have been allowed to drop, but when the indictment was found Mr. M. at once, by Masterson & Simons, his attorneys, commenced an action against Captain Monroe for false imprisonment, and recovered a judgment of $666.66; which the government subsequently paid, thus fully vindicating Mr. Myrick from any infraction of the laws. The indictment was never tried.

Mr. Harvey Wilson, who figures as the clerk of the first court ever held in Minnesota, continued to hold the office of clerk of the district court of Washington county continuously from the organization of that county, in 1849, to the time of his death about two years ago.

Alexander Wilkin admitted at this term, was an elder brother of Judge Wescott Wilkin at present, and for many years past the honored judge of the district court of Ramsey county. He had been an officer in the United States army in the Mexican war, and was always called in the olden time "Captain Wilkin." He was a man of small stature, but indomitable will and energy, and uncompromising integrity. The captain was quick to resent an affront, and in the free and fighting days of the territory, had several personal encounters with parties who had given him offence, but happily none of them resulted seriously to either party. The captain operated largely in real estate and acquired a considerable quantity of valuable lands. He was appointed secretary of the territory to succeed Charles K. Smith, and performed the duties of that office until the election of President Pierce. He was an officer of the celebrated Pioneer Guards, the first military organization formed in the territory. He visited Europe during the Crimean war in 1854, and travelled extensively, and when the civil war commenced in this country in 1861, he went to the front as an officer in the 1st Minnesota regiment. He was soon promoted through various grades to the command of the 9th Minnesota, and after participating in many of the battles of the war, and exhibiting a high degree of valor and skill as a military leader, he was killed at the battle of Tupelo. Col. Wilkin is remembered by all who enjoyed his acquaintance with great respect and affection. He did not engage in the practice of the law very extensively.

In September, 1849, Michael E. Ames located in Stillwater and opened a law office. Mr. Ames soon after removed to St. Paul where he practiced his profession until his death. He was a native of Vermont but came to Minnesota from Baraboo, Wisconsin. Mr. Ames was one of the leading members of the bar of Ramsey county. He was a persuasive orator and a successful advocate.

Edmund Rice, who was admitted at the First term of the court, is a native of Vermont, but immigrated to Minnesota from Michigan. Mr. Rice devoted himself to the practice of the law up to about the year 1856, when the railroad interests of the state began to assume prominence. He took a lively interest in railroad matters from that date, and has since almost exclusively devoted himself to those enterprises, building the first roads ever constructed in the territory. He has been president of several of the leading railroad companies and well deserves to be styled the father of railroads in this state, so far as relates to bringing the system from theory to actual construction and operation, while the conception of the system and the securing of the great land grants, largely belongs to his brother Henry M. Rice, for a long time delegate and United States senator from Minnesota. Mr. Edmund Rice has always enjoyed the confidence and warm friendship of the people of Minnesota to a degree hardly equalled by any other man, and may be said today, to be the most popular as well as one of the handsomest men in the state. He has just been chosen mayor of St. Paul, by an unusually large majority, after filling many offices of trust and honor, invariably with satisfaction to his constituency.

George L. Becker arrived at St. Paul in the year 1849, and was an active practitioner and successful lawyer up to the advent of the railroads, when he became interested in those enterprises, and has been very prominently connected with them down to within a year or two, during which period he has not been in the practice of the law. Mr. Becker is now president of the Western Railroad company. No man in the state is more worthy of the high esteem in which he is held by all classes of people than Mr. Becker. While possessing fine culture and elegance of deportment, his chief characteristic is a bold honesty, based upon the solidest foundation of superior common sense. He is still a resident of St. Paul, but engaged in extensive agricultural operations in Brown's valley and eastern Dakota.

William P. Murray, a native of Indiana, also came to St. Paul in 1849, and has been actively engaged in practice ever since. Mr. Murray is an astute, quick-witted man. He has been a member of the Minnesota legislature probably oftener than any man in the state. He is thoroughly versed in everything pertaining to the interests of St. Paul and Ramsey county, and ably represents those interests in the legislative and municipal councils. Mr. Murray has been several years city attorney of St. Paul, and now fills that office, which withdraws him from general practice.

Judge Goodrich, the first chief justice of the territory, is a native of New York, but was appointed from Tennessee. Being assigned to the first district, he took up his residence in St. Paul, and continues to reside in that city. After the expiration of his judicial term he was engaged in some important cases, but never devoted himself to the practice of his profession. His inclinations are archæological and literary. He is the author of a curious and interesting work the principal object of which is to prove that Columbus did not discover America. The judge was appointed secretary of the American legation at Brussels, one of the most refined and polite courts in Europe, and filled that pleasant position for eight years, improving the opportunity to expand his knowledge of paleology, by profound researches through the libraries of Europe.

The judge is deeply learned in all sorts of biblical lore, and familiar with the scriptural names. On one occasion when defending a Sioux Indian by the name of Zu-a-za, on a charge of murder, the name troubled the judge and he called him all through the argument "my client Ehasuerus."

Judge Goodrich has long since passed his 70th year, but is as vigorous and active physically and mentally as most men of forty.

Judge Cooper at the end of his official term, settled down to the practice of the law in St. Paul, and continued his work up to June, 1864, when he emigrated to Nevada and located at Austin, on Reese river. He practiced there several years and went to Salt Lake city where he died several years ago.

Judge Cooper was a very industrious and painstaking lawyer, but irascible in the highest degree; he so fully identified himself with the cause of his client, that fair criticism from the opposite counsel of the merits of the case would be construed almost into a personal affront, and he never forgave a judge who decided against him. With all these peculiarities the judge had a very genial side in his nature. The writer passed nearly a month with him, shut up in an ocean steamer, occupying the same stateroom, and takes pleasure in testifying to the fact that a more agreeable companion would be hard to find.

One of the judge's habits was to wear the old style fine cambric shirts with frills up the bosom and at the cuffs; the singularity of this dress was made much more conspicuous from the contrast it presented to the careless attire of the people of 1849, and even later years. He was known as a gentleman of the old school.

Henry F. Masterson and Orlando Simons arrived in St. Paul, June 20th, 1849. They were both from the state of New York, and were admitted to the bar of that state. They were partners before leaving New York, and continued the firm here by the name of Masterson and Simons. These gentlemen composed the first law firm ever established in Minnesota, and they remained together up to the year 1875, when the number of the judges of the court of common pleas of Ramsey county having been increased to two, Mr. Simons was appointed by the governor, one of the judges of that court. He was subsequently transferred by statute to the district bench, and then elected by the people to the latter position, and now fills it to the entire satisfaction of the bar, enjoying the confidence of the

people, and being the terror of all wrong doers. Judge Simons has long been a close student of the law, and is endowed with a clear logical brain. He is as free from bias, partiality, timidity, or a fear of being criticised, as a granite monument in a secluded church yard. He has most of the attributes of a great judge.

Henry F. Masterson like most of the young lawyers who came to the far West in those early times, was not possessed of much worldly means, in fact he had none. As the out-look for law business was not promising, he manfully went to work in a saw-mill at the Falls of St. Anthony, and in the construction of Fort Ripley, then Fort Gaines, and earned sufficient money to start himself in the practice of his profession. Mr. Simons and himself then opened an office in St. Paul, where Mr. Masterson has continued to practice until the present time. He is a good lawyer, a profound thinker, and always gets to the bottom of his cases. Mr. M. has been engaged in much of the important litigation of this judicial district, and was for years the attorney for the St. Paul and Pacific railroad company. He is a very genial and companionable gentleman, and delights in reminiscences of what we have called the "traditional period" of Minnesota. The writer is indebted to Mr. Masterson for many of the facts contained in this chapter.

The second law firm that was formed in Ramsey county was composed of Edmund Rice and Ellis G. Whitall, under the name of Rice and Whitall. Late in the year 1849, George L. Becker entered this firm, which was from that time known as Rice, Whitall and Becker. Mr. Whitall removing to St. Anthony and opening an office in that place, which was the first law office there. Mr. Whitall left the country about 1852, and never returned.

Mr. Lorenzo A. Babcock, of whom we have before spoken, was a native of Vermont, and admitted to practice in that state. He arrived in Minnesota early in the spring of 1849, and settled at Sauk Rapids. He was elected to the first legislature, and was the first attorney general of the territory. He removed to St. Paul in the latter part of 1849, and practiced his profession there until his death.

Mr. Putnam P. Bishop was at one time a partner of William D. Phillips, in St. Paul. We learn that he is still alive, and has become a Baptist clergyman.

Mr. Samuel H. Dent was from Kentucky. He was a justice of the peace in 1849 and 1850.

In the year 1850, law business improved, and several new lawyers arrived. Associations began to be formed among attorneys. The firm of Babcock, Ames and Wilkinson was formed, Mr. Babcock representing the firm in St. Paul, and Messrs. Ames and Wilkinson residing at Stillwater.

Rensselaer R. Nelson, a son of judge Samuel Nelson of the supreme court of the United States, arrived in 1850. He had been admitted in New York, and practiced a short time at Cooperstown. He formed a partnership with Captain Wilkin, and practiced until he was appointed associate justice of the supreme court of the territory in 1857. He held this office until the admission of Minnesota into the Union, when he was appointed United States district judge of the district of Minnesota, which district then, and still, embraces the entire state. He has held this position ever since. Judge Nelson presided at several sessions of the district court of the territory, and sat with Chief Justice Welch, and Associate Justice Flandrau, at the last term of the supreme court ever held in the territory, in January, 1858. He appears in the first volume of the Minnesota Reports as rendering the opinion in the case of Foster vs. Bailley et. al., reported at pages 436 to 441.

Judge Nelson is a well trained lawyer; is endowed with a good sound mind and body. His administration of justice has been characterized by impartiality, fearlessness and vigor. He is prompt in deciding matters that are submitted to him, and is esteemed by the bar for his urbanity, sterling integrity and painstaking endeavors to decide justly and according to law and precedent. In the domain of equity he is quick to detect fraud, artifice or oppression, and energetic in thwarting their designs upon the rights of the innocent. As district judge he possesses circuit powers, and quite frequently the entire duties of the circuit court devolve upon him. The state has every reason for congratulation in having such a competent and honorable judge to adminminister the federal side of its judicature.

Jacob J. Noah, a son of the once famous Mor-

decai Manassa Noah, of New York newspaper notoriety, located in St. Paul in 1850. Mr. Noah is a very remarkable man in various ways. He is an excellent musician, speaks French like a Parisian, is a competent art critic, a fair essayest on almost any subject. More at home on polemical theology than most priests, a very good lawler, a capital actor, and in a word, an accomplished gentleman. He lived for some time at Mendota, was the first clerk of the supreme court of the state, and left the impress of his beautiful penmanship indelibly upon its records. He left the state about the time of the breaking out of the rebellion, served in the Union army, carpetbagged extensively in Tennessee, and has resided in Washington ever since.

An amusing anecdote is related of him when practicing at Mendota. One of our present distinguished lawyers had just arrived, and had business at Mendota before a justice of the peace. He was for the defence and Mr. Noah for the plaintiff. After reading the complaint he demurred to it, and delivered a very able argument in support of his demurrer.

The justice was a stately looking gray-headed man, and as the attorney became eloquent he would throw out signs of appreciation, bowing occasionally, as if in acquiescence. When the counsel was through, he thought he had made a good argument, and convinced the court; when, much to his surprise, Mr. Noah commenced addressing the court in French, whereupon he objected, saying that the law required the proceedings to be conducted in English, and that he did not understand French. "Oh, yes;" said Mr. Noah, "I was only telling the court what you had been saying." "Well, sir;" said his adversary, "I think I made myself sufficiently clear, and need none of your interference." "That is true," said the Major, "you made an excellent argument, but the court don't understand any English;" which was a fact. The Major's adversary threw up the sponge.

Mr. Allen Pierce, from Mississippi, formerly a law partner of Henry S. Foot, of that state, located in St. Paul in 1850, for a short time, but removed to Willow River (now Hudson), Wisconsin.

Phillips and Bishop also formed a partnership in the year 1850, at St. Paul.

Charles J. Hennis, from Philadelphia, arrived in 1850. He opened a law office, but was more of a newspaper man than a lawyer. He was either an Irishman or of Irish descent. He was a very eloquent speaker and able writer. The mention of his name awakens recollections of wit and cleverness rarely met with in these humdrum days of all work and no fun. He died after a brief sojourn in St. Paul.

William Hollinshead, of Philadelphia, arrived in St. Paul in 1850. He was an able man and good lawyer, and for several years was regarded as at the head of the Ramsey county bar. On March 4th, 1851, he entered into partnership with Edmund Rice and George L. Becker, forming the firm of Rice, Hollinshead & Becker, which was, as long as it lasted, the most prominent law firm in Minnesota. Mr. Hollinshead married a sister of Henry M. and Edmund Rice. He left several children, one of whom, Edmund R. Hollinshead, is now a practicing lawyer in St. Paul. Mr. H. was a very impressive speaker, and carried great weight with courts and juries.

C. S. Todd, of Kentucky, was one of the arrivals of 1850. It was never supposed that he came to stay, but to gain a residence for a special purpose. His sojourn was brief, but being a member of the Ramsey county bar we mention him.

Wm. G. LeDuc, came to St. Paul in 1850. He did not do very much at the practice. He was in the book and stationery business. Mr. LeDuc was in the quartermaster's department of the Union army during the rebellion, and during President Hayes' term was commissioner of agriculture. Mr. LeDuc has demonstrated that the soil of America, manipulated by Yankee ingenuity, surpasses the Celestial empire in the production of tea.

1851. Pierce and Murray entered into partnership at St. Paul.

Mr. John F. Lehan, an Irishman, opened a law office in St. Paul. He was more devoted to politics than law and remained but a short time.

George W. Prescott and D. A. J. Baker, both from the state of Maine, opened a law office in St. Paul as Prescott and Baker. Mr. Prescott was afterwards clerk of the United States district court, and is now a Baptist clergyman.

Mr. Baker still resides in Ramsey county but does not practice law.

DeWitt C. Cooley, a native of New York, and

a member of the bar of that state, settled in St. Paul in 1851. He had practiced in Texas and other southern states before coming to Minnesota. He practiced in St. Paul for a number of years, forming a partnership with Justin I. McCarthy, and was the second district attorney of Ramsey county. Mr. Cooley left the state at one time, and resided in Pennsylvania for many years, but returned to St. Paul and has resided there for the past four or five years. He, however, has not been in practice.

Lafayette Emmett, of Ohio, came to St. Paul this year and opened a law office. He was at one time in partnership with Henry L. Moss, and again with James Smith, Jr. as Emmett and Smith. He was attorney general of the territory during the administration of Governor Willis A. Gorman, and was the first chief justice of the state, being elected at the first election in 1857, and serving a term of seven years.

Judge Emmett is an able lawyer, and made an excellent judge. His judicial record is contained in the Minnesota reports from volume 2 to volume 9 inclusive, and it is one which will bear creditable comparison with that of any judge who has ever sat upon the Supreme bench of Minnesota. The judge removed to Faribault some years ago, and now lives at Ortonville, in Big Stone county, where he is practicing his profession.

On the 18th of September, 1851, R. R. Nelson entered into partnership with Isaac Van Etten. Mr. Van Etten came from New York to St. Paul. He died several years ago. This firm was of very brief duration; it did business as "Ames & Nelson."

On the 25th of November, Captain Wilkin formed a partnership with Isaac Van Etten under the firm name of "Wilkin and Van Etten."

T. P. Watson, a Frenchman from Detroit arrived this year in St. Paul, also A. L. Williams of New York, who had been in practice in Wisconsin before coming to Minnesota. These gentlemen formed a partnership as "Williams and Watson."

Henry L. Moss moved over from Stillwater to St. Paul this year. Charles L. Willis of Ohio, settled in St. Paul this year. For many years Mr. Willis has withdrawn from active practice and has devoted himself to the management of his private affairs. He is an esteemed citizen, and the father of John W. Willis, a young lawyer of great promise, who has recently been admitted to the bar of this county.

On the 1st day of July of this year Mr. Moss and Lafayette Emmett formed a partnership as "Emmett and Moss."

George D. Rice a brother of Henry M. and Edmund Rice arrived this year; he can hardly be said to have entered into practice. He returned to Michigan.

William H. Welch, a native of Connecticut, graduate of Yale College and Law school arrived in 1850, and should have been classed in that year. He lived some time at St. Anthony while it was part of Ramsey county, and subsequently at St. Paul. He was appointed chief justice of the territory by President Pierce, served four years and was re-appointed by President Buchanan, serving until the admission of the state. Judge Welch was a well read lawyer and very much esteemed. He has been dead many years.

Isaac V. D. Heard, a native of New York, came to St. Paul, April 29th, 1852. For a time Mr. Heard acted as clerk for Alexander Wilkin, then secretary of the territory. He was elected district attorney of the county of Ramsey, in 1855, and held that office by successive re-elections for eight years, and performed its duties with marked ability and success. Subsequently he was city attorney of St. Paul for about three years. Mr. Heard was in the Sioux war of 1862, as an officer on the staff of General Sibley, and was one of a party sent by the General to the relief of the besieged at New Ulm. They charged into the town, expecting to meet the Indians, but found the place absolutely deserted; Colonel Flandrau having taken all the inhabitants to Mankato. Mr. Heard acted as recorder and judge advocate of the military commission which tried the Sioux prisoners, and wrote a book descriptive of the war of 1862, called the "History of the Sioux War." Mr Heard is a sound lawyer, and enjoys a fine practice. He has been engaged in many of the most important trials, civil and criminal that have taken place in this county, and always with credit to himself and the profession.

Daniel Breck, a Kentuckian settled in St. Paul for the purpose of practicing law this year; he

unfortunately killed a man, after a short residence, and departed. While here he formed a partnership with A. L. Williams as Breck and Williams.

John Esais Warren, of Troy, New York, removed to St. Paul in 1852. Mr. Warren, although an educated lawyer, was more devoted to literature than law. He had traveled extensively and acquired a varied knowledge; being a man of large means, he took the world quite easily, following the bent of his inclinations. He was the author of a work on Spain, and a book called "Para, or Adventures on the Amazon." He took a lively interest in public affairs, and was at one time mayor of St. Paul, and United States district attorney of the territory. Mr. Warren, after leaving St. Paul, resided in Chicago, where he became extensively engaged in the real estate business. He is still a resident of that city. There are many citizens of St. Paul to-day, including the writer, who delight to recall the sumptuous hospitality of Mr. Warren's home, made doubly attractive by the merry brilliancy of his charming wife.

In the year 1852, Mr. Warren formed a law partnership with Mr. Joseph Wakefield, who settled in St. Paul the same year. The firm name was Wakefield and Warren.

To give the reader some idea of the remoteness of this region from the outside world, prior to and at the time of the organization of the territory, we will state that the organic act was passed, March 3d, 1849, but the news of its passage and the appointment of territorial officers was not known in Minnesota until the 9th of the next April; and when General Taylor was elected president of the United States in November, 1848, the first information of the result of the election that reached Stillwater, was on the 3d day of January, 1849.

We have thus far gone into particulars concerning the individual members of the bar of Ramsey county and its predecessor, the county of St. Croix, because, as we said before, the greater interest attaches to the pioneer times, that form the nucleus or germ of the after and more stately growth. We will be, necessarily, compelled to be more general in our consideration of the subject after the year 1852.

The growth of Ramsey county was very rapid from 1852 to 1858, and many lawyers were attracted to the capital city of the territory. There came before the admission of the state, Willis A. Gorman, the second governor of the territory; Wescott Wilkin, at present the senior judge of the district court; E. C. Palmer, the first judge of the district court after the admission of the state; William Sprigg Hall, the first judge of the court of common pleas of Ramsey county; S. J. R. McMillan, afterwards associate justice of the supreme court of the state, chief justice of the same court, and United States senator for two terms (he now fills the latter position); Charles E. Flandrau, one of the associate justices of the supreme court of the territory and state, and at one time Indian agent for the Sioux of the Mississippi; Horace R. Bigelow, now, and for a long time past the honored president of the Bar Association of Ramsey county; Greenleaf Clark, agent of the state university, and now associate justice of the supreme court; John B. Brisbin, mayor of St. Paul, president of the territorial council in 1856, and reporter of the supreme court; J. Traverse Rosser, secretary of the territory during governor Gorman's administration; Alexander C. Jones, judge of probate, and now United States consul to Nagasaki in Japan; John Penman, originally a Methodist preacher, turned lawyer, and was judge of probate of Ramsey county; John B. Sanborn, who fought his way to the rank of major general of volunteers in the Union army; Morris Lamprey, regent of the state university; Oscar Stephenson, judge of probate of Ramsey county; Harvey Officer, reporter of the supreme court; Lorenzo Allis, John M. Gilman, James Smith, Jr., George L. Otis, who was once honored by the democracy of the state with the nomination for governor; Harvey Officer, Henry J. Horn, W. P. Warner, and many more gentlemen that space forbids us to particularize.

Since the admission of the state which occurred May 11th, 1858, the bar of Ramsey county has increased in fair proportion to the growth of the county, and many brilliant and able men have been enrolled among its members, prominent among whom is Cushman K. Davis. Mr. Davis is a well trained lawyer; has received a thorough education both in law and the general branches of study. He possesses an extraordinary fluency of speech, and brilliancy of con-

ception and expression. He is an eloquent and forcible speaker, a graceful writer, and a close student. Mr. Davis has, by the simple force of his ability, attained a high position at the bar of this state, and bids fair to achieve a national reputation as a lawyer. He has been for one term governor of the state, and administered its executive affairs with marked ability. Governor Davis is still a young man and enjoys an extensive practice.

George B. Young was appointed by Governor Davis to fill a vacancy on the supreme bench. He resided in Minneapolis at the time of his appointment and was scarcely known in Ramsey county. His incumbency of the office was brief, but of sufficient duration to introduce him to the public as a lawyer of ability and promise; when he retired from the bench he commenced practice in St. Paul and has since been engaged in some of the most important litigation in the state. Judge Young may be classed among the first lawyers of the state.

Wm. P. Clough, who for some time practiced in Rochester before coming to St. Paul, is another member of the bar who deserves special mention for his ability and industry in the practice of his profession. Mr. Clough possess a clear mind, quick to perceive the strong points of a case, and an ingenuity that makes the most of the weak ones. He presents a case with great force to either a court or jury. Mr. Clough is a rising member of the bar.

W. W. Irwin deserves special mention as a member of the Ramsey county bar. He is a man of genius in his way; excentric to the last degree; brilliant in conception and execution; an orator of considerable force. Independent of all social conventionalities, he appears here, there, anywhere, like a comet with no ascertained orbit. He creates amazement by the suddenness of attacks and retreats. His methods differ from those of all other men. His system is his own. He is a success in the line he has adopted in the profession, that of a criminal lawyer. He enjoys a reputation in this role that extends beyond the limits of this state. Few criminal trials of any magnitude have taken place in this state or the adjoining territories of late years, that Mr. Irwin has not been engaged in for the defence, and his success has been extraordinary.

R. B. Galusha is a gentleman who in his own way, has attained prominence at the bar of this county. He is *sui generis*. Quiet in his demeanor; retiring but always at the front; a sound and reliable counsellor, he has always enjoyed the confidence of some of the best men of the state, which has brought him a responsible and lucrative practice. Not an advocate, he aids those who take that role in the cases he represents. Mr. Galusha holds the important position of attorney for the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba Railway company, one of the largest corporations in the north-west, and fills it well. There is no gentleman at the bar of this county who is more universally esteemed for his professional and social qualities than Mr. Galusha.

The bar has also been increased considerably by the accession of young gentlemen, who have studied in the county and been admitted by the courts. Prominent among these is Christopher D. O'Brien, who has developed great ability as a trial lawyer. He was at one time in partnership with Governor Davis, and county attorney of Ramsey county. Homer C. Eller, who is the author of an excellent digest of the Minnesota reports. John D. O'Brien, who is now of the firm of O'Brien and Eller. Edmund R. Hollinshead, a son of William R. Hollinshead, before mentioned; E. S. Gorman, son of ex-Governor Gorman; F. G. Ingersoll; John W. Willis; Alfred S. Hall; George C. Squires, now court commissioner of the county, and a member of the firm of Bigelow, Flandrau and Squires; E. G. Rogers, who was recently county attorney and filled the office with credit; and many other promising young men, who bid fair to maintain the past standing of the Ramsey county bar.

Another considerable addition has been made to this bar by the removal of lawyers from other parts of the state to St. Paul, attracted by its rapidly growing importance. These gentlemen were usually lawyers who had outgrown the localities where they had first cast their lots and sought wider fields of labor. From St. Cloud came Col. Charles D. Kerr, and William S. Moore; from Dodge county came S. L. Pierce; and from Mankato came Martin D. Severance, all gentlemen of reputation and standing in the profession. Mr. Severance had hardly arrived before he was tendered the position of judge of the Sixth ju-

dicial district, the acceptance of which necessitated his return to Mankato.

Of course in this brief sketch of the bar of this county, the names of many of its worthy members are not mentioned. The author assures them that it is not from lack of merit on their part, but from want of space. He did think of printing as part of this article a roll of all the members of the bar of the county—past and present, but was compelled to abandon it.

The history of this bar would be incomplete without mention of the fact, that from the organization of the county to 1856, St. Anthony was a prominent part of it, and contained quite a number of attorneys. Conspicuous among these were Isaac Atwater, Ellis G. Whitall, William H. Hubbard, James H. Strader, Samuel M. Tracy, William H. Welch, George A. Nourse, Warren Bristol, Israel S. Demmon, Dan M. Demmon, George E. H. Day, D. A. Secombe, John W. North, Abram R. Dodge, James M. Shepley, George W. Prescott, E. L. Hall, R. L. Joice, Henry W. Cowles, and many others whom the writer cannot now recall. Many of these gentlemen still remain in Hennepin county. Some have died, and some removed to other fields of labor. The political antagonisms between St. Paul and St. Anthony led to the latter being set off from Ramsey county and made part of Hennepin county in 1856, where it has ever since remained. From the nature of its industries, and the characteristics of its people, it is undoubtedly more at home where it is, than it ever could have been as a part of Ramsey county. The separation was mutually advantageous.

The bar of Ramsey county has always been noted for the kindly feeling, and generous courtesy which has existed among its members. The professional word of any reputable lawyer has ever been received as a sufficient guaranty for performance, and has rarely failed in fulfillment. Sharp practice has never been tolerated, and a degree of reciprocal accommodation established, that has characterized professional practice here, as a graceful fellowship among gentlemen. The writer has had a close intimacy with the Ramsey county bar for twenty-eight years, both in the sharply defined antagonisms, and vigorously contested struggles of an active professional life, and as a judge at *nisi prius*, and on the supreme bench, and he can conscientiously record the fact, that in all his experience, he does not recall a single instance in which a recognized member of this bar has ever taken an unprofessional advantage of another. Disreputable attorneys have appeared occasionally here as elsewhere, but they have never been able to engraft themselves on the main stem, and after a brief exotical career, they have withdrawn.

"I've scanned the actions of its daily life
With all the industrious malice of a foe;
And nothing meets my eye but deeds of honor."

There is an old saying that lawyers work hard, live well and die poor, and such is usually their fate, but I am happy to be able to say, that many of the members of the bar of this county, have by their industry and good sense, accumulated modest, but comfortable fortunes as the reward of their labors.

THE COURTS.

As we said before, the organic act lodged the judicial power of the territory of Minnesota in a supreme court, district courts, probate courts and justices of the peace. The constitution has preserved this repository of the judicial authority with the addition of the words, "and such other courts inferior to the supreme court, as the legislature may from time to time establish by a two-thirds vote."

Although the supreme court is not a court of Ramsey county, yet as it has always been held in this county, we will give its organization from the beginning. In the days of the territory it was composed of a chief justice and two associate justices, a clerk and a reporter, and its organization remained the same after the admission of the state until 1881, when two additional associate justices were added.

The chief justices have been as follows during the territory: Aaron Goodrich, June 1st, 1849, to November 13th, 1851; Jerome Fuller, November 13th, 1851, to ———; Henry Z. Hayner, 1852, never presided; Wm. H. Welsh, April 7th, 1853, to May 24th, 1858.

Associate justices during the territory: David Cooper, June 1st, 1849, to April 7th, 1853; Bradley B. Meeker, June 1st, 1849, to April 7th, 1853; Andrew G. Chatfield, April 7th, 1853, to April 23d, 1857; Moses Shurburne, April 7th, 1853, to

April 13th, 1857; R. R. Nelson, April 23, 1857, to May 24th, 1858; Charles E. Flandrau, April 23d, 1857, to May 24th, 1858.

Clerks during the territory: James K. Humphrey, January 14th, 1850, to 1853; Andrew J. Whitney, 1853 to 1854; George W. Prescott, 1855 to May 24th, 1858.

Reporters during the territory: William Hollinshead, appointed July 7th, 1851; Isaac Atwater, appointed March, 1852; John B. Brisbin, appointed February 28th, 1854; M. E. Ames, appointed March 20th, 1856; Harvey Officer, appointed November 27th, 1857.

Chief justices under the state: Lafayette Emmett, May 24th, 1858, to January 10th, 1865; Thomas Wilson, January 10th, 1865, to July 14th, 1869; James Gilfillan, July 14th, 1869, to January 7th, 1870; Christopher J. Ripley, January 7th, 1870, to April 7th, 1874; S. J. R. McMillan, April 8th, 1874, to March 10th, 1875; James Gilfillan, March 10th, 1875, to present date.

Associate justices under the state: Charles E. Flandrau, May 24th, 1858, to July 5th, 1864; Isaac Atwater, May 24th, 1858, to July 6th, 1864; S. J. R. McMillan, July 5th, 1864, to April 7th, 1874; Thomas Wilson, July 6th, 1864, to January 10th, 1865; John M. Berry, January 10th, 1865, to present time; George B. Young, April 16th, 1864, to January 11th, 1865; F. R. E. Cornell, January 11th, 1875, to June, 1881; Greanleaf Clark, from March 14th, 1881, to present time; Wm. Mitchell, March 14th, 1881, to present time; D. A. Dickenson, June 27th, 1881, to present time.

Clerks of supreme court under the state: Jacob J. Noah, May 24th, 1858, to January 15th, 1861. A. J. Van Vorhes, January 15th, 1861, to January 13th, 1864; George F. Potter, January 13th, 1864 to January 14th, 1867; Sherwood Hough, January 14th, 1867, to January 1st, 1877; S. H. Nichols, January 1st, 1876 to present time.

Reporters of the supreme court under the state: Harvey Officer, May 24th, 1858, to January 30th, 1865; William A. Spencer, January 30th, 1865, to June 15th, 1875; George B. Young, June 15th, 1875, to present time.

The terms of the supreme court of the territory were held in various buildings in St. Paul, where suitable accommodations could be found, until the completion of the territorial capitol in 1853, when a room in the north wing of that building was set apart for this court, where it was subsequently held until changes were made in that building, which removed it to another part, but it was always convened there up to the time of the destruction by fire of the capitol during a session of the legislature, about the first of March, 1881, when its room was removed to the the new Market house in St. Paul, where its last session was held.

The duty of holding the district courts devolved upon the judges of the supreme court, under the territorial organization, and as we have before said the territory was divided into three districts, and what is now the county of Ramsey, was embraced in the first district, and the courts held by the judge assigned to that district. When the state was organized, Ramsey county was erected into one district, and called the second judicial district. At the first state election E. C. Palmer was elected judge, and presided over the district court from May 24th, 1858, to December 31st, 1864. Wescott Wilkin was then elected judge of the district, and has held the position by successive elections, usually without opposition, until the present time. In the year 1876, by an act of March 2d, the number of the judges of the district court for the second district was increased to three, and by the same act Orlando Simons and Hascal R. Brill were transferred to that court, from the bench of the common pleas, which by the same act was merged in the district court. These judges still remain upon the district bench, the labors of the court being divided between them, to suit their own, and the public convenience.

This court possesses general original jurisdiction in all cases except those pertaining to the estates of deceased persons, and persons under guardianship, and appellate jurisdiction from the probate courts and justices of the peace. It holds three terms a year, and special terms on each Saturday.

The clerks of this court have been as follows: James K. Humphrey, Andrew J. Whitney, Geo. W. Prescott, R. F. Howsworth, Albert Armstrong and A. R. Kiefer.

The sheriffs of Ramsey county have been the following gentlemen acting in the order in which their names are given. C. P. V. Lull, George F

Brott. A. M. Fridley. A. W. Tullis. James Y. Caldwell, D. A. Robertson, John Grace, Christopher Becht, James King and Frederick Richter.

The office of county attorney of Ramsey county has been filled by the following named attorneys in the order given. W. D. Phillips. D. C. Cooley. I. V. D. Heard, Henry J. Horn. Harvey Officer. S. M. Flint. W. W. Irwin. C. D. O'Brien. E. S. Rogers and J. J. Egan.

City attorneys of St. Paul. I V. D. Heard. C. J. Pennington, S. M. Flint. Henry J. Horn. Harvey Officer, W. A Gorman and Wm. P. Murray.

The probate court of Ramsey county possesses the jurisdiction conferred by section 7 of article six of the constitution, which is very similar to that exercised by such courts under the territory. It embraces the estates of deceased persons. and persons under guardianship It is a court of record, having a clerk and seal. and is always open for the transaction of business. It has been presided over by the following named judges:

1849--Henry A. Lambert; 1853--Wm. H Welsh: 1853—Samuel M. Tracy: 1854—Jesse M. Stone: 1855—Richard Fewer; 1856--Alexander C. Jones: 1858—John Penman: 1860--I V. D. Heard. ex-officio. being district attorney: 1860--John F. Hoyt; 1862--R. F. Crowell: 1863--E. C. Lambert; 1865--R F. Crowell; 1869--Oscar Stephenson; 1873--Hascal R. Brill; 1875--Oscar Stephenson; 1877--Henry O'Gorman. the present incumbent.

The attorneys-general of the territory and state have been as follows:

TERRITORY.

Lorenzo A. Babcock. June 1, 1849. to May 15. 1853; Lafayette Emmett. May 15. 1853. to May 14. 1858.

STATE.

Charles H. Berry, May 24. 1858. to January 2, 1860: Gordon E. Cole, January 4, 1860, to January 8, 1866: William Colville. January 8, 1866. to January 10. 1868,; F. R. E. Cornell. January 10, 1868, to January 9, 1874; George P. Wilson. January 9, 1874, to January 1, 1880; Charles W. Start, January 1, 1880, to March 12, 1881: William J. Hahn, March 13. 1881, to the present time.

The constitution of the state allows the legislature to establish courts other than those designated in that instrument, inferior to the supreme court. In the year 1867. the district court of Ramsey county, becoming overburdened with business, and having but one judge, the legislature established, by act of March 9th, a court of common pleas for this county, with the same jurisdiction as the district court, and William Sprigg Hall was elected its first judge. He took his seat, August 1st, 1867, and presided until February 25th, 1875, when he died. Judge Hall was an able lawyer, a just and good judge, and a true gentleman. He lived beloved and died lamented by all who knew him.

Hascal R. Brill was appointed by the governor to fill the vacancy caused by the death of Judge Hall, and entered upon the duties of the office, March 1st, 1875. On the 5th day of March, 1875. the legislature authorized the election of a second judge of this court at the next general election. and directed the governor to appoint one *ad interim*. Governor Davis appointed Orlando Simons, who entered upon the duties of the office, March 15th, 1875. Each of these gentlemen assumed the trust with diffidence;—Judge Brill, by reason of his youth and inexperience, and Judge Simons on account of his natural modesty and retiring disposition; but time has fully justified the sagacity of the governor's choice in both instances, as these gentlemen now adorn the bench of the district court to the satisfaction of the people and the admiration of the bar. We have spoken of Judge Simons before in this chapter.

Judge Brill entered upon the important duties of the bench with the foundation of a good legal mind. well stored with legal knowledge, and a judicial experience of a term or two as judge of the probate court of this county. but without a very extended practice. or the wisdom resulting from age. Many doubts were entertained as to whether he would succeed in the assiduous task he had undertaken. But he had hardly recovered from the surprise of his selection before he began to develop the finest judicial traits, and by his uniform courtesy, excellent judgment, promptness of decision. and clearness of perception, he has won for himself a most enviable judicial standing.

The existence of two courts in the same county with concurrent jurisdiction, and the same clerk, seemed rather an anomaly, and it was deemed by

the bar best to merge them into one court with the three judges. Accordingly, in 1875, section 4, of article 6, of the state constitution was amended so as to allow the election of one or more judges in a judicial district, and the transfer by the legislature of judges of the common pleas courts to the district court. In pursuance of this amendment an act of the legislature was passed on March 2d, 1876, by which the court of common pleas was merged into the district court, and Judges Brill and Simons transferred to that court, where they still remain.

MUNICIPAL COURT.

In 1875, by act of March 8th, the municipal court was established in the city of St. Paul. It is given a clerk and seal, and jurisdiction in all criminal matters which were before entertained by justices of the peace, with civil jurisdiction to the extent of two hundred dollars. The same act made the then city justice, judge of said court until his successor should be elected and qualified.

S. M. Flint thus became the first judge of this court, and presided over it until the election in the fall of 1880, when the present incumbent, Walter T. Burr, was elected. The term of office of the judge of this court is four years.

There are also two special judges of this court whose term of office, powers and duties, are the same as that of the judge. The salary of judge is $2,500 per annum, and that of the special judges, $8 per day when on duty.

This court transacts an immense amount of business, civil and criminal. It makes a watch-house delivery every morning. The incomes from fines and costs largely exceed the expenses of the court.

S. M. Flint and Walter T. Burr are the only judges this court has ever had. Its special judges have been, R. B. Galusha and Homer C. Eller, appointed by the governor on the organization of the court. Mr. Galusha did not accept. James F. O'Brien and Thomas Robinson, and again James F. O'Brien and W. B. McGrorty, the last two being the present incumbents.

This court has practically superseded justices of the peace, but the county still has several of those judicial officers.

JUSTICES OF THE PEACE.

We call to mind the following justices of the peace who have administered the law of this county:

B. W. Lott, John A. Wakefield, Orlando Simons, Nelson Gibbs, Joseph LeMay, Truman M. Smith, Fleet F. Strother, Thomas Howard, H. M. Dodge, B. A. M. Froiseth, Archibald McElrath, Oscar F. Ford, E. C. Lambert, Eugene Burnand, Theodore F. Parker, Ed. H. Wood.

Many of these gentlemen held the office for a long time and were quite prominent citizens.

FEDERAL COURTS.

United States Circuit Court.

Prior to the admission of the state, all the federal judicial power was vested in the territorial courts, and administered by them. The organization of these courts has been heretofore given. When the state was admitted on May 11th, 1858, it was constituted a judicial district of the United States, with a district court possessing circuit powers. By act of July 15th, 1862, it was made part of the 9th circuit; and by the same act the district court was deprived of its circuit powers, and circuit courts were appointed to be held in the district by the associate justice of the supreme court of the United States, who was assigned to the 9th circuit, together with the district judge of the district, either of whom made a quorum.

Hon. R. R. Nelson was appointed judge of the United States district court, on the admission of the state, and still holds the position. He appointed George W. Prescott clerk of the district court, and W. B. Gere having been appointed United States marshal of the district, and Eugene M. Wilson, United States district attorney, the court was fully organized.

Justice Samuel F. Miller of the supreme court of the United States, having been assigned to the 9th circuit, presided at first circuit court ever held in the district, in October, 1862, assisted by Judge Nelson. At this term H. E. Mann was appointed clerk of the circuit court, and has filled the position ever since.

The business of the federal courts having increased with the growth of the country, beyond the power of the judicial force to cope with it, a circuit judge was added to each circuit by act of April 10th, 1869, with the same powers as the

supreme judges when doing circuit duty. In pursuance of this act, Hon. John F. Dillon, of Iowa, was appointed to this circuit, and filled the position up to the end of the June term of 1879, about which time he resigned to accept the law professorship of Columbia College in New York. Judge Dillon was succeeded by Hon. George W. McCrary, who now holds the position.

The district of Minnesota is now in the eighth judicial circuit, and two terms of the circuit court are held annually in the city of St. Paul, one in June, and one in December. These terms are held by either the judge of the supreme court, the circuit judge or the district judge in the absence of either of the other, or it may be held by either of the circuit judges, assisted by the district judges, or by the two circuit judges.

By the act of April 10th, 1869, it is made the duty of the justice of the supreme court to attend at least one term of the circuit court in each district of the circuit to which he is allotted during every period of two years, but the business of the supreme court has become so large of late years, that the judges find it impossible to comply fully with this requirement.

THE DISTRICT COURT OF THE UNITED STATES.

The district court of the United States for the district of Minnesota, since it was divested of circuit powers as above stated, is in all particulars the same as the other United States district courts throughout the country. Judge Nelson has presided over it from the day of its organization. Its first clerk was George W. Prescott, who was succeeded by James W. Taylor, who was followed by Wm. A. Spencer, the present incumbent.

This court holds two terms in each year, one at Winona on the first Monday of June, and one at St. Paul on the First Monday of October.

The jurisdiction of the circuit and district courts of the United States is so uniform throughout the Union and so well known as to render it unnecessary to comment upon it here.

UNITED STATES CIRCUIT COURT COMMISSIONERS.

The circuit courts have commissioners attached to them, who perform duties analogous to those of a justice of the peace under the state system. They are examining and committing magistrates for the circuit and district courts, take acknowledgements and depositions, and do other similar duties. Of these officers there have been in Ramsey county since the admission of the state into the Union, the following: Jacob J. Noah, Edmund Rice, James W. Taylor, Orlando Simons, Horatio E. Mann, Wm. A. Spencer, R. F. Crowell, J. R. Jenks.

BANKRUPT COURT.

The constitution of the United States reserves to the federal government the right to pass uniform bankrupt laws throughout the United States. On March 2, 1867, such a law was passed by congress. The jurisdiction in bankruptcy cases is conferred on the United States district courts, but as the act authorizes the appointment of registers in bankruptcy in each district, with certain judicial powers, such registers properly fall under the head of courts.

On the passage of the bankrupt act, in 1867, Albert Edgerton, Esq., was appointed register in bankruptcy, with his office at St. Paul. He still holds the office and is engaged in winding up some unfinished business.

An important arm of the federal judiciary, is the United States marshals and the United States district attorneys. Since Minnesota has been in the Union, there have been the following named marshals of this district: W. B. Gere, C. F. Buck, Charles Eaton, Augustus Armstrong, Robert N. McLaren, and the following named United States district attorneys: Eugene M. Wilson, George A. Nourse, Henry L. Moss, C. K. Davis, W. W. Billson.

It would be a pleasure to extend the subject of the bar and courts or Ramsey county into other channels that have not been touched upon in this chapter, but we are admonished by the length the article has already attained, that we are infringing upon other and perhaps equally important topics, and should here come to an end.

RESERVE.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

BOUNDARIES—DESCRIPTIVE—SETTLEMENT—ORGANIZATION AND CIVIL HISTORY—SCHOOLS—HOTELS—INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL—BIOGRAPHICAL.

At the date of the organization the town of "Reserve" was called "Niven," as the county records show, but was soon changed to Reserve, with the following boundaries: Commencing at the center of the Mississippi river where the section line between sections 11 and 12 running south intersect the same; then running north to the north-east corner of section 2; then west on township line to the center of the river; then down said river to place of beginning. The first election was held in the house of William Niven. In 1872, by an act of the legislature, sections 2 and 11 were embraced within the limits of St. Paul. The present geographical boundary of the town is, on the north by the town of Rose, east by the city of St. Paul and the Mississippi river, south and west by the same river. The town contains six whole and seven fractional sections, or about 6,400 acres of land.

The surface from the river for some eighty rods or more is quite level, to the north and east quite rolling. The soil is a rich loam with a clay subsoil in places, in the north it becomes quite sandy. It is well adapted to the raising of all kinds of grain. With the river extending on three sides the drainage of the town is quite extensive.

A large island of about 162 acres is found at the junction of the two rivers, the Mississippi and Minnesota, with a slough connecting the space between the two streams near the railroad bridge. The island is known as "Pike Island" and is owned by William Davern; it is covered with timber with the exception of some small portions which are fine meadow land.

This island was occupied by Jean B. Faribault as a trading post for several years prior to 1825, when the high water drove him off with a loss of all his possessions, except a few furs which he succeeded in saving.

SETTLEMENT.

The first settlers in the territory now comprised in the town of Reserve, were the Swiss from Lord Selkirk's Red River colony, who settled on the east bank of the Mississippi river on the military reservation, and after a few years residence were driven from their homes by order of the war department. An account of their settlement and expulsion is given in a previous chapter of this work.

William Finn made the first permanent settlement in the town of Reserve, in 1842 or '43, his memory does not serve him which year. For some time prior to his settlement, he explored the surrounding country on horseback and examined the soil with a spade, in order to find the most promising location for agriculture and water supply. After searching over the larger part of the present town of Reserve, he decided to settle on his present location, and accordingly made his claim on section 4, bordering on the line of the original military reservation. Here he has since remained, engaged in farming.

Samuel J. Findley came from Prairie du Chien and lived in a small house opposite Fort Snelling, near the new bridge across the Mississippi. Findley did not make any improvements beyond building his house, and was not engaged in farming, but had charge of the ferry across the river. The date of his arrival is uncertain, but it was prior to 1846, as he was married in that year at his house, to Margaret, daughter of Peter and Mary Quinn, settlers on the west bank of the river. The ferry house occupied by Findley is still standing.

Several French families settled along the river previous to 1850. Owing to the greater part of this town being retained by the government as a part of the Fort Snelling reservation, and no one being allowed to reside within its limits without permission of the authorities, it was not settled very fast until after this restriction was removed. In 1850, when it became evident that the reservation was to be reduced and that part east of the Mississippi thrown open to settlement people began to come in, taking their chances on

being allowed to remain. William Davern came that year and made a claim of 160 acres on section 16, which has since been his home. He has been foremost in promoting the interests of the town, and during the session of legislature, 1857–'58, of which he was a member, named the town Reserve.

R. Knapheide and John Smith settled on section 15; Isaac Rose located on section 8. After these came Mr. McGregor, Mr. Williams, John Kent, John Kennedy, John Donnelly and George Carter. W. E. Brimhall settled on the west half of section 10, in 1852, and has since been a resident of the town. He is now engaged principally in the culture of fruits and berries.

William Crosby located on section 15, in 1855. Others came about this time who have since removed, and the dates of arrival and locations occupied, can not now be ascertained. After the reduction of the military reservation took place in 1853, the town settled up very rapidly and soon all the more desirable locations were occupied and the town began to assume the appearance of an old-settled community. The nearness to St. Paul, where a ready market is found for all products, has induced many to engage in gardening, raising early vegetables and berries. In this branch they are successful. The dairy business is also carried on extensively.

The first birth in the town of Reserve was that of Stephen Williams. S. J. Findley was the first who died.

The population of Reserve in 1860, the first census taken, was 249; in 1880 it was 490. The value of real estate in 1860 was $199,668; personal property, $8,008; a total valuation of $207,676; in 1880 the valuation of real estate was $393,705; of personal property, $42,337; a total of $436,042.

ORGANIZATION.

The organization of Reserve was effected at a meeting of the voters of the Reserve precinct, called May 11th, 1858, at the house of William Niven. The meeting was called to order and Michael Young chosen as moderator, and William Welch as clerk. Isaac Rose and Michael Young were chosen judges of election. These being duly sworn, the polls were opened for the election of officers necessary for the government of the new town. At the required hour the polls were closed, and a canvass of the votes was taken with the following result. There were forty-five votes cast, and the following persons receiving the majority of the votes were elected: William Davern, as chairman of the board; Isaac Rose and Pius Schmeidt, supervisors; William Welch, town clerk; John Smith, assessor; John Kennedy, collector; John Farrell, constable, and William Niven, road overseer; William Noot and Thomas Burton, justices of the peace. At a meeting of the new town board, called at the house of William Niven, June 19th, 1858, it was voted by the board to organize that portion of the town lying south of the north line of sections 15, 16 and 17, said line extending to the west line of the city limits, to be known as district No. 1, north of said line as district No. 2. It was voted to raise the funds for the first school-house by subscription.

At a meeting of the board held August 7th, 1858, it was voted to divide the town into two road districts, the divisions to be same as the school districts, and Rudolph Knapheide was appointed overseer of district number 2. At a meeting of the board held October 2d, 1858, Charles Schiller was appointed chairman of the board in place of William Davern resigned. At this meeting the board laid out the first road laid by the town board, extending on section line between sections 2 and 11, 3 and 10, 4 and 9, and 5 and 8.

At the annual meeting of the town in 1859, Charles Schiller was elected chairman; Pius Schmeidt and John Kennedy, supervisors; W. Welch, clerk.

At the meeting of 1860 a tax of two and one-half mills was voted for roads, and one mill for current expenses. Charles Schiller was elected chairman of the board; John Kennedy and John Kent, supervisors; W. Welch, clerk.

At the election of 1861, a tax of two and one-half mills was voted for current expenses. Charles Schiller was elected chairman of the board: John Kennedy and R. Knapheide, supervisors; W. Welch, clerk.

At the election of 1862 a tax of two and one-half mills was voted for roads, and one-half mill for the support of the poor. J. Bensberg was elected as chairman of the board, and R. Knap-

heide and John K. Ayd as supervisors, and M. C. Hardwig, clerk.

At the election of 1863, a tax of two and one-half mills was voted for roads, and one-half mill for the poor. Jacob Bensberg was elected chairman, and R. Knapheide and C. A. Ayd, supervisors; M. C. Hardwig, clerk.

In 1864, one mill was voted for town purposes, and one-half mill for the poor. Jacob Bensberg was elected chairman, and R. Knapheide and W. E. Brimhall, supervisors; W. Welch, clerk.

At the election held in 1865, a bounty tax of twenty-five mills was voted, also a tax of one and one-half mills was voted for current expenses. Jacob Bensberg was elected chairman of the board; Pius Schmeidt and W. E. Brimhall, supervisors; W. Welch, town clerk.

At the annual meeting held in 1866, a tax of four mills was voted for roads, and one mill for current expenses. William Davern was elected chairman, and W. E. Brimhall and Pius Schmeidt supervisors; W. Welch, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1867, a tax of two mills was voted for current expenses, five mills for roads, and five mills for bounties. The officers elected were W. E. Brimhall, chairman, Pius Schmeidt and John Niven, supervisors; W. Welch, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1868, a tax of five mills was voted for roads. Officers elected, Pius Schmeidt, chairman; John Niven and Peter Bohland, supervisors; W. Welch, clerk.

At the annual election of 1869, a tax of five mills was voted for roads, and two mills for current expenses. Pius Schmeidt was elected chairman, Peter Bohland and Gustave P. Otto, supervisors; W. Welch, clerk. At the annual election of 1870, a tax of five mills was voted for roads. Pius Schmeidt was elected chairman, Peter Bohland and John Niven, supervisors; W. Welch, clerk. At the annual meeting of 1871, a tax of two mills was voted for town purposes, four mills for roads. It was also voted to purchase the old school house in District No. 9, for a town house, at an expense of $115. The house is beautifully located, on the lot with the new school house, on section 9. It was repaired and painted, and presents a fine appearance. Officers elected were Pius Schmeidt, chairman; Peter Bohland and John Wann, supervisors; W. Welch, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1872, (no tax voted this year) W. E. Brimhall was elected chairman, Pius Schmeidt and Adam Bohland, supervisors; W. Welch, clerk. At the annual meeting of 1873, a tax of three mills was voted for road purposes and two mills for town purposes; officers elected were Peter Bohland, chairman, and Pius Schmeidt and W. E. Brimhall, supervisors; W. Welch, clerk. At the annual meeting of 1874, a tax of three and three-fourths mills was voted for roads; officers elected were, Peter Bohland, chairman; Peter J. Karst and John Niven, supervisors; Adam Bohland, clerk. At the annual town meeting of 1875, a tax of two and one-half mills was voted for road purposes; officers elected were Peter Bohland, chairman; John Niven and W. E. Brimhall, supervisors; Adam Bohland, clerk.

At the annual election of 1876, a tax was voted of three and one-half mills for roads, and one-half mill for current expenses; officers elected were, Peter Bohland, chairman, and John Niven and W. E. Brimhall, supervisors; Adam Bohland, clerk. At the annual meeting, 1877, a tax of three and one half mills was voted for roads; officers elected were Peter Bohland, chairman; W. E. Brimhall and John Niven, supervisors; Adam Bohland, clerk. At the annual election of 1878, a tax of three and one-half mills was voted for roads, and one-half mill for current expenses; officers elected were Peter Bohland, chairman; Charles Donaldson and Jacob Hinkel, supervisors; Adam Bohland, clerk. At the annual meeting of 1879, a tax was voted of three mills for roads; also three-fourths mill for current expenses; Peter Bohland, chairman; Charles Donaldson and Jacob Hinkel, Supervisors; Adam Bohland, clerk. At the election of 1880, a tax of three mills was voted for roads, and one mill for current expenses; officers elected were Peter Bohland, chairman; Charles Donaldson and Otto Hunt, supervisors; Adam Bohland, clerk. At the annual election of 1881, a tax of three mills was voted for roads, and one-half mill for current expenses.

Officers elected were, Peter Bohland, chairman; Charles Donaldson, and Otto Hunt, supervisors; Adam Bohland, clerk.

SCHOOLS.

School district number 1, was organized in 1858, at a meeting of the legal voters living within the

limits of that portion of the town of Reserve, south of a line running east and west through the town between sections 9 and 16, by the election of the following officers: John Kent, director; John Smith, treasurer; W. Welch, clerk.

The first school was held in an old building located on the old Fort road, in section 14. The first teacher was Miss Barnes from St. Paul. In 1860, the school was kept in an old building located on the new fort road owned by P. Ryan, of St. Paul. The first school-house was built in 1861, on section 15, of wood 20x26. In 1863, the house was removed to its present site on the south-east corner of the north-east quarter of section 16, and an addition of ten feet made to it. By an act of the legislature in 1862, re-numbering the districts of the state, this was changed to number 8. With the increase of population and consequent increase of pupils, it was found that the old building which had served its purpose for the education of a generation was too small and must be replaced with one much larger to meet the wants of the district. The district is now erecting a beautiful building of wood, 28x48, one-story, fourteen feet in the clear, with tower forty feet high, in which will be mounted a fine bell, the whole to cost $2,000. The new building stands just west of the old one, and the comparison between the two is quite striking. As the old fashioned grain cradle is to one of our modern reapers, or one of our lake crafts to an ocean steamer, so the old building of 1861, compares with the new of 1881, of which the patrons may justly feel proud. The present board of officers is, W. Davern, director; Thomas Crosby, treasurer, and M. A. Luby, clerk. The school has an average attendance of about forty scholars.

School district number 2, soon changed to number 9, was organized by the legal voters of that part of the town lying north of the section line running between 10 and 15, 9 and 16, by the election of R. Knapheide, director; Joseph Wissenger, treasurer; and W. E. Brimhall, clerk. Their first school-house was erected of wood the same year, on section 9, about 20x30 feet in size, at an expense of about 250. A fine grove was planted around, which, at this time makes a fine protection to the building. This building, though small, answered the purpose for which it was built until 1870, when it was decided by the voters of the district to build a new school-house. This they voted to do at their meeting October 3d, 1870.

A tax of $1,200 was voted, and the new house was commenced in 1870, and completed in 1871. It is built of stone and is about 30x45, with tower about forty feet and cost $1,800.

It was named the "Webster School No. 9." The old building was sold to the town for a town house in 1871, and was removed to the east side of the lot, repaired and painted. The two buildings, partially hidden among the trees, present a fine appearance. The present officers are C. F. Spangenberg, director; R. Knapheide, treasurer; W. E. Brimhall, clerk.

The old fort road was built about 1852, under the administration of Governor Marshall. The extension of the old fort road was built in 1859. The old government ferry was established about 1845.

The bridge across the river from Reserve to the fort was commenced in 1879 and completed in 1880, at a cost of about $135,000.

Speculation in corner lots was prevalent among a few of the people of Reserve, as will be seen by the pieces of ground platted in different parts of the town. In 1872 the land known as Fort street out-lots, located in sections 15 and 22, was platted by Charles A. B. and Louisa Weide. Manson and Simonton's addition to St. Paul was platted by A. G. Manson and J. S. Simonton, C. W. Griggs and G. Ludwig, October, 1872, located in sections 2 and 3. In 1874 John Wann platted what is known as Wann's addition to St. Paul, located in the north half of the south-west quarter of section 3. "Rosedale Park" was platted in 1875 by Thomas L. Grace as president, and Dennis O'Halloran secretary, located in the north half of the southwest quarter of section 4, and the south half of the south-east quarter of section 5, township 28, range 23.

The St. Paul Boom company, who have their grounds off from sections 22 and 15, was established in 1850 by parties from St. Paul. The Union Stock Yards were established in 1875 by Martin Delaney. The yards cover an area of five acres on section 14, and were fitted up with the understanding that the railroad would extend its tracks to them. In connection with the yards a slaughter house was built from which large quan-

tities of beef have been furnished the city. A hotel was also built to accommodate those who had business with the yards. An average of twenty head of cattle per day are being slaughtered for the use of the city. Mr. Delaney carried on the yards until last year when he transferred them to Falkner Rader and Company. Mr. Edward Delaney now has charge of the yards and hotel.

Reserve Exchange, located at the junction of Fort road and Snelling street, was purchased by Mathew Dische, and opened to the public September, 1880. The house is of wood in the shape of an L; main part 185 feet with wing about 100 feet, with good stables connected. Mr. Dische has been connected with the United States army for the past twenty-seven years, and has filled many important positions of trust. He was discharged on account of disability, June 22d, 1880.

From a high rise of land on the north-east quarter of the north-east quarter of section 16, a large scope of country may be seen. On this point in 1878 a few of the enterprising citizens of the town erected an observatory. The sum of seventy-five dollars was collected by subscription for the object; a structure was erected fifty feet high, from which five counties were visible and with a glass a point seventy-five miles distant could be seen. People from all parts of the country visited the "look-out," as it was termed. The work however proved too light to withstand the high winds and it was destroyed during a storm in 1879. Steps are being taken to rebuild it during the coming fall on a more solid foundation.

The northern portion of the town is largely occupied by a German population, who have small farms and are engaged in gardening; the products find a market in St. Paul and Minneapolis. Among the leading ones in the nursery and small fruit growing is W. E. Brimhall, in section 10. R. Knapheide is quite extensively engaged in the grape culture, and has a large stock of bees. The soil is well adapted to wheat raising as the records show that the crop averaged in 1880, twenty-one bushels per acre. In politics the town is slightly democratic, having a majority of about ten to twelve. At the last presidential election it was ten democratic.

The Catholic Industrial school was organized in 1876, under a corporation formed in 1875, under the auspices of the Catholic church. Three hundred acres of land were purchased in sections 4 and 5, in Reserve town, from William Finn, and a building of wood, 35x45, three stories in height, was erected the same year. The school was established and carried on during the winter of 1876 and '77, when it was transferred to Swift county, and the property was transferred to Bishop Ireland the same year. The subject of establishing an ecclesiastical seminary on the property is under consideration.

VALUATION.

The assessed valuation of real estate in the town of Reserve was in 1880, $393,705, of personal property, $42,337; total $436,042.

The population of the town by the census of 1880 was 490.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

Adam Bohland is a native of Germany, born December 17th, 1839. Came to America in 1856, and during the same year reached St. Paul. For three years was a surveyor, then spent one and one-half years in his native country. Returning to St. Paul he embarked in the drug business, and in 1864 enlisted in Brackett's Battalion as hospital steward. In 1868 returned to St. Paul and again engaged in the drug trade. Again, in 1873, he went to Germany, returned the same year, and located on his present place in Reserve township. Mr. Bohland is at present county commissioner. In June, 1873, he married Ernestine H. F. Wenth, a native of Germany. They have four children.

Peter Bohland was born in Germany, March 30th, 1837. His youth was passed on a farm until reaching the age of seventeen years, then he came to America in 1854. For two years lived in Ohio, then came to St. Paul, and to his present place in Reserve, in 1866. He was elected to the legislature in 1878, and re-elected in 1880. His wife, Mary M. Abt, was born in Germany, February 22d, 1849, and came to this country in 1854, with her parents. They are the parents of five children.

William E. Brimhall was born at Hardwick, Worcester county, Massachusetts, February 4th, 1825. His early educational advantages were confined to the common schools, and that previous to his reaching the age of ten. When quite

young he began life as a farmer, continuing till seventeen years of age, then went to Worcester, and learned plow making. He worked at his trade in different places until 1851. His attention being drawn to an article in the St. Paul Press, which showed forth the advantages to be had in Minnesota, he decided to come to this state. Accordingly he started in April, 1851, reaching St. Paul, April 27th. The first year he worked as a carpenter, then made a claim in Reserve, where he has since resided. Is now engaged in raising small fruits and shrubbery. He was commissioned by Governor Ramsey as second lieutenant during the Indian out-break; was recruiting officer for the town of Reserve, and furnished a substitute for himself, at President Lincoln's last call for troops. Married October 23d, 1855, to Mary E. Lawson, of Montgomery county, Missouri. They have seven children living.

Julius Brunk was born in Prussia in 1827. Received an academical education and learned the trade of mason. Came to America in 1853, and the same year enlisted in the regular army, participating in the difficulties between Kansas and Utah; was honorably discharged in 1860. During the Indian outbreak commanded a company at New Ulm. Since that time his home has been in Reserve. In 1861 Miss Catherine Nagle, of New Ulm, became his wife.

Thomas Crosby, a native of England, was born March 16, 1827. His early life was passed in his native land, as a general stock dealer. Came to America in 1852, and after a brief visit at Detroit, Michigan, came to St. Paul. Here he was in the wholesale meat business three years, then removed to his present location in Reserve. July 20th, 1858, he married Miss Emma L. Illingworth, a native of England who came to America with her parents in 1852. Their children are, Richard M., Thomas G., William W., Benjamin J. and John H.

William Davern was born June 24, 1831, and is a native of Ireland. His advantages for an education were good, having attended the national school; his brothers, Austin and Michael received a collegiate education. In 1848 he came to America and after a stay of brief duration in New York, Massachusetts, and Illinois, he arrived at St. Paul during May of 1849. He engaged in lumbering at St. Anthony during the summer, the winter was passed at St. Paul; finally the next spring he made a claim of 160 acres in Reserve, on what was at that time the military reservation. In 1873 he purchased from Franklin Steele what is known as "Pike Island." Mr. Davern was a member of the legislature in 1857–58, and during those sessions was instrumental in giving the town the name of Reserve; also in locating Fort street. He was first chairman of the board of supervisors; first director of school district number eight, and is still a director. In 1856 married Ann Morony, a native of Ireland, who died in 1858, leaving one child; it died in 1859. Catherine Ryan, a native of Canada, became his wife in 1861. They have eight sons and two daughters.

Mathew Dische was born February 20th, 1831, in Prussia. Came to America in 1849, and enlisted in the Light Battalion, serving ten years; was with General Johnston during the hostilities with Utah; was honorably discharged at Camp Floyd in 1859. He then enlisted in the United States Marine corps in July, 1860, and made a cruise to the West Indies and Mexico; was in Charleston Harbor when Fort Sumpter was first fired upon. He also participated in the first battle of Bull Run. Was honorably discharged in May, 1862, and re-enlisted the same year in the Second District of Columbia Volunteers, and was mustered out at Richmond, in July, 1866, as quarter-master; re-enlisted the following fall in the Seventh United States Infantry, and served until 1880, the last seven years as quartermaster-sergeant. He was honorably discharged on account of physical disability caused by long service. March 30th, 1878, he married Margaret Kramer in Montana. One daughter, born in April, 1881, brightens their home.

Frank Jansen was born in Prussia, January 23d, 1839. Came to America in the spring of 1852, and for six years lived in Chicago, thence to St. Paul. During the spring of 1858 worked at chair making at Minnetonka city but returned to St. Paul that fall; for nine months he worked for twelve dollars per month, then started in business with a capital of sixty-six dollars, and his partner with one hundred and twenty dollars. Three years later he bought his partner's interest for $1500, then with his brother as partner started

the first steam chair factory in the state. Retired from that business in 1870 and opened a grocery store in which he continued six years. This business was not to him a success financially. He again began work for forty dollars per month, and one year later removed to his present location in Reserve. Married in June, 1864, to Catherine Mathias, a native of Bavaria, born in 1843. Charlotte M., Frank H., Katie, Carl R., Gertrude and Margaret are their children, all of whom were born in St. Paul.

Peter Karst, a native of Prussia, was born June 29th, 1820. Came to America June 29th, 1852, proceeding the same year to St. Paul. His wife is also a native of Prussia, born July 15th, 1815. There are three children living; Catharine, born in Prussia, July 20th 1848, and is now a sister in St. Joseph Academy, St. Cloud. Mary, born in St. Paul in 1857, is now the Sister Elixir in St. Joseph Academy, St. Cloud. Conrad is still living at St. Paul.

Adam Krass was born in Germany in 1815. Was reared as a farmer in his native land and for 16 years served in the German army. Came to America and to St. Paul in 1855, and four years after moved to his present location. He was united in marriage with Miss Margaret Dietz in 1840. Her death occurred in 1877.

Carl Peters, one of the prosperous farmers of Ramsey county, was born in Germany, June 5th, 1825. He received a practical education and learned the miller's trade. In 1853 came to America and the next year located at St. Paul. He made a claim about nine miles south of that city in Dakota county, but returned to St. Paul in 1856, making it his home four years. He settled on his present place in Reserve in 1860. Miss Doratha Rechlin became his wife June 3rd, 1853. Nine children have been born to them: Augusta, Louis, Theresa, Sophia, Emma, Henry, Amelia, Albert and Annie.

Mrs. Elizabeth Smith was born in Kilkenny, Ireland, February 2d, 1830. Came to America with her parents in 1840, landing at Quebec. Her father, Michael Ryan, moved thence to Buckingham, where he resided until his death in 1860. June 27th, 1850, she and John Smith were united in marriage and came immediately to St. Paul, where for several years, he engaged in lumbering. In 1861, he enlisted in Brackett's Battalion and served until honorably discharged in 1866. He was born in New Brunswick, in 1829. Their children living are, John W., Henry, James, Patrick, Mary E., Emma, Thomas and Elizabeth. Their first born, John, died when thirteen months old and Thomas died at the age of eight years.

William Welch was born in Cork, Ireland, December 26th, 1819. His early life was spent on the farm and at school. May 13th, 1847, they came to this continent, landing in New York. He passed three years in various parts of New England, and came to St. Paul in 1850. He is now clerk of alms house and hospital board; has been assessor since 1864, and town clerk seven years. In 1855, married Mary J. Burk, a native of Ireland. Mary E., Robert N., Sarah M., John P. and Elizabeth A. are their living children. Three died in infancy.

ROSE.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

BOUNDARIES—SETTLEMENT—SCHOOLS—TOWN ORGANIZATION—ROADS—MINNESOTA STATE REFORM SCHOOL—HAMLINE UNIVERSITY—STOCK YARDS—UNION PARK—BIOGRAPHICAL.

At the date of its organization, the boundary of Rose town was described as follows: Commencing at the north-east corner of section 25, township 29, range 23; thence north to the north-east corner of township 29, range 23; west on said township line to the north-west corner of section 5; thence south to the south-west corner of section 32, township 29, range 23; thence east to the south-east corner of section 35, then north on east line of section 35 to the north-east corner of the same section, then east to the place of beginning. Since that time sections 35, 36 and part of sections 23, 22 and 27 have been set off to St. Paul, in 1872. The boundaries of the town are as follows: On the north by Mounds View; on

the east by New Canada and city of St. Paul; south by St. Paul and Reserve; west by town of St. Anthony, Hennepin county. The surface of the town is somewhat rolling, especially in the north and east, portions of which are quite rough and unimproved, while the central and southern portion is quite level, with many fine farms under the best of cultivation. The soil varies somewhat. The north and east has a loam with a clay subsoil; south and west the soil is of a sandy loam. The town has a fair amount of drainage. On the north we find Owasso lake, formerly known as Big Bass lake, in sections one and two, with a large portion extending north into section thirty-six, Mounds View town. In a beautiful grove on the north shore of this lake, A. K. Barnum has his summer residence. A little to the south-west of this lake, in section eleven, is Bennett's lake, named after E. Bennett, one of the early settlers. To the north-west we find Lake Josephine, located partly in section three of Rose town, and section thirty-four of Mounds View town. On the south-west shore of this beautiful lake are found the fine summer cottages of D. W. Ingersoll, J. G. Riheldaffer, and C. H. Bigelow. In sections four and five there are several small lakes, the principal of which are Wilson's and Poplar. In the south-eastern portion of the town, in section 13, is located McCarron lake, occupying about 140 acres. To the south-west is Lake Como, which is located in sections 22, 23 and 26, and included within the city limits. It is a beautiful lake, and quite popular as a summer resort; which, with several small lakes, and the Mississippi river on the south-west, furnish a fine drainage for the town.

The first settlement made in the town of Rose was by Stephen Denoyer, in the spring of 1843, on the bank of the river, in section 32. The year following he located on the site where his old Half-Way house now stands. In the fall of 1843 Isaac Rose located on the same section, a little west of Mr. Denoyer's place, where he remained until 1846, when he removed to and located on what is now the corner of St. Anthony and Snelling avenues. In 1850 he removed to a claim made in section 8, Reserve town. In 1843 L. S. Furnell located on a small lake a little south of Lake Como, where he remained until 1845, when he made a claim of the land where the driving park was subsequently located. He transferred it to Lot Moffet, who in turn sold it to A. L. Larpenteur, he to Mr. Davis, from whom it was purchased by the Driving Park Association, in 1870. In 1846 Lewis Bryson made a claim in section 33. In 1849 S. P. Folsom located on section 33. Lorenzo Hoyt located a claim on section 22, H. R. Gibbs on section 17, and W. B. Quinn on section 33, the same year. In 1850 Thomas Briggs and John Burk located on section 14. Several Frenchmen located around Lake Como at an early day. A. G. Ford settled on the south half of section 29, in 1850. He claims to be the pioneer nurseryman of the North-west, which occupation, together with the seed business, he has carried on for several years. He still carries on the nursery business on section 32, making a specialty of flowers and evergreens. Judge Baker was also an early settler in the town. W. G. Hendrickson, on section 21; Joshua Robertson, on section 22, with many others, came early to the town, and by industry and enterprise, have made the "wilderness to blossom like the rose." Discharged soldiers from Fort Snelling made claims in different parts of the town, remaining but a short time, when they disposed of them to permanent settlers, and left for other parts.

The first birth in the town was that of Benj. R. Rose, son of Isaac and Mrs. Rose, January 17th, 1844. In 1846 Mr. Rose had another addition to his family, of a son and daughter, Andrew Jackson and Mary Ann (twins). The first death was that of a young man (whose name is forgotten) who was engaged with others in digging a well on section 32; the well caving in killed the young man, and he was buried on section 33, near where Mr. Woodruff lives. Mr. S. P. Folsom's wife and child died in 1849, which were the first deaths of actual settlers. The first marriage was that of L. S. Furnell to Miss Rose, daughter of Isaac Rose, in 1843.

The attention of the board of county commissioners at its first meeting held November 16th, 1849, was called to matters relating to the educational interests of the county. The first step was to divide the county into six school districts. The first school established in the town of Rose, was in 1851, in what was known as the Robair district. The first board of officers

was C. D. Field, E. N. Larpenteur and Joshua Robertson, appointed by the town board. The first school-house was erected in section 33, near the St. Paul and St. Anthony crossing with the short cut railroad, same year. A. G. Ford was the first teacher. This district was known as number 1, until 1862, when it was changed to number 11. The house was subsequently removed to the corner of Snelling and St. Anthony avenues, same section. The building was destroyed by fire in 1868. The new house was erected on its present site in 1869, of wood 20x45 at an expense of about $800. The present officers are, D. H. Hunt, director; Albert Kirchoff, treasurer, and E. B. Higgins, clerk.

School district number 10, formerly known as number 2, or Lake Como district, was organized about 1859. The first board of officers does not appear, as the records were destroyed. The school-house was built on north-east corner of section 23, same year, 20x40 feet, at a cost of $1,000, Miss Olds was the first teacher. The present officers are, Jacob Ellwanger, treasurer; Michael Gantzer, director; August Robertson, clerk. School district number 17, was organized in 1871. The first school was held in the house of H. R. Gibbs, taught by Miss Mary Lake. The school-house was built in 1873, 30x40 feet, at a cost of $1,000 for site and building. The present school board is, H. R. Gibbs, director; John Walsh, treasurer, and W. G. Hendrickson, clerk. The patrons of this school may well feel proud of their beautiful school-house with its surroundings of shade trees and substantial fences.

The first roads opened in the town were the old Military road, St. Paul and St. Anthony, the St. Anthony and Como, the St. Paul and Lake Johannah, and the St. Paul and Lake Superior roads. Many changes have been made in the course of the old routes through the town since first opened.

ORGANIZATION.

The legal voters of what was known as Roseville precinct, met May 11th, 1858, in accordance with a previous call at the school-house in said precinct for the organization of the town, by the election of the necessary officers. W. B. Quinn was chosen as moderator, and M. L. Wilds, clerk of the meeting. These being duly sworn, voting commenced.

At its conclusion a canvass of the votes was made, and it was found that twenty-two had been cast, and the following officers were elected; D. A. J. Baker, chairman; E. N. Larpenteur, and W. G. Hendrickson, supervisors; W. B. Aldrich, town clerk; W. B. Quinn, assessor; James J. Cicotte, collector; Abraham Bennett, overseer of the poor; John R. Lake, constable; B. H. Lake, overseer of road district number 1; James J. Cicotte and W. L. Wilson, justices of the peace.

A meeting of the newly elected board was called at the house of J. J. Cicotte, and resolutions adopted to hold the meetings of the board at the house of the clerk, W. B. Aldrich. The next annual meeting was called at the same place, April 5th, 1859. A tax of $100 was voted for current expenses; also a tax of 30 cents on each $100 of real estate for road purposes. It was also voted to divide the town into five road districts. The old St. Anthony road to be designated as district number 1; the old Military road as number 2.

The Como and St. Anthony road as number 3; St. Paul and Lake Johannah road number 4; the St. Paul and Lake Superior road number 5. The result of the election was as follows: D. A. J. Baker, chairman; E. N. Larpenteur and Joshua Robertson, supervisors; W. L. Wilson, clerk.

The next annual town meeting was called at the house of W. G. Hendrickson, April 3d, 1860. A tax of two mills was voted for current expenses. The result of the election was T. M. Newman, chairman; Francis Linz and L. M. Ford, supervisors; W. L. Wilson, clerk.

The annual town meeting was called April 2, 1861, at the school house in district number 2, known as the Como district. A tax of two mills was voted for road purposes; and the result of the election was Charles D. Field, chairman, Joshua Robertson and E. N. Larpenteur, supervisors; W. B. Aldrich, clerk.

The annual meeting for 1862 was called at the school house in district number 1, known as the Roseville district. A tax of two mills was voted for road purposes, and the result of the election was W. B. Quinn, chairman; John Bruggerman and Lorenzo Hoyt, supervisors; W. B. Aldrich, clerk.

In 1863, the annual town meeting was called at the house Lorenzo Hoyt. A tax of one mill

was voted for current expenses. The whole number of votes cast at this time was 37, with following results: Lorenzo Hoyt, chairman; Stephen Denoyer and John Bowers, supervisors; W. B. Aldrich clerk.

The annual town meeting for 1864 was held in the Como district school-house. It was voted to authorize the board to issue bonds of the town not to exceed the sum of one thousand dollars for bounties to secure volunteers to fill the quota of the town in the late war of the rebellion. A tax of three mills was voted to raise funds to pay said bonds. The following was the result of the election: Lorenzo Hoyt, chairman, Francis Ayd and J. J. Bruggerman, supervisors; W. B. Aldrich, clerk. A special meeting of the town was called August 5th, 1864, to vote a tax of ten mills on the taxable property of the town for the purpose of raising funds for bounties to secure volunteers to fill the quota of the town under the call of the president for 500,000 men; also voted to issue bonds of the town bearing interest at the rate of ten per cent. per annum. A special meeting of the town board was called at the clerk's office August 29th, 1864, when the following resolution was adopted: "Whereas, at a special meeting of the legal voters of the town of Rose, held August 5th, 1864, it was voted to levy a tax of ten mills on the taxable property of the town for the purpose of raising funds for the paying of bounties to volunteers to fill the quota of the town due from the last call, and that the board was authorized to issue bonds to the amount needed for said purpose, and whereas, at that time, it was the general opinion of the meeting that $3,000 would be needed to fill the quota of the town, but all things working favorably, only twelve hundred dollars was needed, therefore, resolved that a tax of seven mills only be levied in place of ten mills as voted at said meeting, and that the clerk be requested to notify the auditor of the same."

The annual town meeting of 1865 was called at the school-house in district number 1. A tax of three mills was voted for current expenses. Thirty votes cast, which resulted in the election of W. G. Hendrickson, chairman; E. M. Burt and Joshua Robertson, supervisors; W. R. Aldrich, clerk. At a meeting of the board, held April 22d, William Smith was appointed supervisor in place of E. M. Burt, who failed to qualify.

At the meeting of 1866, called at school-house in district number 10, a tax was voted of two mills for road purposes. Seventy votes were cast. Lorenzo Hoyt was elected chairman; Joshua Robertson and John Maes, supervisors. At the meeting of 1867 Joseph Hare was elected as chairman, and Lorenzo Hoyt and John Maes, supervisors. At the meeting of 1868, the officers elected were John Maes, chairman; D. H. Hunt and John Bowers, supervisors.

At the meeting of 1869, D. H. Hunt was elected chairman; H. J. Winn and Michael Gantzer, supervisors; Lorenzo Hoyt, clerk. At the annual meeting of 1870, a tax of one mill was voted for current expenses. Results of election were: James Haines, chairman; Nicholas Hermes and L. S. Woodruff, supervisors; L. Hoyt, clerk. At the meeting of 1871 Lyman S. Woodruff was elected chairman; N. Hermes and P. C. Sherren, supervisors; L. Hoyt, clerk.

At a special meeting held March 29th, same year, W. G. Hendrickson, was appointed supervisor in place of P. C. Sherren, who failed to qualify.

At the meeting of 1872, a tax of one mill was voted for current expenses, and three mills for roads. L. S. Woodruff was elected as chairman; John Hardy and Jacob Ellwanger, supervisors; L. Hoyt, clerk. At the meeting of 1873, a tax of two mills was voted for roads. Henry G. Blake was elected chairman; Jacob F. True and August Giesmann, supervisors.

At the meeting of 1874, a tax of one mill was voted for current expenses. Henry G. Blake was elected chairman; August Giesmann and L. S. Woodruff, supervisors; L. Hoyt, clerk,

At the meeting of 1875, it was voted to raise a tax of one mill for road purposes, and one-half mill for current expenses. Lyman S. Woodruff was elected as chairman; P. C. Sherren and Nicholas Pothen, supervisors; Lorenzo Hoyt, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1876, J. F. True was elected chairman; N. Pothen and Henry G. Blake, supervisors; George H. Hazzard, clerk. At the annual meeting of 1877, a tax of one mill was voted for roads, and one-half mill for current expenses. D. H. Hunt was elected chairman;

John Welch and J. Ellwanger, supervisors; Geo. H. Hazzard, clerk.

At the meeting of 1878, a tax was voted of two mills for roads, and one-half mill for current expenses. D. H. Hunt was elected chairman: H. Mollers and John Bowers, supervisors; L. Hoyt, clerk.

At the meeting of 1879, it was voted to build a town house, at or near the center of the town. A tax of one mill was also voted for the purpose of building said house. The vote was as follows: 86 votes cast; 52 for, and 34 against. A tax of one and one-half mills was also voted for roads, and one-half mill for current expenses. H. G. Blake was elected chairman: John Dorn and H. Mollers, supervisors.

At the meeting of 1880, a tax of one mill was voted for roads and one-half mill for current expenses. H. G. Blake was elected chairman: John Dorn and Aug. Geismann, supervisors.

At the meeting of 1881, a tax of one-half mill was voted for current expenses, and two and one-half mills for roads; Joshua Robertson was elected chairman; William Gould and D. H. Hunt, supervisors; H. R. Gibbs, clerk.

An incident is related in connection with the business of the town in relation to building their new town house. A vote was taken at the annual town meeting, March 11th, 1879, to build a new town house, also a tax of one mill, to raise funds to build said house. Steps were taken by officers toward the erection of the same, site secured and the lumber drawn. All was ready for the workmen, when it was found that, by some mistake of the clerk, the proper notification of the county auditor was not made, so that the tax was not levied, as supposed. In order that the work might go on without delay, the following call was issued in great haste, signed by the officers and twelve of the legal voters of the town.

"We, the undersigned, freeholders of the town of Rose, in the county of Ramsey, state of Minnesota, do hereby declare and file our written statement with the town clerk of said town, that a special town meeting be held June 28, 1880, for the interests of said town, for the purpose of voting a tax upon the taxable property of the town, for building a town house; also a tax for current expenses. The same meeting to authorize the town board to issue bonds and negotiate the same to the amount that shall be voted for building the town house."

At the annual election of 1880, it was voted that the town hold its elections at the school-house in district No. 11, or at the town house, if completed. The latter part of this vote was not recorded, consequently the town was obliged to hold its election at the school-house, notwithstanding they had a fine town house in which to hold the election. The house is located in the north-west corner of section 22.

The total assessed value of real and personal property in the town of Rose, was in 1860, $353,608, of which sum $346,665 was for real estate. In 1875 the valuation had increased to $641,547. In 1880 the valuation was: personal property, $55,782; real estate, $751,151. Total valuation, $806,933.

The population of the township in 1860, was 499; in 1875, 710; by the tenth United States census, 1880, 877.

The speculation in town lots and out-lots was indulged in by the early settlers, who thought they saw in the future growth of the city of St. Paul a fortune in the sale of small tracts of land to those who would wish to find homes out from the bustle and confusion of city life. As early as April, 1855, Henry McKenty caused to be surveyed and platted the south-west quarter of the south-east quarter of section 24, in Rose, also one-third of the north half of the south-east quarter of the same. The plat to be known as "Cottage Homes." In 1856 I. V. Brown and J. M. Hall caused to be surveyed and platted, the east half of the south-east half of section 34, to be known as Hall and Brown's addition to Hyde Park. The same year L. C. Kinney surveyed and platted the north half of the north-east quarter of section 33, except ten acres of Hopkins, to be known as "Kinney's out-lots." In 1856 "Mackubin and Iglehart's out-lots" in the south-east quarter of section 12 were laid out. Same year Messrs. Chapman and Curtiss laid out a portion of section 17 into out-lots.

In section 33, what was known as "Roseville" was laid out by L. E. Willis and D. A. Robertson, April 11th 1856. The same year, what is known as Walcott's addition to "Cottage Homes" was platted by Henry McKenty, in section 24, town of Rose. In August, 1857, Philip Goldsmith laid out the south-west quarter of the south-west

quarter of section 13 and the east half of the north-west quarter and the west half of the north-east quarter of section 24, township 29, range 23. In June of the same year, St. Paul Park was laid out by Charles A. Miller, and comprised the north-west quarter of section 2, and lot 1 in section 3, Rose town. Duffy's addition to Cottage Homes was laid out by Henry McKenty, August, 1857, located in the west half of the north-west quarter of section 24. "Como out-lots" were laid out by Henry McKenty, located in the west half of the north-east quarter and the east half of the north-west quarter, and the north-west quarter of the north-west quarter, and lots 1 and 2 of section 23—256 acres. In November, 1872, Lorenzo and Sarah P. Hoyt, laid out what is known as "Hoyt's Como out-lots," located in the north half of the south half of the north-east quarter of section 22—40 acres. The Como Gardens were platted by Mrs. M. D. Postlethwaite in July, 1873, consisting of the west half of the north-east quarter of section 15, township 29, range 23. The Rice street garden lots were platted by Nellie M. and Joseph P. Weide and Reuben Warner, June 4th, 1873, in the south-east quarter of the south-east quarter of section 24. Shields' enlargements were platted by J. E. and Sarah Shields, May 23, 1873, composed of the south-west quarter of the north-east quarter of section 33, and that portion of the north-west quarter of the south-east quarter of the same section, lying north of the St. Anthony road. "Cottage Place" was platted by G. B. and C. A. Wright, Horace and Carrie Thompson, W. and Ann Frey, March 12th, 1875, in the south half of the south-east quarter of section 28, town 29, range 23. The "Catholic Orphan Asylum" lots were platted by Bishop T. L. Grace, April 24th, 1876, composed of the east half of the south-east quarter of section 14.

The Ramsey county poor farm was purchased by the county commissioners. The farm consisted of 200 acres, with dwelling house and barns located on section 21. The house was used as an alms house until 1872, when it was destroyed by fire. A building near Lake Como was used until the new house was completed. The contract for building it was awarded to Wiley Brothers, of St. Paul, for the sum of $9,047. It was completed and occupied March 4th, 1874. In 1873, a pest house was erected about thirty rods south-west of the alms house at an expense of $3,200. Mr. D. McGrath has had charge of the farm and house since 1880. There are over forty inmates, the most of them aged and decrepit or weak minded. One of the inmates, Joseph Del Mont, was born in Toronto, Canada, in 1782; he is quite smart for one so old. The house is kept in good order by Mr. and Mrs. McGrath, and the inmates seem comfortable under their care.

REFORM SCHOOL.

The Minnesota State Reform School is located on section 34, in the town of Rose, on the St. Paul and St. Anthony road about three miles from the centre of St. Paul. The act for the establishing of a house of refuge passed the legislature in 1866, and Wm. Markoe, S. J. R. McMillan, J. G. Riheldaffer, and A. T. Hale were appointed by Governor W. R. Marshall as managers, but by some imperfection of the law this board was never organized. The following year the legislature amended the law and re-appointed the same board. Prior to the organization of the board, Mr. Markoe resigned and D. W. Ingersoll was appointed. In August, of the same year the board was organized with Mr. Ingersoll as president. In November, 1867, their present farm of thirty acres was purchased with a stone house and barn, at a cost of $10,000, one-half of which was furnished by the state, and the remainder by the city of St. Paul. In 1870, an addition of thirty acres was purchased. The institution was opened for inmates on the first day of January, 1868. The name was changed to that of "The Minnesota State Reform School" the same year. In 1869, the main building was erected which is occupied as school and dining hall, also at the right of this another building for school and living purposes, 40x60 feet. During the summer of 1877, an appropriation was made for the purpose of securing water for the use of the different buildings. A well was drilled to the depth of one hundred and sixty-five feet, which, with the tower, tank and wind mill, with pipes to each building, cost the sum of $2,300.

In the winter of 1879 the building used as a laundry was burned, and the following spring a new stone building 35x75 was erected on the same site at a cost of $6,000. The same year

the work shop was erected 50x100, three stories and a basement at a cost of $9,000; also the engine house and two steel Otis boilers, which cost $2,186. From the engine house underground pipes are placed to convey steam for heating the different buildings, also to run the machinery in the shop.

The number of inmates, boys and girls since the institution was opened was the first year, 36, second, 60, third, 91, fourth. 135, fifth, 133, sixth, 153, seventh, 157, eighth, 146, ninth, 139, tenth, 140, eleventh, 142. There have been connected with the school in all 385 inmates, 277 of whom have been dismissed. The present number is 108. Together with the school duties the boys are required to work at some one of the trades which are carried on by the institution, which at this time consist of tailoring, and the manufacturing of tin-ware, toy carts, wagons, wheelbarrows, window curtain rods, and large garden wheelbarrows. There are also gardens and a greenhouse connected, in which a good many seeds and plants are raised. J. G. Rihel-daffer, the present superintendent, has had charge of the school since its commencement. He has one assistant superintendent, matron, one officer to assist in care of boys, three female teachers, assistant matron and teacher for girls' school. The whole amount the state has invested in this enterprise is $95,544.96. The present managing board is D. W. Ingersoll, president; Geo. L. Otis, vice president; C. H. Pettit, and W. P. Murray; J. G. Rihdeldaffer, superintendent; F. McCormick, secretary, with office in St. Paul.

HAMLINE UNIVERSITY.

The charter of the Hamline University was approved by the governor of the territory of Minnesota, W. A. Gorman, April 3d, 1854. The preparatory department was opened under said charter at Red Wing, Goodhue county, November 16th, 1854, under the principalship of Rev. Jabez Brooks. In 1857 the enrollment of the institution reached 220, indicating a marked degree of prosperity. At the close of that year the Rev. Jabez Brooks resigned the principalship on account of ill-health, and Rev. B. F. Crary was chosen to fill the vacancy. On the 17th of July, 1861, Dr. Crary resigned to accept the office of superintendent of public instruction, and Rev. Jabez Brooks, D. D., was elected to take his place. The course of study in the meantime had been enlarged to collegiate grade. The university continued in successful operation until 1869, when the income being wholly inadequate to meet the expenses, liabilities accumulated to such an extent as to compel the trustees to close the school and sell the property in order to pay the indebtedness. This suspension was designed to be temporary only, but a change of location having been determined upon, two years passed before that question was fully settled. The board had scarcely commenced its new building at Hamline, when the crisis of 1873 greatly crippled their efforts, and finally suspended operations entirely. At the Rochester conference held in 1878, it was resolved to push the work and Rev. John Stafford was appointed agent. By his indefatigable labors the building was completed and ready for occupancy September 22d, 1880, when, after eleven years of suspension, the school was reopened with an attendance of sixty pupils on the first day. The university is located in the town of Rose, section 27, on the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba railroad, nearly midway between St. Paul and Minneapolis, which renders it convenient for students who wish to board in either city. The university building is 125 by 66 feet, five stories in height, elegantly finished, heated with steam, and is most admirably adapted to the work for which it is designed. A fine portico or covered driveway was added to the west side of the building during the past season which adds greatly to its already fine and massive appearance.

It is the design of the board to erect during the coming season, a building to be known as the Ladies' Home of Hamline University, for the convenience of young ladies who desire to secure boarding near the university. It will be large enough to accommodate thirty or forty pupils, and will be placed under the care of a judicious matron. The object of this institution is to give to the young ladies placed in it a degree of privacy and security which will make their parents feel that they are as safe at school as if under their own supervision. Several fine residences have been erected during the past year, within convenient distance of the university, where board may be obtained. Other

improvements are contemplated, such as furnishing the institution with chemical and physical apparatus, maps, charts, globes, etc. The design is to fit up a chemical laboratory in the basement of the university building, and supply it with everything necessary not only for the usual class experiments, but for special chemical analyses, should any desire to pursue the subject beyond the regular course. The institution already possesses a three and one-half inch telescope, the gift of T. B. Walker, Esq., of Minneapolis; also a transit compass, the gift of friends in New York. The university library already contains 1,200 volumes, which have been obtained partly by purchase, but largely by donation from friends of the university, and will be rapidly increased by the expenditure of the interest on a small library fund together with the donations of the friends of the enterprise. "Hamline Literary Society," organized at the opening of the school, is in a most flourishing condition. Music, essays, orations, debates, and discussions of current questions, afford ample opportunity for extemporaneous speaking and general culture. To stimulate the pupils of the University to excel in composition and oratory, the "Hodgson Prize", instituted through the liberality of Hon. E. J. Hodgson of St. Paul, a prize of $50 is offered, to be divided equally between the ladies and gentlemen, twenty-five dollars to the gentleman who shall present and deliver the best oration, and twenty-five dollars to the lady who shall present and read the best essay; also, three prizes founded by Messrs. Briggs and Elders of Fargo, D. T., of $15, $10 and $5, respectively, to be awarded for excellence in Latin. In addition to the advantages already mentioned as offered by the university, the medical and surgery course of lectures presents to those who wish, great advantages. During the past term, there have been in attendance, in all branches, nearly one hundred and forty pupils.

The present board of officers is, Hon. H. R. Brill, president; Rev. J. F. Chaffee and Hon. H. B. Wilson, vice presidents; Rev. S. G. Smith, A. M., secretary; E. J. Hodgson, treasurer. Executive Committee—Hon H. R. Brill, Rev. J. F. Chaffee, Rev. D. C. John, Rev. S. G. Smith, A. M., Rev. John Stafford, and Hon. H. B. Wilson. Faculty—Rev. D. C. John, D. D., president, and teacher in mental and moral science; Rev. C. F. Bradley, A. M., B. D., in Greek and Latin; E. F. Mearkle, A. M., LL. B., natural sciences and higher mathematics; Helen Sutherland, A. M., mathematics and English branches; John Ickler, A. B., German; J. M. Lichtenberger, elocution; F. W. H. Priem, vocal and instrumental music; Mrs. T. E. Knox, drawing and painting. Talbot Jones, M. D., lecturer on physiology and hygiene. Mrs. M. E. Tidball, matron.

The St. Paul Driving Park Association was organized about 1870. A tract of land of 112½ acres located in section 34, extending from the St. Paul and St. Anthony road to University Avenue, was purchased by the association, at a cost of about $25,000. An amphitheatre was erected and a race track of one-half mile graded and used for two seasons, when a new track was graded a short distance over one mile. In 1875 the State Agricultural society was allowed the use of the grounds one week free, on condition that the state rebate the taxes on the grounds of the association. The society erected all the buildings necessary for their use except the amphitheatre. In 1876, the Agricultural society united with the North-western Agricultural and Mechanical Association, and held the fair that year at Minneapolis. The next year they returned to the grounds of the Driving Park Association, and held their fairs on those grounds for the next three years. In 1878, under mortgage, the grounds and buildings of both societies were transferred to A. H. Wilder, Geo. R. Finch, Morris Auerbach and Frank Clark. These grounds, together with twenty-five acres adjoining, were purchased by N. W. Kittson, April, 1881, for a stock farm, and he has a force of men engaged in repairing the track and fences, and some of the old buildings. He is also erecting a training stable of brick, 180x248 feet. Other improvements will soon follow, among which will be a new house for his superintendent. His fine stud of blooded horses numbering about sixty, vary in price from $275 to $10,000. Among his noted steppers are the bay stallion "Von Arnim," valued at $10,000; The English bay stallion, "Dalnacardoch," valued at $3,000; a black stallion, "Spotswood," two years of age, valued at $3,000; the bay mare, "Lady Ross," valued at $10,000; the brown mare, "Astoria," full sister to "Dexter," valued at $2,200; the white mare

"Sannie G," valued at $3,500, also the roan gelding "Frank Fisk," and "Lady Logan." These have their records varying from 2:22 to 2:30. They are all under the charge and training of B. D. Woodmansee, his superintendent.

The Minnesota Transfer and Stock Yards, located on sections 33 and 28, about equal distance between the center of the two cities, and equal distance between the two roads, the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba, and the Chicago, Milwaukee and St Paul railroads, proprietors of the enterprise. The transfer tracks are about one mile in length. The yard is about 1,500 feet in length, with seven miles of track already laid, and grounds prepared for about as many more. The transfer depot is 300 feet long, by about 35 in width. The stock yard is located on the east of the tracks and contains a tract of 500 by 1,500 feet, enclosed with high, substantial fences, and laid off into 150 yards, with sheds 60x240 feet, stretching east and west, and so connected with the yards that 5,000 head of cattle can be sheltered. The large yards on the east side, with sheds the entire length, will accommodate ten to fifteen car loads. The yards are so arranged, with alleys and gates that cattle can be transferred to any part of them with great ease. One of the large sheds is fitted up for sheep; another for hogs. The shutes, 32 in number, from the yards to the cars are so arranged that in case it is needed 64 cars can be loaded in a very short time by the adjusting of the gates.

On the south side of the yards are four large barns or stables, where about two hundred horses can be stabled. On the track in the south-west part of the yards are large corn cribs, which will hold several thousand bushels of corn. The soil being sandy the yards are always dry. The planning and construction of the yards was under the charge of D. M. Robbins of St. Paul, and for convenience in handling large numbers of cattle they cannot be excelled in this country. It is the design of the companies to erect a hotel on the grounds within a short time, for the convenience of those doing business with the yards.

Midway between St. Paul and Minneapolis is "Union Park," located between University avenue and the short-line of the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railroad. This beautiful grove of thirty-three acres was purchased by Messrs. Grote and Hinkel of St. Paul, in May, 1880, and surrounded by a high board fence. The entrance from the avenue is through high arched gates. Near the center is a large pavilion, where those who gather from time to time to enjoy the many pleasures which this beautiful park presents, may join the dance. To the southward from this is located a fine bowling alley; in the centre they have erected an observatory eighty-five feet high, near this stands the orchestra, and tables with seats are scattered through the grove, with here and there stalls from which to sell refreshments. On the avenue side are sheds for horses, also a small park fenced, in which may be seen two beautiful doe. Near the west entrance is the Union Park station, on the Short-line railway, which gives an easy access to and from the grounds to either city.

The town is well supplied with railroads; on the south the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul short-line, and the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba line, on the north by the Minneapolis and St. Louis line. More trains pass through the town each day than any other town in the north-west, excepting St. Anthony.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

Leonard Ayd is a native of Baden, Germany, born in 1854. When only seven years of age came to this continent, making his home three years in Illinois. Came thence to Minnesota, May 1st, 1865, and settled at Coon River. Subsequently he moved to Lake Como, but now resides in Rose township. July 2d, 1872, he married Sarah Robertson. Four children were born to them, three of whom are living.

Judge D. A. J. Baker was born in Franklin county, Maine, in 1825. His youth was passed in his native state, and in 1849, he came west to St. Paul. His education was acquired in his native state, also prepared himself for the practice of law. After coming to this state, he taught school one year, teaching the first public school in the territory of Minnesota. The number of pupils enrolled was one hundred and three. He resumed the practice of law in St. Paul for three years; then in company with others pre-empted and located the town of Superior. This proved to be a very profitable investment, for in six months thereafter he sold his interest for $80,000 in gold. Received the appointment of judge

from Governor Barton, of Wisconsin, retaining the commission about three years. He was a member of the committee that framed the constitution of the state, also for ten years was county superintendent. In 1855, he removed to his farm, having since then been engaged in agriculture. In 1869, he built on his farm in Rose, the largest and finest green-house in the Northwest. It was of brick, and covered thirty-four thousand square feet. This was entirely destroyed by fire in 1879. Miss C. C. Kneland became his wife in 1851, and departed this life in 1875, leaving three children: Dan., Kneland A. and Cornelia.

Edward J. Biggs was born May 11th, 1839, and is a native of England. In 1846, he came to this country, and for five years lived in Oneida county, New York, with his father. April 4th, 1851, landed in St. Paul, and two weeks later settled on a farm in Rose township. He was educated in the common schools, also by private instruction at home. Enlisted in Captain Russell's Second Minnesota Sharp Shooters in 1860, and was honorably discharged in the spring of 1861, on account of disability. Re-enlisted for three years in Brackett's Battalion, and after the close of the war remained in service one year in the west; was in the battle of Falling Springs, with the Sioux Indians, and was discharged at Fort Snelling. Married April 16th, 1867, Mary Townsend. Five children have been born to them.

John Bourke, born February 1st, 1806, is a native of Ireland. Forty years of his life were spent in the land of his nativity, his occupation being that of a farmer. Coming to America in 1846, he went to New Hampshire, being there employed on the railroad, thence to Ohio for one summer. Arrived at St. Paul, Minnesota, September 18th, 1850. For two years he lived on section 2, Rose township then bought eighty acres where he now lives on section 14. Married in Ireland at the age of twenty-three years to Mary Hayes, who lived only two years, leaving at her death one child. His present wife was Ann Murphy.

Rev. Charles F. Bradley, A. M., B. D., was born August 1st, 1852, in Chicago, Illinois. His father, David M., came to Chicago from Concord, New Hampshire in 1837 and was associated in business with Hon. John Wentworth, till his death in 1857. Charles F. graduated from Chicago high school in 1869, and from Dartmouth college in 1873. The next year was passed at Garret Biblical Institute, at Evanston, Illinois. During the year he won the prize of one hundred dollars for an essay on "Prophecy." From 1874 to 1876 he was tutor of Greek in Dartmouth college. He spent the following year at Andover Theological Seminary, and in 1878 graduated from Garret Biblical Institute. In September of the same year, joined the Minnesota conference of the Methodist Episcopal church, then preached one year at Duluth, Minnesota, and one year at Fargo, Dakota territory. In July, 1880, he was elected professor of Greek and Latin in Hamline University, and in June, 1881, the department being divided, he was elected to the chair of Greek. Mr. Bradley has declined several invitations to enter the educational rank of the churches. One of these was from Calcutta, India; Willamette University, Oregon; and Simpson Centenary College, of Iowa. September, 3d, 1879, he married Miss Susan H., daughter of C. C. Chase, who has been principal of the high school of Lowell, Massachusetts, for more than thirty-five years.

J. W. Brown was born in Washington county, Maine, in 1847, and there lived until 1873. He was educated at the schools of his native state although obliged to work his way alone. Graduated from Maine State Normal School, June 30th, 1871, and the next day was appointed assistant superintendent and principal teacher of the State Reform School, which office he held about one and one half years. Was then for six months in the Michigan State Reform School, and in 1873 came to St. Paul as assistant superintendent of the Minnesota State Reform School, remaining two years. He afterward went to Meriden, Connecticut, serving in the same capacity in the reform school of that state until 1879, at which time he again returned to St. Paul, and still occupies his former position in the State Reform School. At Hiram, Maine, in 1878, he married Miss Angie D. Dresser, a native of that state. She lived in Maine till 1873, then went to the Bridgewater Institute, Connecticut, and later in the State Reform School as teacher. She is now one of the teachers, with her husband, in the reform school

of this state. They had one child born in 1878 who died at the age of eleven weeks.

Stephen Denoyer, deceased, was born in St. Johns, Canada, in 1805. Eighteen years of his life were passed in his native place, then he came to the States. Engaged in farming four years in Oswego, New York, then removed to St. Louis, Missouri; was in the clothing trade, also dealt in lumber and grain for four years. In 1840 settled in Dubuque, Iowa, and until coming to Minnesota in 1843, was a wood dealer. Locating in Rose township on a farm he erected a little building, which was used for a house and saloon, and which still stands, bearing the date 1843. Here his days were passed until his death, which occurred in December, 1877. He was married three times; the last time in 1872, to the widow of William C. Johnson. She came to Minnesota in 1852 with her former husband; located in Washington county, where her husband was sheriff one year. He died in 1859; she then removed to St. Paul, making that city her home until her marriage with Mr. Denoyer in 1872. She still lives on the large estate left by her late husband.

Gottlieb Gieger, was born October 2d, 1825, in Germany. He lived in the land of his nativity twenty-nine years, his occupation being that of a weaver. Came to this country, and March 8th, 1854, first visited Wisconsin; afterward Illinois and Iowa, arriving at St. Paul, August 6th, 1856. Worked in a saw mill three years, then settled on a farm on the Crow river, Franklin township, Wright county, Minnesota, where he resided till 1876. Enlisted in Company F, Eleventh Regiment, August 1st, 1864, for one year; was with the Army of the Cumberland, near Nashville. He now lives in Rose township, on section 10, engaged in farming. Married in 1859 at St. Paul, to Katrina Wenz. Their only child died.

Herman R. Gibbs was born in Jericho, Chittenden county, Vermont, March 16th, 1850. Acquired a common school education, finishing by a few terms at the academy. On attaining majority he removed to La Porte county, Indiana, and for six years was there engaged in farming and teaching. Thence to Grant county, Wisconsin, and mined six years. In 1849 came to St. Paul and three months later made a claim in sections 17 and 20, a portion of which he still owns. Mr. Gibbs was elected town clerk in 1880, still retaining the position, and is a staunch republican. Married in 1848, to Miss Jane De Bow, a native of Bethany, Genesee county, New York. Five children have been born to them, three of whom are living.

H. R. Hollinshead, son of the late William Hollinshead, was born in St. Paul, Minnesota, June 16th, 1853. This city and vicinity has since been his home. He is a civil engineer and is in the employ of the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba railroad. Married in November, 1880, to Miss C. C. Baker, only daughter of Judge D. A. J. Baker. Their home is with her parents.

E. J. Hamre, a native of Norway, was born in 1842. He received his education in his native country, being a graduate of an agricultural college. He was a teacher in the same college two years. In 1870 came to America and located in Iowa for a short time, then went to Yellow Medicine county, Minnesota, and gave his attention to agriculture till 1873. He then came to St. Paul and was made manager of the State Reform School farm, where he still officiates.

W. G. Hendrickson was born near Maysville, Lewis county, Kentucky, February 25th, 1824. His youth was spent on his father's farm, but after attaining majority, he went to Lewistown, Illinois, remaining about one year. He then, in company with William Bissell and John J. Henderson, arranged an outfit with the intention of going to California. Having heard Minnesota much talked of, they changed their plans, deciding to make that state their destination. Accordingly they started with four yoke of oxen via Galena, Illinois, but being overtaken by cold weather, remained some time at a farm house. While there, the house burned and with it all their worldly effects except the oxen. They finally shipped on the steamer "Yankee," for St. Paul, arriving April 26th, 1850. Mr. Bissell, being a bricklayer and Mr. Henderson a blacksmith, both succeeded in obtaining work, while Mr. Hendrickson, being a practical farmer, began breaking with their oxen. In this manner they labored faithfully and for some time, met every Saturday night and divided their earnings. During the spring of 1851, Mr. Hendrickson made a claim in Eden Prairie, but afterward disposed of it, and in 1852, purchased eighty acres from Benjamin Hoyt in Rose town-

ship. Not having enough money to pay all, he worked two months for that purpose. The same year built a shanty which still stands as a memorial. Although often solicited Mr. Hendrickson has kept free from politics. Married in 1853, Miss Melvine, daughter of L. Moffet, an early settler. Eight children have been born to them, six now living.

Hon. Lorenzo Hoyt was born in Richland county, Ohio, February 21st, 1828. When five years old, moved with his parents to Fulton county, Illinois, remaining until fifteen years of age. During the spring of 1848, came to Minnesota, landing at St. Paul, May 10th, coming up the river on the "Dr. Franklin, No. 1." His object was to gain his health. His father, Benjamin F. Hoyt and family came out soon after. In 1848, Lorenzo Hoyt made a claim, and afterward traded it for property, which he still owns, and has since made Rose township his home. Has, at different times, held all the town offices, and was a member of the legislature of 1873–74, also one of the county commissioners from 1870 to 1873. Married in 1853, to Miss Sarah P. Terrell, daughter of H. K. Terrill, one of the 1851 settlers of Ramsey county. They are the parents of eight living children.

Rev. David Clarke John, D. D., was born near Bloomsburg, Columbia county, Pennsylvania, February 14th, 1835. His parents were farmers, poor but industrious and frugal, and their children, of whom there were six, early learned those lessons of self-reliance and diligence which are the essential qualities of true manhood. At that time the common school system was yet in its infancy, and educational facilities were short in duration, and poor in quality. Three months in a year, with a very indifferent teacher, and a course of studies extending from the alphabet to the rule of three, were thought to be all that was possible or desirable in the rural districts. Most of the youthful ones thought even those brief terms a heavy task upon their brains, and rejoiced when majority relieved them from the restraints of the school-room. The father removing to a more intelligent neighborhood, and coming in contact with better teachers, David soon began hearing such mysterious names as grammar, geography, geometry and philosophy, and no sooner had he learned of the possibilities beyond than he was siezed with an uncontrollable desire to explore them. This was at the age of fifteen, and after much entreaty he was permitted to attend the nearest seminary, for a term of three months, and on the evening of November 13th, 1850, after a weary carriage ride of fifty miles, he gazed with wonder and delight on Dickinson seminary, located at Williamsport, Pennsylvania, then under the management of Rev. Dr. Thomas Bowman. From this period until attaining majority, his time was divided between working on the farm, going to school and teaching. By that diligence which has marked his entire career, and his persistent application to study, he was prepared, in 1856, to enter the sophomore class in Dickinson college, at Carlisle, Pennsylvania. He at once took high rank as a student, and graduated at the head of his class in 1859. He had entered the East Baltimore conference of the Methodist Episcopal church, in March, of that year, and at once devoted himself, with great zeal, to the work of the ministry. At that time two years was the limit of the ministerial appointment in the Methodist Episcopal church, and his charges were as follows: Carlisle circuit, one year; Caroline street, Baltimore, two years; Bloomsburg, Pennsylvania, two years; Lewisburg, Pennsylvania, one year. About this time his health failed him utterly, and at the age of thirty years, he was obliged to take a superannuated relation in his conference. For three years he was wholly disabled. His health then began to improve slowly and in 1868, he resumed teaching, as professor of natural sciences in the State Normal school at Bloomsburg. He continued in that position one year, then resigned to become principal of the high school in Milton, Pennsylvania, which position he held four years. His health still improving, and desiring to return to the work of the ministry, he resigned his principalship, and was at once appointed pastor of Emory chapel at Carlisle, this being in March, 1873. By the following May it was evident that his health was not adequate to the work of the pastorate in that climate, and receiving a call to the principalship of the State Normal school at Mankato, he resigned and came to the North-west. He continued for seven years at the head of the normal school at Mankato, discharging the duties of that

position to the entire satisfaction of the state board. He resigned to enter upon the presidency of Hamline University, to which position he was elected in March, 1880. He holds this position at the present time, and the institution is very prosperous under his administration. He received the degree of D. D. simultaneously from two institutions: Upper Iowa University and Dickinson College, his *alma mater*. He was elected a delegate to the general conference of his church which met in Cincinnati, in May, 1880; was also elected to the last general conference, to represent the ninth district in the general book committee of the Methodist Episcopal church.

Having thus briefly sketched the life of Dr. John, from his boyhood days in old Pennsylvania to his presidency of a flourishing university in Minnesota, and having seen his success in spite of ill health, we are forced to ask the causes which have produced it. There must be many noble qualities in the man who thus rises, step by step, gathering well deserved honors on the way. Dr. John is strong and decided in his convictions, clear in his judgment, and very conscientious in all his actions; genial, refined and cultured; strong in his attachments and loving in his disposition. As a preacher, he is most thoroughly Wesleyan in his theology. His style is clear and forcible; he impresses his hearers with the conviction that he thoroughly believes the truth he utters. Estimating his sermons by the impression they make upon his hearers, they should be awarded a high order of excellence. His success as a teacher has been marked; whether we see him as principal of Milton high school, professor of natural sciences in the Bloomsburg Normal school, principal of Mankato Normal school, or as president of the Hamline University, he has shown himself equally efficient in all positions. As a disciplinarian he is kind and tender, always sympathizing with the students; being to them, indeed, a counsellor and friend, at the same time he rules the school under his care with a firm and steady hand. We have then, in Dr. John, a well rounded and symmetrical character, considered as a man, a teacher, or preacher. The young state of Minnesota will feel the impress of his word and work. The young men and women who attend Hamline University, and those who shall in the coming years gather under its roof, will find in the personal character and worth of its president a grand inspiration to lives of real nobility and usefulness.

John Lasche was born in Sweden, in 1847. At the age of twelve years commenced learning the trade of cabinet making and served six years, then came to America, worked in the Brooklyn navy yards one year, then went to South America, and soon after to Nicaraugua, where, for three years was in business for himself. He then visited California, thence to China for two years, and to London three years. Returning to America, he settled in Chicago; after a brief stay at Minneapolis, Minnesota, he, in 1876, entered the State Reform School as foreman of the toy shop where he has since remained. In Liverpool, 1870, he married Miss Mary Nelson. Annie S. is their only child.

D. C. McGrath, superintendent of county poor farm, was born in Washington county, Wisconsin, in 1844. He came to Minnesota in 1871, and for three years was foreman on the Duluth railroad, then went to White Bear and opened a hotel and restaurant. Here he remained till appointed superintendent of the Ramsey county poor farm in February, 1881. He was one of the Ramsey county commissioners in 1878–'79. In September, 1868, he married Miss Catherine Bowe: Mary A., John J., Julia, Josephine, and Dora are their living children.

Hubert Mollers, a native of Prussia, was born September 25th, 1835. When seventeen years of age, he removed to Belgium, remaining four years. April 22d, 1857, he landed at New York, and soon after came to Chicago; the same year he moved to St. Paul. Here he worked as a laborer till 1865, then purchased his present farm, having since made this his home. Has been supervisor two years. Married at St. Paul, to Miss Anna Keller, who bore him three children, two of whom are still living. She departed this life March 28th, 1875. May 30th, 1877, he married Anna M. Jost. They have lost two children.

Louis Muller, born May 11th, 1830, is a native of Wurtemberg, Germany. When quite young came to this continent and located in Hastings, Minnesota, in the fall of 1854. Came to St. Paul in 1862, remaining three years, then moved to Rose township, where he still lives. He is a tiller of the soil. Married in 1860, to Elizabeth Smith,

who born him three children, one of whom died. His second wife was Miss W. Hards, married April 7th, 1863. Eight children have been born to them, all living.

William B. Quinn was born in Fleming county, Kentucky, November 23d, 1819. He was made an orphan, his parents having died in 1836 -'37. He afterward began working for an education, working summers and attending school winters. After remaining one year in Texas, he, in 1846, came to Sangamon county, Illinois; then spent about two years in Galena. In 1849, arrived at St. Paul, Minnesota. In 1850, he bought a farm in Rose, which he soon sold, then made a claim of one hundred and seventy acres in the reserve, and still holds a part of it. Moved to his present location on section 15, in 1869. Has held a number of the town offices, and for six years past has been assessor of the town. Married April 29th, 1849, at Pleasant Plains, Illinois, to Louisa Tomlin. Their son, James A., born in 1845, is now practicing medicine with Dr. Murphy, of St. Paul.

Rev. J. G. Riheldaffer, D. D., was born in Beaver county, Pennsylvania, November 13th, 1818. While he was yet an infant, his parents moved to the state of Ohio, where they resided for five years. They then returned to Pennsylvania, and subsequently took up their abode in Wheeling, West Virginia. When twelve years of age he lost both his parents, and was left to make his own way in the world. Though an orphan, and living always among strangers, he was early possessed with a desire and resolution to acquire an education, which, at that time, was a far more difficult purpose to carry out than it is in these days of public free schools. Having to work for his living, but a few months in the year could be spent in school, and but little money could be secured, to pay tuition. At the age of seventeen, he apprenticed himself to Samuel McCosh, a gunsmith, to learn his trade. In the family of Mr. McCosh he found a comfortable home; was treated as a member of the family, and surrounded by Christian influences. He served out the appointed four years of his apprenticeship, during the last two of which he was virtually the foreman of the shop. At the age of twenty-one, he entered at once upon a course of study, with a view of preparing himself for college. In order to support himself while thus employed, he worked, piece work, during most of the day, devoting a large part of the night, and as much of the day as could be spared, after working enough to pay expenses, to study. After making such preparation as he could, under these circumstances, he engaged in teaching for a year. While teaching in the same neighborhood where he had learned his trade, he gathered a small class of young men, whom he taught in Latin grammar. These young men and their teacher formed themselves into a society for mutual improvement. This society proved of great advantage to its members, being the means of awakening in them a desire for knowledge. Four of them obtained a liberal education, and entered professional life. The subject of this sketch completed his academic course at Washington College, Pennsylvania, and at West Alexander, under the tuition of the Rev. John McChuskey, D. D. He never graduated at college, but having studied the prescribed course, entered Princeton Theological Seminary, upon examination, in 1845, where he took the full three years course, and was graduated from that institution in 1848. Some time before the close of his seminary course, Mr. Riheldaffer was recommended to the First Presbyterian church, at Fort Wayne, Indiana, then vacant and looking for a pastor. He was invited by the church to visit them, which he did immediately after the close of the seminary examination. After preaching two Sabbaths he received a call from the church, which he accepted, was installed as pastor, and served as such for three years. On the 4th of July, 1848, Mr. Riheldaffer was married, at Richey court house, Virginia, to Miss Ruth Elizabeth Gray, who died one year after their marriage, leaving an infant son, who also was taken by death, at the age of six months. In August, 1850, Mr. R. married Miss Catherine C. Ogden, daughter of Rev. Benjamin Ogden, of Michigan, who has been the sharer in his joys and sorrows for the past thirty-one years. Nine children have been born of this marriage, only four of whom are how living; one son, John Henry, and three daughters, Nannie M., Kate and Mary. During the last year of his residence in Fort Wayne, Mr. Riheldaffer found himself failing in health, being afflicted with sore throat. Having determined to leave Indiana, he had a call from the Board of Domestic Missions, to go as

a missionary to the then territory of Minnesota. He accepted this call and with his wife arrived in St. Paul on the 20th of October, 1851. He was the only minister of the O. S. Presbyterian church in the territiory, and determined to remain and gather and build up a church in the capital city, feeling confident that, although there was not then a demand for another Presbyterian church, this would become a great city and center of influence in the north-west. During the winter of 1851-52 he preached in the First Baptist church, on Fifth street, on what was long called Baptist Hill, but is now come down in obedience to the behests of commerce. In February of the same year he organized the Central Presbyterian church of St. Paul, with but seven members. In the spring he proceeded to procure a site on which to erect a church building. Two lots were procured, upon which the Central Presbyterian church of St. Paul now stands. He proceeded at once to the work of securing means for the erection of a church. He visited New York and Philadelphia and other places, and gathered for the furtherance of his object the sum of five thousand dollars; about the same sum was contributed by the friends of the movement, and other public spirited citizens of St. Paul, and the church edifice that now stands at the corner of Capitol square and Cedar street, is the monument of these labors. Mr. Riheldaffer served as pastor of this church for thirteen years. In the meantime it had become strong enough to support itself, and after his resignation it called to the pastorate Rev. Dr. F. T. Brown, and paid him a salary of $3,000 per annum. While pastor of the Central church Mr. Riheldaffer was instrumental in the organization of several other churches now in the Presbytery of St. Paul and in Wisconsin, among which are the Vermillion church, Andrew church, East Minneapolis, and the Westminister church of Minneapolis. Along with his labors as pastor of the church, he early engaged in the establishment of a parochial school. This school was opened in the winter of 1853-54 with five pupils, three of whom were charity scholars, but before the close of the first six months the number of pupils had increased to fifty. This school was kept up for four years and was patronized by a number of the prominent families of St. Paul. In 1857 Mr. Riheldaffer erected a building on the corner of Summit avenue and St. Peter street, with a view of opening a seminary and boarding school for young ladies. This institution was opened for pupils in August, 1858, and was conducted by the proprietor without interruption for a period of ten years. The curriculum embraced the full course of studies usually taught in the best class of such institutions. A full corps of teachers was kept constantly employed. This institution drew its pupils not only from St. Paul, but from different parts of the state, and from other states. It was well sustained, and won a high reputation among its patrons and all who were familiar with its work.

Mr. Riheldaffer expended of his own means in building, equipping and carrying this school about $18,000. There are now living in St. Paul, Minneapolis, Stillwater and many other places influential and useful ladies who received their education in the St. Paul Female Seminary. In the winter of 1868, Mr. R. was appointed superintendent of the State Reform School. Accepting this as a field of usefulness, he rented the seminary, with its furniture, etc., to Mrs. W. J. Smith, who after conducting it for two years, was compelled by overwork to give up the lease, and remove with a smaller number of pupils, into her private residence, where, after some years the seminary expired.

When the act of the legislature, creating a State Reform School, was passed, Gov. Marshall appointed Mr. R. as one of the four managers. When the board was organized and had made a purchase of the site on which the Reform School is now located, Mr. Riheldaffer, was appointed by his fellow managers to act as superintendent. He accepted this position, and superintended the preparation of the building for the reception of inmates. On the 15th day of January, 1868, Mr. R. moved with his family into the Reform School, and in a few days after received the first inmates from the Ramsey county jail.

Mr. Riheldaffer has devoted the past thirteen years of his labor wholly to the care and management of this state institution. From the small beginning it has become one of the most popular and useful of the state charitable institutions; hundreds of boys and girls have gone out from its training and reformatory discipline, equipped for their life-work, and are living honest and

useful lives. Among these are not a few who have been saved from states prison and transformed into prosperous and respected citizens. Mr. Riheldaffer has always had the confidence and support of the board of managers, who have permitted and aided him in carrying out his plans for the interest of the youth committed to their care. Shops have been established in which the boys are learning useful trades. What with shoe shop, tailor shop, tin shop, and their large and improving toy factory, and North Star seed farm, this institution is a very hive of industry, and above all, each inmate who remains long enough in the school, receives a good common school education.

P. C. Sherren was born August 20th, 1809, in England. Went to Canada in 1857, remained two years and arrived at St. Paul, May 19th, 1859. He rented a farm near the city for three years, then settled on section 11, Rose township. Has filled nearly every parochial office in England. Has here been elected supervisor several times but served only one term in consequence of declining health; has been justice of the peace one term. Married January 4th, 1843, to Charlotte Cottrell who has borne him nine children, six of whom are living.

H. A. Weigelt, born August 6th, 1821, in Prussia. Passed eight years in Russia, and landed in New York city December 24th, 1854. After making his home in New York two years he came to St. Paul May 22d, 1856, thence to Stillwater, Minnesota. Resided there until 1864, then moved to his present farm in section 23, Rose township. April 26, 1858, he married Kathrina Dietrich. They have four children living.

B. D. Woodmansee was born in Butler county, Ohio, in 1840. He lived in his native county until coming to Minnesota in 1867. He purchased the farm where the St. Paul driving park is now located, and after managing it as a stock farm three years, sold it to the St. Paul driving park association. He then removed to St. Cloud, Stearns county, as superintendent of the St. Cloud driving park, remaining as such three years. For one year officiated as superintendent of the Lilly driving park, of Stillwater; then bought a large farm in Hennepin county. Engaged in stock raising three years when he was again made superintendent of the St. Paul driving park, also superintends the fine stock owned by N. W. Kittson. In Ohio, 1866, he was married to Miss Hattie Davis. Algernon is their only child.

MOUNDS VIEW.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

DESCRIPTION—SETTLEMENT—ORGANIZATION—TOWN OFFICERS—VALUATION OF PROPERTY—SCHOOLS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

The town of Mounds View comprises the congressional township 30 north, of range 23 west of the fourth principal meridian. Its boundaries are formed by Anoka county on the north, the town of White Bear on the east, town of Rose on the south and by Hennepin and Anoka counties on the west. It is the north-western township of Ramsey county, and has an area of thirty-six full sections. The soil is sandy and not well adapted to the raising of grain but owing to the number of lakes, the town presents a fine field to the stock raiser or dairyman.

There are within its borders twenty lakes that are of such size as to have names, and as many more distinguished by the title of lakes, though hardly more than ponds. Among the larger ones, and those deserving notice, is Turtle lake, so named by S. A. Thompson who found a very large turtle in its waters. This lake is in sections 11 and 14, and covers about 500 acres of land. Its waters are pure and clear, supplied by springs from the bottom, and from it many fine fish are taken. Turtle brook, the outlet of this lake flows from the north-west, and after passing through Marsden lake, a large marshy tract, forms a junction with Rice creek in section 3.

The next largest is Snail lake, situated to the south of Turtle, on sections 23 and 24. This is a pleasant place of resort for rowing and fishing. William Athey, who resides on the east shore furnishes boats and fishing tackle.

Lake Johannah, though not so large as those previously mentioned, is probably the most noted of all for beauty. It is situated in the southern portion of the town, on sections 33 and 34. Its distance from St. Paul is about seven miles, and from Minneapolis five miles, making it easy of access from both cities, in consequence of which it is much frequented. Boats are kept here by Patrick Powers. Charles Perry, said to be the oldest living settler of Ramsey county, owns a farm on the north-west shore of this lake. Johannah brook is the outlet, leaving the lake on the north-west and entering Long lake at its southern extremity.

Long lake is situated on sections 19 and 20, deriving its name from its shape. It is about a mile in length and only some fifty rods in width. Its outlet is Rice creek, which flows to the west. Round lake is on section 21. Pleasant lake covers about one hundred acres of section 12, the main body of water lying in the town of White Bear. This lake has an extent of about one thousand one hundred acres. Among the smaller lakes in Mounds View, are Charlie's lake on section 12, named for Charlie Ferguson, an early settler. Grass lake, Island lake, Mud lake, Little Bass lake, and Silver lake. Lake Josephine touches the town on section 34. Wood lake is on section 7, lying partially in Anoka county.

These lakes are nearly all surrounded by timber, principally burr and black oak, from which the inhabitants draw their supply of fuel. Large quantities of wood are also cut and taken to market in St. Paul and Minneapolis. Rice creek, the outlet of Rice lake, in Anoka county, flows through a portion of the town in the north and empties into the Mississippi in Anoka county. Along the banks of this creek are some very fine natural meadows, from which quantities of good hay are procured.

The lakes, streams and natural meadows of the town adapt it especially to stock growing and dairy business, to which branches the people of the town are turning their attention.

On sections 9, 10, 16 and 17 a range of mounds extend, from which a fine view of the surrounding country may be obtained. From this fact the town derived its name.

SETTLEMENT.

The names of the pioneers of this town should be handed down to posterity. They deserve credit for their courage, perseverance and industry, for it was only by the exercise of all these qualities that the settlement of this town was ever inaugurated and maintained. The country was covered with timber and brush, and dotted here and there by lakes and sloughs. The Sioux Indians inhabited one side and the Chippewas the other, and as they were continually at war with each other, settlers were exposed to their depredations on both sides. It required courage to make the settlement, perseverance to remain in the face of danger and with the prospect of poor returns for labor, and industry to carve a home for themselves out of the wild land.

Samuel Eaton was probably the first to make a claim in the town. He came to St. Paul from Illinois, and for a time worked at his trade as carpenter. In March, 1850, he, in company with William Fargo, made a claim on section 13; Eaton of the north-east quarter and Fargo of the south-east quarter. A few days later, S. A. Thompson, came out and found these men occupying a claim shanty and the three men busied themselves in getting out logs to build dwellings. In April, Eaton completed his house, which was 18x22 feet, with a "lean-to" 12x22 feet, and was soon joined by his wife and three daughters, who were the first white women in the town. The house is still standing. In October, 1850, Eaton sold his property to Fuller S. Thompson, and went to California in company with a brother, who was a resident of that state and still resides there.

William Fargo, who came with Eaton, was from Vermont, and lived during the summer of 1850, with S. A. Thompson, with whom he erected a claim shanty. In the fall he returned to St. Paul and through the winter worked in the pineries. Afterward went to Duluth, where he accumulated some property and lost it in speculation. He sold his claim in this town to Lyman Benson, of St. Paul, in 1853, and received for it sixteen dollars per acre. He finally jumped from a steamboat while on a trip down the Mississippi and was drowned.

In February, 1850, Socrates A. Thompson started from St. Paul on foot, in company with

a half-breed Indian, in search of a location for farming. They walked all day, through three feet of snow, and at night reached a point on section 13 of this town, near the shores of Pleasant Lake. They cleared away the snow from a small space, built a fire, and after eating of the food they were provided with, stretched out for the night, wrapped in blankets, and with feet to the fire. This was his first night in Mounds View. In the morning he returned to St. Paul, and immediately proceeded to Stillwater, at which place the land office was located, with the intention of filing a claim on the north-east quarter of section 13, but to his surprise, found that the land was already taken. He at once returned to the site of his proposed claim, and then it was he found Eaton and Fargo. He then made a claim of the north-west quarter of section 13, and for about a year, occupied the claim shanty erected by Eaton, which was located on Thompson's claim, instead of Eaton's, as supposed when built. Thompson slept on a plank sixteen inches wide, until warm weather, then made a bunk and discarded the plank. He did some breaking in the spring of 1850, and raised a small crop of potatoes and beans on the sod. He left the town in 1851, but returned in 1857, and has since resided on his original claim, to which he has added by purchase, and now owns 400 acres. He has always been prominent in the affairs of the town, and takes a lively interest in everything pertaining to its welfare.

Charles Perry, the oldest living settler in the county, came with his parents from the Red River country in 1826. He was then ten years of age, and has since that time resided in Ramsey county. When about eighteen years old, he carried mail between Fort Snelling and Prairie du Chien, traveling on foot. In the spring of 1850 he purchased eighty acres of land on the north shore of Lake Johannah, on which he moved with his family, wife and one child. The first birth in the town was their daughter, Damis, born August 15th, 1851. George H., a son of Mr. Perry, born November 13th, 1854, died in February, 1856, the first death in the town. In 1850 Perry broke three acres of land and planted potatoes, which yielded well, and he sold the crop in St. Paul, receiving fifty cents per bushel. Perry was the only settler in the western part of the town until the fall of 1851. He is now living on his original claim.

"Gipp" Carter, a native of Virginia, located a claim on Turtle lake, in 1850, the place now owned by N. W. Kittson. He built a board shanty, but left the same year, removing to St. Paul, where he died. William Bartlett located on the same claim in 1851, but like Carter remained only a few months, then went to St. Paul, from which place he went west. In 1853, a man named Meade, who came from St. Louis, settled on the same place, and was the first to make permanent improvements. He erected a good house, which was replaced by a new one in 1881. Meade remained about two years, then returned to St. Louis.

Fuller S. Thompson came here from Sangamon county, Illinois, and purchased the claim preempted by Samuel Eaton. In the fall of 1850, he moved out his family, and they resided in the house built by Mr. Eaton, near Pleasant lake, some years. Moved to St. Paul and afterwards to Minneapolis, where he now resides. John Ledergaieber, known as "Black John," on account of his dark complexion, came with Fuller Thompson from Illinois, and during the winter of 1850–51 lived with S. A. Thompson. In the spring he entered eighty acres on section 13, where he lived for three years, and opened the first hotel in the town, called the "Half-way" house, as it was half way between St. Paul and Columbus, Anoka county. In 1853, he sold to John S. Lambert and removed to Hastings, Dakota county, where he embarked in a meat market, and after losing what little property he had secured, returned, in 1857, to Mounds View, and squatted on government land in section 2. After living there about five years, he purchased the south-west quarter of section 1, and resided there until he met his death in May, 1879, under the following circumstances. He had, for some time, been confined to his room by sickness, and one morning his barn caught fire from a straw stack they had been burning. In his anxiety to save his stock, he rushed into the burning building, and was overcome by the heat and smoke. Anson Thompson, son of S. A. Thompson, was the first of the neighbors who reached the spot, and rescued him from the building, but he was so badly burned that he died some three weeks after the

occurrence. He left a family of eight children. The widow and some of the children still reside at the homestead.

Charles Ferguson came to the town, in company with Fuller Thompson and "Black John," from Illinois, in 1850, and spent the following winter with them. He made a claim of the south-east quarter of section 12, in the spring of 1851, and remained until fall, when he gave it up and returned to Illinois.

Patrick Powers arrived at St. Paul in August, 1851, from Huntington county, Pennsylvania, and filed on a claim that had been previously staked out for him by James Lawrence, who had a claim in the town of Rose. Powers' claim was located in both towns, forty acres lying on lake Johannah, and one hundred and twenty acres in the town of Rose. In company with four others, he kept "bach" about a year, then for five years lived alone in his little cabin. At that time he did not possess a team, and was obliged to dig out grubs with spade and ax, then plant potatoes in the holes thus made. He was elected a member of the first town board, and was re-elected twice. Mr. Powers is still a resident of the town.

William J. Godfrey arrived in the town in the winter of 1850–51. He came from England, and first settled on section 26, but did not file his claim. While there he met with an accident, scalding his foot, which confined him to the house three months. Until May, 1851, he resided with S. A. Thompson, then entered a claim of forty acres on section 14, to which he has since made additions by purchase, owning at the present time 116 acres on that section. He remained a resident of the town but a short time, removing to St. Paul, where he has since resided, and is now engaged in the wholesale and retail liquor trade.

The first religious service in the town was held in 1861, at the house of George Gardner, on section 3, by Dr. Patterson, of the Episcopal church. This town has never had a regularly organized church, although services have been held at intervals, at the houses throughout the town, since Dr. Patterson first held services. At the present time, Dr. Boyd, a local minister of the Episcopal church, visits the town on the Sabbath and holds religious services in the school-house of district number four.

It is a strange fact to record, but one none the less true, that in the thirty years since this town was first settled, there has never been a marriage ceremony performed within its borders. This is not for the reason that none of the residents have ever married, but is due to the fact that they always go to St. Paul or some other point near at hand for the celebration of the ceremony, and also for the reason that there are no clergymen located in the town.

In 1855, Daniel Totten, a young man came into the town from Stillwater. He resided here until 1869, when, becoming tired of life, he committed suicide by taking poison. Intemperate habits caused the rash act. During the summer of 1880, two human skulls were found in a box floating on Turtle lake. Where they came from and how they came there, is a mystery as yet unsolved.

ORGANIZATION.

This town was organized in the spring of 1858, and the first meeting for the election of officers was held May 11th, of that year, at the house of S. A. Thompson on section 13. The following were elected to office: John S. Lambert, chairman; Charles Perry and Patrick Powers, supervisors; Thomas Ryan, clerk; Timothy O'Connell and H. T. Buck, justices of the peace; Henry McLean, collector; H. C. Marsden and Peter Sondermann, constables; H. C. Marsden, assessor. The first meeting of the board of supervisors was held at the house of the town clerk, June 23d, 1858. H. T. Buck having failed to qualify, Thomas Ryan was appointed to that office. H. T. Marsden was appointed collector in the place of Henry McLean, who had failed to qualify within the time prescribed by law. A resolution was then passed, to the effect that H. T. Buck and Henry McLean be fined ten dollars each for neglecting to qualify for the offices to which they were elected, and warrants were placed in the hands of the constable with instructions to collect the same. This resolution was rescinded at a subsequent meeting. The town was made one road district, and T. Fehan was appointed overseer of highways. One school district designated as number 4, was also organized, comprising the whole of the town, and John S. Lambert, Peter Sondermann and H. C. Marsden were appointed board of directors.

An assessor was sent out from St. Paul to as-

sess the township, which caused dissatisfaction among the residents. At the first meeting of the supervisors, a resolution was passed "That no assessor be recognized but the one elected by the town."

On motion five dollars was appropriated for the purchase of stationery for the town clerk. A resolution was also passed to the effect that the owners of dogs be required to keep them chained during the day, and that all dogs found running at large off the premises of owners, be killed by the constables.

An ordinance regulating the sale of spirituous liquors was also passed, requiring the vendor to first procure a license for the same, after filing an approved bond with the town clerk that the house so licensed should be kept peacably. Also providing a fine of not less than ten or more than one hundred dollars of any person violating the ordinance.

It was resolved that town meetings be held at the house of J. S. Lambert, on section 3, until further notice.

A meeting of the town board was held July 12th, 1858, at which the following resolution was passed: "Resolved. That a resolution passed at a previous meeting, imposing a fine of ten dollars on Henry McLean and H. T. Buck, be now rescinded. Resolved: That Henry McLean be, and is, hereby allowed to qualify for the office of collector," (instead of H. T. Marsden, appointed.)

At the first meeting of the town board of auditors the following resolutions were adopted:

"Resolved, That whereas, the county commissioners of Ramsey county, have appropriated two hundred dollars to the town of Mounds View for road purposes, and whereas, two of the town supervisors refuse to act as to which road in the township the money shall be expended on, and whereas, there are now present twelve legal voters of said town, therefore be it resolved, that the said money ($200) be, and is, hereby appropriated to work and make new town road from the house of H. T. Marsden, thence by the house of Thomas Ryan to Lake Johannah."

Bills allowed: John S. Lambert, for services as chairman, $55.50. Thomas Ryan, clerk, $56.50. H. T. Marsden, assessor, $30.10. T. Fehan, road master. $25. Thomas Ryan, justice fee, $2.50. Timothy O'Connell, justice fees, $7.50. Patrick Powers, supervisor, $12. Charles Perry, supervisor, $12.

List of chairmen and town clerks since the organization of the town. 1859, John S. Lambert, chairman; Thomas Ryan, clerk. 1860-'61-'62, William H. Buchanan, chairman; Thomas Ryan, clerk. During 1862, Mr. Buchanan removed from the town and H. T. Marsden was appointed to fill the vacancy. 1863, H. T. Marsden elected chairman; Thomas Ryan, clerk. 1864-5, Fred K. Vayhinger, chairman; Thomas Ryan, clerk. 1866, Richard Rooke, chairman; Thomas Ryan, clerk. 1867-8, Andrew Brennan, chairman, Thomas Ryan, clerk. 1869, W. L. Marston, chairman, Thomas Ryan, clerk. 1870, W. L. Marston, chairman; Thomas Ryan, clerk. 1871, H. C. Marsden, chairman; Thomas Ryan, clerk. 1872, H. C. Marsden, chairman; Thomas Ryan, clerk. 1873-74, H. C. Marsden, chairman; W. L. Marston, clerk. 1875, Thomas O'Neil, chairman; Socrates A. Thompson, clerk. All officers elected at the annual town meeting of this year failed to qualify within the time required by law and the appointing board met March 26th, 1875, and appointed Thomas O'Neil, chairman, and W. L. Marston, clerk. 1876, B. F. Austin, chairman; Socrates A. Thompson, clerk. 1877, H. C. Marsden, chairman; Thomas Ryan, clerk. 1878, H. C. Marsden, chairman; Thomas Ryan and Socrates A. Thompson each received the same number of votes, and the former was appointed clerk by the town board. 1879, H. C. Marsden, chairman; Thomas Ryan, clerk. 1880, Dennis O'Neil, chairman; Thomas Ryan, clerk. 1881, Thomas O'Neil, chairman; Thomas Ryan, clerk.

The total assessed valuation of real and personal property in the town of Mounds View in 1860, was $71,938; in 1875, $113,481; in 1880, real estate, $152,469; personal property, $34,290; a total of $186,759. The population of the town in 1860, was 99; in 1875, 295; in 1880, 575; an increase that will compare favorably with any other town in the county.

SCHOOLS.

The first school district, organized in 1858 as number 4, comprised the whole of the town, and remained without division until 1866. In that year the board of county commissioners set

apart the eastern twelve sections of the town and designated the territory as district number 16. A small log school-house was built on the north-west quarter of section 13 during the summer of 1866, and school was taught there until 1873, when, by act of county commissioners, the district was again consolidated with number 4. In February, 1868, district number 18 was organized from number 4. August 20th, 1875, section 16 was detached from district number 4 and added to district 18. December 6th, same year, the west half of section 3 was added to the district. An order of the county board of April 1st, 1879, detached sections 35 and 36 from district 18, to form district 24, joint with the town of Rose.

The first school-house in the town was built in the winter of 1860–61, and located on the north-east quarter of section 22. The first school was taught in the summer following, by Miss Catherine Bourchier, now the wife of H. C. Marsden. This house was in use until 1873, when it was destroyed by fire. During the summer of that year bonds bearing twelve per cent. interest, and payable in three years, were issued to the amount of $600, from which $510 was realized. With this a school-house was built, located on the south-west quarter of section 14. The building when completed cost $850.

School-district number 18, was formed by the county commissioners in February, 1868. The first school-house was built in 1869, at a cost of $210, and was located on the north-east quarter of section 8. In November, 1880, it was moved to the south-east quarter of section 18 and another house built on the north-west quarter of section 16. Bonds to the amount of $800 were issued by the district to build the new house and to move and repair the old one. The first school in this district was taught by Mary J. Ryan, in the winter of 1869–'70. A term of five months was taught in both houses of the district during the winter of 1880–'81.

School district number 20, was organized by the board of county commissioners in 1869, and consists of sections 3, 4 and 6, in Rose township, and sections 27, 28, 32, 33 and 34, in the town of Mounds View. The south-west quarter of section 3, Rose township, has since been taken from this district and attached to district number 24. The first school taught in district number 20, was in the summer of 1870, by Mary J. Ryan, occupying a granary belonging to Patrick Powers, situated on the south-east quarter of section 33. After this private houses of residents of the district were used until 1872, when the present school-house was built on the south-east quarter of section 33, Mounds View. The building was erected at a cost of $250.

Section 31 of Mounds View is a part of district number 2, of Hennepin county.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

William V. Athey was born in Madison county, Ohio, March 1st, 1827. While yet an infant, he was taken by his parents to Springfield, Clark county, where his youth was passed, completing his education by attending the high school five years. Removing to Charlestown, in that county, he worked at the trade of house painting four years. During the fall of 1852, reached St. Paul, and for three years worked at his trade. He then removed to Scott county, and in August, 1862, during the busiest part of his harvest, having his grain partly cut, he enlisted in Company I, Eighth Minnesota Infantry Volunteers; was on the frontier till 1864, then went south. In August, 1865, he was discharged at Fort Snelling. After spending one year in Ohio, he returned to St. Paul and worked at his trade until 1876, then purchased one hundred and fifty-seven acres on Snail lake, ten miles from St. Paul. He has several boats which he rents to pleasure seekers. July 3d, 1866, married Miss Jane Holmes, who has borne him two children, Charles W. and Arthur E.

B. F. Austin was born in Chittenden county, Vermont, in August, 1829. He lived in his native county until 1847, there receiving a common school education. Removing thence to Ohio, he drove stock through that state, Pennsylvania, Maryland and Virginia about two years, and first visited Minnesota in 1849, when St. Paul was but a small village. The next three years he traveled through the west, then made a claim on the Mississippi, opposite the cave. In 1853, sold his interests and moved to Wisconsin, but returned the next year and made a claim in Hennepin county. This he sold in 1857, and lived in Iowa until October, 1865. Soon after purchased a farm in Anoka county, where he lived until

moving to his present place in Mounds View, in 1875. Married in Wisconsin to Phœbe J. Cook: Stanley M., Ethan A., John C., Russell G., Edith L. and Benjamin F. Jr., are their children.

William H. Delany, a native of Ireland, was born in 1841. When six years old, came with his parents to America, and located in Schuylkill county, Pennsylvania. At an early age began working in the coal mines of that county and continued until coming to Minnesota in 1878. He then purchased his present farm of one hundred and fifty-seven acres on section 24, in Mounds View. November 20th, 1860, he married Mary O'Neil. Eight children have been born to them; the living are: Thomas, John, Mary A., Sarah A. and Catharine.

William Emerson was born in Ireland in 1833. He received the advantage of a common school education. January 12th, 1850, he landed in New York city; came westward to Chicago, in 1852; thence to Madison, Wisconsin, proceeding, in 1857, to Minnesota. Two years were passed in St. Paul, a short time in St. Anthony, then he started with Captain Fisk for Montana, but was opposed by the Indians in Dakota. Returning to St. Anthony, he, in 1867, traded his property there for a portion of his present farm in Mounds View, to which he added by purchase in 1880. Has been justice of the peace four years, and has been school clerk since 1869. Married, June 8, 1859, at St. Paul, Ann Saxton. They have nine children living: George, Martin, Henry T., John, Margaret, Ellen, Mary E., and the twins, Thomas and Edward. Hugh J., at the age of six months, William T., at the age of five years, and an infant, passed away.

Charles Mehmke was born at Hanover, Germany, October 2d, 1817. He grew to manhood in the land of his nativity, coming to this country in 1854, after a voyage of eight weeks. He immediately started for St. Paul, arriving July 18, after a three weeks' trip up the Mississippi. Worked two years on a farm on Turtle lake, in Mounds View township, then, in 1856, purchased eighty acres on section three, which he has since improved. October 2, 1854, married at St. Paul, Christina Weyhe, who died November 3, 1880, leaving two daughters, Lottie and Minnie.

Charles Perry was born in Switzerland, March 20, 1816. When five years old he came to America with his parents, they locating in Red River country, near Hudson's Bay. His father lived there five years, dealing chiefly in stock. During the high waters of 1826, much of his stock was drowned. He then moved to Minnesota, locating near Fort Snelling, and for twenty years tilled a small farm, the principal products being potatoes and corn, which he disposed of to the traders. In 1846 Charles located on a farm near the "Cave" by St. Paul, remaining three years; then removed to what is now White Bear township, and made a claim of one hundred and sixty acres. This he sold soon after and lived at Lake Como until, in 1850, he purchased a farm at Lake Johannah, and has since resided there. He was the first and only settler for two years in the western portion of the town, and in 1850 raised three acres of potatoes, it being the first crop raised in the township. Married at St. Paul, July 29, 1849, Miss Orelia Mursett, who was born in 1827. Thirteen children have been born to them, all living: Mary A., Damis, Gilbert C., Nellie M., Elizabeth O., Abraham E., George M., Anthony, Agnes, Frank L., Joseph, William, and Peter A. Mr. Perry was a member of the first town board, in 1858.

Thomas Ryan was born in Ireland, in 1825. There he grew to manhood, and received a good education. Came to America in 1850, landing at Boston. He worked on the New York and Erie railroad one year, and in 1852 went to Bradford county, Pennsylvania, and was employed in a stone quarry a short time, then on the Illinois Central railroad. During the winter of 1853–'54, worked on the railroad at Cairo, Illinois. During the spring came to St. Paul, and in 1855 moved to his present farm in Mounds View township. Since the organization of the town, except four years, he has acted as town clerk. Married in Ireland, April 8, 1850, to Ellen Ryan. Fourteen children have been born to them, six of whom are living: Thomas, Jr., Johanna, Patrick, James, Malachi and Ellen.

Socrates A. Thompson, son of David Thompson, one of the first settlers of Portage county, Ohio, was born at Ravenna, of that county. His brother, Col. William T., was the first white child born in the county, and is now editor of the Savannah, Georgia, News. Socrates lived in his native place until coming to Minnesota, in the spring of 1849. He opened the first meat market

in St. Paul, also built the first slaughter house. In March, 1850, he, in company with a half-breed Indian, spent a night on the borders of Lake Pleasant, and at that time gave it its name, on account of its beautiful surroundings. He then made a claim of one hundred and sixty acres, which he now occupies. Returning to St. Paul the following year, he opened the Mississippi House, which he kept about one year, then returned to Ohio for a visit. In 1853, began in the grocery trade, at Belvidere, Illinois, continuing two years, then removed to Oxford, for two years. Receiving an injury, he suffered an attack of lock-jaw from the effects. Returned to his farm in Mounds View, and in August, 1862, enlisted in Company K, Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, under Col. Thomas. Until the fall of 1864, they were on duty on the frontier, and were then sent south; was discharged in August, 1865, at Fort Snelling. Mr. Thompson has always been identified with the political interests of the town, having been instrumental in bringing the schools and roads to their present state. Was married at Belvidere, November 29, 1854, to Angeline Fish, of Erie county, New York. Twelve children have been born to them, ten of whom are living: Anson A., Clarence A., Socrates A., Jr., William H., Harriet F., Eleanor M., David A., Flora J., Charles N. and Harrison E.

Sylvester C. Whitcher was born at Covington, Genesee county, New York, December 4th, 1821. He resided at his native place until nineteen years of age, then married Miss Helen M. Olds, who was born at Lockport, Niagara county, New York, April 22, 1823. At that time they removed to Huron county, Ohio, and engaged in the hotel and livery business. In 1846 went to Clyde, Ohio, and opened the first railroad hotel of the place on the Toledo and Cleveland road, now called the Michigan Central and Lake Shore. Subsequently he located at Adrian, Michigan, and for two years was in the grocery business. After passing some time at Monroe he returned to Ohio on account of ill health and began traveling through Ohio, Illinois and Indiana, in the cigar and tobacco trade. In 1850 he first visited Minnesota and purchased about one thousand acres of land ten miles from Taylor's Falls, which he still owns, having two hundred and fifty acres under cultivation. In '56 removed his family here and the next year purchased the livery stable of Willoughby and Powers, and in 1863 built a stable on Jackson street; afterward moved it to Seventh near Jackson, which he, with his son Edward, owned till the spring of 1880, Mr. Whitcher having engaged in the business forty years. He then moved to his farm on section 18, in Mounds View township, consisting of four hundred acres. They engage in stock raising, making a specialty of Jerseys, short horns, and grade sheep. Charles and Edward T. are the children, both born in Ohio.

WHITE BEAR.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

BOUNDARIES—LAKES—EARLY SETTLERS—ORGANIZATION—SCHOOLS—CHURCHES—BIOGRAPHICAL.

The town of White Bear comprises a full congressional township of thirty-six sections, and takes its name from the large lake located on its eastern borders.

Its boundaries are as follows: on the north by the town of Centerville, Anoka county, and the town of Oneka, Washington county; east by the town of Grant, Washington county; south by New Canada; west by Mounds View. Its surface is quite rolling but not bluffy, as are many townships with large lakes within their borders. The soil is mostly of a light sandy nature, with here and there portions having a clay subsoil and loam surface, and with good cultivation the farmer is well repaid for his labor. The drainage of this town is quite abundant, as it has the largest lake surface of any town within the county. It has has eight meandered lakes, the largest of which is White Bear. It occupies two full sections in this and about the same in Grant township, Washington county. It receives its name from the old Indian legend, in which they

suppose it to be possessed with the spirit of a white bear, which was about to spring on to the wife of one of their young braves, but was shot by him, and its spirit had haunted the island and lake since, and had mysteriously disposed of several of their braves. The island which they named Spirit island is located near its north-western shore and has about fifty-four acres of land, covered with quite a heavy growth of timber.

Nearly one mile to the north-west of this lake is Bald Eagle lake, which occupies one and one-half sections of land in this town and one-half section in Anoka county. A small island near the center was the home of several bald eagles at the time of the government survey, and from which arose its name. To the west of this we find Otter lake in section 3, which took its name from the otters which were formerly found on its shores. A short distance to the west of this in sections 4 and 5 lies Wilkinson's lake, which occupies about one-half section of land, and was named in honor of Ross Wilkinson, who first took up a claim on its shores.

A little more than one mile to the south-west of this is Pleasant lake located in sections 7 and 18, in this town with a small portion lying in the town of Mounds View, and is rightly named, from the fact of its being a very pleasant spot. Its shores are for the most part covered with timber of light growth, which, with its clear shining waters reflecting the green foliage of its surroundings presents a most pleasing scene. The land surrounding this lake is mostly owned by Hon. C. D. Gilfillan, of St. Paul, who has a fine summer residence on its western shore. To the south-east of this in section 17 is Lake Gilfillan, which occupies about one hundred acres of land, and is named in honor of C. D. Gilfillan. To the south of this is Basswood lake located in section 20, so named from the basswood timber by which it was surrounded. To the south of this is Lambert lake, which at the date of the government survey occupied over a section of land, but has since been drained into Vadnais lake, so much so that a large portion is now occupied as meadow lands. This lake was named in honor of Louis Lambert, who purchased a portion of the island located near its center in an early day. To the south-west of this in sections 30, 31 and 32 is located Vadnais lake, which occupies over one section of land. This is a beautiful lake surrounded by gravelly and sandy shores, which are covered with timber. It was named for John Vadnais, who made a claim on its banks as early as 1846. Birch lake located in section 15, occupies about one hundred and sixty acres of land; is a fine lake, and takes its name from the white birch that surrounds it. There are several other small lakes located in different parts of the town, which, together with the small creeks and the St. Paul water works canal, which was extended by the company from the chain of lakes in New Canada, through Gervais creek to Vadnais lake, then to Sucker and Pleasant lakes in 1870, also to Lambert lake the same year; then from Pleasant to Deep lake in 1878, and from Deep to Wilkinson's during the present year, gives the town an abundance water, which makes it well adapted to stock growing.

Early in the history or this town, large portions of the land in the eastern and northern parts was taken up by speculators who purchased soldiers' warrants, and through agents located their lands and held them.

The first settlers in the town were French, who, wishing to settle near people of their own nationality, extended the borders of the small settlement, which was planted by Benjamin Gervais, in 1844, into White Bear town. John Vadnais and David Garceau settled near the south shore of Vadnais' lake, in 1846. The following year came Louis Bibeau, Peter Tiroux, E. Morrisettte and Michel Auger. These, with their large families, occupied lands in section 32. . Several other families were added to the settlement in 1848. In 1849, Domini Demers came to Little Canada, and engaged at teaming, and rented farms, until 1861, when he settled on his present farm on section 15. The families of the first settlers soon began to spread, and from time to time purchased small tracts of land. The first real settler at White Bear lake, was V. B. Barnum, who came to Minnesota in 1849, and located at Stillwater until 1850, when he removed to St. Paul, where he remained until 1852, when he came to the lake and made a purchase of a portion of section 23, and on that wild spot where now stands the Leip House, surrounded with cottages and beautiful groves, he erected his first log cabin, which he covered with elm bark, as he

could not obtain the shingles at that time. The next year he succeeded in getting boards and shingles at St. Paul, which were cut in St. Anthony. In 1854, he opened his house as a hotel for tourists, and was often crowded by those who sought the lake to hunt and fish. In 1857, he sold the house to John Lamb, who made additions and repairs, and run it for about a year, then the house was partially destroyed by fire. In 1860, the property reverted to Mr. Barnum, and he kept it until 1866, when he sold his entire interest to Mr. Leip.

In 1852. Thomas Milner. Sr.. settled on the south-west quarter of section 11. The same year Hugh T. Vance, of St. Paul, purchased 220 acres of land in section 11, on the south shore of Bald Eagle lake, on which he located his family. In 1866, he sold the land to Dr. R. Post, who in turn sold to Mr. Murdock. It afterwards reverted back to Mr. Post, who in 1873, laid out and platted a tract of about 154 acres for a village, which, however, was never settled upon.

James R. Clewett purchased 130 acres on section 1, in 1851, and settled on it the same year. Mr. Clewett was an old Indian trader who came to St. Paul prior to 1839, when he had made a claim.

Mr. Wolf, a butcher from St. Paul, made a claim of the north-west quarter of section 22, and the south half of south-west quarter of section 15, in 1851, which he afterwards sold to W. L. Banning. The same year Mr. Bazille settled on the south-west quarter of section 26, which he sold to C. H. and J. S. Frink, about 1857. J. F. Murray came in May, 1854, and made a purchase of over 300 acres of land on the north shore of White Bear lake located in sections 13 and 14, together with Spirit island. He also took up about 200 acres in section 1, consisting of fractions located on Bald Eagle lake.

The first piece of land was taken up by William Freeborn in 1850. The land was subsequently divided among the three sons, J. B., J. C. and Thomas H. Murray. J. B. erected the house, a portion of which is now the Williams house, and kept hotel for a time.

The land on Spirit island was made a claim of by Jacob Folsom in 1847 or 48, who only settled on it during the maple sugar seasons. He sold it to Mr. Freeborn who in turn sold it to Mr. Murray, and he to Mr. Burson, and he to Mrs. E. A. Whitney who willed it to her son who during 1881 sold it to a company of gentlemen from St. Paul and Stillwater. They propose to fit it up in fine style for summer residences. The land on which Mr. W. W. Webber is located was made a claim of by D. Webber as early as 1849. A small log house was erected on it and was subsequently sold to Mr. Ingersoll, of St. Paul. Mr. W. W. Webber while on a trip to St. Paul for his health. in 1852, came to the lake by invitation of Mr. Barnum. While here he took a liking to the fine location where the log house was located, and hearing that it was for sale made an offer of $1,000 for the farm which was at first refused but afterwards accepted, and Mr. Webber took up his abode in the little log house in 1855.

The first birth at White Bear Lake was Mary, daughter of Mr. and Mrs. W. Styles in 1852. The first boy born was Thomas B., son of Mr. and Mrs. Murray. October 11th, 1856. The first death was a young child of Mr. and Mrs. J. C. Murray, in 1856. The funeral sermon was preached by Rev. Mr. Riheldaffer. now superintendent of the reform school. The first marriage was Richard McLagan to Miss Mary Barnum. There were births and deaths and no doubt marriages, in the Little Canada portion of the town prior to the dates mentioned above, but the dates were not collected. The old settlers among the French having neglected to learn the language of this country, it is very difficult to gather history or correct dates.

ORGANIZATION.

The organization of the town of White Bear was effected May 11th, 1858, at a meeting of the legal voters, located within township 30, range 22 west, called at the house of John Lamb. The following were called to preside over the meeting: R. Wilkinson, moderator: Worthington Gregory and W. McMahan, clerks; R. Wilkinson and Joseph Labore, were chosen judges of election; twenty-seven votes were cast. After the canvass was made, it was found that the following officers were elected: J. F. Murray, chairman of the board; Moses Le May and Casper Mossbrugger, supervisors; G. W. Schaber, town clerk; V. B. Barnum, assessor; Joseph Labore, collector; Lewis Bibeau, overseer of poor; J. R. Clewett and A.

Pepin, justices; Joseph Pepin and W. F. Park, constables. At a meeting of the board held May 29th, 1858, the town was divided into four road districts. John Vadnais was appointed overseer road district No. 1; G. Mossbrugger, over district No. 2; L. R. S. Crum, over district No. 3; T. H. Murray, over district No. 4; also voted to levy a tax of twelve cents on each $100 of real estate for roads.

At the annual meeting of 1859, it was voted to raise $200 by tax for the current expenses of the year. Officers elected were: Ross Wilkinson, chairman; G. Mossbrugger and Moses Le May, supervisors; W. Gregory, clerk.

At the meeting of 1860, a tax of thirty-five cents on each $100 of real estate was voted for roads. Officers elected were: G. Mossbrugger, chairman; Louis Bibeau and Anthony Labore, supervisors; J. J. Redmond, clerk. At the same election R. Wilkinson, was elected superintendent of schools.

At the annual meeting of 1861, a tax of thirty-five cents on each $100 of real estate was voted for roads, and the sum of $100 for current expenses. G. Mossbrugger, chairman; A. Labore and J. R. Clewett, supervisors; J. J. Redmond, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1862, twenty-two votes were cast. The sum of eighty dollars was voted for current expenses and fifty cents on each $100 of real estate, for roads. The officers elected were G. Mossbrugger, chairman; A. Labore and W. W. Webber, supervisors; J. J. Redmond, clerk.

At the election of 1863, thirty-one votes were cast: G. Mossbrugger, was elected chairman; A. Labore, and V. B. Barnum, supervisors; J. J. Redmond, clerk. A tax of fifty cents on each $100 of real estate, was voted for roads, and fifty dollars for current expenses.

At the election of 1864, thirty-three votes were cast and G. Mossbrugger, was elected chairman; A. Labore and W. Freeman, supervisors; J. J. Redmond, clerk. A tax of fifty cents on each $100 of real estate was voted for roads and the sum of sixty dollars for current expenses.

At the election of 1865, thirteen votes were cast, and Joseph Freeman was elected chairman; Fred Vayhinger and Samuel Mecier, supervisors. $100 was voted for current expenses, $60 for the poor, and 25 cents on each $100 of real estate, for roads.

At the election of 1866, $100 was voted for current expenses, and five mills for roads. Joseph Freeman was elected chairman, Samuel Mecier and Fred. Vayhinger, supervisors; Geo. C. Starbuck, clerk.

At the election of 1867, $100 was voted for current expenses, and five mills for roads. Joseph Freeman was elected chairman; Thomas Milner, Sr., and A. Labore, supervisors; W. Freeman clerk; which office he has held since that date.

At the election of 1868, Joseph Freeman was elected chairman; Thomas Milner, Sr., and A. Labore, supervisors. A tax of two mills was voted for current expenses, and five mills for roads.

In 1869, Joseph Freeman was elected chairman; Thomas Milner, Jr., and A. Labore, supervisors. A tax of two mills for current expenses, and five mills for roads was voted.

In 1870, G. Mossbrugger was elected chairman; Edward O. Rene and Felix Labore, supervisors. A tax of two mills for current expenses, and five mills for roads, was voted.

In 1871, Thomas Milner, Sr., was voted chairman; D. Demers and William Gall, supervisors. A tax of two mills for current expenses, and five mills for roads, was voted.

At the election of 1872, three mills was voted for town, and five for road purposes. E. O. Rene was elected chairman; D. Demers and G. Mossbrugger, supervisors.

In 1873, 83 votes were cast, and William Leip was elected chairman; Thomas Milner and E. Long, supervisors. Three mills were voted for current expenses.

In 1874, a tax of three mills was voted for town purposes. W. Leip was elected chairman; J. H. Schneider and Joseph Reif, supervisors.

In 1875, a tax of five mills for roads, and one mill for town purposes was voted. E. O. Rene was elected chairman; Joseph Reif and E. Long, supervisors.

In 1876, a tax of two mills for town, and five mills for roads, was voted. E. O. Rene was elected chairman; E. Long and Joseph Reif, supervisors.

In 1877, a tax of two mills for town, and five mills for road purposes, was voted. E. O. Rene

was elected chairman; Joseph Reif and E. Long, supervisors.

In 1878, a tax of five mills for roads, and two mills for town purposes, was voted. E. O. Rene was elected chairman; Joseph Reif and E. Long, were elected supervisors.

In 1879, E. O. Rene was elected chairman; E. Long and Joseph Reif, supervisors. A tax of two mills for town, and five for roads, was voted.

In 1880, a tax of two mills for town, and five mills for roads, was voted. E. O. Rene was elected chairman; E. Long and J. Reif supervisors.

In 1881, five mills was voted for roads, and two for town purposes, and two mills for town house. E. O. Rene elected chairman; Joseph Reif and E. Long, supervisors; W. Freeman, town clerk.

The population of the town of White Bear, in 1860, was 267; in 1875, 647; by the United States census, 1880, 1,135, which includes a population of 435 in the village of White Bear Lake.

In 1860, the real estate in the town was assessed at $60,643; personal property, $1,718; a total valuation of $62,361. In 1880, the valuation of real estate was $241,775; personal property, $24,187; total, $265,962; an increase of over $100,000 in twenty years,

SCHOOLS.

School district number five was organized in 1859. First board of trustees elected was V. B. Barnum, Thomas Milner, Sr., and J. L. Fisk; J. C. Murray, clerk. The first school-house was of logs,20x20 feet in size, erected near the site of the present house, at an expense of about $100. First teacher was Mrs. Laura Aubrey, from England. The present school house was erected in 1868, of wood, 24x40 feet, at a cost of $1,400. The district found that house too small to accommodate the increasing school, and made an addition in 1878, at an expense of $1,000. Present officers are J. C. Murray, treasurer, Thomas Milner, director, and William Freeman, clerk. The average attendance is about sixty pupils.

School district number six was organized in 1853 with the following board of officers: John Vadnais, director; Joseph Labore, treasurer. No books were kept and no clerk elected. First school-house was a small log building near the crossing of the Little Canada and St. Paul roads, and the Minneapolis and St. Louis railroad. The first teacher was Miss Eliza Lebonne. She taught in French. The present house, located in the south-east quarter of the south-east quarter section 29, was built in 1875, of wood, 20x30 feet, and cost $650. The house is too small for the number of pupils in attendance, and an addition of ten feet is being built this season. The present board of officers is: Gasper Mossbrugger, treasurer; A. Labore, director; and Joseph Reif, clerk.

School district number nineteen was organized in 1869. The following board of officers was elected: E. Rene, director; William Leitz, treasurer; John Beals, clerk. The petition asking to be cut off from the White Bear district (which at that time included the east half of the town) asked for three sections square which took in a large portion of the territory included in the village of White Bear Lake, and took away many of those who wished to attend the White Bear school. A petition was issued from the White Bear district, asking a change which was granted, which necessitated a reorganization in 1870 of the district, when M. Schropfer was elected director; William Gall, treasurer; E. O. Rene, clerk. The school-house was built that season, and located on the north-west quarter of the south-east quarter of section 35. It is a frame building 20x30 feet, and cost about $300. First teacher was Miss Emma Frink. Present board are: W. Gall, director; Joseph Auger, treasurer, E. O. Rene, clerk.

School district number twenty-three was organized in the spring of 1869 with the following board of officers: F. G. Kranhold, clerk; Leander C. Capistrant, director; and J. B. Jarvis, treasurer. The school-house was erected on the north-east quarter of section 9, same year, of wood, 20x30, at an expense of about $150. The first teacher was Miss Lee. Present officers are: Daniel Bibeau, director; V. Rapp, treasurer; F. G. Kranhold, clerk.

The First Presbyterian church was organized with eight members in 1864, under the ministry of Rev. J. C. Caldwell, then connected with the Second Presbyterian church of Stillwater. Meetings were held in the old log school-house until 1873, when their present comfortable house of worship was erected on Second street, of wood,

33 by 50 feet, at an expense of $2,500. The first board of trustees was J. C. Murray, E. Long and D. Getty; Elders, D. Getty and J. F. Murray. Present board, J. C. Murray, E. Long and H. Bacon; Elders, D. Getty and Carl E. Upman. Since its organization forty-two members have been added, eight died, and twelve moved away, leaving the present membership 30. Rev. A. W. Benson, their present pastor, labors between the two churches of White Bear and Pine City, preaching alternately at each place once in two weeks.

The Episcopalian church, St. John in the Wilderness, was organized in 1861. The church was erected the same year, on a lot situated in section 23, near the east shore of Goose lake. The church was consecrated by Rev. Dr. Patterson of St. Paul, August, 1861. It remained on that spot until the winter of 1874, when it was decided to remove it to its present location. Its distance from the village, where most of the members lived, and the bad roads during the winter months, caused the society to make the change, which was done during the winter of 1874, on the ice. Clergymen from St. Paul and other points have supplied the pulpit for the most of the time since its organization.

An English lady, Mrs. Aubrey, who came from Lake Superior with her husband in 1858, was largely instrumental in collecting the fund for building the church. Her friends in England and this country contributed liberally, one English gentleman sending $500. Mr. Aubrey succeeded to a baronetcy in England, and they returned to that country in 1861. The lot now used for a cemetery was donated by Mr. Aubrey.

The Catholic church St. Mary's of the Lake. This society was organized in 1873, under the ministry of Rev. Father Koop, professor of a school in Niagara, New York, who came to spend the summer at the lake. Mass was however said at this point as early as 1865, by Father Goiffon, who is now located at St. Johns, New Canada. Meetings were held from time to time in the school-house and at private houses. But from 1873, steps have been taken from time to time for the erection of a church. After several vexatious delays, they succeeded in securing a lot and erected their church during the spring of 1880. It was blessed August 15. The house is of wood 30x60 feet, with vestry fifteen feet square, was built at a cost of only $1,000 in cash. The people performed the most of the labor among themselves, Father Goiffon being largly instrumental in its accomplishment. He divides his labors between this point and New Canada. They are in hopes to complete the church during this season, when it will be consecrated. Mrs. Fitch, of St. Louis, presented the church with a fine communion service in 1879.

The hotels and boarding houses of White Bear lake are among the most important institutions of this popular summer resort. For to these the tourists and pleasure seekers look for accommodations during their sojourn at the lake. The pioneer of these was opened by V. B. Barnum in 1854, which was well patronized considering the disadvantages of getting to and from the lake by private conveyance. The next was by J.C. Murray on the site of the Williams House. The South Shore House was built by E. L. C. Dunn in 1866. He erected two cottages in 1879. The house was burned in 1880. Mr. Leip purchased the Barnum House in 1866, at an expense of $2,500, and began improvements by setting out shade trees and erecting an addition to the main building 30x50 feet on the south. In 1870, he made another addition of a building 24x30 feet for sample and billiard rooms with bowling alley 40x62 feet. In 1871, he built an addition to the main part of 30x30 feet. In 1876, he erected two five room cottages. In 1877, to the north, he built a fine villa 34x36 feet, two-stories, with L 20x24 feet. In 1880, he erected a pavillion on the shore 34x72 feet, also a fine large dining room 40x100 feet, two-stories with fourteen lodging rooms and hall. The house is quite convenient and will accommodate two hundred and fifty guests. It is usually well filled during the hot season.

The Williams House, the next largest, located on the north shore of the lake, was purchased by F. C. Williams in 1870, of Dr. J. H. Stewart, and included the old Murray House, to which he added the same year 40x36 feet. He has since from time to time built on lots adjoining, five cottages, two on the west one on the north west, two on the north-east, also a fine octagon pavilion 35 feet. The main house with the cottages will accommodate 200 guests.

The White Bear House was erected in 1876,

opposite the St. Paul and Duluth depot, by James Waters, as a hotel and summer resort. The house will accommodate 35 guests and is usually full during the summer months.

The Lake Side House, a new house erected on the north point by Mrs. Emma Drake during the past spring, of wood, 32x34, with wing 12x16, at an expense of $2,500, will accommodate 20 guests. There are several other fine boarding houses in the different parts of the village.

In 1879 the St. Paul and Duluth railroad company erected for the accommodation of picnic parties and others, a pavilion 40x50 feet, also 48 bath rooms near the lake shore depot, and the same year a building for a restaurant.

The first store opened at White Bear Lake was by Daniel Getty in 1870, in a small building near the depot 18x20, in which he kept a general stock of merchandise. In 1875 he erected his present store, corner of Clark Avenue and Third street, of wood, 20x60, two stories, the upper story being fitted up for a public hall.

The second mercantile enterprise was by Porter Long, who erected a store in 1873 on Clark Avenue near the railroad. He kept groceries and saloon until 1874 when he sold it to Mr. Chase who kept the store for three years, when he remodeled the building into a fine boarding house which he has kept since.

The first post-office was opened by J. C. Murray who received his appointment in 1858; he received for his pay the revenues of the office, which was for the first year $2.35. Mr. Daniel Getty received the appointment January 1st, 1871. His first year's returns from the office were $29. He still holds the office.

The first meat market established was by Thomas Milner in 1873, when he erected his shop, of wood, 16x24. He has since made an addition of a wing for residence, 40x35.

A. E. Leaman established himself as boat builder at White Bear, 1873, and has manufactured some fine boats for this as well as other lakes.

Captain Hubbard opened a blacksmith shop near the depot, in 1875. He sold to Joseph Burkhart in 1878, when he removed his shop over to Third street.

The village of White Bear was incorporated as a city on the first Tuesday of April, 1881, with the following board of officers: Daniel Getty, chairman; J. C. Murray, L. L. Bacon, F. W. Benson, and P. H. Long, aldermen. The city includes within its limits the following plats: The Lake Superior and Mississippi railroad company through J. H. Stewart and F. H. Clark, agents; lot 1 and 2 in section 13, and lot 1 of the south-east quarter of the north-east quarter of section 14, said plat made June 29th, 1871; Murray's addition to White Bear, platted soon after, consisted of lands with the following boundary: commencing at a stake on the west line of the lands belonging to the railroad and running north 490½ feet, then due west 1,062½ feet to the stake on north-west corner of the north-west quarter of the south-east quarter of section 14, then due south 2,189 feet, then due east 68½ feet to the railroad lands, then along the west line of said lands to place of beginning; also includes the plat known as the central divison, which was platted by J. B. and Mary Murray, and J. L. Fisk and L. A. Fisk, February, 1875; said plat commencing at a point on the north shore of White Bear lake, between lots 1 and 2, section 14, then north to a point 5,225 feet north of the north-west corner of lot 1; then west 264 feet; then south 2,294 feet to a stake; then east 164 feet; then south to north shore.

The Lake Superior and Mississippi railroad was built through White Bear town in 1870. The Stillwater branch in 1871. The Minneapolis & St. Louis road in 1872. The traffic on these roads is quite extensive during the summer months, when frequent trains are run to accomodate the increased travel.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

E. T. Benson was born September 7th, 1845, in Sweden, and there learned the trade of cabinet maker. For six years previous to embarking for America he resided in Stockholm. He landed in New York in 1871, thence to St. Paul, and located at White Bear Lake in 1876. Previous to his permanent location he worked on the Northern Pacific afterward entered the employ of Langdon and Company, railroad contractors, and while there met with the loss of one of his fingers. In 1872 was engaged in chopping ties on Crow Wing river; the raft was capsized on which he worked and he lost his clothes, etc. He reached

Brainerd and there found work in the car shops. In 1875 bought a lot and built his first house at White Bear Lake. Erected the McGrath saloon in 1876-77, which he sold to Mr. McGrath the following year. Purchasing five lots more on the lake shore adjoining, he, in 1879–80, built two new lake shore residences. He has now two residences rented, and a boarding house with accommodations for thirty guests. Married at St. Paul, November 27, 1876, to Miss Mary Carlson.

T. C. Fulton, was born in Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, December 19, 1830. He was raised and educated by his parents, and when a young man learned the trade of brass and bell moulding and steam fitting with his uncle, A. Fulton. Having some little altercation with his uncle he forsook the trade and went to New Orleans; the next two years was assistant engineer on the steamer "Gondolier," Captain Thomas Lyon. Subsequently he was promoted to second engineer, serving in that capacity eight years on the steamers, "Asia" and "Shenandoah," plying between St. Paul and St. Louis. He then left the Upper Mississippi and went on the "F. X. Aubury," Captain Ambrose Reader, plying between St. Louis and St. Joseph one season. He was afterward appointed second engineer on the boat "New Lucy," running between St. Louis and Weston, Missouri, making connection with the Pacific railroad. Then followed his appointment as first engineer on the "Northerner," Northern Packet Line company, serving five years, and in the same capacity on the "Rob Roy," Keokuk Packet company, under the same commander, Captain P. A. Alford. The next two seasons, was with the Atlantic and Mississippi Steamship Packet company, on the boats "Olive Branch," "Julia" and "Lady Gay," under Captain Lloyd T. Belt. His river career ended in 1867, under Captain Cephas B. Gail, on the steamer "Yankee" which sunk at Fort Pillow, Mr. Fulton remaining on board until the water began covering the deck. February 8th, 1868, he married Miss Margaret M. Fulton at Pittsburgh. Thomas C., Jane M., James C. and Andrew F. are their surviving children. Plenney A. died at the age of four years.

B. Gervais was born in 1838, and is a native of St. Paul, Minnesota. He was the first white child born in Ramsey county. He is a farmer, owning forty acres near White Bear, on which he lives. In 1862 he was united in marriage with Margaret Quienger, who has borne him nine children.

E. A. Giroux is a native of Minnesota, born at White Bear in 1855. He has resided on his present place for eight years, and is one of the young and prosperous farmers of the township.

William Leip was born in Germany, in 1831. Came to the United States in 1846, and settled in St. Louis, until 1855, engaged in the mercantile trade when he removed to St. Paul, and engaged in the wholesale liquor and cigar trade, until 1861, then closed out his interest in that business, and engaged in the trade of brewing ale and porter. In 1865 he sold his interest in that business, and the following year, removed to White Bear Lake, and purchased his present property, to which he has added many improvements, making it one of the finest summer resorts in the state. Mr. Leip was married in 1855, to Miss Agnes Marshan, from Ohio.

Mrs. Mary Long, widow of J. Long, was born at Saratoga Springs, New York, June 28, 1816. Her late husband was a native of Pennsylvania, born in 1807. They were married in Michigan in 1831, and came to Minnesota in 1854; lived three years in Stillwater, then moved to Centreville, remaining till 1870. Twelve children were born to them, three now living in California, and the others in various parts of Minnesota. William, the fifth son, is now a prosperous farmer of Ramsey county, and with his mother, owns some of the finest property and a summer resort at Bald Eagle lake. Mr. Long was married in 1848, to Miss Anna M., daughter of the late Dr. Post, of Aurora, Illinois. They have three children: Sarah, Rollie and Oscar.

Joe. N. Miller was born in Ohio, 1850. Came to Minnesota and to St. Paul in 1877, having since made this state his home. He was at that time a professional base ball player, but was subsequently employed in the post-trader's store at Fort Snelling. In 1880 he came to White Bear and is now proprietor of a saloon and pool-room opposite the railroad depot; also proprietor of a large private boarding house fronting the village park and in close proximity to the lake and depot. Married Miss Edith Butler, at Des Moines, Iowa.

Hugh O'Neil was born at Flatbush, New York,

in 1846. Came to Minnesota in 1870, and for ten years has made his home at White Bear. For twelve years he has been in the employ of various railroads as conductor. Is at present contractor on the St. Paul and Duluth railroad. Enlisted in company G, Thirteenth Wisconsin Infantry, in 1863, and was discharged November 24, 1865. Married in July, 1876, to Nellie Conroy. Hugh and Mary are their children.

James Waters is a native of Ireland. When only two years of age landed at Quebec, Canada, with his parents; thence to Vermont, remaining two years; thence to Syracuse, New York. While at this city his parents died, and in 1856 he came westward to St. Paul. He was here employed as foreman of a force of men who were building the levee. For many years after he was on duty as a policeman. Removed to White Bear in 1871, being then in the employ of the St. Paul and Duluth railroad as section boss, in which capacity he has since continued. During the spring of 1877 built the White Bear House. In 1855 married Miss Mary McDermott. Five children have been born to them, four of whom are living.

F. C. Williams, proprietor of the Williams House, was born in Essex county, New York, in 1828. He removed to East Tennessee in 1859 and engaged in mercantile trade in connection with the iron mines, (his father having an interest in that trade). In 1870 he came to White Bear and purchased his present property, which consisted of the old Murray House and two blocks of sand on the north-west shore of the lake. He has added many fine improvements from time to time, which makes it a beautiful spot for those who wish to enjoy the cooling shade and cool breezes from the lake. Mr. Williams was married in 1860 to Miss G. L. Ross from London, England.

William W. Webber was born in York county, Maine, December 26th, 1816. At the age of sixteen he began life for himself, working on a farm, and afterwards at brick-making. In order to get an education, worked for his board while attending school. In 1852, he came to Minnesota, and bought the property he now owns at White Bear Lake, on which he has resided since 1855, engaged in farming. Married in 1850; his wife died in 1866, and he married again in 1868. He had four children by his first wife, one of whom is living.

NEW CANADA.

CHAPTER XL.

DESCRIPTIVE--SETTLEMENT--TOWN ORGANIZED —SCHOOLS — CHURCHES — CEMETERY — BIOGRAPHICAL.

The town of New Canada was formerly known as Little Canada, from the fact that the first settlers were French Canadians. At the time of organization this town comprised a full congressional township, with the exception of sections 31 and 32, which were a part of the city of St. Paul. The precinct of Little Canada was set apart by the commissioners at their first meeting, and when the government survey was made, township 29 north, of range 22, west of the fourth principal meridian, having within its limits the settlement of Little Canada, received that name.

Additions to the city of St. Paul at various times have reduced the area of the town. In 1859, sections 34, 35 and 36, were detached and added to the town of McLean. The town of New Canada now contains within its limits, twenty-seven and one-fourth sections. It is bounded on the north by the town of White Bear; on the east by the town of Oakdale, Washington county; on the south by the town of McLean and city of St. Paul; on the west by the town of Rose and the fifth ward of the city of St. Paul.

Originally this was a timbered town and considerable small timber yet remains. The surface is rolling, with occasional high hills. The soil in the eastern portion of the town is of a rich and loamy nature, while in the western portion it is more sandy.

New Canada has a number of fine lakes extending in a range through the center of the town, the largest of which is Gervais lake, situated in the northern part of the town and covering about three hundred and twenty acres of land, on sections 4, 5, and 8.

This is a fine sheet of water, and is becoming noted as a resort for fishing and, during the sea-

sons, duck hunting. It received its name from Benjamin Gervais, one of the very first settlers of this town who located on its western shore. Lake Phalen, the next in size is on sections 16, 21, and 22, and is about one and one-half miles in length and but eighty to one hundred rods in width. It was named for Edward Phelan, who located on the shores of the creek forming its outlet, in 1843, and was afterwards notorious as the suspected murderer of his partner, Hays, though no positive proof of his guilt could be obtained. Kohlmann lake, formerly known as Fitzhugh, on section 4 is a fine lake of about twenty-five acres extent. On sections 6 and 7 is Savage lake, covering about forty acres, so named from the fact that the Indians frequented its shores in large numbers. Between lakes Gervais and Phalen, is Spoon lake on sections 9 and 16. These lakes are all connected by the canal built by the St. Paul Water company, which also connects with lakes in the town of White Bear and furnishes the city of St. Paul with its inexhaustible supply of "Phalen" water, as it is called, from the last lake through which the supply is drawn. Nearly all these lakes are furnished with water from living springs on the bottom, and the water is pure. After leaving Lake Phalen the water runs through a shallow creek down a steep descent and thus by its constant turmoil, purifies itself before it is forced through the pipes for the use of the inhabitants of the city.

On section 1 is situated Silver lake, formerly known as McGroinen's lake from the first settler on its shores. Wakefield lake on section 15 was called Ferris lake. Frost's lake, on section 22, was named for J. W. S. Frost, who has lived near it for many years. Beaver lake, in sections 25 and 26, takes its name from the industrious little animals that built dams on its shores and tributaries, and raised their young in its waters. Evidences of their occupation may still be seen although the animal has entirely disappeared from this part of the country, seeking a home in advance of civilization. A small creek passes from this lake through sections 26 and 27, and forms a junction with Phalen creek in section 28. Sandy lake is on section 18, and covers about sixty acres of land. There are several smaller lakes in the town not dignified with names. Phalen's creek and Trout brook are the streams the latter flowing from Sandy and McCarron lakes, flows south-east and joins Phalen creek in the Fifth ward of the city. On the banks of these streams are located several mills which secure their motive power from their waters, which flow swiftly down the descent to the river.

SETTLEMENT.

The earliest settlers of what was known as Little Canada, were Benjamin and Pierre Gervais, who left their homes in Canada as early as 1803, and in company with other Canadian families moved to the Red River country and settled. Benjamin did not make a permanent settlement at the time but was engaged in making trading voyages back and forth to Canada until 1812, when he settled at that point and engaged to the Hudson Bay Fur Company. He was married in 1823 to Miss Genevieve Larans, a native of Berthier, Canada, who still survives him and lives with her son on section 6. In 1827, on account of floods, grasshoppers and hard winters, they sought a more habitable region, and came to Fort Snelling and settled near but were driven away from there in 1838, when they came to St. Paul and made a claim. In 1844 he removed to Little Canada, and the same year erected a grist mill on what was afterwards called Gervais creek, in section 5. His first buhrs were of granite rock only about seven inches thick. With these he ran the mill for about three years, when he succeeded in getting a better pair from St. Louis. His brother Pierre came about the same time but did not make a permanent settlement until 1846. Pierre died in 1871 and Benjamin in 1875.

Abram Lambert with his family of wife and three sons and three daughters left Lower Canada, in 1841 and went to St. Louis by boat and spent the winter. They came via boat to St. Paul, then to Red River with the idea of seeking a home in Oregon. They were persuaded to give up the trip on account of the dangers that beset their way. They remained in Red River until 1845, when they returned and settled on section 8, of this town, where he died in 1875. The claim which he made still remains in the hands of the three sons who live on it. Alexander Ducharme settled on section 18 the same year. The year following Joseph Clontheia came.

In 1848 the settlement began to increase more

rapidly. Peter Paul and a brother Augustine Paul, and Mr. Donaz, were added to the number.

In 1849 John B. DeMers arrived and settled in section 5.

The farm now occupied by the Boyd brothers, was opened in 1849, by Lewis Bartlett, who sold it in 1853, to W. E. Boyd, father of the present owners. In 1850, James Bell settled on section 10, Hugh Casey on section 2, and M. St. Vincent on section 3.

The first hotel in the town was built by J. B. DeMers, in 1851, and is still used for the purpose for which it was designed. H. J. Brainerd located on section 28 in 1851, and on his present farm in section 20, in 1854. With the exception of four years, he has held the office of chairman of the town board of supervisors, since the organization of the town. In 1854, Luke Dalton, Sr., and H. Buckenfield, settled on section 25. W. M. Stees located on section 28, near Lake Phalen, in 1856. J. W. S. Frost made his claim in 1852, on section 22, south of the lake bearing his name, and is still a resident of the town, being engaged in the dairy business quite extensively. Joseph Belanger, though not a permanent settler at this point, came to Mendota in 1836, and engaged with the American Fur Company, and traveled among the Indians throughout the country, selling goods and buying furs. He often visited the band located at Savage lake. In 1852 he settled permanently in this town, and is now engaged in the grocery business. Paul Millette came to Mendota in 1847, and engaged in the fur trade under General Sibley, until 1853, when he became a pilot on the Mississippi river, which vocation he followed until 1871, when he came to New Canada, and opened a store and hotel. Sylvan Nadeau came from Canada in 1851, and remained for a time at St. Paul; opened a store in Little Canada in 1857, and for about three years carried on the business, then began dealing in real estate; since 1859 he has been engaged in farming. J. P. Melancon settled in this town in 1856, and of late years has given his attention to the growing of fruits and berries, meeting with good success. C. M. Melancon came to Little Canada in 1856, and opened a blacksmith shop, which he carried on until 1870. Since then has run a farm, making a specialty of fruit and vegetable growing in connection with the dairy business. A. Lanoux, now a resident of this town, came to St. Paul in 1852. George Bowers settled here in 1854, with his father, who bought one hundred and sixty acres of land near Bennett's lake. From 1856, the town received settlers in larger numbers, and in 1860 the population was 511. In 1880, the population was 994. In 1860, the assessed valuation of real estate in New Canada, was $290,998; of personal property, $15,888, making a total valuation of $307,886. In 1881 the assessed valuation of real estate amounted to $529,367; personal property, $99,315; total valuation after equalization, $628,682.

ORGANIZATION.

The town of New Canada was organized as Little Canada May 11th, 1858, at a meeting called at the old school-house, located in the village of St. Johns. The town, as organized, comprised the following described territory: commencing at the south-east corner of section 32, township 29, range 22, running east on township line between 28 and 29, to the east boundary line of the county; then north on said east line to the north-east corner of township 29, range 22, then west on township line between 29 and 30 to the north-west corner of township 29, range 22 west, then south on range line between range 22 and 23 to the south-west corner of section 30, then east on section line between sections 30 and 31 and 29 and 32, to the south-east corner of section 29, then south to the place of beginning. The call for said meeting was issued April 24th, 1858, and at the appointed time was called to order by E. A. Boyd, who was chosen moderator, and J. P. Melancon, clerk, of the meeting. At the close of the polls, a canvass of the votes was made and it was found that the following persons were elected to office. Nathaniel McLean as chairman of the board; and J. H. Dutton and Isaac Gervais supervisors; J. P. Melancon, town clerk; Robert McLagan, assessor; Z. Langlois, collector; James Bresson, overseer of the poor; E. A. Boyd and George Hammond, justices of the peace; Walter B. Boyd and James Bell, constables; and Sylvan Nadeau, overseer of roads. At the same meeting it was voted to change the name of the town to New Canada, also voted to divide the town into two road districts, and George Hammond was elected overseer of district number 2.

The next annual meeting was called April,

1859, when seventy-five votes were cast and E. A. Boyd was elected chairman; Zoel Langlois and H. J. Brainard, supervisors; J. P. Melancon, clerk. E. A. Boyd refusing to qualify, N. McLean was appointed chairman and the required bond executed. By the annexation of sections 33, 34, 35 and 36, that part of the town in which he lived, to McLean town, it was found that he could not hold the office, whereupon Wm. M. Stees was appointed to the office, which he filled for one year.

At the annual meeting of 1860 a tax of two mills was voted for current expenses. Officers elected were: George Hammond, chairman; H. J. Brainard and Joseph Leboure, supervisors; J. P. Melancon, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1861 a tax of two mills was voted for current expenses. Officers elected were: Henry Acker, chairman; H. J. Brainard and Joseph Leboure, supervisors; and J. P. Melancon, clerk.

At the election of 1862, a tax of two and one-half mills was voted for current expenses. Officers elected, Henry Acker, chairman; Isaac Gervais and C. M. Melancon, supervisors, and J. P. Melancon, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1863, a tax of two and one-half mills was voted for current expenses. Thirty-two votes cast this year. Officers elected, H. J. Brainard, chairman; Isaiah Gervais and James Bell, supervisors, and J. P. Melancon, clerk.

At the annual election of 1864, a tax of two mills for current expenses was voted, and three mils for roads and bridges, also two mills to apply on town indebtedness. H. J. Brainard was elected chairman; James Bell and C. M. Melancon, supervisors, and W. B. Boyd, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1865, a tax of one mill was voted for current expenses and three mills for roads and bridges. Officers elected, H. J. Brainard, chairman; Alexander Pipen and Joseph Hahn, supervisors, J. P. Melancon, clerk.

At the meeting of 1866, it was voted to levy a tax of one mill for current expenses and three mills for roads and bridges. Officers elected were, H. J. Brainard, chairman; C. M. Melancon and Joseph Hahn, supervisors, and J. P. Melancon, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1867, a tax of two mills was voted for current expenses and two mills for roads and bridges. Officers elected, H. J. Brainard, chairman; Isaac Gervais and Joseph Hahn, supervisors, and J. P. Melancon, clerk.

At the election of 1868, a tax of two mills was voted for current expenses and three mills for roads and bridges. Officers elected, H. J. Brainard, chairman; I. Gervais and Phillip Kohn, supervisors, and J. P. Melancon, clerk.

At the annual election of 1869, a tax of two mills for current expenses and three for roads and bridges was voted. Officers elected, H. J. Brainard, chairman; Joseph Hahn and N. R. Fitzhugh, supervisors, and J. P. Melancon, clerk.

At the election of 1870, a tax of two mills was voted for current expenses and five mills for roads and bridges. Officers elected, H. J. Brainard, chairman; N. R. Fitzhugh and Isaac Gervais, supervisors, J. P. Melancon, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1871, a tax of two mills for current expenses, and five mills for roads was voted. Officers elected were, H. J. Brainard, chairman; N. R. Fitzhugh and Isaac Gervais, supervisors, and J. P. Melancon, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1872, a tax of five mills was voted for roads, two for current expenses and one-half mill for town house; H.J.Brainard, elected chairman; J. W. S. Frost and Isaac Gervais, supervisors, and J. P. Melancon, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1873 a tax of five mills for roads and bridges, two mills for current expenses, and one-half mill for town house. Officers elected: H. J. Brainard, chairman; Isaiah Gervais and J. W. S. Frost, supervisors; J. P. Melancon, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1874 a tax of three mills was voted for roads and bridges, three mills for current expenses and one mill for town house. Officers elected: H. J. Brainard, chairman; Isaiah Gervais and C. W. Levalley, supervisors; and J. P. Melancon, clerk.

At the annual election of 1875, H. J. Brainard, was elected chairman; Isaiah Gervais and W. H. Van Kluk, supervisors; J. P. Melancon, clerk. A tax of one mill for current expenses, and two and one-half mills for roads and bridges was voted.

At the annual meeting of 1876, a tax of two and one-half mills was voted for roads and

bridges, and one and one-half mills for current expenses. H. J. Brainard, chairman; William Kohlmann and W. H. Van Kluk, supervisors; J. P. Melancon, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1877 a tax of five mills for roads and bridges, and two mills for current expenses. Officers elected: H. J. Brainard, chairman; W. L. Ames and W. Kohlmann, supervisors; W. B. Boyd, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1878 a tax of five mills was voted for roads and bridges, and two mills for current expenses; also voted to erect the town house. Officers: H. J. Brainard, chairman; W. Kohlmann and W. L. Ames, supervisors; J. P. Melancon, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1879, a tax of six mills was voted for roads and bridges. Officers: H.J. Brainard, chairman; W. Kohlmann and Henry Brand, supervisors; J. P. Melancon, clerk.

At the meeting of 1880 a tax of five mills for roads and bridges, and one mill for current expenses was voted. Officers: H. J. Brainard, chairman; W. Kohlmann and Henry Brand, supervisors; J. P. Melancon, clerk.

In 1881 a tax of one mill for current expenses and five for roads and bridges was voted. H. J. Brainard, elected chairman; W. Kohlman, and Henry Brand, supervisors; E. A. Boyd, clerk.

SCHOOLS.

The first school organization effected in what is now the town of New Canada, was in 1850, by the French people who were the early settlers at what was known as Little Canada, now known as St. John's City. The officers were, Alexander Ducharme, Joseph Leboure and Rev. Father Fayolle then priest at this point; the first school-house was of logs, located near the site of the present house. The first teacher was Miss Eliza Leboure, soon after became Mrs. J. Blangea. Not being able to draw public money while under the auspices of the church, and when French only was taught, it was changed in 1853, to a regular district school with an English teacher. The present school-house was built about 1862. The present officers are Alexander Belland, treasurer; Severe Gervais, director, and W. B. Boyd, clerk. This school was organized as number 1, in 1862, changed to number 3.

School district number 2, was organized in 1861. The first school-house was erected the same year near the north-east corner of section 10. First board of officers was James Bell, director; M. Vincent, treasurer, and W. Greves, clerk; first teacher was a Mr. Bradley. In the summer of 1880, the district erected a new house on the south-east corner of section 2, of wood, 20x30 feet, at an expense of $400. The present officers are, Hugh Casey, director; John Brochman, treasurer, and A. P. Wright, clerk.

School district number 1, was organized in 1855, first officers were, J. W. S. Frost, director; H. J. Brainard, treasurer, and George Hammond, clerk. First school house was located on what is now known as Iglehart and McCunn's addition to St. Paul, section 28; house was about 20x30 feet, of wood built at an expense of about $400. The second house was located in the south-west quarter of section 20, built of wood, at an expense of $625.

The third house was built in 1880, at the junction of the White Bear and New Canada roads, of wood, about 20x30 feet, at a cost of $625. The present officers are, H. J. Brainard, treasurer; George Hart, director, and Robert Bryant, clerk.

School district No.14, house located in the south-east quarter of section 26, was first organized in 1856, with the following officers, Luke Dalton, Sr., director; Henry Brockenfield, treasurer, and Mr. Buel, clerk. The first school was held in the house which is now owned by Frank Keifer in section 25. First teacher was a Mr. Lantrom. The first school-house was built about 1865. Their present house is of wood, 18x20 feet and cost about $700. The present board of officers is, Frank Keifer, director; Fred. Wouster, treasurer, and Luke Dalton, clerk.

School district number 22, was organized March 26th, 1870, with the following board of officers, John Schirupp, director; Phillip Kohl, treasurer, and John Scheriffbellih, clerk. First school was kept in an old house located on lake Phalen, owned by Fred. Herriker. First teacher was Nellie V. Bell. Their first and present school-house was erected 1871, of wood, 18x22 feet, on section 15, at a cost of $250. Present board of officers, Christian Fischer, director; H. G. Ide, treasurer; E. R. Ide, clerk.

School district number 22, was organized in the

fall of 1874, with the following board of officers: John H. Hill, director; John Castle, treasurer, and R. C. Merrill, clerk. The district has no school building, but uses the House of Hope chapel, which was built the same year. The present board is, Henry Brand, director; John Castle, treasurer, and H. J. Cooper, clerk.

CHURCHES.

Prior to 1850 the settlers of Little Canada were in the habit of making trips to Mendota to attend sacrament at the mission church of Father Ravoux. The church became too small for such a large parish, and settlers at this point decided to erect a church, which was commenced in the spring of 1850, and built by individual labor of the people, which reduced the expenses of its completion to $500. The old church which is located in section 5, still standing, was built of logs, 30x60 feet, with parsonage attached; was dedicated in the fall of the same year as the church of St. John the Evangelist by Rev. Father Galtier, the first Catholic priest in St. Paul, and who had the honor of giving the name to the city. The new church, located just east of the old one, was commenced in 1879, built of brick, 35x90 feet, with tower. Though not quite completed it was dedicated June 19th, 1881. As with the old one, the work to a great extent was done by the people, which reduced the expense to about $3,000. The present priest, Rev. J. Goiffon, has ministered to this people for the past 18 years.

The Harvester Works mission chapel was erected in 1874 by the House of Hope church of St. Paul.

First road opened through the town was the old territorial road called the old Sampier road, which was opened about 1847; also the old Columbus and St. Paul road. The White Bear and Little Canada road was laid out about 1855 as a county road. The first town road was the Lake Phalen road in 1858.

The city in its expansion spread in all directions, and embraced from time to time portions of New Canada town. Outside of its present limits the following plats were made: Bass's out-lots were platted by W. Bass, December, 1855, composed of the south-east quarter of section 19. Lake residences were platted in January, same year, in lots 1 and 2, section 21, and the south-west of the north-west quarter of section 22. In July, 1856, M. DeMers, Joseph Gervais, and M. Auger caused to be platted a portion of sections 5 and 6 lying on the north shore of Savage lake, and gave it the name of St. John's City. Quite a collection of houses were erected on these lots at an early day.

In August, same year, Walcott's addition to Cottage Homes was platted by Henry McKenty, consisting of the east two-thirds of the north half of the south-east quarter of section 24, also the north-west quarter of the south-west quarter of section 19.

Iglehart, Hall, and Mackubin's addition was platted January, 1857, composed of the south-west quarter of the south-west quarter of section 20, and the north-west quarter of the north-west quarter of section 29, also the north-east quarter of the north-east quarter of section 28.

In May, 1872, Bass's acre lots were platted by Jacob W. and Martha D. Bass, composed of the south half of the west half and part of the north half of the west half of the south-west quarter of section 20.

Dawson's out-lots platted by W. Dawson and R. A. Smith, consisted of the south half of the north-west quarter of the north-east quarter of section 19.

In June, 1874, Ames' out-lots were platted in the south-east quarter of the north-west quarter of section 27.

Cruikshank's garden lots, consisting of the east half of the south-west quarter and the west half of the south-east quarter of section 27, were platted by A. B. Cruikshank, October, 1878.

The St. Paul Harvester Works were established on sections 27 and 28 in 1872. The history of these works is given in another part of this work.

The North Star Seed Farm, an enterprise which was advertised very extensively throughout the country, was purchased by Henry A. Castle in 1872. Messrs. McCarty and Bush established the enterprise of seed raising in 1875 and carried it on until 1876 when a change was made and the firm became Bush, Hollister and Carter. This continued until 1878 when another change was effected and the firm became Hollister, Castle and Company. In connection with this farm a seed store was opened in the city. The firm of

Hollister, Castle and Company first introduced the amber sugar cane into Minnesota and monopolised the trade in that seed for some time. In 1880 the enterprise of seed raising was abandoned, and Mr. Castle purchased the entire interest in the farm, and with the addition of other purchases has 840 acres with about 400 under cultivation.

The dairy business is carried on to quite an extent in the town. The Ide Brothers, located in section 15, and J. W. S. Frost in section 22, together with other parties in section 20, supply large quantities of milk to city customers.

Two powder houses are located within the town. The Oriental powder house was erected 1871, on the south-west quarter of section 17, and the Presley house in 1873, on section 20.

The authorities of the town erected a fine town house in 1879, of wood, 24x30, located on section 16, near the north end of lake Phalen, at an expense of $575, in which to hold elections and transact all business connected with the town.

A lot was set apart and consecrated as a cemetery by the Catholic society, of New Canada, located in section 8.

In 1878, the Jewish society, known as the Congregation of the Sons of Jacob, purchased a lot in the north-east quarter of section 20, and consecrated it as a burial ground.

Two railroads cross the town. The St. Paul and Duluth road, which was chartered in 1857, as the Nebraska and Lake Superior railroad, which name was changed by the legislature of 1861 to the title of Lake Superior and Mississippi railroad. The road was completed to Wyoming, thirty miles, 1865, and to Duluth, 1870, passes nearly direct north and south through the town. The St. Paul, Stillwater and Taylor's Falls railroad, which crosses the south-east corner of the town, was completed and opened for business February 10, 1872. The West Wisconsin railroad, the continuation of this line, was opened February 14, same year.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

Alexander Belland is a native of Canada, born at Montreal, October 29, 1821. Came to New Canada, Minnesota, in 1853. Purchased one hundred and thirty-nine acres, in 1864, and has since given his attention to agriculture. Has held various offices in the town. In Canada, 1833, he was married, and is the parent of seven living children.

George Bowers, an old settler, was born in Wheeling, West Virginia, January 30, 1845. Came to St. Paul, in May, 1854. His father purchased one hundred and sixty acres near Bennett lake, and has since lived in New Canada. Mr. Bowers has opened a place of resort on Vadnais lake, a beautiful sheet of water, and keeps a restaurant, also boats for the use of pleasure seekers.

Severe Gervais, was born at San Boniface, on Red River, August 11, 1829. Arrived at St. Paul, July 15, 1836. After a residence of seven years, removed to Little Canada. His father built a grist mill on Gervais creek. He has engaged in hauling supplies for the government on Red River eleven years. He purchased one hundred and twelve acres in Little Canada, which he sold in 1865, then purchased one hundred and twenty acres from his father, and engaged in farming until 1880. August 10, 1853, he was married to Adelaide Lemay, at St. John's church, by Father Faille, which was the first marriage in Little Canada. Gervais' father was the first settler in the township of New Canada.

A. Lanoux was born in Canada in 1833, and there passed his youth, until sixteen years of age. In 1849 he went to Vermont, and remained in that state three years; thence to Minnesota, and landed in St. Paul, October 8, 1852. He began working at the carpenter's trade, which he followed three years, and since then has given his attention to various pursuits. During the spring of 1881 he moved to his farm in New Canada, where he now lives. Married in 1860 to Annise Carle, who has borne him three sons and one daughter.

C. M. Melangon was born near Montreal, Canada, December 28, 1832. Came to Little Canada and started a blacksmith shop in 1856, in which business he continued until 1870. He then bought eighty acres, and commenced cultivating fruits and vegetables, having a dairy in connection. Is a prominent man in the township, having held many offices of trust. Married in 1861, Lydia A. Clewett of St. Paul, whose father was the first white man married in that town, having first

located there in 1832. They are the parents of nine children, eight of whom are living.

J. P. Melançon was born January 1, 1819, in Canada. Followed the occupation of lawyer. Went to New York June 1st, 1840; remained two years, then went to Europe; visited England, Ireland and France, and for four years lived in Paris, and studied portrait painting. In 1846 returned to Buffalo, New York, working there at his profession seven years; also kept a restaurant several years. Came to Minnesota, November 10, 1854 and landed in St. Paul, January, 1855. The next year he located in Little Canada, and taught school three terms. Has also held prominent offices in the township; was appointed enrolling clerk by the governor in 1862; was also commissioned postmaster. Mr. Melançon has taken great pains and been very successful in raising fruits and berries. Was married to Mrs. Applegate, June 24, 1860, and has only one child living. In January, 1880, he was married to Mrs. Rene. He has a beautiful situation on Gervais Lake, and intends making it a popular summer resort.

Paul Millette, an old settler, was born in Sorrel, Canada, in 1833, and is of French parentage. In 1847 came to St. Paul and passed the first winter at Stillwater. Went to Mendota the next year and lived with the family of David Faribault, also worked for General Sibley's fur company, and carried mail from Fort Snelling to Reed's Landing and Shakopee post. After four years at Mendota went to Hastings where he took up a claim. He subsequently worked in the pineries of Red River for Major Forbes nine winters, and nineteen seasons on the drives. Was pilot on the river between St. Paul and St. Louis many years. Came to New Canada and kept store nine years. Was married May 15th, 1855, in New Canada, to Miss Sophia Paul. They have ten children living. Five have died.

Sylvan Nadeau was born in Canada, forty-five miles from Montreal, December 12th, 1834. Came to St. Paul, November 17th, 1851, and for a short time was a butcher. After working as head sawyer in St. Anthony a short time, he was a drayman in St. Paul three years. Subsequently he engaged in grocery business three and one-half years. Then he removed to New Canada, built a store, which he opened in March, 1857; after three years experience inthe store he began dealing in real estate, which did not prove a success, and in 1859 was nearly penniless. He next purchased forty acres of land on time. June 3d, 1859, was struck by lightning, which rendered him a cripple for life. He has since given his attention to farming. In 1874 he built a residence at a cost of $4,000, which burned the same fall, with no insurance. Has held the office of constable twelve years, also is one of the town board. Was married in 1858 to Isabel De Mers, who has borne him fourteen children, ten of whom are living.

McLEAN.

CHAPTER XLI.

DESCRIPTION—SETTLEMENT—ORGANIZATION—SCHOOLS—VILLAGE PLATS—ROADS—STATISTICS—BIOGRAPHICAL.

McLean is the south-eastern township of Ramsey county, and has for its surrounding territory the town of New Canada on the north, Washington county on the east and south, and the Mississippi river and the city of St. Paul on the west. At the time of the organization of this town, 1858, the boundaries were described as follows: Commencing at the north-west corner of section 4, and running south to a point where the line intersects the river, thence down the channel of the Mississippi river to the intersection of the Washington county line; thence east on said line to the south-east corner of township 28, range 22; thence north on the line of Washington county to the north-east corner of township 28, range 22; thence west to the place of beginning.

This area included what has since been known as the Red Rock fraction, consisting of two full sections and the fractional section bordering on the river in the southern part of the town. This was subsequently attached to Washington county and with what is now the town of Woodbury, was organized as Red Rock, October 28th, 1858.

The Red Rock fraction was afterwards added to the town of Newport, by the Washington county commissioners. In 1859, sections 33, 34, 35 and 36, on the south of New Canada, were detached and added to the town of McLean; The town now embraces thirteen whole and four fractional sections, an area of about 9,600 acres.

The surface of the town for about a mile back from the river is low and marshy, with the exception of a timbered strip bordering on the river, which is dry excepting during very high water. In the interior the surface is broken and hilly, although some fine farms have been cleared. The soil is of a rich black loam, and very productive. In portions of the town the loam is underlaid with a clay sub-soil. The nearness to St. Paul has induced many of the farmers to engage in gardening for the market of that city. This branch of agriculture is carried on with profit.

There are none of the fine lakes in this town, which are found in the surrounding territory. A large, marshy lake, sometimes dry, lies in the south-western part of the town and is dignified by the title of Pig's Eye lake, so named from the settlement made between the lake and river, by Pierre Parrant or "Pig's Eye," as he was universally known. Battle creek flows into McLean in the north-east, and after being augmented by several branches, empties into Pig's Eye lake at its northern extremity. The main stream takes its rise in a lake in the town of Woodbury. From the south of Pig's Eye lake a small stream flows to the Mississippi river. There is also a creek which rises in a small lake in the western part of the town of Woodbury and flowing through McLean, joins Battle creek near its mouth. Battle creek derived its name from the fact that a battle between the Sioux and Chippewa Indians, was fought on the hills about a mile above the mouth of the stream, in 1842.

SETTLEMENT.

The first settlers in the town of McLean, came in the summer of 1838 or 1839 and located at the point on the river known as Grand Marais, and subsequently as Pig's Eye. They were a number of French Canadians, who were in the employ of the American Fur Company. This band of settlers comprised Amable Turpin, Francis Gammelle, Henry Belland, Amable Morin, Michel and Antoine LeClaire, Joseph Labosinier, Charles Mosseau, Chevalier, Lasart and others. They erected small cabins, where their families resided, and tilled their small farms, while they were not absent, engaged in their vocations as voyageurs. The settlement at Pig's Eye continued for several years, but many of the settlers, seeing advantages to be gained in the possession of claims in the rising village of St. Paul, removed to that point and made new claims. Among these was Amable Turpin, who, after several years residence at Pig's Eye, removed to St. Paul, where he lived until his death, in 1866. Mrs. Turpin taught the catechism to half-breed children, at the Grand Marais, before the arrival of Father Galtier, and was the first to impart religious instruction, outside of the early missionaries to the Indians. Michel LeClaire continued a resident of Pig's Eye until his death, which occurred in 1849. Joseph Labosinier was a native of Canada, and removed thence to the Red River, where he married. He accompanied the colony that came to Fort Snelling in 1836, and after the expulsion of settlers from the military reserve, made his claim at Pig's Eye. About three years later, he made a new claim in what afterwards became the city of St. Paul. This claim he afterwards sold to J. R. Clewett, receiving in payment a horse. Labosinier removed to Hennepin county, and was one of the early settlers at Osseo, which place continued his home until his death. Henry Belland, who was living at the Grand Marais, in 1839, became a settler in the town of West St. Paul, and was a prominent farmer in that town.

These first settlers at the Grand Marais continued to occupy the place for a number of years; some of their descendants still remain. The first claim after the French, in what became the town of McLean, was that taken by Lyman Dayton, who located it in 1849 on what is known as Dayton's Bluff, on section 4, now a part of the city of St. Paul. Dayton located his claim with a soldier's warrant, but was a resident of St. Paul. At this time the settlement at Pig's Eye numbered about forty families. In 1852 Thomas Carver settled on section 13, and was among the first to engage in farming on a larger scale than had been attempted before. In 1853, the country back from the river began to attract attention, and nearly all the settlers of this year came with

the intention of farming. During this year Nathaniel McLean, for whom the town was named, settled on sections 3 and 4. This year also notes the arrival of Daniel and John O'Connor, and Patrick Burke. They settled on section 11 in 1854 and are still residents of the town. Mr. Marion settled on section 14 in 1854. From this time until 1856 the number of settlers did not increase very rapidly. In the last named year William Davis and R. Rany, came to Pig's Eye and began the erection of a saw-mill. The frame of the mill was put up during the fall and winter, then work was stopped for a time. In the spring of 1857, J. B. Dion and R. Marshall purchased Mr. Rany's interest and the mill was rapidly pushed to completion. In 1859, Mr. Dion bought out Marshall and the firm of Davis and Dion carried on the enterprise for a number of years. The mill was operated until 1875, when, owing to the high price of timber at this point it was closed and has not been run since.

After 1856 the town settled rapidly and soon all the more desirable locations were occupied. The principal part of the inhabitants are Germans, and are a thrifty and prosperous class. The population of the town in 1860 was 124; in 1875, 316; in 1880, 348.

The first birth in the town, outside of those among the early French settlers at Pig's Eye, was that of William J., son of Thomas Carver and wife, born in 1853. The first death was that of Michel LeClaire, the first settler at Pig's Eye, who died there in 1849. Among the later settlers in the interior of the town, George Townsend died in 1857.

The organization of the town of McLean was effected in April, 1858, at a meeting of the legal voters called at the house of Judge Nelson. The records of the first meeting were not kept. Martin D. Clark, was elected chairman of the board of supervisors; R. Smith, clerk of the town; John O'Connor, collector. A tax of three mills was voted for town purposes, and fifty cents on each $100 for road purposes. The next annual meeting was called at the house of Judge Nelson, April, 1859. A tax of fifty cents on each $100 was voted for road purposes, one-fourth mill for current expenses, officers elected were, Martin D. Clark, chairman; John King and P. Burke, supervisors; R. Smith, clerk.

At a special meeting of the board held May 13th, 1859, Simon Mitchell was appointed clerk in place of R. Smith, resigned.

At the annual meeting held in 1860, a tax of fifty cents on each $100 was voted for roads and one-fourth of a mill for town purposes. Officers elected were, J. B. Christian, chairman; John King and William Davis, supervisors, and Daniel O'Connor, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1861, a tax of one-half mill was voted for roads and two mills for current expenses, also one-half mill for the poor. Officers elected were, J. B. Christian, chairman; John King and W. Davis, supervisors, and Daniel O'Connor, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1862, a tax of five mills was voted for roads and two mills for current expenses. Officers elected were, David Fish, chairman; John King and S. R. Randolph, supervisors, and John Hough, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1863, a tax of two and one-half mills was voted for roads and one-half mill for current expenses. Officers elected were, M. D. Clark, chairman; August Lains and Fred. Freudenreich, supervisors, and Daniel O'Connor, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1864, a tax of three mills was voted for roads and one and one-half mills for current expenses. Officers elected were, Truman M. Smith, chairman; August Lains and Fred. Freudenreich, supervisors; S. Mitchell, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1865, a tax of one mill was voted for current expenses and two and one-half mills for roads. Officers elected were, Truman M. Smith, chairman; Fred. Freudenreich and August Lains, supervisors, and S. Mitchell, clerk.

At the election held 1866, a tax of five mills was voted for town expenses and three mills for roads. Officers elected were, Truman M. Smith, chairman; Wm. Davis and Fred. Freudenreich, supervisors, and S. Mitchell, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1867, a tax of one mill was voted for current expenses and five mills for roads. Officers elected were Truman M. Smith, chairman; W. Davis and Fred. Freudenreich, supervisors, and S. Mitchell, clerk.

At the election of 1868, a tax of five mills was voted for roads and one mill for current expenses.

Officers elected were Truman M. Smith, chairman; Fred. Freudenreich and W. Davis, supervisors, and Simon Mitchell, clerk.

At the annual meeting held 1869, a tax of five mills was voted for roads and one mill for current expenses. Officers elected were Truman M. Smith, chairman; Waterman Buck and W. Townsend, supervisors; S. Mitchell, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1870, it was voted to present a petition to the county board of commissioners asking for five hundred dollars for the building and repairing of roads and bridges, also voted to levy a tax of three mills for current expenses and five mills for roads. Officers elected were, Truman M. Smith, chairman; Waterman Buck and William Townsend, supervisors, and S. Mitchell, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1871, a tax of two mills was voted for current expenses and five mills for roads. Officers elected were, Fred. Freudenreich, chairman; Louis Nickow and Waterman Buck, supervisors, and F. R. Whitwell, clerk.

At the annual meeting of the town held in 1872, a tax of five mills was voted for roads, and four mills for current expenses. Officers elected were F. R. Whitwell, chairman; Louis Nickow and Waterman Buck, supervisors; S. Mitchell, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1873 a tax of five mills was voted for roads, and two mills for current expenses. Officers elected were F. R. Whitwell, chairman; Louis Nickow and Waterman Buck, supervisors; and S. Mitchell, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1874 a tax of five mills was voted for roads, one mill for current expenses. Officers elected were F. R. Whitwell, chairman; Louis Nickow and Peter Reis, supervisors; S. Mitchell, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1875 a tax of three mills was voted for roads, and two mills for current expenses. Officers elected were F. R. Whitwell, chairman; Louis Nickow and Peter Reis, supervisors; S. Mitchell, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1876 a tax of two mills was voted for current expenses, and three mills for roads. Officers elected were F. R. Whitwell, chairman; Louis Nickow and Peter Reis, supervisors; S. Mitchell, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1877 a tax of three mills was voted for roads. Officers elected were F. R. Whitwell, chairman; Peter Reis and Louis Nickow, supervisors, and S. Mitchell, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1878 a tax of three mills was voted for roads. Officers elected were F. R. Whitwell, chairman; Louis Nickow and Peter Reis, supervisors; Simon Mitchell, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1879 a tax of five mills was voted for roads, and one mill for current expenses. Officers elected were Louis Nickow, chairman; Waterman Buck and Fred Gousman, supervisors; J. L. Brigham, clerk.

At the annual meeting of 1880 a tax of five mills was voted for roads, and one mill for current expenses. Officers elected were Louis Nickow, chairman; Waterman Buck and F. W. Gousman, supervisors, and J. L. Brigham, clerk.

At the annual meeting held in 1881 a tax of one mill was voted for current expenses, and three mills for roads. Officers elected were Louis Nickow, chairman; Waterman Buck and F. A. Gousman, supervisors; J. L. Brigham, clerk.

SCHOOLS.

In November, 1849, the board of commissioners for Ramsey county, divided the county into school districts, and the territory now contained in the town of McLean was made a part of district number one. This district comprised the whole of the eastern half of the county, and was known as the Red Rock district. John A. Ford, George Conniegier and Joseph Moreau were appointed a board of trustees. The first school in the town of McLean was opened at Pig's Eye in 1856 or 1857. The settlers had hard work to maintain this school, as the scholars were few, and but little pecuniary aid could be obtained from the county. The expense of maintenance was mainly secured by subscription.

School district number seven was organized in 1860, with Patrick Burke, J. B. Christian and John King, trustees; Daniel O'Connor, clerk. The first school was taught by Miss Maria Christian, in a small frame house which had been erected on section 14, on the territorial road, by a Frenchman, named Lafore, and used by him for a saloon. This building was secured by the district and used some time. The first school-house was built near the line between sections 11 and 14. The house now in use was erected in 1875,

at a cost of $1,000. It is a good frame building, well furnished. It is located on section 11. The present board of officers is composed of Louis Nickow, director; Joel Reinhardt, treasurer; Daniel O'Connor, clerk.

School district number twelve was organized in 1865, and was then known as number thirteen. The first officers of the district were David Fish, director; Samuel Mitchell, treasurer; James Hough, clerk. The first school was taught by Miss Elizabeth Ingalls, in an old house on David Fish's farm, on section 1. This building was occupied by the school until 1873, when the property having been sold, the district built their present school-house. The building is of wood, 22x45 feet, and is located on the north-east quarter of section 2. The total cost, when furnished, was $1,200. This is a good country school-house, and is located conveniently for all residents of the district. Officers for 1881: Charles Ackerman, director; Louis Greve, treasurer; J. L. Brigham, clerk.

There have been a number of out-lots platted within the limits of McLean. In early days speculation in corner lots and out-lots was rife and numerous additions to the city of St. Paul were made in the town of McLean and afterwards taken into the city limits. In 1853, what is known as Lower St. Paul, was platted by L. C. Kinney and comprised the south-west quarter of the north-west quarter and the north-east quarter of the south-west quarter of section 3, R. C. Conway surveyor. In 1854, the plat known as "Homes for the Homeless" was laid out by Henry McKenty, in the north half of the south-west quarter of section 34. Montville was laid out and platted by Lyman Dayton and John E. Warren, in August, 1856, on the east half of the south-east quarter of section 3, and the south-west quarter of section 2. A portion of this plat has been vacated and is used for farming purposes.

ROADS.

The first road opened through the town was the old military road, known as the Point Douglas and Fort Ripley road, built by the government and surveyed by Captain Stimson in 1849. This road extends through almost the entire length of the town and forms a junction with the old territorial road, known as the Hudson and St. Paul road. The Afton and St. Paul road was opened in 1852 and runs across the northern part of the town. The Pig's Eye and St. Paul road was built about 1840 by residents at those points. The river division of the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railway runs through the town, but has no station within its limits. The line has about four miles of track in the town.

The assessed valuation of real estate in the town of McLean in 1860, was $72,909; in 1875 it was $182,235; in 1880, $183,556. The valuation of personal property in 1860, was $5,115; in 1875, $16,587; in 1880, $29,671. Total assessed valuation of real and personal property in 1880, $213,-227.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

Joseph L. Brigham was born in Brooklyn, New York, in 1840. When six years of age, he, with his parents, went to Boston, Massachusetts, and lived there seven years, he remaining in the state till the age of twenty years. He then served two and one-half years in the navy, and in Company B, First Battalion, Massachusetts Heavy Artillery, over two years. Subsequently, he made his home four years at Lake Superior, Michigan, in the mining business. Thence to St. Paul, Minnesota, where he made a brief stay, finally locating on a farm in McLean township. He is a prominent resident, and now holds the office of town clerk, justice of the peace and clerk of school district number 12. Married in 1868, to Miss Elizabeth Schmittzer, who has borne him two children: Emma and Lincoln F.

John Brzezinski was born in Prussia in 1847. He learned the shoemaker trade in his native land, and in 1869 came to America. Remained in New York one year, thence to Milwaukee, Wisconsin, making that city his home five years. After a residence of one year at Duluth, Minnesota, he moved to McLean township, having purchased fifty acres on which he still lives. Married in 1869, Josephine Bronske, who has borne him six children, five of whom are living.

Waterman Buck is a native of Massachusetts, born in 1813, and resided with his parents until attaining majority. He then engaged in business four years in his native state and New Jersey, then bought a farm at La Porte, Indiana, on which he lived twelve years. On disposing of his property there, he came to St. Paul, Minne-

sota, in 1850, then bought one hundred and sixty acres in Rose township. Three years later, disposed of it and went to Cottage Grove, Washington county, and purchased four hundred and twenty acres. This was his home fifteen years, since which time he has made McLean township his home, having a farm of two hundred and five acres. Mr. Buck is now supervisor. In 1838, married Ivanna Bisbee, who has borne him nine children, six of whom are living.

Albert H. Bunde was born in Prussia, in 1842. He served in the German army over three years, and in 1868, came to America and landed in New York. Proceeded directly to St. Paul, and started in the florist business. He moved to his farm in McLean township, where he still lives. In 1875, married Minnie Greve, who has borne him one son and one daughter: William and Clara L.

B. Franson was born in Sweden in 1852, residing in his native place until 1868. Coming to Canada he landed at Quebec, thence to St. Paul, Minnesota. After a brief stay in the city he moved to McLean. For five years he worked for the farmers, then purchased a farm on which he now lives. He now occupies the office of road master.

Henry Garbe, a native of Germany, was born in 1843. When twenty-three years of age he came to America, landing in New York, thence to Chicago, remaining three years. In 1871 he located in McLean township and purchased fifty acres. In 1870 married Miss Hannah Raker. Lena, Mena, Henry and Bennie are their children.

Louis Greve is a native of Germany, born in 1821. He came to America, reaching New York October 3d, 1854. He purchased twenty-six acres in that state which he tilled until 1868. He learned the carpenter's trade in Germany and was employed at his chosen trade. In 1868 he came to St. Paul, thence one year later to his farm in McLean. He is now treasurer of school district number twelve. Married in 1847 to Johanna Graff, they have two children. Mrs. Greve's mother, who has reached the advanced age of eighty-two years, is making her home with them.

Jacob Husnike was born in Austria in 1849. When seventeen years of age he came to America. After spending a short time in New York and Illinois he came to St. Paul. This city was his home five years, then he removed to McLean township and purchased forty acres. Married in 1870 to Catherine Kusinki. They have seven children.

John Kelting was born in Germany in 1829. He worked for the farmers, until coming to America in 1869, except four years passed in the German army. On coming to America he went directly to Dodge county, Minnesota, making his home there eleven years. He then bought six acres in McLean township, and devotes his time to gardening. In 1880 he married Mrs. Margaret Wolf, who was a widow with three children.

John Kessler was born in Switzerland in 1838, and there lived till 1869. Coming thence to America, he made a brief stay in New York, thence directly to St. Paul. Purchasing six acres in Anoka county he lived on it ten years, and still owns it. He then came to McLean and rents twenty acres which he devotes to gardening. Married in 1864 to Barbara Marty, who has borne him five children. John is the only surviving one.

Charles Knudson, a native of Norway, was born in 1848. He learned the painter's trade in his native country and in 1865 came to Canada, landing at Quebec. Proceeding to Milwaukee, Wisconsin, he made it his home five years. During his residence in that city, he met and married Isabelle M. Peterson. They came to St. Paul in 1869, making it their home until 1880. Their home is now in McLean township, where they own fifteen acres. They are the parents of five children only two of whom are living.

Martin Leida was born in Prussia in 1833. Here his youth was spent. In 1871 he came to this country, first visiting Baltimore. After a brief stay in Illinois he went to St. Paul and soon after to McLean, where he purchased forty acres. In 1859 he married Victoria Grulik. Seven children were born to them, six now living.

Walter Lemon was born in Ireland in 1849. When only a child his parents came to America; after a short time in New York, also in South Carolina, and one year in North Carolina, came to St. Paul. Subsequently he purchased 160 acres in Woodbury, Washington county, on which he lived until 1880. He then sold and came to McLean township, and has a farm of eighty acres. In 1874 married Miss Belle Carver, who

has borne him three children, two of whom are living.

Louis Nickow is a native of Poland, born in 1822. He went with the family to Prussia when three years of age, and there resided until coming to America in 1852. He remained in New York three years, then made his home in St. Paul eight years; thence to McLean township and purchased a farm, on which he still lives. He is chairman of the board of supervisors and treasurer of school district number seven. In 1858 married Fredricka Seitzman. Bertha, Louis and Henry are their children.

George Polaski, was born in Prussia, in 1840. He learned the trade of wagon making and about 1869 came to America. His first location was in Indiana one year, then in Duluth, Minnesota, five years, finally locating in McLean township, having purchased eighty acres. Married to Miss Kopydlowske in 1868. They have five children.

Joel Reinhardt, born in 1834, is a native of Germany. About the year 1868 he came to America and remained a short time in New York, thence to St. Paul one year. He then purchased eighty acres in McLean township. He is now justice of the peace. In 1856 married Dora Enther, who was born January 6th, 1832. William, Frederick, Louis, August, Caroline, Mary and Emil are their children.

Bernard Sunnen was born in Germany in 1815. Here he spent his youth and in 1847 came to America. He lived in New York six years, in Illinois five years, and in 1857 came to St. Paul. He made this city his home until 1875 then moved to his present home in McLean. In 1843 married Anna Cardrel. They are the parents of eleven children, ten living.

Otto Sureker, born in 1849, is a native of Germany. He lived in Switzerland six years, in France two years, and in 1879 came to America. He remained six months in New York, six months in Iowa, and came in 1880 to St. Paul. He has rented land of Mr. Marty in McLean where he is engaged as florist. In 1881 married Margaret Dietz.

Louis Swanson, a native of Sweden, was born in 1828. He learned the trades of carpenter and blacksmith in his native land, and in 1868 came to this country, landing in New York. His home was in Illinois five years; he then moved to Newport, Washington county, Minnesota. Here he resided five years on rented land. Finally located in McLean township and rented forty acres on which he lives. In 1855 married Mary Nelson, they have had ten children, nine living.

Henry Thieling was born in Germany, in 1833. Came to America in 1851 and for five years lived in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. He then went to Henderson, Sibley county, Minnesota, and bought one hundred and sixty acres on which he lived eleven years, then sold and came to St. Paul, remaining five years, engaged in the fruit business. Came to McLean at that time and still makes this town his home. He served ten months in Company A, Eleventh Minn. Catharine Laben became his wife in 1866; they have one child.

William Townsend was born in England, in 1838. Came to America with his parents, in 1853, and after living for a time in St. Louis, came to St. Paul. His father had previously made a claim in McLean, which the family settled on in 1853. Mr. Townsend is a stone cutter by trade. Married Maggie Garner in 1881.

Charles Vilendrer was born in Lower Canada, June 10, 1837. When eighteen years of age he went to Michigan, remaining one year, then came to St. Paul, Minnesota. He was in the employ of the government at Yellow Medicine one and one-half years, then lived at St. Paul until 1862, then lived at Afton, Washington county, until 1870. He now owns land in McLean township and intends building this year. He is now residing at St. Paul. Married in 1865 to Cecelia Folstrom. Two children were born to them; both have died.

William Walterstorff was born in Prussia in 1824. He acquired the trade of tanner and currier in his native land. Came to America in 1848, and resided at St. Louis, Missouri, in the pursuit of his trade. He afterward worked five years in a saw mill in St. Paul. Removing to Woodbury, Washington county, he purchased three hundred and twenty acres of land on which he lived eight years, then sold and returned to St. Paul, remaining two years. He is now a resident of McLean having purchased a farm consisting of one hundred and fifty-four acres. Catharine Trager became his wife in 1856. Seven of their nine children survive.

CITY OF SAINT PAUL.

CHAPTER XLII.

FIRST SETLEMENT—TOPOGRAPHY IN 1849—PROCEEDINGS OF FIRST LEGISLATURE—MAIL FACILITIES.

The facts and events comprising the history of St. Paul have their beginning in the times of the early missionaries and voyageurs. The opening chapters of this work contain all of interest pertaining to that early period. Again, the matters treated of in the pages immediately preceding these, those devoted to the history of Ramsey county, necessarily contain the principal incidents relating to early settlement, the Indian occupation, and so forth, up to the time of the year 1849 for it should be borne in mind that neither St. Paul nor Ramsey county had any existence previous to this date.

The year 1849, therefore, marks the point on the dial of time from which a continuous narrative can start. That point will be selected, therefore, to save repetition.

Claims had been made on the land that now is St. Paul previous to this date, and it will not be out of place to describe first who these early pioneers were, and where their claims were located. For that purpose it will be necessary to go back to the year 1838, the first real settlement having been effected that year by Abraham Perry, Benjamin Gervais, Pierre Gervais, Edward Phelan, John Hays and William Evans. In addition to these was the notorious, wild dispositioned, "Pig's Eye," otherwise Pierre Parrant. It would appear that Parrant and Perry made their claims almost simultaneously. They were also contiguous.

Abraham Perry was a Swiss watchmaker, who had come from the Red River colony and had settled at Fort Snelling in 1827, from which he, in common with the other settlers was driven off, by order of the government in 1838.

The Gervais brothers were also refugees from the Red River country. Phelan, Hays and Evans, natives of Ireland, had been recently discharged from the Fifth regiment, then stationed at Fort Snelling. Very little is known of Evans, but Phelan, a man of remarkable physique, boastful and unscrupulous in all his ways, left behind him a memory for turbulent acts. Sergeant John Hays, on the contrary, was a gentlemanly, frugal, honest man, and was respected by everybody. Vetal Guerin subsequently succeeded to the Hays claim. Towards the close of 1838 a man by the name of Johnson, whose advent excited much curiosity and comment, owing to the fact that he was dressed neatly and well, and appeared to have been accustomed to better society and living than is usually to be obtained on the frontier, arrived and put up a cabin on ground near the site of the present gas works. His stay there was brief on account of the hostile feeling displayed towards him owing to his unknown origin. He left the region entirely taking with him his wife and child, selling his claim before his departure to James R. Clewett. This was the first claim made in lower town. About the year 1840 Norman W. Kittson bought this claim from Clewett for the sum of $150, and it subsequently became known as Kittson's addition. All of these men first mentioned had settled on the land for the purpose of cultivating it. But not so had Pierre Parrant.

The nature of this individual was not in harmony with peaceful agricultural pursuits. He preferred an easier method of accumulating wealth. His purpose was the sale of liquor, and his claim was located with a special view to its fitness for that purpose. It was selected because it was near the fort, yet being at the same time without the lines of the reserve, and close to the river. It was easy of access, therefore, by the soldiers and by the Indians. Parrant had been prohibited

from going into the Indian country by the authorities, but it appears that though he disobeyed this injunction he was unmolested. So the first business enterprise of a future flourishing commercial point was a bar room, and that too, established by a man of the most depraved habits. Happily, however, the succeeding settlers were men of a different cast of mind. The advance guard of a broader civilization was soon to appear. The inevitable law of progress was in motion, and this point, selected for the advantages it offered for the sale of whiskey, was to be taken possession of for other and better purposes. Parrant made but a short stay, however, but a few months. Borrowing some money from William Beaumette, he failed to repay it, and his claim, which was the security for the note given, passed from his control. In nowise disturbed by this he made another claim; this time it being a tract fronting the river, between where now Minnesota and Jackson streets are located. He also engaged in the same business of selling whiskey. This man, before he finally made his exit from the scene, located in several different places, as the exigences of his inclination or affairs directed.

These claims were made to land now the most valuable in the city. To illustrate the extent and direction of these early properties the present names of streets will be used. An approximate idea only can be given, as, of course, the land was then but virgin forest and field, but the lines were used in greater or less extent in the town survey made in 1847. The Scott Campbell claim was bounded as follows: Commencing on the east bank of the Mississippi river at a point opposite elevator A, thence northerly to the intersection of St. Peter and Sixth street; thence easterly on Sixth street to Wabasha street; thence southerly on Wabasha street to the river; thence up the river bank to the place of beginning. On this claim is now situated the Custom house, elevator A, Music hall and other large buildings.

Vetal Guerin's claim was bounded as follows: Beginning at the intersection of Sixth and St. Peter streets and running thence northeasterly to the intersection of Rice and Bluff streets; thence along Bluff to Cedar street, and from there in a direct line to a point on the east bank of the river nearly opposite the site of the Pioneer Press building; thence up the river bank to Wabasha street, thence northwesterly on Wabasha to Sixth, and from there along Sixth to the place of beginning. Within the limits of this claim are situated the Capital grounds, Market house, Court house square, St. Joseph Hospital, the Cathedral, Assumption church, Plymouth church, St. Louis (French) church, and many other public buildings and business blocks.

Pierre Gervais' claim was bounded as follows: beginning at a point on Fourth street, between Jackson and Sibley streets, running thence northwesterly to the intersection of Jackson and Fourteenth streets, thence south to a point in the rear of the present residence of Norman W. Kittson on Jackson street, thence south-easterly to a point on Fourth street, between Robert and Jackson streets, then north-easterly on Fourth street to the place of beginning.

The claim of Benjamin Gervais embraced most of the territory lying between the claims of Vetal Guerin and Pierre Gervais, as above described. It was sold partly to Louis Robert and partly to John Randall.

The Chenevert claim contained the territory bounded on the north and south by Eighth and Fourth streets respectively, and lying between Broadway and the claim of Pierre Gervais, as described.

The following is a list of entries made and patents issued covering the most valuable of the land in the city of St. Paul, bounded by the Mississippi and the produced line of St. Clair street, westerly by the line of Dale street, northerly by the line of Minnehaha street and easterly by a line running due north from a point near Carver's cave.

Louis Roberts, September 1st, 1848, lot 1, section 5, township 28, range 22.

Louis Roberts, September 1st, 1848, lots 1 and 2, section 6, township 28, range 22.

John R. Irvine, September 1st, 1848, north-east quarter of north-west quarter and west half of north-west quarter, and lot 3, section 6, township 28, range 22.

John R. Irvine, May 25th, 1849, north-east quarter of north-west quarter of section 32, township 29, range 22.

Benjamin F. Irvine, February 21st, 1849, lot 4, section 6, township 28, range 22.

Robert Smith, May 18th, 1849, north-east quarter of north-east quarter of section 31, township 29, range 22.

Benjamin Cluse, February 10th, 1849, south-east quarter of north-east quarter of section 31, township 29, range 22.

William Freeborn, May 25th, 1849, west half of north-east quarter and east half of north-west quarter of section 31, township 29, range 22.

Richard Freeborn, October 31st, 1849, west half of north-west quarter of section 31, township 29, range 22.

Henry H. Sibley, September 2d, 1848, south-east quarter of section 31, township 29, range 22.

A. L. Larpenteur, September 2d, 1848, south-west quarter section 31, township 29, range 22.

Norman W. Kittson, September 2d, 1848, north half of south-west quarter, and lots three and four of section 32, township 29, range 22.

Lyman Dayton, October 16th, 1849, north half of south-east quarter, and lots 1 and 2 of section 32, township 29, range 22.

Benjamin F. Hoyt, December 22d, 1849, south-east quarter of north-west quarter section 32, township 29, range 22.

Benjamin W. Brunson, September 11th, 1848, west half of north-west quarter of section 32, township 29, range 22.

James McC. Boal, October 15th, 1848, north-east quarter section 1, township 28, range 23.

Hugh McCann, September 11th, 1848, north-west quarter of section 1, township 28, range 23.

H. H. Sibley, September 6th, 1848, east half of south-east quarter section 1, township 28, range 23.

Samuel Leech, September 11th, 1848, west half of south-east quarter section 1, township 28, range 23.

Samuel Leech, September 11th, 1848, east half of south-west quarter, section 1, township 28, range 23.

Richard Freeborn, September 7th, 1848, west half of south-west quarter, section 1, township 28, range 23.

In 1840, Benjamin Gervais built a log hut on the site of the residence of the late Louis Robert. The next year he sold to Henry Jackson three acres of land, and on this, at the point of the bluff next the lower landing, in the block where the Fire and Marine building now stands, Jackson built a log cabin, which subsequently became the great store house and chief dwelling of the place for many years. The price paid for this was forty dollars per acre. The store of Henry Jackson was erected in 1842; that of J. W. Simpson, in 1843. The next business house was that of Louis Robert, which was built at the foot of what is now Jackson street. It was then considered as unwarrantably large, but the passage of a few years found it too small, and Robert erected a larger and more costly structure on the ground where the present passenger station of the Chicago, Milwaukee & St. Paul railroad is situated. This ground was also part of the claim of Benjamin Gervais, the whole remaining portion of the property of Gervais, being bought in 1844, for $350, by Louis Robert and Alexander R. McLeod. The latter, on his portion, erected a log building one story in height. From time to time its dimensions were added to, until it passed out of his possession, and, with yet farther enlargement, became the Central House.

Phelan's claim passed into the hands of Richard W. Mortimer, who paid $300 for it. The latter died in 1843, and his widow sold the claim for $400, to John R. Irvine, by whom it was entered.

It should be noted that, great as has been the growth of St. Paul, in the days of its earliest infancy, Stillwater was ahead of it in population, and at this mature period of its history it causes a smile to think that there was great rivalry between the two cities in embryo. In 1846 and 1847, indeed, it seemed as if Stillwater was going to be the more important point of the two. It was greatly owing to the efforts of Henry M. Rice that the tide finally turned in favor of St. Paul. At a very early date he was in charge of a heavy Indian trade, his operations extending north to the British possessions, and as boats could not reach Mendota, (where Rice was then located) when the water was at a low stage, he located his headquarters here, and his large influence was exerted in favor of the place. His benefactions to this city and state have been many and will long serve to perpetuate his memory. He built warehouses, erected hotels and business blocks, and induced men of means and enterprise to locate here. He has aided in the erection of very many churches, at a time, too, when without

his assistance, they would not have been built. He gave money and land to Methodists, Presbyterians and Baptists, and to the Catholics a large tract, on a part of which now stands St. Joseph's Hospital. To the city he gave the park that bears his name. Much legislation in favor of St. Paul was obtained, chiefly through his efforts.

In 1847, through the efforts of Henry Jackson and Louis Robert, the town, or rather the site of the yet unborn town, was surveyed. Already there were quite a number of settlers, although the native Indians were more numerous than the whites, and claims had been transferred several times, and the want of definite boundaries was felt. Jackson and Robert recognized this want, and their foresight was such as to give them faith in the ultimate possibilities of the growth of the place, and therefore of the need of accurate measurement of property, before too great complications arose.

As yet the general government had had no survey made of this region, but in the fall of this same year, the United States surveyors arrived and run township lines, and made the subdivisions.

No entry therefore could be made of the plat, which embraced an area of ninety acres, but at the conclusion of the township survey, which was made by Ira B. Brunson, assisted by his brother Benjamin W. Brunson, the lots were deeded to the owners. The signatures on the recorded plat were those of Louis Robert, David Lambert, Henry Jackson, Benjamin W. Brunson, Charles Cavilier, Henry H. Sibley, J. W. Bass, A. L. Larpenteur, William H. Forbes, J. W. Simpson, Henry C. Rhodes, L. H. La Roche, J. B. Coty, and Vetal Guerin.

The years 1847, 1848 and 1849 composed a period of metamorphosis. Slowly the elements necessary to the formation of a future city were gathering. Each year their aggregate weight and diversity increased; maturative and accretive influences slowly but surely tended towards crystalization, and in 1849 the law of evolution produced St. Paul as a town; In 1848 the nuclei of civilization consisted of a church, that established by Father Galtier, and from which the town took its name, a school and a hotel. The school was taught by Miss Catherine Bishop and was kept in a log cabin situated on the site of Dr. Manns present block at the corner of Third and St. Peter streets. The hotel was kept by J. W. Bass, who called it the "St. Paul House." It was quite an extensive affair for that time, and occupied the site of the present Merchants Hotel.

During the year 1848 quite a number of additions were made to the population of the place, among whom was H. M. Rice, who obtained, by purchase, the east half of the north-west quarter of section 6, town 28, range 22 west. The amount paid to John R. Irvine the owner, by Rice, for this tract was $250. It was also during the year 1848 that the celebrated Stillwater convention was held; and the purchase of the town site effected from the government, both of which events will be found to be fully treated in the chapters more particularly devoted to Ramsey county.

The year 1849, may justly be reckoned as an epoch in the history of St. Paul. For now it becomes a place of some importance and possesses a legal name; and it is a year crowded with events having a deep influence on its future growth and prosperity.

The newly appointed governor, Hon. Alexander Ramsey arrived, and the territorial government was organized, the first session of the legislature being held at St. Paul. Ramsey county, was created, and the elections for county officers held. The town of St. Paul was incorporated November 1st, and the institution of the regular forms of civil government, had the natural effect of bringing this region into public notice and inducing a heavy immigration. The greatest of activity prevailed; hotels and buildings were erected as fast as possible, and was often a hard matter for strangers to find sleeping accommodations. Three newspapers were started, public schools were organized, lodges started, and altogether considered, the progress made in the short space of twelve months was really wonderful. It was solid substantial progress; real progress in fact. On May 27th, when Governor Ramsey arrived, the steamer which brought him did not have a pound of freight to land here. Ere the season of navigation had closed, however, over one hundred boats had arrived, each with merchandise, and at the close of the year, the business transactons of the store-keepers amounted to a total value of 131,000. Next season the num-

ber of boats that arrived was one hundred and ninety-four.

It may be interesting at this point to take a glance at the topography of the town at this, its initial, year. All was wild and picturesque, the land was almost as from the womb of Nature, the patient toil of man had not effected the mighty changes since made. While beautiful to look at, much, as may be seen, was required to make it conform to the requirements of a modern city. Starting at Jackson street the bluff rose abruptly to a height of from fifty to sixty feet; passing thence it continued in a south-west direction toward Minnesota street, where it was joined by a second range of bluffs having a north-west direction through blocks 24, 19 and 20, of St. Paul proper, and 12, 13, 14 and 15 of Bazille and Guerin's addition. This range rises and forms the second bench. Then a long line of bluffs commenced at the northern terminus of Minnesota street running in a south-western direction along the entire length of the city, forming the third bench. Above this line the surface was more level. At the intersection of Third and Washington streets another range left the river range running nearly east through blocks 28, 24 and 25, of Rice and Irvine's addition. At Minnesota street the first or river range, which had an elevation of about eighty feet, turned more to the west, bearing a little from the river at Douglas street, losing its bold appearance as the west was approached, being only forty feet in height at Douglas street, and from there gradually disappearing. Returning to the foot of Jackson street the bluffs toward the east were broken by a ravine about sixty feet in width. Passing the ravine these bluffs fell back from the river some ten rods, where they rose again to a height of fifty feet, where they started in a half circular form, passing through blocks 30, 27 and 17, in St. Paul proper.

Baptist Hill, which has been referred to in earlier chapters, was formed by another range of bluffs, which passed in almost regular form within Whitney and Smith's addition. The top of this prominence presented a nearly level surface. At the south-east extremity of Baptist Hill the bluff projected in almost a straight line through blocks 45 to 52 in Kittson's addition, (with an arm falling back through the same addition in an eastern direction) and on towards Dayton's bluff.

In blocks 5 and 6 of St. Paul proper, was a swamp, which covered about two acres; this had its outlet through the ravine already mentioned, which opened to the river at the foot of Jackson street. This topographical description will be better understood by making a reference to the map made by S. P. Folsom, the city surveyor, in the year 1854, in which the topographical features are clearly defined. In order to reduce this very uneven surface much excavation and filling was necessary, so that the changes made have been very marked. Baptist Hill has been cut down some forty feet. All of Thirteenth and Fourteenth streets, between Mississippi and Jackson streets, in the early days was an impassable swamp. That portion of Kittson's addition lying east and south of the bluffs, has been filled up to a height of from ten to twenty feet, nearly all of which space is now used for railroad purposes.

At the junction of Mississippi street with the bluff, the excavation has been fully fifty feet, and again, at the corner of Mout Airy and L'Orient streets, the same depth has been cut. The fill on blocks 5, 6 and 20, of old St. Paul proper, varies from ten to twenty-five feet. From the plateau on the third bench, a small brook descended, in its course passing through Vine, along Exchange to Franklin, and thence to the river at Chestnut street. The course of this old brook has been utilized in the construction of the city sewers. Dense growths of heavy timber covered the whole front of Rice and Irvine's, and Kittson's addition; the immediate vicinity of the city hall as far up as Seven Corners, and down what was formerly called Eagle creek; the ground between the capitol and the bluff, and where the First Baptist church and the residences of Sibley, Wilder and Thompson now stand. The only place where a steamboat could effect a landing, was at the foot of Jackson street, where there was a strip of land some sixteen feet in width, extending down the river two hundred feet. At high water, even this was all covered. No better idea of the place can be given than the following article, taken from a newspaper published in 1851.

"BENCH STREET IN 1849."

"It may be interesting to those who come after

us to know that, at this time (1851), the bluff between Bench street and the river, from near the foot of Jackson street to the street leading down to the upper landing, is now in a wild state of nature, the only building between the two points above named being an old log house at the mouth of that slough into which the steamer Dr. Franklin ran last spring and broke away a boom of pine logs. All the buildings on Bench street in April, 1849, above the Catholic church were Vetal Guerin's at the junction of Third and Bench; two log houses a little east of Mr. Neill's church (at the corner of Bench and St. Peter streets), on the lot where Mr. Goodhue's house now stands; two log houses on the street near the junction of Hill street; an old rookery on the south side near the foot of Capitol street, and the house of John R. Irvine on the north side, which was a round log house chinked and daubed. We call it Bench street as far as the street follows along the edge of the bluff, that is from the foot of Jackson street at the lower landing to its intersection with Fort street, where Monk's hall stands, and where Mr. Winslow is about to erect a new hotel. Lying east of the Catholic church there was an old log building into which the Central House was engrafted in 1849, which has since been and still is (1851) the principal hotel at the lower end of the town, and in which the first territorial legislature met. The next east was the house belonging to Louis Robert, the next being the old log building on the corner of Bench and Robert streets (erected by J. W. Simpson in 1843) in the end of which Mr. Creek sells tobacco, etc., and east of that again was the building occupied by William H. Forbes as the 'St. Paul Outfit.' At the corner of Bench and St. Charles streets, so called, was Henry Jackson's place. There were then no stairs at the foot of Bench street; stairs were built in 1850. (At the foot of Jackson street, at the landing, on the west side, was Randall's store, and on the east side stood Louis Robert's store. East of Robert's store was Charles Cavilier's harness shop.)

THIRD STREET IN 1849.

"At the lower end of Third street stood an old log house, the principal grocery store in the place. At the corner of Third and Jackson streets stood the first tavern, which was kept by J. W. Bass. Previous to the erection of this tavern, Henry Jackson entertained all who arrived at the place, without charge. Here, also, stood the store of Mr. Hopkins, and on the opposite corner was A. L. Larpenteur's store and dwelling. Just west of this was an old building not wholly completed, which belonged to the fur company, which was soon after finished for the occupancy of Governor Ramsey. A. R. French then had a saddler's shop and house near by, on the north side of Third street, next to which was a frame building belonging to Mr. Lull, where, afterwards, the Pioneer was first printed. Besides these, on this street were Dr. Dewey's office and drug store, the fur store of Ewing & Co., kept by Olmsted & Rhodes; the office of Babcock & Wilkinson; the shop of McCann, and the law office of William D. Phillips."

ROBERT STREET IN 1849.

"The first that would be noticed at that day, was a log grocery store kept by one La Roche; the next, Nobles' new blacksmith shop, and on the other side, Benjamin W. Brunson's house, which was situated on block 11, lot 16. This was a large, and, for that day, a very elegant structure.

"Wm. Freeborn's house, and that of B. F. Hoyt, were on lots 3 and 4, of block 7, fronting Ninth street. These were only a portion of the buildings then in existence, but were the most prominent." At this period Third street, beyond the site of the present Pioneer Press office was almost impassable, it being blocked by a ledge of huge limestone rocks. Across Jackson street, a deep ravine existed at about Fourth street, which was spanned by a rude bridge. Through this ravine flowed a brook of clear, fresh water. A Mr. Moffet, a man of peculiar notions, at an early day began to build at the bottom of this ravine, and continued the house until it reached the top of the bluffs. Afterwards this was filled up by the city authorities, and the Warren House, as it is now called, while having four stories above ground, also contains the two beneath the ground as originally built by Moffet. At the corner of Bench and Minnesota streets, was the old Central House, now long since burned to the ground. Where now stands the Merchants Hotel, stood a small log cabin, built by La Roche, and first used by S. P. Folsom as a public house. This he afterwards

transferred to J. W. Bass. The claim-house of Vetal Guerin stood where Ingersoll's block now is.

At this time the total number of buldings, including those in process of construction, was one hundred and forty-two. Included in this number were three hotels, four warehouses, ten stores, several groceries, three boarding houses, two printing offices, two drug stores, one fruit and tobacco store, a school house, several blacksmith shops, one wagon shop, and a billiard and bowling saloon. Among these there was not to be found a single stone or brick building.

The territorial census which was made this year, gave a total population to the town of 840, of which 540 were males, and 300 were females.

At this time, while there were only ten stores in existence, there were fourteen lawyers located in the place. Their incomes from purely legal business must have been rather meagre, and their faith in the future litigious disposition of the inhabitants must have been great.

The territorrial government was declared by proclamation issued June 1st, to be duly organized. On July 7th, the secretary, Hon. Charles K. Smith, having arrived two days previously, Governor Ramsey issued the notice for the election of councillors and representatives, and for the election of a delegate to congress, to take place August 1st, the time for the assembly of the legislature being fixed for Monday, September 3d. St. Paul had been designated by the provisions of the enabling act as temporary capital; the place for the permanent one was left to the people of the territory to decide. St. Paul, Stillwater and St. Anthony each desired the honor, and a struggle ensued as to where it should be located; a struggle that was kept up through recurring sessions of the legislature. It was not until 1872 that the question was definitely and decisively settled.

The business of the new government was carried on in rooms secured in the Central House, no other place being obtainable. Here, on rough benches in the dining room, was convened the first legislature that sat in Minnesota. But it meant business, that body of men. Soon they got to work and without wasting time or consuming red tape to any appreciable extent, commenced to enact such laws as were necessary. In compliment to the governor the first county was named Ramsey; be it observed also, in passing, that its boundaries when first constituted, were very much greater in extent than now. Eight other counties were created. The session lasted sixty days, the adjournment taking place on November 3d.

Two days previous to this the act to incorporate the town of St. Paul, in the county of Ramsey, was passed and approved. This act provided that "so much of the town of St. Paul as is contained in the original plat of said town made by Ira Brunson, together with Irvine and Rice's addition, be, and the same is, hereby created a town corporate, by the name of the town of St. Paul." This act contained seventeen sections and made the usual provisions for the election of officers, mode of government, etc. The original plat referred to in this act as made by Ira Brunson, was the one previously spoken of as having been made in 1847, and embraces the tract always referred to in old deeds as St. Paul proper.

A perusal of the acts passed by the first body of legislators affords much interesting information. It serves as an index to the characters of the men, and to the spirit of the times. Many of these early settlers were from New England, and the traditional influence of early puritanism is seen in their efforts to secure a regard for law and order. Among some of the acts passed at this first session was an "act regulating grocery licenses." It evidently applied however to those who kept "wet groceries," as section four provides that, "a grocery shall be deemed to include any house, or place where spirituous, vinous or intoxicating liquors are retailed in less quantities than one quart." The license fee was fixed at $100 or "in the discretion of the board a greater sum, not exceeding two hundred dollars."

Its provisions were stringent, and were no doubt needed at that time. They next passed an "act providing for the proper observance of the Sabbath." It provided that, "any person performing any secular employment or business on the Lord's day, commonly called Sunday (works of necessity and mercy excepted) or shall use and practice any unlawful game, hunting, shooting, sport or diverson whatsoever on the said day, to the disturbance of the community, shall on conviction thereof, for any such offense forfeit and pay the sum of $3." So says section two. The next

section says that "any person or persons who shall by any disorderly, riotous, or profane conduct, wantonly desecrate or abuse the Lord's day (Sunday) shall be guilty of a misdemeanor, and be liable to a penalty, not exceeding ten dollars." With prophetic visions of the future mixed population hereafter to be congregated in St. Paul, they provided in section five, "that no person who conscientiously believes that Sunday, or any other day of the week, ought to be observed as the Sabbath, and who actually refrains from secular business and labor on that day, shall be liable to the penalties of this act, for performing secular labor or business on the Lord's day, or first day of the week, unless he wilfully disturbs some other person." Another act was passed, that, had it been rigidly enforced would have saved much misery; it was one "to provide against the traffic in ardent spirits with the Indians." Punishment for an infraction of the law was by fine and imprisonment, and the testimony of any Indian was declared to be admissible in any action brought for a violation of the provisions of the act.

Quite a contrast is afforded between the appropriations made by the first territorial legislators and those in vogue now a days at national and other seats of government. Chapter XXVI is "an act to provide for the payment of the expenses of the legislative assembly of the territory of Minnesota." It is quite lengthy and contains many noteworthy items. The fourth appropriation is to "J. W. Bass, postmaster, postage of members during the session of legislature, as per bill, two hundred and twenty dollars and forty-eight cents." The smallness of the sum for postage for these members is only equalled by the exactness with which the account had been kept as witness the "forty-eight cents." If the newspapers had much advertising at legislative rates the business of publishing must have been a prosperous one as the following will show: "To James Hughes for publishing in Chronicle, governor's proclamation, as per bill, one hundred and sixty-one dollars," and towards the end again "To James Hughes for publishing in the Chronicle governor's proclamation, as per bill, one hundred and sixty-one dollars." It is not recorded whether or not the two separate appropriations were for the same or a separate set of proclamations. Wisconsin evidently furnished a pattern for our early statutory enactments as is evinced by the item "Henry A. Jackson, to five volumes statutes of Wisconsin and rent for committee room for the legislature, as per bill, ten dollars," from which it would appear that either the statutes were sold very cheap, or the price asked as rent was very low.

Another item reads, "To steamer Senator, freight on three barrels (boxes?) of books for library, one dollar and fifty cents." This, however, could not have been the extent of the territorial library, these three barrels of books, as the next paragraph reads, "To Thomas Foster, librarian, as per bill, one hundred and sixty-five dollars." Esthetic tastes evidently prevailed, as the following would seem to show: "N. McLean, for bust of General Z. Taylor, president of the United States, for the use of library, five dollars." How the library *used* the bust is not recorded. Here is another appropriation "To Freeman, Larpenteur & Co., for clock for House of Representatives, freight on stoves, candlesticks, shovel and tongs, freight on books for territorial library, &c., as per bill, seventy-five dollars and thirty cents."

Class distinction was evidently unthought of in those days, and one man's labor was as good as another's, and worth as much; as the services of president of the council, secretary of the council, sergeant at arms, messenger to the council, fireman to the council, speaker of the house, chief clerk of the house, assistant clerk of the house, services as chaplain, etc., etc., were all computed and paid for at the rate of three dollars per day. Literary services, however, were paid for at a higher rate, as "Louis M. Oliver, for translating governor's message into the French language, one hundred dollars," is among the expenses.

Three divorces were allowed at this session, viz: Catherine from Isaac Hathaway, Stanislaus from Mary Bilanski, and Louis Laramie from Wa-kan-ye-ke-win.

Several charters and privileges were accorded to persons for the purpose of effecting improvements of a public nature. The St. Paul and St. Anthony Plank Road company, with a capital stock of $25,000, was incorporated. W. B. Dibble, Theodore Furber, and B. W. Brunson, were appointed commissioners to lay out a territorial

road from Point Douglas, by way of Cottage Grove, to the town of St. Paul.

The incorporation of the Minnesota Mutual Fire Insurance company was effected November 1st. The same day was passed an act to locate a territorial road from the town of St. Paul to Little Canada.

To illustrate and perpetuate the history and settlement of the territory, an act was passed giving birth to the Historical Society of Minnesota, the names on the charter being those of C. K. Smith, David Olmsted, H. H. Sibley, Aaron Goodrich, David Cooper, B. B. Meeker, A. M. Mitchell, T. R. Potts, J. C. Ramsey, H. M. Rice, F. Steele, Charles W. Borup, D. B. Loomis, M. S. Wilkinson, L. A. Babcock, Henry Jackson, W. D. Phillips, Wm. H. Forbes, and Martin McLeod. A number of memorials to congress were also prepared at this session, of which the following were the most important as affecting the interests of St. Paul: No. 2, relative to the purchase of the Sioux Indian lands west of the Mississippi river; No. 3, for a mail route from St. Paul to Point Douglas; Nos. 9, 10 and 11, for additional mail facilities. Increased mail facilities were certainly most urgently needed. During the winter of 1849-'50, according to the Pioneer, it took a month to get a letter from Washington. The reason for this poor service was the villainous state of the roads, or rather the fact that there were no roads. The usual winter route from Prairie du Chein to St. Paul was on the solid ice-bound river. In the two last months of the year a fairly passable road was constructed by Wiram Knowlton, from Prairie du Chein, via Black River Falls to Willow River (now Hudson), Wisconsin. In this work several streams were bridged, and the entire route blazed and marked. William P. Murray participated in this work, and the service rendered by him was in no way recognized in a remunerative manner.

This route was regularly used during the winter seasons by Willoughby and Powers' stage line, and by H. M. Rice, who had the contract for the mail service. The only other mail lines in the territory at this time were: from St. Paul to Fort Snelling and back, weekly; from St. Paul to the Falls of St. Croix, via Stillwater and Marine Mills and back, weekly, with one additional trip to Stillwater and back, each week. Sixteen post-offices were all there were in the territory in 1850. On February 27th, 1850, the Pioneer says: "The number of letters passing through the post-office at St. Paul averages nearly 700 per week. The mail to St. Anthony alone is larger than the whole mail of the territory was one year ago." As noticed earlier, the first postmaster at St. Paul was Henry Jackson, who was commissioned April 7th, 1846, but long anterior to this he had been in the habit of receiving all letters directed to this point. But early as was the establishment of the St. Paul post-office, "Lake St. Croix post-office" antedates it, it having been created July 18th, 1840. This was afterwards named Point Douglas. Stillwater post-office was established four months before Henry Jackson was officially recognized. Jacob W. Bass was the second postmaster, he being put in commission July 5th, 1849. The first daily mail between St. Paul and the East was not secured until 1854.

At this time there were no brick buildings in the entire region north of Prairie du Chien. A brick-yard, however, was started during the summer of 1849, by a man named Brawley, who employed some ten men and two mills. From the brick burned in the first kiln, the Rev. E. D. Neill, during the same summer, built a dwelling on the lot near the present residence of D. W. Ingersoll, which building still stands and is occupied by J. W. Bond. The second brick building erected in Minnesota was the Methodist church, now occupied by the Swedenborgians, and it was first used in an unfinished condition in November of the same year.

The first Protestant church, however, was a Presbyterian one; the one erected by Rev. E. D. Neill, the entire cost of which was defrayed by himself and a few personal friends living in the city of Philadelphia. It was a small frame structure and stood on Washington street, opposite Rice Park, the land being donated by H. M. Rice. It was destroyed by fire in 1850, but in less than six months afterwards the Presbyterians were worshipping in a new brick church erected on the corner of what is now St. Peter and Third streets. The place used as a steamboat landing was difficult of access, owing to the uneven nature of the ground, and so to reach the bluffs above, where stood Jackson's store, Messrs. Freeman, Larpen-

teur and others constructed a stairway. It remained and was used for many years.

The first school organization was effected towards the close of the year and three schools were instituted, the teachers of which were Miss H. E. Bishop, Miss Scofield and Rev. C. Hobart. Messrs. Wm. H. Forbes, John Snow, Edmund Rice, Rev. E. D. Neill, Rev. B. F. Hoyt, J. Parsons and B. W. Brunson, were the first trustees to be appointed.

It will be seen that this initial year of the town of St. Paul saw considerable progress. The foundations were well laid for future prosperity. The men who were foremost in its affairs were energetic, enterprising, capable men, thoroughly in earnest in all they did. They had faith in the future of the young territory, and that faith gave them strength to work and live, and many did live, and even now live to see their efforts in that direction crowned with success. Though many of the old veterans have passed away, yet will their memory be long preserved by the works of their youth.

The spring of 1850, was rendered memorable by the "great flood" which occurred early in April. Warm rains had been long continued so that the snow, all too rapidly dissolved, caused the streams to rise to an unprecedented height. The ice was still firm at St. Paul, but under the enormous pressure soon gave away. Not much damage was done, and the flood subsided only to rise with equal violence several weeks later. Before the advent of railways, the opening of navigation was anxiously looked for, the arrival of the first steamboat was an event attended with great rejoicing, the light from the outer world illumined their darkness, the feelings of the population were like those of a besieged garrison receiving tidings of a declaration of peace. On April 25th, the "Highland Mary," arrived and an immense multitude crowded the landing place to give her welcome. Welcome indeed she must have been, as it is recorded that nearly five hundred passengers were on board. The organization of the territorial government as before intimated had much to do with the heavy immigration that poured into Minnesota this year. It was an accomplished fact and was a means of advertising the natural resources and beauties of what before had been regarded by the majority of people as a bare inhospitable region, a country of arctic severity inaccessible and desolate, and peopled with a lawless disorderly population. Despite the large floating population at this time St. Paul was orderly, Sunday was observed, churches were attended (there were five churches) and a good moral tone prevailed. During the continuance of the flood already referred to the steamer "Anthony Wayne" made a trip as far up as the Falls of St. Anthony. The Minnesota river was also navigated for the first time by the same steamer, and by the "Yankee" and "Nominee" at a later date. Of these the "Yankee" ascended the highest, running a distance of three hundred miles up the river.

Towards the end of the year construction on the court house was commenced, the land being deeded as a free gift by Vetal Guerin. Dr. David Day drew the plans, and the money was raised by the issue of county bonds. Soon after the jail was built, it being the first prison erected in the territory. It was a small log edifice and very insecure. It, however, answered the purpose until 1857, when it was removed to make room for the one now standing. Much building was accomplished this year, and a steady growth was perceptible in the permanent population. 102 boats arrived during the season of navigation, and the Federal census just taken gave the number of inhabitants in St. Paul as 1,294, the number of families being 257. The total population of the county was 2,197, and of the entire territory 4,780.

The Indians were present in numbers and begged, stole or traded, as circumstances favored. Their trade was considerable however, dependence being had upon them for fish, wild fowls, venison, cranberries and other natural fruits; moccasins, bead work, etc., were also offered for sale. And be it observed that barter was not indulged in to any extent, gold and silver being invariably demanded, of which they fully understood the purchasing power and were shrewd in their bargains. They were expert thieves, both Sioux and Chippewas, and needed close watching. Much destitution prevailed, however, as a paragraph in the Pioneer of November 21st relates an incident showing great suffering. It made reference to a Sioux squaw who had found the body of a dead dog and who

had been seen gnawing the head to appease her hunger. A great deal of drunkenness prevailed among the Indians at this time. It is a remarkable fact that this is about the first vice that always follows the contact of the white with aboriginal races. In pre-territorial days the chief attraction this region had for men of the Pierre Parrant description was the fact that the Indians had such a keen appetite for whiskey, and would trade anything they had for it. The missionaries for some time vainly fought this illicit traffic.

In the spring, Governor Ramsey received a delegation of Winnebagoes, and a grand council was held at the store of Olmsted and Rhodes. The Indians were represented by One-Eyed Dekora, Winneshiek, Big Canoe, Good Thunder, Little Dekora, Carimona, Little Hill and other celebrated warriors and chiefs. The cause of the conference was, that the Indians were not well pleased with their reservation, and wanted a change. They were placated, however, and returned without giving any trouble. John Haney, Jr., and Wm. H. Forbes acted as interpreters. At this meeting Governor Ramsey took occasion to speak to the savages of their intemperate habits, and sought to induce them to lessen their indulgence in the fire-water. It had not very great effect, however, nor could it be expected to have had, when the example of too many of the whites was anything but favorable to the Indians.

A curious journalistic enterprise was started during November, it being no less than a paper printed one-half in English and one-half in Dacotah, and called the Dacotah Friend, or, Dacotah Tawaxitku Kin, in the native dialect. It was a monthly, and was edited by Rev. Gideon H. Pond. Its half in the Indian language was probably not much sought after by the noble red man, but its other side gave much valuable information regarding the habits, customs and religion of the Dacotahs.

The first term of court was held April 8th, and many indictments were found, chiefly against gambling-house keepers. There was then no jail, and prisoners had to be sent to Fort Snelling for detention.

A slight cholera scare existed during the early summer, but few deaths occurred, and it soon passed away.

The manufacturing interests of St. Paul were augmented on November 14th, by the starting of a saw mill, which was got into operation on that day by Captain Dana. It was situated near the lower landing, and here were the first boards cut by steam power in Minnesota.

The first public thanksgiving was observed on December 26th, by proclamation of Governor Ramsey. Miss Fredrika Bremer, the Swedish authoress, visited St. Paul in the autumn of this year, and was the guest of Governor Ramsey. She afterwards published much of an interesting nature relating to St. Paul in her work entitled "Homes of the New World." Her description of St. Paul is pervaded with sentiments of the most kindly feeling, and she pays attention to its natural beauty and healthful climate. It is not more than possible that the words of this eminent novelist have had much to do with bringing into the favorable notice of her country people the advantages of this section as a desirable place to emigrate to, with much of its result seen in the large number of Swedes that have since settled here.

In the spring of the year an indictment was brought against Edward Phelan for perjury. The case was never brought to a trial as he fled the country. Phelan, who could not write, had some business relations with Henry Jackson, who held certain notes of Phelan's which the latter alleged were not genuine; that he did not sign them, and he so testified in court. He (Phelan) said he would never pay the notes, that he was persecuted and could not live in the community. His attorney, however, assured him that this matter would probably send him to jail, as Jackson had proved in court that Phelan had signed the notes. Previous to the assembling of the grand jury, feeling that his case was a bad one, he sold his claim (the fifth one he had held) to Edmund Rice and George L. Becker for $400 in gold. He sold his stock, to be delivered at a specified time, and when Sheriff Lull went to arrest him he found his shanty in ruins, he having arranged with a friend of his to stay in his cabin for a few days, so that it would be supposed from the ascending smoke that he himself was there, and at the end of three days to touch off a train of gunpowder; which was accordingly done. He was never arrested, and it was afterwards re-

ported that he had been killed while crossing the plains, by some of his companions, in self-defense.

The first municipal election was held in this year, on May 6th, with the following result:

President—Dr. Thomas R. Potts; Recorder—Edmund Rice; Trustees—W. H. Forbes, B. F. Hoyt, Wm. H. Randall, Henry Jackson and A. L. Larpenteur.

During the session of the first legislature an attempt had been made by Henry Jackson to obtain a charter for Isaac N. Goodhue to operate a ferry across the river, which privilege was not granted. The commissioners of Ramsey county, however, gave the right on January 7th, 1850, to James M. and Isaac N. Goodhue, to run a ferry across the river, from the lower landing, and to John R. Irvine to maintain one at the upper levee.

CHAPTER XLIII.

POLITICAL DIFFERENCES—PROGRESS IN POPULATION—CHURCHES BUILT—EVENTS OF 1852-'3—GOVERNOR'S MESSAGE.

Political issues in the second session of the territorial legislature, which met January 2d in a brick building then standing on a portion of the ground now occupied by the Metropolitan hotel, created much excitement and bad feeling between those of opposite views Indeed at this late date it is almost impossible to adequately conceive the bitter feelings of hatred that stirred the breasts of the people at this period. Calm and dispassionate discussion was impossible, personal threats took the place of argument, and the fiercest passions of humanity were aroused and blazed at a white heat. It required the lapse of many years to totally eradicate these angry feelings from the minds of many. One of the principal causes of this unwonted state of affairs was the attempt made to remove the capitol. This was compromised by giving Stillwater the penitentiary and St. Anthony the university, both of which places had striven hard to get the capitol buildings located within their respective boundaries. The fires were not dead, however, but only slumbering, and it required but a light breeze to fan the embers into flames. The apportionment question furnished the requisite wind, and the struggle over the election of territorial printer added to the flame. Another topic of heated discussion was furnished by the personal encounter which took place between J. M. Goodhue and Joseph Cooper. It was caused by some severe strictures from the pen of Goodhue published in the Pioneer. The article was a savage, undignified attack upon "absentee office holders," and the language used was the reverse of polite. His chief diatribes were leveled against Col. Mitchell and Judge Cooper, the latter then being in Washington. Judge Cooper he stigmatized as everything vile under heaven. Joseph Cooper, the brother of the judge, naturally resented such abuse as Goodhue had indulged in, and on the first meeting of the two men, a fight ensued in which knives and pistols were drawn, notwithstanding the efforts of Sheriff Lull who tried to preserve the peace; both were severely though not fatally wounded, Goodhue receiving a stab in the abdomen and in the back, and Cooper a shot from Goodhue's pistol. In an after issue of his paper Goodhue claimed that it was "a conspiracy on the part of his enemies to murder him for political revenge."

The corporate limits of St Paul were extended this year so as to include additions filed by Bazille and Guerin, Roberts and Randall, B. F. Hoyt and Whitney and Smith. The only other local legislative measures were the incorporation of "St. Paul division No. 1, Sons of Temperance," and of "St. Paul lodge No. 2, I. O. O. F." The capitol question having been settled, commissioners were elected to supervise its construction. They were, D. F. Brawley, Louis Roberts, E. A. C. Hatch and J. McKusick. Charles F. Tracy was elected clerk, and the board was organized May 19th. Charles Bazille offered block six of Bazille and Guerin's addition which the commissioners accepted, whereupon a contract for the building was made for $33,000. The total cost however was $40,000. At this time the growth of the town was very rapid, and prices were steadily rising, and much speculation in rea estate was indulged in.

The most noteworthy event of this year was

the completion of the treaty of Traverse de Sioux, concluded July 23d, with the Dacotahs by which all the territory west of the Mississippi was thrown open to settlers. This nation surrendered to the United States an area of land of over 21,000,000 acres. Governor Ramsey and Hon. Luke Lea, the Indian commissioner, represented the United States. The concluson of this treaty resulted in other gain to St. Paul, besides what necessarily obtained through the opening of such a country to settlement. All the Indians had money, and they soon began to make it circulate pretty freely in St. Paul. Like genuine children of nature, everything they took a fancy to they obtained if possible. The possession of horses was their chief delight, and these they had furnished them for payment. It was a motley sight, the appearance they presented racing through the streets of the town having trials of speed and otherwise venting their high spirits.

Many improvements were now being made in the town. The culvert over Jackson street was finished and several buildings were put up. An agitation was raised too for the purpose of devising some kind of a fire department. The town was gathering itself together for a long spurt of prosperity. J. C. Burbank at this time also started his express business between St. Paul and Galena, and out of this enterprise eventually grew a great business.

The first dramatic performance in town was now to be given, which took place at Mazurka hall, the representations being by a part of Placides troupe from the varieties of New Orleans. George Holland was the manager of the company, which had come up here mostly on pleasure bent.

The first map of the town of St. Paul with its fifteen additions, was made this year by George C. Nichols. An attempt was made by a Mr. Clute, to obtain subscriptions towards the erection of a telegraphic line from St. Paul to Galena. He was not successful, however, as the sum of $27,000 was required, too large an amount for the young town to procure for that purpose.

Church building was quite active; Christ's church was completed and dedicated by Bishop Kemper, on April 12th. The Right Rev. Joseph Cretin, recently consecrated as Bishop of St. Paul, arrived July 2d. Shortly after his arrival he had erected a brick building three stories and a half in height, 84x44 feet in measurement, which became the second Cathedral of St. Paul.

An Indian incident occurred during the first days of April of a rather unique character. The body of a dead Winnebago was found, near the rear of the brick-yard, once referred to; examination revealed the fact that he had died from a knife wound. A party of soldiers that were sent out to a Winnebago camp near the town interrogated Standing Lodge, as to whether he knew the cause of his death. He replied that he did, that he had killed him for some infraction of the Indian code. He was told he must go with the soldiers, which he did, making no objection. At the preliminary examination he again confessed to having done the deed. It was not well known what it was best to do with the case, but it was decided to let it go over until the grand jury met. He was let off, from motives of economy, and he was told to be on hand when court met. Finding how far off it was, he cut notches on some sticks to remind him of the flight of time. No one expected to see him again, but he turned up at the appointed hour, and was found sitting on the steps of the court house waiting for it to open. The grand jury not being able to get to business for some time, he slept every night on the shavings in Lull's shop. He made no effort to get away, although he well knew the trial was to be one that had his life at stake. The grand jury brought in an indictment against him, but the case was not tried, it being put over to next term. It was explained to him and so, improvising his calendar in his original way, he started off, as he was told he might do. He turned up promptly as before, but Judge Goodrich finally dismissed the case, as no one showed any intention of commencing the prosecution. He received the good news without any emotion, shook hands with those that he had come in daily contact with and went his way, upheld no doubt, by conscious innocence of wrong according to his ideas.

1852.

During the year of 1852, St. Paul sustained a severe loss by the death, on August 5th, of James M. Goodhue. His influence was always vigorously thrown on the side of all that would enhance the material and moral prosperity of the town; and his pungent editorials in the columns of the

Pioneer, had done much toward bringing to the notice of the outer world, the merits and claims of Minnesota.

The waves of the temperance agitation by this time had reached Minnesota,and efforts were being made looking toward the securing of prohibitory legislation. Conventions were held and speeches made, and after much pressure, the legislature was induced to pass a stringent prohibitory law. As usual, such severely repressive measures failed to secure the results hoped for. The provisions of the act passed made it a penal offence to manufacture, sell or have in possession, any description of alcoholic liquor, and all liquor found in the territory, was to be confiscated and destroyed. Liquor dealers, also, were prohibited from sitting as jurymen. The law, however, was not made operative until voted on by the people; and on April 5th, the date of election, the law was ratified by vote of 853 to 662. Ramsey county gave 528 for and 496 against the act. The commissioners of Ramsey county ignored the law, and issued licenses as before. In other places it was enforced. The opponents of the measure being of opinion that the law could be successfully contested, took an early opportunity of bringing the matter into the courts. The decision of the supreme court, delivered by Judge H. Z Hayner, on a test case, was that the act was void. This declaration was based on the ground that the organic act vested legislative powers solely in the governor and assembly; that they had no power to delegate their authority to the people; that the act in question was an attempt at such transfer of power, and was consequently null and void.

Thus, to the deep regret of very many, the sale of liquors went on as usual. Incidental to this matter, it might be well to mention that under the provisions of this act, the confiscation and destruction of all liquors found in the possession of any one in the territory, was ordered, and an attempt on the part of the sheriff to enforce this with regard to some liquors in the possession of William Constans, a commission merchant, nearly resulted in a riot. The liquors in question were on storage, and Constans refused to deliver them to the sheriff without a bond (which was refused) to indemnify him. The matter, however, was finally compromised.

On July 26th the United States senate ratified the treaties of 1851 with the Sioux. By some means this ratification had been delayed, and the news, when it reached St. Paul, was the cause of great demonstrations of rejoicing. The senatorial formalities, however, had not been waited for entirely before occupation was made of these lands; many of the most eligible portions had been settled on.

Affairs must have been in a flourishing state at this period, as a theatrical troupe, Langrishe and Atwater's, played at Mazurka hall, a most successful season of two weeks. Indeed, perhaps there was a little too much prosperity, more artificial and feverish than real, as speculation was beginning to be rife, the real estate mania was rapidly developing, and values were taking a somewhat too sudden upward tendency. The price of real estate especially began to attain to figures beyond what it was really worth.

The legislature during this session granted the right to J. M. and I. N. Goodhue to maintain a ferry across the river. As previously noted the county commissioners had already given permission for this. Daniel F. Brawley also obtained a charter for a ferry to run from the upper levee. The Ramsey County Agricultural society was also incorporated, which were all the acts passed at this session relating particularly to St. Paul.

1853. The legislature, yet without a meeting place of its own, assembled, on January 5th, in a two-story brick building, on the corner of Third and Minnesota street. An interesting time was had balloting for a speaker of the house, and it was not until the sixty-fourth ballot was made that an election was had, the majority being, then, only one vote. Messrs. Kittson, Gingras and Rolette must have almost regretted the hard work they experienced in getting to their seats, they having walked 500 miles on snow shoes, in order to accomplish that end.

The legislature launched into existence several corporations, when real business was finally reached,viz: the St. Paul Fire and Marine Insurance Company; the St. Paul and St. Anthony Railroad Company; the Baldwin School, of St. Paul; the Mississippi and Lake Superior Railroad Company. The town charter was also amended in such a manner that power was given to assess property *pro rata* for the purpose of grading and paving the streets.

Governor Ramsey's annual message reviewed the events since his arrival, and pictured forth, in glowing colors, the future destiny of Minnesota. He said, * * * "It is now a little over three years and six months since it was my happiness to first land upon the soil of Minnesota. Not far from where we now are, a dozen frame houses, not all completed, and some eight or ten small log buildings, with bark roofs, constituted the capital of the new territory, over whose destiny I had been commissioned to preside. * * * * * Since that day how impetuously have events crowded time! The fabled magic of the eastern tale that renewed a palace in a single night, only can parallel the reality of growth and progress. In forty-one months the few bark roofed huts have been transformed into a city of thousands, in which commerce rears its spacious warehouses, religion its spired temples, a broad capitol its swelling dome, and luxury and comfort, numerous ornamented and substantial abodes and where nearly every avocation of life presents its appropriate follower and representative. In forty-one months have condensed a whole century of achievements, calculated by the old world's calendar of progress—a government proclaimed in the wilderness, a judiciary organized, a legislature constituted, a comprehensive code of laws digested and adopted, our population quintupled, cities and towns springing up on every hand and steam with its revolving wings, in its season, daily fretting the bosom of the Mississippi, in bearing fresh crowds of men and merchandise within our borders. * * * * * But it is, however, in their initiatory stages only, we can consider the present growth and advancement of our territory in all the constituents of national and individual prosperity. Our brief, though energetic past, foreshadows but faintly the more glorious and brilliant destiny in store for us in the future; nor is prophetic inspiration necessary to foretell it. It is written so plainly that he who runs may read it. It is written in the advantages nature has so liberally bestowed upon us; by a b autiful country, unqualified by the drawback of much waste land, with an universally fertile soil. * * * It is written in our geographical position, in the center of the continent, at the head of the Mississippi Valley. * * * It is written in our proximity to Superior's inland sea. * * * And it is written likewise on a thousand features of interest and advantage incident to our territory. * * * * in the many opportunities for manufacturing establishments offered by our magnificent water powers, and the ease with which the Mississippi enables us to procure the material, and export the products of factory labor; in our salubrious climate, insuring a healthy, hardy and numerous population, and in the immediate advantage to our early growth and prosperity, which follow the expenditure of a quarter of a million of dollars annually by the national government, for the benefit of the Indian tribes in our midst.

"That which is written is written—the life of a short generation will realize it. In ten years a state—in ten years more half a million of people are not extravagant predictions. In our visions of that coming time, rise up in magnificent proportions, one or more capitals of the north, Stockholms and St. Petersburgs, with many a town besides, only secondary to these in their trade, wealth, and enterprise. Steam on the water and steam on the land, everywhere, fills the ear and the sight. Steamboats crowd our waters, and railroads intersecting in every direction, interlink remotest points within and without our territory. The blue waters of Lake Superior and the red tinged floods of the Mississippi are united by iron bands, and a south-eastern line connects St. Paul direct with Lake Michigan."

Extravagant as this address may have appeared to some at that time, yet fulfillment of the vision has been made. In less than the ten years Minnesota was a state, and before the second decade had expired the half a million of people was within the limits of the state.

There were few events of any importance to chronicle during this year, beyond what have been given. The monotony of existence was somewhat disturbed in the early spring by a lively scrimmage between a party of Sioux and a small body of Chippewas, which took place in the streets of the town. It was commenced by the Chippewas firing at a number of Sioux as they were entering the trading house of the American Fur Company, killing a sister of old Bets. Theodore Borup and George H. Oakes interfered and ordered them off. After their retreat, the troops

from the fort were ordered in pursuit, which only resulted in the killing of one of the Chippewas.

This year saw a change in the administration of national affairs and the federal officers of course suffered changes. The new governor was Willis A. Gorman. He arrived at St. Paul, May 13th, and took his seat two days later. He occupied the executive chamber of the capital on July 21st, that being its date of completion. Until then the governor had his office with that of a law firm on Third street.

The conveniences of the town were added to by the opening of Oakland cemetery, for which forty acres of land had been obtained at a cost of $1,600.

Among the buildings erected this year were St. Joseph's hospital, the Market house, the Baldwin school-house; the capitol was also completed.

The first militia company organized under the laws of Minnesota had its birth during the summer. This company was known as the City Guards and was commanded by J. W. Simpson.

1854. The passage of this year was attended with great material prosperity. Progress and improvement were visible in all directions. Business was brisk, immigration heavy, preparations for railroad building were made and many long steps were taken towards that golden future, so eloquently delineated by Governor Ramsey in his last message. One of the most important of these steps was the act conferring the dignified title of city upon St. Paul, which was done March 4th. Its area then was about 2,400 acres; three wards were formed and the provisions made for city government were similar to existing ones. The capital was ready for occupation, and the legislature could now meet in its own halls, where it was convened January 4th.

An event that had no doubt a great influence on the future growth of this region, inasmuch as it brought it into the personal notice of so many distinguished people, was the excursion celebrating the opening of railroad connection with the Upper Mississippi. The Chicago and Rock Island railroad was the means of the event in question; its rails having reached Rock Island, a great number of invited guests passed over the road. Among these were, Hon. Preston King, Rev. Dr. Spring, John A. Dix, George Bancroft, the historian, Prof. Silliman, Rev. Dr. Bacon, Francis P. Blair, ex-president Millard Fillmore, Prof. Gibbs and many others, the total number reaching one thousand persons, it is said. They came up the river from Rock Island on five large steamers, the War Eagle, Sparhawk, Golden Era, Lady Franklin, and the Galena, the latter having a band of music on board. They were received with salutes fired from cannon, the American flag was raised in front of the Central House, and all the population of the city turned out to greet them. Every available vehicle was pressed into service for their accommodation, and the guests were shown the city and neighboring ob jects of interest. At night a banquet was given in their honor at the capitol where speeches were make by Millard Fillmore, George Bancroft and others. The proceedings were enlivened with music and dancing, and the best of good feelings prevailed, the guests not taking their departure until nearly midnight.

In a letter written to Governor Gorman, under date of July 5th, 1854, Mr. Bancroft says: "The delight which attended my visit to St. Paul will never be effaced from my memory. All published accounts of the Upper Mississippi Valley do not half express its beauty and attractions. I have traveled a good deal in the world, and there are of our party many who have traveled much more than I; and there was but one opinion, that for the union of grandeur and loveliness, of magnificent scenery, amenity and fertility, the region has not its parallel as an object of admiration and interest to the tourist, and still more as an inviting place of residence. The manner in which the river sweeps past your city, reminds me of Cincinnati, and like that city, St. Paul owes its rapid advancement not to the accident of its selection as the seat of government, but its natural adaptation to the purposes of inland commerce, which so exceeds in importance our foreign commerce. As to the future of this great central district of North America, no one who has not seen it, can form an adequate conception, while those who have examined and studied the subject, only become sensible how much further reason may sometimes go than imagination can venture to follow."

In accordance with the general prosperty then prevailing, the newspaper interest, always forward in enterprise, took a stride ahead. The

Pioneer, during February, passed into the ownership of Earle S. Goodrich, who determined to make it a daily, and in that shape it appeared on May 1st. Not to be outdone, the other papers, the Democrat and the Minnesotian, followed the lead of the Pioneer, and shortly after another journal, the Daily Times, was launched into being. The publication of four daily papers naturally helped the city, and the knowledge of the resources of Minnesota began to get abroad in the land. Several new steamboats were added to the list of those regularly running to St. Paul during the season, their presence being necessary to accommodate the growing business in freights and the carrying of passengers. The number of steamboat arrivals up to the ending of navigation was few short of three hundred. There is no means of verifying the figures as to the volume of business transacted this year. Two accounts are to be had—one giving $4,779,500 as the amount, and $675,400 as the capital invested; the other, and, if anything, the more reliable, fixes the amount of trade effected, in all lines, at $5,868,500.

The informal meetings of merchants for the purpose of discussing matters pertaining to commerce, resulted in the organization during the fall of the year of the Board of Trade

Among the acts passed at the fifth session of the Minnesota legislature were: an "an act to incorporate the German Reading society"; an "act to incorporate a chapter of Royal Arch Masons in St. Paul," and an "act to incorporate the St. Paul Bridge company."

A disgraceful scene occurred on one of the closing days of this eventful twelvemonth. During the execution, on St. Anthony Hill, of Yuha-zee, the Indian condemned for the murder of Mrs. Keener, near Holmesville, in 1852, the crowd behaved in a manner that was distressing to any one of good feelings; ribaldry and drunkenness were conspicuous features of the exhibition. This hanging was the first one in Ramsey county.

1855. The active state of business that prevailed last year was continued this, the wonderful immigration continuing, and the demand for land increasing. Naturally, therefore, prices steadily had an upward tendency, and a speculative era rapidly set in. Everybody possessed land and all equally had visions of great wealth. An eminently unhealthy and artificial state of affairs was growing; the rate of interest was extremely high, five per cent. per month being the usually accorded rate. More buildings were put up and many public improvements were effected. Speculators, and these were among all classes of the community, who had purchased wild lands at nominal figures were selling lots at almost fabulous advances on the original purchase price. Indeed it is impossible to adequately portray the state of things at this time.

All new communities have at some period of their existence passed through the same stages of excitement, it being a state incidental to the rapid opening up of a rich and fertile region to settlement and business enterprises.

Railroad projects were much discussed, especially in view of the repeal by congress of the act recently passed by the same body granting a large portion of the public lands to aid railroad construction. The repeal being contested by the Northwestern Railroad Company in the courts.

According to the census at this time St. Paul possessed a population of 4,716.

The steamboats were making money fast, as may be seen from the fact that the "War Eagle" and "City Belle," the former costing $20,000 and the latter $11,000, cleared this season nearly $75,000. The "War Eagle" was the first boat to open the navigation season, its complement of passengers being 814. The number of people arriving by boat averaged about 400, and in the early season record is made of seven boats coming in in one day, a statement which clearly portrays the rapidity with which the recent silent wilds were being turned to civilized purposes. During the year the total number of boats arriving was 560. It required the greatest of ingenuity and hard work to find accommodation for these daily augmenting numbers.

A regularly organized fire department was effected this year, it consisting of twenty-eight members. The Pioneer Hook and Ladder Company obtained a hook and ladder wagon, and a small fire engine was purchased. This was very much needed, for in the newspaper files of those days may be seen very frequent reference to the occurrence of disastrous fires, which were many indeed. In the matter of hotels, St. Paul was

particularly unfortunate in the number totally or partially destroyed by fire.

1856. In all new communities, while affairs are in a transitive state, and everything is under high pressure, among the immigrants come many with disorderly and criminal propensities, and St. Paul was no exception to the rule. Crime and outrage flourished for a while, until the citizens adopted repressive measures, by the formation of vigilance committees to aid the four policemen in preserving order. Eight men were soon after added to the police force, and before long, thanks to the energetic steps taken by the citizens themselves, the reign of lawlessness was cut short. The streets were carefully patrolled at night, criminals were arrested and punished, and suspicious characters were driven out of the city. During this carnival of crime, George R. McKenzie, the proprietor of the Mansion House, was murdered, and his body found in the river. He was known to have a large sum of money in his possession, and that, undoubtedly, led to his death, as his pockets had been rifled of their contents when the corpse was recovered. Among the events of the year were the organization of the militia company, the Pioneer Guard, and the laying of foundation stones, with much ceremony, of two new buildings, one intended for the use of the Historical Society, the other for a Masonic temple. Neither of these edifices ever progressed much beyond the foundation. Bishop Timon, of Buffalo, also laid the corner stone of the Catholic cathedral at the corner of St. Peter and Sixth streets, which was completed the following year. The city hall was finished this year, and two church edifices were added to the city—the Jackson street Methodist Episcopal church, and the old Assumption church on Exchange street. Several extensive fires occurred this year, notably the burning of the McClung and Stewart's blocks, and the Rice House. The latter stood on the site of the present Metropolitan Hotel, fronting on Third street, and was the place where the legislature of 1851 held their sessions.

The Fuller House, subsequently the International, was completed this year, at a cost of $110,000, and was opened on September 25th. The builder and owner was Alpheus G. Fuller, who had received a bonus of $12,000 for building, and had the lots donated by Wm. H. Randall and J. W. Bass. It did a prosperous business from the date of opening and continued to be the leading hotel of the city until it was destroyed by fire February 3d, 1869.

It is stated that the close of 1856 saw the city almost doubled in population since the first of the year; the number of people registering at the hotels for the same period was over 28,000.

St. Paul was formed into a single school district, and a board of education created, consisting of nine members, three from each ward, with the mayor and president of the council ex-officiis members.

Preparations were made in the fall for the commencement of work on the St. Paul bridge, piles being driven for the piers in the river bed during the winter.

At this time every one dealt in real estate, and while there were plenty of honorable dealers there were also many who were quite the opposite. Of the latter description few had offices; they would therefore hang around hotels and other public places, and even board the incoming steamboats to offer their lots for sale. Much of this had no value at all, mere paper towns and cities, even in cases where clear titles could be given to the property. They did a thriving business, did many of the operators, and the proceeds of their speculations were mostly spent in fast and riotous living. One of the most conspicuous of these operators had one of these paper towns located on Coon creek, then in Ramsey county, but now in Anoka county. He sold town lots at $100 each, and among the customers he found was his grandmother. This lady had such an appreciation of their value that at her death she left them to him as a legacy, and though possessed of much property it was all she left to him. Everything was at the highest tide of apparent prosperity, and no one dreamed of the crash soon to come. All classes possessed the speculative mania, and nearly all were living beyond their means. Elegant equipages were to be seen on the streets, and costly entertainments were frequent and numerous. Many of the survivers of those times, now in almost humble circumstances, lived on a scale of from ten to fifteen thousand dollars per annum, without counting the enormous sums that used to change hands over cards. The city was

full of gamblers and as in all times like those they did a thriving business.

Money, however, was not in circulation in sufficient volume for the needs of business, and loans were usually effected at rates varying from three to five per cent. per month. The bankers doing business in the city then were eleven in all, and were as follows: Mackubin and Edgerton, whose office was under the Winslow House, at the Seven Corners; Irvine, Stone and McCormick, in the building lately occupied by the Farmers, and Mechanics' Bank; Wm. L. Banning & Co., on the south side of Third street, between Exchange and Franklin streets; Meyer & Willius, two blocks above Bridge Square; Caldwell & Co., where George Palmes now has his store; Borup and Oakes, under the Merchants Hotel, on the Third street front; Truman M. Smith, under the old Fuller House; John Jay Knox and Co., where Sweeney's drug store now is; Marshall and Co., at the corner of Third and Cedar Streets; Parker Paine and Co., in a red brick building recently torn down to make way for Mannheimer's building, now going up; Bostwick, Pease and Co., just below Parker Paine and Co.'s; and lastly, Ira Bidwell and Son. These were all private banks, and there is no means of ascertaining the capital they had invested. Some of these banks were hard driven for currency, and all sorts of expedients were resorted to in order to furnish a circulating medium. City scrip, which was below par, was endorsed by the banks, and the simple endorsement restored its face value for purposes of circulation. Again, other banks bought the plates of defunct banks in the East, and endorsed the notes printed from these plates. It was the semblance of money, the notes having no value whatever, but it made a convenient circulating medium, and was rendered current only on account of the signature of the bank endorsing. A simple piece of paper would have answered all practical purposes, with the same guarantee, but these old bank notes looked better, that was all. The currency of state banks was all redeemed on demand, and a favorite method of early banking, was for Eastern banks to furnish this currency to frontier banks, on favorable terms, so that it would circulate for a long time before being presented for redemption. It was a perfectly legitimate transaction, but it resulted in throwing vast quantities of this money into the West, and the panic simply wiped its monetary value out of existence, reducing its nicely engraved representations of solvency to nothing.

The financial crisis burst with particular severity upon St. Paul, and the universal distress it caused was greater and more wide-reaching in extent than in the East, in the same ratio that speculation had enhanced prices beyond anything anywhere else. There was little good money in circulation, real estate, which had heretofore been the standard credit and solvency, fell to below its actual value. No purchasers could be found at any price, and foreclosures were effected on every side. Universal ruin was everywhere apparent, immigration was suspended, and emigration took its place, judgments and executions were constantly being issued and made, all the banks had to suspend, causing the majority of business houses to fail. The stringency of the times was in exact relation to the so recently existing "boom." As the month passed on the state of affairs became more and more serious, and the amount of suffering was beyond all calculation. So complete had been the demoralization of all classes that agriculture had ceased to have charms, and food products had to be imported, sufficient not being raised for anything like home consumption. This, therefore, added to the miserable condition of things, as credit was gone and there was little actual money. The picture is a sad one to gaze upon, but happily its lesson was recognized, its trials accepted, the old pioneer spirit of patient toil and honest industry returned, and the lapse of years devoted to efforts of genuine industry have brought prosperity and happiness once more to the people, and the hum of industry and bustle of trade once more exercises its sway over the city.

A directory of St. Paul was issued August 1st, 1856, by Messrs. Goodrich and Somers.

In addition to the banks recorded above, the other business houses in existence were as follows: Books—Combs and Brothers, C. Hamilton and Co., George Little. Boots and Shoes—Grant and Johnson, C. C. Hoffman. Builders—Kiddell and Stanley, Mason and Craig, George Wheaton, Wiley and Hill. Blacksmiths—A. H. Cavender, Durick and Brougher, Owen and Birdsall. Clothing stores—Jaroslawski and Co., M. Marks

and Co. Dry goods—Cathcart and Co., A. T. Chamblin, Fonseca and Crawford, Forbes and Kittson, Wm. H. Klapp. Druggists—Bond and Kellogg, Morton and Pace, J. N. Schroeder, Wm. H. Wolff. Engineers and Surveyors—J. A. Case, Charles L. Emerson, Wellman and Johnson. Feed stores—Drew and Co., Dunwell, Hartshorn and Colder. Forwarding and commission—Blakely and Burbank, William Constans, Culver and Farrington, Wm. F. Perkins, Temple and Beaupre, Charles W. Woolley. Fruit stores—J. W. Foreman, Wm. Nixon. Fur dealers—Forbes and Kittson, A. L. Larpenteur, A. H. Mosley. Glassware and crockery—Richard Marvin, Wm. Nixon and Son. Grocers—William Constans, Culver and Farrington, Eddy and Banker, B. F. Irvine and Co., L. Krieger and Co., A. L. Larpenteur, Desire Michaud, Putnam and Rogers, Temple and Beaupre, N. E. Tyson, Charles W. Woolley. Hardware—Baker and Bangs, J. L. Farwell and Co., Markley and Kern, Charles E. Mayo. Hats and caps—Haslett and Thompson, A. H. Mosley, J. J. Shaw and Co. Hotels—American House, S. Long, proprietor; Luxembourg Hotel, M. Martin, proprietor; Merchants Hotel, E. C. Belote, proprietor; Minnesota House, N. Pottgeiser, proprietor; Winslow House, E. A. Deuel, proprietor. Insurance agents—S. S. Eaton, Charles L. Emerson. Iron Merchants—J. L. Farwell and Co., J. B. Holmes, Nicols and Berkey. Jewelry stores—Samuel Fowler, Greenleaf and Chappell, Reese and Sommer. Livery stables—Langley and Co., John Seesholt and Co. Liquor merchants—F. Ambs and Co., James Daly, Dow and Co., Theobald Kiefer and Co., F. Linz, Desire Michaud, N. E. Tyson. Merchant tailors—Connor and Son, John Edmundson, A. H. Levis, Mott and Palmes. Painters—Terwilliger, Williams and Sons. Real estate dealers—Wm. Brewster, Lyman C. Dayton, Charles L. Emerson, B. F. Hoyt and Sons, Irvine, Stone and McCormick, Henry McKenty, MacKubin and Edgerton, Samuel G. Sloan, Truman M. Smith, Starkey and Petteys, D. C. Taylor and Co. Safes—William Constans, Nicols and Berkey, William F. Perkins. Saloons—Old Napoleon Restaurant, Joseph Wittman, proprietor; Terrapin Lunch, T. B. Raymond proprietor. Auction—Kettering, Cleland and Co. Bakers—Spence and Gies. Baths—J. G. Scholer. Book binder—J. A. M. Hoisington. Chairs—Edwin Cole. Express—Blakely and Burbank. Gunsmiths—Golcher and Simpson. House furnishing goods—King and Rich. Leather and findings—Kessler and Riehl. Photographs—C. C. Tuttle. Pianos—F. D. Somers. Printers—Goodrich and Somers, Pioneer and Democrat office. Saddlery and harness—Martin Drew.

During the session of the legislature for 1857, the capital movers renewed their attempts to change the location of the state house, and were very nearly successful. A bill changing the seat of government to St. Peter on the Minnesota river, passed the house by a vote of eight to seven. By sharp maneuvering, however, it never became a law. The bill was sent to the senate to be enrolled. Joseph Rolette was chairman of the committee on enrolled bills, and the original bill and the enrolled copy passed into his possession for purposes of comparison. After this Mr. Rolette was not to be seen, and the sergant-at-arms was ordered to find the honorable gentleman from Pembina. It was a useless quest however, and for one hundred and twenty three hours the council remained in session without recess, eating and sleeping in the hall of legislation wating for the return of the absent chairman. Time was getting precious, the session was nearly at the time beyond which it could not legally sit, so another bill was procured and enrolled. Both Mr. Brisbin, president of the council, and Mr. Furber, speaker of the house, refused to sign it, endorsing thereon their reasons for so doing. It was signed by the governor, however, and printed in the session laws of that year. No steps being taken to remove governmental offices, a writ of mandamus was applied for to compel the territorial officers to remove to St. Peter. Judge Nelson, after taking the matter under advisement, decided, that "there had been no law passed by the legislative power of the territory removing the capital from St. Paul to St. Peter," and, therefore, on that ground refused application made for the mandamus.

A special session of the legislature was called by Governor Gorman, for April 27th, to take cognizance of the enabling act, that had been passed by congress, February 26th, and the acts making a grant of land to aid in the construction of certain railroads.

Elections were held on the first Monday in June for delegates to a convention, to assemble on the second Monday in July, at the capital. At the time appointed, two factions, a Republican and a Democratic one, were found to exist. Each proceeded separately for some time, until conferences restored harmony, and both parties adopted the same constitution. An election was held for state officers, and the adoption of the constitution, on the second Tuesday in October. An almost unanimous vote was cast in their favor.

The territorial officers held their offices until the state was formally admitted, which did not occur, however, until the next spring. The act was approved by the president, on May 11th.

Notwithstanding the severe state of affairs produced by the financial revulsion, the city council, on September 3d, subscribed $50,000 towards the funds for the construction of the St. Paul bridge, this enterprise having come to a halt from lack of means.

Gas was first introduced into the houses of the citizens during this period, September 19th, being the date of the completion of the works.

The census, taken in accordance with the provisions of the enabling act, showed the population of the territory to be 150,037, of which Ramsey county contained 12,747, and St. Paul 9,973.

Many improvements in the city had been made before the crash came, 343 buildings having been erected, at a total cost of $591,500.

The hard times continued to intensify; the lack of currency was such as to prevent any extended business, unless recourse was had to the old method of barter.

Certain chartered railroad companies, without any capital, had obtained from the legislature the 4,500,000 acres of land donated to aid in the construction of railroads. These institutions now applied to obtain the credit of the state to aid in the building of these roads. There was an obstacle in the way—the constitution prohibiting the state to loan its credit to any corporation, but the obstacle was not a serious impediment; it could be amended and was so done, the people being anxious to obtain relief from any source, and this had been so placed before them that it appeared as if it would have the desired effect. It was intended to make these bonds the basis of banking, and to issue upon that basis a currency, and as it was currency that the people needed, their vote was obtained by such representations. The amendment was voted upon April 15th, and was decided for by an overwhelming majority in its favor. The section amended read as follows: "The credit of this state shall never be given or loaned in aid of any individual, association, or corporation; except that for the purpose of expediting the construction of the lines of railroads, in aid of which the congress of the United States has granted lands to the territory of Minnesota, the governor shall cause to be issued and delivered to each of the companies in which grants are vested by the legislative assembly of Minnesota, the special bonds of the state, bearing an interest of seven per cent. per annum, payable semi-annually in the city of New York, as a loan of public credit, to an amount not exceeding twelve hundred and fifty thousand dollars, or an aggregate amount to all of said companies not exceeding five millions of dollars." etc.

Two years later this was amended, absolutely prohibiting in future the loan of the credit of the state under any circumstance, and forbidding the issuance of more bonds. This was the origin of the now celebrated "Five million loan" the end of which has not yet been reached. The relief which this measure was expected to afford was not obtained. Trade was dull, harvests were poor, immigration had ceased, and state scrip had depreciated to forty cents on the dollar and nobody would advance money on the bonds. City scrip during 1858 was worth more than that of the state, but it was not at par by any means, as the following transaction would suffice to show: To pay $1,200 interest, due in December, on the Robert street sewer bonds, the mayor (N. W. Kittson) hypothecated and deposited with Borup and Oakes, $2,000 in city scrip. No security was taken for its return. Agreement was made to pay Messrs. Borup and Oakes, two and a half per cent. per month for the loan, for sixty days, and if interest and principal was not paid at expiration, authority was given them to auction off the $2,000 of city scrip in order to repay themselves for the loan. This was done by authority of the council to save the credit of the city.

The third ward was curtailed in its dimen-

sions this winter, and the fourth ward created out of its shorn limits.

A gleam of light is seen in the fall of 1859. For the first time in its history Minnesota was able to export grain. Improvement becomes visible and a slight growth in the city is noted, the Federal census of 1860 giving St. Paul 10,279 inhabitants. The total business transactions of the city amounted to the sum of $3,181,240, a large falling off, indeed, from the volume reported for 1854. The value of furs exported from St. Paul this year was $161,022. Real and personal estate was valued at $5,771,201. In 1855 it was $2,380,467. From this time on the tide slowly but surely turned. The year 1860 did not see very great advances made in the path of prosperity, but as time passed improvement is noted all the time, interrupted by relapses, perhaps, yet ever moving forward.

Among those to be ruined by the collapse of the bubble of speculation was one Wm. C. Gray. Rendered desperate by his failure, and being in straightened circumstances he committed forgery, was arrested, and in presence of many persons on Nov. 10th, 1860, he jumped from the middle of the large span of the bridge and sank to rise no more in life.

Telegraphic communication was opened this year with La Crosse, the first message over the wires being sent on August 9th. Nearly all of the buildings on both sides of Third street, from Robert to Jackson streets, were destroyed by fire, nearly thirty business houses suffering from the calamity.

The first execution of a woman under the laws of the state took place this year, on March 23d, it being that of Mrs. Bilanski for the murder of her husband. It is referred to more freely in the chapters devoted to Ramsey county.

The chief matters of interest during the years 1860 and 1861 are incident to the war of the rebellion. Business had apparently taken some slight start, and hope in the future was felt, when the fall of Fort Sumter checked its progress for some time. The call for troops was nobly responded to by Minnesota, and in a very short space of time the First regiment was ready, and despatched to the seat of war. Governor Ramsey was in Washington on official business at the time. He immediately called on the president, and was the first of the state governors to offer the services of the people of his state towards checking the rebellion. When the second call for troops was issued, Minnesota again responded promptly, and, small as was her population, it is calculated that at the time of the Sioux outbreak in 1862, there were already five thousand of her citizens in the ranks of the army. A full account of these war times and the part Minnesota took in suppressing the rebellion, will be found commencing on page 132 of this work. So, too, the history of the troubles with the Indians will be found on the pages immediately following those devoted to the war period.

In the midst of these sad events, affairs tending to pave the way to future prosperity, were in progress, and the era of railroad building set in. The foreclosed franchises were conveyed by the state to new corporations, during the session of 1862, and the St. Paul and Pacific Railroad Company commenced work in earnest, opening their road to public traffic, before winter set in, from St. Paul to St. Anthony. From this period on great progress was made in railroad construction, a subject which will be treated more fully on succeeding pages.

The news of the close of the war was received in St. Paul with great rejoicings. The union victories were commemorated in an appropriate manner, and a series of receptions was given to the regiments on their return.

The national bank system, which was inaugurated in 1863, helped St. Paul in a financial manner, as it led to the establishment of the First National Bank, its doors being thrown open for business on December 8th.

The generosity of the citizens of St. Paul was manifested in a magnificent manner by their contributions to war charities, it being reported that the entire amount raised during the war period was $225,000. The sanitary fair held January 9th, 1865, resulted in the collection of $13,000, leaving $10,000 after paying all expenses. The money was expended in relieving the necessities of the families of soldiers in the city.

With the close of the war came a period of great commercial activity, money was abundant, the tide of immigration once more set in, employment was found for all that sought it. The population, according to the census taken in the

summer of 1865, was 12,976 for the city of St. Paul. But these figures steadily grew larger and larger, at a rate of increase wonderful to behold.

In 1866 the Chamber of Commerce, which for some time previously had existed merely in name, was resuscitated, and its influence, since then has been exerted in every direction that would benefit the city.

A period has now been arrived at when the history of St. Paul becomes simply the record of the erection of new buildings, of measures taken to improve the city, the growth of business, and establishment of manufactures. These matters will be found to be treated fully in chapters following this, devoted particularly to a description of churches, schools, public institutions, railroads, manufactures, etc.

Several severe losses were occasioned about this time by fire. Among the buildings totally or partially destroyed were the Cosmopolitan hotel and ten other structures on May 26th, 1866; the Mansion house, corner of Wabasha and Fifth streets, on January 25th, 1867; the machine shops of the St. Paul and Pacific railroad, with a loss of $150,000, on June 22d, 1867; several buildings on Third street above Cedar, including the old St. Paul house on Bench street, on May 23d, 1867; Weede and Brother's wholesale grocery store on Third street, February 22d, 1867; a row of frame buildings on the corner of Third and Wabasha streets, on January 9th, 1868, on which was afterward erected the fine block owned by P. F. McQuillan; Mackubin's block, with a loss of $120,000, on April 21st, 1868; the Rotary mill on May 22d, 1868; Christ church on August 8th, 1868; the International hotel, loss $125,000, on February 23d, 1869. Heavy as these losses were, however, they ultimately resulted in a gain to the city from an architectural point of view. The era of extensive building had set in and the whole face of the city was being changed. In 1869 the number of buildings was 509 at a cost of $1,395,727; in 1870, the number was 771, at a cost of $1,735,200; in 1871, 832, at a cost of $1,735,761; in 1872, 934 at a cost of $2,846,487.

The comfort of the citizens was much enhanced, on August 23d, 1869, by the completion at that date of the city water works.

Commercial prospects were advanced by the completion of the Lake Superior and Mississippi railroad to Duluth, August, of 1870. Many lines of railroad were now in operation, and the improved system of inter-communication made itself felt in many ways to the benefit of the city.

The population of the city was now 20,031, and the extent of streets in use, in which were more or less buildings, had a length of 125 miles.

Quite a series of improvements took place during the year 1872, besides the number of buildings that were erected. A Board of Public Works was organized, consisting of five members, one from each ward. Five commissioners were appointed by the district judge, with authority to purchase a tract of land suitable for a city park; they obtained for that purpose 260 acres of ground at Lake Como, the price for which was $100,000. This amount the city council obtained by the issue of bonds. Street railroads made their entry on the scene, two miles being opened for traffic on July 14th. The St. Paul, Stillwater and Taylor's Falls railroad opened its lines for business in the early part of the year. The city limits were enlarged, and each ward divided into two election precincts. The date for the holding of elections was also changed, so as to occur at the same time the state elections were held.

The year of the panic, 1873, was one containing few matters of interest. Building was checked to a considerable degree, but the banks all stood firm, few failures occurred, and those that did go under did not affect the community to any appreciable extent. The effects of the financial crisis were really not felt in this city until several years later, and then the influence it exerted was not nearly so severe upon trade as it was in the East. The harvests were good and these brought wealth into the state. The railroad interest, however, suffered extremely, and construction ceased for some time.

The death of "Old Bets" occurred during this year, at Mendota, on May 1st. She had lived all her life in the vicinity of St. Paul, and was for long regarded as a sort of privileged character by the inhabitants, chiefly owing to the fact that she had rendered many little services to captives in the hands of the Indians during the Sioux war, in 1862. Her photograph was an article that tourists always carried away with them as a souvenir of their visit to St. Paul. Common rumor attached to her the reputation of having

attained to a great age, it usually being put down as a hundred years. Authentic accounts, however, put her age, at her decease, at between seventy and eighty. She was a full blooded Sioux, and had several children. Prior to her death she had embraced the Christian religion, her conversion being effected by Father Ravoux, and she was buried according to the rites of the Catholic church.

The chief event of consequence, in 1874, was the revision of the city charter by the legislature, and the absorption of the former city of West St. Paul, it being made into the Sixth ward. The history of this act will be found in the chapter devoted to West St. Paul.

From this period there are few matters that can be recorded without trespassing upon the subjects treated on succeeding pages, under the divisions relating to public institutions, commerce, schools, churches, railroads, etc.

In 1875, the population of the city had risen to 33,178, and in 1880, according to the Federal census, to 41,750.

The record of building statistics for the year 1880, shows a footing of 729 buildings, erected at a cost of $2,789,944. The close of 1881 will show a larger aggregate than even this.

The only event yet to be mentioned is the burning of the capitol, which took place March 1st, 1881. The alarm was sounded, from box 15, at ten minutes after nine in the evening. The flames made such rapid headway, that in ten minutes after the fire was discovered, they were above the flag staff. Both houses were in session when the alarm was given. Members rushed to the doors of their respective chambers, only to be met by billows of flame that drove them back. They had recourse to the windows, and were rescued by means of ladders. In less than twenty minutes from the time the fire had reached the cupola, the roof fell. The origin of the fire has ever since been wrapped in mystery; some declare it to have been the work of an incendiary, to save the prospective passage of the bond bill. Every effort was made to save the records, which met with much success. The Historical Society, which had rooms in the basement, had the most of its books saved, to the extent of 10,000 bound, and 13,000 unbound volumes. Mr. Williams, however, lost his private library, which was a valuable one. The St. Paul Academy of Science was also a heavy loser. Fortunately, all the valuables of the secretary and treasurer were locked in the vaults. The building was entirely destroyed, and there was no insurance.

As soon as the alarm was sounded Mayor Dawson had the city market warmed and lighted, and tendered it for the use of the legislature, and there the next morning it accordingly assembled, and it has since continued to serve as the capitol. Action was soon taken to secure the erection of a new structure, which is now being pushed forward so as to be ready for occupancy as soon as possible.

With the past two decades as an index, and the evidences of prosperity and vitality that strike the eye at every point, it is evident that within a startlingly short period these figures will be doubled. It is a magnificent, an imperial future that awaits the unfolding of time. The rapid development of the state, and the marvellous growth of its agricultural interest, the interest that more than aught else affords the surest foundation for material prosperity, are influences that are operating with signal force upon St. Paul. It is the focus of the railroad system of the great North-west, and this, added to the continuous growth of immigration, necessarily furnishes a powerful impulse to commercial growth. Its situation at the head of navigation was the primal cause of its great trade, and this union by river and rail transit will always inure to its benefit as giving it low rates of transportation. Minneapolis owes its chief importance to its manufactures, and these, on account of its possession of unrivalled water power will always grow in magnitude and increase in numbers. St. Paul, on the contrary, will always owe its pre-eminence to mercantile rather than industrial causes. Already of vast importance and extent, its trade is but in its infancy, and the ascendancy already gained in this realm will always be maintained and give it permanent prominence as the great *entrepot* of the North-west.

Unlike most trade centers the situation of St. Paul is one of great natural beauty, offering many attractions to the tourist, many thousands of whom annually arrive. The approach by the winding river which sweeps past the white sandstone bluffs, from which its Indian name of Im-

mi-ja-ska is derived, is one affording gratification to all lovers of scenery. Within easy distance are a number of beautiful lakes, chief of which are lakes Como, Elmo, Phalen and White Bear, while the walks to the heights afford views of extreme loveliness. The pleasures of its suburban drives, views and resorts, could be greatly enhanced with small outlay of capital. A piece of exquisite rural beauty is the city park, on the shores of Lake Como, containing 260 acres of land, possessing a natural adaptation for its purpose rarely to be met with. At present the chief energies of the citizens are turned to more utilitarian ends, to the erection of huge business blocks, the construction and paving of city streets, the opening of sewers, and other objects of more direct practical value made pressingly necessary by the great growth of the city. But when this pressure shall be partly lifted, the increase of population and wealth will result in improvements for merely esthetic purposes, and St. Paul will then become one of the most beautiful residence cities in the world. The natural advantages she offers will be utilized to their highest, and the enjoyment that comes from the contemplation of the beautiful having a reflex influence upon the minds of the people will manifest itself in many ways to the advantage of the community at large. Architecturally considered, the city already presents a good appearance to the stranger, and when the numerous immense buildings now in course of construction in the district devoted principally to wholesale trade are completed, few places of like size can boast of finer structures than St. Paul. In other portions of the city the era of wood has closed, and the age of brick and stone taken its place, so much so that those persons returning to St. Paul after the lapse of but a few years can hardly recognize streets, then containing only frame houses, now lined with more durable structures of brick. The changes in this direction have been particularly marked on Seventh street, which is fast becoming one of the principal streets devoted to retail trade purposes. St. Paul has much accumulated wealth within its limits which finds its expression in the number of handsome residences that ornament its streets in different parts of the city. A particularly eligible district is that in the neighborhood of Summit Avenue and the top of St. Anthony Hill. From the height there the views to be obtained of the city and river are very fine.

The changes made in the natural configuration of the land, in order to create this thriving hive of men, have been many. The office of city engineer has been no sinecure, as its records will attest. The inequalities and eccentricities of dame Nature have been tamed and softened, at the expense of much time and money. Hills have been cut down and valleys filled up, swamps drained, and brooks and streams blotted out of existence, and the triumphant toil of man has achieved results thoroughly typical of the enterprising, self-reliant, independent spirit of the country in which we live. It is to be regretted that the founders of St. Paul were too much occupied with the multifarious concerns of their present to look much ahead into the future. Had they possessed sufficient prophetic insight to see the ultimate destiny of their town, they would, undoubtedly, have paid more attention to the requirements of the coming great city, and given us wider streets; but had any one of these pioneers given expression to sentiments implying that such mighty progress was likely to be made in the near future, he would no doubt have been stigmatized as a visionary and a dreamer, for it is an important psychological principle that the human mind, so long as it is compelled to strain its faculties in a struggle for existence, cannot indulge in poetic activity. Though there is unmistakable evidence of the streets having been laid out according to a pre-conceived plan, many of them show plainly that in their infancy they had a wayward will of their own that has required to be since corrected; that, necessarily, however, had to leave many parts somewhat compressed. Much of the second plateau, on which the city is built, is a bed of limestone rock, some twenty feet in thickness, which affords a splendid building material, which has been largely utilized. In some instances, the excavations necessary to make the ground ready for building upon, have furnished sufficient stone for the building to go up on its site. Underlying this limestone rock, in the main business portion of the city, is a friable, white quartzose sandstone, of unknown depth, easily cut into, and through which all the sewers in that section have been tunneled. There are now nearly fifteen miles of

sewers constructed, and more are proposed. The city also has a good natural drainage.

St. Paul has an area of twenty square miles, or 12,800 acres, and possesses 281½ miles of streets graded and improved. The streets are well lighted with gas except in the outlying districts, and water is supplied of a remarkably pure quality from Lake Phalen, which is a short distance from the city, situated at an elevation that affords a good natural pressure.

The public buildings cannot be regarded as of high types of beauty, save and except the Custom House and Post-office on Wabasha street, but the church and school edifices will compare more than favorably with any place of twice the size and importance of St. Paul. Every religious denomination is represented, the number of churches being more than fifty. There are thirteen public schools and sixteen select schools and academies. Libraries, hospitals, orphan ayslums and other benevolent and charitable institutions, and other manifestations of higher civilization, a liberal and enlightened daily and weekly press, fourteen building societies teaching frugality and economy, judicious and well administered laws and an orderly, peaceable population. The ethnological variety of this population is somewhat remarkable; almost all races of people and nationalities are represented in the census reports. And be it observed that this happy commingling of the people of the earth has the effect of rendering St. Paul a liberal minded city, cosmopolitan in tone, generous in its sympathies, and progressive in its ideas.

The old pioneers that opened up the unknown country, since become such a thriving commonwealth, are passing away; as a matter of record, therefore, it will be well to present a list of those yet retaining a corporate existence in the year 1881. The following are the names of those gentlemen forming the organization known as "The Old Settlers" (which meets in annual sessions), who were present at the last roll-call in June, 1881: H. H. Sibley, Wm. P. Murray, Richard Chute, Bart. Presley, J. W. Bass, Aaron Goodrich, Oliver Parsons, A. D. Nelson, H. F. Masterson, Hon. Alex. Ramsey, Joseph Guion, John B. Spencer, A. L. Larpenteur, H. L. Moss, J. Villaume, Thos. Odell, B. W. Lott, Dr. J. H. Murphy, Sylvester Stateler, B. F. Irvine, A. H. Cavender, David Day, Dr. John Dewey, John Wensinger, Robert Whitacre, Thomas Barton, W. B. Quinn, John A. Ford, Norman W. Kittson, S. P. Folsom, Geo. L. Becker, Edmund Rice, M. N. Kellogg, Lorenzo Hoyt, H. M. Rice, C. V. P. Lull, Capt. R. Blakely, James Shearer, Ans. Northrup, C. E. Leonard, J. D. Ludden, Ed. Bussette, E. Y. Shelley, H. R. Gibbs, B. W. Brunson, W. C. Morrison, Benj. H. Randall, James Thompson, Wm. Russell, E. H. Aker, John Rogers, J. Mahoney, Nathan Myrick, Joseph Reed, W. H. Campbell.

OFFICIAL ROSTER OF THE CITY OF ST. PAUL.

Mayors—1854, David Olmsted; 1855, Alexander Ramsey; 1856, George L. Becker; 1857, J. B. Brisbin; 1858, N. W. Kittson; 1859, D. A. Robertson; 1860, '1, '2, '5, '6, John S. Prince; 1863, J. E. Warren; 1864, '8, '72, '3, '4; Dr. J. H. Stewart; 1867, George L. Otis; 1869, '75, '6, '7; J. T. Maxfield; 1870, '1, William Lee; 1878, '9, '80, William Dawson; 1881, Edmund Rice.

City treasurer—1854, '5, '6, '7, '8, Daniel Rohrer; 1859, '60 '1, '2, '3, Charles A. Morgan; 1864, '5, C. T. Whitney; 1866, '7, '8, '9, N. Gross; 1870, to July 10th, 1873, M. Esch; from July 10th, 1873, to the present time, 1881, F. A. Renz.

City justice—1854, to '9, Orlando Simons; 1860, to '3, Nelson Gibbs; 1864, '5, A. McElrath; 1866, '7, E. C. Lambert; 1868, '9, O. Malmros; 1870, '1, Thomas Howard; 1872, '3, '4, A. McElrath; 1875, to '81, S. M. Flint; 1881, W. T. Burr, term expires in 1885.

City clerks—1854, '5, Sherwood Hugh; 1856, '7, L. P. Cotter; 1858, A. J. Whitney, resigned, and Isaac H. Conway, elected; 1859, '60, John H. Dodge; 1861, to September 12th, 1862, L. P. Cotter; 1862, September 12th, to October 15th, 1866, K. T. Friend; 1866, from October 15th, to 1868, B. W. Lott; 1868, '9, John J. Williams; 1870, to '79, M. J. O'Connor; 1879, '81, Thomas A. Prendergast.

Comptroller—1854, '5, F. McCormick; 1856, G. W. Armstrong; 1857, A. T. Chamblin; Sherwood Hough, *vice* Chamblin, resigned; T. M. Metcalf, *vice* Hough, resigned, July 21st; 1858, to '62, William von Hamm; 1863, C. H. Lienau; 1864, Henry Schiffbauer; 1865, to '81, John W. Roche.

Attorney—1854, D. C. Cooley; 1855, J. B. Brisbin; 1856, I. V. D. Heard; 1857, C. H. Penning-

ton, resigned; H. J. Horn; 1860, S. R. Bond; 1861, '64, S. M. Flint; 1865, '6, '7, I. V. D. Heard; 1867, '8, Harvey Officer; 1869, to '76, Willis A. Gorman; 1876, to '81, W. P. Murray.

Engineer—1854, Simeon P. Folsom; 1855, '6, J. A. Case; 1857, J. T. Halsted; 1858, D. L. Curtice; 1859, F. Wipperman; 1860, Gates A. Johnson; 1861, '2, Charles A. F. Morris; 1863, to '68, Chas. M. Boyle; 1869, to '73, D. L. Curtice; 1874, '5, D. W. Wellman; 1876, to '80, J. S. Sewell; 1881, L. W. Rundlett.

City Marshal—1854 to '7, William R. Miller.

Chief of Police—1858, '9, John W. Crosby; 1860, John O'Gorman; 1861, H. H. Western; 1862, James Gooding; 1863, Michael Cummings, Jr.; 1864, J. R. Cleveland; 1865, '6, G. W. Turnbull, John Jones, *vice* Turnbull, resigned; 1867, '8, '9, J. P. McIlrath; 1870, '1, L. H. Eddy; 1872, '3, '4, J. P. McIlrath; 1875 to '8, James King; 1878 to '81, Charles Weber.

Physician and Health Officer—1856, Samuel Willey; 1857, '8, J. V. Wren; 1859, J. H. Vervais; 1860, '1, T. R. Potts; 1862 to June, 1866, A. R. Brisbin; 1866, T. R. Potts; 1867 to '70, Brewer Mattocks; 1871, M. Hagan; 1872, '3, T. R. Potts; 1874, '5, Brewer Mattocks; 1876, '7, C. E. Smith; 1877 to '80, Brewer Mattocks; 1881, Stewart and Wheaton.

Wharfmaster—1858, S. R. Champlin; 1859, Andrew R. Kiefer; 1860, Louis Semper; 1861, James J. Hill; 1862, John B. Cook; 1863, James Hall, Paul Faber; 1864, T. K. Danforth; 1865, Henry Constans; 1866, Louis Krueger; 1867, John O'Connor; 1868, G. A. Borup; 1869 to '71, Patrick Butler; 1872, H. D. Masters. After that year the office was discontinued.

Market Master—1859, '60, N. J. March; 1861, Jacob Heck; 1862, '3, '4, Michael Cummings, Sr.; 1865, '6, '7, N. Gibbs; 1868, '9, John O'Connor; 1870, John Lunkenheimer; 1871 to '81, P. McManus.

Chief Engineer of the Fire Department—1854, William Stees; 1855 to '8, C. H. Williams; 1859, J. B. Irvine; 1860, '1, J. E. Missen; 1862, W. T. Donaldson; 1863, L. H. Eddy; 1864, J. C. A. Rickett; 1865, C. H. Williams; 1866, '7, '8, B. Presley; 1868, '9, Frank Breuer; 1870, '71, J. C. Prendergast; 1872, R. O. Strong; 1873, '4, '5, M. B. Farrell; 1875 to '81, R. O. Strong.

Superintendent of Schools—1856, '7, '8, Rev. E. D. Neill; 1859, B. Drew; 1860 to '72, Rev. John Mattocks; 1872, '3, George M. Gage; 1874 to '7, L. M. Burrington; 1878 to '81, B. F. Wright.

Street Commissioners—1860, R. C. Knox; 1861, '2, Patrick Murnane; 1863 to '68, John Dowlan; 1870, —— Nelson. Since 1870, the supervision of streets has been vested in the board of public works.

ALDERMEN.

1854—Charles Bazille, George L. Becker, Chas. S. Cave, A. T. Chamblin, Thomas Fanning, John R. Irvine, R. C Knox, Richard Marvin.

1855—Charles Bazille, George L. Becker, William Branch, Charles S. Cave, A. T. Chamblin, John R. Irvine, R. C. Knox, A. L. Larpenteur, Richard Marvin, William H. Nobles.

1856—Charles Bazille, George L. Becker, Chas. S. Cave, A. T. Chamblin, Charles L. Emerson, John R. Irvine, Richard Marvin, W. H. Nobles, Patrick Ryan.

1857—L. Marvin, William Branch, C. H. Schurmeier, A. L. Larpenteur, W. B. McGrorty, N. W. Kittson, H. J. Taylor, C. L. Emerson, Patrick Ryan.

1858—C. H. Schurmeier, L. Marvin, William Branch, Patrick O'Gorman, A. L. Larpenteur, W. B. McGrorty, Nicholas Gross, William H. Wolff, Thomas Grace, H. M. Dodge, H. J. Taylor, C. L. Emerson.

1859—William Branch, C. H. Schurmeier, Luke Marvin, M. J. O'Connor, Patrick O'Gorman, A. L. Larpenteur, R. C. Wiley, Nicholas Gross, W. H. Wolff, Peter Berkey, H. M. Dodge, H. J. Taylor.

1860—William Branch, C. H. Schurmeier, R. H. Fitz, M. J. O'Connor, Patrick O'Gorman, H. P. Grant, R. C. Wiley, Nicholas Gross, C. M. Dailey, Peter Berkey, H. M. Dodge, William M. Corcoran.

1861—William Branch, James E. Thompson, R. H. Fitz, M. J. O'Connor, W. P. Murray, H. P. Grant, R. C. Wiley, Nicholas Gross, C. M. Dailey, Peter Berkey, L. H. Eddy, William M. Corcoran. October 19th John Steele *vice* Wm. Branch, resigned.

1862—John Steele, L. E. Reed, Parker Paine, D. H. Valentine, J. E. Thompson, R. H. Fitz, R. C. Wiley, W. P. Murray, H. P. Grant, Adam Finck, Nicholas Gross, C. M. Dailey, J. R. Livingston, L. H. Eddy, Wm. M. Corcoran. September 19th I. P. Wright *vice* W. M. Corcoran.

November 6th, Charles Lienau *vice* C. M. Dailey, resigned.

1863—John Steele, L. E. Reed, Parker Paine, D. H. Valentine, J. E. Thompson, J. G. Betz, R. C. Wiley, W. P. Murray, J. A. Peckham, Adam Finck, Nicholas Gross, I. P. Wright, J. R. Livingston, L. H. Eddy, James King. November 17th S. K. Putnam *vice* Wiley, resigned.

1864—John Steele, L. E. Reed, Parker Paine, D. H. Valentine, W. P. Murray, M. Dorniden, Nicholas Gross, J. A. Peckham, I. P. Wright, Peter Berkey, J. G. Betz, J. R. Livingston, S. K. Putnam, J. B. Slichter, James King.

1865—J. I. Beaumont, L. E. Reed, Parker Paine M. Dorriden, W. P. Murray, D. H. Valentine, S. K. Putnam, Nicholas Gross, I. P. Wright, William Dawson, Peter Berkey, J. G. Betz, R. H. Fitz, J. B. Slichter, James King.

1866—L. E. Reed, J. I. Beaumont, Patrick Nash, W. P. Murray, M. Dorniden, James King, Nicholas Gross, S. K. Putnam, William Markoe, John Holland, William Dawson, G. W. Moore, J. B. Slichter, R. H. Fitz, J. M. Keller; S. C. Madden, claimed Keller's seat. The contestants were allowed to draw lots. Madden was successful and accordingly took his seat. April 16th William Gies *vice* Gross, resigned.

1867—L. E. Reed, C. L. Grant, Patrick Nash, W. P. Murray, M. Dorniden, James King, George Mitsch, S. K. Putnam, William Markoe, Richard Slater, Wm. Dawson, G. W. Moore, J. B. Slichter, R. H. Fitz, S. C. Madden. June, Thomas Shearan *vice* Dorniden, deceased; September, J. T. Maxfield *vice* Markoe, resigned; J. K. Hoffman *vice* Slichter, resigned.

1668—L. E. Reed, Patrick Nash, Timothy Reardon, W. P. Murray, James King, Thomas Shearan, George Mitsch, J. T. Maxfield, Peter Berkey, Richard Slater, G. W. Moore, Frank Jansen, J. K. Hoffman, S. C. Madden, William Rhodes. August 18th, M. Cummings *vice* W. P. Murray.

1869—L. E. Reed, Timothy Reardon, John Steele, M. Cummings, Thomas Shearan, W. B. Litchfield, George Mitsch, Peter Berkey, Thomas Grace, Richard Slater, Frank Jansen, L. H. Eddy, J. K. Hoffman, William Rhodes, F. Willius, M. B. Farrell *vice* Slater.

1870—Timothy Reardon, John Steele, B. Presly, Thomas Shearan, W. B. Litchfield, M. Cummings, Peter Berkey, Thomas Grace, F. Breuer, Frank Jansen, L. H. Eddy, H. J. Taylor, William Rhodes, F. Willius, J. K. Hoffmann. W. P. Murray *vice* Litchfield, resigned August 31st; W. E. Hartshorn *vice* Rhodes, resigned November 10th.

1871—L. Krieger, John Steele, B. Presley, W. P. Murray, M. Cummings, Thomas Shearan, Thomas Grace, F. Breuer, J. T. Maxfield, L. H. Eddy, H. J. Taylor, G. A. Johnson, F. Willius, J. K. Hoffman, J. W. Fisher.

1872-'3—B. Presley, L. Krieger, J. C. Quimby, Nelson Roberts, William Golcher, W. P. Murray, F. Breuer, J. T. Maxfield, Thomas Grace, H. J. Taylor, G. A. Johnson, F. Richter, J. K. Hoffman; J. W. Fisher, F. Willius.

1874—L. Krieger, J. C. Quimby, John Dowlan, William Golcher, W. P. Murray, Louis Demeules, J. T. Maxfield, Thomas Grace, J. Metzdorf, G. A. Johnson, F. Richter, Frank Werner, J. W. Fisher, F. Willius, F. Knauft.

1875—J. C. Quimby, John Dowlan, J. H. Reaney, W. P. Murray, Louis Demeules, John O'Connor, Thomas Grace, J. Metzdorf, Charles A. Morton, F. Richter, Frank Werner, G. A. Johnson, F. Willius, F. Knauft, J. W. Fisher, J. Minea, E. Longevin, J. C. McCarthy. November, T. Heathcote, *vice* Fisher, removed.

1876—John Dowlan, J. H. Reaney, J. C. Quimby, L. Demeules, John O'Connor, W. P. Murray, J. Metzdorf, Charles A. Morton, Thomas Grace, Frank Werner, G. A. Johnson, James Cleary, F. Knauft, Thomas Heathcote, Thomas Brennan, E. Longevin, J. C. McCarthy, E. H. Wood. February, William Dawson *vice* Demeules, resigned.

1877—A. Allen, John Dowlan, John O'Connor, William Dawson, Thomas Grace, P. J. Dreis, James Cleary, D. C. Shepard, C. W. Griggs, H. M. Smyth, William Rhodes, J. C. McCarthy.

1878—John Dowlan, A. Allen, William Dawson, John O'Connor, P. J. Dreis, Thomas Grace, D. C. Shepard, C. W. Griggs, W. H. Sanborn, H. M. Smyth, William Rhodes, J. C. McCarthy. May, Pascal Smith, *vice* Shepard, resigned; N. W. Kittson, *vice* Dawson, elected mayor. November, E. C. Belote, *vice* H. M. Smyth, resigned.

1879—A. Allen, John Dowlan, John O'Connor, N. W. Kittson, Thomas Grace, M. Breen, C. W. Griggs, W. H. Sanborn, Pascal Smith, William Rhodes, Thomas Brennan, Joseph Minea.

1880—A. Allen, John Dowlan, John O'Connor, N. W. Kittson, Thomas Grace, Charles N. Bell, C. Ringwald, U. D. Cornish, C. W. Griggs, William Rhodes, Thomas Brennan, Joseph Minea.

1881—A. Allen, John Dowlan, John O'Connor, Joseph Robert, Thomas Grace, Charles E. Otis, C. Ringwald, W. D. Cornish, C. W. Griggs, Herman Trott, E. C. Starkey, J. C. McCarthy.

CHAPTER XLIV.

WEST SAINT PAUL.

The history of West St. Paul has been a somewhat checquered one; its career has been attended by many vicissitudes of fortunes. It is difficult to give more than a mere outline of the changes it has undergone, owing to the very meager records that survive the extinction of its individuality as a city. It was a part of the territory secured under what is known as the Lousiana purchase.

The first white settler was Thomas S. Odell, who made a claim there, previous to the extinction of the Indian title in 1850. He built a log house for trading purposes, which still stands on his property. The same year George W. H. Bell settled there; he subsequently became the first mayor of the city. Soon after this, in 1851 Henry Belland and Alexander R. McLeod settled there, and erected cabins. McLeod had been for some time in Minnesota, and had previously lived on the other side of the river as early as 1843. After moving to West St. Paul, he lived there most of his time, until enlisting in Company A, Sixth Minnesota Regiment. He died in Missouri while in the service. Mr. Belland still lives in West St. Paul, as do Mr. Odell and Mr. Bell. The ground in the vicinity of the river having a very slight elevation, and being subjected, therefore, to the danger of floods, it was not thought to offer great advantages for settlement, as in those times claims were always made fronting the river whenever it was practicable. In the first days of its history, the Indians were numerous in its immediate neighbourhood, and in 1853, the olfactory nerves of the settlers were saluted, constantly, with the effluvia arising from the decomposing bodies of Indian dead left according to custom, above the ground. This finally became so unbearable that Governor Gorman ordered the removal of the remains.

After the Indian title was ceded, settlement progressed more rapidly, and in 1858 the legislature granted a city charter. Sections one and two of the act read as follows: "All the district of country in the county of Dakota, contained within the limits and boundaries hereinafter described, shall be a city by the name of West Saint Paul, and the people now inhabiting, and those who shall hereafter inhabit within the district of country herein described, shall be a municipal corporation by the name of the city of West Saint Paul, and shall have the general powers possessed by municipal corporations at the common law, and the authorities thereof shall have perpetual succession; shall be capable of contracting and being contracted with, of sueing and being sued, pleading and being impleaded in all courts of law and equity; and have a common seal, and may change and alter the same at pleasure.

"The limits of said city shall be all that district of country on the west side of the Mississippi river, commencing at a point where the section line between section sixteen and section nine, town twenty-eight, range twenty-two, intersects the Mississippi river on the wost side; thence running due west along said line, until said line intersects the Mississippi river; thence along down the channel of said river to point of beginning.

"The said city of West Saint Paul shall be divided into two wards, as follows: All of said city lying east of A street to be the first ward, and all lying west of A street to be the second ward, and that A street shall be continued, as near as practicable, a south course, to intersect the southern boundaries of said city."

The act was approved on March 22d. It contained the usual provisions for government, and fixed the first Monday in the April following, as the date on which elections should be held for city officers, as follows: one mayor, six aldermen, and one justice of the peace, a treasurer, assessor, and marshal. The elections were duly held, and a city government formed; the list of whose

names, and those of subsequent administration, will be found on later pages of this chapter.

Soon after the city government was put into proper shape, and Mayor Bell delivered a lengthy address to the council, at its first meeting.

At a meeting of the common council, held August 2d, it was ordered, "that 10,000 copies of Mayor Bell's message be printed, as follows: 5,000 in English, 2,500 in German, and 2,500 in French, for the use of the council and citizens generally." The use of this large number of copies is not very apparent, unless they were to be used to advertise the advantages of West St. Paul as a place for settlement, as the census, taken two years later, in 1860, only gave the total population of the place as 622; 319 males, and 303 females.

The records of the council were poorly kept, but enough are found to show that the city steadily ran in debt. Nearly all debts were paid in city orders, which finally depreciated in value to such an extent, that by order of the council an effort was made to get some bank to endorse them.

From the books of the treasurer of West St. Paul, it would appear that in 1858 there were at least 153 blocks in the city, the value of lots being held at from $10 to $100 each. The same books show that for purposes of taxation, the real estate in the city, in 1858, was valued at $248,928, and on which a tax of one per cent. was levied. Had the taxes all been collected, the rate of taxation would have realized $2,489.28. The records show, however, that only $976.96 was collected, and most of the real estate in the city was sold for non-payment of taxes.

The liabilities of the city were rapidly becoming greater than its assets, and claims for payment becoming pressing it was resolved at a special meeting of the city council held September 18th, 1858, that "the city issue its scrip for the purpose of paying the debts of the city already contracted, and to meet further liabilities an amount not exceeding four thousand dollas, during the current year shall be issued, and that said scrip shall be issued in sums of from one to ten dollars, and shall be received by the city at par for all taxes, and all debts due the city. Said scrip shall also bear interest at the rate of twelve per cent. per annum and shall be redeemed by the city within two years from the date of issue."

The question of salaries not having been settled, at a meeting of the council held November 1st, it was resolved "that the mayor shall receive a salary of $150 per annum in full for his services as mayor of the city, payable quarterly; that the city surveyor and engineer shall receive for his services five dollars per day for each days work actually performed by him under the direction of the city council, payable monthly; that the city attorney shall receive for his services from the date of the resolution to the first Monday in April next, the sum of one hundred dollars in two equal payments, on the first of January and on the first of April, 1859; that the city marshal shall be sergeant at arms of the council, and shall attend upon all meetings of the council, notifying members of any special meetings, whenever required to do so by the mayor, keep the council room in order, and have the room ready at all times for the meeting of the council; he shall have charge of the room and all property of of the city therein, and shall receive for such services the sum of fifty dollars per year, payable semi-annually; that the city clerk shall receive a salary of two hundred and fifty dollars per annum for his services, said salary to be payable quarterly. Provided that all the above salaries becoming due and payable to each and every officer mentioned in the foregoing resolution, shall be paid in city scrip at par." The aldermen were also paid each the sum of fifty dollars per annum for their services.

Under the original act of incorporation the legislative powers of the council were defined and limited. Authority was given to levy and collect taxes on all property, real and personal, within the city limits, not exceeding one per cent. per annum upon the assessed value thereof, according to the actual value of the land, and to have power to levy a tax not exceeding one-half of one per cent. on the assessed value of the property for building school-houses. The act gave the council authority to "appropriate money and provide for the payment of the expenses of the city," but gave no power to levy any other tax than the two above specified; and section 4 expressly states that it "shall have no power to borrow money or contract debts." This latter prohibition was subsequently removed by the legislature passing "an act to amend an act to incorporate the city of West St. Paul," approved July 22d,

1858. The amendment effected was by striking out the words "and shall have no power to borrow money or contract debts," and inserting in place thereof "shall have power to borrow money to an amount not exceeding fifteen thousand dollars in any one year." It was under the powers granted by this act, therefore, that the city scrip was issued.

The financial operations of the council, however, afforded but a temporary kind of relief, and the scrip rapidly depreciated in value. Its condition grew so bad that during the session of 1860 the legislature had to interfere, and an act was passed, on March 8th, to amend the charter so as to limit the liabilities and expenses of the city. Under this act the city was prohibited from "incurring liabilities and expenses in any one year to exceed fifteen hundred dollars for improvements of any and all kinds, and three hundred dollars for salaries and fees of city officers, so that the total expenses, liabilities and disbursements shall not exceed the sum of eighteen hundred dollars per annum, and no salaries or fees shall be allowed or paid to the mayor or aldermen of said city."

In addition to this, the authority given to the city, by the former act, to borrow money to the amount of fifteen thousand dollars per annum, was repealed. The city was also formed into one school district, and the members of the board of education were to serve without salary or other pecuniary compensation.

The expenses of the city thus cut down, were still too great a burden for it to carry. There really was no reason why West St. Paul should exist as a city at all. It was a useless expense; for, as before stated, the inhabitants only numbered at this time, 1860, 622. No prospects appeared of this number receiving any additions; real estate fell in value and debt increased; so that, at the next session of the legislature, it had again to interfere in the affairs of the struggling city. This interference took the form of an act to again amend the charter. It consisted of only two short sections, which were approved March 2d, 1861; in which the city was "prohibited from incurring liabilities and expenses in any one year to exceed two hundred dollars for improvements of any and all kinds, and three hundred dollars for salaries and fees, disbursements for stationery and all other expenses of city officers; so that the total expenses and disbursements shall not exceed the sum of five hundred dollars per annum, and no salaries or fees shall be allowed or paid to the mayor or aldermen of said city."

But all this legislation was of no use. Matters steadily progressed from worse to worse, and the only cure for such a state of affairs that remained was of the heroic kind. Such was indispensably necessary, and was administered. The knife fell March 8th, 1862, and the feeble existence of West St. Paul as a city terminated. Its civic honors were shorn by act of the legislature, and charter annulled. It was, however, provided that the act should in no sense affect any taxes assessed or levied upon the taxable property of the city, or any tax liens or tax sales, or for any claims for money due or to become due upon such tax sales, or for any taxes levied.

The city clerk was required to surrender and deliver to the county auditor at Hastings, all books, accounts, and records, and the seal of the city, where they were to be kept for the inspection of all persons interested therein. The county auditor was required to ascertain the whole amount of the liabilities and outstanding indebtedness of the city, and to find out the character of such debts, and when the same accrued. In order to pay off this accumulated indebtedness, a special tax was to be levied of ten mills on the dollar, of the valuation of all taxable property within the limits of the former city, at the same time and in the same manner as other taxes were levied and collected. All the scrip, bonds and other evidences of the indebtedness of the city, that had been lawfully issued, were made receivable for all taxes so levied, until all the debts of the city were paid and discharged.

From this period until the date of its absorption by the city of St. Paul, West St. Paul was governed as part of the township. This was all the government necessary as the census of 1870 only gives the population of the entire township as 907.

The special tax referred to above proved insufficient to cancel the indebtedness that had grown up under the administration of the city authorities, so, in 1873, an act was passed to provide for the funding of the city debt of the former city. Edward H. Wood, Jeremiah A. McCarthy and

Albert Scheffer were appointed commissioners to perform the duties provided for. They were required to meet once a month for a period of six months, for the purpose of having such bonds, scrip and other legal evidences of debt issued by the legally constituted authorities of the former city, presented by the holders for examination, and to turn over in lieu thereof new bonds running ten years with coupons attached bearing date October 1st, 1873, with interest at the rate of ten per cent. payable semi-annually, both principal and interest payable at the First National Bank of St. Paul. The old evidence of debt were to be cancelled and destroyed, and the new signed by the chairman of the board, and countersigned by the town clerk. For the purpose of paying these new bonds a special tax of one-half of one per cent. upon the valuation of all the real estate within the limits of what constituted the former city of West St. Paul, was to be levied. In order to provide for the extinction of these bonds, the town treasurer was required after paying the interest on the bonds, from the proceeds of the special tax, to advertise in a daily paper in St. Paul the amount of the balance of the funds in his hands arising from such tax, and to ask for proposals for the surrender of the bonds. The party or parties offering to surrender the bonds at the lowest per cent. upon their par value was to be deemed the highest bidder therefor, and to be entitled to the money upon the surrender of his or their bond or bonds. In case of there remaining any portion of any of said bond or bonds unpaid after said payment, the board of supervisors was to issue a new bond for the amount of said unpaid balance with the coupons of the same nature.

The form of these bonds was somewhat changed next year, by an act approved March 9th, 1874, which provided that these new bonds should have coupons attached in series, running on or before, three, five and ten years after date, and to bear date March 2d, 1874, to bear interest at the rate of ten per cent. per annum, as before, but they were to be made payable at such bank or banks as the board of supervisors should designate.

It may be well to state in this connection, although out of chrononlogical order, that in 1878, after the territory included in the former city of West St. Paul had been annexed to St. Paul, some of these bonds were still over due, and unpaid, and no provision having been made for their payment, action became necessary, as their default and non-payment was, in a measure, a reflecton upon the honor of St. Paul. The amount of these bonds outstanding, without taking into consideration unpaid interest was $13,200. The legislature was applied to and passed a special law allowing the common council of the city of St. Paul, in order to fund the bonded debt of the former city of West St. Paul, to issue St. Paul city bonds to an amount equal to the principal and interest of these defaulted bonds, which bonds the council were to issue in such sums as it might determine. Interest was fixed at seven per cent. payable at the fiscal agency of the city of St. Paul in New York city. These new bonds, however, were not to be disposed of at less than their par value. Under the provisions of this act, real property in the Sixth ward (West St. Paul) was to be levied upon each year, for a sum sufficient to pay the interest on these bonds, and in the year preceding their maturity a sum sufficient to pay the principal, as well as interest for that year. In this way the debt of West St. Paul was assumed and the bondholders protected.

In the years 1873 and 1874, annexation began to be agitated on both sides of the river. In St. Paul, the chief reason for such a step was to be found in the fact that it was desirable to extend the jurisdiction of the city, for the purpose of repressing crime, as it often happened that criminals eluded the grasp of justice by flying across the river. While the inhabitants of West St. Paul and vicinity were in favor of the measure, those in the southern and western part of Dakota county, objected to seeing the county shorn of part of its territory. And, be it observed, here is to be found the explanation of a fact, not very generally known, but one that has puzzled many to account for, namely, the passage of an act, in less than two weeks before the act of annexation was passed, to again incorporate West St. Paul as a city, with all the rights and privileges that the name and title implies. Such an act was passed and approved February 24th, 1874. Section 4 of this act, required an election to be held within two weeks after the approval of the act. It was never voted upon, and few people are even aware that such an act ever had an existence.

Lulled into a sense of false security by this step, the opponents of the annexation scheme took no measure to oppose it, as of course the project seemed to be dead. But before the two weeks had expired, another law was passed and approved March 9th, 1874, entitled an "act to detach certain territory in Dakota county, and annex the same to the county of Ramsey," which repealed the act recently passed. Sections 4 and 5 required the question to be submitted to a vote in both Dakota and Ramsey counties, at the next general election. The elections were held on November 3d, following, and resulted in a majority vote in favor of the act, by both counties. Proclamation was made of the ratification of the act, on November 16th, and thus West St. Paul became the Sixth ward of the city of St. Paul. Section 3 had considerable weight in influencing the vote in Dakota county, as it provided that the bridge at Wabasha street should be declared free, in case the vote stood in favor of the annexation.

In fixing the southern boundary of the addition to Ramsey county, the usual rules governing such actions were disregarded, and in place of this boundary making a straight line on the map, forty acres, in the shape of a square, were left in Dakota county, so that the line runs due east until it strikes this property, then north, then again east, then due south until the projected line is reached, and then on in its original direction due east. This was provided for in the act, under section 1, which reads as follows: "that all of that part of Dakota county lying north of the south boundary line of sections seven, eight and nine, of township number twenty-eight, range twenty-three, west, are hereby detached from the county of Dakota and attached to the county of Ramsey, for all purposes whatsoever. The southwest quarter of the south-east quarter of section seven, township twenty-eight, range twenty-two, west, is excepted from the provisions of this act, and shall remain a part and portion of Dakota county."

This blot upon the map was made for the accommodation of Philip Crowley, who was one of the school commissioners of Dakota county, and who would have been legislated out of his office otherwise, as of course he could not hold office in one county and reside in another. At the next election, however, he was not selected for another term, and he would now prefer, no doubt, to be in Ramsey county.

The big flood that occurred in the spring of 1881 inflicted much damage to the property on the river flats. Nearly all living on these flats had to leave their dwellings, several small houses were entirely carried away by the force of the waters, and many of those that were left had to be reached by means of boats until the freshet subsided. Thousands of cords of wood were floated off, and much other damage was inflicted. School instruction was discontinued for a time, and the school-house was given up for the use of those persons who were driven from their houses by the flood.

Such in brief is the history of West St. Paul. Born under adverse circumstances it had a hard struggle for existence. It assumed the *toga virilis* at too early an age, and its years and strength were insufficient to bear the burdens of manhood thrust upon it all too soon. Its fate, therefore, was according to the laws of nature. The seeds of dissolution sown in early youth bore their proper fruit and its decay naturally ensued. Its engraftment upon the healthy body politic of St. Paul gave it fresh blood, and the vitality thus infused has changed its circumstances so that its growth and improvement now is co-incident with that of the great city of which it is part.

The following is a partial list of those who have held office during the years of its existence as a city. It is not a wholly complete one, as it has been found impossible to obtain all the names, so few and incomplete are the records that can be found.

Mayors—George W. H. Bell, 1858; William Irvine, 1859; George W. H. Bell, 1860; D. W. C. Dunnell, 1861 to March 8th, 1862, when the city charter was repealed.

City Clerks—D. A. Benton, to August, 1858; R. A. Phelan to 1859; A. Grethen to December, 1860; George C. Dunwell to March, 1862.

Aldermen—1858—A. Bryant, O. O. Curtiss, resigned in September, Warren Woodbury elected to fill vacancy; Henry Dierk, William Irvine, James Sweeney. 1859—Henry Dierk, James Sweeney, Thomas Wheeler, W. B. Newcombe, George C. Dunwell, James Maloney. 1860—William Irvine, Samuel Sweeney, Joseph Conlee, John Tower, John Vanderhorck, William Pratt.

1861—Alex. Alexander, William Irvine, John Vanderhorck, A. H. McDonald, Freeman Jones, Anthony Kramer.

City Attorneys—1858, J. H. Brownson, died in office, R. A. Phelan elected to fill vacancy, January 3d, 1859; A. Grethen, from April, 1860, to March, 1862.

City Engineers—Perry French and William Fenton.

City Marshals—William Wright, J. J. McCarthy.

Treasurers—J. Vanderhorck, A. Bryant.

Board of Education—George C. Dunwell, Henry Dierk, Richard Bradly, George W. H. Bell, William Lyden, from April, 1860, to 1861.

CHAPTER XLV.

TRANSPORTATION — STEAMBOATS — RED RIVER CARTS—PRESENT SYSTEM OF RAILROADS.

The question of transportation in the early days of Minnesota, was one not difficult of solution, owing to its unrivalled position with regard to water communication. The broad bosom of the Father of waters was soon made subservient to the demands of man, and the means thus provided by nature were taken advantage of, and utilized at quite an early date, and the steamboat interest became one of great prominence and benefit, an interest that was developed at a rate commensurate with the growth of the country; which, also was one of the chief causes of this growth. For years the river was the only channel of communication that existed, and which sufficed for the wants of the community, until the subsequent growth of population dispersed the inhabitants, so that they receded farther and farther from the shores of the water-ways, along the course of which settlement always first tended. Then the absence of artificial lines of transit became a much felt weight that oppressed the development of the great resources of the country.

It was long, comparatively speaking, before railroads were able to make their appearance, and inter—communication was restricted to horse and ox teams, and later on, to stages, that, under the management of the Minnesota Stage Company traversed the state in all directions of settlement. Fortunately the natural prairie roads which run over the high undulating uplands, had the smoothness and compactness of artificial turnpikes. This peculiarity of the internal highways of Minnesota distinguished it from other western states. It is stated, that, in a majority of counties, the average weight which a two-horse team would draw for a distance of thirty miles a day was from two thousand to three thousand pounds. In the south-west counties however not quite such favorable results could be obtained.

In Illinois, before plank roads and railroads gave her access to markets, the average rate of travel, in the most favorable seasons, was twenty miles per day, and the average load which a two horse team could carry was fifteen hundred pounds. The average Illinois load was one thousand pounds. Minnesota, therefore, possessed a great advantage over other states in the natural facilities of land transit.

It was this favorable disposition of the land that enabled the Red River carts to make such long journeys with safety and facility, and which subsequently allowed of the quick construction of railroads through the vast prairies of the state.

From St. Paul down the river, however, the natural roads were not nearly so good, and greater impediments were in the way of unrestricted travel.

Until the year 1823, the general idea had prevailed among steamboatmen, that the rapids at Rock Island were of such a nature as to prevent the passage of a steamboat, and until that date, therefore, the only means of water transportation was by Mackinaw boats. This idea was dissipated by the passage of the Virginia from St. Louis to Mendota; which was the first steamboat to navigate the waters of Minnesota. It was built at Pittsburg, drew six feet of water, and measured 118 by 22 feet. It was commanded by Captain Crawford, and left St. Louis with Major Taliaferro, the Indian agent, Count Beltrami, Major Biddle, Lieutenant Russell, and others, arriving at Mendota, May 10th, 1823.

The voyage of the Virginia demonstrated conclusively, that the obstacles supposed to be insuperable to navigation, in the form of the Rock

Island rapids, were only so in imagination. This pioneer attempt succeeding so well, other boats followed the lead, so that, up to 1826, no less than fifteen boats had made the trip safely. These boats were: the Virginia, Neville, Putnam, Mandan, Indiana, Lawrence, Sciota, Eclipse, Josephine, Fulton, Red Rover, Black Rover, Warrior, Enterprise and Volant.

In 1844, this number of total arrivals had been increased to the sum of forty-one.

These early boats came up the river with supplies for the fort and Indian traders, at such times as they could get freight in sufficient quantities to make the voyage a paying one. The little steamboats Otter, Rock River, and Lynx, were then the boats that made most of the trips to this region.

This indifferently uncertain means of communication was superseded in 1847 by the inauguration of a regular line of packets, which was organized by Messrs. Campbell and Smith, Brisbois and Rice, H. L. Dousman, H. H. Sibley and M. W. Lodwick, under the name of the Galena Packet Company. The "Argo" was the initial boat of the subsequent fleet, and was commanded by M. W. Lodwick, with Russell Blakeley as clerk. The Argo made weekly trips until October of the same year, when she struck a snag near Wabasha and became a total loss. In the summer of the next year the "Dr. Franklin" was obtained from Cincinnati, and took the place of the lost boat. She ran in opposition to the "Senator" of St. Louis. In 1849 the "Senator" was added to the line, under command of Capt. Orrin Smith. She was replaced by the "Nominee" in the fall. In 1849–'50 and '51, the packet line ran twice a week; in 1853, three times a week. The "Ben Campbell," built in 1851, was added to the line in 1852. A steamboat war ensued in 1852, by the Harrises running the "New St. Paul" against the packet company. It was ended before the summer closed by consolidation with its rivals. At this time Capt. Louis Roberts put on the Greek Slave, a new boat, which ran "wild." The steamboat interest now began to assume large proportions.

In 1854, three new steamers were launched by the Galena Packet Company, and six trips a week were made. The new boats were obtained none too soon, as during the season the Dr. Franklin and Nominee were sunk. On account of the opening of the Galena and Chicago Union railroad, in 1856, the business again largely increased, so that next year the Northern Belle and Granite State were added to the fleet, and subsequently, the Dubuque line of boats was merged into and became part of the number operated by the Packet company.

Another loss occurred this season, that of the Lady Franklin.

About this time, too, several new lines were put into operation: the Dunleith line, composed of three fine boats; the Prairie du Chien, Hudson and St. Paul company, of three boats, (1857); and the St. Louis Packet company, in 1858. At this time the Galena Packet company had five boats in operation: the Northern Belle, Milwaukee, Galena, Northern Light and Grey Eagle. Captain Orrin Smith was president, and Russell Jones secretary and treasurer of the company. Among the private boats at this time, running from St. Louis to St. Paul, were the Northerner, Hawk-Eye State, Pembina, Denmark and Sucker State.

Captain Davidson, in 1859, started a line of boats from La Crosse and St. Paul, in opposition to the Galena Packet company. This line was composed of three boats, the Winona, Franklin Steele and Favorite. This move stirred up a fierce rivalry between the two lines, and rates were recklessly cut; so much so, in fact that a person could travel from St. Paul to Chicago for one dollar; this rate including meals, berths and railroad and water transportation. This state of affairs continued until the fight was ended by compromise, Captain Davidson getting control of the business of the Milwaukee road at La Crosse. Next year the five private boats running from St. Louis consolidated their business under the title of the Northern Line Packet company, which company operated for a period of fifteen years under that name, In 1866, the Galena Packet Company ceased running, whereupon Captain Davidson organized the North-western Union Packet Company, under the laws of Iowa. It was formed by the consolidation of two old companies, the North-western Packet Company, and the La Crosse and Minnesota Steam Packet Company. These two companies had been engaged in running lines between Dubuque and St. Paul.

The North-western Union Packet Company became the competitor of the Northern Line Packet company running between St. Louis and St. Paul, and the St. Louis and Keokuk company, running between St. Louis and Keokuk. These lines ran together in harmony until the North-western Union Packet company put on the "Phil. Sheridan" which act inaugurated a fight for the spoils. The competition became very keen, and continued developing until rates were once more reduced to merely nominal figures. The warfare was maintained on both sides until Captain Davidson gained control of the whole business. The different boats composing the opposition line were designated by means of a white collar, placed on the smoke stacks, and therefore, the line became known as the White Collar Line. The control obtained by Captain Davidson resulted in his organizing a new line, the Keokuk Northern Packet Company, which was composed of the principal boats forming the Northern, North-western and Keokuk lines. This was in the spring of 1873. The Keokuk Northern Packet company continued to operate on the river until the close of navigation in 1880, when it passed into the hands of a receiver.

In the spring of 1881 the St. Louis and St. Paul Packet Company was organized, under the laws of Missouri, and the St. Paul Freight and Passenger company, under the laws of Wisconsin. The first named company own the Gem City, Grand Pacific, White Eagle, Arkansas, Alexander Kendall, and Maggie Reany; the latter own the War Eagle, Bright Light, Bald Eagle, Minneapolis, Belle of La Crosse, Alex. Mitchell and James City.

In the meantime the "Diamond Jo" Line had been, for some years past, operating on the upper river. This line was started in 1866, by "Diamond Jo" Reynolds, then a stockholder in the North-western Line, who purchased from that company the boat "Diamond Jo" which had been named after him. This was the commencement of the line operated by Reynolds, who first ran this boat between Fulton and St. Paul. Soon after the purchase of the "Diamond Jo," he obtained the "Ida Fulton" and "Bannock City," which were put into the same trade. Subsequently, about 1868, the "Tidal Wave," "Josie" and "Arkansas" were added to the line. In 1870 the boats of this line ran as far as Burlington, and the "Imperial" was added to the fleet.

In 1877 the "Arkansas" and "Tidal Wave" were sold, the latter to the Yellowstone Packet Company, which was engaged in carrying government freights up the Missouri and Yellowstone rivers. After the sale the "Tidal Wave" became known as the "Grand Pacific."

In the spring of 1875, the operations of the Diamond Jo Line were extended to St. Louis, and trips are now regularly made there and back. The present fleet consists of the Diamond Jo, Josie, Libby Conger, Josephine, Mary Morton and Imperial. The last named only runs between Dubuque and Fulton. The Libby Conger was built in 1879 and the Mary Morton in 1880.

In the early days of steamboating in Minnesota, boats used to run as regularly on the Minnesota as on the Mississippi; but of late years the depth of water has been insufficient. The long remembered flood of 1850 first demonstrated the navigability of the river. During the high water three boats, the Anthony Wayne, Nominee, and Yankee, made excursions up the Minnesota river, the Yankee going up a distance of three hundred miles.

Captain Louis Robert was about the first man to run boats regularly on the Minnesota. Among the next were Captain Reaney, in 1857, and Captain Davidson about the same time. In 1858 and '59, regular trips were being made by the Favorite and Franklin Steele. The first boat ever lost on the river was the Julia, which sank when in command of Capt Reaney, in 1859, at a place called Hurricane Bend, below Mankato. The boats that used to run regularly in this trade were the Jeannette, Favorite, Franklin Steele, Antelope, and Julia, all now out of existence. Among the earliest captains were Robert, Davidson, Reaney, MacLagen, Bell, Haycocks, and All. Mankato was as far as the boats usually went on regular trips, but sometimes they went as far as Fort Ridgely and New Ulm, and three or four trips would be made to Redwood and Yellow Medicine Agency.

A daring attempt was once made by Captain Davis to take a boat called the Freighter, up the Minnesota with the intention of arriving at the Red River of the North. This was in 1858. The

attempt did not succeed. In trying to get over the portage between Lac Traverse and Big Stone. she became a wreck. Afterwards the machinery and other portions were recovered and became part of the International, the first boat to navigate the waters of the Red River of the North. Some Indians at a later date told Captain Reaney that if the attempt had been made two weeks earlier the portage could have been effected. It should be mentioned that this was the route by which the colony on the Red River once obtained their seed wheat, it being transported all the way from Prairie du Chien by batteaux, via the same portage that proved fatal to the Freighter.

At present, boats only make trips on the Minnesota river at rare intervals, on account of the difficulties of navigation. It is believed that the expense of making improvements to render it navigable would not be very heavy, and it is probable that at some future time, action will be taken towards that end.

At best this sketch of the steamboat interest is but an incomplete one. So far as it goes it is accurate, touching organized lines, but the number of "wild" boats at many times were very large, and no record can be had of their operations. From 1850 to 1858 the number of arrivals constantly increased. From 1854 to 1858 the rush of immigration was particularly heavy, the number of passengers averaging several hundred on each boat. The arrivals for these years were as follows: 1854, 256; 1855, 560; 1856, 857; 1857, 1,026; 1858, 1,068. The spring of 1859 was one of the latest ever known, the first boat not being able to arrive at St. Paul until May 1st. As soon as the icy obstacles had disappeared, however, the arrivals were innumerable. On May 4th, eighteen boats were at the wharves at one time, and later on no less than twenty-four could be seen at the landing simultaneously. In those days, before the advent of railroads, the opening of navigation was a great event in the lives of the inhabitants of St. Paul, and the officers of the first boat to arrive usually received quite an ovation from the citizens. Gone now are the glories of the river. Its importance, great as it is, and large as its influence yet is in transportation matters, is merely secondary to faster and more improved methods of transit, so wonderfully developed have become other means of conveyance.

Boldly indeed stands out in relief the present condition of affairs when contrasted with that which prevailed before the ancient solitudes were disturbed by the shrill whistle of the locomotive.

While the river carried the burdens of commerce on its generous bosom, its service was not all sufficient and other modes of transport were necessary to supplement its usefulness. During the dreary winter months its stream was in the bondage of the ice King, and no service could it then render. It was not likely that the hardy pioneers of these northern regions would rest content under such restrictions. Difficult as inland transportation necessarily was, it was overcome, and communication established with the outer world. Obstacles were surmounted that required the exercise of great courage and perseverance to accomplish. In winter the mails had to be carried a distance of two hundred miles on dog sledges on the ice of the river, after it became frost bound, until the early winter of 1849, when a road was laid out by Wiram Knowlton, of Willow River, (Hudson) from there to Prairie du Chien, a distance of two hundred and twenty-three miles. This road however consisted chiefly of the erection of a few rude bridges over some of the streams and the marking of the route by the usual method of "blazing" the trees. Had it not been for the snow, this "road" could not have been used at all. It is safe to say that there was nothing in its entire distance that could ever recall the name of Macadam.

If popular rumor is to be trusted, there is somewhere in the Highlands of Scotland, by the side of a turnpike, a large stone, bearing the following doggerel inscription:

"If you had seen this road before it was made,
You'd lift up your hands and bless Gen. Wade."

An educated individual reading this strange announcement, would naturally remark that the expression "a road before it is made," is a logical contradiction probably of Hibernian origin; but if not logically justifiable, for vulgar convenience, it is an expression that might well have been applied to this road of Knowlton's, and no doubt the people blessed him for its construction as the Scotchmen did General Wade. Over this rough road travellers had a hard time of it, as most of the "stopping places" were "camps" that the tourist had to make for himself in the snow.

Just before this time, in the spring of 1848, Amherst Willoughby and Simon Powers, had commenced running a two-seated open wagon, drawn by a couple of horses, from St. Paul to St. Anthony, which made the round trip every day. Taking advantage of the new road opened they determined to start a stage line from St. Paul to Prairie du Chien; which they accordingly did in the winter of 1848–'49. They operated this line for several consecutive winters, and in the summer maintained the St. Paul and St. Anthony stage line, which gradually increased in business. This necessitated larger accommadations for its growing traffic, and, accordingly, in 1851, the firm obtained a Concord coach, which they ran for the benefit of their patrons. This was the first Concord coach in Minnesota. Afterwards Messrs. Willoughby & Powers put on a line running from Stillwater to St. Paul. In the spring of 1852, the St. Anthony business was invaded by a couple of gentlemen from Michigan, Messrs. Benson & Pattison, who entered into a lively competition with Willoughby & Powers for business—a competition that soon degenerated into a war, which brought the price of a passage down from seventy-five to ten cents. This keen competition continued for two or three years. It was finally compromised by Benson & Pattison buying the St. Anthony line. Messrs. Willoughby & Powers continued the Stillwater line, and soon in addition, had a line running to Shakopee. In 1855, Willoughby & Powers dissolved partnership. Mr. Powers carried on the stage business for a while by himself, but soon after sold the business to Robert Gibbens, who continued it for a number of years.

The winter mail route had been discontinued some time previously by Willoughby & Powers, the contract having been obtained by M. O. Walker & Co. of Chicago, who carried the mails from St. Paul to Dubuque. This they continued until J. C. Burbank & Co. got the winter mail contract, in 1858–9. This last was the "coming" firm, which, by consolidation, purchase, or otherwise, was to control the land transportation business for some time to come.

In 1856, Allen and Chase bought out the interest of Benson and Patterson and ran the St. Anthony line, in connection with several mail contracts they had for the upper Mississippi country. All of these different lines, however, became ultimately consolidated and merged into the Minnesota Stage Company. This company, also absorbed the line running to Superior, established in 1854 by William Nettleton, and afterwards carried on by C. Doble.

In 1852, J. C. Burbank obtained the contract held by H. M. Rice, for carrying the mail, twice a week in summer and once a week in winter, from St. Paul to Prairie du Chien. Mr. Burbank also got a sub-contract from Prairie du Chien to Black River Falls, from a Mr. Ormsby, the recognized contractor.

Mr. Burbank, it should be mentioned, became afterwards the first express messenger in the territory. It was discouraging work, at the outset, and not very remunerative. He traveled the Knowlton road in winter and ran on the steamer "Nominee" in summer, as far as Galena, where he made connection with the American Express Company, which had its terminus there. He formed partnerships with W. L. Fawcett in 1852, and with Ed. Holcombe in 1853, but each, in turn got discouraged and gave up the business, leaving him alone. His business, however, increased so that in 1854, he organized the North-western Express company. The company consisted of J. C. Burbank and Charles T. Whitney. The latter, in 1856 sold his interest to Capt. Russell Blakeley. The express business, although of large extent and importance, soon became merely secondary to the staging operations of the firm. The engagement in this latter branch was purely accidental. It was owing to the manner in which M. O. Walker and Company performed their contract, that it was originated. No dependence could be placed upon them, and therefore, Burbank and Company, in order to perform their express bussiness with promptitude, found it advisable to put on a line of stages between Dubuque and St. Paul, via Decorah, Iowa. This line being conducted in a manner superior to that of the old line they soon succeeded in getting the main portion of the passenger business, and in 1858, they obtained the mail contract over this route.

Next year the Minnesota Stage Company was organized, into which was absorbed the lines of Allen and Chase. La Crosse was the nearest railroad terminus, and to this point the stages of the company made regular trips, carrying passen-

gers, mail and express matter. Allen and Chase retired in 1860 and John L. Merriam, who was the partner of J. C. Burbank in the forwarding business, purchased their interest, the firm becoming known as Burbank, Blakeley and Merriam. About this period they controlled the stage business of the state and monopolized the mail contracts. In 1863 this branch of their business had become so extensive that they sold out to the American Express Company all the express territory south of St. Paul, and devoted their entire energies to the stage business, which they developed to an immense extent.

But while the stage business, under able management, had grown to such heavy dimensions, it was not the first organized system of overland transportation in this region. Long before stages were introduced the "Pembina" cart line was in existence and operating to the great benefit of St. Paul. Every year caravans of these antique vehicles came from the Red River territory bringing furs and skins, and returned laden with merchandise. These carts, constructed according to the most primitive ideas, were made entirely of wood fastened with leather, and had only two wheels. These solid wheels were fixed on wooden axles, destitute of lubricants, by means of wooden pins, and were capable of supporting a weight of from seven to eight hundred pounds. The tractive power was usually furnished by oxen fastened to the cart by means of bands of buffalo hide. One man had charge of four of these carts, and the heads of the last three animals were tied to the precedent cart. The whole caravan formed in single procession, and had an imposing as it had a picturesque appearance. These carts cost about fifteen dollars each, and as a rule, would last three trips. It was calculated that it cost from $90 to $100 to transport each ton by this means. The drivers, ethnographically, were quarter and half-breeds, the white blood representing diverse nationalities, and producing many queer linguistical idioms and dialects. Their individuality was as strongly marked as their costume, which customarily consisted of coarse blue cloth, a red sash around the waist, bead worked cap, and mocasins. They were as fond of adornment as a Mexican "greaser," and indulged this idiosyncracy to the utmost.

The first recorded journey from the Red River to the Mississippi, undertaken with a commercial object, was in 1820, when the exigencies of the Red River settlement obliged them to procure supplies of seed from Prairie du Chien. The voyage was accomplished in Mackinaw boats, all the way by water, except the narrow portage between Big Stone lake and Lac Traverse.

Droves of cattle, too, were often brought over this route, afterwards followed by the cart line, to be sold at Mendota. But it was not until 1844, that the first regularly organized communication was opened on this route, which occurred through the instrumentality of Norman W. Kittson, who was then special partner in the American Fur Company, with charge of all its affairs on the British line. Although the first ventures were unremunerative, subsequent ones became very profitable, so much so, that soon after the inception of the enterprise, Joseph Rolette and Alexander Fisher organized a cart line from the Red River to St. Paul. Mr. Kittson's route was via Big Stone lake and Traverse de Sioux. Rolette and Fisher's, via Otter Tail and the Sauk river; which latter eventually was adopted by Mr. Kittson. This route is that over which the Minnesota Stage Company, at a later date, ran their stages to Pembina. The journey usually took from thirty to forty days to accomplish, and was commenced as soon as pasturage could be obtained for the stock. These trains were "parked" at night, and a vigilant watch had to be kept to guard against Indian attacks, or "road agent's" visits. The distance by the nearest route was 448 miles. Mr. Kittson at first made Mendota the objective point. This was changed, and St. Paul became the end of the route, when the latter was incorporated, in 1849. In 1867, St. Cloud was the terminal point, the St. Paul and Pacific railroad reaching there at that date.

Of the carts that traversed these overland routes, a large number came from the British side. In 1857, Donald Gunn, of Red River estimated that three hundred carts went from that settlement to St. Paul; the return loads being valued at $150 each, or $45,000 in all. In 1858, four hundred came from that side, This trade was achieved, not only against the most persistent efforts of the Hudson Bay Company, to check it, but in spite of an American duty of twelve and one-half per cent. on the furs imported, and a

British local tax of four per cent. on all goods imported, whether of British or American origin.

The completion of the Northern Pacific railroad, at a later date, to Red River was the death knell of this primitive means of transportation. As previously intimated, much benefit accrued to St. Paul from the inauguration of this cart line. The value of the furs annually marketed was considerable, and the money received by these Red River men was mostly spent in the city for groceries, liquors, dry goods, blankets, clothing, etc., the total value of their trade being very large. In 1844 six of these carts arrived at Mendota. In 1851, 102 arrived at St. Paul. In 1857 the number had increased to 500; the next year as many as 600 were reported. From this period on the number steadily declined, owing to the improved facilities of transportation then in vogue. In 1863 the number had decreased to 275. This was owing to the line of steamers established on the Red River by J. C. and H. C. Burbank and Company, which was connected with a wagon freight line operated by the same firm. The distance traversed by the steamboats brought the distance by land down to 216 miles. In 1845 the value of furs handled in St. Paul from this region was $3,000; in 1850, $15,000; in 1855, $40,000; in 1860, $186,000; in 1863, $250,000.

When the license of the Hudson Bay Company expired, and their exclusive control of that vast territory was ended, their system of transportation was changed. In place of the difficult passage of Hudson Bay, they adopted the Minnesota route. In 1858, before the introduction of steam upon the Red River, the company sent sixty packages by this route. In 1859 over fifty tons were forwarded by the same channel, and formed a part of the first freight carried by the little steamer on Red River. Soon after a contract was entered into with Messrs. Burbank, to forward their entire supplies for the Red River trade, amounting to from 250 to 500 tons per annum.

These carts have now faded from the vision before the progress of civilization. The iron horse now occupies the land where erstwhile travelled their rude caravans. The vocation of the *bois brule* has ended as the guide of a string of ox carts, the expense of transport has been lessened, and time economised by the introduction of railroads. Over the very route traversed by these caravans, from St. Paul to Pembina, now run the trains of the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba Railroad Company. *Sic transit gloria mundi*; the new takes the place of the old dispensation, and the railroad, with its stir of life and energy, brings a new world into existence. A higher type is evolved; the wild paradise becomes the well ordered garden, bringing forth wealth and sustenance for a prosperous people.

The extraordinary development of the railroad system of Minnesota, which has St. Paul as its central point, has extended the means of transportation over nearly the whole productive area of the state, so much so, in fact, that it is difficult to find anywhere within its limits a tract of fertile country which is more than twenty miles away from the iron-bound road. The first mile of railroad in the state was not built until 1862. Now over three thousand miles of track traverse the state in every direction.

The multiplication of railroads is the great need of our industrial economy. We have a wide territory, with bulky products far from the great markets. The railroad laws of the state and their administration have tended to promote railroad expansion, and this expansion has been one of the greatest factors in the sum total of causes that have produced such a prosperous community. In no state have such munificent land grants been made to railroad corporations as in Minnesota.

After deducting all deficiencies they have either received, or will receive, on the completion of their roads, 12,222,780 acres of land in this state, an area larger than the whole of Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut and one-half of New Hampshire, embracing some of the finest wheat lands in America. These lands received by the railroad corporations are, by their amended charters, exempt from taxation until they are sold or contracted to be sold. Under the stimulus afforded by these grants, preparations were made, in the earliest days of the territorial government, for the construction of an immense system of railways. The sanguine expectations excited by these preparations were suddenly cut short by the financial collapse of 1857. In this emergency the railroads appealed to the state for aid. After discussion a constitutional amendment was submitted to the people authorizing the loan of state

credit to the land grant railroads. April 15th, 1858, the amendment was ratified by a large popular majority. This constitutional amendment allowed the state, for the purpose of expediting the construction of the land grant system of roads in Minnesota, to make a special issue of bonds bearing interest at seven per cent. per annum, payable semi-annually in New York, and maturing on the first day of October, 1883, twenty-five years from the date of their issue. The amount issued to each company could not exceed $1,250,000, and the total issue was limited to an aggregate amount of $5.000,000. These bonds were to be issued to the companies as construction advanced, at the rate of $10,000 per mile of road completed for the superstructure, in sections of ten miles, and of $10,000 for every mile completed and in operation by each company. As a condition of the loan the companies were obliged, under penalty of forfeiting their lands, to complete certain lengths of road within a specified time, namely, the first of January, 1866. In pursuance of this law, $2,275,000 in state bonds were issued to the different companies, which bonds were secured upon the assets and franchises of the companies.

The success of this expedient did not fulfil the promises of the railroad financiers, nor the expectations of the public. The banking law permitted these bonds to be received by the auditor as a basis of banking, and a considerable amount of currency was issued thereon. Partly by this means, and partly by enormous discounts to contractors, they were made available for limited amounts of construction. But the palpable insufficiency of the guarantees for the prompt payment of the interest of the bonds, had made them from the first unacceptable to the financial public. As time passed, the bonds depreciated, until at last, bank stock, based on these bonds, was sold by the auditor for seventeen cents on the dollar.

Under these circumstances, construction was suspended upon all the roads, and default was made by all the companies except the Southern Minnesota, in the stipulated payment of interest. Their roads, lands, franchises and other assets, were therefore confiscated to the state.

With the revival of trade, which was accompanied by growth of population, the need of railroads became more and more urgent, and in order to facilitate the construction of roads, the state re-granted these forfeited franchises, lands, etc., to various companies. With new life infused into the dead enterprises, by this means, construction once more commenced; this time in earnest, and has progressed steadily ever since, interrupted only by the financial crisis of 1873, which intermission was but of short, comparative, duration.

Less than nineteen years ago, the first locomotive came into the state by boat; now, the fire-horse is to be seen in all parts of the state. Counting the trunk lines and branches, there are now in Minnesota, twenty-nine railroads, of which twenty-one belong to the system which centres at St. Paul and Minneapolis, the remainder being in close connection therewith. Minnesota was the first state to resume railroad construction after the financial revulsion of 1873. In 1878, more miles of road were opened than in any other state. In 1879, the record of 1878 was surpassed by about twenty-five per cent. The increase of construction of new roads, however, shows a falling off in 1880. This is accounted for by the fact that the long trunk lines that had been progressing for years, were all finished by the close of 1879. The first era of railroad development was thus completed with the system of trunk lines.

The year 1880 marks the beginning of the second era of railroad development; the construction of branch and intermediate lines. The last report of the railroad commissioner shows a sound financial position. The total stock of the lines of railroad in Minnesota is reported at $51,178,144. The total debt is $48,391.388. The average stock and debt per mile of road, is $33,532. The gross earnings of all the roads for the year ending June 30, 1879, were $8,047,834; operating expenses, $5.106,422; net earnings, $2,941,412. For year ending June 30, 1880, the gross earnings were $10,774,826; the operating expenses, $6,604,400; the net earnings, $4,170,425. The movement of freight of all kinds in 1880, was 3,934,380 tons, against 2,893,940 tons reported for the year 1879; showing an increase of traffic of nearly one-third. The grain carried in reported year, 1880, was 1 056,859 tons. The passengers carried in the year ending June 30, 1880, were 1,934,406, against the number of 1.809,380 in the corresponding year 1879.

The following exhibit shows at a glance the progress made in construction since the first ten miles of road were built in 1862, from St. Paul to St. Anthony.

	Aggregate mileage.	No. miles built each year.
1862	10	10
1863	56½	46½
1864	100	43½
1865	210	110
1866	315	105
1867	429	114
1868	560	131
1869	766	206
1870	1,092	326½
1871	1,550½	458
1872	1,900	349½
1873	1,907½	7½
1874	1,947½	40½
1875	1,957½	10
1876	1,987	29½
1877	2,199	212
1878	2,549½	350½
1879	2,986	436½
1880	3,099½	113½

There were in addition, graded and partly ironed, but not operated in 1880, forty-seven miles. From the date of the last report until the present, very many more miles have been constructed.

The subjoined history of the several large corporations now centering in St. Paul, collectively presents an accurately descriptive picture of the progress of the various railroad enterprises pertaining to Ramsey county, and will be found to cover the whole period of time devoted to the planning, constructing, operating and perfecting of the great north-western system.

ST. PAUL, MINNEAPOLIS AND MANITOBA RAILWAY COMPANY.

This company is the successor of the St. Paul and Pacific railroad, the oldest road in the state, and one that has been the subject of a vast amount of litigation. It is distinctively a St. Paul enterprise, and its interests are all in connection with St. Paul. The St. Paul and Pacific railroad succeeded to the franchises of the Minnesota Pacific railroad in 1862, the latter forfeiting its charter to the state under the Constitutional Loan Amendment. The first officers of the St. Paul and Pacific were, Edmund Rice, president; Judge R. R. Nelson, vice-president; Henry Acker, secretary; Col. William Crooks, chief engineer. The old Minnesota Pacific Railroad Company received its charter from the territorial legislature on May 22d, 1857, receiving at the same time a portion of the lands granted by act of congress, approved March 3d, 1857, for the purpose of aiding in the construction of railroads. At the first meeting of the directors, Edmund Rice was elected president; R. R. Nelson, vice-president; James W. Taylor, secretary; Jesse M. Stone, treasurer, and D. C. Shepard was afterwards elected to the office of chief engineer. Before the winter set in, one thousand five hundred miles of trial lines had been run, and routes from St. Paul to Stillwater, St. Anthony, Anoka, St. Cloud and Crow Wing were located—(one hundred and forty-five miles in all), and from St. Anthony and Minneapolis to Breckenridge, two hundred and six miles were located. A contract was made in the fall of 1857, with Selah Chamberlain, of Cleveland, Ohio, to construct the road from St. Paul to Crow Wing. During 1858 and 1859, sixty-two and one-half miles were graded, including the distance between St. Paul and St. Anthony. At the same time Mr. Frink, of Philadelphia, was commmissioned to grade the road from St. Paul to Stillwater. This work, however, was soon suspended and became the property of some Stillwater people, and afterwards it became part of the St. Paul, Stillwater and Taylor's Falls railroad.

The Minnesota Pacific Railroad Company started off under good auspices, in 1857, having received $40,000 in cash, in stock subscriptions, and the financial support of a number of prominent men in Milwaukee, who conceived the idea of connecting these lines with the land grant lines in Wisconsin. But the financial crash that came later in this same year, caused their withdrawal. When the $5,000,000 loan bill was passed by the legislature, this company received $525,000 of the state bonds. The contractor, Chamberlain, being unable to negotiate them, he was forced to suspend operations, and the work came to a stop. Failing to comply with the legislative requirements on account of lack of funds, the charter became forfeited, as previously stated,

and the St. Paul and Pacific Railroad Company succeeded and continued the work. At this time the old company had less than two miles of iron laid. Work was rapidly pushed by the new corporation, and on July 2d, 1862, the first ten miles of railroad in the state were thrown open for trafic,--the ten miles being from St. Paul to St. Anthony. By the end of 1863 the road was opened as far as Anoka.

In March, 1864, the company was divided into two corporations, the St. Paul and Pacific proper, and the First Division of the St. Paul and Pacific Railroad Company. The First Division Company controlled the property from St. Paul to Big Stone lake, and from St. Paul to Sauk Rapids; the old St. Paul and Pacific retained all the other property. That portion from St. Paul to Winona subsequently became transferred to the St. Paul and Chicago railway. Mr. Rice was president, and Mr. Nelson vice-president, of the old company; George L. Becker, president; William B. Litchfield, vice-president; S. S. Breed, secretary; and Horace Thompson, treasurer: were the officers elected to the First Division Company. In 1866 the First Division Company completed the road as far as St. Cloud; and by 1868, 150 miles of road were completed on the Big Stone Lake Division. For some time after this no more work was done.

In 1869 the Northern Pacific came in and bought the franchises of the First Division Company and completed the line to Big Stone lake.

In 1871, by authority of act of congress, the old St. Paul and Pacific Company re-located its lines, so as to reach the British Possessions at St. Vincent, direct from St. Cloud, instead of by the way of Crow Wing.

At the same time a contract was entered into with the First Division company to lease to the latter the St. Vincent and Brainerd lines in perpetuity. Under this contract the First Division company issued its bonds to the extent of fifteen millions of dollars, secured by mortgage on the lines and land grants. A market was found in Holland for these bonds, some ten millions of dollars being obtained there. Some time after, the First Division company defaulted in paying interest on these bonds, and the foreign bondholders commenced proceedings in the United States courts, and obtained the appointment of J. P. Farley as receiver of the St. Vincent extension lines to take charge of the property and land grants. At the same time default was made on the bonds secured by mortgages on the lines from St. Paul to Sauk Rapids, and St. Anthony to Breckenridge.

Under the terms of the trust, Messrs. Edmund Rice, Horace Thompson and Samuel J. Tilden, the trustees, were required to foreclose the mortgages, and action looking towards that end was commenced in the courts. Previous to a decision being arrived at, Mr. Tilden withdrew from the trusteeship, and Mr. John S. Kennedy took his place.

Possession was obtained of the First Division lines and offices by Messrs. Rice, Thompson and Kennedy in October, 1876, and the road operated by them until the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba Railway Company became the owner of the property.

During all this time litigation was in progress and the prospects of settlement seemed to be in the far distant future, as it was a general fight all along the line, in which was involved the two St. Paul and Pacific companies, the contractors, DeGraff and Co., the Northern Pacific Company, the Dutch bondholders and many other creditors. While this war in the courts was proceeding, the Red River and Manitoba Railroad Company, under the auspices of Mr. Farley, and finances furnished by the Dutch bondholders, built a line from Breckinridge to Barnesville to connect there with the line from Glyndon to Crookston. At the latter point there was already a line, built by the Red River Valley Railroad Company, running to Fisher's Landing on Red Lake river, connecting with Messrs. Kittson and Hill's line of steamers plying the waters of the Red River of the North.

Finally, by mutual concessions and amicable arrangements, all these conflicting interests were harmonized. The Northern Pacific obtained the incomplete road between Sauk Rapids and Brainerd. The Dutch bondholders transferred all their interests to a party of Canadian and Minnesotian gentlemen, composed of George Stevens, D. A. Smith, and Messrs. Kittson and Hill. Money was obtained and the road extended from Melrose to Alexandria and from Crookston to the British line. Later on, the portion unfinished

between Alexandria and Barnesville was completed. The re-organization of the St. Paul and Pacific Railroad Company, as the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba Railway Company was effected in June, 1879. The present executive officers of the company are George Stephen, president; R. B. Angus, vice-president; Edward Sawyer, secretary and treasurer; James J. Hill, general manager; Allen Manvel, assistant general manager; C. C. Smith, chief engineer; W. S. Alexander, general freight and passenger agent; S. S. Breed, auditor; C. E. Furness, land commissioner.

During the present year the company has been engaged in making many improvements in its St. Paul property, increasing its shop room and repairing and manufacturing facilities. Its total force of men employed numbers over 3,500, of whom some 300 are mechanics; all of the latter live in the city. The monthly pay roll averages about $200,000. The management and operation of the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba has been characterized by great liberality and a determined intention to carry improvement of road bed, equipment and general accommodation to the utmost. The terminal facilities have been recently much increased, and the rolling stock made equal to all demands likely to be made upon it. Many new branch lines are in course of construction, or are contemplated at an early day, and Dakota Territory extensions will soon connect the best portions of that fertile country with St. Paul. During the past year the company acquired by purchase and consolidation, the St. Cloud and Lake Traverse railway, from Morris to Brown's Valley, a distance of forty-seven miles; and the Moorehead and Barnesville railway, from Barnesville to Moorehead, a distance of twenty-two miles. It has also built of its Dakota extension from Breckenridge to Durbin, forty-eight miles; from Moorehead and Fargo to Grand Forks, sixteen and one half miles; and from East Grand Forks to Ojata, eleven and one-half miles. It has also built from Wayzata to the west end of Lake Minnetonka, six miles; making of new lines acquired by purchase and construction during the year ending June 30th, 1881, 211 miles, of which seventy-five miles are in Minnesota. In addition to the foregoing the company is building and expects to finish during the present year, 200 miles more of the Dakota extension; also a branch north-east from Carlisle up the Pelican Valley of eighteen miles.

The company has also acquired the charter of the Minneapolis and St. Cloud Railway Company, to which is attached a land grant of ten sections per mile, and intends to proceed with the construction of the line from St. Cloud to a point on the St. Paul and Duluth railroad in the autumn. The road bed of the old main line has this year undergone material improvement; most of the bridges and culverts have been rebuilt. At the close of the year there will have been laid in the track four hundred and seventy miles of steel rails. The equipment of the company has been increased during the past year by the addition of twenty-four locomotives and one thousand one hundred and seven cars of various descriptions. Its equipment now consists of eighty-nine locomotives, seven sleeping cars, seventy-four passenger and baggage cars, and two thousand seven hundred and eight other cars. The last report of the company, for the year ending June 30th, 1881, shows that the railway earnings for the year were $3,700,851, against $2,933,108 for 1880, and the operating expenses $1,746,095, against $1,300,512 for 1880, enabling the road to declare a dividend o three per cent. to the stockholders. The total number of miles of road constructed and completed by the company is eight hundred and sixty-one, of which two hundred and eleven have been built during the current year.

ST. PAUL AND DULUTH RAILROAD.

The future of this road will undoubtedly be a good one from the position it holds with regard to St. Paul and the lake transportation interests. It was one of the earliest railroad enterprises to be talked of in the state, although, for long, little was done with regard to its construction. Its charter was granted in 1857, incorporation being effected under the name of the Nebraska and Lake Superior railroad. For years it existed as a mere name, and the only work done was to change its corporate name to the Lake Superior and Mississippi Railroad Company, which was done by act of legislature in 1861. Its franchises were very valuable the land grants from both national and state legislatures being about one million seven hundred thousand acres. Most of

this land was heavily timbered, hard woods predominating, yet much was good meadow land. It was highly important to the interests of St. Paul that communication should be had with the lake system, and, feeling the need of this outlet, Captain William L. Banning, Lyman Dayton, James Smith, Jr., William Branch, Dr. Stewart, Robert A. Smith, Parker Paine, and some others, interested themselves in the scheme and sought to put the enterprise through to completion. Some money was raised and thirty miles of road were graded, and there the project stopped for some time. At the death of Lyman Dayton, the president of the road, Captain Banning succeeded him. He tried to get some life into the road and worked hard to induce capitalists to undertake the furnishing of funds to build and stock the road. Some success attended his efforts as he got some Philadelphia parties to come forward and invest their means.

Mr. Gates A. Johnson was the chief engineer, under whose direction the surveys were made and construction effected. The work was one of no easy fulfillment, and the expense of construction was quite heavy. After much hard work the iron reached Duluth in 1870, the road being thrown open for traffic in August of that year. During the same year a branch to Stillwater was completed. From 1870 to 1873, Frank H. Clarke was president of the road; and from that time until the last election, J. P. Ilsley has occupied the office.

The Lake Superior and Mississippi railroad has been a greater friend to St. Paul than the latter to the former. The completion of the road forced freight from the East to take a downward tendency, which was a great benefit to the trade of St. Paul. The road, however, did not secure the amount of through freight that was expected, chiefly owing to the fact that it could not make yearly contracts with shippers, for the reason that connections at its northern terminus were only capable of being effected during the summer. Before the great number of eastern connections had been made with St. Paul, this road enjoyed a much greater prominence than at present. However, its future is a good one, and its traffic is nearing profitable proportions. Its local business is steadily growing, as settlement increases along its lines, and there are prospects of its getting a largely increased share in the through shipments of grain to the East. The distance from its lake terminus to the East, via the lakes, is no greater than that from Chicago, by water; and this will have an important influence in the future on the fortunes of the road. The company received from the city of St. Paul and the county of St. Louis, the sums respectively of $200,000 and $350,000, in aid of the construction of the road. The original cost of road and equipment, as represented by stock and bonds of company in 1871, was $7,081,985. On November 1st, 1870, the company leased the Stillwater and St. Paul railroad, which road had been constructed by the latter company. The lease was for a period of 999 years from the first of January, 1871. The rental was $28,000 per annum, payable in gold, so as to meet the interest on the bonds of the St. Paul and Stillwater Railroad Company, and $1,000 in currency, together with all United States and other taxes. The Lake Superior and Mississippi Railroad Company also recently leased the Minneapolis and Duluth railroad, which had 15 miles of road in operation, from Minneapolis to White Bear Lake. This had been opened for traffic August 15th, 1871, its cost of construction being $400,000. The rental paid for this, according to the terms of the lease, was to be $28,000 in gold per annum, so as to meet the interest on the bonds of the leased road, and $3,000 in currency, payable semi-annually, from, and after, November 1st, 1873, for a period not exceeding 37 years, making a sinking fund for the payment of the bonds; also the payment of all United States and other taxes. Of the capital stock originally subscribed, a per centum, amounting to $321,410, was paid. Further assessments being made and not paid, a portion of the stock was forfeited. Full paid stock to an amount equal to assessments actually paid, was issued and exchanged. The entire capital stock consisted of 50,000 shares, of $100 each, with power to increase. In 1871 the number of shares held in Minnesota was 4,260. In 1876 the common stock issued (there was no preferred) was $5,125,000. At this time the bonded debt was $7,692,000, represented by $4,492,000 first mortgage bonds due January 1st, 1896, bearing seven per cent. gold, and $3,200,000 income bonds, due October 17th, 1902, bearing interest at ten per cent. Besides these there was a float-

ing debt, unsecured by mortgage, of $147,829, making the total amount of paid up stock and debt $12,964,829.

On May 1st, 1877, the property of the Lake Superior and Mississippi Railroad Company (road, franchise and lands) was sold upon foreclosure, in the United States circuit court. It was bought for the benefit of the bond and stock-holders, and at a meeting of the latter, held June 27th, 1877, a reorganization was effected, and the name of the road changed to St. Paul and Duluth Railroad Company. The capital stock was authorized at $12,000,000. The total common stock, which was all issued in exchange for various securities of the Lake Superior and Mississippi Railroad Company, under the plan of reorganization, was $3,488,905. The preferred stock, rated preferred seven per cent. if earned, was $5,306,851. Up to this period no cash dividend on stock had ever been paid. The report for the year 1880 showed the common stock issued to date to be $4,055,327, preferred, $4,736,007.

In conjunction with the Minneapolis and St. Louis Company, the St Paul and Duluth built, during 1880, a branch line from Wyoming to Taylors Falls, a distance of twenty-one miles. Many permanent improvements have been made lately, in the road bed, bridges, etc., and the road put in good order generally. This property is destined to become of great value in time, and already improvement is visible. The lands owned by the company are those which the settler can select with great advantage to himself, especially if possessed of only small means, as the timber will more than pay for the land. The local traffic of the road is constantly increasing, and if the improvements made necessary by this augmenting business, did not require such a constant expenditure, the returns to the stock-holders would make a much more favorable showing than they have heretofore made. The present officers of the road are, James Smith, Jr., president; W. H. Rhawn, vice president; E. Q. Sewall, general superintendent; P. S. Harris, secretary and treasurer; F. S. Ilsley, auditor; A. M. Eddy, general freight and ticket agent. The total mileage is 193½ miles. The total railway receipts for the year ending December 31, 1880, were $668,777; all expenses, $575,595; net receipts, $93,182. Of this amount, however, only $221,868 was for transportation expenses, and $29,970, general office expenses. There was expended out of the gross receipts $221,947 for maintenance of roadway, and $101,808 for maintenance of equipments.

On May 1st, 1880, a contract was made with the Minneapolis and St. Louis Railroad Company, allowing that company to run its trains from White Bear Lake station to Duluth, upon the annual payment of $50,000, and such proportion of the expenses for maintaining and repairing that portion of the road used, as the wheelage of its trains bore to the whole wheelage passing over the line. This contract was made to prevent the Minneapolis and St. Louis company from constructing a road, as was the intention, to a point to connect with the lake. At the same time another contract was made between the two companies, whereby they joined together in the construction of the branch road from Wyoming to Taylor's Falls. This branch was finished and opened for business to Centre City, (ten miles) on August 23d, 1880, and to Taylor's Falls on the eighth day of November, 1880. This road became (by the contract mentioned) the joint property of the Minneapolis and St. Louis Railway Company and the St. Paul and Duluth Railroad Company, each having contributed one-half of the money necessary to build the road, each received the bonds issued by the different towns in its aid, and one-half of the lands granted by the state. The cost to each company, for its half share, of the construction expenses, was $151,532. The St. Paul and Duluth Company received from the towns of Chisago Lake, Shafer, and Taylor's Falls, $16,500 in the bonds of those towns. The land grant to inure to the company is 46,000 acres. As soon as completed, the branch road was mortgaged for $246,000, or $12,000 per mile, to secure bonds running thirty years and bearing seven per cent. interest. Thirty per cent. of the receipts from all business passing over the road by either company is to be set aside to pay the interest on these bonds, and any deficiency must be met equally by each company.

The improvements made lately have been of a very material character, consisting of the replacement of bridges, increase of equipment, the laying of many miles of steel rails, and the enlargement of the dockage and freight facilities at Duluth.

NORTHERN PACIFIC RAILROAD.

This great trans-continental road plays an important part in the political economy of St. Paul. In the last few years it has manifested great energy in new construction, and being now able to command all the money necessary for that purpose it is likely that its operations will be pushed forward with equal rapidity in the next few years. Indeed, it is confidently expected that the year 1884 will see the completion of the road, with through track from here to the Pacific.

The Northern Pacific Railroad Company received its charter from Congress, July 2d, 1864. Identified with the fortunes of Jay Cooke, it flourished with his affairs and suffered with his fall in 1873. Its fate was a little precarious for some short time after the crisis, but excellent management brought it safe through its many perils, and to-day it possesses vigorous strength, which manifests itself in steady increase of traffic over the completed portions of its lines, and the opening of new sections of country to settlement and trade.

The first grading of the road was commenced about July 1st, 1870. On January 1st, 1872, the track was laid as far west as Moorhead, and on May 10th, 1873, Bismarck was reached by the locomotive.

On January 1st, 1874, the company made default in the payment of interest on its bonds. There had been bonds issued to the extent of some thirty millions of dollars, which were secured by mortgage on the property, rights and franchises, including the right to be a corporation. This default of interest continuing, on the 16th of April, 1875, the trustees and certain bondholders commenced proceedings to foreclose. The property was sold, on August 12th, 1875, including the railroad and all franchises mortgaged, and were purchased by a committee of the bondholders for the sum of $100,000, for all bondholders who assented to a plan of organization adopted June 30th, 1875. This plan provided for the surrender of old bonds for preferred stock in the reorganized company. The new organization was perfected September 29th, 1875.

The capital stock of the company was fixed by its charter at $100,000,000, divided into 1,000,000 shares of $100 each. At the re-organization, its capital was divided into preferred stock, 510,000 shares amounting to $51,000,000, and common stock, 490,000 shares, amounting to $49,000,000.

The preferred stock was made receivable for the company's lands east of the Missouri, and on the 30th of June, 1880, by redemption on land, it had been reduced to $43,412,645.12, of which, $4,311,830.10 was held in the company's treasury. The report of the state railroad commissioner shows that the outstanding bonded, certified and floating debt of the company, on June 30th, 1880, was $7,500,000. These figures were not exact from the fact that, of this amount, the company's treasury held $2,500,000. Its cash assets were also $500,000.

In November, 1880, a contract was made with a syndicate of eastern bankers to market the first mortgage bonds of the company, to the amount of $40,000,000. This syndicate took $10,000,000 of the bonds at ninety cents, and has been taking the rest at ninety-two cents, as fast as the road is being built and the new lines accepted by the government. The amount of these first mortgage bonds was limited to $25,000 per mile, and it has been so arranged that the total debt of the company on the completion of the entire road shall not exceed $50,000,000. These bonds run forty years, at six per cent. interest, principal and interest payable in gold. They form a first lien upon all the franchises and property of the company, except on the lands east of the Missouri, reserved for the withdrawal of the preferred stock.

On May 1st, 1878, the road from Sauk Rapids to Brainerd, a distance of sixty and one-half miles, owned by the Western railroad of Minnesota, but which the Northern Pacific had operated, was leased for a period of ninety-nine years from that date, for a rental of thirty-five per cent. of the gross earnings. Made a contract with the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba railroad, and the Northern Pacific began to run its iron trains on the branch line between Sauk Rapids and St. Paul, a distance of seventy-five and one-half miles, on April 21st, 1879. These two contracts thus offered the Northern Pacific a shorter route to the west than via the St. Paul and Duluth railroad. In common with the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba railroad, the Northern Pacific has perpetual use of this Sauk Rapids branch, and suitable and convenient accommodations at

the passenger station in St. Paul, suitable and proper connections with all the railroads touching the said station and depot grounds in St. Paul, and the exclusive use for ten years for freight purposes of not less than ten acres of ground in St. Paul. The contract arranged also that the former road should put the line in good order and condition, as a road of its class, and, after that, the expense of maintaining the line was to be the joint work of the two companies, on the basis, and in the proportion, of the number of wheels per mile run over the same by the lines respectively. Station service is apportioned on the same basis.

Besides the large amount of new road completed last year, this company has well maintained its completed road and added to its rolling stock. A gratifying fact is the great increase of the earnings of the road every year lately. Its completed sections are on a paying basis. The total number of miles operated in Minnesota is three hundred and eighty-eight. When completed, the total length of road from St. Paul to the Pacific will be two thousand two hundred and fifty miles.

The commissioners report for 1880, gives the gross earnings for that year as $977,488, and the operating expenses as $417,810. During the year 1880, the terminal facilities at Duluth were much improved by the completion of one thousand feet of additional dock, and several miles of tracks for elevator purposes, and for making up trains. Made contract with the company, private individuals built, during the same year, an elevator at Duluth, with a capacity of a million bushels of grain, and line elevators, with an average capacity of thirty-five thousand bushels each, at Verndale, Wadena, Bluffton, Perham, Detroit, Audubon, Lake Park, Hawley, Glyndon, Fargo, Mapleton, Casselton, Wheatland, Tower City, Valley City, and Jamestown. The erection of the building to be used as the general offices of the company is progressing steadily. This building will be situated on the half block of ground fronting on Broadway with Fourth and Prince streets at the sides and an alley in the rear; the dimensions of which are 100x200 feet. The plans provided for the erection of a very handsome structure 60x100 feet, three-stories in height, calculated to accommodate all the general offices, including the land and express departments.

CHICAGO, MILWAUKEE AND ST. PAUL RAILWAY.

This magnificently equipped and well managed road is of immense benefit to St. Paul. Backed by great capital it has become recognized as the great passenger route of the north-west, and its operations in the prosecutions of its legitimate business, have brought the state of Minnesota to the notice of emigrants in all quarters of the globe.

The total amount of stock issued is $27,603,744, of which $4,279,500 is the proportion for Minnesota. The total cost of the road up to the date of the last report was $73,836.637, to which must be added the cost of its recent extensions and improvements in Minnesota, which will foot up to a large sum. The total length of road owned and operated by the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway Company, is over four thousand miles. The system embraces the Iowa and Minnesota division, or former Minnesota Central; the River Division, or former St. Paul and Chicago; the Wabasha Division, or Midland Railroad; and the Hastings and Dakota Division.

THE RIVER DIVISION

from St. Paul to LaCrescent consists of the St. Paul and Chicago railway. Under the terms of the charter of the Minnesota and Pacific Railroad Company, which was granted by the territorial legislature in 1857, power was given to that corporation to construct a line from St. Paul to Winona. In 1862, this franchise, together with others owned by the Minnesota Pacific, passed into possession of the St. Paul and Pacific, by grant from the legislature, the former having forfeited its right and title. In 1863 a grant of lands being donated by the state, efforts were made to proceed with its construction. In pursuance of this intention, Hon. E. Rice, in 1864, then president of the St. Paul and Pacific, went to Europe to engage the attention of capitalists, and after much hard work, managed to induce some moneyed men in England to invest their funds in the enterprise. Sufficient money was obtained to prosecute the work and thus preserve the charter from forfeiture to the state. One of the conditions of this investment of foreign capital was the procurement of additional land grants, which was effected. The city of St. Paul, subsequently

gave a heavy bonus to the line. Work was commenced in September, 1865, and the first train ran over the road as far as Hastings on December 14th, 1869. The work steadily progressed, and trains from the east commenced running through to St. Paul, via Winona, in September, 1872. In the meantime, at a meeting of directors, held March 19th, 1867, the name of the enterprise had been changed to the St. Paul and Chicago Railway Company.

This line crosses the Mississippi at Hastings, the bridge over which was completed in 1871. It was the first iron railroad bridge in the state: and in regard to workmanship and cost, it ranks among the most important structures in the North-west. The contract for the construction of the approaches, and the foundation, masonry, etc., of the bridge, was let in November, 1870, to Langdon & Co., of Minneapolis, and was completed early in May following. The approaches to the bridge north of the river, consist of a pile bridge 708 feet in length, a permanent bridge of two spans, each being 106 feet in length, and a pile and trestle bridge of 2,285 feet in length. The approaches on the south side of the river consist of a trestle bridge of 146 feet in length. The total length of the river bridge is 706 feet. It consists of an iron draw 300 feet long, built next to the south shore of the river, two fixed spans, of 150 feet each, constructed of iron, north of the draw, and a combination span on the north shore, 106 feet in length, which is similar in form to the fixed iron spans, but has top chords and posts, constructed of wood. Post's patent trusses were used for the whole bridge. The total cost of this bridge and its approaches, was $200,000.

The total land grant to the company was 992,880 acres. The total amount of bonuses voted in aid of the company, was $404,000, all of which was not received, however. There were issued $6,000,000 of common stock and $3,000,000 of bonds. The length of the road is one hundred and thirty miles. It passed under the control of the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway Company in 1872.

IOWA AND MINNESOTA DIVISION.

This division consists of the Minnesota Central Railroad, which was sold to the Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway Company, in 1867, together with all its rolling stock and equipments. In the original charter, dated March 1st, 1857, the corporate name of the road was the Minneapolis and Cedar Valley Railroad Company, which was subsequently changed, March 6th, 1863, to the Minnesota Central. In Minnesota, the length of track, on this division, consists of one hundred and forty-seven and a half miles. The proportion of stock for Minnesota is $2,527,046: proportion of debt for Minnesota, $3,019,846.

HASTINGS AND DAKOTA DIVISION.

This division was acquired by the purchase of the road-bed and equipment of the Hastings and Dakota Railway Company, in 1873, the corporate name of which, in the original charter, dated February 20th, 1857, was the Hastings, Minnesota River and Red River Railroad Company. The lands belonging to the company were not sold to the Milwaukee and St. Paul Company, and the Hastings and Dakota Railway Company still has a corporate existence. Work was commenced on the original line in May, 1868, and in November, 1868, the line was opened for traffic. The main line from Hastings to Glencoe was put into operation in August, 1872, a distance of seventy-five miles. The total stock issued, according to the commissioner's report for 1880, was $1,598,269; common, $98,263; preferred, $1,500,000. The cost of construction of the road was about $1,800,000.

WABASHA DIVISION.

This consists of the Minnesota Midland Railroad, since August 8th, 1878, operated as the Wabasha Division, by the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul, as a branch line. Its length of road is fifty-nine miles, from Wabasha to Zumbrota. The Minnesota Midland Railroad Company was organized under the general laws of January 15th, 1876.

August 31st, 1877, contract was entered into with Henry Crawford, of Chicago, to build, equip, and put in operation, the line of road now in operation. The contract was carried out, and brought the road to completion for the running of trains, on May 22, 1878. The building of sidings, and other construction work, was continued, until August 8th, 1878, when the Minnesota Midland Railway took possession. On August 17, 1878, as stated above, the road was leased to the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway Com-

pany, for one year, at a rental of $20,000, to be applied in permanent improvements. Since then the lease has been continued.

THE SHORT LINE.

The intercourse between the two cities of St. Paul and Minneapolis was much facilitated by the opening, on November 15th, 1880, of the Short Line. This road is ten miles in length from depot to depot. It consists of eight and a half miles of road to connect the two ends of the old Fort Snelling route, the cost of which has averaged some $60,000 per mile, the work having been very heavy, and the iron bridge across the Mississippi an expensive one. It is double track, steel road, well constructed and equipped. This company has made many improvements lately at its St. Paul terminus, made necessary by the great increase of its business. In process of construction is a very large building intended for use as a freight house. It will be, when completed, 800 feet long by seventy feet in width, of substantial material, and possessing all conveniencies for its special purpose.

CHICAGO, ST. PAUL, MINNEAPOLIS AND OMAHA RAILWAY.

The corporation owning the lines of road forming the above named route, is distinctively a St. Paul enterprise. The length of road maintained and operated is nearly a thousand miles. For some time past the roads forming its present system, having interests in common, exhibited a tendency to consolidate; the result of the law of gravitation. United under one management the aggregate traffic could be operated more economically; the service would be more perfect and connections better. These considerations being so patent and partial, consolidation having already been effected in a minor degree, efforts were made to perfect the plan of connecting the disjointed parts so as to mould them into one harmonious body. These efforts were eminently successful and resulted in the present union under one directory and management.

The line of the West Wisconsin Railway extended from Elroy to the St. Croix river, and by lease from the St. Paul, Stillwater and Taylor's Falls Railroad, from the St. Croix river to St. Paul. This road was sold under foreclosure of mortgage, and was purchased by the Chicago, St. Paul and Minneapolis Railway Company, in May, 1878.

On June 1st, 1880, the Chicago, St. Paul and Minneapolis Railway Company, and the North Wisconsin Railway Company, (the line of the latter road extending from North Wisconsin junction to Chandler), were consolidated, forming the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis and Omaha Railway Company; which company obtained by purchase the St. Paul and Sioux City Railroad and its proprietary roads, which were deeded to it May 9th, 1881.

The St. Paul and Sioux City Railroad Company was formed by the consolidation of the St. Paul and Sioux City Railroad, (its tracks extending from St. Paul to St. James, with a branch from Lake Crystal to Elmore,) the Sioux City and St. Paul Railroad, (extending from Lemars to St. James, with a lease of the track of the Illinois Central from Sioux City to Lemars, with branch from Heron lake to Woodstock;) and the Worthington and Sioux Falls Railroad, extending from Worthington to Sioux Falls, (extended after consolidation, from Sioux Falls to Salem,) with branch from LaVerne to Doon.

These companies were consolidated October 1st, 1879, and afterwards acquired by purchase the St. Paul Stillwater and Taylor's Falls Railroad, extending from St. Paul to Stillwater, and branch from Stillwater to the connection with the main line at the drawbridge over the St. Croix river, via South Stillwater; and another branch from Stillwater junction to the St. Croix river. This purchase took place March 1st, 1880. It also acquired by purchase the narrow guage road from Covington, opposite Sioux City, to Ponca, Nebraska, and converted it into a standard guage road, which was opened for business in September, 1880. It also extended the road from Coburn Junction to Oakland, connecting with the Omaha and Northern Nebraska Railroad, which it also acquired by purchase March 1st, 1880, making a through line from Sioux City to Omaha. This description covers the roads which were sold to and became a part of the Chicago St. Paul, Minneapolis and Omaha Railway, June 1st, 1881. The formation, as stated above, of the St. Paul and Sioux City, was simply the joining of two separate halves of one former whole. The Root River Valley and

Southern Minnesota Railroad Company was originally chartered in 1855. Subsequently the charter was amended and the company divided into the Southern Minnesota Railroad Company and the Minnesota Valley Railroad Company in 1864, which last was again divided and formed in two corporations known as the St. Paul and Sioux City Railroad Company and the Sioux City and St. Paul Railroad Company. Work was commenced on the original line of the St. Paul and Sioux City (then Minnesota Valley Railroad) in 1857 and a few miles of road from Mendota to Shakopee were graded by 1858. No more progress was made until 1864, when work was recommenced in earnest and the line completed to St. James by November 1st, 1870. The stockholders of the re-organized company that took charge of the work in 1864 were Messrs. E. S. Drake, Capt. R. Blakely, George A. Hamilton, John L. Merriam, A. H. Wilder, J. C. Burbank, H. H. Sibley, W. T. Davidson, John S. Prince, Horace Thompson and Charles H. Bigelow. The original cost of road equipments as represented by the stock of company issued was $4,000,000.

The Sioux City Railroad Company was organized under the laws of the state of Iowa, to build a road from Sioux City to the Minnesota state line, with the authority to extend into an adjoining state. The state of Minnesota authorized its extension to St. James, in Watonwan county, where its line connected with that of the St. Paul and Sioux City road. The line was completed from St. James to Sioux City in 1872.

On March 1st, 1878, the property of the West Wisconsin Railway, a Wisconsin corporation, was sold as an entirety by the master in chancery, pursuant to foreclosure decree. It was bid in for $1,500,000, in accordance with a plan of reorganization adopted by bondholders of each class. The deed to purchasers was executed May 1st, 1878. The deed from the purchasers to the Chicago, St. Paul and Minneapolis Railway Company (also a Wisconsin corporation) was executed, as stated above, and delivered May 2d, 1878.

The Chicago, St. Paul and Minneapolis company owned no road in Minnesota, but by act of March 4th, 1875, its predecessor was authorized to run cars and engines over roads in this state, and to exercise in this state, the corporate powers possessed in Wisconsin. The same law legalized a railroad bridge, already built by the West Wisconsin Company, from its western terminus, Hudson, across Lake St. Croix. On February 19th, 1872, the company began to operate under a 990 years lease, the Hudson branch of the St. Paul, Stillwater and Taylor's Falls Railroad from Lake St. Croix to the junction of the main line of the latter road, and also under the same lease to use jointly with the St. Paul, Stillwater and Taylor's Falls Company the main line from the junction to St. Paul. On August 1st, 1872, the West Wisconsin Company began to run over the balance of the main line, from the junction to Stillwater.

St. Paul, Stillwater and Taylor's Falls Railroad Company was organized under the general laws of the State. The articles of incorporation were adopted September 23d, 1869, and filed in Ramsey county court, October 11th, 1869, affidavit of publication being filed in the office of secretary of state, July 11th, 1871. The route of the road defined in the articles of incorporation, is between the corporate limits of St. Paul and Taylor's Falls, by way of Stillwater, passing through, or near, Marine, Washington county, with a branch road to, or near, Hudson, Wisconsin. The principal place of business was to be St. Paul; the commencement of the corporation, October 25th, 1869; its continuance to be for fifty years. The capital stock was placed at $1,000,000, which was to be increased at pleasure; the number of shares of the capital stock, ten thousand, of one hundred dollars each; the limit of indebtedness, $1,500,000.

By an act of the legislature, approved March 2d, 1871, it was declared that, "so much of the lands granted by congress, by act of March 3d, 1857, and March 3d, 1865, to aid in the construction of a railroad from Stillwater to St. Paul, as remains undisposed of by the state after the Stillwater and St. Paul Railroad Company shall have reserved, set apart for, and conveyed to it, all of the ten sections per mile pertaining to twelve miles of said road, constructed from Stillwater westward, were granted to the St. Paul, Stillwater and Taylor's Falls Railroad Company." By section three of this act, of March 2d, 1871, the St. Paul, Stillwater and Taylor's Falls Railroad Company was entitled to hold, sell and mortgage said lands, so granted to it, to the same extent, and on the same terms as by law they might have been held, disposed of and encumbered by the

St. Paul and Pacific Railroad Company, (which had before held the franchises) had the road been built by said company. The first officers of the road were: Peter Berkey, president; O. B. Turrell, secretary and treasurer; J. S. Sewell, chief engineer. The corporators were R. Blakeley, F. R. Delano, Peter Berkey and others. The original charter also provided authority to own and run boats and ferries in connection with the road, the intention being to navigate the waters of the upper St. Croix river. Up to 1874, the total stock, common and preferred, that was issued, was $283,500, all of which had been sold to the public and one hundred cents on the dollar was paid for every dollar issued. The whole amount, also, was subscribed for in Minnesota. The entire number of acres received by the company from the state of Minnesota, under date of Feburary 19, 1872, being from congressional grant of odd sections, was 44,246. The total cost of the road was over one million dollars. Although the number of miles of road are few, the grading and excavating consisted of heavy and expensive work.

Since the consolidation and completion of the St. Paul and Omaha system, many improvements have been effected in road-bed, equipment and terminal facilities. Many miles of new road are in course of construction, mostly in Wisconsin. Many local improvements, also, of an important nature, are in course of progression. Near the bridge over the river, they are putting up extensive machine shops and a large round house; and next season it is contemplated to erect car shops, having a large capacity. The yards have been filled up, new side tracks put in, and freighting facilities enlarged. At East St. Paul an engine house has just been finished containing twelve stalls. The building now occupied for general office purposes, was finished last June. Excavation was commenced in the spring of 1880, and foundations finished before the frost set in in the fall. It occupies two full lots on the corner of Fourth and Rosabel streets, the dimensions being sixty by one hundred and twenty feet, three stories with basement and Mansard. It is a handsome structure, of pressed brick and Kasota stone; and its cost has been about $68,000. It is particularly well adapted to its special purposes, and an ornament to the section of the city in which it is situated.

THE UNION DEPOT.

The increasing strain put upon the different roads to properly take care of the comfort of their passengers resulted in 1879, in the project of a union depot taking definite form. All of the companies united in the place, and the St. Paul Union Depot Company was organized. It is a duly incorporated stock company, the stock all being held by the different roads centering in St. Paul. The capital stock is $140,000 which is expected to pay six per cent. interest. These dividends and other expenditures of the depot company are bound by all the railroad companies using the depot, in proportion to the use each one makes of it, measured by the wheelage of its cars. This depot is complete in all its appointments, is spacious and well located. Its style of architecture is very pleasing, and adds to the fame of L. S. Buffington, the designer of the plans. The building itself cost $125,000; the expense of filling and putting in the tracks costing also a very large sum. The foundation cost no less than 40,000. The ground was obtained from the First Division St. Paul and Pacific Company. Construction commenced in April, 1880, and the depot was finished and opened for use Sunday, August 21st, 1881.

Among other facilities for transportation purposes are the great modern express companies, whose existence has rendered incalculable service to the business interests. Those companies having offices in St. Paul, are the American Express Company, the Northern Pacific express, and the United States Express Company.

The first express business transacted was by J. C. Burbank, in 1851, by the establishment of a line between St. Paul and Galena, connecting at the latter place with the American Express Company. Mr. Burbank was himself the pioneer messenger of his express. The amount of express matter with which he was entrusted on his first trip, he carried in his pocket. The business was continued, though the receipts were not sufficient to pay the expense of one man. In 1853 Mr. Burbank took as partner, Charles T. Whitney, since deceased, and engaged in the forwarding and express business as has been previously narrated. In 1854 the express business had grown to such proportions as to justify the employment of regular messengers and the establishment of

agents at all the towns along the river. In 1856 Mr. Whitney sold his interest to Captain Russell Blakeley, and the new firm opened an office in St. Paul where the Ingersoll block now stands. In May, 1856, C. W. Carpenter entered the service of the company as local agent. In 1857 E. F. Warner was engaged in the St. Paul office and has remained in the business ever since, being now a local agent and superintendent of the Minnesota division for the American express Company. At first an agent and one delivery man transacted the business. Now nearly thirty employes are required in addition to the fifty messengers who handle the business tributary to St. Paul.

The great fast freight lines are also well represented in St. Paul, among them the Blue Line, Canada Southern, Duluth Line, Erie and Milwaukee Line, Erie and North Shore Despatch, Erie and Pacific Despatch, Hoosac Tunnel Line, Merchants' Despatch Transportation Company, National Line, Red Line Transit Company, South Shore Line, Southern Despatch, and Star Union Line.

The Saint Paul City Railway Company. The first street railway company was organized May 9th, 1872, under the name of the Saint Paul Street Railway Company. It was composed of J. C. Burbank, Horace Thompson, E. F. Drake, Geo. Culver, W. S. Wright, H. L. Carver, A. H. Wilder, John L. Merriam, P. F. McQuillan, William Dawson, Peter Berkey, William Lee, Bartlett Presley, and William F. Davidson.

The first officers were: J. C. Burbank, president; John Wann, vice-president; H. L. Carver, secretary, William Dawson, treasurer.

The first contract was made for two miles of track. When this was finished six cars were put on, which required thirty horses. At that time 14 men were required to operate the road. The stables were located on the corner of Exchange and Fourth streets, in a brick building 25x200 feet, two stories in height.

In November, 1878, the company was re-organized under the name and title of the Saint Paul City Railway Company, which is its present title. There are now operated eleven miles of track. Twenty-eight cars are in use needing one hundred and forty horses. Steady employment is furnished to one hundred and sixty-one men.

The stables are situated on St. Peter street, running from Fourth to Fifth streets. It is a well constructed three-story building of brick, with stalls for one hundred and fifty horses, and room for thirty cars, and contains repair and blacksmith's shops. The upper stories are used as the offices of the company, sleeping rooms for employes, and for the storage of grain, hay, and other feed.

In 1880, the cars carried 975,000 passengers, or twenty times the population of the city. This year it is calculated they will carry nearly, if not quite 1,400,000 people. This is based on the fact that in the first four months of 1881, they have a gain of 100,000 over the same period in 1880. The present officers of the company are: A. H. Porter, president; W. H. Phillips, vice president; W. G. Dominick, secretary; James R. Walsh, treasurer; J. F. Alexander, superintendent.

CHAPTER XLVI.

NEWSPAPERS—PUBLIC SCHOOLS—ACADEMIES.

The history of journalism in St. Paul, up to recent times, is practically the history of the Pioneer Press.

That this is the case is exhibited by the fact that it is the "grand ultimate product" of twenty preterlapsed rivals.

On January 1st, 1880, that journal, which, a few days previously, had put in its appearance in an entirely new dress, published a highly interesting and exhaustive history of its rise and progress. It has been found best, in view of this existing account, to use it freely, and the following will consist of copious extracts from that article, which space only forbids re-publishing in its unbroken state.

The first newspaper ever published in Minnesota was the Minnesota Pioneer, founded by James M. Goodhue, who was in every way fitted to be the pioneer editor in a new territory. His attention had been called to the new territory by the speeches of Delegate H. H. Sibley and others. In the prospectus he had issued for the new

journal he proposed to call it the Epistle of St. Paul. It has been supposed that he changed this name to the Pioneer upon the advice of some friends who objected to its irreligious tone. The real reason, however, was that he was in doubt on his first arrival whether St. Paul or Stillwater was to be the chief city of the state, and in order not to commit himself till he had time to look around, he changed the name. Goodhue arrived on the 18th of April, 1849, and the first number of the Minnesota Pioneer was issued on April 28th, from a small frame building on Third street, near the corner of Robert, about a block from where the Pioneer Press office now stands. In his first issue, Goodhue says: "We print and issue this number of the Pioneer in a building through which out-of-doors is visible by more than five hundred apertures; and as for our type, it is not safe from being pied on the galleys by the wind."

He was not long allowed to monopolize the new field. In the previous August, 1848, Dr. A. Randall, an attache of Owen's geological corps, then engaged in a survey of this region, seeing that a new territory was likely to be organized, resolved to establish a paper at once. He bought his press and material at Cincinnati, designing to return in the fall. But navigation closed so early that year as to render this impracticable. He associated himself with a young printer, John P. Owens, and they issued the first paper at Cincinnati, which was dated two weeks ahead, or April 27th, 1849, so as to reach St. Paul by the date thus named. It was called the Minnesota Register. Randall, however, caught the California fever about this time, and sold his interest to Nathaniel McLean. Owens arrived at St. Paul in May, with his printing press and material, and while waiting for McLean, who was detained at Cincinnati by sickness, the Minnesota Chronicle was established and issued by Col. James Hughes, on June 1st, 1849. Owens, however, proceeded to get out his second number—the first printed in Minnesota—on July 14th. Only some five or six numbers of the Register were issued, however, before it was consolidated with the Chronicle, under the name of the Chronicle and Register, Col. Hughes selling out to McLean and Owens. It was the Whig organ of the period.

On December 10th, 1850, the Minnesota Democrat was established by Col. D. A. Robertson. About the same time the Chronicle and Register, after several changes of ownership, passed into the hands of Charles J. Henniss. Henniss and Vincent joined forces with Col. Robertson, to control both political parties to secure the territorial printing. But a secret counter-combination was formed between some of the leading whigs, which resulted in the Pioneer carrying off the prize, and in the establishment of the Minnesotian in the fall following as the whig organ, on its share of the plunder, with John P. Owens as its editor. What little there was left of the Chronicle and Register was absorbed in the Democrat. In 1852 the Minnesotian passed into the hands of Owens and Moore.

James M. Goodhue, the founder of Minnesota journalism, died on August 27th, 1852, and soon after the Pioneer was purchased by Joseph R. Brown. In 1854, he sold the paper to Earle S. Goodrich. On the next day Mr. Goodrich left for New York, to secure material for a daily paper, to be issued and which was issued on May 1st, 1854. The other papers resolved to follow suit. The Democrat, which, on the preceding June, had been sold by Colonel Robertson to David A. Olmsted, succeeded in getting out its first daily evening issue on May 1st, following the first morning issue of the Pioneer. The Daily Minnesotian followed on May 12th, H. P. Pratt being associated with J. P. Owens in its management. Mr. Pratt died the following year, George W. Moore succeeding him. The Daily Times was established three days later, May 15th, 1854, by T. M. Newson, J. B. H. Mitchell and M. J. Clum, in a brick block at the corner of Third and Franklin streets, where Charles H. Parker had his bank; and when this was burnt down, in 1856, the Times was removed to the basement of McClung's block on Third street.

There were thus four daily papers in St. Paul in 1854, at a time when the total population of the city did not exceed four thousand, and when that of the entire territory was not more than forty-five thousand. But, as if this was not enough, on October 4th, of the next year, appeared still another, the Free Press, an evening paper, edited by A. G. Smith, now of Litchfield, and published by Samuel J. Albright & Co., as the organ of Governor Gorman and his friends.

This competition of five daily papers for the patronage of a little town and sparsely settled territory, insufficient for the support of one, could not last long. The Evening Democrat was sold by Olmsted, in the fall of 1854, to C. L. Emerson, who removed it to the stone building on Wabasha street adjoining the opera house. In the fall of 1855 it was merged in the Pioneer. In the succeeding spring the Free Press died of inanition. This still left three daily papers to try their chances in the struggle for existence. The Pioneer had a much solider position than either of its rivals, with a much wider circulation and business patronage, but was especially favored, as the organ of the dominant party, in being fed with lavish streams of state bounty. In fact, the state patronage at that time, was looked on as almost essential to the continued existence, or, at least, the prosperity, of a St. Paul newspaper.

The Minnesotian and the Times were living mainly on the hope of such a change in the political situation as would transfer to one or the other of them these coveted spoils of their party's victory. The old Whig party, indeed, was fast dying of senile paralysis, but the summer of 1855 witnessed the organization in Minnesota of a new party, which, under the banner of equal rights, was destined, in a few years, to succeed to the control of the government. The Republicans nominated William R. Marshall as their candidate for delegate to congress; but, though the vote of the Democratic party was divided between rival candidates, Henry M. Rice and David Olmsted, Rice was elected by a large majority: the Democrats retained their ascendency in the legislature, and there was not a crumb of comfort left for the two rival Republican organs.

Perhaps mention should be made here of the St. Paul Financial and Real Estate Advertiser, originally published in 1854–5, by Charles H. Parker, an enterprising banker of the period, as an advertising sheet for gratuitous circulation, and which was edited by a clerk in Parker's office named J. A. Wheelock. Subsequently, on January 1st, 1856, it was issued on an enlarged scale as a regular subscription weekly, and had a great success in circulation. Mr. Parker left for California in 1857, and Mr. Wheelock ran it till the summer of 1858, when he turned over its material and subscription list to the Pioneer.

In the fall of 1857, John P. Owens sold his interest in the Minnesotian to Dr. Thos. Foster.

When the great financial crash came in the fall, and hard times continued through 1858 and 1859, the newspapers suffered severely. The Pioneer was well supported on state patronage, but the two republican papers existed miraculously—without visible means of support. On December 14th, 1859, the two rival Republican papers were consolidated for reasons which were indicated in the election of their joint proprietors in January, 1860, to the office of state printers, under the style of Newson, Moore, Foster and Company. In July this partnership was dissolved and the two papers resumed their separate existences.

On January 1st, 1861, the St. Paul Daily Press was founded. The original steps in the matter were taken by J. A. Wheelock, with the assistance of J. Jay Knox. The influence of William R. Marshall was secured, and the sole proprietorship and editorial control surrendered to him with the pecuniary responsibility of the enterprise. Mr. Wheelock serving as a volunteer on the editorial staff, with the reservation of a contingent interest at some future time. On its first appearance the Press was a little seven column sheet, issued from the hand press, and types of the old St. Paul Times, which, for reasons of poverty and prudence, were hired for a year, the Times giving up the ghost in this respectable fashion. A little money borrowed from some good friends constituted its sole capital. The Press took up its quarters in the upper story of the old brick building on the corner of Beech and Wabasha streets, though the want of space made it necessary to fit up editorial rooms in the second story of Marshall's block, adjoining the opera house. The Minnesotian occupied the lower story of the brick building. Mr. Marshall a week or two afterwards was elected state printer, but under an argeement whereby one-half went to Orville Brown, of the Faribault Republican. This was soon after followed by the purchase and absorption of the old Minnesotian, owned by Foster and Moore—and the whole of the brick building was occupied by the Press. In the course of that year, 1861, Mr. Marshall sold one-half of the Press to Newton Bradley, who entered the concern as its business manager. During the summer of 1862, Mr. Marshall abandoned the edito-

rial desk to raise a company, in which he enlisted as a private. He was subsequently appointed acting colonel of the Seventh Regiment. In the following August, Col. Marshall gave the editorial charge of the Press to J. A. Wheelock, to whom he afterwards sold his half of the paper. In the fall of 1862, another republican paper—the Daily Union—was establishad in St. Paul by Frederick Driscoll, who was subsequently appointed state printer. In March, 1863, Mr. Driscoll purchased Newton Bradley's half interest in the Press, and took his place as business manager. In 1869, the Press Printing Company erected for its use a stone block at the corner of Third and Minnesota streets, and in November, moved into its new quarters. This elegant and imposing structure was three stories high on Third street and four stories on Second street, one hundred and thirty feet long and twenty-five feet wide. This proved insufficient for its purposes within two years, and in 1872, they commenced to double its size, by the erection of another building on the adjacent lot of the same width and depth, the whole double building being surmounted with another story. This was completed and occupied in April, 1873.

The Pioneer, meanwhile, had been far surpassed in business and circulation by the Press. In fact Mr. Goodrich, its editor and proprietor, absorbed in other pursuits, had been paying but little personal attention to his paper for some years, and in November, 1865, he sold it to John X. Davidson and H. P. Hall, or rather to Commodore Davidson, whom they represented. After a few month's experience with the Pioneer, Davidson and Hall surrendered it, in August, 1866, to Henry L. Carver, Charles W. Nash and their associates, under the name of the Pioneer Printing Company. They ran the concern for some four or six years.

In order to recuperate the circulation and advertising business of the Pioneer, in which it was far surpassed by the Press, the Pioneer Printing Company, in 1871, went into a magnificent lottery scheme, in which they offered a list of prizes of some sixty-five thousand dollars in estimated value. This only had a temporary success, notwithstanding it brought the circulation of the weekly to 23,000, and that of the daily to nearly seven thousand. In consequence of the failure of this scheme the proprietors of the Pioneer were anxious to unload, and in March, 1872, Col. E. E. Paulding, who had had editorial charge of the paper a year, became the ostensible owner of the property. He died in the following year, and the brothers Lamberton succeeded him. But it has since turned out that the real owner of the property during Paulding's administration, was Col. W. S. King, of Minneapolis, and of him it was purchased, in March, 1874, by David Blakeley, late editor of the Chicago Post. He got possession of it for a small proportion of the large sum it had cost Mr. King.

To Mr. Blakeley is due the credit of the bright idea of consolidating the Pioneer and the Press. There was no political obstacle to the union of the two papers. The proprietors of the two concerns had for years been personal friends. The business details were satisfactorily arranged, and the union having been quietly consummated, the Pioneer Press made its first appearance on Sunday morning, April 11th, 1875, greatly to the surprise of the readers of both papers. Not a whisper of the contemplated change had got abroad, and the actual appearance of the Pioneer Press was the first announcement which reached the public. In a few days thereafter the machinery and material of the Pioneer were removed to the Press building, and this twain became one.

This consolidation necessitated the formation of the Pioneer Press Company, with a capital of two hundred thousand dollars, two-thirds of which represented the valuation of the Press in the new concern, while one-third represented the valuation of the Pioneer. Messrs. Wheelock and Blakeley were associated in the editorial direction of the paper, and Mr. Driscoll was still the business manager.

But the enterprising proprietors of the Pioneer Press, so far from being content with this achievement, began very soon to look around for new worlds to conquer. It was well known that the Minneapolis Tribune was in anything but a flourishing condition, that large sums of money had been sunk in the attempt to sustain it, and that it was losing money every day. In the spring of 1876, negotiations were successfully entered into for the purchase of the Minneapolis Tribune.

One of the conditions of the union was that

the Pioneer Press become thenceforth not merely a St. Paul paper, but a St. Paul and Minneapolis paper, belonging alike to both cities, and representing both on equal terms. As the Associated Press franchise was the most valuable thing the Tribune had to sell, and the privilege of using it for a morning paper was also held by the Evening Mail, it was a necessary preliminary in the scheme of consolidation to purchase this paper. Nine thousand dollars was paid Johnson and Smith for the Mail. The consolidation of the Tribune with the Pioneer Press was then accomplished, fifty thousand dollars being paid for the concern. The first number of the St. Paul and Minneapolis Pioneer Press and Tribune was issued on May 2d, 1876.

The Pioneer Press company, having the Evening Mail on their hands, were greatly bothered what to do with it. A corps of Minneapolis editors and managers were engaged to run it, but it failed to pay expenses. Finally, in 1877, it was sold to David Blakely, who parted at that time with his interest in the Pioneer Press. It was stipulated that the Pioneer Press should drop the name of Tribune from its title, in order that it might thenceforth be borne by the Evening Tribune, which was preferred to the name of the Mail. The Tribune, under Mr. Blakely's management, has been quite successful.

Since the last consolidation took place the circulation and general business of the Pioneer Press has steadily increased. To-day the average circulation of the daily is about 15,000. On special occasions it often reaches as high as 20,000. For many days succeeding the time of the shooting of President Garfield the number of copies printed was 40,000 per day. Of late great improvements have been effected in its equipment and machinery, and it is one of the few papers in the country using that magnificent specimen of mechanical art, the Hoe web-perfecting press, a typographical piece of mechanism which prints from an endless roll of paper, at a speed sufficient to turn out from 12,000 to 15,000 complete papers in an hour, which are delivered folded and ready for mailing. To any one conversant with the process of newspaper manufacture no better index of growth can be afforded than the following descriptions of the presses used, each constituting a new epoch in its history:

1. From 1849 to 1854, a Washington hand-press—capacity 240 impressions per hour.

2. From 1854 to 1866, a Hoe drum or some similar press—capacity 1,000 to 1,200 impressions per hour.

3. From 1866 to 1875, a Hoe one-cylinder—capacity 1,500 impressions per hour.

4. From 1875 to 1877, a Hoe two-cylinder—capacity 3,000 impressions per hour.

5. From January, 1877, to January, 1880, a Hoe four-cylinder—capacity 10,000 impressions.

6. 1880, a Hoe web-perfecting press with folder attached—capacity 14,000 newspapers, printed on both sides and folded, cut and pasted, per hour.

So that now the Pioneer Press prints and folds in half a minute as many newspapers as Goodhue could print in an hour without folding, and in three minutes it prints and folds as many complete newspapers as the Pioneer Press in 1876 could print in an hour on its two-cylinder without folding.

The pay roll of the Pioneer Press amounts to nearly $165,000, the total number of persons in regular employment in both news and manufacturing departments being 223.

The following retrospect from the pen of T. M. Newson, briefly shows the order of succession of the various papers, from the earliest dawn of Minnesota journalism to the present:

The first paper in the territory was the Minnesota Register, printed in Cincinnati and circulated here. The really first paper printed, published and edited in St. Paul, or the state, was the Pioneer, established April 27th, 1849, by James M. Goodhue. Then came the Chronicle, which was subsequently consolidated with the Register.

In December, 1849, appeared the Democrat, and later this was sold to David Olmsted, and latter still, to C. L. Emerson, both dead; and later still the Democrat united with the Pioneer. In 1851 the Register and Chronicle suspended, and that year appeared the weekly Minnesotian.

On the death of Goodhue, J. R. Brown took possession of the Pioneer. T. M. Newson came to the territory in 1853, and was associated with Mr. Brown as one of the editors of that paper. Earle S. Goodrich purchased the Pioneer of Mr. Brown, March, 1854.

The Pioneer and Democrat appeared on the 1st day of May, 1854, as a daily, E. S. Goodrich, editor, and then the Daily Times, T. M. Newson, editor. A few years later appeared the Weekly Advertiser, by Charles H. Parker, edited by J. A. Wheelock. In 1855 the Daily Free Press made its appearance, ran a little while as the organ of Gov. Gorman, and then stopped. In 1856 the Staats Zeitung was established. The Volksblatt was started in 1861.

The Times and Minnesotian were both Republican papers. In the latter part of 1859, they consolidated: Newson, Moore, Foster and Company was the firm. In a few months they dissolved partnership and the papers were published separately.

The Daily Times leased its material to Wm. R. Marshall in the latter part of 1860, and in its place, January 1st, 1861, appeared the Press. Soon after the Minnesotian sold out and disappeared from view.

F. Driscoll e tablished the Union on the material leased to it by the Times, and in 1861 united with the Press, or rather the paper was stopped and Mr. Driscoll bought out Newton Bradley's interest in the Press, where he has remained ever since.

In 1865 Hall and Davidson purchased the Pioneer of the Messrs. Goodrich, ran it about seven months, when it was again sold to C. W. Nash and H. L. Carver.

Some time in August, 1866, appeared the Chronicle, a Catholic paper. Daily Dispatch, a new evening paper, Hall & Ramaley, appeared on the 27th day of February, 1868. Then further along, in 1872, came the Evening Journal, which lived only a short time. September 6th, 1871, the Pioneer passed out of Carver's hand and came into the possession of Harry Lamberton. The Anti-Monopolist was a weekly paper started by I. Donnelly, which was run a few years and then stopped. In April, 1874, David Blakely became the possessor of the Pioneer.

On the 11th of April, 1875, the Pioneer and Press, the two rival papers united, and the consolidation is at present known as the Pioneer Press.

The Dispatch was sold to a company by H. P. Hall in the year 1878, and is now edited by H. A. Castle. H. P. Hall started the seven-days-in-the-week Daily Globe in the year 1878.

The Independent Farmer and Fireside Companion. This is a monthly illustrated magazine, containing articles on literary matters, and on the higher modes of advancing agriculture, edited by T. M. Newson and Miss May Newson.

THE DAILY GLOBE.

The Globe was established in 1878, by H. P. Hall, who for some time previously had been connected with various papers in St. Paul. Mr. Hall came to St. Paul October 6th, 1862. On the 3d of November, the same year, he did his first newspaper work, on the Daily Union, a new paper just started. In March, 1863, the Union consolidated with the Press, with which latter paper Mr. Hall continued until November, 1865. At that time, in connection with John F. Davidson, he bought the Pioneer of E. S. Goodrich. In June, 1866, the Pioneer was sold, and on February 29th, 1868, the firm of Ramaley and Hall started the Evening Dispatch. In 1870 Mr. Hall took the Dispatch alone, and continued it until September, 1876, when he sold it to enter the field of morning journalism. The field for an evening paper seemed to be too small for him, so on January 15th, 1878, the seven-days-in-the-week Daily Globe made its appearance, with a full privilege of the Associated Press dispatches at its back, which paper has since been rolling along prosperously. The Daily Globe does not suspend for holidays and its Sunday issue is a double sheet, as well as its weekly. The office is in the Wabasha street block. Its interior department is amply supplied with all the modern improvements necessary to run a first-class daily newspaper. Eighty-five persons are employed in the Globe establishment. The Globe is democratic in politics, and is the official organ of the city of St. Paul, and the organ of the party in the state.

On the 20th day of June, 1881, the Globe was re-organized and an incorporation effected under the name of the St. Paul Globe Printing Company. The following are the names of those appearing among the corporators: Henry H. Sibley, Patrick H. Kelly, Albert Scheffer, Ansel Oppenheim, William Dawson, R. B. Galusha and R. W. Johnson. The capital stock was fixed at

$100,000. The staff consists of H. P. Hall, editor-in-chief; W. J. Martin, J. D. Wood, L. W. Neall, E. R. Otis, H. G. Dunn, editors; J. L. McAfee, cashier; G. M. Stone, book-keeper; J. Vance, city circulator.

THE DAILY DISPATCH.

The Dispatch appeared, for the first time, February 27th, 1868. It was published by Hall and Ramaley, and was issued as an evening paper.

On September 13th, 1876, the property and franchises were purchased by the St. Paul Dispatch Company, which consisted of some forty leading republicans. The capital stock is at present $50,000, of which amount has been issued $33,000. The officers of the St. Paul Dispatch Company are: W. R. Marshall, president; L. W. Nieman, vice president; B. B. Herbert, secretary; H. D. Brown, treasurer. The present circulation is given as 5,500, and is said to be increasing at the rate of one hundred per week. It has six editors. The number of employes on the pay roll is twenty-two. In October, 1878, the Dispatch Company leased from Adam Decker, for five years, the large three-story building, 100 East Third street, which it now occupies, in connection with the Daily Volkszeitung. The leading feature of the Dispatch is the specialty it makes of local news, although it by no means neglects outside matters of interest. It has exclusive control of the day telegrams of the Associated Press. From the date of the formation of the present corporation, until April, 1881, Captain Castle was the editor-in-chief. He then resigned and the place has been filled by L. W. Nieman. September, 1881, Mr. Castle resumed the editorship.

DAILY AND WEEKLY VOLKSZEITUNG.

The Volkszeitung was first issued September 6th, 1877. Previous to this date there had been two German papers, the Staats Zeitung and the Volksblatt. The two were united, by the formation of a stock company, with a capital of $25,000, which was known as the German Printing Company, and the name of Volkszeitung given to the consolidated papers. In October, 1878, the property came into the possession of the Volkszeitung Printing and Publishing Company. It is now the only German daily west of Milwaukee, and it circulates largely in Minnesota, Wisconsin, Iowa and all the North-western territories where Germans are settled. It is independent in politics, and has a large influence among its readers.

The present capital invested in the concern is $15,000. There are four editors and forty employes in all. The circulation is given as upwards of 10,000. The editor-in-chief is A. Wolff, the city editor Werner Rapp, the manager C. H. Lienau. The latter was editor of the Volksblatt, in 1861, and continued with it until 1869. In 1878 he identified himself with the interests of the Volkszeitung, and has continued with it since then. Mr. Wolff, the chief editor, has been connected with German papers of the state for the past twenty-five years.

The Minnesota Demokrat is a weekly German newspaper, published by the Demokrat Printing Company, of which P. J. Dreis is president, and Fred. De Haas, business manager. It was started July 4th, 1878, by the above company. Its political complexion is democratic. Its circulation is given as three thousand seven hundred, principally in Minnesota, Iowa and Wisconsin; it also has quite a circulation among the members of the Schutzenbund of the North-west. It is intended to add a supplement devoted to the interests of the Schutzenbund, to be called the Western Schutzen and Jagd Zeitung. They have a supplement which is published regularly with the Demokrat, and accompanies it called, Unterhaltungs Blatt, Supplement to the Minnesota Demokrat. They employ eleven persons about the office.

The North-western Chronicle, the Catholic organ of the Diocese of St. Paul, is published weekly. It was established in 1866, by John C. Devereux. It is a strictly religious Catholic family newspaper. It takes no particular interest in politics; the main body of those who support the paper, however is democratic. This paper started off on a good firm basis, having one thousand four hundred subscribers on its list before the first issue was printed. It has a circulation of four thousand per week, and is adding to its list every day. The Chronicle circulates mostly in the state of Minnesota, but yet has a few subscribers in northern Wisconsin, Iowa and Dakota. The paper is owned and published by the North-western Chronicle Publishing Company, of which John C. Devereux is the manager. The North-

western Chronicle is the medium of communication between the Bishop and his people, and is the official organ of the Roman Catholic church.

Der Wanderer is a German Catholic weekly newspaper. It is the official paper of the Bishop of St. Paul, and has the approbation of the Archbishop, of Milwaukee. This wide-awake paper was founded in 1867, by the German Catholic Printing Company of St. Paul, but at present the paper is owned by the following citizens of St. Paul: Frank Breuer, Nic. Bures, H. H. Miller, Jas. Ellis. Frank Fassbind, editor; Peter Pottgieser, business manager.

The present company purchased the paper from the German Catholic Printing Company in May, 1878, for $8,600. The average circulation of the paper is about three thousand five hundred weekly. It is a good advertising medium. Employment is furnished to from six to ten men. The general contents of the paper is church and political, home and foreign news. In politics it is democratic. The paper is well patronized as an advertising medium by most of the leading business houses of St. Paul. Through the energy and good management of Peter Pottgieser, and the editorial ability of Mr. Fassbind, Der Wanderer has proved a great success financially as well as otherwise.

SKAFFAREN

is a Swedish weekly newspaper, both political and religious. It was founded in 1877 at Red Wing, Minnesota, where it was then issued as a religious paper only. In 1879 it was removed to St. Paul. The paper was enlarged to double its size, and it became a political as well as a religious paper. It is republican in tone and sentiments and its religious views are strictly evangelical Lutheran. Since its removal to the city its circulation has increased from 700 to about 3,000 copies per week. Ten hands are employed on the paper. The proprietors of the Skaffaren are the Rev. E. Norelius, of Vasa, Goodhue county, Rev. P. Sjoblom, of Red Wing, and Rev. A. P. Monten, of St. Paul.

The chief editor is E. Norelius, the assistant editor, P. Sjoblom, and business manager, Herman Stockenstrom.

It is, like other papers printed in a foreign language, an excellent advertising medium, circulated among a large class of our citizens who can not read the English language, but patronize newspapers printed in their own language. They have subscribers all through Minnesota, Iowa, Wisconsin and Dakota.

NORDVESTEN.

A Norwegian and Danish weekly newspaper, is published by the Nordvesten Publishing Company. It was organized and incorporated under the state laws, in the city of St. Paul, on the first day of May, 1881. The capital stock of the company is $25,000. The names of the corporators and their respective residences are as follows: S. D. Peterson, Brown county, Minnesota; L. K. Aaker, Douglass county, Minnesota, F. S. Christensen, Ramsey county, Minnesota; Geo. H. Johnson, Hennepin county, Minnesota, A. E. Rice, Kandiyohi county, Minnesota; John Thorsgaard, Clay county, Minnesota; John Erickson, Clay county, Minnesota; P. C. Sletten, Polk county, Minnesota; K. D. Helgerson, Stevens county, Minnesota; Soren Listoe, Otter Tail county, Minnesota; A. E. Johnson, Freeborn county, Minnesota; A. L. Alness, Ramsey county, Minnesota; A. A. Brown, Douglass county, Minnesota; L. J. Markhus, Kandiyohi county. The board of directors is composed of S. D. Peterson, L. J. Markhus, A. E. Rice, L. K. Aaker, S. Listoe, Geo. H. Johnson, F. S. Christensen, P. C. Sletten and A. E. Johnson. The general business manager is Geo. H. Johnson.

LE CANADIEN

is the only French newspaper published for the states of Michigan, Iowa, Wisconsin, Nebraska and Dakota. It was first issued on August 15th, 1877, in the city of St. Paul. Its size when first first published was 18 by 24 inches, but six months after it was first issued it was enlarged to 24 by 28, and finally, to its present size, 28 by 40, on the first of September, 1879. Its circulation, which was limited to 150, when it first started, has grown steadily ever since until it has reached pretty nearly 3,000 copies weekly. It is a weekly newspaper, published on Thursday of each week, independent in politics, devoted to literature, news, commerce and agriculture, and is to-day considered as the mouth piece of the French speaking population of the western states on

most any topic, as it has a large circulation in Michigan, Wisconsin, Minnesota and Dakota.

The St. Paul Daily Hotel Reporter is published every day in the week except Monday and holidays, by W. M. Tileston, its proprietor. The Reporter is in its third year of publication. It publishes a full and correct list of the daily hotel arrivals, and general hotel news. It has a free daily circulation upon the out-going and in-coming trains of fifteen lines of railroad, terminating in St. Paul, extending throughout Minnesota, Iowa and Wisconsin, and through Dakota Territory and into the British Possessions, also on the river and lake steamers, at the city hotels, and watering places during the summer season. Its daily issue is from 1,500 to 2,500 copies, depending upon the season. Its subscription price is $3.00 per annum.

The St. Paul Grocer is a family journal of twelve pages, published monthly, since April, 1878, by Griggs and Company, devoted to the interests of every household. It is the only paper of the kind published in the north-west. It contains: first, a household department on pages two and three, containing receipts of all kinds, hints for housekeepers as to economy, decorations and comfort of the house; health notes, now occupy nearly a column of each issue; the children's department is made not only attractive but instructive. Pages six and seven are devoted to a full price list of all kinds of staple and fancy groceries, and is corrected the first week of each month, when it is issued. Its circulation is 2,000 copies per month, and finds its way all through Minnesota, Dakota and Northern Wisconsin. The subscription is but fifty cents per year, which is only a nominal sum for the amount of real worth the paper contains.

Other journals issued in St. Paul are: The Ancient Order of United Workmen, 30 Minnesota street; issued monthly in the interest of the order in Minnesota and Wisconsin, by John J. Lemon. The building Association News and Real Estate Investment Guide; published monthly by News and Guide Company, No. 43 East Third street. The North-western Reporter (Law), Homer C. Eller, editor; published every Saturday by the West Publishing House. The North-western Newspaper Union and the St. Paul Newspaper Union, furnish auxiliaries for country newspapers; both are controlled and operated by the Pioneer Press Company.

ST. PAUL SCHOOLS.

In 1847, under the auspices of the Board of National Popular Education, with a commission which covered the entire extent of territory "between Wisconsin and the Rocky Mountains, north of Iowa down to the North Pole," Miss Harriet E. Bishop opened what is believed to have been the first regular English school in St. Paul. She thus describes her primitive schoolhouse:

"On a high bluff overlooking the Mississippi river, with nothing to obstruct the vision, on a point which is now the corner of St. Peter and Third streets, thirty-four years ago, stood a log hovel with bark roof and mud chinkings, in size 10x12 feet; a limited space in one corner was occupied by a stick chimney and a mud fireplace.

"This room had, in its early days, served consecutively the triple use of dwelling, stable and blacksmith shop, and, from its antiquated betokenings, was honorably entitled to the dignity of Old Settler. When the shaky door swung back on its wooden hinges to admit the week day school, the Dakotahs at once complimentively dubbed it good book woman's house.

"An unsophisticated hen at once jumped the claim of its pre-occupant, a harmless milk-snake, and 'filed right' as 'actual settler,' of which she daily made vociferous proclamation, Sundays not excepted. A loose board floor, with mother earth for support, was one descriptive feature deserving note, inasmuch as various reptiles demurred at the innovation, and in due time sought more quiet retreats; at least as many as were not thwarted in design by the sure arrow of an Indian pupil. An old pitcher, minus handle, was made the receptacle of wild flowers for the rickety, cross-legged centre table. From roof and walls came fragrance of cedar boughs, which had charmed hideousness into a rural arbor.

"On three sides of the interior of this humble log cabin, pegs were driven into the logs, upon which boards were laid for seats. Another seat was made by placing one end on a plank between the cracks of the logs, and the other upon a chair. This was for visitors."

The school opened with nine pupils, but two of whom were white, and most of the nine wore blankets. When those in attendance numbered forty, only eight of them were what is usually called Americans.

In 1848, by the aid of citizens and resident officers of Fort Snelling, a small but neat schoolhouse was erected on the second lot west of what is now the old brick church, at the corner of St. Peter and Third streets, which for a long time served the purpose of a church for the various denominations. Having become the property of the school district, and a debt of eighty dollars incurred in its construction, remaining unpaid, through the negligence of the citizens in paying school-tax, this building was sold for debt.

The legislative assembly of 1849, enacted a law for the establishment and support of common schools, but owing to the fact that the citizens failed to elect school trustees at the general election, no organization, according to law, was effected that year.

The first meeting of citizens in reference to education, held in St. Paul, was on the evening of December 1, 1849, at which a provisional committee on schools was appointed, consisting of William H. Forbes, Edmund Rice, E. D. Neill, J. P. Parsons and B. F. Hoyt. This committee engaged Rev. Mr. Hobart to teach a school for boys, in the Methodist church, on Market street, beginning December 10th. Miss Bishop was engaged to teach on Bench street, (now Third street) and Miss Scofield was engaged to teach in a school building to be erected in lower town, and both the latter to open their schools December 24th. These teachers were engaged "until such time as a legal organization of one or more school districts shall take place, but not to exceed three months." The compensation allowed, was "three dollars per scholar by the quarter."

The provisional committee on schools resolved, "that the necessary fuel for the several schools be obtained by subscription, and when delivered, that the young men of the place be requested to meet at a given time and cut the same for use."

On the west side of Jackson street near Sixth street, may be seen a one-story frame building, eighteen feet by thirty-six, now used by Mr. Hill as a second-hand furniture store. This unpretending structure was built for school district number two. Funds for the structure were raised by subscription, and the lot was the gift of William H. Randall. Miss Scofield, as before stated, was engaged to teach the school during the winter of 1849 and '50, but, as the building was then unplastered, it must have been anything but comfortable.

Miss Julia A. Barnum, subsequently Mrs. S. P. Folsom, taught the school in the summer of 1850. She is said to have been an excellent teacher, much beloved by her pupils as well as by all who knew her. She died of consumption, March 1st, 1860, "as beautiful a day as the sun ever shone upon; not a particle of snow was upon the ground."

D. A. J. Baker taught the school during the winter of 1850 and '51, and among his pupils was a Miss Elizabeth Hall, now Mrs. R. C. Knox, who taught the school during the following summer, at twenty dollars per month. In a recent conversation, referring to the matter, she said; "I then thought it was a big thing."

Grotesque as it may seem, and as it is, in 1851, D. A. J. Baker got a bill through the legislature authorizing the trustees of school district number two to confer college degrees. To this Mr. Neill protested in his report as superintendent of schools, in the following year, declaring the law a burlesque, and an infringement on the prerogatives of the regents of the state university. We have not been able to learn that the trustees ever conferred any degrees, or that the law has been repealed.

In 1852, a high school was established by a concurrent vote of the school districts, and G. H. Spencer elected principal. The room hired for the purpose was the third floor of Stees and Hunt's furniture store, corner of Third and Minnesota streets. There were also four primary schools, taught by Misses Bishop, Sorin, Merrill and Esson. In 1853 the public schools were taught by Miss Bishop, Mrs. Parker and Miss Esson.

During the winter of 1853–4 Horace Bigelow, now a prominent lawyer of this city, taught the school on Jackson street, and when his salary became due the treasury hung empty. The trustees borrowed the money to pay him at two and a half per cent. per month.

In 1856 an act was passed making St. Paul one school district and creating "The Board of Edu-

cation of the city of St. Paul," to consist of nine members, three from each ward. The mayor and president of the council, by provision of this act, were "declared *ex-officio* school inspectors." The board organized in June of that year and consisted of the following members: Mayor George L. Becker, *ex-officio;* president of the council, Wm. L. Ames; H. E. Baker, Theodore French, P. P. Furber, Wm. R. Marshall, Rev. E. D. Neill, Rev. A. M. Torbit, Parker Paine and E. C. Palmer. When the board organized they found neither funds nor buildings in their possession.

The Washington school-house was erected in 1857, under the direction of Messrs. Paine, Torbit and Furber, at a cost of $8,433, and was dedicated August 31st of that year. In order to have the house as large and commodious as seemed desirable, Mr. Parker Paine advanced the board $2,000. Many complained that the building was too large and even "larger than the necessities of the town would ever require." But so rapid was the growth of the school population that two more buildings were required the following year.

The Adams school-house was erected in 1858 at a cost of about $8,000, and dedicated November 13th of that year. The Jefferson school building was erected the same year at a cost of about $8,000. It fronted on Pleasant avenue, had about the same seating capacity as the Adams and Washington, but was the most elegant structure. The building has since burned down, and a new site selected. The cost of the original site was $300 in city orders. These two new school buildings were no sooner ready for occupancy than they were filled to overflowing.

The first report of attendance in all the schools bears date January 31st, 1859, and shows an aggregate attendance of 682.

By resolution passed August 16th, 1858, the board instituted the office of principal; whose duty it was to visit all the schools daily, make monthly reports to the board of the number of scholars enrolled in each school, and the general condition of the schools; also, to hold a teacher's institute every month of the scholastic year; and if required, to teach an evening school, for male youth, who by reason of employment during the day, might not be able to attend the day schools. This office was filled for one year by Benjamin Drew, of Boston, and through the winter of 1859–'60 an evening school was taught with an average attendance of about forty pupils. The salary of the principal was about $1,000.

By resolution of February 6th, 1860, with a view of retrenching, as far as possible, the expenses of the public school, the office of principal was abolished, and the secretary of the board became *ex-officio* superintendent.

On the organization of the board of education in 1856, Rev. E. D. Neill was chosen secretary and treasurer, which office he held by annual reelection, until his resignation in March, 1860, when he was succeded by Rev. John Mattocks, who continued to act as secretary and superintendent until September, 1872,—a period of over eleven years. He was a genial gentleman and was well liked as is attested by his long period of service. His salary from the board was originally $500 per annum, which was subsequently increased to $600, but his time was chiefly devoted to his pastoral duties.

In 1862, there were sixteen teachers in the employ of the board, three of whom were males and thirteen were females. The schools were graded into boys' secondary schools; girls' secondary schools; upper primary and lower primary; salaries were as follows; teacher of boys' secondary school, $500; teacher in girls' secondary school, $270; teacher in upper primary school, $225; teacher in lower primary school, $225.

The secretary and superintendent in his annual report for 1862, gave the whole number enrolled in the school as one thousand four hundred and seventy-five, the average attendance through the year as seven hundred and sixty-seven. The system of reports was defective, and pupils were liable to be enrolled twice.

From 1862, to 1867, not a teacher in the public schools was required to be examined, as a condition of appointment, though the regulations of the board as published, provided that all candidates for the position of teacher should be examined by the superintendent "under the direction and with the assistance of the committee on schools, and all applicants who pass a successful examination and are deemed worthy by the committee of employment by the board shall receive a certificate of competency under the seal of the board, each certificate specifying the branches and grade of school in which its possessor is

deemed competent to instruct." The fact that during the period of five years, not a candidate was examined or a certificate awarded shows the looseness with which the affairs of the schools were conducted. Up to 1863, the teacher of a boys' secondary school taught his own department and was expected to do a sort of police duty about the premises, but each teacher was regarded as independent of every other, save that the teacher of the boys' secondary department was so far subject to the other teachers as to be expected to chastise troublesome pupils of the different departments when requested to do so by the respective teachers.

In 1863 a resolution of the board of education gave the teacher of the boys' secondary department a "general supervision" of the entire school where he was employed, a resolution very distasteful to the subordinate teachers, and which they did not submit to without a struggle.

In 1865 the Franklin school was erected at a cost, including the lot, furniture, fence and outbuildings, of $16,969.63.

In 1853 petitions from St. Anthony, Little Canada and St. Paul, were presented to the territorial legislature asking for a division of the common school fund. A report favorable to the prayer of the petitioners was made by the legislative committee who introduced a bill providing that denominational schools having an average attendance of "at least twenty-five children, and are kept in operation at least four hours every day, during five days of every week, shall be considered well organized schools, and entitled to a share in the school fund." This bill was lost by a vote of five for, to twelve against it.

The Catholics continued to maintain a parish school, but a majority of their children attended the public schools up to 1866, when efforts were made to improve the parish school, new schools were established and the authority of the church was exercised to prevent the Catholic children from attending the public schools.

In June, 1869, Rev. John Ireland, then pastor of the Catholic parish, sent a communication to the board of education, in which he stated that "fully one-half of the children of St. Paul could derive no benefit from the present system of public education." He thought a system could be devised to "remedy the injustice," and asked what was required that their schools be recognized by the board. The letter was referred to a committee consisting of H. H. Sibley, Rev. John Mattocks and M. B. Farrell. In August, following, the committee made a favorable report, as follows:

"1st. That the Cathedral and Assumption schools (generally designated and known as such) shall be forthwith transferred to the supervision and control of the board of education, the buildings free of rent during school hours, and without any risk or responsibility on the part of the board in case of accident to the buildings, from fire or otherwise."

"2nd. The said schools to be subject in all things to the rules and regulations of the board of education."

"Your committee can find no legal or educational objections to the proposed transfer of the aforesaid schools to the board, by those having the charge and direction thereof, nor would there be a departure from the previous practice of the board, in accepting the propositions."

The above report was understood to accord with the views of those in authority over the Catholic schools, and was signed by Messrs. Sibley, Mattocks and Farrell. But Mr. Mattocks accompanied the report with a letter signed by himself, in which he regarded the acceptance of the schools by the board, on the terms proposed, as establishing a dangerous precedent. The subject attracted considerable attention, was warmly discussed in the papers of the day, and finally failed. Children of Catholic parents continued to attend the public schools, but in limited numbers.

Teachers are appointed in the schools without regard to their religious proclivities.

In 1866, a separate school was established for the colored youth of the city, which, in 1869, was abandoned, by virtue of a law of the state, which made it a penal offense to maintain such a school.

Gradually the organization of the schools was perfected, and in 1867 there was a general examination of candidates for teachers. Since that date, with rare exceptions, no teachers have been allowed to enter on the work of instruction in our schools without having passed a satisfactory examination.

In September, 1872, George M. Gage became superintendent of schools, and for the first time in the history of St. Paul schools, the superin-

tendent was required to give his whole time to the work. In September, 1874, Mr. Gage was succeeded as superintendent by Rev. L. M. Burrington, who, in 1878, gave place to B. F. Wright, a graduate of Union College, who brought to his work a union of riper scholarship and professional experience than any of his predecessors. He is the only superintendent, since the establishment of the High School, whose scholarship has been adequate to its intelligent supervision.

The board now has a corps of one hundred and thirteen faithful, intelligent teachers, doing harmonious and effective work.

The veteran teacher is Mrs. H. W. Haynes, who has taught twenty-one years in the St. Paul public schools, where she is still doing efficient work. In some countries teachers of long service are ultimately retired on a pension. May we not hope that such will yet be the case here?

This sketch would not be complete without mention of the St. Paul High School, which had been in an incipient state some years, when, in 1868, B. F. Wright was made principal, and found about a dozen pupils. This year the first public examination for the admission of pupils was held, and two classes were formed in the third story of the Franklin school building, and Mrs. H. M. Haynes was made assistant. Up to this time no regular course of study had been adopted. The school grew rapidly in numbers and in public favor, and now has about two hundred pupils, with nine teachers.

In 1872, the school was moved to its present quarters, corner of Seventh and Jackson streets.

In 1879, a proposition to issue bonds for the erection of a suitable high school building was submitted to the people, and lost by about five hundred votes. But the proposition was again submitted to the people, in the spring of 1881, and carried by about three thousand majority, and a new building is about to be erected, at a cost of fifty thousand dollars.

The school affords ample facilities for a commercial education, and its graduates are readily admitted to a respectable standing in the best colleges of the country, where some of them have graduated with distinction.

Thus we have traced the St. Paul schools from their humble beginning, until they have school property to the value of $326,500, as follows:

Cost of Franklin school, when completed, $57,000; Van Buren school, $22,000; Humboldt school, $9,000; Adams school, with four lots, $22,000; Jefferson school, $45,000; Lincoln school, $23,000; Madison school, $50,000; McLean school, four lots, $3,000; Harrison school, $5,000; Neill school, $10,000; Webster school, $20,000; Rice school, $5,000; River school, $3,500; Monroe school, $15,000; Washington school, $22,000; Jackson school, $15,000. Total, $326,500.

These schools have a seating capacity of 4,768. The number of pupils enrolled in the public schools during the past year, was 4,892, and the average attendance was 3,425.

The St. Paul Business College, Professor William A. Faddis, principal. This institution was established in the summer of 1865, and is therefore the oldest as well as the largest institution of the kind in the North-west. It was organized by H. D. Stratton who, in conjunction with his partner, Mr. Bryant, was the founder of the great chain of colleges which bore their names and which has long been a marked feature among the educational institutions of the country. Prof. O. Pirkey was the resident principal until 1868, when he was succeeded by the present principal, Prof. W. A. Faddis, an educator of some thirty years experience in the schools of Kentucky, Pennsylvania, Ohio, and Iowa. The college received a large patronage from the start and has gone on increasing from year to year, until it now rests on a firm and enduring basis. It first occupied quarters in the old post-office building on Third street. When the building was leased to the government in 1869, Mr. Faddis secured room in the old concert block. In 1870 the college was destroyed by fire, but a number of prominent citizens of St. Paul immediately stepped forward and aided Mr. Faddis in its re-establishment. Since 1870 the college has occupied the entire upper story of the Fire and Marine block, corner of Third and Jackson streets, one of the finest buildings in St. Paul, supplied with all the modern conveniences, gas, water, steam, etc. In 1867 the "Bryant and Stratton chain," of which this college was a member, was superseded by the International Association, consisting of thirty-six colleges in the leading cities in the United States and Canadas. The same system is employed by all, and

being so intimately connected under the same general management, the colleges are favorably known in every part of the country. The curriculum of this college embraces all the branches pertaining to business, taught in a systematic and practical manner. Book-keeping lies at the bottom of the course of study. In the practical department business is actually transacted in the regular way over the counter. Cash, college currency, is received and paid out; the cash account being kept with as much exactness as in the most systematic business office. No young man can pass through the severe business ordeals in the system of these colleges without coming out refined and systematized in his business habits. In addition to this, the branches of commercial arithmetic, commercial law, penmanship, political economy, telegraphy and such topics as are incidental thereto, are made prominent features, and in their instruction text books prepared expressly for this association, are used. The St. Paul Business college is considered one of the indispensible auxiliaries among the educational institutions of the city, and is steadily gaining in popular favor. About 200 students are graduated each year, the average age being eighteen to twenty years. During its existence the college has taught more than three thousand pupils and brought to the city over $800,000, and has materially and substantially benefitted the city. During the winter months lectures on instructive topics are given.

St. Paul branch of the Baldwin school, preparatory department of Macalaster College. This institution was established in September, 1877, as the "English Classical School," by F. A. Fogg. It comprised a primary and advanced department, the former sitting in the forenoon, and the latter in the afternoon. The course of study in the primary department was that of an ordinary graded school; that of the advanced department was equivalent to a high school course. Prof. Fogg acted as principal, and employed four assistants. The school was a success from the start, financially and otherwise. The number of pupils in attendance has reached seventy-five, and probably averaged sixty-five. During the summer of 1881, Mr. Fogg disposed of the school to the trustees of Macalester College, and it will hereafter be conducted by them as the St. Paul branch of the Baldwin School, the preparatory department of the college. The trustees in charge have organized, by electing Hon. Alexander Ramsey, chairman, and Thomas Cochran, Jr., secretary. Miss E. S. Calligan has been elected principal, and the school opened September 15th, 1881, on the same terms and conditions as when under the management of Mr. Fogg.

St. Paul Drawing Academy. While living in New Orleans, during the war, P. Bœringer, Sr., first turned his attention to the teaching of drawing. The stagnant state of affairs during the years 1864 and '65, caused his moving to St. Louis, where he led quite a prosperous night class, several of his scholars taking premiums at the State Fair, held under the auspices of the St. Lous Mechanical and Agricultural Association. The climate not agreeing with P. Bœringer, Sr., and the growing prosperity of St. Paul giving fair promise of a good field to work in, he migrated there, and with the help of his son, Geo. Bœringer, Jr., established the institution now known as the St. Paul Drawing Academy. It has been successful, having had the patronage of all classes, the "middle class" attending, with a view to better themselves, by acquiring a knowledge of the art, giving them chance for advancement or improvement, either directly, as in teaching, or as a help in connection with their occupation, craft or trade, or indirectly, that is, to understand the drawings of others. The richer, to help them to enjoyment and appreciation of the art itself, or as a stepping-stone to painting and other artistic accomplishments. The aim of the institution is to spread a knowledge of drawing, according to the best known methods. The following different branches have been successfully taught: Industrial or ornamental drawing, as applied to the trades; sketching from objects, as applied to the trades; linear or geometrical drawing, from copy and object; copy drawing, from miscellaneous subjects; and lastly, cast drawing. This, it is proposed to develop at a future time, according to the requirements and abilities of patrons of the institution.

St. Paul Medical College, Medical Department of Hamline University. The preparatory school, which was organized in 1870 and has developed into this college, has been more successful than was anticipated, and has succeeded in controlling

so large an amount of clinical material that the faculty are justified in promising greater clinical advantages to students than are afforded by the large majority of those schools situated away from the large medical centres.

The college building is centrally located on the principal business street of the city, within easy access by street cars, is comparatively isolated, and commands the finest view on the Mississippi. Its rooms are airy and cool in summer, and are arranged with especial view to the convenience of the students outside of lecture hours. It contains a large and comfortable lecture room, a chemical laboratory and clinical room, and a large cool, dissecting room.

The lecture room is used once monthly for meetings of the Ramsey county Medical Society, to whose deliberations the students are invited.

Faculty: Alex J. Stone, M. D., dean, professor of obstetrics, gynaecology and medical jurisprudence; Charles A. Wheaton, M. D., professor of anatomy and clinical surgery; F. Dedolph, M. D., professor of pathology and dermathology; Talbot Jones, M. D., registrar, professor of physiology and diseases of children; F. A. Dunsmoor, M. D., professor of surgery; Francis Atwood, M. D., professor of ophthalmology and otology; Jas. Davenport, M. D., professor of materia medica and therpeutics; Jay Owens, M. D., professor of theory and practice of medicine and diseases of the throat; Ernst F. Horst, M. D., professor of nervous diseases and orthopaedic surgery; Geo. F. Weitbrecht, M. D., professor of chemistry.

St. Paul Kensington Art School, Mrs. Plato, (graduate of the Kensington Art School of New York) principal. This institution was established by the above named lady, February 12th 1881. She has been engaged about four years in teaching the art of fine needlework, embroidery and fancy work, for decorative purposes. Her work will compare favorably with any work in this line, in the country. She is constantly receiving new designs, exhibiting the most effective and novel combinations of color and material. Her specialty is the preparation of novelties in ladies' fancy work, in a commenced form, that is, a portion of the design is worked to show the effect, and as a guide in completing the work, the material necessary for finishing it being supplied with it. She has a well organized school of embroidery, and her workrooms are supplied with a complete assortment of every material required. The following is a list of some of their best designs of Kensington and crewel embroidery. Bracket lambrequins, foot rests, chair stripes, sofa cushions, mantel lambrequins, eastlake tidies, ottomans and table covers. She makes special designs to order and furnishes estimates for any work in her line. Her success in St. Paul is assured, having at this time about 250 pupils on her roll. The school is located at No. 482 Wabasha street.

CHAPTER XLVII.

CHURCHES.

The Catholic church in St. Paul. For centuries Catholic priests have been known as pioneers and especially in America, where amid dangers and privations, they have ever been found on the extreme verge of civilization and often beyond, penetrating even into the midst of the most savage and barbarous tribes. Of this class the Rev. Lucian Galtier was a worthy example.

In the spring of 1840, Father Galtier landed at Fort Snelling to discharge the duties of his sacred office. The fort "surrounded by a complete wilderness, and without any signs of fields under tillage," gave him "to understand that his mission and life must henceforth be a career of privations, hard trials and suffering, and required patience and resignation." He had a large territory under his charge, "and but few souls to watch over." There was no St. Paul at that time, "and there was on the site of the present city, but a single house, occupied by a man named Phalen, and steamboats never stopped there." Subsequently a few families settled along the left bank of the river, below the cave, and Father Galtier felt it his "duty to occasionally visit those families and set to work to choose a suitable place for a church."

"B. Gervais and Vetal Guerin, two good quiet farmers" "consented to give sufficient land for a church, a garden and a small grave yard." The extreme eastern part of Mr. Guerin's claim, and

the western part of Mr. Gervais' were accepted. In the month of October, Father Galtier caused a rude structure of logs to be erected, about forty-five feet long by eighteen wide. But it was "well adapted for prayer and love to arise therein from pious hearts." The church was dedicated to St. Paul, November 1st, and the priest "expressed a wish that the settlement should be known by no other name."

This church edifice fronted on Bench street and was built on one of the lots of what is now called the Catholic block.

On the 25th of May, 1844, Father Galtier severed his connection with the church at St. Paul. The Cathedral register shows that the number of baptisms performed by Father Galtier while in the North-west, were as follows: In 1840, forty; in 1841, thirty-five; in 1842, thirty-five; in 1843, twenty-seven. "His flock was small, but dispersed as they were, themselves strangers to material comfort, it required no small degree of courage and self-denial in a clergyman to labor among them."

From the departure of Father Galtier, to 1851, except brief intervals of absence, the Very Rev. A. Ravoux resided alternately at Mendota and St. Paul, preaching every Sunday in the French and English languages, though the latter did not become necessary in St. Paul before 1848 or 1849, as up to that time all his white hearers spoke French.

In 1847, an addition was made to the chapel of St. Paul, being the small chapel used by Sisters of St. Joseph's, till their removal to St. Joseph's academy. In 1849 the chapel was again too small, the Sunday services being attended not only by those living in St. Paul, but by many from Little Canada, St. Anthony, Mendota, &c. In 1847, the Catholics became more populous in St. Paul than in Mendota, and in 1849, their numbers still continuing to increase, Father Ravoux decided to spend two Sundays in St. Paul and one in Mendota. For seven years this worthy priest continued to labor in this missionary field without the aid or companionship of a brother priest.

On the 26th of January, 1851, Rev. Joseph Cretin was consecrated the first bishop of St. Paul, "a man who, by zeal, piety, incessant labor, and patience in sufferings," walked in the footsteps of his master. He arrived in St. Paul the second of July following. In the meantime, Father Ravoux, seeing the importance of securing lots for a cathedral, and other purposes, bought of Mr. Vetal Guerin twenty-one lots for eight hundred dollars, and for one hundred dollars the lot on which the cathedral now stands. The latter lot was bought of another person, who purchased it on time of Mr. Guerin, for sixty dollars, and received a bonus of forty dollars for his bargain. The purchase of these twenty-one lots was a good investment for the church, and also a good transaction for Mr. Guerin, it being understood that the property would be improved, and thereby add to the value of the adjacent lands. Bishop Cretin subsequently paid the purchase price, and received the deed.

In July, 1851, the heart of Father Ravoux was made glad by the arrival of Bishop Cretin, whom he met and accompanied to the Episcopal palace, "a building one story and a half high, about seventeen or eighteen feet square." The cathedral was the log church erected by Father Galtier. It should be stated in this connection, that the Bishop brought with him "two priests and three seminarians."

In less than five months from his arrival in St. Paul, the Bishop had erected on block 7, in St. Paul proper, a brick building eighty-four feet long, by forty-four wide, and three and a half stories high, including the basement, which immediately became the cathedral of St. Paul, and also the residence of the Bishop and his assistants.

In 1853, he built the hospital, contributing thereto from his own funds. The same year he bought the property where St. Joseph's Academy now stands, for a Catholic cemetery, but it was only used two or three years for that purpose. In 1856, he purchased forty acres for a cemetery, which was blessed the 2d of November, the same year.

In 1855, the German Catholics commenced building a church which was occupied the following year.

Excavation for the present cathedral was commenced in July, 1854, and in 1856 the corner stone was blessed by the Rt. Rev. Bishop of Buffalo, Mgr. Timon, and on the last day of October the walls were up to the water table. Bishop Cretin feared to incur debt, and the work proceeded slowly. Though the Catholic population

was large, with few exceptions, they were poor, and could help but little. The price of labor and material was very high. The amount of money collected from July 1854, till February 1857, did not exceed four thousand dollars, though in that time seven thousand dollars was expended on the cathedral, when the work was interrupted by the death of the Bishop, and the work was still further delayed by the crisis of '57.

Bishop Cretin died February 22d, 1857, after a long and painful illness. He was born in France in 1800, came to America in 1838, by invitation of Bishop Loras of Dubuque, spent some twelve years as a missionary in Iowa and western Wisconsin, and in 1850, was appointed to the newly created see of St. Paul, where he arrived July 2d, 1851. Though his time in St. Paul was short, Bishop Cretin has left among his people an ineffaceable memory. It was Bishop Cretin who selected Rt. Rev. John Ireland for the Christian ministry, and sent him abroad to prosecute his studies. Bishop Cretin was remarkable in a high degree for genuine piety and unbounded zeal for the interests of religion. His early demise was no doubt hastened by ceaseless labors in his sacred calling. He was a man, too, of much wisdom and forethought. He laid the plans for the growth of the church in Minnesota, and his successors in the field have very seldom found reason to deviate from the paths he had traced out or suggested.

Again the management of Catholic interests in St. Paul devolved on Father Ravoux. "On the 14th of June, 1857, work on the present cathedral was resumed and did not cease until it was under roof, and on the 13th of June, 1858, though unfinished and not plastered, was opened for divine service. The collections on that day amounted to $428.

"In the summer of 1858 the basement was plastered, and used for worship the following winter, and was sometimes crowded. On Christmas night there were not less than 2,000 persons at mass and about 500 presented themselves at the holy table for communion."

Up to 1860 the cathedral had cost $33,647. Since then about $7,000 more has been spent on it, making the total cost $40,674.

Rt. Rev. Thomas L. Grace, the worthy successor of Bishop Cretin, was consecrated Bishop of St. Paul, July 24th, 1859. December 21, 1875, Rev. John Ireland was consecrated Bishop of Maronea *in partibus* and coadjutor of Rt. Rev. Thomas L. Grace with right of succession.

During the last few years, very largely through the influence of Bishop Ireland, a reformation has been wrought in the cause of temperance which has the applause and admiration of all classes.

The history of different parishes of the Catholic church in this city is given elsewhere in this work.

On the first of January, 1881, partly by actual enumeration and partly by approximation estimating five members to a family, the Catholic population of St. Paul was found to be 16,000.

The Catholic church of this city, through its bishops and clergy "commands the most profound respect for its learning, religious culture, beneficient enterprises, courtesy and public spirit."

The French Church of St. Louis. The city of St. Paul owes its name to the little chapel of St. Paul, built for the French Catholics, on the site of what is now called the Catholic block, by the Rev. Lucian Galtier, a zealous missionary, who came to the city in 1840, and has deservedly been called its founder. When the rapid increase of the population made a larger building necessary, the Cathedral was built, and the French congregation, for many years, worshipped in that church, certain hours being assigned specially for their use, on Sundays. In 1868, it was found necessary to organize a new parish, and the French congregation erected the frame church, 70x33 feet, on the lot situated corner of Tenth and Cedar streets. Rev. G. A. Schmirer was the first pastor, and continued so until his death, in 1873. The Oblate fathers, Fathers Lauzen, Gauvin and Therien, had charge of the parish from 1873 to 1877, and were succeeded by Rev. P. C. Hubert.

The priest's residence, adjoining the church, was built in 1870.

The St. Louis school, on the lot opposite, was opened in the fall of 1873, under the direction of two sisters, from St. Joseph's Academy; now has 120 pupils.

Rev. A. Payette, the present priest, has been in charge of this church for three years, and he, as well as his parishioners, has felt for some time that the fast increasing numbers of the congregation called for larger accommodations. This has

been most happily obtained, in March, 1881, by buying the stone church built for the Universalist society, corner of Exchange and Wabasha streets, one of the most beautiful in St. Paul, at the very low figure of $15,500. It has been partly refitted inside, to adapt it to the exigences of the Catholic worship, and on Low Sunday, the 24th of April, 1881, in the presence of the congregation, the French national societies, and a large number of visitors, it was solemenly dedicated, with the prescribed ceremonies of the church, by Rt. Rev. Bishop Ireland, of this city.

ASSUMPTION CHURCH.

In the year 1854, Rev. Witzfield organized the congregation of German Catholics of St. Paul. The congregation at that time attended divine service at the cathedral. In the year 1855, Rev. G. Keller, who had been appointed pastor, perfected arrangements for the erection of a church suited to the wants of the congregation. The ceremony of laying the corner stone took place August 15th, 1855, and in June of the following year, the church was ready for occupancy. The same year a parochial school was opened with an attendance of twenty-five pupils. The parish record from June, 1856, to January, 1857, shows fifty-two entries of baptisms and thirty-seven marriages. During the year, 1857, one hundred and two baptisms and forty-two marriages were recorded. The Fathers of the order of Saint Benedict took charge of the congregation January 1st, 1858. Rev. Demetrias de Marogua, O. S. B., was duly installed as pastor, on the same day, and labored zealoulsy and successfully to advance the spiritual and temporal welfare of the congregation, until failing health compelled him to resign his charge into the hands of Rev. Clement Staub, O. S. B. in 1863. A few years later, owing to the rapid growth of the congregation, the want of a larger building was seriously felt. Steps were accordingly taken for the erection of the present imposing structure. Ground was broken, the foundation walls built in the summer of 1870. June 4th, 1871, the corner stone was laid, and the work vigorously prosecuted until its completion in 1874. On the 18th of October, 1874, the church was solemnly consecrated by the Rt. Rev. Bishop Thos. L. Grace, assisted by a large number of the clergy. The style of architecture is the Roman, the material of construction stone, the dimensions of the building are, length one hundred and eighty-five feet, width eighty-five feet, height of the nave, sixty feet, height of the aisle, in proportion to the height of the nave. The church in design and exterior finish, is unsurpassed in the North-west. It is an eloquent tribute to the zeal and liberality of the congregation, to the energy and devotedness of Rev. Clement Staub, under whose pastorship it was erected. In the year 1875, Rev. Clement Staub was succeeded by Rev. Valentine Stimmler, O. S. B. under whose management the congregation prospered in every respect. To give an idea of the unparalleled growth of the parish, attention is called to the following facts. At the time of its organization in 1854, it numbered thirty families, now eight hundred families belong to it. The parochial school opened with an attendance of twenty-five pupils, now has an enrollment of six hundred pupils, in charge of eight teachers, four Christian brothers and four Sisters of St. Joseph. Several flourishing societies are connected with the congregation. St. Peter's Mutual Assistance Society was established in 1856. The St. Clement Young Mens' Mutual Aid Society was formed in 1875. Through the efforts of these societies, the German Roman Catholic Life Insurance Association of Minnesota was organized a few years ago, and at the present time has a membership of one thousand. Other societies, as St. Ann's, Young Ladies' Society under the protection of St. Rose, St. Aloysius Society of Young Men, the society of the Childhood of Mary, were established in 1856. In the year 1876, the Altar society was founded, the object of this society is to instruct and train boys to serve at divine worship. In 1878, a reading society under the patronage of the Infant Jesus, was organized for the purpose of furnishing wholesome and instructive reading to the young people of the congregation. All the societies are doing well, and the expectations of their founders have been fully realized. St. Joseph's Orphan Asylum, an institution owing its existence to members of the parish, deserves especial mention. It was built under the auspices of the German Catholic Orphan Association, the origin of which dates back to the year 1869; the objects are to provide for the education and maintenance of

orphans of German descent, not only of the congregation, but also of other parts of the diocese. In 1879, the services of the Sisters of St. Benedict were secured, and the orphans placed in their charge. The temporary building soon became inadequate to the wants of orphans, arrangements were made for the erection of a new building. A site for a building was secured, ground broken in the summer of 1880, the corner stone laid June 20th, same year, and in October, 1880, the new asylum was completed. The building is a commodious and substantial structure, supplied with all modern conveniences; twenty-six orphans are taken care of at the present time.

Such in a few words is the history of the Assumption church, and of the congregation of German Catholics of St. Paul. The growth and progress of the congregation has been wonderful; this was due in great measures to the thrift, energy and perseverance of the people, and in a still greater measure to the able and energetic management of the Benedictine Fathers.

Saint Mary's church, is located on Ninth street, corner of Locust; organized in 1867. Membership about two thousand; Rev. L. Caillet pastor. The corner stone was laid in 1866 and in 1867 the church was dedicated. In 1869 a parochial school, attached to the church, was opened with one hundred and twenty scholars and three teachers, and has now six teachers and three hundred and fifty pupils. September, 1873, occurred the opening of the Academy of the Sisters of the Visitation, for the education of young ladies, with about forty-five pupils and seven teachers. The following are the charitable societies connected with St. Mary's church: Conference of St. Vincent de Paul, organized July, 1867, for the relief of the poor; membership about fifty. Ladies' Society of the Rosary, for the relief of the poor, was instituted in 1867, and has a membership of about one hundred and fifty. Catholic orphan asylum, located corner Olive and Grove streets.

Saint Michael's Church, St. Paul, was established in 1868, and dedicated on the feast of St. Michael in the same year. For many years the church was served by priests from the Cathedral. At the time of its establishment there were about fifty families. The church is located in the Sixth ward, West St. Paul. The location is one of the finest in the city being on a rise of ground overlooking the whole city. There is a good, comfortable brick parsonage adjoining the church. In February, 1879, the present pastor, Rev. P. J. Gallagher was appointed permanent pastor. The church has a membership of over one hundred and fifty families at present. A Sunday school with an average attendance of one hundred and twenty-five children is connected with the church. There is a confraternity in honor of the blessed Virgin, connected with the church. The Rosary society, composed of married ladies, and the Sodality society, composed of young ladies, are religious institutions which are connected with the church. The Society St. Vincent de Paul, for the benefit of the poor, and St. Michael's Total Abstinence society are also connected with St. Michael's church. The Temperance society has fifty-four members.

Saint Stanislaus Church was built in 1871, by the Catholic Poles and Bohemians, and has served the two nationalities up to the present time, 1881, at which time they separated. The Bohemians retaining the old church, with a membership of one hundred and seventy-five families. The Poles, having a membership of about one hundred families, will build a new church on a lot which they have secured on Rice street, which will be completed some time during this season. It is to be built of wood, and will be an ornament to the locality in which it is situated. St. Stanislaus church is located on Western avenue corner of Goodhue.

St. Joseph's Church, located corner of Carroll street and Virginia avenue. This parish, cut off from the Cathedral, was organized in 1875 and Rev. L. Lebret appointed its first pastor. The erection of a church was begun in the fall of the same year, and so energetically was the work pushed forward that mass was said in it on the Christmas day following. The church is wood, veneered with brick, is forty-five feet in width by ninety in length, has a large basement consisting of four rooms, in which are the school and society halls. The church cost ten thousand dollars. There are two schools connected with the church, male and female, taught by the Sisters of St. Joseph; the pupils at present number one hundred and twenty-five. A large temperance society and a conference of the society of St. Vincent de

Paul are attached to the church, together with confraternities, sodalities, etc. Rev. L. Lebret continued pastor of St. Joseph's church until June, 1877. In March, 1878, Rev. Joseph O. Keefe became its pastor, and was succeeded in August, 1880, by Rev. J. W. Nealis, its present pastor. There are one hundred and forty families in the parish.

METHODISM IN ST. PAUL.

In 1844 St. Paul became an appointment in the St. Croix Mission of the Wisconsin conference. Rev. Mr. Hurlbut was appointed to the mission, but as his field embraced all the settlements on both sides of the river from the head of Lake Pepin to St. Croix Falls, and as St. Paul was just then coming into being, it could not have received a very large share of attention. Mr. Hurlburt was suceeded in 1846 by J. W. Putnam, and he in 1848 by Benjamin Close. In the meantime several Methodist families had settled in St. Paul, and the town itself was beginning to assume importance in the new territory; and on the last day of the year 1848, a Methodist church was organized by Rev. Benj. Close. It consisted of eighteen members, and is the first Protestant church organized in St. Paul, if not the first in Minnesota.

During the ministry of the Rev. Mr. Putnam, in 1847-'48, a small frame structure was erected on Jackson street, and in the spring of 1849 a quarterly meeting was held in it by Rev. Henry Summers, presiding elder. This was the first ever held in St. Paul; but the first quarterly conference was held by Rev. Chauncey Hobart on the 26th of the following November. For some reason this house was never finished, and was soon relinquished to the owner of the ground on which it was built. But during the year 1849 a small brick church was commenced on Market street, which, enlarged and otherwise improved, was occupied until November, 1873, when the congregation moved into the handsome and commodious building on St. Anthony street in which they now worship. It is said to have been the first Protestant house of worship erected in Minnesota. It is still standing and is now occupied by the Swedenborgians.

The grounds on which this church was built extended to Fifth street, and a small brick dwelling was erected on the corner, designed for a parsonage. It was afterwards sold with the lot on which it stood to pay off a small debt upon the church property. This sale was very much regretted when too late. When the adjoining lots were built upon, the church was so hemmed in as to make it necessary to dispose of the whole property.

Of the original eighteen members in St. Paul, only one, Mrs. Julia Bevans, of Red Wing, is known to be now living, and not one in St. Paul. Benjamin F. Hoyt was the first class leader. He and his wife, Jonathan Frost and wife, perhaps some others, were long and favorably known here: quite a number of well known families were added to the little band soon afterwards, a few of whom still remain.

In June of 1851, the Minnesota district of the Wisconsin conference was organized, and Chauncey Hobart was appointed presiding elder, and pastor of the church in St. Paul. The first quarterly conference was held at his house November 26th, 1849, composed of Benj. F. Hoyt, N. McLean, J. A. Wakefield, and himself. The next year Mr. Hobart was employed wholly on the district, which extended from Prairie du Chien to Sandy lake, a distance by the routes then traveled of some 700 miles. He was succeeded in St. Paul by Leonard Dickens, who in 1851 was followed by Thomas M. Fullerton. In 1853 David Brooks was appointed presiding elder of this district, and John Kerns was stationed at St. Paul. He was succeeded in 1855 by John Penman, with James Peet as city missionary. Up to this date all the ministers connected with the work were men of sterling integrity, and some of them men of decided ability. Mr. Penman was a man of talent, but his antecedents somewhat questionable, and he afterwards forfeited his ministerial and Christian standing, and finally left in disgrace. He had an excellent but deeply injured wife, who found a home with her friends in the East.

During the year 1855-'6, the Jackson street church was erected, on the corner of Jackson and Ninth streets; at the first session of the Minnesota conference in 1856, E. J. Kinney was appointed pastor.

In 1857, an arrangement was entered into, by which the two churches were united in one pas-

toral charge, and Cyrus Brooks was transferred from the Cincinnati conference, and appointed in charge of what was called St. Paul station. He was assisted by a talented young minister from Baltimore, William S. Edwards. At the same time Sias Bolles was appointed presiding elder of St. Paul district.

In the spring of 1858, by common consent, the two churches were separated into independent pastoral charges. Mr. Brooks was retained at Jackson street charge, and Mr. Edwards at Market street. Thenceforward they have remained separate, and each charge has its own independent history.

FIRST CHURCH.

When this church became a separate pastoral charge, in April, 1858, it numbered about forty members. In the next eight years the number had a little more than doubled. But then, in consequence of deaths and removals, the numbers fell off, until in 1870 there were reported but forty-four members. The next year there were fifty, and since then there has been a pretty steady growth, until now there is a membership of about one hundred and sixty.

It had been felt for some time that a change of location was necessary, and after much deliberation the change was determined upon, and the present site was selected. Of course the old name, Market Street church, was no longer appropriate, and the present name was assumed. The society was small, and by the time the church was ready for occupancy a debt was contracted which looked very formidable. Besides, the lamented death of Mr. John Nicols, the wealthiest member of the church, was very depressing; and for the next five years the church was weighed down with a burden that threatened to crush it.

In the summer of 1878, Bishop Foster visited St. Paul, and succeeded in so inspiring the struggling church, that responsible parties assumed the indebtedness, and relieved the corporation.

The ministers who have served the church as pastors, were appointed as follows: 1858, William S. Edwards; 1859, Edward Eggleston; 1860, William H. St. Claire; 1861–2, Justus O. Rich; 1863, Andrew J. Nelson; 1864, Chauncy Hobart; 1865–6, John W. Martin; 1867, E. S. Chase; 1868–'69 and '70, Cyrus Brooks; 1871–2, H. P. Satchwell; 1873, S. A. Winsor; 1874–5–6, J. H. Phillips. But early in the third year Mr. Phillips was transferred to Kansas, and his place was supplied by S. W. Lloyd, who was continued. 1877, S. W. Lloyd; 1878, Merritt Huburd; 1879–80, Samuel G. Smith, the present pastor.

The presiding elders of the St. Paul district up to this time were: Sias Bolles, to 1860; Cyrus Brooks, from 1860 to 1864; James F. Chaffee, from 1864 to 1867; John Quigley, from 1867 to 1870; Chauncey Hobart, from 1870 to 1874; Daniel Cobb, from 1874 to 1876; Thomas M. Gossard, from 1876 to 1878; Cyrus Brooks, from 1878, still in the office.

Of the twenty ministers above named, all, so far as known, are still living.

Up to this date over four hundred different persons have held membership in the church, and of these about one hundred and twenty came in by probation. About thirty have removed from the charge and four have died during probation. Among the more than four hundred members only nineteen deaths are recorded, though quite a number are known to have died after their removal from the charge. Some of the nineteen who died here were comparative strangers, while some were well known.

J. J. Dugan died in December, 1865. He was a local preacher, and a man of great worth.

Abram Gress, with his family, came to St. Paul in 1857. He was born in 1793, and died in May, 1866. He too, was a local preacher, a man of pure, upright life, was loved by his brethren, and respected by all who knew him.

Kennedy T. Friend came to St. Paul about the beginning of 1857, and lived a consistent, Christian life until October 1, 1866, when, as the record says, "he died in great peace."

Benson Galaway died in January, 1857, and his excellent wife in November, 1868. They were preceded by a very lovely daughter, Anna, who died in January, 1864.

Asa Goodrich, a venerable and sweet spirited Christian, father of A. J. Goodrich, died in May, 1869, and was followed by Absalom Pumphrey, in July, of the same year.

Charles Lane died in his eighty-third year, in June, 1871, and James Pilkington, in December following, in early life. The former had lived long and well. The latter had lived well, but

was taken away in the midst of a career of great usefulness.

Hon. John Nicols died the 30th of July, 1873. He, with his excellent wife, had been members and liberal supporters of the church from the beginning. But for them, in some of its dark days, the enterprise would doubtless have been abandoned.

More recently Mrs. Thomas R. Brill, mother of Judge H. R. Brill, and Mrs. D. S. B. Johnston, have been called away—both women of rare excellence.

"These all died in faith."

Of the present members, there are only five whose membership dates back to the beginning of the charge. These are Mrs. John Nicols, Mrs. Albert Armstrong, Mr. K. T. Friend, Mrs. A. J. Goodrich, and Mrs. Margaret Thomas. Among the early members were:

Joshua Dennison, a faithful Christian, and always at his post. He removed to Northfield, in 1865, but after some years returned to St. Paul, and was a member of the Jackson Street church at the time of his death, in 1874. Mrs. James Davenport, who was afterwards transferred to Jackson Street church, of which she was a valuable member at the time of her death. Stephen Hewson, a local preacher, who still resides in Anoka county, where he settled many years ago. Joseph Hare, also a local preacher, who was transferred to the Clinton Avenue charge in this city, where he still belongs. Benjamin F. Hoyt, who was transferred to Jackson Street church, where he belonged at the time of his death.

The Sunday school of this church has shared the vicissitudes of the church itself, yet was never permitted to die. And quite a number of the present members were there trained in the doctrines and precepts of Christianity, and the practices of Christian life. It is now in a prosperous condition, and promises much usefulness in the future.

Several members of this church, now living, are worthy of special mention, and the church will not let their names pass into obscurity when they cease to live on earth.

JACKSON STREET M. E. CHURCH.

When the Jackson Street church building was erected, in 1856–7, business was prosperous and money commanded a ruinous rate of interest. A debt of about five thousand dollars, bearing interest at the rate of thirty per cent. per annum, was left hanging over it. Of course, such a burden could not be borne very long under any circumstances, and the financial crash which followed so soon afterwards, greatly increased the difficulty of removing it. Money was borrowed at a high rate of interest, and the property mortgaged to secure payment. And when the war of the rebellion came on, aggravated in Minnesota by the Indian outbreak, every man and every dollar that could possibly be spared were employed in defending the nation's life. It was not until 1864–5 that any effective steps were taken towards paying off the debt. During that conference year subscriptions were procured, which, with additions made afterwards, enabled the trustees to liquidate the debt and make some much needed improvements. This house is now far from satisfying the present and prospective wants of the congregation, and must either undergo very considerable changes or else give place to a new structure, and that soon.

It was in the spring of 1858, that the two churches, the Market Street and Jackson Street, finally became independent pastoral charges. Cyrus Brooks, who during the preceding year had pastoral oversight of both churches, was continued as pastor of the Jackson Street charge. He was followed in 1859, by James F. Chaffee. In consequence of a change from spring to fall, two sessions of the Minnesota conference were held that year, one in May and the other in October, and the interval of less than six months, was reckoned as a conference year. A change took place in the fall of 1860, and James S. Peregrine was appointed to the charge. C. Brooks, at the same time, succeeded Mr. Bolles as presiding elder of the St. Paul district.

Mr. Peregrine was in feeble health, and though he retained the pastoral oversight to the end of the year, the active duties were performed during the summer by B. F. Crary, D. D., who succeeded him in 1861. Dr. Crary was at the same time state superintendent of public instruction, which of course interfered with his pastoral duties. In the latter part of the year, he accepted the chaplaincy of the Third Minnesota Regiment, and Edward Eggleston supplied his place to the end of the year. He was the appointee in 1862, and

served until the next summer, when his health broke down; Andrew J. Nelson filled his place until conference. In 1863, Dr. Crary was again appointed to the charge, but served only until the May following, when he was elected by the general conference to an editorship, which took him away from Minnesota. The pulpit was supplied during the summer of 1864, by Prof. J. N. Martin, but as he had charge of a female seminary in Minneapolis, he could render but little pastoral service during the week.

Of course it will surprise no one, that, under all these adverse circumstances, but little progress was made. As a matter of fact, though the church had made some gain financially, it was not as strong in numbers, nor in as good a condition spiritually as it was five years before.

In 1864, Cyrus Brooks was again appointed to the charge, and was succeeded in 1865, by Daniel Cobb; E. S. Gillett, followed in 1868; William McKinley in 1869, J. W. McGregor in 1872, Chas. Griswold in 1874, Oliver Williams in 1876, John Stafford in 1877, J. F. Chaffee in 1878, and Samuel M. Davis, the present incumbent, in 1879.

In the early history of the St. Paul Methodist churches, the names on the books do not represent very accurately the actual resident membership. Emigrants settling away from any church, would frequently hold temporary membership here, while their residence was possibly fifty or a hundred miles away. Considerable fluctuation was one consequence, especially in the Jackson Street charge.

The earliest records of this charge have been sought for in vain thus far. But the membership in April, 1858, was not far from one hundred and twenty. A year later the number reported in full membership was one hundred and twelve. A small organization formed in the meantime on the west side of the river, had drawn off a few members from the churches of this side; and at a still later period, the organization of Grace church drew heavily of members and money from the Jackson Street charge. The lowest point was reached in the fall of 1864, when the annual report gave a membership of one hundred and three, with five probationers. The next year there were reported one hundred and twenty-six members, and twenty-seven probationers. Thenceforward the church has been growing, not uniformily, but with only slight backsets, except when Grace church was organized, when a pretty large reduction in the membership took place.

The lost registry covers the period from the beginning up to October, 1862. Since that date over eight hundred persons have held membership in the church, besides quite a large number of probationers that died or moved away during probation. Of these eight hundred members and more, over forty died in connection with the church, some others proved unfaithful, many moved away or united with other churches. The last official report gives a membership of two hundred and eighty-five, not more than twenty of whom were members in April, 1858.

Benjamin F. Hoyt was one of the earliest and most active members of the church in St. Paul He came here as a local preacher, but in 1856, resigned his credentials, "in consideration," as the minutes say, "of the want of his services in active duty at this station." He was a member of the first quarterly conference, held November 26th, 1849, and continued to take a deep interest in church affairs up to the close of his long and eventful life. He died September 3d, 1875. His excellent wife had preceded him some two years, having died in 1873.

Nathaniel McLean was one of the well known men of Minnesota, from its early territorial days. He had occupied honorable positions in Ohio, in church and state, and here he was respected and trusted. He was for some time Indian agent at Fort Snelling, and settled in St. Paul, in 1849. He, too, was a member of that first quarterly conference ever held here, and continued an office-bearer in the church until disabled by age and disease. He died in April, 1871. His venerable wife followed him in February, 1880.

Jonathan Frost was another of the pioneers; a member of the church, at its organization, on the 31st of December, 1848. He was soon afterwards appointed a class-leader, and continued to hold responsible positions in the church until early in 1865, when he removed to Illinois. He afterwards returned, and died here in 1870. Mrs. Mary Frost, his wife, died in January, 1864. She was one of the excellent of the earth.

Mrs. Mary Steeles, of whose descendents a goodly number still reside in St. Paul, died in September, 1864, aged eighty-three years. She

was a most lovable character in all respects, and a fervent, exemplary, joyous Christian. She came to Minnesota, with her family, at an early day, and became connected with the church, in St. Paul, in 1851.

Parker Paine established himself in business in St. Paul, as early as 1853. In the following year he was chosen a steward in the church, which, together with other offices, he continued to fill until his death, in August, 1875. His name is seldom missing from the records of the quarterly conferences, and his place was seldom vacant in the prayer and class-meeting.

Asahel F. Parker came to St. Paul in 1854, and was elected a steward in the church in July of that year. He continued to serve the church in this and other official relations during the remainder of his life. He was a man of upright life, strongly attached to the church, and liberal in its support. He was taken away in middle life, being only a little over fifty years of age at the time of his death, July 17, 1877.

Ira Bidwell became an extensive property holder in St. Paul, at an early day, but did not become a permanent resident until December, 1862. He was a man of considerable wealth, a good financier, and did much to relieve the church of its financial embarrassment. He died in July, 1876.

Daniel Tanner came to St. Paul in 1856, and settled on a farm a few miles east of town. He was a modest, unassuming man, but of solid worth, and unbending rectitude. He died well, February 7th, 1877.

Rudolph H. Fitz came into the church by probation in May, 1858. He was energetic, enterprising and successful in business; and not less so as a Christian. He was a man to be trusted. His death seemed untimely, as he had hardly reached middle life when he died, in April, 1868. His wife, Mrs. Elmina Fitz, outlived him over nine years, but was also taken away in comparatively early life. She died in September, 1877. Mrs. F. was a woman of rare excellence; calm, gentle, unobtrusive. Only those most intimately acquainted with her had any correct idea of her real worth.

Robert Gibbons was mortally wounded in the tragic affair at Birch Coolie, September 2d, 1862, and died at Fort Ridgley shortly afterwards. He was an early resident of St. Paul, and a class leader in the church from 1858 to the end of his life. His widow, Mrs. Ellen Gibbons, lived on, a devout Christian, until February, 1880.

Mr. Anthony Hoyt was a student of Hamline University, then at Red Wing, when the war broke out in 1861. He enlisted in Company F, First regiment Minnesota Volunteers, and was commissioned as second lieutenant. But his health was not sufficient for the hardships of military duty, and he returned a broken down man, and died in July, 1864. He was a young man of great promise, and an exemplary Christian. His young wife lived only a little over a year after his death.

Henry Russell was of Swedish origin, but had become thoroughly Americanized in his tastes and habits. He was an early resident of St. Paul and an early member of this church. He died suddenly in 1870.

Two ministers have buried their wives, while serving the Jackson Street church. Mrs. Amy A. McKinley was the wife of Rev. William McKinley, and died in February, 1871, after years of suffering. As death approached she exclaimed, "All hail the power of Jesus' name." Mrs. E. A. Williams, wife of Rev. Oliver Williams, had also been a sufferer for a long time. She died in December, 1876, as the records say, "in glorious triumph."

Perhaps the first death that occurred among the members of the Jackson Street church was that of Mrs. Emily Parker, February 13th, 1859. She was a most excellent, earnest Christian woman, thoroughly conscientious, and was taken in early life.

So far as is known, it may be truthfully said of those who have died in connection with this church, "Our people die well."

Of the people still remaining many good things might be said, and many of those coming in more recently are well worthy of honorable mention, but the time for their obituaries is not yet. May it be long delayed.

The Clinton Avenue M. E. church is located corner Clinton and Elizabeth streets, West St. Paul. In 1869 the Young Men's Christian Association started a union Sunday school. In the summer of 1870 the school was changed into a Methodist Sunday school, and a Methodist

church organized with twelve members. Rev. Mr. Haskell was first pastor. The church was connected with the Pine Bend circuit. The building was erected in the summer of 1873, under the charge of Rev. H. P. Satchwell, the church was dedicated the next fall by Bishop Merrill. The church cost $3,000. Size of church, 30x50 feet; class-room, 16x24 feet; seating capacity, 250. The church since its erection has been served by the following clergymen: Rev. F. L. Tuttle, John Stafford, N. M. Learned, D. Tice, J. G. Teter; the present incumbent is Rev. David Morgan; the present membership, 200. There is a Sunday school connected with the church, with an average attendance of 105 scholars. A mission is about to be started under the auspices of Clinton Avenue church this present spring, to be located on the river flats near the bridge. There ia a parsonage belonging to the church, located on Elizabeth street, near the church. Size of main building 20x28, two stories, with an L.16x20, valued at $2,000, including lot.

Grace Methodist Episcopal church is located on Hopkins street, between Bradley and Burr, St. Paul. It was organized in 1873. Rev. F. L. Tuttle served as the first pastor for one year. Rev. John Stafford served three years, from 1874 to 1877. During the first year, (1875), of his work the church was built. Material, frame, size (about) 38x70, cost, including lot, $6,000. The church has grown from a mission Sunday school of six pupils, begun in 1867. Present membership of school, 200; membership of church, 175. The church also owns a mission chapel on Maria Avenue, worth $1,000, with a school of 100, and where regular services are held. This enterprise was begun in March, 1880. Rev. H. J. Crist became pastor in 1877, serving two years, was succeeded in 1879 by the present pastor, H. C. Jennings. They have the usual number of church and social gatherings, and in addition a very useful church lyceum is in operation. Grace church ranks as the first Methodist church in the city in her benevolences.

First German Methodist Episcopal church. This society was organized in 1851, Rev. J. Haas being the first minister in charge of this young mission among the Germans of St. Paul. Only eight members constituted the first organization. At present the church is the strongest and most influential of German Methodist organizations north-west of Chicago.

In 1853, the first house of worship was built for the society, on the corner of what is now Broadway and Sixth street. It was a plain frame chapel 28x40, which has been remodeled and changed into a parsonage since the present brick church, on the corner of Rosabel street was erected. The ground owned and occupied by the church and parsonage of the society, are among the most valuable in the city, presenting a frontage of one hundred and sixty-five feet on Sixth street, and of one hundred feet each on Broadway and Rosabel street.

The present house of worship, the lower story of stone, the upper story of brick, was built in 1860, under the administration of Rev. Philip Funk. The lower story is used for Sabbath school purposes, social meetings, and the pastor's study.

The main audience room up stairs has a seating capacity of four hundred and fifty people, is plainly frescoed, and supplied with a good Estey organ. In 1871, the necessity was felt of organizing a second society in the city, consequently quite a number of the members of the First church started what is now the Second German Methodist Episcopal church, on Bradley street, Brunson's addition. The pastors of the church have all been members of the North-western German Conference of the Methodist Episcopal church. Rev. Ernst F. Stroeter is the present pastor. The memberhip at present is two hundred and forty.

The Sabbath school connected with the church numbers one hundred and seventy-five scholars, with thirty-five officers and teachers. The present superintendent is Mrs. Martin Pfaff. The library of the Sabbath school numbers 435 volumes.

The estimated value of the entire property of the church will range between $20,000 and $25,000.

A very interesting feature in the life of this church is a Young Peoples Christian Association for the purpose of the spiritual and intellectual development of the large number of youths connected with the church.

German Methodist Episcopal church, located 64 Bradley street, was organized in 1872, under

the charge of Rev. Emil Uhl, pastor, with a membership of sixty. The present church was erected under the charge of Rev. John Schneider, size of building, 34x50 feet with a very fine tower and spire. The material used in its construction is stone and brick, the cost of building was $4,000; they have a nice organ, costing $200; there is also a parsonage connected with the church, valued at $1,000. Corner stone was laid in 1875, and the building finished and occupied the same year; the present membership is one hundred and fifteen, the church has a seating capacity for two hundred and seventy-five persons. There is also a Sabbath school connected with the church with twelve teachers, and an average attendance of seventy-five scholars. The Rev. H. Schnitker is its present pastor.

The Swedish Methodist Episcopal congregation begun in 1853, by a few christian people coming together and holding prayer meetings with John Sivlum for its pastor. The first pastor was C. P. Agrelius, services were at first held in a school-house on Jackson street. In 1855, they built a church on the corner of Tenth and Temperance streets, a frame structure with tower and spire, with a seating capacity of three hundred persons. Meetings have been from the beginning well attended, the church being filled every Sabbath, and quite a number of members added to the congregation, but owing to the fact that the Norwegian Methodist Episcopal church grew out of this, and continual removals of members taking place, the membership is not as large as it would have been if the congregation had not divided. There are eighty members in full connection with the church. Meetings are well attended and the church is in a prosperous condition. There is a Sabbath school connected with the church with an average attendance of fifty scholars; present pastor, J. O. Nelson.

The Norwegian Methodist Episcopal church of St. Paul was organized in 1872, with six members; the first pastors name was N. Christopherson. In 1876, the church society bought a frame church from the German congregation, and moved it to its present location on the corner of Broadway and Thirteenth streets; owing to the fact that a great many members have moved away, membership has not increased as fast as it would; the present membership is forty-five. There is a Sabbath school connected with the church, with an average attendance of twenty scholars; there is also a dwelling for the pastor. The present pastor is B. E. Olive; the size of the building is 30x70 feet, has a seating capacity of two hundred.

The African M. E. church of St. Paul was organized September, 1870, with six members; Thomas Wise, pastor, who received his appointment from the Indiana conference, held in Chicago that year, (1870.) Trustees: Daniel Harding, Daniel Johnson, Alonzo Brown, Horace Carlyle. The church did not make much progress until Mr. Henry Marlay took charge in 1877, the membership had increased to twenty during the two years of his administration. Then Mr. H. Simonds was appointed, who stayed two years, the membership increasing to twenty-seven. In 1879 H. Burton was appointed. Mr. Burton stayed only a short time; the society did not prosper very well under his charge, the membership having decreased to seventeen. In 1880 the present pastor. W. H. Brown, was appointed by the Illinois conference, and took charge of the church; he is a hard worker and through his exertions the society has gained eleven members, making the membership at present twenty eight. The society intend to build a church building during the present year, having already secured a site for the same. There is a Sabbath school connected with the church, with a regular attendance of about forty scholars. There is also a literary society connected with the church, the object of which is to aid in preparing its members for the higher branches of education. Present officers: pastor and superintendent of Sunday school, W. H. Brown. Trustees: H. Giles, R. Ragan, James Henry. Stewards: D. Harding and E. D. Morgan.

THE FIRST PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH.

The first meeting called with a view to the organization of a Presbyterian church in St. Paul, was presided over by the Rev. E. D. Neill, who had been commissioned by the American Home Missionary society, as its missionary in that city, on November 26th, 1849. A few days later, on December 5th, the church was organized, the Rev. E. D. Neill to occupy the pulpit, and W. H. Tinker and J. W. Selby being elected as elders.

On May 16th 1850, the house of worship, just

after its erection on the corner of Washington and Fourth streets, was consumed by fire. A new house of brick was at once commenced and was occupied (before it was finished), the first time November 10th, 1850. This church edifice was erected on the corner of St. Peter and Third streets, commanding the beautiful view then unimpeded, of the river and bluffs, to Fort Snelling. This property was sold some years later and is now occupied by stores.

Rev. E. D. Neill continued to minister to the church until the year 1855, when he left it to organize the House of Hope Presbyterian church in the same city. The Rev. J. R. Barnes then became the stated supply of the pulpit and was succeeded by Rev. John Mattocks of Keysville, New York, August, 1856, who became the regular pastor, and remained in that position until the time of his death in 1875. In the meantime the congregation and membership had increased with the growth of the city.

In 1870 it seemed to become expedient for the society to remove into the lower part of the city, and steps were taken with a view thereto. An offer was made and accepted for the church property, in 1870, and a new location chosen and purchased. The present building, corner of Woodward and Lafayette streets was erected, and the congregation entered into its occupancy in 1875, though with a loss of a considerable number of its members. The interior of the building, one of the most finished and tasteful in the city, is lined and panelled with butternut wood, and the addition since of a very handsome and sweet toned organ, has become not only an ornament to the church, but under the skillful fingers of Mr. Sigfried the organist, a great aid in the service of praise.

Rev. Mr. Mattocks, who as a citizen as well as a clergyman, had won his way in the hearts of his fellow citizens, and who was a man of more than ordinary mental powers and attainments, was suddenly removed from his pastorate of nineteen years, by death, on the 13th of November, 1875. Shortly after his death Rev. N. W. Cary became pastor. On December 12th, 1877, he sent in his resignation and was succeeded in January, 1878, by Rev. Samuel Conn, D.D., as stated supply, which position he still occupies. The congregation, which had fallen off on the removal down town, is now considerably on the increase, and the membership of the church also. The present membership is a little over one hundred. Those who have occupied the office of ruling elders from the inception of the church have been, W. H. Tinker, R. Marvin, Henry Dougan, Professor Wright and Col. McClellan. Clerk of the session, R. Marvin. Deacons: Wm. J. Sheppy, Thomas F. Masterson, Howison Thompson and Jason Cooper. Superintendent of Sunday school, Wm. J. Sheppy.

The pastor, Rev. Dr. Conn, is a man of more than ordinary pulpit power, and this the oldest Presbyterian church in the city, has yet a future before it of great promise and usefulness.

Central Presbyterian Church of St. Paul. It was during the summer of 1851 that the idea was first entertained of forming a society in St. Paul, in connection with what was the Old School branch of the Presbyterian church. Towards the close of the summer the Rev. J. G. Riheldaffer arrived in St. Paul, under the auspices of the Board of Domestic Missions of the Presbyterian church, O. S., with the view of forming a church and thus making it a centre from which should radiate the operations of the denomination in the then territory. At first it seemed an unpromising field of operation, and the discouragements and coldness which met Mr. Riheldaffer on the threshold of the enterprise would have entirely discouraged a man less grounded in principle and with a less stern and unyielding sense of duty.

Mr. Riheldaffer preached his first sermon in St. Paul, in the First Presbyterian church, by the courteous invitation of Rev. Mr. Neill, its pastor, a courtesy which was occasionally repeated till other arrangements were made.

On Saturday, February 22d, 1852, a little company, nine in number, met at the dwelling of the minister, in a one story frame house on Sixth street, between Robert and Jackson. In that company, small as it was, two or three separate nationalities, and Scotch, German, English and American blood were represented. They met pursuant to a notice publically given on the previous Sabbath, for the purpose of organizing the church which is now known as the Central Presbyterian church, St. Paul. After a season of religious exercises, and remarks by Rev. J. G.

Riheldaffer, the following persons, seven in number, on presentation of letters from other churches, were admitted to membership, and constituted the church: Mrs. Catharine Riheldaffer, Mr. and Mrs. R. Marvin, Mr. J. Gise, Mr. and Mrs. Farrington, and Mr. John D. Pollock. Mr. Farrington and Mr. R. Marvin were then elected as ruling elders, R. Marvin being appointed stated clerk of the session.

For a month or two previous, Mr. Riheldaffer had had the use of the pulpit in the new Baptist church building, the regular pastor, Rev. Mr. Parsons, being absent in the East, collecting funds for the church. It was an arrangement with a two-fold aspect of convenience, as it kept up the regular services, and was a rallying point for the little nucleus which should form the new church. Nevertheless it was, and was felt to be, a real manifestation of Christian courtesy; and looking back to it through the vista of years, it still wears the same aspect. The ordination of an elder, and the first communion of the church took place the following day (Sabbath) in the Baptist church.

After a few months, in the winter of 1852–'53, the church commenced its regular separate services in the court house, and a regularly organized congregation began to assemble. The number was small at first, but steadily, though slowly, increased. In this building the Sunday school of the church was organized, R. Marvin being the first superintendent.

During all this time there had been an earnest desire, on the part of both pastor and people, for a house of worship of their own, and here let it be said, if ever there was an earnest worker in that direction, it was the minister himself. He seemed to concentrate in himself, and give direction to the wishes and energies of the church. A subscription paper was started, and the church and congregation subscribed, for those days, very liberally. Persons outside of the organization assisted the work, among whom were Alexander Ramsey, H. M. Rice, Alexander Wilkin and several others of our prominent citizens. It being thought best to erect a stone or brick edifice, that should be sufficient to meet, for some years, at least, the future needs of the congregation, the larger portion of the funds had to come from the East, where the pastor had many friends, whom he induced to assist in the enterprise.

Lots for the contemplated building were generously donated by Mr. Louis Roberts, and Mr. Randall.

In the meantime, it becoming inexpedient to meet longer in the court house, through the courtesy of Governor W. A. Gorman, the use of one of the rooms of the capitol was tendered to the congregation. The meetings were therefore held there for some time, in the vicinity of the building, which was slowly progressing. During this time, and till a portion of the basement could be fitted up, the Sabbath school met in the old log school-house, on Jackson street, which was subsequently burned.

The organized board of trustees consisted of the following members, viz: Messrs. G. W. Farrington, J. D. Pollock, R. Marvin, Wm. P. Murray and R. C. Knox. It was not, however, until February 10th, 1854, that steps were taken, by which the society was fully organized, according to the statutes and the details of that organization, recorded in the office of register of deeds, of Ramsey county.

The lots on which the church was being erected, were, at the time, beautiful in their surroundings. The stone quarries, which afterward so disfigured the locality, were scarcely commenced, and for the most part, the entire locality, including Capitol square, presented a beautiful level of almost unbroken verdure. Still, it was very much an oasis, and in bad weather the approaches to it, from almost every direction, were anything but inviting. Streets were then ungraded, marshes were not drained, and sidewalks that deserved the name, were almost unknown. The growth of the church was thus greatly retarded, and many feared that a fatal mistake had been made in the location. But as the population increased, and streets were graded and other improvements made, the prospects of the church brightened. At present it is easy of access from all parts of the city, and occupies a position second to none, for a far-reaching work.

At the commencement of the enterprise, the Board of Domestic Missions was the source of the pastor's salary; subsequently it was derived in part from that source, and in part from the congregation. Still later the church became self-sustaining, thus accomplishing the earnest wish of the pastor. In doing this, however, it

was the pastor who made the sacrifice, for the new policy trenched nearly as much on his generosity as it spared the Board of Domestic Missions.

The revulsion of 1857 was seriously felt, and was a serious draw-back to the progress of the Central church. Nevertheless, there was no cessation of those activities which are necessary to the well-being of a church. Contributions to the various boards were regularly made, the Sabbath school prospered, the ordinances of religion were regularly maintained, additions were occasionally made to the church, and the congregation increased in numbers.

In the summer of 1864, Rev. J. G. Riheldaffer resigned the pastorate of the church, which he had been instrumental in forming, with which he had been so long associated, and for which he had made so many sacrifices. He has since remained at St. Paul actively engaged in the work of education and moral reform.

For some time the church was without a pastor, still the ordinances of religion were kept up, and the pulpit generally supplied. Among those who ministered to the church for longer or shorter intervals, but without being regularly settled, were Rev. Hendrick, of Baton Rouge, Louisianna; Rev. Robert Sutton, who served the church acceptably for near a year and a half, and Rev. David Hall.

In 1867, Rev. F. J. Brown, D. D., became the pastor and under his ministry the congregation steadily grew until increased accommodations became necessary. The church edifice was enlarged and refitted, adding about one-third to its seating capacity; the enlargement and improvement being made at an expense considerably greater than the cost of the original building.

In the fall of 1873, Dr. Brown was released from his charge. In the summer of 1874, Rev. William McKibbin was called, and shortly after installed as pastor. He was very successful in his work, and was greatly loved by his congregation. His influence was also felt throughout the city as an active and fearless advocate of moral reform. In October, 1879, he resigned his charge, and the church reluctantly consented to his release. He soon became pastor of the Second Presbyterian church of Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania.

Wishing to avoid the evils of a long vacancy, measures were at once taken to secure a new pastor. The attention of the church was turned to Rev. R. F. Maclaren, pastor of the Presbyterian church at Red Wing, Minnesota. A call was extended to him on November 12th, 1879, which he accepted, and entered upon the work in December.

The church is now enjoying a remarkable degree of prosperity, and its growth is more rapid than at any other time in its history.

In addition to those first elected, the following persons have held the office of ruling elder in the church: Richard Chute, Hon. S. J. R. McMillan, Dr. T. D. Simonton, H. F. McCormick, James W. Hamilton, Edward Webb, J. D. Pollock, J. M. Brack, William Herriott, S. Dickey, William F. Mason.

Of those who have been trustees, in addition to those whose names occur in the narrative, and who have been among the most active and prominent members of the organization, are: W. T. Donaldson, who has been associated with the congregation from its first inception; O. B. Tirrell, R. P. Lewis, O. Curtiss, J. W. Simonton, Rev. H. Maltby, Dr. Steele, William K. Gaston, William Stees, John Campbell, W. H. Bradner, Webster Smith, W. F. Davidson, B. H. Dorsey, Gen. R. W. Johnson, Gen. J. B. Sanborn, Gates A. Johnson, Judge W. Wilkin, H. S. Ogden.

HOUSE OF HOPE, PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH.

This church was founded by Rev. Edward D. Neill, its first pastor, in 1855. Mr. Neill came to St. Paul in April, 1849, under instructions from the Presbytery of Galena, of which he was a member, the territory of Minnesota, then being included in its limits. After preaching for seven months, he organized the First Presbyterian church of St. Paul, and for about five years, remained its pastor. In accordance with his original plan of devoting himself to work of a missionary character, he prepared to relinquish his labors in this congregation, and in December, 1854, he resigned. In November, 1855, he announced, through a circular, that the Presbyterian mission, which was commenced in April, 1849, and discontinued upon the organization of the First Presbyterian church, in November of the same year, would be resumed by him, and further announced that "Services will be held every

Sunday afternoon at fifteen minutes after three o'clock in the lower room of the district school-house on Walnut street near Fort, commencing November 25th, 1855." Service was held according to announcement, beginning November 25th. The audience, from the first was unexpectedly large, and before one month had passed, it was decided to effect a permanent organization.

December 24th, 1855, the church was organized with J. H. Stewart, M. D., Mrs. William L. Banning, Mrs. Henrietta Horne, now Mrs. Colgrave, and Mrs. Edward D. Neill. The church thus organized, chose for its name, "The House of Hope," which was that of the old Dutch redoubt, which in the seventeenth century, stood upon the present site of the city of Hartford, Connecticut.

Co-incident with the organization of the church was the formation of a Sunday school. It was first held in the Walnut street school-house, December 16th, 1855. There were seven scholars in attendance and six teachers. The ladies society was also organized and did good work in promoting the interests of the church. The proceeds of entertainments which they gave, provided a communion service, and at the time the meetings were transferred to the college building, they had a fund sufficient to furnish the room in which they were held.

The history of the church as a corporate religious society begins with the 26th of January, 1856, when a meeting was called, preliminary to its organization, and a committee appointed to take the necessary legal measurers. Trustees were elected February 26th, and held their first meeting March 4th.

During the summer of this year, Mr. Neill was absent upon a visit to the East, and services were not held, but on his return in September, the congregration began to worship in the hall of the preparatory department of the College of St. Paul since Macalester College, on Wilkin street, now the Catholic, House of the Good Shepherd.

The first Sabbath of the new year, 1857, the first additions to the church were made, eight communicants being received by letter. The same day, January 3d, Wilford L. Wilson was chosen ruling elder, the first to hold that office. During the winter, the difficulties to be surmounted were great, and though mostly physical, were nevertheless, disheartening. The deep snows filled the ravine which interposed between the majority of the congregation and the college building. Paths were unknown, and it was with great difficulty that any could fight their way through the snow to the church.

In January, 1857, lots were purchased and the people prepared to build. They were at the height of prosperity. Business was brisk, property in demand and rising—in price if not in value, money was plenty and people were eager to join in new enterprises. The society determined to build a stone church to cost not less than $25,000, and plans were secured, but before the ground had been broken, the terrible financial crisis, which still makes the year '57 memorable, fell upon the young church with crushing effect, and their hopes and expectations were suddenly dashed. They became more modest in their requirements and on the 12th day of July, 1858, a committee was instructed to build a frame chapel at the lowest possible figures. In the meantime the congregation occupied Irvine Hall, on the corner of Third and Eagle streets. This hall was used during the week as a German theatre, and on Sunday the air was anything but pure, notwithstanding the attempts to ventilate the room. The scenery was covered with banners belonging to the Sunday school. "On one occasion when the collection baskets could not be found, a gentlemen emerged from the 'green-room' with an empty cigar box and proceeded with all solemnity to receive the offerings." In August, 1858, work was begun on the chapel, and in December of the same year it was ready for occupancy, and was dedicated on the 22d of the same month. At this time the church numbered thirty-five members. The building contained seventy-five pews, and of these, forty were rented the first day, and the remainder were filled with worshippers. The entire cost of the chapel was $2,775; improvements were subsequently made at additional expense.

After Minnesota was admitted as a state, 1858, the legislature re-organized the old Territorial University, and passed a law creating the office of chancellor of the State University, who ex-officio, was also to be state superintendent of public instruction. The Rev. E. D. Neill was chosen to fill that position, and June 20th, 1860, sent a let-

ter of resignation to the session of the House of Hope church. This resignation was accepted by the congregation with great reluctance. After Mr. Neill's withdrawal, the church was supplied by Rev. Henry W. Ballantyne, three months; Rev. William J. Erdman, six months; and Rev. Horace Bushnell, D. D., of Hartford, Connecticut, who was temporarily sojourning in the state.

October 20th, 1861, Rev. Frederick A. Noble, D. D., who was visiting Minnesota, accepted the invitation of the church to become its stated supply, and entered upon his duties. In June, 1862, he received a call to become their permanent pastor, and on the 16th of July, was ordained and installed by the Presbytery of Minnesota. The church increased in membership, and a debt of $3,000, which had accumulated since the building of the chapel, was paid. "The credit for this undertaking, except so far as the mere gifts of money are concerned, belongs exclusively to Mr. Noble."

In 1865, the Ladies' society was re-organized, and a new constitution adopted. The society now numbered thirty-two active members, and to their energetic work much of the financial success of the church is due. The Sabbath School Missionary society was formed January 21st, 1866. The Sabbath School Teacher's Meeting, which had been occasionally held in previous years, was permanently inaugurated February 18th.

During the year the question of increased accommodations was discussed, and it was decided to build a new church in a locality more accessible to the general public, as the situation on Walnut street was out of the way. Steps were taken in furtherance of the object, a subscription started, and site selected. The next year, however, passed, and the building was not begun.

In November, Mr. Noble tendered his resignation, to take effect on the last Sabbath of the year. He had received a call to the Third Presbyterian church of Pittsburgh, and he immediately moved there.

The services of the Rev. F. W. Flint, as supply, were immediately secured, and the work of the church went on without interruption. At a congregational meeting, held February 10th, 1868, the trustees were instructed to proceed with the building of a church, to cost not less than $25,000, of which sum, $5,000 had been secured, and a building committee was appointed.

May 13th, 1869, a formal call was extended to Rev. George A. Howard of Catskill, New York, which was declined by him after a visit to St. Paul. January 28th, 1869, the corner stone of the new church building was laid with appropriate ceremonies, and in December, the basement was ready for occupancy, the first public service held in it being the Christmas anniversary of the Sunday school. The next day, Sabbath, the first regular church service was held in the basement.

The necessity of choosing a pastor was apparent, and a call to the Rev. David R. Breed was ordered. He soon after accepted, and in May, 1870, began his duties. In October, 1870, Mr. Breed was formally ordained to the ministry and installed as pastor of the church by the Presbytery of St. Paul.

On the first Sabbath in 1871, the whole amount of the church debt, $12,098.29, was raised by subscription, the greatest enthusiasm prevailing in the congregation. The church continued to prosper in all its branches, and in February, 1873, the new building was completed, and the main room occupied on the 23d of the month. The service was conducted by Rev. R. F. Sample, of Minneapolis, the regular pastor of the church having been prostrated by a fever.

On November 14th, 1873, the House of Hope temperance society was organized and Gen. R. W. Johnson chosen first president. Meetings were held bi-monthly, and arrangements were made for semi-annual public meetings. Members were enrolled upon signing the society's pledge.

In the spring of 1874, special religious meetings were held by the church, conducted by Rev. J. Cadwallader, continuing about two weeks. About twenty conversions and additions to the church resulted.

In the fall of this year the religious enterprise at the St. Paul Harvester Works was assumed by the church. A service had been conducted for some time previous, by the Young Men's Christian Association, meetings being held in the office room; but when the company had erected a building for the religious and educational advantages of the community, the House of Hope church was invited to undertake the charge. In February, 1875, the Fort street chapel was in-

augurated by the church, and the opening service held June 27th. On July 4th, the Sabbath school was organized; fifty-nine scholars and twelve teachers were present the first Sabbath. In three weeks the attendance had increased to one hundred and twenty. November 14th, a preaching service was commenced, and has been continued regularly. In July, 1876, the balance of the debt of the church, which amounted at the first of the year to $12,000, was raised.

Although the House of Hope church has twice incurred and twice paid a large debt upon the house, the property has never been mortgaged for the smallest amount. "The trustees were instructed to do so whenever it seemed necessary, but they, with the self-sacrificing generosity which has always characterized them, refused to encumber the sanctuary with any lien, and became individually responsible for all amounts borrowed to complete it."

On the 20th of August, 1876, the church was dedicated to the worship of God. The services were very impressive. The sermon was delivered by Rev. E. D. Neill, first minister of the church, at the close of which Charles H. Bigelow, treasurer of the church, read a financial statement.

The church building is located on the corner of Fifth and Exchange streets, and is one of the prominent buildings of the city. Though the surroundings are not as pleasant as could be desired, yet the geographical position is an excellent one, being midway and equally accessible to the large resident districts of Irvine Park, Summit avenue and Park place.

The structure is Gothic; of blue limestone, broken range work. It is surmounted with a spire, covered with Vermont slate, which rises to a height of one hundred and sixty-six feet. The basement floor is three feet below grade. It is divided into lecture room, parlors, kitchen and halls. The main approach is from Fifth street, through a spacious vestibule, in which the flights of stairs ascend to the main floor, seven feet above the grade of the street. The auditorium is eighty by fifty-one feet, the ceiling rising to the height of forty-one feet. There are one hundred and forty pews, affording accommodations for 550. The gallery contains seats for 150. The organ is a fine one, built by Steere and Turner, Westfield, Massachusetts, and cost $5,737. The church is lighted by three five-foot reflectors placed in the ceiling, and side brackets in the gallery. It is heated by steam, pipes being in each pew and registers in the aisles. An enlargement, to cost $16,000 will be commenced immediately.

The total cost of the lots, building, furniture, organ, etc., was $68,660, of which sum $50,912, was actually paid in cash by the people of the church. The House of Hope church has continued to prosper and numbers about five hundred members. Following is a list of the ministers since the organization and the time of service: Rev. Edward D. Neill, pastor, November 25th, 1855, to June 20th, 1860; Rev. H. W. Ballantyne, stated supply, June 26th, 1860, to September, 1860; Rev. William J. Erdman, stated supply, November 11th, 1860, to May, 1861; Rev. F. A. Noble, D.D., pastor, October 26th, 1861, to December 29th, 1867; Rev. Frederick W. Flint, stated supply, January 5th, 1868, to May 8th, 1870; Rev. David R. Breed, present pastor, December 27th, 1869.

Harvester Works Chapel was organized in 1874. Mr. James R. Walsh was its first superintendent. Located near the works of the company, about three miles from town. Sabbath school at that time met at 3 p. m.; average attendance 1875, 26. Preaching at 4:15 p. m. by the pastor of the church on the 3d Sabbath of each month, and by resident clergymen on the remaining Sabbaths. Average congregation about 40. Building erected by the company. Gothic, size 20x30 feet, with tower and bell. The chapel is under the direction and control of the House of Hope. The object is to afford facilities for religious worship to people living in the vicinity of the works as well as the employes of the works. They now have preaching every Sunday by resident clergymen of various denominations in the afternoon, and Sunday school after service; average attendance, 50; seating capacity about 75. For the last three years Dr. Boardman has been the superintendent. The people attending the chapel are of various denominations. It might be called a union chapel; although it is under the control of the Presbyterians, there are very few of that denomination attending there.

Fort Street Sabbath School, held at Fort street chapel, was organized July 4th, 1875. Mr. H. Knox Taylor was appointed superintendent May

30th, 1875, and has held this position ever since. Location corner of Fort and McBoal streets, three-fourths of a mile from the church. Sabbath school 9 a. m. every Sunday morning, attendance for 1875, average, 145. The building was erected for this special purpose and leased. Size of main room, 25x38 feet, with two additional class rooms, each 12x12 feet, opening into the main room by sliding doors. The material used in the building is wood; cost of building about $1,000; seating capacity about 200. It is carried on under the direction of the House of Hope Presbyterian church. The present officers are as follows: H. Knox Taylor, superintendent; C. E. Otis, assistant superintendent; F. G. Ingersoll, secretary. The Sabbath school is the only English speaking religious service held above Third street.

THE DAYTON AVENUE PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH.

The history of this church properly dates from April 20th, 1871. On that day was held a meeting of the ministers and elders of the three Presbyterian churches of the city, in the lecture room of the First church, to consider the feasibility of establishing a mission Sunday school and church enterprise on St. Anthony Hill. At that time a committee was appointed consisting of two members from each church, to select a suitable site and erect a building. The members of the committee were D. W. Ingersoll and Richard Marvin from the First church, Gen. R. W. Johnson and Edward Webb from the Central church, Thomas Cochran, Jr., and S. J. R. McMillan from the House of Hope, and the Rev. F. W. Flint.

A lot was purchased at the corner of Dayton Avenue and Mackubin street, and, after some delay, a plain but substantial building with a seating capacity of two hundred and fifty, was erected in the summer of 1873. A Sunday school, however, had been previously organized, in August, 1872, and was held in rooms secured in an old building on Marshall Avenue, formerly known as the "Farmers' Hotel." Forty children and six teachers, viz., Messrs. Edward Webb, F. J. Hoffman, W. L. Wilson, A. B. Johnson, and Misses Harriet N. Hoffman and Catharine G. McMillan were present on the opening Sabbath. General R. W. Johnson was elected superintendent. A prayer-meeting was also started about the same time. Both school and social meeting, however, had to be suspended as winter approached, on account of the impossibility of properly heating the room in which they were held.

During the summer of the following year (1873) the chapel was completed, and on the 27th of July the structure was duly dedicated, Revs. D. C. Lyon and D. R. Breed conducting the services. At this time the Sunday school was organized with twelve teachers and fifty scholars, Mr. D. W. Ingersoll, then of the First church, being chosen superintendent. An afternoon preaching service was also begun, the pulpit being supplied by various clergymen, principally the several Presbyterian pastors of the city. All this was previous to any church organization.

On Sabbath afternoon, April 19th, 1874, the Dayton Avenue Presbyterian church was duly organized by a committee appointed by the Presbytery of St. Paul for that purpose, consisting of Rev. John Mattocks, Rev. D. R. Breed and Elder W. L. Wilson. Rev. Mr. Mattocks presided and preached a discourse on 1 Timothy, III, 15th, last clause.

Twenty-three persons united at the organization, twelve of whom came from the House of Hope church, ten from the Central, and one from a church in another state. At the same meeting the term system of eldership was adopted, and Messrs. S. J. R. McMillan, W. L. Wilson and L. A. Gilbert were unanimously elected to fill that office. In June following, Rev. Maurice D. Edwards, a recent graduate of Auburn Theological Seminary, was chosen pastor, and entered upon his labors on July 19th. At the present writing (April, '81) he still remains the pastor.

Since its organization, this church has had a steady, though slow growth, being dependent for its increase upon the development of the portion of the city in which it is located. The membership, April 1st, 1881, was one hundred and twenty. The Sunday school numbers two hundred and twenty. Two additional elders, Messrs. D. W. Ingersoll and Edward Webb were added to the session in 1876. The present board of trustees consists of A. E. Clark, president; W. L. Wilson, S. B. McConnell, W. A. Culbertson, H. J. McAfee, James H. Weed. Superintendent of Sunday school, Prof. S. G. Campbell. Church treasurer, W. L. Wilson.

THE FIRST BAPTIST CHURCH.

Miss Harriet E. Bishop arrived in St. Paul July 13th, 1847, and is believed to have been the first Baptist in St. Paul. On May 22nd, 1848, the number was augmented by the arrival of Mr. and Mrs. A. H. Cavender.

November 25th, 1848, Miss Bishop wrote to Rev. B. M. Hill, corresponding secretary of the Baptist Home Missionary Board, for aid to the Baptist cause in St. Paul, and it is alleged that on the same day and hour he was addressing a letter of inquiry on the subject to a resident in St. Paul, and the two letters passed each other in transit. The result was that on February 8th, 1849, Rev. John P. Parsons was assigned to this field, where he arrived early in the following May.

Late in 1849, a school-house was erected on Jackson street, and used by the Baptists as a place of worship. It was unplastered, and says Miss Bishop, "when lighted by two or three tallow candles, more or less, which radiated from the speaker's desk, the frost gems on the walls gleamed as pearls of hope and urged to faith and prayer for the uprising of Zion's material walls." In this school-house, on the 30th of December, 1849, was organized the First Baptist church of St. Paul, with twelve constituent members, as follows: Rev. John P. Parsons, Mrs. Matilda Parsons, A. H. Cavender, Mrs. Elvira Cavender, Lyman Dayton, Mrs. Maria B. Dayton, Charles Stearns, Mrs. Cornelia Stearns, Miss Mary G. Stearns, Mrs. Samantha Easton, William H. Townsend, Harriet E. Bishop, John B. Spencer and Mrs. Nancy Spencer.

On Sunday, December 31st, 1849, "the recognition services were held." The sermon was preached by Rev. William C. Brown of Stillwater, assisted by Rev. John Bates. "The pastor gave the hand of fellowship and served the double capacity of pastor and deacon at the communion service," which followed.

Says Miss Bishop, who was present, "An episode outside of the pastor's programme occurred during the most interesting stage of the exercises —an emphatic reminder of one who 'from going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down it,' was sure to come 'where the children of God were assembled together,' when and where least expected and least wanted. A mantle of inheritance had fallen upon old Hock-e-wash-ta, a deposed centenarian chief. The day was intensely cold and this relic of human antiquity proposed to get warm by the school-house stove. He knew no Sabbath, and expected to find a group of bright faced children as on other days. The door, which opened direct from the outside world, flew back, and in the same twinkling of the eye the lithe old man in unique dress, bounded into the hollow square formed by benches around the stove! Words cannot paint the scene incident on the untimely intrusion. There was an order of exercise which his obtuse mind could not grasp, but in which his own 'hand of fellowship' must take part. So suddenly had the incongruous vision entered upon the sacred scene, that the right thought for the emergency seemed momentarily suspended. Finally an emphatic invitation to en-ton-ka, and his tour of the room was deferred and he remained a dazed looker-on until the close."

The pastor's salary was fixed at $600, of which the society was to pay $100.

In June, 1850, the Baptist church was organized in St. Anthony, and five of the constituent members of this church residing there, became the constituency of that church. In the same year six persons were received into the church by letter,—a net gain of one. "That year a building lot was donated on Third street by H. M. Rice. Want of financial foresight overruled an exchange for one on Mount Pisgah, which name was afterward, by common consent, lost in 'Baptist Hill.' Beautiful of situation and commanding in outlook of river, town and scenery, unsurpassed in loveliness, the location won public favor, citizens and strangers resorting to the eminence for sightseeing."

At the time of the organization of the church, the entire available capital of members, with the exception of two, who soon went out from it, "did not exceed $1,000." But a new church edifice was resolved on, the "foundation was laid" and the house enclosed, when work was suspended until the close of the winter of 1850–'51. In May "the pastor went East to raise funds for its completion, having previously arranged with money loaners so that the work was resumed. Success attended the effort, the last needed dollar with a margin for a bell and other fixtures had

been raised, the house was finished and awaited a formal opening." Mr. Parsons started from Boston on his return by way of New York, from which city the church received the message: "Drugged, robbed, found insensible in the street." He died on the Mississippi river while returning to his parish, and the first religious services ever held in that house, were the funeral services preparatory to his burial. The steamer on which he died brought him to St. Paul. His books showed over $2,300 collected and only $400 in drafts was found on his person.

"During these first years of church existence, A. H. Cavender was absolutely the man of all work, sexton, janitor and usher, dovetailing" into whatever his hands found to do. "Sunday morning of all other days was witness to his early rising, often a draft from his own wood shed supplied the church stoves of winter ere yet the audience to come, had looked through their frost encased window panes. Having the only available Baptist turnout, Fanny lent her zeal to the cause during the interim of first and last bell, for the double purpose of keeping her owner from idleness and taking the aged and infirm to church, any in fact who could not otherwise get there." On march 7th, 1852, Mr. Cavender was regularly ordained a deacon of the church, an office which he continues to fill to this day.

"The first baptism in the church history occured the first Sabbath in April, 1851, probably the first in the Mississippi river, north of the Iowa line, and the first in Minnesota." The administrator was Rev. J. P. Parsons, the candidate, Thomas M. Fench. A scene so new, so novel to many, drew a large crowd of witnesses, including a conspicuous group of Sioux Indians. During the year the increase in numbers was four.

The second pastor of the church was Rev. T. R. Cressy, who was accorded a salary of $800 per annum, one fourth of which was to be paid by the church, which had increased in numbers to twenty-three. During his pastorate of two years the membership of the church increased to sixty, six of whom he baptized. Mr. Cressy resigned the pastorate to become state missionary.

In November, 1854, the church having been closed from June to that year, the services of Rev. A. M. Torbit were secured on a salary of $1,000 per annum, $400 of which was to be paid by the church. "Each year the demands on the church property had been met when due, and this year it was redeemed from mortgage." The original cost of this, their first church edifice, was about $2,500.

In 1857, after a pastorate of two years, and an increase in membership to eighty-seven, Mr. Torbit resigned to engage in an educational enterprise.

In September, 1857, Rev. John D. Pope was secured as a supply, and a few weeks later settled as a pastor, on a salary of $800, which was subsequently increased to $1,500. In 1862, the stone chapel on Wacouta street was built at a cost, including the lot, of about $12,000. It was opened for service New Year's morning, 1863. Mr. Pope resigned in 1866. During his faithful pastorate of nine years, the longest in the history of the church, the membership was more than doubled.

In 1867, the church again secured a pastor, in the person of Rev. R. A. Patterson, somewhat known as an Evangelist, who served the church for three years. Early in his pastorate there was a revival of religion, and a number of additions to the church.

The sixth pastor of the church was secured in 1871, in the person of Rev. E. B. Hurlburt, a young man of good judgment, fervent piety and pulpit powers of a high order. His unselfish and zealous labors visibly affected his health, and believing that he ought not to accept the abatement of labor which he so much needed, and the church cheerfully offered to accord him, he resigned, in 1874, to settle in San Francisco, after a period of rest, leaving a membership of 274.

The year 1875 was made memorable in the completion and dedication of the elegant church structure, on the corner of Wacouta and Ninth streets at a cost, including interest on temporary loans, of $93,850.95. To this should be added $16,000, the cost of the lot; $8,000, the contract price of the organ, and $800 the cost of the clock—the latter the generous gift of H. P. Upham and L. E. Reed—making a total of $118,650.95. It is not too much to say, that in the beauty of its location, solidity of construction, and architectural effect and adaptation to use, it is unequalled by any other church edifice in St. Paul.

It should be stated in this connection, that the

church was erected, very largely, through the liberality of the late Horace Thompson, who gave liberally of his means, and, what was quite as valuable, he gave time and painstaking attention, extending even to the minutest details. In the councils of the church, he never arrogated to himself an influence which he did not cheerfully accord to others, and he deserves to be held in remembrance by all who may worship in that beautiful temple.

In the same year, Rev. Henry Cross, of Coventry, England, became pastor, and took part in the dedication of the new church. During a faithful pastorate of four years, the membership increased to 305.

In 1878, Rev. L. C. Barnes came to the church as a supply, and some months later was chosen pastor, a position which he continues to fill with conspicuous ability and acceptance to the church, which is now (July, 1881,) increased to a membership of 362.

Swedish Baptist church was organized May 18th, 1873; the church building, which was of wood, 20x38, with about 120 seatings, was erected in 1876. The first pastor was John Ongman. Deacons, C. Schesby and O. S. Sundberg. Secretary, G. O. Ostergreen. Membership at organization, 11; number of members at present, 97. There is a Sunday school connected with the church with about 40 scholars, and a young men's Christian association, for the purpose of religious instruction, the study of the Bible, and discussing religious topics, and distributing religious tracts among their countrymen. Also a young woman's association for the same objects as above stated, of the young men's association. The congregation intend building a new and larger church some time during the year, (1881), as the present church is entirely too small to accommodate the people. The present pastor is A. B. Nordberg; treasurer, G. O. Ostergreen; secretary, G. King; trustees, Nils Nilson, C. Loun, H. G. Hagevark, G. O. Ostergreen, E. Ostergreen.

The First German Baptist church of St. Paul was organized on the 3d day of August, 1873. The same day H. J. Miller was ordained, and became its pastor; he served in that capacity until the first of August, 1874.

At the time of organization the society had a membership of sixteen. The first officers were: F. Gernenz, treasurer; Abr. Janzen, Jr., clerk.

Mr. D. Kromer was elected treasurer on the first day of January, 1874, and continues in that office up to the present time, 1881.

Mr. Abr. Janzen, Jr., was elected clerk of the church August 3d, 1873, and has filled that position with honor to himself and profit to the church ever since.

Mr. D. Kromer has served the church as deacon from the 4th of April, 1875, until now, 1881. Mr. F. Gehrmannsen has also been one of the deacons of the church from April, 1875, until the present time. Mr. E. Blum was one of the deacons of the church from April 4th, 1875, to the 14th of March, 1877.

The Rev. J. F. Hoeflin was pastor of the church from August 1st, 1874, until July 1st, 1879. The Rev. F. Heisig was then called and served the church from October 1st, 1879, to October 1st, 1880. From December 1st, 1880, to April 1st, 1881, a student of the Theological Seminary of Rochester New York, supplied the church.

They have now engaged the services of the Rev. Henry Schutz of Upper Alton, Ill., his appointment commencing June 1st, 1881.

Pilgrim Baptist church, (colored), located corner of Cedar and 12th streets, St. Paul. It was started in 1863 under the charge or Rev. Hickman as preacher, by holding meetings in Music Hall on Third street. They drew good audiences, an average of 100 persons, white and black. They held their meetings in several places about town for about ten years before they were able to have a church building. In 1872 they bought a lot on the corner of Cedar and 12th streets, and put up a building 35x75, which will seat a congregation of 300 people. Material used in building, stone and wood. Lot and building cost $2,400. They have at present a membership of 75. The Rev. Robert Hickman still holds the position as pastor. He was only a licensed minister until 1877, when he was regularly ordained.

There is a Sabbath school connected with the church with an average attendance of from 30 to 40 children.

Plymouth Congregational Church, St. Paul, was organized June 17th, 1858. Fifteen persons united in the organization, prominent among

whom were P. W. Nichols, P. P. Furber, Wm. L. Phinney, and H. C. Wilson. For several weeks prior to the formal organization of the church, public worship had been held in Concert Hall, Rev. J. J. Hill, of Glencoe, Minnesota, having preached the first sermon on Sabbath, May 16th, 1858. The Rev. Burdett Hart, pastor of the Congregational church in Fair Haven, Connecticut, who was sojourning in Minnesota, for his health, preached for the church twice during the summer, and then received, on September 9th, 1858, a unanimous call to become its pastor. He promised to spend the winter with the new enterprise, and began his work on November 4th, of that year. His ministry, though brief, was very successful, and as the result, a large congregation was gathered, and many valuable members were received.

Meanwhile, work was begun on the chapel, in Goodrich street, which was completed, paid for and dedicated November 4th, 1859. Mr. Hart concluded his labors with the young church in April, and returned to his former home, in Connecticut. Rev. A. P. Fiske, a graduate of Amherst College, was next called to the pastorate, and entered upon his labors in May, 1859, and was installed as the first pastor of the church, on July 6th, 1860. He remained not quite two years, resigning in April, 1862, to enter the army as Chaplain of the Fourth Regiment of Minnesota Volunteers. Years of struggle and darkness ensued, marked by faith and sacrifice on the part of those who were members of the church and society. Rev. Silas Hawley supplied the pulpit for one year after the departure of Mr. Fiske. After him came Rev. J. F. Dudley, a graduate of Dartmouth, and of Bangor Theological Seminary. He remained with the church a little more than three years, leaving in August, 1866. Though never installed, his ministry was characterized by great faithfulness, and attended with success. Under him the church grew in strength, and though it had many difficulties to contend with, held its own, and prospered not a little. Rev. J. L. White succeeded Mr. Dudley, and as acting pastor ministered to the church from November, 1866, to April 30th, 1881. He was a graduate of Oberlin and Andover. These years were marked by alternations of light and shade. Yet notwithstanding the earnest efforts put forth, and the fidelity of those who stood by this church, which alone, in the growing city, represented the faith and polity of the New England pilgrims, it did not fulfil the promise of its earlier days. It was overshadowed by older and stronger churches, was inconveniently located in a chapel which was small and uninviting.

In August, 1871, Rev. C. M. Terry, of New Bedford, Massachusetts, supplied the pulpit a few Sabbaths. Just about this time the question of removal and of building a new church began to be discussed, and the first pledges to the building fund were received. In October, Mr. Terry received a unanimous call to become pastor of the church, which he accepted in March, 1872. In the following June he took up the work of the pastorate. His coming and efforts gave a new impetus to the project of building. Lots were purchased on the corner of Wabasha street and Summit Avenue, and the corner stone of the new edifice was laid June 27th, 1872. The chapel was completed and occupied for public religious service October 6th, 1872. The remainder of the building was finished in March, 1873. The dedicatory exercises were held July 19th, when Mr. Terry was also installed pastor. The total cost of the grounds and the building, with its equipment, amounted to about $33,000. This achievement indicated the growing strength and enterprise of the church, which society was in numbers and wealth by no means large. Mr. Terry's ministry was a most useful and successful one, though failing health greatly interfered with the work which had grown upon his hands. He was, in consequence, compelled to resign his pastorate, which he did, August 26th, 1877, and was dismissed the following September.

Rev. Dr. Dana, of the Park church, Norwich, Connecticut, was then called, to succeed Mr. Terry, and began his labors with the church in March, 1878, and was installed pastor May 9th, the same year. Under Dr. Dana the church took a new start and entered upon a period of unprecedented prosperity and growth. The church membership was very largely augmented, during 1878 and '80; the church debt was paid, and a high degree of efficiency in every department of church work attained. At last the dreams of the projectors of this Congregational church were fully realized, and finally established, and with a com-

manding position, it now is recognized and felt as a church of power throughout the city and commonwealth. Already, though, in its mission operations, it is reaching out, planting the seeds of a second Congregational church, in the east part of the city. The names of the goodly workers, who through days of weakness and struggle nurtured this church to its present estate, are gratefully cherished.

CHRIST CHURCH—EPISCOPAL.

Christ church is the "Mother Parish" of the diocese of Minnesota.

In the month of June, 1850, the Rev. Messrs. J. Lloyd Breck, Timothy Wilcoxson and J. V. Merrick, arrived in St. Paul and proceeded at once to establish a mission of the protestant Episcopal church. The population of the town was then about twelve hundred. The first services of the church were held in a school-house on what is now West Third street, conducted by Rev. Messrs. Breck, Wilcoxson and Gear, on Sunday, June 30th, 1850.

A meeting of the citizens of St. Paul was soon after called to meet at the residence of Mr. H. A. Lambert, at which meeting the initiatory steps were taken looking to the building of a church.

The corner stone was laid on Thursday, September 5th, 1850, by the Rev. E. G. Gear, clergy present and assisting in the services, the Revs. Messrs. Breck, Wilcoxson and Merrick. The building was rapidly constructed and was opened for services on Sunday, December 8th, 1850.

This first church was erected on the corner of Cedar and Fourth streets at a cost of $1,275. The church was consecrated by the Rt. Rev. Jackson Kemper, D. D., on the 20th of July, 1851.

In November, 1850, at a meeting of the members of the then organized parish, the following gentlemen were elected as the first wardens and vestrymen of Christ church: H. A. Lambert and J. T. Halstead, wardens; E. H. Halstead, B. W. Lott, Chas. F. Tracey, Henry Tracey, Chas. R. Conway, R. R. Nelson and J. E. Fullerton, vestrymen.

The church was placed under the charge of the associate mission of the Protestant Episcopal church of St. Paul, which at that time consisted of the three clergy, Revs. Messrs. Breck, Wilcoxson and Merrick.

In April, 1852, the Rev. J. Lloyd Breck was elected rector of the parish. Dr. Breck retained the rectorship for a few months, when he resigned to establish an Indian mission in the northern portion of the territory. The Rev. Timothy Wilcoxson succeeded him in the rectorship and remained in charge of the church until the fall of 1854, when having resigned, the Rev. J. V. Van Ingen, D. D., was elected, and entered upon the rectorship in October of the same year.

The very acceptable and successful incumbency of Dr. Van Ingen, continued until December, 1861, when having accepted the chaplaincy of a New York regiment, he tendered his resignation, which was regretfully accepted.

In August, 1862, the Rev. S. Y. McMasters, D. D., accepted an election to the rectorship of Christ church, and entered upon his duties in a short time thereafter. His rectorship continued for a space of more than fourteen years, when he was taken to his rest, full of years and honors. To the Rev. Dr. McMasters, the present prosperity of Christ church is largely due, and his memory will ever be cherished by the people of St. Paul of all denominations. The Rev. W. P. Ten Broeck succeeded to the rectorship in June, 1876, and remained in charge until October, 1880.

In January, 1881, the Rev. Mahlon N. Gilbert, having accepted the rectorship, entered upon the same, which position he still occupies.

The present church edifice was erected during the rectorship of the Rev. Dr. McMasters at a cost of $20,000, and was opened for divine service in November, 1872. This present is the third edifice built by the congregation of Christ church. The second having been destroyed by fire just after its completion in 1871.

The communicants of the church number three hundred and twenty-five. The present vestry consists of the following gentlemen: James Gilfillan and John Q. Adams, wardens; Reuben Warner, T. D. Barton, Charles Proal, John P. Larkin, J. B. Pond, C. C. Elfelt and W. J. Footmen, vestrymen.

St. Paul's Church (Episcopal), was organized December, 1856. Corner stone laid July 14th, 1857. Material of building, limestone; cruciform in shape; has a seating capacity of four hundred and fifty people.

The first service was held in the Washington

school-house on the first Sunday in July, 1857. There were present on this occasion the Right Rev. Alonzo Potter, bishop of Pennsylvania, who preached the sermon, and there were one hundred people present. The corner stone of St. Paul's was laid by Bishop Kemper, and the building was put in condition for worship on Christmas day of the same year, (1857); the number of communicants at that time was twenty-six.

The Spire was erected in 1860; the rectory was built in 1865, and is located near the church. An organ was purchased in 1870 at a cost of $3,500; the cost of the church building was $15,000; rectory $1,500; in 1880 an addition was built at a cost of $1,000. All the improvements were made under the direction of the first rector, except the last one, which was made under the direction of the present rector.

The first rector was Andrew Bell Patterson, D. D. During a rectorship of nineteen years he baptised 410 infants and adults, presented to the bishop 178 persons for confirmation, solemnized 146 marriages, and officiated at 248 funerals. At his decease his parish was considerably reduced on account of his long illness; it still numbered 130 families, 200 communicants; 650 souls.

The present rector, Rev. E. S. Thomas, was installed July 1st, 1876. The addition which was built in 1880, was built under his supervision. During his rectorship the communicants have increased from 200 to 400; the number of souls from 650 to 1,100. The total receipts and disbursements average from $5,000 to $11,000 per annum. There are now connected with the church four missions.

Mississippi Street Mission, Rev. E. S. Thomas, rector; cost of chapel $2,000. There are twenty families connected with this mission.

Dayton Bluff Mission, Dr. E. A. Boyd, lay reader. Eleven families are connected with this mission.

Mounds View Mission, Dr. E. A. Boyd, lay reader, with seven families.

St. John's in the Wilderness, White Bear. Services weekly during the summer, by the rector. Services monthly (first Sunday), during the winter. Rev. E. S. Thomas, rector. There are eighteen families connected with this mission.

St. Paul's Guild. President, Rev. E. S. Thomas; vice-president, Gen. G. H. Simpson; secretary, Mrs. Harvey Officer; treasurer, J. J. Parker. Lay readers: Harvy Officer, Dr. Boyd, Gen. Simpson. Advisory committee: Mrs. Hale, Mrs. Smyth, Mrs. Hunt, Mrs. Price, Mrs. Dr. Flagg, Mrs. Rhodes.

Ladies Sewing Society. Mrs. Oakes, president; Mrs. Brunson, vice-president; Mrs. Hale, treasurer; directresses, Mrs. Hamilton, Miss Whiting, Mrs. Sargent, Miss Carrington. Object: church furnishing.

Ladies Missionary Society. Mrs. Breed, president; Mrs. Potter, treasurer. Directresses, Mrs. Washington, Mrs. Hunt, Mrs. Dalrymple, Mrs. Beardslee. Object: To send boxes to the missionaries.

Sunday School Aid Society. Mrs. Becker, president; Miss Whiting, secretary and treasurer. Object; to clothe the poor Sunday school children.

Saint Luke's Hospital owned and conducted by both St. Paul and Christ parishes, is a commodious brick building, costing about $10,000. Mrs. Henry Hale, president; Miss Braden, treasurer. Visitors from St. Paul's church: Mrs. Breed, Mrs. Hunt, Mrs. J. L. Merriam, Mrs. Dalrymple, Mrs. F. B. Bass, Mrs. Rhodes, Mrs. Best, Mrs. Carpenter, Mrs. W. R. Merriam, Mrs. Washington, Mrs. Belote, Mrs. Brunson.

Home of the Friendless. Managers from St. Paul's: Mrs. A. H. Wilder, Mrs. G. A. Hamilton.

Womans Christian Home. Managers from St. Paul's: Mrs. Rhodes, Mrs. Pitts.

The Brotherhood. The rector, president; J. J. Parker, treasurer.

Saint Cecilia Society. Mr. Draper, president; Miss Champlain, secretary. Organists: Miss Crocker, Mr. Rice, Mrs. Draper, Mrs. Thomas. Choir master, Mr. Dimmick. Meet first Mondays in the month. Object: To furnish music for week day services.

There are two sewing schools connected with this parish, the objects of which are, to teach children of poor parents to sew, and present them with the garments made. There is a parish school connected with St. Paul's church, under the direction of Mrs. Mary G. Clinch, with twenty-five scholars.

The Sunday school connected with the parish numbers two hundred scholars.

Parish of the Good Shepherd. In the book of records of the Church of the Good Shepherd, is found the following passage, written by the rector, William C. Pope: "In the beginning of the year 1867, I was doing missionary duty at Orono, Hassan and Dayton. Dr. McMasters, who was rector of Christ church, who was also dean of the central convocation, suggested to me the idea of doing missionary work in the city of St. Paul, and establishing a free church. The idea was most favorably received by me; indeed, it had been my desire for several years to do just such work in this city. Before I had taken orders, oftentimes had I, looking down from the bluff on which I lived, on to the 'flat' at the rear of the capitol, thought, 'How admirable a place for a church!' and wished that when there should be a church built there, I might be its rector."

With the approval of the bishop, work was immediately begun. The first service was held in Mackubin's block, on the fifth Sunday after Easter, May 26th. The parish church was dedicated October 6th, 1869. The working body of the church is the guild, or body of the communicants, organized into a society. Its organization was effected August 2d, 1870. Of those who have given time, money and personal services to the advancement of God's glory, she who has given most, desires her name to be left unwritten, but her memory will be cherished long after she shall have been taken away from the scene of her labors of love and offerings of faith.

At a meeting of the guild, held August 7th, 1872, it was "resolved to establish Sunday Schools to be open on Sunday afternoons. Mr. Groves offered the use of his house for that purpose, and his services as teacher."

As a result of this action, we have now the Chapel of the Resurrection, with an adjoining house occupied by the lay reader in charge—he who offered his house for a Sunday school building. The following year the parish school came into existence. Its object is, first, to mold the characters of the scholars, by training them in a manner conformable with the principles of Holy Writ; and secondly, to present facts to them as they are seen by the church.

The Mission of the Ascension, at West St. Paul, was next established, with W. W. Hoyt as lay reader in charge. It was afterwards given up for want of a place to hold services.

Mr. Hoyt died in the fall of 1877. Respecting him the following is found in the book of minutes of the vestry. "We desire to enter on our book of records the expression of our sense of loss in the decease of our brother, the senior warden. There are but few minutes of meetings since the organization of the parish in which his name does not appear. With his decease closes a chapter of the parish history. The parish will be a fortunate one if it shall in the future have vestrymen as conscientious and intelligent as he who has gone to rest."

The Mission of Ascension was re-organized in 1880. The clergy that have been connected with the parish since its organization, other than the rector, are the Rev. J. Berne, the Rev. H. Kittson, and the Rev. James St. Lawrence. The parish church is located on the corner of Cedar and 12th streets. The membership numbers over 200.

There is also a parish school connected with the church under the supervision of the rector, Rev. W. C. Pope. The school numbers about 40 pupils.

St. John the Evangelist Church was organized as a mission in January, 1881. Services first held that same month in the Dayton Avenue Presbyterian church.

Frame chapel was built in May same year, on the corner of Ashland and Mackubin streets, was organized as a parish in April of the same year, Rev. H. Kittson being its first rector.

TRINITY CHURCH.

German Evangelical Lutheran, the mother church of all Evangelical Lutheran churches in St. Paul. The beginning of this church was in 1855, when the Rev. Mr. F. Wier preached his first sermon in the court house and continued to hold services there from time to time until 1857.

The Rev. C. F. Hyer succeeded Mr. Wier, who held his services in a school-house on Fort street, preached his first sermon November 22d, 1857, his audience consisted of about 30 persons. He also preached several times in the English language in a school-house on 8th street. His German congregation increased so that on the first day of January, 1858, they organized a church and

called it the Evangelical Lutheran Trinity Church, or in the German language, Die Kirche der Dreieinigkeit, Evangelisch Lutherisch.

In February, 1858, they bought a lot on the corner of Wabasha and 10th streets for $1,000, on which they commenced building their church. They at first only built and finished the basement, in which they held services for some time, the Rev. Mr. Hyer preaching the first sermon in this basement to a very large German audience. The Rev. Mr. Hyer having been sent by a missionary society to start this church, he having accomplished his mission, departed, and Rev. G. Fachtmann, a member of the Lutheran synod of Wisconsin, took his place May 4th, 1862. The congregation had increased to such an extent as to enable them to complete the church, which was accomplished October 18th, 1863, on which day the dedication services were held. The church is built of stone, size, 50x80 feet, with seating capacity for 450 to 500 persons. Cost of building, $4,000. In October, 1867, Mr. Fachtmann resigned, and the Rev. J. H. Sieker took charge of the church. During his ministration an organ was put in the church at an expense of $1,200.

In 1871 the congregation had become so large that they deemed it best to divide, which they did, and forthwith built St. John's church, which may be called an offspring of Trinity church. In June, 1876, the Rev. O. Spehr was called by Trinity church to be its pastor; he was a member of the Missouri synod. He remained until 1879, and was succeeded March 15th, same year, by the Rev. M. Tirmenstein from New Orleans, who was also a member of the Missouri Lutheran synod, and who is still pastor of the Trinity church.

A parochial school has always been connected with the church for which purpose the basement of the church was used, until 1880, when they bought a lot on the corner of Wabasha and Tilden streets for $5,000, and built a school house 25x80 feet, (divided into four school rooms), at a cost of $4,000. Number of pupils attending school, about 200, with three instructors. Both English and German are taught. They also have a Sabbath school connected with the church, average attendance about 350. Membership of church, 700 communicants. In 1861 the congregation purchased two acres of land near Lake Como, for a cemetery, at $50 per acre. St. John's church uses the same burial ground. The present value of the land is $500 per acre.

Zion Church, Evangelical Lutheran, is located corner Ninth and Rosabel streets, St. Paul. The church was founded in December, 1863, the congregation at that time consisting of thirteen members. In the winter of 1864, the lot on which it stands was purchased, upon a part of which the pastor's residence was built the following spring. In October of the same year the first church building, a small frame structure twenty-four by forty, was completed. In 1865 a parochial school was opened, the first class numbering about a dozen pupils, were taught by the pastor in his residence. During the following summer a small school-house was erected in the rear of the church. In 1868 Mr. Carl Hesserli was engaged to teach the class, which had increased to a large number. At this time H. C. Fischer was instructor. In 1872 a new school-house was built, which furnished accomodations for seventy scholars. During the past few years the class has numbered on an average from fifty to sixty scholars. Religious instruction is given every morning in Biblical history and the Lutheran catechism is explained, the other studies are such as are taught in the common schools, both in English and German. The church, which was started on so small a scale, has grown steadily from year to year, and now consists of about one hundred and seventy members. In the fall of 1880 the church was enlarged and many improvements made, a tall and graceful spire added, and it is now one of the nicest little churches in the city. The Rev. E. Rolf has been pastor of the church during the past eighteen years. Mr. Rolf is a graduate of the Lutheran Concordia Seminary of Fort Wayne, Indiana. The church has its own cemetery adjoining the city burying ground, containing five acres of land and is beautifully situated. The church building is of wood, twenty-four by seventy-four feet, with a seating capacity of 250, costing about $2,500. The whole church property, including parsonage and school-house, is now worth $10,000. There is a Sunday school in connection with the church with an average attendance of sixty scholars.

St. Johns German Evangelical Lutheran church

was organized in 1872 with about one 150 members. It is located on East Eighth street. The corner stone was laid in June, 1872, and the building was finished ready for worship the same year. The material used in its construction is stone for the foundation and basement, and wood for the upper part; it has a nice tower and spire. The basement contains two good-sized rooms, and is occupied by a parochial school through the week and by the Sabbath school on Sunday. The size of the building is forty by eighty feet and has a seating capacity of 500 persons. The cost of the structure was $7,000, and a parsonage on the same lot is valued at about $1,500. The present membership is 350. The first officers of the society were as follows: President, W. Lindeke; treasurer, G. Hess; secretary, Charles Passavant; trustees, H. Kroeger, G. Hess, W. Lindeke; wardens and vestrymen, W. Geiselmann, L. Sutmar, Theo. Wehmezer, C. Hilker, W. Schulenburg. The present officers are: President, W. Lindeke; treasurer, G. Hess; secretary, C. Heinrich; trustees: W. Lindeke, Charles Hermeyer, C. Hess; wardens and vestrymen, W. Geiselmann, L. Sutmar, Ch. Schmidt, C. Hilker. The first pastor was W. Streisgut, from 1872 to 1880; the present pastor is O. Hoyer. The school connected with and controlled by the church, has seventy-four scholars. Both English and German are taught by Mr. O. Benz, the present teacher. The Sunday school has an attendance of about one hundred and fifty scholars and meets every Sunday, when the Lutheran catechism is explained. The congregation owes allegiance to the Evangelical Lutheran synod of the state of Minnesota. The present value of the church property, including the parsonage, is $15,000. The congregation owns a cemetery in connection with Trinity Lutheran church, which contains twenty acres of land, near Lake Como. It is in a very fine location and is beautifully laid out, and also has some beautiful monuments.

Immanuel church, German Evangelical Lutheran. Is located on Caroline street, West St. Paul, was organized in 1872, with seven members. Present membership twenty-five. First officers: president, W. Erdmann; treasurer, J. Reimers; secretary, A. Hoppe; trustees, W. Kautak, W. Zinke.

The church was built in 1873, size 24x32. Rev. J. H. Sieker of Trinity church, German Evangelical Lutheran, at first took charge of the congregation as its pastor. In 1876, Rev. E. Achillis was elected pastor, but owing to ill health he discontinued his services and at present Rev. O. Hoyer, pastor of St. John's church has charge of the congregation. This church is also under the control of the Evangelical Lutheran synod of Minnesota.

First Swedish Lutheran Evangelical church. On the 25th of March, 1854, religious services in the Swedish language were held for the first time in St. Paul, at the house of F. Mobeck, near "Moffet's Castle." John Swanson read a sermon from a book. After that, services were held at the same place until the arrival of the Rev. Erland Carlson from Chicago. On May 6th, 1854, he organized the congregation, and rented a school-house on Fourth street, in which services were held. At that time the congregation numbered between thirty and forty. In 1855, Mobeck went to Chisago county, and Johan Johnson became leader of the congregation. Services were held in Washington school-house on Eighth street, and in Martin Nelson's house on Olmsted street. The congregation was incorporated in 1858. About 1861, Rev. E. Norelius was pastor for a short time, but the congregation being too poor to pay his salary, he had to leave, and Johan Johnson again became leader.

In 1867, a church was built on Stillwater and Woodward Avenues, which has been enlarged and is now twenty-eight feet wide and eighty feet in length, and has a tower seventy feet high. The church has two rooms; and a gallery is well furnished throughout. Rev. J. Ausland became pastor of the congregation in 1871, and continued until 1877, when Rev. A. P. Monten, present pastor assumed the charge.

The congregation numbers between seven and eight hundred, and there are five hundred communicants, the membership increasing with every month.

The attendance each Sabbath fills the church to its utmost capacity, and the society is contemplating the purchase of lots and the erection of a new church edifice of larger dimensions. Services are held morning and evening of each Sabbath, and two evenings during each week. A Young Men's society has been organized under the au-

spices of the church. The Sunday school in connection with the church numbers about two hundred scholars.

The church is connected with the Scandinavian Augustana synod, in which the Swedes of the whole United States are united.

The Swedish Evangelical Lutheran Mission Congregation, is located at numbers 70 and 72 Bradley street, St. Paul. The church was organized on the first day of April, 1874, with a very few members. The name of their first pastor was A. Lidman, who remained with them only a short time, not quite a year. The church made but little progress under his charge. Their second pastor, Mr. A. Sundberg, was a man of considerable ability, but the church did not seem to prosper very much under his charge, and after two years' service he removed. The present pastor, Rev. John F. Soderstrom, is a man of more than ordinary ability, and is very earnest in his church work. He took charge of the church in 1877, and by his untiring devotion and zeal in the cause of the Gospel he has brought the membership up to nearly seventy families. The Sunday school attached to the church has an average attendance of one hundred scholars. They meet every Sunday afternoon from 3:50 to 4:50.

St. Paul's Norwegian Evangelical Lutheran church was organized and incorporated December 20th, 1869. Its first location was on Mt. Airy street. The present is on the corner of Canada and Thirteenth streets. This church, at its organization, had about fifty members; it has grown very rapidly. Although a great many members have moved away, its present membership is two hundred and twenty. There is a Sunday school connected with the church, with an average attendance of between forty and fifty scholars. The first pastor was the Rev. O. A. Normann; the first trustees were: R. Olsen, S. Jensen, A. Paulsen; B. P. Miller, treasurer; S. Peterson, secretary. The present pastor, W. M. H. Peterson, is a young man of energy, and more than ordinary ability as a preacher. He is hard at work, among his congregation and outside of it, collecting funds to build a new church, which he has no doubt he will accomplish this coming summer. The new church will have a seating capacity of five hundred. The building to cost not less than $5,000. The present trustees are, C. Larsen, O. O. Berg, A. Pederson, H. P. Mohn, and P. O. Johnson.

The Emanuel church evangelical association was organized in 1856, by Rev. A. Tarnutzer, pastor, with twenty members. This small flock built a neat little church the following year (1857) on the corner of Pine and Eleventh streets, with a seating capacity for two hundred persons. On the eleventh day of October, the same year, the church was dedicated by the Rev. A. Blank, presiding elder of the Milwaukee district. At the dedication, the following clergymen were present and assisted in the ceremonies: J. G. Eshler, A. Tarnutzer, and A. Huelster; the two last named, and several other pastors of country churches filling the pulpit alternately. The first trustees were Philip Feldhauser, Jacob Gabel, and Ferdinand Dieter. In 1875, the church was improved by adding a graceful spire. The congregation own a parsonage located in the rear of the church, on Pine street; they also have a cemetery belonging to the church. There is also a mission chapel connected with the church, located on Goodrich Avenue, for the object of missionary and school work. Owing to the fact that every year more or less of the members moved away, the congregation did not grow as rapidly as it ought. The present membership is only one hundred and twelve. The following gentlemen have served the church as pastors since its organization: A. Tarnutzer, A. Huelster, J. Hammetter, O. Ragatz, L. von Wald, H. E. Linse, A. Strohmeier, C. Brill, A. Stoetzel, A. Knebel, E. J. Hielscher, H. Bunse, and A. Huelster, the present pastor in charge. Value of church property at the present time, including parsonage, six thousand dollars; mission property, about two thousand dollars.

The German Reformed church was organized as a mission, April, 1880, with about twenty-five members. Rev. W. Friebolin, pastor or missionary. His work, thus far has been entirely missionary work. He received his appointment from the board of missions of the synod of the North-west. This little body of Christians have been prosperous, their membership having increased in one year to forty. There is a mission Sabbath school connected with the church, with an average attendance of fifty scholars.

Unity church, of St. Paul, may be said to have

had three beginnings. The first was on December 11, 1858, when a notice appeared in the Daily Minnesotian: "Unitarian preaching. Unitarian services will be held on Sunday next, at 10:30 a. m., at their hall over Pollock and Donaldson's store, Robert street. The public are invited to attend." The public that accepted the invitation the next day consisted of twenty-one men, six ladies and seven children. Rev. F. R. Newell, then a merchant in the city, preached, and the services continued under his charge till the next October. Then the light went out.

It glimmered again for a moment in 1865, when Unitarian services were held in the court house for a few summer Sundays. But that same season the Universalists organized a vigorous young church, under Rev. Herman Bisbee, and their brother liberals left the field to them. The Universalists prospered, built the stone church opposite the capitol, on Wabasha street, and all went well until the people divided over the doctrines of a proposed new pastor.

The less conservative part withdrew, and in February, 1872, began meetings of their own in Knauft's Hall, with Rev. J. R. Effinger for pastor. The first board of trustees was W. L. Ames, Joseph S. Sewall, W. H. Kelley, Daniel McCaine, Edward Sawyer; H. P. Grant, secretary and treasurer. This time the venture thrived, though not without hard struggle and aid from the East. The people soon moved to the tiny church on Temperance street, just vacated by the growing Plymouth church: and very good its hard, brown seats and stained pine pulpit seemed. On March 10th, 1873, they were incorporated as a religious society, under the state laws. By the fall of 1875, they were strong enough to move again, to the then unused Universalist church. But in the following spring, Mr. Effinger's failing health compelled him to resign his good work. Rev. W. J. Parrot preached for a few months. Since March, 1877, W. C. Gannett has been the pastor. The society re-organized its articles of incorporation, February 5th, 1881. And now they are building a church of their own on Wabasha street, opposite Summit avenue, to be provided with the club-room and parlor additions, which their theory of a church-home demands. Their "Bond of Church Fellowship," a creed of life, not of doctrines, states the ideals of life which its members accept as more important than any any intellectual belief whatever.

FIRST UNIVERSALIST SOCIETY OF ST. PAUL.

The original organization of this society was effected May 7th, 1865, in Ingersoll hall, a three-story stone structure at the junction of Third, Wabasha and Bench streets. The preliminary steps to its organization were taken a week previously, April 30th, by the appointment of a committee to draft a constitution. Under the constitution, the society was to be known either as the "First Universalist Society of St. Paul," or "The Church of the Messiah." The first officers of the society were, R. Blakely, president; W. D. Washburn, Charles Leonard and R. Blakely, trustees; A. A. Clifford, secretary; C. Leonard, treasurer. A Sunday school was organized in connection with the society, May 21st, 1865.

June 4th, 1865, the society changed its place of worship to the "Armory Hall," on north side of Third street, between Cedar and Minnesota streets.

The society became a corporation January 30th, 1865. The first officers under the articles of incorporation were, Russell Blakely, president; Charles Leonard, treasurer; W. H. Grant, secretary; and these with J. C. Burbank, W. D. Washburn and G. G. Griswold, constituted the corporators. The corporators, with the exception of W. H. Grant, the secretary, constituted its board of trustees for the first year of the incorporation. In June, 1866, the society purchased lots 4, 5 and 6, in block 7, Bazille and Guerin's addition for a church site. Rev. Herman Bisbee was the pastor of the society from its first organization until November 11th, 1867, when his resignation took effect. February 3d, 1867, the society changed its place of worship from Armory hall to Christ church, a frame building erected and formerly used by an Episcopal society of that name, and which stood on Cedar street, between Third and Fourth streets. September 19th, 1867, the plan of a church edifice was adopted, and on October 1st, following, ground was broken for the erection of the building, on the lots before described. The excavation was completed, and the walls raised to the water-table that season. The following season, 1868, the walls were com-

pleted, the roof put on and the basement finished for the use of the society, and services held there on and after January 31st, 1869, until September 29th, 1872, when the auditorium being finished, services were held in it. October 1st, 1872, the entire building being completed and furnished, the formal dedication of the edifice took place. The building stands at the south-east corner of Exchange and Wabasha streets, is of Gothic architecture, wall and tower of blue lime-stone, stained glass windows, and beautifully frescoed walls and ceiling of the auditorium. It was acknowledged at the time to be the handsomest church edifice in the city.

The building was, in the spring of 1881, sold to the St. Louis society, (French Catholic) and by them dedicated to their use, April 24th, 1881. The present officers of the society are, R. Blakely, president; Charles Leonard, treasurer; J. B. Chaney, secretary, and R. Blakeley, C. Leonard, A. Worley, E. E. Hughson and Mrs. Ellen Blakeley, trustees.

The New Jerusalem (or Swedenborgian) church. This body of Christians, popularly known as the Swedenborgians, call themselves "The New Jerusalem church," believing the promulgation of their doctrines to be represented by the descent of the New Jerusalem treated of in the Revelations. The Rev. Edward C. Mitchell, originally of Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, but then of Minneapolis, began in October, 1872, to lecture on the doctrines of the new church, in the lecture room of the Young Men's Christian Association, on Third street, St. Paul, on Sunday evenings. On June 1st, 1873, a society, or church, was formed in St. Paul, having eighteen members. Since that time, seven new members have united, two have removed from the city, and three have died, leaving a membership of twenty. The society continued to hold Sunday evening services in the Young Men's Christian Association rooms, until the summer vacation of 1876, when they purchased the old red brick Methodist church on Market street, between Fourth and Fifth streets, and fitted it up for their use, publicly dedicating it on Sunday morning, July 16th, 1876, the Rev. E. C. Mitchell, officiating. Mr. Mitchell continued to serve both churches until May 15th, 1880, when he resigned the pastorate of the Minneapolis society, and removed his residence to St. Paul, to give his whole attention to the church in St. Paul. In the church the usual morning and evening services are held, and the Sunday school at noon. Much of the preaching in the New Jerusalem church is devoted to developing the inward and spiritual meaning of the texts of the Bible, and in applying their higher truths to the government of the daily life.

The present officers are the following: pastor, and superintendent of Sunday school, Rev. E. C. Mitchell; chairman of church committee, Hon. W. R. Marshall; secretary, Hon. John M. Gilman; treasurer, Edward H. Cutler, Esq.

Mt. Zion congregation (Hebrew) was organized and received a charter February 26th, 1857. The following officers were elected: President, H. Cole; vice-president, J. Mendelsen; secretary, L. Philips; trustee, Jacob Neuman. They held reglar annual meetings in 1858–'59, and elected officers, but after 1859 and before the annual meeting of 1860, the society discontinued to hold meetings. In October, 1869, they re-organized and elected the following officers: President, Jacob Neuman; vice-president, Joseph Bergfeldt; treasurer, J. Rose; secretary, B. Rose; trustees, A. Bloom, S. Lobenstein, A. Sternberg. At a meeting of August 21st, 1870, they resolved to buy a lot which they did on Tenth street, corner of Minnesota street; size, 50x110 and erected a synagogue on the same; size, 28x56; material, wood; cost of lot and building, about $12,000. It has a seating capacity of 150 persons. The synagogue was dedicated to the worship of God in January, 1871, by the Rev. E. Epstein, of Milwaukee, since which time it has been open for worship. They held regular annual meetings, and held elections for officers each year, in April. The present officers are: President, S. Bergman; vice-president, Julius Austin; recording secretary, B. H. Plechner; financial secretary, M. Wittleshofer; treasurer, L. Goodkind; trustees, J. Rose, H. S. Haas, A. Sternberg, S. N. Cardozo; Rev. Judah Wechsler, rabbi. Present membership, 46. It is the intention of the congregation as soon as they can perfect arrangements, to put up a new synagogue which will outdo anything of the kind west and north of Chicago. The estimated cost will be about $20,000.

Mt. Zion cemetery was organized June 5th, 1856, and the ground, one-half acre, cost $150. In 1872 it was fenced and otherwise improved, and is now a very fine burying ground. There have been forty interments since the grounds have been opened. This cemetery contains some very fine monuments. It joins the Oakland, which is the finest cemetery in the county.

Hebrew Congregation, Sons of Jacob, (B'nai Jacob.) This orthodox congregation worshiping according to ancient rite, as inherited by and handed down to them from their ancestors, and believing in unity of the Godhead, and no plurality, which is foreign to their belief, organized March 20th, 1875, with twelve members, at 252 Robert street, St. Paul, where divine service was held. Rev. J. Goldstein officiating, and the following gentlemen being the first officers: President, N. Bloomenthal; vice-president, M. Cadon: treasurer, A. Marks; secretary, G. Caplin; trustees, A. Kaufman, D. Goodman. April 6th, 1877, the congregation purchased a piece of land for a cemetery. On the 15th of August, 1879, the Jacobs House, corner of Minnesota and Eleventh streets was bought and paid for at once. It has a seating capacity of 140 persons. They received great encouragement from many liberal disposed fellow men of other denominations and will soon be able to erect a house of worship becoming the great city of the North-west, St. Paul. The following gentlemen are its officers for the current year: Rabbi, J. D. Friedman; president, N. Bloomenthal; vice-president, R. Ritmaster; secretary, A. Kaufman; treasurer, D. Drmblat; trustees, N. B. Cohen and C. Polsky. The congregation now numbers forty-two members.

The Western Seaman's Friend society. About 40 years ago, a society by the above name, of which this is a branch, was inaugurated in Cleveland Ohio, for the seamen of the lakes, and was afterwards extended to the Ohio and Mississippi rivers. The society at St. Paul was organized in 1873. On the first day of April Mr. Robert Smith, the chaplain, started out in this work, preaching in the streets and all along the rivers from St. Paul to Winona, and between St. Paul and Duluth, during the summer season, and in the winter he was engaged in evangelistic work, preaching mostly in the rural districts. About two years ago the society secured a chapel at the foot of Jackson street, where they hold services every Sunday afternoon. Owing to the increased work at home, the chaplain was obliged to discontinue the evangelistic work, and confined himself exclusively to the Bethel mission work proper. The Bethel mission is sustained by voluntary contributions from the business men of St. Paul, and the church collections throughout the state. The first officers were: R. W. Johnson, president; E. W. Chase, secretary; Parker Paine, treasurer; Robert Smith, chaplain. The general work of this organization is among the sailors on our lakes, river men, lumbermen, and railroad men, in fact all such men as have no special church home. The society has had a steady growth in public favor, and marked success in its general mission work, and has done a vast amount of good, probably as much as any church in the city. The society is fully endorsed by all the evangelical bodies of the state, and its chaplain meets with a hearty welcome to their pulpits. The present officers are as follows: Capt. J. H. Reaney, president; S. F. Bunneman, vice-president; E. W. Chase, secretary; R. W. Johnson, treasurer; Robert Smith, chaplain.

The Young Men's Christian Association of St. Paul, was organized August 11th, 1856. Its history and work may be appropriately divided into five periods, viz., the "Formative," the "Library," the "Army Work," the "City Missionary," and the "Secretaryship."

The Formative Period—from August 11th, 1856, to 1861. Prior to the first named date, a call drawn up and circulated by D. D. Merrill, Esq., was read in the pulpits of the various churches in the city; in response to which, a meeting of those interested in the formation of an association was held in the First Presbyterian church, on the evening of July 28th, 1856. The meeting was presided over by Rev, Mr. Riheldaffer, and after an address, explaining the object and aims of the meeting, by Rev. Mr. Torbit, pastor of the First Baptist church, a resolution "That a Young Men's Christian Association be formed in St. Paul," was unanimously adopted, and the association formally organized.

"The object of this association," said its original constitution, shall be the improvement of the spiritual, mental and social condition of young

men, by such means as shall be hereinafter designated, or shall from time to time be adopted by the association."

Eighteen persons placed their names upon the roll of members on its first call, as follows:

Rev. J. G. Riheldaffer, Rev. A. M. Torbit, L. Marvin, W. R. Brown, G. A. Couplin, A. W. Hall, D. D. Merrill, L. H. Hunt, G. W. Farrington, J. D. Pollock, T. G. Merrill, B. K. Field, L. B. Morrow, L. Kreiger, J. R. Madison, E. G. Barrows, G. C. Cochran, and J. W. Taylor.

The following is the roll of the first officers of association: president, Dr. J. H. Stewart; vice-president, M. T. Kinsie; corresponding secretary, John R. Madison; treasurer, George Cochran; directors, L. B. Morrow, L. Marvin, William H. Wolffe, R. Marvin, William P. Brown, D. D. Merrill, A. Levering, L. Kreiger, A. W. Hall, E. G. Barrows, S. J. R. McMillan, and H. Russell.

The churches represented, in the formation of the association, were the First Baptist, the First, the Central, and the House of Hope Presbyterian, the Methodist, the German Methodist and the Episcopal. It may seem inappropriate to speak of five years of the existence of this association as a formative period, but it is true, that partly owing to the influence of the hard times of 1857, upon our young city, and partly to other causes, this work done in these years is seen, in retrospect, to be largely experimental. Much of this time the association was without rooms of its own, and it was not until a five years' lease of a hall in D. W. Ingersoll's block—then newly erected—was obtained on very liberal terms, that the association really had a home, and entered upon its second, or library period, extending from early in 1861, to October, 1863. During this time the association, although holding regular Bible class and other religious meetings, and securing the services of many public lecturers, devoted its energies mainly to the increase of its library, and with such success, that in October, 1863, it numbered some six hundred volumes, for which there had been expended more than eleven hundred dollars.

In the meantime the Mercantile Library Association had been formed, having a small library, and many members of each organization began to feel that the real objects of both libraries would be best accomplished by consolidating them. A plan of union was accordingly formed, each body donating its library to a new organization, composed of corporators appointed by themselves; the society thus formed, being called the St. Paul Library association, the books thus contributed forming the nucleus of the fine library now in possession of that organization.

The period of the army work extended from November, 1863 to January, 1866. The war had now been in progress for some time, and the work of the Christian commission was being extended and perfected, and on the 20th of November, 1863, this association received from the commission an appeal for assistance.

At a meeting held the same evening, the association constituted itself "The Army Committee for the state of Minnesota of the United States Christian commission," thus entering upon a work large enough to engage fully the zeal and energy of the most active, enthusiastic Christian laborers. The sum total of $8,707.33 was expended in this work during this period, which, however does not include the large amount of stores, books, etc., sent here from the central office of the commission, for distribution on the frontier and otherwise. The devotional meetings, Bible classes, etc., of the association were not neglected.

A city missionary was employed in 1868, which gave rise to the fourth period in the history of the association, because it was under this plan that the great work of "relief," which it carried on had been thoroughly systematized, and all branches of its work received new life and strength. During the years of 1866 and 1867, this work of relief was carried on by ward committees, but its rapidly increasing proportions imperatively demanded more time and attention than could be given by the business of those who largely comprised them. At the request of the association, Rev. E. S. Chase consented to assume this charge, and performed the duties with fidelity and acceptance until called to another field of labor, in September, 1869.

On the 1st of January, 1870, the services of Mr. E. W. Chase, were secured in this field.

For more than three years a pleasant and well furnished reading room, consisting of a small library and more than forty of the best and most popular periodicals of the day, had been kept

open day and evening During the years of 1870 and '71, an average of six Sunday missions at least were in charge of the association. E. W. Chase was continued in the service of the association from 1870, to May, '76, as secretary and city missionary, when he resigned to engage in a somewhat similar work under the auspices of another organization. During these six years of labor in the association, he rendered assistance to thousands, both as to their temporal and spiritual necessities. The library contained at this time about three hundred volumes of miscellaneous literature.

The fifth period, which dates from June 1st, 1876, and still continues, began with a reorganization of this excellent institution and the appointing of a general secretary. A new constitution was adopted by the members present, at the general meeting of the association held at the rooms on the evening of June 1st, 1876.

O.C.Houghton succeeded Mr.Chase in the work of the association and labored therein for nearly two years as its general secretary.

In the spring of 1877, new rooms were secured in the Odd Fellows' building, corner Fifth and Wabasha streets, and in April, the association moved into its new quarters which it still occupies. Here the reading room is very attractive, being furnished with chairs, pictures, and supplied with plenty of good books, papers and magazines. The lecture room well furnished and lighted, is used for holding the different meetings of the association.

At the annual election of officers in May, 1877, Mr. Houghton was re-elected general secretary.

Besides maintaining four mission stations, a Bible class was held at the rooms every Sabbath afternoon for the study of the international lesson, having an average attendance of over forty members. Soon after the resignation of Mr. Houghton, a call was extended to Mr. E. A. Holdridge, of New York, to serve as the general secretary of the association. After due deliberation he accepted, and entered upon the duties of this office in June. 1878, which position he held very acceptably until February, 1880, when he tendered his resignation. The compiler of this sketch not having Mr. Holdridge's reports at hand can give no special account of the work done by him. Suffice it to say, however, that an excellent work was begun and accomplished during his connection with the association, especially among the boys, and soldiers at Fort Snelling, and the reading room and devotional meetings were well attended.

On the 2d of November, 1880, J. M. Lichtenberger was engaged by the association to serve as its acting general secretary.

The following meetings are regularly held: The Sunday afternoon, the young men's, the jail, and the Home for the Friendless. A more extended work is being contemplated in the way of branch associations, among the Germans and railroad men, and in other parts of the city. Educational classes also are being organized, which we trust will prove a great help to all who will avail themselves of the advantages offered in the way of receiving instruction in certain branches.

The association has always been fortunate in having the entire confidence of the pastors and Christian laymen of the city, and, indeed, the hearty good-will and support of all good men and women familiar with its earnest and efficient work.

The following is a list of the presidents of the association from the date of its organization to the present time: For 1856, Dr. J. H. Stewart; 1857, Rev. John Mattocks; 1858 to 1862, inclusive, D. W. Ingersoll; 1863 and 1864, Geo. W. Prescott; 1865 and 1866, H. K. Taylor; 1867 to 1869, inclusive, J. H. Randall; 1870, Prof. S. S. Taylor; 1871, Horace Thompson; 1872, D. R. Noyes; 1873, to 1875, inclusive, Thos. Cochran, Jr.; 1876, C. B. Newcomb; 1877, T. A. Abbott; 1878, C. W. Hackett; 1879, L. A. Gilbert; 1880, A. E. Clark; 1881, John E. Miller.

Ramsey County Bible Society, auxilary to the American Bible Society. The object of the society is to promote the circulation of the holy scriptures, without note or comment, and in English, those of the commonly received versions. Was organized January 9th, 1867. Executive committee, D. W. Ingersoll, John Nicols, W. J. Smith, H. M. Knox, J. G. Riheldaffer, D. D. Merrill. D. W. Ingersoll, president. Officers for 1881: E. M. Van Duzen, president; M. L. Corning, vice president; H. K. Taylor, secretary; James Davenport, treasurer. Executive committee, B. F. Wright, George T. Woodward, W.

H. Howard, E. C. Warner, Jacob A. Nips, J. D. Simonton.

OAKLAND CEMETERY ASSOCIATION.

was organized at a meeting of the citizens of Ramsey county on the 27th day of June, 1853. The articles of association were recorded on the 29th of the same month, in the office of the register of deeds of the county, in accordance with the laws of the territory of Minnesota.

A board of trustees, nine in number, three of whom retire from office in each year, constitute the delegated authority of the lot-owners of the association, elected by them to manage its affairs and superintend its general interest in accord with the constitution.

Each lot-owner is entitled to a vote at the annual elections, and though he may own more than one lot, is entitled to but one vote, and it is especially understood that no lot shall be held for purposes of speculation, and no transfer shall be valid without the special sanction of the board of trustees.

During the first year of its existence, the association purchased forty acres of land from the late B. F. Hoyt. Ten acres of the forty were then surveyed and laid out in lots for burial purposes. On this ten acres the interments were exclusively made until 1863, when two blocks of larger lots were added. In 1864, five acres were surveyed and laid out into lots, nearly the whole of which have been subsequently sold, and which constitute, at present, the most finished and improved portion of the cemetery.

The price at which the land was purchased was $1,500. Cost of a fence to surround it, $700.

The purchase was made and the fence built on credit, and in order to obtain funds to make payments, the trustees found it necessary, as was the custom in those days, to pay interest at the rate of 24 to 36 per cent. per annum for several years, certain of the trustees assuming present obligations in the matter. By the year 1857, the debt became reduced to $1,212. For the last named sum a note was given signed by Alex. Ramsey and Parker Paine to P. P. Furber, the then attorney, and the holder of the obligations against the association. The above named note was paid, with considerable interest which had accrued upon it, in 1864. The treasurer having advanced a portion of the money to meet the note, the association still remained somewhat in debt. Shortly after, the debt was entirely paid, and two or three years later, after considerable financiering on the part of the trustees, the association began slowly yet surely to shape its course toward the necessary accumulation of funds for the permanent care of the cemetery.

During these years our present postmaster, Dr. Day, was indefatigable in his efforts, to further, at all points, the interst of the association, and having been continually a trustee for the last eighteen years, has, by correspondence and much personal attention, done much to place the association in its present position on the highway to prosperity. In 1865, a proposition made by the vestry of Christ church, to convey to the association the cemetery grounds belonging to their parish, to be included in Oakland cemetery, was accepted, and the Christ church cemetery grounds became a part of the property of the association. Subsequently, two different lots of land, which intervened, and were necessary to form a paralelogram of eighty acres, were purchased. The whole was then included in a fence, and now constitutes Oakland cemetery. That which has been added, and a portion of the original forty acres was then surveyed and laid out on the landscape plan, by Cleveland and French; the well known landscape surveyors. As the plan is becoming practically developed, it commends itself to all lovers of good taste, who have visited the grounds, and as time passes on, in general appearance and in detail, it will be exceedingly beautiful, hallowed by its associations and a test of the sacredness with which we honor the memories of the dead. The Oakland Cemetery Association is not an institution of personal profit to any man. The efforts of the trustees are entirely gratuitous, their time is given without compensation. There are no dividends. The income of the association is partly devoted to its present improvement, or contributes to a permanent fund, whose interest will, when the lots are all sold, be sufficient to cover expenses for all time. All lots sold during the last eleven years are subject to perpetual care by the association, and none are now sold but with this proviso.

The affairs of the association are conducted

very methodically, and the system of book-keeping is as nearly perfect as can be, for the introduction of which the trustees are indebted to one of its members, Mr. Chas. Nichols, who with the other members of the committee on accounts, has given much time and attention to the system and its details.

The trustees meet monthly, and such is their attention to the interests of the cemetery, that their meetings scarcely ever fail for want of a quorum to do business. At these meetings the accounts are regularly presented by the treasurer, and as regularly reported upon by the finance committee, and records are kept of all the proceedings.

The present trustees are General H. H. Sibley, president; Hon. H. M. Rice, Dr. Day, D. W. Ingersoll, R. Blakely, C. Proal, C. Nichols, C. Gotzian, and F. Driscoll. The president, General Sibley, is unfailing in his attendance; nothing but sickness, in fact, ever prevents the presiding officer from being in his place. R. Marvin is the present secretary and treasurer, and Morris Lampher is the actuary. A man more devoted to the interests of the cemetery it would be impossible to find than Mr. Lampher; having occupied the position for the last seven years, he is thoroughly conversant with its needs. He is acquainted with all the details of its arrangement; is a capable surveyor, untiring in his devotion to, and an enthusiast for the development of whatever will add to the beauty of the cemetery.

The cemetery is regulated according to the systems which govern the best in the country, and is becoming year by year more attractive and beautiful. A visit to its precincts will well repay any who have leisure to admire that which is beautiful; and it will, undoubtedly, become a place to attract visitors for all time to come.

An improvement which has been for some time contemplated, the erection of a mortuary chapel and receiving tomb, will probably be commenced in the coming fall. The plans and estimates have been made according to a very beautiful design, by Mr. Bassford, the architect, and its erection was intended this summer, but in consequence of the advanced cost of materials and labor, this season, it was thought best to postpone it till the next. When completed, it will present a very fine appearance.

The German Lutheran cemetery located on Cortland street, near city limits, was organized by Zion church. It contains five acres of land, was bought at that time for $500, it is worth at present $2,000; the grounds are handsomley laid out. Only three acres are used for a burying ground, for the reason that the city is growing very rapidly, they will in all probability be obliged to move further out in a few years, and they think it best not to scatter graves over the whole ground. The cemetery belongs to the Evangelical Lutheran Zion church.

The Emanuel church, Evangelical association, German cemetery is located near the city cemetery, contains two acres of ground, and is managed by the pastor and officers of the church. Was organized under the Rev. C. Brill in 1868; it is tastefully laid out with walks and drives running through it; value $1,000, number of interments since its organization, twenty-five.

The Catholic cemetery was organized in 1857. The first grounds were located corner Third and Minnesota streets, the second location was where the Park Place hotel was. The third location where the St. Joseph's Academy now stands, the present grounds are situated on Front Avenue, near Como road, and are called Calvary cemetery.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

MASONIC SOCIETIES—MISCELLANEOUS SOCIETIES.

Grand Lodge, A. F. and A. M. of Minnesota. Their first communication was held in St. Paul, February 23d, 1853, in accordance with a resolution adopted by each of the several chartered lodges in the territory of Minnesota. Delegates from three lodges met at the lodge room of St. Paul lodge No. 1, on Wednesday evening, February 23d, 1853, to take such measures as were necessary in order to form a grand lodge. The committee was called to order by A. T. C. Pierson, of St. Paul lodge, and organized by the ap-

pointment of A. E. Ames as president and A. T. C. Pierson, secretary. The following delegates presented their credentials and were duly received as regular delegates to the convention, having power from their several lodges to form a grand lodge of freemasons within the territory of Minnesota, if deemed expedient. St. Paul lodge, No. 1: D. F. Brawley, W. M.; D. W. C. Dunwell, S. W.; Lott Moffet, J. W.; Aaron Goodrich, and A. T. C. Pierson, P. M. St. John's lodge, No. 1, Stillwater: Dr. Hoyt as proxy for F. K. Bartlett, W. M.; H. N. Setzer, S. W.; D. B. Loomis as proxy for Wm. Holcomb, J. W. Cataract lodge, No. 168, St. Anthony: A. E. Ames, W. M.; D. W. Coolbaugh, S. W.; C. T. Stearns, J. W.; and Case, P. M. A. T. C. Pierson offered the following resolution which was unanimously adopted by the convention: Resolved, That it is the deliberate opinion of this convention, that the permanent good of masonry demands the formation of a grand lodge for Minnesota. Judge Aaron Goodrich of St. Paul offered the following resolution, which was unanimously adopted: Resolved, That we proceed to the preliminaries for the formation of a grand lodge, by the appointment of a committee to draft a constitution and regulations for the government thereof, and that said committee be requested to report to this convention on to-morrow. The president of the convention appointed Judge Aaron Goodrich of St. Paul lodge, Hon. D. B. Loomis of St. John's lodge, Stillwater, and E. Case of Cataract lodge, St. Anthony, such committee. The committee then adjourned until next day (Thursday), two o'clock p. m.

Thursday, February 24th, 1853. The convention met pursuant to adjournment, when a lodge was opened in the third degree in due and ancient form. P. M., A. E. Ames, acting as worshipful master; P. M., D. F. Brawley, acting as senior warden; Bro. D. B. Loomis, acting as junior warden; P. M., E. Case, acting as treasurer; P. M., A. T. C. Pierson, acting as secretary; Bro. Lott Moffet, acting as senior warden; Bro. D. W. Coolbaugh, acting as junior deacon; Bro. C. T. Stearns, acting as tyler. The committee on constitution and resolutions had drawn up a constitution and made their report, which was adopted unanimously. The convention then completed the organization of a grand lodge by the election of grand officers for the ensuing year, and the following were duly elected and installed: A. E. Ames, M. W. G. M.; Aaron Goodrich, D. G. M.; D. F. Brawley, G. S. W.; A. Van Vorhes, G. J. W.

The M. W. G. M. then made the following appointments: E. Case, St. Anthony, G. T.; J. G. Lennon, St. Anthony, G. S.; D. W. C. Dunwell, St. Paul, G. S. D.; D. B. Loomis, Stillwater, G. J. D.; S. Partridge, Stillwater, G. S. B.; A. T. C. Pierson, St. Paul, G. M.; H. N. Setzer, Stillwater, G. P.; Rev. W. Chamberlain, St. Anthony, G. C.; Lott Moffet, St. Paul, S. G. S.; C. W. Borup, St. Paul, J. G. S.; William Hartshorn, St. Paul, G. T.

The grand officers for 1881 are: Henry R. Welles, Preston, G. M.; G. H. Davis, St. Cloud, D. G. M.; H. R. Deny, Carver, G. S. W.; R. H. Gove, Rochester, G. J. W.; J. H. Thompson, Minneapolis, G. T.; A. T. C. Pierson, St. Paul, G. S.; J. N. Castle, Stillwater, G. O.; Rev. H. B. Whipple, Faribault, G. C.; W. T. Wilkin, Austin, G. M.; J. P. Pond, St. Paul, G. S. B.; E. E. McDermott, Minneapolis, G. S. B.; J. H. McCourt Taylors Falls, G. S. D.; S. W. Needham, Dodge Center, G. J. D.; A. Marden, New Ulm, G. S. S.; A. Barto, Sauk Center, G. J. S.; W. H. Roberts, Lanesboro, G. P.

Grand Royal Chapter of Minnesota. A convention for the purpose of forming a grand chapter of royal arch masons for the state of Minnesota, was held at Masonic hall, in the city of St. Paul, on Saturday, the 17th day of December, A. D. 1859, at 3 o'clock p. m., and the following proceedings were had: The convention was called to order by Comp. A. T. C. Pierson, M. E. H. P of Minnesota Royal Arch Chapter No. 1, of St. Paul, and on motion, Comp. A. E. Ames was called to the chair and Comp. Geo. W. Prescott was chosen secretary. A committee on credentials was appointed by the president, consisting of Comps. O. T. Hayes, I. P. Wright, and R. S. Alden, who soon after reported the following delegates present and entitled to vote in the convention. Minnesota Royal Arch Chapter, No. 1, St. Paul; A. T. C. Pierson, H. P., J. P. Wright, K., G. W. Prescott, S. Vermillion Royal Arch Chapter, No. 2, Hastings; Comp. C. W. Thompson, proxy for H. P., O. T. Hayes, K., G. L. Becker, proxy for S. St. Anthony Falls Royal Arch Chapter, No. 3, St. Anthony; R. S. Alden,

H. P., A. E. Ames, K., Moses Getchell, S., which report was received, adopted and the committee discharged. The following visiting companions were present: Ovid Pinney, A. Richardson, G. A. Camp, Thomas Clark. A. T. C. Pierson presented to the convention a warrant of dispensation from the G. G. C. of the U. S., which gave them authority to organize and form a grand chapter in the state of Minnesota, signed by A. G. Mackey, G. G. H. P. of the United States. The grand chapter was duly organized, a committee appointed to draft a constitution, by-laws and rules of order, to be submitted to the convention. This was done, the report adopted, and an election held. The following officers were elected and installed: A. T. C. Pierson, G. H. P.; R. S. Alden, D. G. H. P.; O. T. Hayes, G. K.; A. E. Ames, G. S.; Wm. H. Skinner, G. treasurer; G. W. Prescott, G. secretary; Rev. D. B. Knickerbacker, G. chaplain; Geo. L. Becker, G. C. H.; Wm. C. Boom, G. P. S.; Lewis Branson, G. R. A. C.; C. W. Thompson, G. M. 3d Vail; R. Buck, G. M. 2d Vail. E. Patch, G. M. 1st Vail, A Richardson, G. sentinel. The grand honors were then given, and the grand marshal made proclamation that the most Excellent Grand Chapter of Minnesota was duly organized, and the officers thereof duly installed.

The officers for 1880: W. G. Bronson, Stillwater, M. E. G. H. P.; O. G. Miller, St. Paul, R. E. D. G. H. P.; J. H. LaVaque, Duluth, R. E. G. K.; E. E. McDermott, Minneapolis, R. E. G. S.; S. Armstrong, Minneapolis, R. E. G. S.; A. T. C. Pierson, St. Paul, R. E. G. S.; Rev. G. W. T. Wright, Lake City, E. G. C.; B. Converse, St. James, E. G. C. H.; E. A. Folsom, Stillwater, E. G. P. S.; W. J. Hahn, Lake City, E. G. R. A. C.; W. P. Sergeant, Albert Lea, E. G. M., 3d V.; A. C. Robinson, Worthington, E. G. M., 2d V.; H. McMurtee, Mankato, E. G. M., 1st V.; A. T. C. Pierson, chairman committee foreign correspondence.

Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters of the state of Minnesota. First convocation was held in the city of St. Paul, December 12th, 1870, in accordance with a resolution adopted by each of the several chartered councils in the state of Minnesota, delegates from three councils met at the hall of St. Paul Council No. 1, December 12th, 1870, to take such measures as were necessary in order to form a Grand Council. The convention was organized by the election of A. E. Ames, president, and Wm. S. Combs, secretary. The following delegates presented their credentials, and were duly received to the convention, having power from their several councils to form a Grand Council of Royal and Select Masters within the state of Minnnesota. St. Paul No. 1; Wm. S. Combs, T. I. M.; W. A. Spencer, Rt. I. M.; Julian H. Gates, P. C. W.; J. C. Terry, P. T. I. M.; Minnesota Council No. 2.; A. E. Ames, P. T. I. M.; D. M. Goodwin, T. I. M.; John W. Henion, C. C ; Rochester Council No. 3.; E. C. Cross, T. I. M.; G. W. Van Dusen, P. C. W.; after the preliminary steps were taken for the formation of a grand council, a constitution was adopted, an election of officers was held with the following result: J. C. Terry, M. P. G. M.; A. E. Ames, R. I. G. M.; E. C. Cross, G. P. C. W.; M. W. Getchell, G. T.; Wm. S. Combs, G. R.; The M. P. G. M. appointed the following officers: Samuel Willey, R. I. D. G. M.; I. P. Wright, G. Chaplain; G. W. Van Dusen, G. C. G.; Henry L. Rockey, G. C. C.; John W. Henion, G. S.; Chas. Shradrew, G. Sentinel. The Grand Council of Minnesota was then opened, and Illustrious Companion A. E. Ames installed the officers elect and appointed, D. M. Goodwin acting as marshal. The M. P. G. M. appointed Wm. S. Combs, A. E. Ames and E. C. Cross a committee on foreign correspondence.

The eleventh annual assembly held in St. Paul, October 11th, 1880, and the following officers elected. G. W. Merrill, M. I. G. M.; Grove B Cooley, R. I. D. G. M.; H. M. Kent, R. I. G. P. C.; William A. Spaulding, R. I. G. T.; William Cheney, R. I. G. R.; C. Henry Benton, G. C. of G.; S. B. Foote, G. C. of C.; J. P. Pond, G. M.; Rev. D. B. Knickerbacker, D. D., G. C.; W. W Spaulding, G. S.; Harry Burningham, G. S.

The Grand Commandery of Knights Templar of the State of Minnesota, was organized in the city of St. Paul, October 23d, 1865, under a warrant of the G. G. encampment of the United States, by H. L. Palmer, grand master Knights Templar. A convention for the purpose of forming a grand commandery of Knights Templar for the state of Minnesota, was held at Masonic hall, in the city of St. Paul, on Monday, the 23d of October, 1865, at 7 o'clock a. m.; when the follow-

ing proceedings were had: The convention was called to order by George W. Prescott, E. C., of Damascus Commandery No. 1, of St. Paul, and on motion, A. E. Ames was called to the chair, and E. D. B. Porter was chosen secretary. The warrant was then read by the secretary; after which, on motion of Sir Knight Prescott, a committee on credentials was appointed. The president named George W. Prescott, R. Urquhart, and A. Hanna, as such committee, who soon after reported the following delegates present and entitled to vote in the convention:

Damascus Commandery No. 1, St. Paul, George W. Prescott, E. C., Freeman James, G., A. T. C. Pierson, P. E. C.; Zion Commandery No. 2, Minneapolis, A. E. Ames, E. C.; Cœur de Lion Commandery No. 3, Winona, K. Urquhart, E. C., J. M. Cole, G., C. Benson, proxy for C. G.; Mankato Commandery No. 4, Mankato, E. D. B. Porter, proxy for E. C., A. Hanna, G. and proxy for C. G.

A committee consisting of A. T. C. Pierson, J. M. Cole and E. D. B. Porter, was appointed to draft a constitution. This was done at the time, in part to suit the occasion, but was subsequently completed by a special committee. The convention then adjourned and the Grand Master of Knights Templar of the United States being present, the Commandery of Minnesota was opened in ample form, with the following officers: H. L. Palmer, G. M.; A. E. Ames, D. G. C.; A. T. C. Pierson, G. G.; R. Urquhart, G. C. G.; Crosby, G. M.: Pease, G. P.; J. M. Cole, G. S. W.; A. Hanna, G. J. W.; E. D. B. Porter, G. R.; C. Benson, G. S. B.; L. L. Carver, G. S. B.; G. W. Prescott, G. W. At the election which then followed, the officers chosen were: George W. Prescott, St Paul, G. C.; A. E. Ames, Minneapolis, D. G. C.; J. M. Cole, Winona, G. G.; A, Hanna, Mankato, G. C. G.; S. Y. McMasters, St. Paul, G. P.; John Cushing, Winona, G. S. W.; J. M. Eustis, Minneapolis, G. J. W.; E. D. B. Porter, Mankato, G. T.; C. W. Carpenter, St. Paul, G. R.; W. G. Dye, Winona, G. S. B.; J. C. Terry, St. Paul, G. S. B.; H. L. Balch, Minneapolis, G. W.; A. Richardson, St. Paul, G. C. G.

All the officers present were installed in due form, and those absent were directed to be installed by the Eminent Commanders of their respective commanderies. The officers for 1881, are: A. L. McCormick, G. C.; L. C. Rogers, D. G. C.; William G. Bronson, G. G.; R. C. Munger, G. C. G.; P. P. Hubbell, G. P.; J. C. Stout, G. S. W.; Neville Stoughton, G. J. W.; J. G. McFarlane, G. T.; A. T. C. Pierson, G. R.; P. L. Van Dusen, S. B.; S. B. Foote, S. B.; William Morin, W.

St. Paul Lodge No. 3, F. and A. Masons. Organized U. D. September 8th, 1849, chartered by the G. L. of Ohio, October, 1852, A. L. 5852; chartered by the Grand Lodge of Minnesota, at its organization, February 23d, 1853, rechartered January 10th, 1856. In the seventh number of the Minnesota Chronicle, issued July 12th, 1849, appeared the following notice: "Masonic. All members of the order, who may be at St. Paul, on Monday next, (the 16th instant) are fraternally invited to attend a convocation, to be held at the American house, at 7.30 o'clock p. m. Punctual attendance is requested." In response to the call, a goodly number assembled in the school-house, and resolved to apply to the grand master of Ohio, for a dispensation. The petition was signed by Bros. C. K. Smith, Jer. Hughes, D. F. Brawley, Aaron Goodrich, Lott Moffett, W. C. Wright, Justus C. Ramsey, John Conden, Albert Titlow, John Holland, Levi Sloan, J. A. Atkinside. The dispensation was granted, dated August 8th, 1849, appointing Bros. C. K. Smith, (territorial secretary) W. M.; Jer. Hughes, S. W.; Daniel F. Brawley, J. W. Meetings were regularly held during that and the following year, and considerable work was done. Many of our best citizens date their reception of Masonic light to that lodge. The first meeting was held on the evening of September 8th, 1849. A petition for degrees was received, signed by Chas, Scott. September 10th, the next meeting was held, and it was resolved to meet the next Monday evening, at the St. Paul hotel, kept by Bro. J. Hughes, which was to be fitted up by that time to accommodate the future meetings of the lodge.

The first of the above meetings was held in the office of C. K. Smith, and the other in the room of the Sons of Temperance. The first work done was the initiation of Chas. Scott, September 17th, 1849. A charter was granted at the October session of the grand lodge of Ohio, 1852. The first meeting under the charter was held January,

24th, 1853, and the following officers installed: D. F. Brawley, W. M.; D. W. C. Dunwell, S. W.; Lott Moffet, J. W.; J. C. Ramsey, T.; C. S. Cave, S.; C. P. V. Lull S. D.; B. W. Brunson, J. D.; C. D. Elfelt, S.; J. Truman, tyler. The grand lodge of the state was formed February 23d, 1853. On comparing dates of charters it was found that St. John's lodge, at Stillwater, and Cataract lodge, at St. Anthony, each had precedence of St. Paul lodge, and in the new charter taken from the grand lodge of Minnesota, St. Paul lodge became No. 3. At the meeting of January 7th, 1856, the lodge instructed the W. M. to surrender the charter, jewels, etc., to the grand lodge. The charter was surrendered on the 9th of January, 1856. The next day the grand secretary presented a petition signed by fourteen brethren, for a new lodge, to be named St. Paul lodge. The same day the following resolution, reported by a committee, was adopted. Resolved, That a charter be granted for the establishment of a new lodge in St. Paul, to be named and known as the St. Paul Lodge, No. 3, and that the jewels and furniture of the late St. Paul lodge be donated to the new lodge, they paying the usual fee. The lodge still retains the No. 3, yet ranks as No. 8 on the roll of lodges. The present officers are: H. Brand, W. M.; M. L. Bevans, S. W.; T. N. Hodgins, J. W.; B. Presley, T.; D. C. McLeod, S.; W. H. Cook, S. D.; C. H. Ophsahl, J. D.; H. Burningham, tyler.

Ancient Landmark Lodge, No. 5, A. F. and A. M., was organized January 5th, 1854. The charter members were: A. T. C. Pierson, I. P. Wright, A. G. Chatfield, George L. Becker, A. T. Chamblin, James Y. Caldwell, Henry Morris, Reuben Haus, George W. Biddle, Charles Rauch, P. T. Bradley, Charles D. Fillmore, Andrew J. Morgan. The first officers elected were: A. G. Chatfield, W. M.; I. P. Wright, S. W.; A. T. C. Pierson, J. W. The members in January, 1881, numbered 343, and the officers elected June 23d, for the ensuing year were, O. G. Miller, W. M.; G. W. Lamson, S. W.; J. P. Leitner, J. W.; R. A. Smith, T.; W. E. Burton, S.; William Dampier, S. D.; John Hogler, J. D.; O. C. Houghton, S. S.; W. A. Somers, J. S.; Harry Burningham, tyler.

Minnesota Royal Arch Chapter No. 1. The dispensation was originally issued by Willis Stewart, D. G. G. H. P. of the General Grand Chapter of the United States in September, 1853. A charter was granted by the General Grand Chapter, September 11th, 1856. It has worked under the authority of the M. E. G. C. of Minnesota since it was organized, December 17th, 1859. Its charter was burned April 21st, 1868, and it was re-chartered by the M. E. G. C. of Minnesota, October 27th, following. The records containing the names of the first officers were also destroyed by that fire, and it is impossible to get a correct list. The officers elected in June, 1881, were, W. E. Burton, H. P.; E. H. Milham, K.; H. Brand, S.; Theo. Burkhard, C. of H.; S. Sulzbach, P. S.; Thomas H. Bean, R. A. C.; B. Presley, T.; J.C. Terry, S.; H. Burningham, Sentinel.

St. Paul Council of R. and S. M., No. 1, was organized in the spring of 1870, under charter granted by the Grand Council of Iowa. The following companions were the first officers, W. S. Combs, T. I. M.; William A. Spencer, R. I. M.; Julien H. Gates, P. C. W. The present membership of the council is seventy-five, and the present officers are Henry L. Carver, T. I. M.; Charles Leonard, R. I. M.; G. Robertson, P. C. W.; J. H. Reaney, T.; W. S. Combs, R.; C. F. Yeager, C. G.; Theodore Burkhard, M.; M. C. Ten Eyck, S.; Harry Burningham, Sentinel.

Damascus Commandery, No. 1, Knights Templar, was organized in July, 1856, with the following charter members, A. T. C. Pierson, Andrew J. Whitney, William Paiste, Thomas Lombard, Sylvanus Partridge, J. W. Lynde, Alfred E. Ames, Samuel E. Adams, J. W. Boxell. The officers of the commandery now are, D. A. Monfort, E. C.; O. G. Miller, G.; R. C. Munger, C. G.; G. W. Lamson, P.; W. H. Sanborn, S. W.; B. Presley, T.; J. C. Terry, R.; J. H. Murphy, S. B.; A. Allen, Sword Bearer; W. E. Burton, W.; H. Burningham, Sentinel; A. M. Cowley, 1st, G.; A. J. Burningham, 2d, G.; J. H. Burwell, 3d, G.. J. H. Dodge, C. H. M. G.

The Ancient and Accepted Rite in Minnesota. The ancient and accepted rite of Freemasonry, (popularly known as the Scottish rite) in Minnesota, derives its title or warrant from the Supreme Council of Inspectors General, of the thirty-third degree for the southern jurisdiction of the United

States, having its see at Charleston, South Carolina, that sovereign grand body having—when its number 33 is complete—one or more inspectors general in each state and organized territory of its jurisdiction, exercising a general supervision over the affairs of the rite. The first member of the Supreme Council, from Minnesota, was A. T. C. Pierson, 33d, under whose inspectorship the rite was first introduced and disseminated, in 1866, the following named brethren being invested with the degrees to the 32d, by him, about that time, viz: Albert B. Curry, C. W. Carpenter, Geo. L. Otis, Norman W. Kittson, Rev. Dr. S. Y. McMasters, Damon Greenleaf, Chas. F. Mahler, Freeman James and G. W. Merrill, of St. Paul; Grove B. Cooley, of Mantorville; Geo. A. Savory, of Minneapolis; Sam. E. Adams, of Monticello; Benj. F. Smith, of Mankato; Daniel Heaney, of Rochester; Walter G. Dye, Dr. James M. Cole, Benton H. Langley, J. W. Keyes, James R. Hatcher, of Winona. In May, 1870, Bro. Pierson resigned his office of grand prior, and membership in the Supreme Council, and was succeeded by Dr. McMasters, as deputy inspector for the state. In May, 1874, Dr. Alfred E. Ames, of Minneapolis, was elected to the 33d degree, and made inspector general for the state, but died in the fall of the same year, and was succeeded by Dr. McMasters again; and upon his death, in the fall of 1875, he was succeeded by G. W. Merrill, who still continues to serve as deputy inspector for the Supreme Council. The first organization of a lodge of perfection was had on December 1st, 1867, under a charter issued by Bro. A. T. C. Pierson, S. G. J. G., with Bro. Chas. W. Nash, T. P. G. M., Bro. Geo. F. Otis, G. S. W. Bro. G. W. Merrill, G. J. W., and Bro. S. G. McMasters, G. O., and a competent number of officers and members, but owing to the absence from the state of Bro. Nash, and the burning of Masonic hall shortly thereafter, nothing was done under that organization, but meanwhile these brethren were invested with the degrees to the 32d, by Bro. Pierson, viz: Delos A. Monfort, O. G. Miller, Dr. S. A. Beecher and H. N. Wheeler. On the 23d of May, 1869, the lodge was organized, with Bro. G. W. Merrill, T. P. G. M.; Bro. Albert B. Curry, G. S. W.; Bro. D. A. Monfort, G. J. W.; Bro. S. G. McMasters, G. O.; Bro. N. W. Kittson, almoner; Bro. C. W. Carpenter, treasurer; Bro. Chas. F. Mahler, secretary; Bro. Horatio N. Wheeler, S. E.; Bro. Rev. J. Marvin, J. E.; Bro. O. G. Miller, master of ceremonies; and Bro. S. A. Beecher, captain of host. Since that date the work of the rite has been uninterrupted. The principles of the rite—faith, justice and toleration—have been inculcated. The other bodies of the rite have been organized, and the whole series of degrees, from 4th to 32d, are conferred in St. Paul, and in Minneapolis also, and lodges of perfection have been organized at Red Wing, at Mankato, and at St. Peter. Present officers of Carmel lodge of Perfection, No. 1: G. W. Merrill, V. M.; O. G. Miller, S. W.; S. L. Pollock, J. W.; C. G. Higbee, O.; N. W. Kittson, A.; Chas. Leonard, T.; A. J. Burningham, S.; Chas. Shandrew, M. C.; R. F. Marvin, S. E.; Wm. R. Burkhard, J. E.; James P. Pond, C. H.; H. Burningham, tyler. The membership of the lodge numbers seventy.

St. Paul Chapter of Rose Croix No. 1, was organized in June, 1869, with officers as follows: D. A. Monfort, W. M.; G. W. Merrill, S. W.; J. C. Ramsey, J. W.; Albert B. Curry, O.; Norman W. Kittson, A.; O. G. Miller, M. C.; C. W. Carpenter, T.; Charles F. Mahler, S.; S. A. Beecher, S. E.; H. N. Wheeler, J. E. The membership of the chapter is forty-four, and the present officers are C. G. Higbee, W. M.; R. F. Marvin, S. W.; S. T. Pollock, J. W.; Irving Todd, O.; N. W. Kittson, A.; O. G. Miller, M. C.; Charles Leonard, T.; A. J. Burningham, S.; Joseph Bergfield, E.; W. R. Burkhard, A. E.; H. Burningham, sentinel.

De Molai Council of Kadosh, No. 1, was organized by Rev. Dr. S. Y. McMasters, in October, 1874. The first officers were: G. W. Merrill, V. E. C.; O. G. Miller, E. 1st L. C.; E. D. B. Porter, E. 2d L. C.; R. F. Marvin, C.; A. B. Curry, O.; Charles Leonard, T.; M. Sheire, S.; W. S. Combs, M. C.; N. W. Kittson, A.; Joseph Bergfield, 1st D.; E. S. Beck, 2d D.; S. L. Pollock, L. G. The membership is thirty-seven, and the officers are; O. G. Miller, C.; A. E. Higbee, 1st L. C.; S. L. Pollock, 2d L. C.; Richard F. Marvin, chancellor; C. G. Higbee, O.; N. W. Kittson, A.; Charles Leonard, T.; A. J. Burningham, S.; W. S. Combs, M. C.; Joseph Bergfield, 1st D.; W. R. Burkhard, 2d D.; D. S. Stombs, L. G.; H. Burningham, sentinel.

Minnesota Consistory, No. 1, of Masters of the Royal Secret, 32d degree, was organized by Bro. G. W. Merrill, Deputy Inspector, April 23d, 1880, with the following officers, to hold for three years from date of organization, viz: Orville Gilbert Miller, V. M. K.; Edwin Forrest Miller, G. P. K.; Swante John Willard, G. P.; Joseph Bergfeld, C.; Grove Benjamin Cooley, O.; Norman Wolfred Kittson, A. & T.; Norman Kibbe Hawkins, S.; Freeman James, P.; Irving Todd, S. E.; John Conrad Nelson, J. E.; Charles Frederick Mahler, S. B.; Samuel Adrian Beecher, B.; Richard Frank Marvin, C. G. The names of members in addition to the officers, July 1st, 1881, were: John Thompson West, Guy Wells, Luther Z Rogers, Edward A. Hotchkiss, G. W. Merrill, James Twomley, Charles Edward Holt, Robert Field Crowell, George Hunsacker, Harry Burningham, Alonzo James Burningham, Newton Irvine Willey, Chester Goss Hiber, William Rudolph Burkhard, Abraham Smith, William Nehemiah Cumby, Julius Jerome Durage, and number thirty.

Masonic Relief Association of St. Paul, was organized and incorporated in August, 1873. The object of this body is to provide for the payment to the widow, children, mother, or to any designated representative of any member of the order, of any such sum as the by-laws of the society may from time to time provide. This sum is raised by voluntary subscriptions of the members of the society. The members must be Master Masons in good standing, and actual members of some regular lodge. The first officers were J. H. Stewart, president; E. D. B. Porter, vice-president; D. A. Monfort, treasurer; B. F. Wright, secretary; S. D. Flagg, M. D., medical director. The first directors were J. L. Morrison, H. P. Upham, J. H. Stewart, E. D. B. Porter, H. L. Carver, F. S. Swisher, D. A. Monfort, F. Richter, B. F. Wright, R. W. Johnson, L. E Reed, J. A. Richardson, George L. Otis, G. W. Merrill, W. S. Combs. The membership in 1873, was 325, and in 1881, had increased to 2,591. The number of deaths up to January 12th, 1881, was 103, and the number of claims paid from the treasury, without assessment, up to 1881, was twenty-seven, and the total amount paid to beneficiaries since organization, is $186,074.98. The officers for 1881, are R. W. Johnson, president; R. A. Smith, treasurer; S. D. Flagg, M. D., medical director; James Smith, Jr., attorney; J. C. Terry, secretary; R. A. Smith, G. W. Merrill, W. D. Cornish, I. P. Wright, D. A. Monfort, J. C. Terry, B. F. Wright, J. C. Morrison, F. S. Swisher, S. D. Flagg, M. D., F. Richter, B. Presley, J. H. Reaney, directors.

Pioneer lodge of A. F. and A. M. (colored), was organized September 16th, 1866. It was chartered by the grand lodge of Missouri (colored), and started with fifteen members. The first officers were: Joseph Farr, W. M.; William Griffin, S. M.; Israel Crosley, J. W.; Edmund James, T.; Thomas A. Jackson, S.; Robert Bruce, S. D.; David Edwards, J. D.; Henry Hawkins, J. This lodge meets on Jackson street near Seventh, on the first and third Mondays of each month. The membership numbers fifty-nine and the officers for 1881, are: George B. Williams, W. M.; William Stevens, S. W.; Joseph Allen, J. W.; James K. Hilyard, T.; Charles F. Wilkins, S.; Alfred Robinson, S. D.; Robert M. Williams, J. D.; Jno. A. Jackson, tyler.

I. O. O. F.

The first lodge of Odd Fellows was established in Stillwater, August 1st, 1849, by D. D. G. S., John G. Potts, of Galena. The Odd Fellows at St. Paul about the same time joined together in an application for a lodge, the charter of which was granted that fall, and forwarded to Brother Potts; but before he could come to St. Paul to institute the lodge, navigation closed, and it was not until May 3d, 1850, that St. Paul lodge, No. 2, was instituted. The lodge flourished, and in about a year it was deemed advisable to secure an encampment. Several scarlet degree members forwarded the necessary petition to Grand Secretary Ridgely, and in 1851 the charter was issued. This charter has since been destroyed by fire, and its exact date is not known. Deputy Grand Sire Potts again visited St. Paul, and on September 1st, 1851, Minnesota Encampment No. 1 was duly instituted by him. It appears from the records of the meeting that none of the charter members or applicants had the encampment degrees, and they were conferred on the petitioners prior to the institution of the encampment by D. D. G. S. Potts, assisted by Brothers Stahl and Davis. The charter members were as follows: John Farrington, B. W. Lott, John Leslie, Com-

fort Barnes, H. L. Bevans, Wm. Freeborn, B. W. Brunson, J. W. Bass, W. W. Sweeney, Peter Hopkins, and R. M. Spencer; all still living except the last named. Minnesota Encampment No. 1, in her twenty-three years career has had a varied history. Her records show a continual struggle to succeed, with many partial failures, and untiring devotion on the part of a few faithful patriarchs. Sometimes for months, especially during the hard times from 1857 to 1863) no meetings would be held. At one time no returns were made to G. L. U. S. for two and a half years. More recently her whole outfit and paraphernalia were totally destroyed by fire. Yet she has weathered all these storms, and is to-day in a prosperous condition. She may be called the "mother of encampments" in Minnesota. From her membership have gone those who have established fully one-half of the encampments in our state and who frequently came to St. Paul in parties of eight or ten to receive the degrees from her hospitable tent, then return to raise the standard in their own town. For sixteen years this was the only encampment in the state. A preliminary convention of I. O. O. F. was held at St. Paul, April 21st, 1871, pursuant to notice given to the various encampments of the state by C. D. Strong, D. D. G. S. for Minnesota. Delegates elected by the same assembled in the evening at the hall of Minnesota encampment No. 1, at St. Paul for the purpose of taking preliminary steps to form a grand encampment. At eight o'clock C. D. Strong, D. D. G. S. took the chair and called the convention to order. On motion of R. Seiler of No. 5, J. F. Williams of No. 1, was chosen scribe. The District Deputy Grand Sire called for the credentials of representatives present, and the same were handed him as follows: J. F. Williams, Minnesota Encampment No. 1, St. Paul; A. Blanchard, Rochester Encampment No. 2, Rochester; B. Rogers, Nicollet Encampment No. 3, St. Peter; Luther Bixby, and D. B. Marble, Central Encampment No. 4, Owatonna; R. Seiler, Schiller Encampment No. 5, Minneapolis. The D. D. G. S. pronounced these credentials in proper form, and that the patriarchs bearing them were entitled to seats in the convention. A resolution that a grand encampment be formed in this state, was offered and passed, and a petition for a charter was prepared and signed by the delegates present. A committee of one from each encampment was appointed to draft a constitution and report at the time the grand encampment was instituted. The business of the convention having been accomplished, it adjourned upon motion of L. Bixby of No. 4.

On the 7th day of June following, representatives from the different encampments in the state assembled in the hall of Nicollet Encampment at St. Peter, for the purpose of organizing a grand encampment. The warrant, or dispensation of the Grand lodge of the United States, authorizing the formation of a grand encampment was then read by the scribe after which the grand encampment degree was conferred upon those present. Proclamation was then made that the R. W. Grand Encampment of Minnesota. I. O. O. F. was regularly instituted and ready for business. The election of officers which then followed resulted as follows: C. D. Strong, M. W. G. P.; E. K. Smith, M. E. G. H. P.; H. M. Rice, R. W. G. S. W.; John W. Everstein, R. W. G. J. W.; Joseph Lewis, R. W. G. S.; J. T. Williams R. W. G. R.; Rudolph Sieber, R. W. G. Sent.; M. Markham, R. W. G. M. After the installation of officers, the grand encampment adjourned. There are now twenty encampments in this state with a total membership of six hundred. The present officers of the grand encampment are, W. D. Tompkins, G. P.; C. C. Heard, G. H. P.; R. Sheire, G. S. W.; J. G. Paschky, G. J. W.; J. F. Williams, G. S. and T.; E. F. Grow, G. S.; C. M. George, G. O. S.; R. I. Billingsby, G. M.

Independent Order of Odd Fellows; convention of past grands held in 1852. The several lodges of the I. O. of O. F., of the territory of Minnesota, having instructed their past grands to meet in convention to take proper steps to obtain from the Grand Lodge of the United States a warrant for the institution of a Grand Lodge for the territory, on the 6th day of September, 1852, the past grands from Minnesota Lodge No. 1, St. Paul, No. 2, and Hennepin Lodge, No. 4, met in convention at the Odd Fellows hall in the city of St. Paul. The convention was organized by the election of P. G. Trask, of No. 1, as president, and P. G. Brunson of No. 2, as secretary. The credentials of the following named past grands were presented, and they took their

seats as the representatives from the several lodges. From Minnesota Lodge No. 1, Sylvanus Trask, D. B. Loomis, W. C. Penny, George W. Battles, and N. Greene Wilcox. From St. Paul Lodge, No. 2, B.W. Lott, Comfort Barnes, B. W. Brunson, and S. W. Walker. Resolutions were passed to take proper steps and frame a petition to obtain a charter from the R.W. G. L. of the United States, which was done and the convention adjourned *sine die*. In compliance with previous notice, representatives from the different lodges I. O. O. F. met to attend the institution of the Grand Lodge of Minnesota. Past grands from the different lodges presented their credentials to the D. D. G. S., John G. Potts, who was present as installing officer. The Grand Lodge then proceeded to the election of officers for the current year; the following P. G.'s were declared duly elected and installed, and thus the Grand Lodge was duly organized: N. Greene Wilcox, M. W. G. M.; B. W. Brunson, R. W. D. G. M.; G. B. Dutton, R. W. G. W.; A. Bryant, R. W. G. S.; S. W. Walker, R. W. G. T. D. D. G. S. Potts, previous to vacating the chair, delivered a brief but very appropriate address. Present Grand officers: G. S. Ives, M. W. G. M.; I. E. Clark, R. W. D. G. M.; D. H. Stimson, R. W. G. W.; Sherwood Hough, R. W. G. S. and T.; D. A. Morrison, R. W. G. R. one year; Walter G. Dye, R. W. G. R. two years; Alex. Wilson, R. W. G. C.; J. A. Jackson, R. W. G. M.; Joseph Minges, R. W. G. C.; John White, R. W. G. G.; Joseph Lewis, R. W. G. M. Sherwood Hough was elected grand secretary in 1861, and has been re-elected to that office each year since.

Grand Lodge of I. O. O. F. June, 1881. Number of lodges, 73; number initiated, 694; number of members in good standing, 3,976; number of weeks of sickness, 311; number of brothers relieved, 226; number of widowed families relieved, 19; number of brothers buried, 21; amount paid for relief of brothers, $3,001.34; amount paid for relief of widows and orphans, $428.05, amount paid for burying the dead, $928.81; amount expended in charity, $3,355.46; total relief, $4,714.62.

Minnesota Encampment No. 1, was instituted, August 11th, 1851, with thirteen members. In 1872, their charter and all the records were burned, and a new charter was granted them in 1873, by C. A. Logan, Most Worshipful Grand Sire of the United States. The charter members were R. R. Nelson, John Farrington, B. W. Lott, John Lesler, W. W. Sweeney, William Freeborn, E. M. Partridge, R. M. Spencer, John W. Bass, Comfort Barnes, Peter Hopkins, R. L. Bevans, and B. W. Brunson. Present officers—Thomas Riley, C. P., J. F. Williams, H. P., Wm. Grube, S. W., Romaine Shiere, J. W., B. J. Hult, S., Monroe Shiere, F. S. and T., A. N. Nelson, G., with a present membership of sixty.

St. Paul Lodge No. 2, I. O. O. F. was instituted September 20th, 1850, with the following charter members: B. W. Brunson, John Dunshee, B. W. Lott, John Congden, J. B. Cole. A new charter was issued to this lodge in May, 1873, in place of the original, destroyed by fire in 1872. The present membership is 143. We cannot give a list of the first officers of the lodge, the records being destroyed by fire, as above stated. Present officers—Josiah Marvin, N. G., F. F. Beard, V. G., A. G. Long, R. S., M. Shiere, P. S., K. H. Beckford, T., R. Shiere, W., A. N. Nelson, C., L. P. Stomquist, I. G., B. J. Hult, O. G.; M. Shiere, C. N. Bell, R. A. Smith, trustees. The lodge is in good financial condition, and owns Odd Fellows' block, corner Wabasha and Fifth streets, valued at fifty thousand dollars, from which they derive an annual income of four thousand dollars.

Germania Lodge No. 18, I. O. O. F., was instituted August 23d, 1867, with the following charter members: John Thorworth, F. Knauft, Ben. Rose, H. Habighorst, Philip Scheig, H. W. Schroer, Joseph Bergfeld, A. Blum, J. G. Miller, A. W. Cumnick. First officers: John Thorworth, N. G.; Ben. Rose, V. G.; H. Habighorst, T.; H. W. Schroer, C.; J. G. Miller, W.; A. W. Cumnick, I. G.; A. W. Cumnick, O. G.; J. Bergfield, R. S. of N. G.; G. Unger, L. S. of N. G.; Philip Scheig, R. S. of V. G.; A. Blum, L. S. of V. G.; F. Knauft, secretary. The membership, May 30th, 1881, numbered 99. Present officers: George Wenz, N. G.; Herman Kuschke, V. G.; Herman Kuschke, S.; E. Bauscher, R. S.; H. Geisenheiner, T.; H. Peters, R. S. N. G.; G. Unger, L. S. N. G.; —— Schmaus, R. S. V. G.; —— Krech, L. S. V. G.; H. Peters, H. Justus, H. Deppe, trustees.

German American Lodge, No. 58, I. O. O. F., was installed January 10th, 1877. Its first elected

officers were as follows: Wm. Porter, N. G.; W. H. Stormer, V. G.; C. E. Knauft, C. S.; C. F. Hennige, F. S.; F. Knauft, T. The present officers are: J. H. Hullsicke, N. G.; Theo. Wickersheim, V. G.; Adam Beyer, C. S.; A. Stierle, F. S.; C. F. Knauft, T. The present membership is seventy.

Union Lodge No. 48, I. O. O. F. was instituted January 21st, 1875. The following were the charter members who also were the first officers: Alex. Wilson, P. G.; O. W. Rimpler, N. G.; Wm. M. Edgecomb, V. G.; John W. Wood, R. S.; H. T. Sattler, P. S.; John Daw, T.; C. C. Hare, W.; F. F. Wilde, R. S. N. G.; H. Grote, L. S. N. G.; Geo. W. Mekle, R. S. V. G.; J. P. Musser, L. S. V. G.; C. C. Berkman, J. G. Scarlet degree members: J. D. Wilson, Jacob Manheimer, C. H. Schmidt, August Eggert, J. A. Richardson, Isaac Boudy, Gustav Heineman, W. S. Wilson, R. Hare, J. Engel, D. C. Satler, N. Lyon, B. Lichtenstein, Charles Griswold, Oscar Schwarzbach. Initiate members: J. H. Bryant, J G. Hinkle, Jno. R. Parsons, H. M. Blevin, T. K. Gumalius, Thos. Barker, Wm. Richeson, S. W. Eastman, August Telkey, F. W. Leeman, H. C. Rigby, Frank Berkman, J. W. O'Brien. Present officers: James Starky, N. G.; James Smith, V. G.; George Stahlman, treasurer; H. C. De Yonker, secretary; J. J. Lieman, Wm. Richeson, Sam Steinberg, trustees. January 1st, 1881, the membership was one hundred and five.

Excelsior Lodge No. 60, I. O. O. F. was organized Monday evening, March 26th, 1877. The charter members were: R. Schiffman, M. D.; John Remick, Walter Scott, H. L. Mills, Thomas Riley, George H. Smith, W. H. Mead, Max Whittleshofer, C. L. Marvin and Fred Sturneyk. The first officers of the lodge were: H. L. Mills, N. G.; W. H. Mead, V. G.; John Remick, R. S.; Thos. Riley, P. S.; Max Whittleshofer, T. The growth of this lodge has been unparalleled in the history ef the order of this state. It now numbers over two hundred members. The present officers are: C. B. Grant, N. G.; Leonard Leigh, V. G.; I. A. Bedford, P. S.; S. W. Boyd, R. S.; Edward Rotert, T. Time of meetings Wednesday evening of each week, at Odd Fellows hall, corner of Wabasha and Fifth streets.

St, Paul Encampment No. 15, I. O. O. F., was organized May 26th, 1877. The charter members were: C. C. Berkman, J. M. Curtis, A. B. Wilgus, H. C. Hope, Robt. Palmer, A. Guiterman and H. J. Strouse. The first officers were: A. B. Wilgus, C. P.; A. Guiterman, H. P.; H. J. Sterns, S. W.; J. M. Curtis, J. W.; H. C. Hope, S.; C. C. Berkman, T. The encampment now numbers fifty-three members, and is in a flourishing condition. The present officers are: H. Wallterstorf, C. P.; A. Wilson, H. P.; C. D. Houston, S. W.; T. J. Linnehan, J. W.; A. H. Foster, S.; C. B. Grant, T. Its nights of meeting are the first and third Fridays, each month, at Odd Fellows hall, corner Wabasha and Fifth streets.

Minnesota Odd Fellows Mutual Benefit society was incorporated under the laws of Minnesota, in 1878. C. D. Strong, president; Ed. A. Stevens, vice president; Dr. R. Schiffman, secretary; Robert A. Smith, treasurer; Joseph Bergfeld, David Ramaley, August Ende, S. Hough, R. Schiffman, H. R. Brill, H. J. Strouse, Jos. Lewis, C. D. Strong, Robert A. Smith, Ed. A. Stevens, Wm. Cheney, directors. The general purpose and nature of the business of the society is the insurance of the lives of its members upon the plan of paying to the representative of every deceased member a certain sum, to be assessed pro rata, according to age, upon and received from the other members, of said corporation. The affairs of the society are managed by a board of directors, elected annually, which board has general control of the finances, and make such rules and regulations as may be necessary for the proper government of the society and its officers and members. The present officers (1881) are as follows: C. D. Strong, president; August Ende, vice president; R. Schiffmann, secretary; Robt. A. Smith, treasurer; C. D. Strong, Robert A. Smith, Ed. A. Stevens, Wm. Cheney, August Ende, Jos. Bergfeld, D. Ramaley, Sherwood Hough, R. Schiffman, H. R. Brill, Chas. Griswold, John S. Proctor, directors.

United Ancient Order of Druids. The order was introduced into the state (then territory) of Minnesota, August 12th, 1856, by the organization of Minnesota Grove No. 1, and was instituted by S. E. Burkhard as the district deputy G. A. of the Grand Grove of the United States, with eleven charter members of which only two, Adam Fink, (of Minnesota Grove No. 1,) and Wm. Drepler, (of Eintracht Grove No. 14,) are

now members of the order so far as known. Up to the time of the breaking out of the war for the union, April, 1861, the Grove had admitted one hundred members, when several of its members enlisted, some to return and others to die on southern soil. Those who enlisted were granted the privilege while serving their country, and returning sound in body and mind,of not being required to pay dues or receiving benefits, and could continue members as heretofore. After the war, the Grove increased steadily, and has up to the present time admitted three hundred and six members. The present membership is one hundred and thirty-six. The Grove owns a piece of property valued at $5,000, has some $2,000 or $3,000 in funds, which are mostly invested with members of the Grove. Washington No. 2, of Watertown was organized with eleven charter members. Schiller Grove No. 3, was instituted September 16th, 1869, by the D. D. G. A. for Ramsey county, J. P. Leitner. This Grove has admitted to date, eighty-seven members, has a good financial standing, and has now sixty members. North Star Grove No. 4, was organized September 10th, 1870, and instituted by D. D. G. A., J. P. Leitner with twenty-three charter members, and was the first Grove to work in the English language in the state. It has admited one hundred and sixty-two members, and has now a membership of ninety-five. St. Paul Grove No. 7, was organized by members of North Star Grove No. 4, June 28th, 1873, with seventeen charter members, and was instituted by S. L. Pollock, N. G. A. It has admitted one hundred and sixty-two members and has at present a membership of ninety-three. Marco Bozarris No. 10, has admitted to date about one hundred and ten members. The principal founder of this grove was Dr. H. A. L. Van Mendelstadt, now at Deadwood, Dakota territory. This grove has labored under many disadvantages through the carelessness and non-attendance of its members, and had almost became defunct, when several members, especially W. P. Murray, John Rothwell and others came to the rescue, put new life in the institution, and the grove is now in a fair way of continuing its future usefulness; their present membership is forty-three. Lincoln Grove No. 11, was organized and instituted March 7th, 1876, by August Hammer, N. G. A. The principal founders were members of No. 7, and organized with forty-eight members. This grove is also doing well and has among its members most of the thrifty mechanics employed by the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba Railway Company and nearly all other trades are represented, with a slight sprinkling of professional men, it has now a membership of ninety-three, and has admitted altogether one hundred and twenty-four members.

OFFICERS OF GROVES.

Minnesota Grove No. 1, (German). John Becker, N. A.; H. Heinsch, V. A.; Herman Deeback, secretary; Geo. Hill, treasurer.

Schiller Grove, No. 3, (German). Albert Spangenberg, N. A.; Edward Hammon, V. A.; Anton, Jurka, secretary; Wm. Geisenheyner, treasurer.

North Star Grove, No. 4, (English). Martin Hansen, N. A.; R. E. McCleary, V. A.; A. W. Martenson, secretary; C. J. Wiverson, treasurer.

St. Paul Grove, No. 7, (English). George H. Sheire, N. A.; S. G. Timmins, V. A.; Samuel Sayers, secretary; Romayne Sheire, financial secretary; C. E. Hughes, treasurer.

Marco Bozarris Grove, No. 10, (English). D. H. Davis, N. A.; Charles Griswold, V. A.; Robert M. Bell, secretary and treasurer.

Lincoln Grove, No. 11, (English). A. W. Connoly, N. A.; Samuel Hicks, V. A.; S. V. Hanft, secretary; Chas. H. Schnittger, treasurer.

KNIGHTS OF PYTHIAS.

Champion Lodge No. 13 K. P., was instituted February 17th, 1877, with a roll of charter members numbering sixty-one. This is the only K. of P. lodge in St. Paul at present, though the interests of the order have been greatly revived within the last six months, and new lodges will probably be instituted. The membership of Champion lodge at present (1881), is one hundred and sixteen. The financial condition of the lodge is good. The endowment or insurance section is continually gaining strength. The first officers were: F. W. Heathcote, C. C.; S. Lee Davis, P. C.; W. D. Rogers, V. C.; J. H. Badger, P.; B. Dassell, K. R. S.; H. S. Finn, M. F.; W. H. McLean, M. E.; H. Burningham, M. A.; E. Milham, J. G.; W. H. Cook, O. G. The present officers are: H. S. Finn, C. C.; Chas. Joubert, G. C.; S. R. Loux, V. C.; James Field, P.; J. D. H.

Paintor, K. R. S.; F. Edmunds, M. F.; T. J. Garland, M. E.; W. A. Drake, M. A., John Annett, J. G.; Joseph Cook, O. G.

Noble Lodge No. 2, A. O. U. W., was organized November 11th, 1876, by D. D. S. M. W., with seventy-seven charter members, and has a total enrollment of one hundred and four. The first officers were, David Ramaley, P. M. W., J. F. Williams, M. W., H. L. Mills, F., George H. Morton, O., J. J. McCardy, G., W. B. Bell, R., A. V. Teeple, R., W. P. Jewett, F., J. D. Cross, Jr. I. W., C. H. Osgood, O. W.; M. Shiere, C. W. Hackett, Edward Corning, trustees. The present officers are, R. Shiere, P. M. W., W. J. Stepper, M. W., E. S. Lightburn, F., E. W. Sanford, O., J. J. McCurdy, G., R. V. Pratt, R., W. F. Schroeder, Rec., R. V. Pratt, F., J. S. Harck, I. W., Thomas E. Kennedy, O. W.

Franklin Lodge No. 3, A. O. U. W., was organized November 18th, 1876, with sixty-seven members. D. D. S. M. W., O. J. Noble, instituted the lodge. First officers were, W. R. Noble, P. M. W., A. H. Taisey, M. W., J. Oppenheim, G. F., William Kennedy, O., Charles H. Dixson, R., Isaac Boudy, F., C. G. Irvine, Rec., O. E. Francis, I. W., J. H. Ballard, O. W., E. H. Stevens, G.; H. J. Strause, Jerry G. Cook, C. E. Elfeld, O. H. Comfort, C. D. Penfield, B. H. Blackner, trustees. Present officers, B. H. Blackner, P. M. W., A. P. Kirk, M. W., C. L. Grant, G. F., C. D. Penfield, O., William Kennedy, R. and F., T. F. McManus, R., Dan. E. Hayes, G., A. T. Smith, I. W., E. A. Stevens, O. W.; B. H. Blackner, C. D. Penfield, O. C. Piscell, trustees; A. H. Taisey, W. R. Noble, E. H. Stevens, William Kennedy, C. G. Irvine, past masters.

Banner lodge No. 4, A. O. U. W., was instituted at Knights of Pythias hall, Robert street, on the night of November 27th, 1876, by D. D. P. M. W. Noble, initiating sixty-one members. The first officers elected were: O. W. Rumple, P. M. W.; J. H. Bryant, M. W.; Monroe Shiere, F.; D. J. Talland, O.; R. G. Deathe, R.; A. Passavant, Fin.; E. E. Hughson, R.; T. J. Joyce, O. W.; P. Louman, I. W.; A. L. Elfelt, T. S. White, J. J. Lemon, trustees. At the next regular meeting twenty-seven members were initiated, and on the third, fourth and fifth sixty-three, making a total membership of one hundred and fifty-one. The present officers are: N. Bennor, P. M. W.; W. P. Murray, M. W.; H. F. E. Vitt, F.; E. G. Smith, O.; J. R. Seixas, R.; E. E. Hughson, Rec.; B. J. Hult, F.; C. Haggenmiller, J. W.; J. J. Lemon, E. C. Smith, C. Haggenmiller, trustees. The lodge owns 800 shares of building society stock. The present membership of one hundred and twenty-five is slowly increasing. Five members have been lost by death.

Concordia lodge No. 5, A. O. U. W., was instituted November 29th, 1876, with sixty-three charter members, and the following officers were duly elected, and installed by D. D. S. W. M., Noble: G. A. Vandersluis, P. M. W.; F. F. Wilde, M. W.; W. F. Bremer, F.; G. Heimbach, O.; F. W. Schulz, R.; H. Wittmack, F.; Jacob Miller, T.; August Lehman, I. W.; Phillip Sohns, O. W.; Chas. Sutheimer, C. The present officers are: Frederick Volk, P. M. W.; William Gohlke, M. W.; Fred Pinkas, F.; P. Susky, O.; F. H. Schnell, R.; A. Sachse, F.; Louis Fischer, T.; J. Remer, C.; M. Kafka, I. W.; R. Kunz, O. W. The lodge has lost by death since its organization four members. The present membership is fifty-six.

Eureka Lodge No. 9, A. O. U. W., was instituted March 13th, 1877, with eighty-one charter members. First officers: J. M. Curtis, P. M. W.; H. Brand, M. W.; W. H. Cook, G. F.; L. A. Talcott, O.; A. B. Wilgus, R.; H. Swift, F.; J. Castle, Rec., E. A. Richards, I. W.; H. Nelson, O. W. Officers for 1881: T. C. Watling, P. M. W.; A. J. Johnson, M. W.; C. T. Nordstrom, G. F.; L. Kanteman, O.; A. B. Wilgus, R.; L. E. Whittier, F.; M. A. Bigford, Rec.; Geo. Colter, I. W.; O. Anderson, O. W. The lodge has at present a membership of 126.

Harmonia Lodge No. 11, A. O. U. W., was instituted April 5th, 1877, with sixty-two charter members. This lodge is composed entirely of Germans. First officers: Jacob G. Miller, P. M. W.; Jacob Hammer, M. W.; Chas. F. Knauft, G. F.; Charles May, O.; A. Stierle, C. S.; Wm. Funk, F. S.; Chas. H. Schmittger, T.; George Wegner, G.; John Hausler, I. W.; Chas. Huebner, O. W.; Jacob Danz, Franz Lambrecht, Chas. Hennig, trustees; Dr. Fr. Dedolph, examining physician. Present officers: August Keil, P. M. W.; Christ Schmittger, M. W.; Wm. Tenber, G. F.; August Weyer, O.; E. Keoper, S.; E. Heidenreich, F. S.; A. Stierle, T.; P. Glaeckner,

G.; P. Neuheusler, I. W.; Albert Schulze, O. W.; G. Altman, T. Dambrecht, Chas. Schmittger, trustees.

St. Paul Lodge, No. 17, A. O. U. W., was instituted June 25th, 1877, Workman hall, Odd Fellows' block, by G. M. W., M. Sheire, assisted by P. M. W., A. H. Taisey, S. R., J. H. Bryant and others. The lodge started out with about sixty charter members, and the foliowing officers were elected at that time: C. C. Berkman, P. M. W.; C. F. Crocker, M. W.; James Starkey, G. F.; James D. Wood, O.; J. Q. A. Ward, R.; R. O. Strong, F., John Lesh, R.; E. H. Wood, G.; E. M. Raymond, I. W.; Henry Tubesing, O. W.; C. C. Berkman, F. C. Burgess, S. J. Clark, trustees. This lodge started out under very favorable circumstances as to membership and officers, and expects to take a front rank among the lodges of the city. Present officers: R. O. Strong, P. M. W.; S. R. Degraw, M. W.; J. W. Fisher, G. F.; W. F. Symonds, O.; J. E. Froiseth, R.; C. H. Manship, F.; E. B. Birge, Rec.; N. V. Burk, G.; C. B. Wightman, I. W.; Jacob Meatmesser, O. W.

Humboldt Lodge, No. 19, A. O. U. W., was organized July 26th, 1877, with twenty-six charter members. First officers: C. A. Stein, P. M. W.; J. C. Haupt, M. W.; George Ossman, G. F.; Charles Hohn, O.; H. S. Hurter, R.; John Jessrang, F. S.; G. Heimbach, T.; Daniel Cesky, G,; H. Bonn, I. W.; James Jelineck, O. W. Present officers, John H. Thein, P. E. W.; Paul Faber, M. W.; H. Wencke, G. F.; John Schreil, O.; J. C. Simonet, R.; F. Swoboda, F. S.; G. Heimbach, T.; Theodore Fyten, G.; John Heyack, I. W.; John Kuffner, O. W. Present membership, fifty; membership in the state, two thousand two hundred.

KNIGHTS OF HONOR.

This order is a secret benevolent society, composed of a supreme, grand and subordinate lodges, which was established in 1873, by persons who felt that the methods of relief to families of deceased members, as adopted by other orders, was deficient. They believed that an order founded with one of its main objects to pay a death benefit, would meet with approval and success. The objects of the order are briefly stated by the grand lodge to be, to unite fraternally all acceptable white men, of every profession, business or occupation; to give all moral and material aid in its power to members of the order, by holding moral, instructive and scientific lectures; by encouraging each other in business, and by assisting one another to find employment; to establish a benefit fund, from which a sum not to exceed two thousand dollars, shall be paid at the death of a member, to his family, or to be disposed of as he may direct; to establish a fund for the relief of sick or distressed members. Ivanhoe Lodge No. 868, Knights of Honor, of St. Paul, was organized January 23d, 1878. The first officers were as follows: R. H. Stevens, D., C. G. Higbee, P. D., J. C. Larkin, V. D., H. L. Castle, A. D., F. S. Brown, R., George Griggs, T., George H. Allen, F. R., R. V. Craft, G.; George O. Lauton, W. M. Bushnell, C. B. Thurston, trustees. The present officers are, George Walker, D., C. G. Higbee, P. D., C. Kline, V. D., H. H. Squires, T., R. M. Reed, R., L. Leigh, F. R., C. L. Tracy, G., R. H. Stevens, C., W. T. Burr, S.; C. G. Higbee, L. Warner, R. H. Stevens, trustees. The lodge numbers at present, forty-one members. Insurance paid to deceased members' families is two thousand dollars.

American Legion of Honor, St. Paul Council No. 103. The American Legion of Honor is a secret benevolent society composed of a supreme grand and subordinate councils.

The object of this order is to unite fraternally all persons of good moral character, who are socially accepted, and if for beneficial membership, of sound bodily health, and between eighteen and sixty-five years of age; to give all moral and material aid in its power to its members and those dependent upon them; to educate its members socially, morally, and intellectually; to establish a fund for the relief of sick and distressed beneficial members; to establish a benefit fund, from which, on satisfactory evidence of the death of a beneficial member of this order, who has complied with all its lawful requirements, a sum not exceeding five thousand dollars, shall be paid to the family, orphans or dependents as the member may direct; and founded upon business principles, it is calculated to perpetuate itself, as it is to the interest of every member to have it managed systematically and honestly. The sympathy, pride and self-respect, as well as selfish in-

terest of each member prompts him to see that the benefit is adjusted at once, upon satisfactory evidence of the death of a member, and all understand that this can be secured only by prompt payment of the individual assessment. Present officers, W. P. Murray, commander; G. B. Woodward, vice-commander; A. P. Moss, orator; A. Edgerton, past commander; A. V. Teeple, secretary and collector; E. T. Williams, treasurer; J. E. Ingham, guide; T. Owens, chaplain; S. D. Moss, warden; K. H. Beckford, sentry; J. H. Murphy, medical examiner; J. F. Lincoln, H. S. Fairchild, S. H. Nichols, trustees. Meetings are held second and fourth Thursday of each month.63 East Third street. There are at present over five hundred councils in the United States with a membership of about twenty-five hundred.

Independent Order of B'nai B'rith (Hebrew) Minnesota Lodge, No. 157, of St. Paul, was organized February 20th, 1871. This institution is a branch of the Union of Lodges, that manages and supports the Hebrew orphan asylum, at Cleveland, Ohio, and in addition to this charity the funds are applied to the relief of any and all members of the order, that may be in need of help. The first officers were: I. N. Cardozo, president; A. S. Elfeldt, vice president; B. Rose, recording secretary; D. Goodman, financial secretary; J. Austrian, treasurer. Present officers: H. T. Sattler, president; N. Lion, vice president; B. Rose, recording secretary; A. Hertz, financial secretary; J. Austrian, treasurer; M. Katka, guardian; J. Rose, I. N. Cardozo, trustees.

The Father Matthew Total Abstinence society, of the Cathedral parish, was organized January 10th, 1869, with thirty members. The first officers were: Rev. John Ireland, (now Right Rev. Bishop) spiritual director; Patrick Nash, president; Michael Ryan, secretary. The present officers are: Rev. John Shanley, spiritual director; James Dillon, president; J. Nolan, secretary; A. Hines, treasurer. This society, whose members number two hundred, has a library of three hundred volumes, which is valued at five hundred dollars. They have also a fine banner, which cost five hundred dollars. Its finances are in good shape, and the body exercises a good influence over the members of the parish. The officers are elected semi-annually, and the society pays fifty dollars to the family of each member, upon his death.

Lincoln Lodge No. 217, (colored) Independent Order of Good Templars, of St. Paul, was organized June 11th, 1877, with forty charter members. First officers: J. K. Hilyard, L. D.; E. P. Wade, W. C. T.; Mrs. S. A. Hilyard, W. V. T.; Chas. Segar, S.; Jefferson Rayford, T. Present officers: J. K. Hilyard, L. D.; J. T. Burgett, P. W. C. T.; I. F. Gill, W. C. T.; Mrs. Francis Garner, W. V. T.; Miss Nena Brown, S.; Edward Morgan, T.; J. K. Hilyard, F. S. The present membership is twenty-three.

The Knights of St. Paul is a temperance organization which came into life on the 4th day of February, 1878. It started with twenty-five members. The following gentlemen were elected at that meeting as its officers: Timothy Reardon, president; P. F. Eagen, vice-president; M. J. O'Connor, commander; Wm. O'Gorman, recorder; J. G. Donnelly, purser; Dennis Murphy, sergeant-at-arms; Henry O'Gorman, C. B. Shanley, John Mitchell, John McCarthy, Dennis O'Halloran, ex-council. The society now numbers about forty members, with the following corps of officers: Mathias Breen, president; L. K. Devlin, vice-president; M. J. O'Conner, commander; John G. Donnelly, recorder; Thos. Manning, purser; W. R. O'Keefe, sergeant-at-arms; W. P. Hudner, John Bell, Bernard Dolan, John Hickey, Martin Mahn, ex-council.

Pacific Lodge No. 138, Independent Order of Good Templars, was organized May 1st, 1879, with fourteen charter members. First officers: Arthur Clark, L. D.; George Turner, W. C. T.; Miss Jenny McAuley, W. V. T.; J. A. McAuley, S.; Miss McGinty, T.; Harry White, F. S. Present officers: Miss Jenny McAuley, L. D.; Milford Merrill, W. C. T.; Miss May Franey, W. V. T.; James Robinson, S.; Miss N. Canfield, T.; Albert Turner, F. S. Present membership, seventy.

Hilyard Temple of Honor and Temperance, (colored), was organized October 6th, 1879, with twenty-two members. This is the first and only organization of the kind in the United States; was organized by J. K. Hilyard of St. Paul. It is a temperance and benevolent society, paying a weekly benefit to sick members, also assisting members out of employment, or in distress. The first officers were: J. K. Hilyard, W. C. T.; Martin Griffin, W. V. T.; J. T. Bur-

gard, S.; Jefferson Rayford, T.; Wm. A. Hilyard, F. S. The present officers are: J. K. Hilyard, W. C. T.; I. W. Gill, W. V. T.; Samuel Moffatt, S.; Jefferson Rayford, T.; Wm. A. Hilyard, F. S.

Colored Musical and Dramatic club was instituted March 15th, 1881, for the purpose of culture of the voice and musical education generally, and for social and musical entertainments for its members and their friends. The club has twelve active members or trained singers, and about thirty honorary members. Both gentlemen and ladies can become members of the club. The officers are: E. P. Wade, president; Miss B. Drisden, vice-president; Miss Marian Johnson, secretary; Miss S. Bright, treasurer; Wm. A. Hilyard, musical director; John T. Berget, prompter; Samuel Moffatt, stage manager.

St. Paul Mutual Building Association No. 1, the first organized in the North-west, was incorporated in August, 1869, with a capital of $200,000. This capital has been increased from time to time, until it has reached the sum of $500,000. The original officers were: E. M. Deane, president; Adam Worley, vice-president; Robert A. Smith, treasurer; J. W. McClung, secretary; I. V. D. Heard, attorney. No loans are made except to stockholders, and it follows that all borrowers are stockholders entitled to the same profits as those not borrowing, whether it amounts to ten per cent. or twenty-four per cent. the latter being the eight years and four months gain. This large profit received by the borrower explains how it is that his bonus and interest are cut down and do not really exceed the current market price.

Workingmen's Building Society of St. Paul, was incorporated February 24th, 1870, for the purpose of accumulating a fund by the savings of the members thereof, sufficient to enable said members to purchase real estate and build houses for themselves respectively, and also to make such other investments of its funds as may be deemed advisable. The principal place of business of said corporation is the city of St. Paul, in Ramsey county. The names of the persons who formed the corporation are as follows: Theodore Sander, Joseph Giesen, Albert Scheffer, A. R. Kiefer, John B. Mueller, E. Burnand, Carl Ahrenett, J. J. Penner, A. Moore, Alfred Moore, Marshall Sellers, Adolph Rank, Henry Warfield, and Adolph Frederick. The government of the corporation, and the management of its affairs, is vested in a board of not less than thirteen directors. The capital stock is $200,000, and is divided in shares of $50 each. The first officers were: A. Moore, president; Richard Slater, vice president; Theodore Sander, secretary; Albert Scheffer, treasurer; Henry O'Gorman, attorney. Present officers: Adolph Moore, president; H. H. Kenyon, vice president; Theodore Sander, secretary; Albert Scheffer, treasurer; John D. O'Brien, attorney; Directors, Ernst Albrecht, R. M. Bell, Henry D. Harter, Lewis Engels, J. W. Carlson, Charles Mollblom, Theodore Tuck, Frank Schlick, H. C. Sachse, H. H. Schroeder. The officers are also members of the board of directors. Examiners, George Hill, Eugene Burnand, Jr., Alfred J. Hill.

West St. Paul Building Association, No. 1, was incorporated September 19th, 1874. The general nature and object of its business is the accumulation of funds to be loaned to its members, to aid them in building houses, the purchase of real estate, satisfaction of mortgages and other investments. The principal place of business is St. Paul, Minnesota. This is the only building association which has increased its capital stock. In 1874, it was $500,000. The capital stock of the association now is $2,000,000, divided in ten thousand shares of $200 each. The first board of directors were, Henry J. Peters, Martin Bruggeman, G. W. H. Bell, W. Erdman, E. F. Crocker, Adam Rau, D. S. Merritt, Joseph Beaudette, Joseph Minea, John Holman, George Doolittle, E. H. Wood. Present officers are as follows: Philip Crowley, president; Thomas Jefferson, vice president; William Dawson, treasurer; W. A. Somers, secretary; John H. White, attorney. Present directors: William Bulandi, H. H. Fuller, J. L. Holman, E. A. Hemenway, A. Jobst, J. Minea, George R. Morton, D. McNeill, O. R. Strong, E. T. Somers, James Starkey. The association now has a membership of four hundred and fifty.

Peoples' Building Association, St. Paul, incorporated September 1876, has a capital stock of $200,000 divided into 4,000 shares of $50.00 each. The general nature of its business is the building of houses by raising funds to be loaned to its members, for the purchase of real estate, satisfaction of mortgages, and other investments, also

the holding and sale of real estate taken on forfeiture and otherwise. The headquarters of this corporation are in St. Paul. The names of the corporate members are: John C. Becht, E. F. Berrisford, Arthur Koenig, Albert Scheffer, Henry A. Castle, Bernhard Dassel, P. J. Giesen, John Grace, James H. Weed, Freeman P. Strong, F. Knauft, John J. Lawrence, W. S. Timmerman, John C. Terry, Henry Habighorst, who constituted the first board of directors. The first officers were: John C. Becht, president; E. F. Berrisford, vice-president; Arthur Koenig, secretary; Albert Scheffer, treasurer; Henry A. Castle, attorney. The present officers are: E. F. Berrisford, president; John G. Donnelly, vice-president; F. P. Strong, treasurer; Arthur Koenig, secretary; John D. O'Brien, attorney.

The North Star Building society, of St. Paul, was incorporated October 18th, 1876, with a capital of $200,000, divided into 4,000 shares of fifty dollars each. This amount may be increased as provided by law. The names of the corporators are as follows: William Constans, James W. Doran, Wm. A. Van Slyke, J. T. St. Aubin, T. L. Schurmeier, Louis N. Dion, Chas. W. Hackett, Gustav Willius, George Orvis, A. V. Teeple, Martin Pfaff, F. Wm. Finck, John H. Schurmeier, H. M. Tusler, Chas. N. Bell. First officers: C. W. Hackett, president; J. W. Doran, vice-president; A. V. Teeple, secretary; G. Willius, treasurer; Chas. N. Bell, attorney. Present officers: Wm. Constans, president; H. D. Gates, vice-president; A. V. Teeple, secretary; G. Willius, treasurer; Chas. N. Bell, attorney.

Franklin Building and Loan society, was incorporated December 6th, 1876, by Adolph Moore, Theodore Sander, Henry O'Gorman, Albert Scheffer, Lewis Engels, David Ramaley, James O'Brien, Gustav Leue, H. Orlemann, Carl Albrect, C. Wallblom, M. Roche, Jos. Gieson, F. A. Renz and Frank Schliek. The first officers: Adolph Moore, president; F. A. Renz, vice president; Theodore Sander, secretary; Albert Scheffer, treasurer; Henry O'Gorman, attorney. Present officers and directors: Adolph Moore, president; Michael Roche, vice-president; Theodore Sander, secretary; Albert Scheffer, treasurer; John D. O'Brien, attorney; Charles Wallblom, Lewis Engels, Henry Orlemann, Jacob Schnitzins, Chas. A. Albrecht, J. S. Wilcken, Emit Albrecht, Jacob Mainzer, John Bodin, Peter Schlieman, directors; David Ramaley, Otto Dreher, A. P. Croonquist, examiners.

The Home Building society, of St. Paul, was incorporated September 12th, 1877. The capital stock of the society is $500,000, divided into 10,000 shares, of $50.00 each. The names of the persons forming the corporation are as follows: John Dowlan, Thomas Grace, Thomas A. Prendergast, W. S. Graham, Jas. J. Egan, John Miner, Mark Costello, M. J. O'Conner, Michael McMahon, Joseph Thornton, Edward McNamee, John Bell, Henry O'Gorman, James King, P. Keigher. First officers: John Dowlan, president; Thomas Grace, vice president; Thomas A. Prendergast, secretary; Wm. S. Graham, treasurer; James J. Egan, attorney. First directors: Mark Costello, John Miner, M. J. O'Conner, Michael McMahon, Joseph Thornton, Edward McNamee, John Bell, Henry O'Gorman, James King and P. Keigher. The present directors are the same, except Michael McMahon, resigned, P. F. Kavanaugh in place of John Miner, and Thomas Manning, in place of Joseph Thornton; Edward McNamee is treasurer, in place of W. S. Graham.

The Capitol Building Society of St. Paul, was incorporated December 17th, 1877. The capital stock of the corporation is two hundred thousand dollars divided into four thousand shares of fifty dollars each. The names of the incorporators are as follows: Andrew R. Kiefer, Octavius E. Terry, Hagbarth Sahlgaard, Francis E. Wilde, Daniel D. Merrill, John B. Olivier, Louis Berthiaume, Andrew J. Wampler, Victor Berggren, William H. Albright, Emanuel Good, C. N. Parker, Charles Webber, Chr. Stahlmann, Edward Langevin. First officers, Andrew R. Kiefer, president; C. N. Parker, vice-president; Hagbarth Sahlgaard, treasurer; Octavius E. Terry, secretary; Francis F. Wilde, attorney. Present officers, Andrew R. Kiefer, president; D. D. Merrill, vice-president; H. Sahlgaard, treasurer; J. C. Terry, secretary; Francis F. Wilde, attorney.

The Fifth Ward Building Society was incorporated December, 1877. The capital stock of the society is two hundred thousand dollars divided into four thousand shares of fifty dollars each. The names of the incorporators are as follows: Rudolph Schiffman, Frederick Sturnegk, Louis E. Hauser, Bertram Scheffer, William S. Moore,

George W. Freeman, H. W. Grube, Richard McCarrick, Joseph Armbruster, Melchoir Wild, Andrew Schoch, Henry Gotzian, Octavius E. Terry, Cristoffer Hoff, Thomas Swansson. The first board of directors was formed by the incorporators as named above. First officers, Rudolph Schiffman, president; Frederick Sturnegk, vice-president; Louis E. Hauser, secretary; Bertram Scheffer, treasurer; William S. Moore, attorney. Present officers, Frederick Sturnegk, president; Otto Dreher, vice-president; Bertram Scheffer, treasurer; Louis E. Hauser, secretary; William S. Moore, attorney.

State Building Association, of St. Paul, was organized April 4th, 1878. Capital stock, $500,000, divided in 10,000 shares, of $50.00 each. The first board of directors was C. W. Griggs, A. Holterhoff, F. Willius, F. W. Finck, A. V. Teeple, L. Mendal, E. Corning, A. Gotzian, L. Warner, J. P. Allen, M. W. Fitzgerald, C. W. Miller, E. L. Shackford, Walter Butler, Walter H. Sanborn. First officers: C. W. Griggs, president; A. Holterhoff, vice president; A. V. Teeple, secretary; F. W. Finck, treasurer; W. H. Sanborn, attorney. Present officers are the same as first, except treasurer; L. Fischer, Jr., in place of F. W. Finck.

The Mechanics Building society was incorporated May, 1878. The names of the incorporators are as follows: I. F. A. Studdart, Jos. J. Beaumont, Bertram Scheffer, Wm. S. Moore, Louis E. Hauser, Frederick W. Dohn, Geo. W. Robertson, Chas. B. Shanley, Henry Meyerding, Henry Jensen, Frederick De Haas, William F. Von Deyn, Charles F. Pusch, John Mark, F. A. Cariveau. First officers: I. F. A. Studdart, president; Jos. J. Beaumont, vice president; Louis E. Hauser, secretary; Bertram Scheffer, treasurer; William S. Moore, attorney. The present officers are: I. F. A. Studdart, president; Geo. W. Robertson, vice president; Bertram Scheffer, treasurer; Louis E. Hauser, secretary; Wm. S. Moore, attorney.

Railway Loan Association, of St. Paul, incorporated December 22d, 1879. First officers: John F. Lincoln, president, E. T. Williams, vice-president, O. E. Terry, secretary, G. Willius treasurer, A. V. Teeple, attorney; directors, F. R. Delano, James C. Morrison, Geo. H. Brown, D. D. Merrill, R. M. Newport, Geo. L. Becker, Edmund Rice, Jr., W. H. H. Johnson, John A. Berkey, A. R. Kiefer. Present officers: E. T. Williams, president, D. D. Merrill, vice-president, E. Rice, Jr., secretary, G. Willius, treasurer, A. V. Teeple, attorney.

Building and Loan Society, of St. Paul, was incorporated May 17th, 1880. Names of incorporators are: Theodore Sander, A. Moore, Wm. Louis Kelly, Albert Scheffer, H. C. Sachse, Fred von Baumbach, Frank Schliek, David Ramaley, Theo. Brennen, Robert M. Bell, Paul Engels, Chas. Wallblom, John M. Carlson, Theo. E. Frost, Charles H. Perry. Officers: A. Moore, president, Chas. Wallblom, vice-president, Theo. Sander, secretary, Albert Scheffer, treasurer, Wm. Louis Kelly, attorney.

Real Estate and Building Society, of St. Paul, was incorporated May 17th, 1880. Directors: H. N. Hodgman, G. F. Kuhles, Robt. Seeger, James M. Lynch, R. F. Marvin, W. T. Rich, M. P. Ryan; Lucien Warner president, Theo. L. Schurmeir, vice-president, A. V. Teeple, secretary, D. E. Fogarty, treasurer, Geo. J. Flint, attorney.

The Protestant Orphan Asylum was organized May, 1865, for the care of protestant orphans and destitute children, and in the fall of the same year, property for an asylum on the corner of Western and Marshall Avenues was purchased, and the institution opened with six children as inmates, which in 1878, had grown to a family of forty-four persons. In 1872 a more commodious house was secured, then deemed sufficiently extensive for the needs of many years, but the number seeking the aid of the asylum was so large, that they were obliged to enlarge the building. The present is a very fine stone building, large enough for present demands, located on Stewart Avenue. The house and grounds were purchased from a gentlemen who formerly occupied it as a summer residence; there are twenty-five acres of land belonging to the place, a beautiful grove of trees back of the house, making a delightful playground for the children, of whom there are at present thirty, twenty boys and ten girls. There is a good school connected with the institution in which the common branches of education are taught. Religious services under the charge of the different protestant clergymen of our city are held Sunday afternoons at the asylum. The children are cared for until they are old enough to take care of themselves, and then good places

are provided for them, unless they are previously adopted by some good family. It is supported partially by the city, which gives the asylum $2,000 per year; the balance is raised by private subscription, cash donations, excursions and etc. The health of the children seems to be good, they get plenty of out-door exercise, having plenty of time allowed them for play, the girls are taught sewing and general house-keeping, the boys do various little jobs, such as working in the garden, bringing up wood, feeding the chickens and other light work which they perform cheerfully. The first officers, Mrs. Horace Thompson, president; Mrs. G. A. Hamilton, vice-president; Mrs. E. F. Drake, treasurer; Mrs. C. W. Griggs, secretary. Board of managers, Mrs. Col. Morton, Mrs. A. G. Foster, Mrs. G. P. Jackson, Mrs. Dr. Conn, Mrs. Horace Thompson, Mrs. E. F. Drake, Mrs. G. A. Hamilton, Mrs. A. H. Wilder, Mrs. S. B. McConnell, Mrs. D. R. Noyes, Miss E. M. Terry, Mrs. C. W. Griggs, Miss Emma Seibert, matron; Miss Stone, teacher; Dr. C. G. Higbee, physician. Present officers, Mrs. Horace Thompson, president; Mrs. G. A. Hamilton, vice-president; Mrs. E. F. Drake, treasurer; Mrs. C. W. Griggs, secretary. Board of managers, Mrs. Merriam, Mrs. G. P. Jacobs, Mrs. H. Thompson, Mrs. G. A. Hamilton, Mrs. S. B. McConnell, Mrs. Dr. Mettech, Mrs. A. G. Foster, Mrs. Weide, Mrs. E. F. Drake, Mrs. Mershel, Mrs. Spencer, Mrs. G. W. Griggs, Mrs. S. A. Smith, matron; Dr. C. G. Higbee, physician; Miss White, teacher.

The Catholic Orphan Asylum was established in September, 1859, on Bench street. In August, of 1863, it was removed to St. Joseph's hospital, and was combined with that institution until May, 1869, when the present site, on Olive street, was purchased. Both male and female were admitted until April, 1878, when a branch house for boys, was opened in Minneapolis. Since its organization, 611 children have been received into the asylum, and cared for until withdrawn by relatives, or provided with good homes. It is supported entirely by charitable contributions. It is under the charge of the Sisters of St. Joseph, and is governed by a board of directors. The members of the board are as follows: Rt. Rev. T. L. Grace, president, Rt. Rev. John Ireland, first vice-president, Mark Costello, second vice-president, J. G. Donally, treasurer, T. A. Prendergast, secretary, Sister Seraphine, superioress. The asylum is located on Grove, corner Olive streets.

Home for the Friendless Association. This association was organized May 26th, 1867, under the name of the Ladies Christian Union. The officers of the society were: Mrs. D. W. Ingersoll, president, Mrs. F. A. Noble, Mrs. G. W. Hamilton, Mrs. D. Cobb, vice-presidents; Mrs. A. J. Rulifson, corresponding secretary, Mrs. C. D. Strong, recording secretary, Mrs. William Wakefield, treasurer, with a board of managers consisting of thirty-six ladies, being three from each of the twelve churches represented. In January, 1869, a home was established on Walnut street, which existed only a few months. In the same year a new constitution was adopted, and the name changed to the Ladies Relief Association, of St. Paul, Minnesota. In May, 1869, the property known as the Collins place, situated on Collins Avenue, was purchased, and the home for the friendless was established in its present location, just two years from the organization of the society. The next three years were years of solid work. Five hundred and sixty-five dollars were paid on taking possession of the home. $1,191 May 1st, 1870, $1,121 May 1st, 1871, $786 May 1st, 1872, which paid in full for the property. Besides this, the current expenses of the institution were promptly met. For the years 1870 to 1876, inclusive, the average has been forty-two each year. The Ladies Relief association procured a charter and became an incorporated body in April, 1870. In 1877 the name was changed from Ladies Relief asociation to the Home of the Friendless association, of St. Paul, which was done by a special act of the legislature. The affairs of the household are managed by the matron, Mrs. Smiley, who has had charge of the home since 1871. The object of the home is to provide temporary shelter for destitute women and children, and to assist those who are able to work, to find places where they can support themselves. Present officers: Mrs. Pascal Smith, president; Mrs. Emily H. Miller, vice-president, Miss Kate W. Nichols, secretary, Mrs. Mary C. Flag, treasurer. Number of inmates at present, fifteen.

Board of directors of alms house and hospital, Ramsey county, organized July 22d, 1872, first meeting held consisting of C. H. Schurmeier,

Thomas Grace and Lorenzo Hoyt; clerk William Welch. April 10th, 1873, William Lindeke succeeds Schurmeier, deceased. June 4th, 1874, H. J. Brainard succeeds L. Hoyt. May 24, 1877, B. Michel succeeds William Lindeke. June 21, 1877, William Freeman succeeds H. J. Brainard. January 13th, 1881, Jacob Heck succeeds B. Michel. Present board, Heck, Grace and Freeman, clerk, Welch. City and county physicians—Drs. Smith and Hand from 1872; Dr. Mattocks succeeds, September, 1877. December 15th, 1880, Drs. Stewart and Wheaton succeed Dr. Mattocks. Nicholas Unton, superintendent of alms house from 1873, and Nic. Pothen succeeds him, February 1st, 1873. D. C. McGrath succeeds Pothen, February 1st, 1881. Mrs. Craig serves as nurse at pest house, from May 1st, 1873, and then appointed matron at hospital, up to September, 1875, when Mrs. Thompson succeeds her as matron at hospital.

Year ending July 31st, 1873, number of paupers receiving permanent relief, number of families, 166, aggregate number of persons, 586; number of paupers receiving temporary relief, 30 families, aggregate number of persons, 124. July 31st, 1874, number of paupers receiving permanent relief, 179 families, aggregate number of persons, 696; number of paupers receiving temporary relief, 26 families, aggregate number of persons, 81. July 31, 1875, number of paupers receiving permanent relief, 206 families, aggregate number of persons, 800; number of paupers receiving temporary relief, 41 families, aggregate number of persons, 150. July 31, 1876, number of paupers receiving permanent relief, 221 families, aggregate number of persons, 805; number of paupers receiving temporary relief, 40 families, aggregate number of persons, 156. July 31, 1877, number of paupers receiving permanent relief, 208 families, aggregate number of persons, 816; number of paupers receiving temporary relief, 43 families, aggregate number of persons, 160. July 31, 1878, number of paupers receiving permanent relief, 238 families, aggregate number of persons, 900; number of paupers receiving temporary relief, 37 families, aggregate number of persons, 128. July 31, 1879, number of paupers receiving permanent relief, 241 families, aggregate number of persons, 816; number of paupers receiving temporary relief, 31 families, aggregate number of persons, 108. July 31, 1880, number of paupers receiving permanent relief, 251 families, aggregate number of persons, 876; number of paupers receiving temporary relief, 45, aggregate number of persons, 160.

St. Joseph's hospital, under the care of the Sisters of St. Joseph, claims the honor of being the first charitable institution in the state. It dates its origin from the year 1853. The ground, with the exception of a few lots, was donated in 1852, by Hon. H. M. Rice, to Rt. Rev. Joseph Cretin, bishop of St. Paul. The building was commenced in 1853, but was not ready for occupancy until September, 1854. During the summer of that year, the cholera broke out in St. Paul, and as there was no place where the ill-fated victims of this terrible disease could be properly cared for, the sisters, at the earnest solicitation of the physicians of the city, opened the doors of the old log church on Bench street, where, with such scanty accommodations as the place afforded, the patients were admitted and nursed, until the hospital building was ready for their reception. The physicians in attendance were Drs. Brisbin, Willey, Goodrich and Marsh.

The United States Marine hospital is in connection with St. Joseph's hospital, under the charge of Dr. C. A. Wheaton. Their patients were among the first received. The county and city patients were also accommodated until the purchase of the Stewart property, in 1872, for a city hospital. In 1880, a large addition was built to the hospital, greatly improving its accommodations. The physicians forming the staff, are Drs. D. W. Hand, J. H. Stewart, S. D. Flagg, and C. E. Smith. Average number of patients during the year, fifty.

The Christian Home is located No. 11, Nash street, St. Paul. The Magdalen society having this institution in charge, was organized August 27th, 1873, and commenced their work by opening the home and receiving inmates November 1st, 1873, it being at that time under the official control of the following board of managers: Mrs. D. S. B. Johnson, president, Mrs. A. G. Menson, vice-president, Charles E. Parker, rec. secretary, J. B. Cook, cor. secretary, F. B. Farwell, treasurer. The object of this society is the promotion of moral purity, by affording a home to erring women who manifest a desire to return to the path of virtue, and by procuring employ-

ment for their future support. Capacity of home, room for 16 inmates. The present board of officers and managers are as follows: Mrs. H. D. Gates, president. Mrs. Wm. Rhodes, vice-president. Mrs. Sawyer, treasurer, Mrs. S. S. Taylor, secretary, Mrs. Pettit, rec. secretary; managers, Mrs. R. W. Smith, Mrs. J. A. Seeley, Mrs. H. L. Petts, Mrs. H. L. Moss, Mrs. R. H. Stanton, Mrs. McGraw.

L'Union Francaise, of St. Paul, was founded July 22d, 1867, by L. Demeules, Alfred Dufresne, L. A. Michaud, J. H. Lesage, Pierre Jerome, Isaie St. Pierre, F. Robert, P. Vitu, David Guerin. This is a French mutual benefit association, for the relief of the widows and orphans of deceased members; they also render assistance to their members in sickness. The association from the time of its organization up to May 2d, 1881, has distributed the sum of $4,052.38, to widows and orphans, and $2,502.15 to sick members. Officers for 1881: F. O. Olivier, president, M. Binet, vice-president, Frank Gravel, secretary, Louis Martineau, assistant secretary, Louis Demeules, treasurer, G. W. Patwell, assistant treasurer, M. Bertrand, collector, E. Bergeron, sergeant-at-arms. First officers: Louis Demeules, president, Louis Robert, vice-president, Alfred Dufresne, treasurer, David Guerin, secretary.

Ladies' Hebrew Benevolent society was organized November 12th, 1871. Object of this society is to practice charity. The officers are as follows: Mrs. Julius Austrian, president; Mrs. L. Goodkind, vice-president; Mrs. L. Isaacs, secretary; Mrs. S. Bergman, treasurer. Present officers, Mrs. Julius Austrian; president; Mrs. S. W. Cardozo, vice-president; Mrs. B. Rose, secretary; Mrs. Chas. Hochsteller, treasurer.

St. Peter's society was organized in 1856, with twenty-five members; it is a charitable and benevolent institution, provides for its members in sickness and distress, and defrays burial expenses of deceased members and grants relief to the widows and orphans. Its present membership is three hundred, the society is in excellent financial condition, having at this time, 1881, over $4,000 in the treasury. First officers, George Mitsch, president; F. Metzger, secretary; N. Gross, treasurer. For certain reasons the society did not prosper, and discontinued its meetings, but still kept up its organization from 1857, till 1865, and June, 1865, they reorganized with seventeen members. Officers in 1865, Mathias Koch, president; Frank Schlick, secretary; H. Timme, treasurer. Present officers, 1881, Jacob Summer, president; Jacob Schnitzins, secretary; Theodor Wilmann, treasurer.

The Catholic Mutual Benevolent society was organized February 12th, 1868, with twenty charter members, met at the Young Men's Catholic Literary association, and formed the society. The object of the society is for the mutual benefit of its members, and to pay the family of a deceased member the sum of $500. The first officers of the society were: President, Mark Costello; first vice-president, P. H. Kelly; second vice-president, James Cleary; secretary, James J. Egan; treasurer, Patrick Keiger; board of directors, John Dowlan, John C. Devereux, Martin Butler, James H. Gildea, Wm. Murphy; auditing committee, Thomas Howard, M. J. O'Conner, Timothy Reardon. Present officers are: President, Mark Costello; first vice-president, P. Keigher, second vice-president, J. Cleary; secretary, E. McNamee; treasurer, J. Dowlan; board of directors, J. McGuhan, T. McCardle, P. Butler, M. Burns, M. J. O'Connor; investigating committee, Edward Shields, F. Nolan and F. McGuire. The financial standing of the society and of money in permanent fund, $3,500, in widow and orphan fund $530. The present membership is eighty-five.

The Society St. Jean Baptist of St. Paul, was first organized in May, 1869, by the French Canadians, of this city, for the purpose mainly of celebrating with a better understanding, the national holiday, the 24th of June, and the following officers were elected: President, Louis Demeules, vice-president, J. B. Olivier; secretary, P. A. Dufoue; chaplain, R. L. Shurer. The society was composed of about thirty-five members at first, and in 1880 it had a membership of two hundred and fifty. Present officers: President, Lucien Courteau; vice-president, Herman Turcotte; secretary, F. X. Gravel; assistant secretary, Alp. Jasmin; treasurer, Etienne Payment; assistant treasurer, Adolph Poinir.

St. Clemens Benevolent society was incorporated April 14th, 1875. Organized with twenty-five members. The object of the organization is

to mutually assist each other in case of sickness or distress, and to bury its deceased members. The first officers were as follows: Edward H. Schliek, president, M. Schillo, vice-president, Albert B. Iten, secretary, John B. Fandel, assistant secretary, Geo. J. Mitsch, treasurer, M. Franciskus, messenger. Finance committee: John Fitz, Peter Loskiel, Peter Hermes. The society has been very successful, financially as well as otherwise, their membership having increased from twenty-five members, in 1875, to one hundred and fifty in 1881. They have only lost two members by death since its organization. The present officers are: Henry Thelen, president. Fred Bender, vice president. Peter Loskiel secretary. Peter J. Esch, assistant secretary. Michal Reimringer, treasurer. Charles Houck, messenger. Financial committee: Peter Zimmerman. Mathias Schillo, Constans Crever.

St. Paul Relief society was first organized March 16th, 1876, under the name of St. Paul society, for improving the condition of the poor. H. M. Rice, president. Alex. Ramsey, H. H. Sibley, Wm. R. Marshall, C. K. Davis, vice-presidents, Daniel R. Noyes, Jr., treasurer, E. W. Chase, relief secretary. Re-organized November 13th, 1877, as the St. Paul Relief society, by the consolidation of the society for the improvement of the poor, and the Woman's Christian association, and by the election of the following officers and managers for 1877: Henry M. Rice, president, Alex. Ramsey, Mrs. Richard Hall, Henry H. Sibley, Mrs. J. H. Murphy, R. W. Johnson, vice-president, H. R. Bigelow, Albert Scheffer, W. L. Wilson, C. W. Hackett, Wm. Lindeke, C. W. McClung, Fred Driscoll, C. B. Newcomb, Julius Austrian, E. M. Hollowell, Ferdinand Willius, H. A. Workman, Mrs. H. M. Rice, Mrs. C. G. Higbee, Mrs. Daniel R. Noyes, Mrs. Geo. Griggs, Mrs. C. J. Thompson, Mrs. Ferdinand Haus, Mrs. N. P. Langford, Mrs. R. Overpeck, Mrs. Geo. Farwell, Mrs. C. Seabury, Mrs. T. C. Connelly, Mrs. H. C. Barbank, managers. Daniel R. Noyes, Jr., treasurer, E. W. Chase recording and relief secretary. The object of the association is the improvement of the condition of the poor, and the prevention of fraud upon the charitable. There is a sewing society and an industrial school connected with the relief society. Officers for 1881: H. M. Rice, president, H. H. Sibley, Alex. Ramsey, H. R. Bigelow, Mrs. J. H. Murphy, Mrs. R. Hall, vice-presidents, Daniel R. Noyes, treasurer, E. W. Chase, secretary. Managers nearly the same as in 1877.

The Mutual Life Insurance association of the German Catholic benevolent societies of the state of Minnesota. St. Paul branch, organized June 1st, 1878, with 235 members. The object of this society is the same as other mutual benefit associations. At the death of a member the family of the deceased gets as many dollars as the society has members, or in other words, each member of the society is assesed one dollar for the benefit of the family of the deceased member. Officers in 1878: George Mitsch, president. H. H. Strong, vice-president, Frank Schlick, secretary, H. H. Timme, treasurer, directors, George Mitsch, Frank Schlick, H. H. Timme, Mathias Koch, Jacob Hak, Max Fink, Hobart Muller, Carl Freund, Peter Kirst, Jacob Simmer. Present officers: George Mitsch, president, Mathias Bredimue, vice-president; Frank Schlick, secretary, Mathias Koch, treasurer. Present membership, 958.

L'Union St. Jean Baptiste, a French Canadian national and benevolent society, organized November 13th, 1880, with the following officers: G. Perreault, president, Jos. Rouleau, vice-president. G. A. Scheffer, rec. secretary, A. Dansereau, cor. secretary, J. H. Gervais, treasurer, F. X. Leclair, sergeant-at-arms; board of directors, Dr. L. M. A. Roy, D. Michaud, J. B. A. Paradis. Officers elected in May, 1881: A. G. Desparois, president. L. C. Durocher, vice-president, A. Bousquet, rec. secretary, Th. Beaudet, cor. secretary, J. H. Gervais, treasurer, F. X. Leclair, sergeant-at-arms; board of directors, Dr. L. M. A. Roy, D. Michaud, J. B. A. Paradis.

The Old Settlers Association of Minnesota was organized and incorporated March 23d, 1857. They held their first regular meeting at the hall of the Historical society in St. Paul on Saturday, February 27th, 1858, H. H. Sibley, president; A. L. Larpenteur, secretary. The original incorporators numbered one hundred and one. The object of the association is to provide a fund for the support and asistance of such old settlers of Minnesota, who may be deemed worth of support, and also to collect and disseminate all usefull information in relation to the early history

and settlement of Minnesota, and it shall be the duty of said association to record and preserve the names of its members and the date of their arrival in the territory, the state and county from which they emigrated, with such other information relating to the early history of the territory of Minnesota, and its early settlers as may be of interest to the people of the territory. A very appropriate and suggestive seal was adopted by the association as a symbolization of its Alpha and Omega. It was designed by Aaron Goodrich, and the following description of its legend is an extract of his report to that body. It represents the past and the future. The past. In the back-ground is delineated a plain, in the distance are seen the last rays of the declining sun, nearer are seen Indian hunters, their lodges, women and children, and a herd of buffalo. The future. Prominent in the fore-ground stands an aged man with silvered hair, he leans upon his staff, he is in the midst of a cemetery, the spire of a church is seen in the distance; as he turns from a survey of the various monuments which mark the resting place of the departed old settlers, his eye rests upon a new made grave. It is that of his last associate, he is the last survivor, his companions have fallen asleep. A group of children in the fore-ground represents the rising generation of Minnesota which shall reap the fruits of the pioneer's toil. In a circle near the verge of the seal appears in Roman characters. "The old settlers association of Minnesota." First officers, Socrates Nelson, president; Charles H. Oakes, first vice-president; Philander Prescott, second vice-president; Aaron Goodrich, secretary; Lott Moffet, treasurer. Executive committee, Jno. J. Owens, K. F. Masterson, Mahlon Black, W. R. Brown, J. E. McKusick. From the records of the association we copy the following letters which are historic.

"ASTOR HOUSE, NEW YORK, April 19th, 1862.

His excellency, ALEXANDER RAMSEY, governor of Minnesota.

DEAR SIR: General Sanford, our minister resident at the court of Brussels has devolved upon me the pleasing duty of laying before you the accompanying patriotic letters. These letters are not only for the present, but future generations. They are calculated to inspire lofty deeds and high moral daring, now and at all times, so potent in the vindication of our national honor. In after time the historian will speak of them, and of the patriotism which called them forth. The kind manner in which the writer has been pleased to mention my name restrains me from further comment. "To the First Minnesota Volunteers, tribute to patriotism and valor. Brussels 1861."

"At the time this battery was ordered no regiment from Minnesota, save the First, had been placed under the fire of the enemy, hence none other could have been mentioned in the above presentation.

"General Sanford was a pioneer in Minnesota, I need not say, let him be made an honorary member of the Old Settlers association at its annual meeting in June next; yourself, Governor Sibley, Col. Oakes, J. E. McKusick, Lock Nelson, or some other member will see that it is done.

"The freight and charges upon this battery and its appurtenances to this city, have been paid by the donor, who in common with ourselves regrets the delay in its arrival at this port. Inasmuch as I am not certain as to the direction you desire these guns to take, and as they will not be removed until you shall claim or assume them for the state of Minnesota, I shall in the absence of other instructions, request your friend Simon Stevens, Esq., No. 56 Broadway, to whom they were consigned, to hold them subject to your order. I herewith send you a copy of the letter, of the secretary of the treasury to the collector of the port of New York, directing him to deliver to you the guns, etc., free of duty. I leave the city for Belgium, on board the Asia, bound for Liverpool, on the 23d inst. I am, sir, very respectfully,

AARON GOODRICH."

BRUSSELS, February 22d, 1862.

"SIR: I have directed a small battery, consisting of three steel rifled cannon, of six pound calibre, with suitable ammunition, to be shipped to New York by this weeks steamer from England, and to be held there subject to your order. I beg to present them through you, to the state of which you are the honored head, for the First Minnesota Regiment of Volunteers. The efficiency and discipline of that regiment, as detailed in the public prints, and the conspicuous valor displayed by it on the field at Bull Run and Ball's Bluff won my admiration, and my pride was

heightened here in a foreign land, by encomiums which its conduct elicited from strangers. Desirous of contributing further to the cause of the Union, I have thought that I could not do so more usefully than in having these guns made for its defence, and that they could not be entrusted to better hands than those of the gallant First Minnesota.

"In our country, where we have no titles or decorations to bestow, as in monarchies, merit looks for its reward to an appreciating people, and this tribute to patriotism and valor from a fellow citizen, may serve to those brave men as an evidence of appreciation, as an encouragement in this great struggle in which they are engaged, and as a lasting testimonial in after time, of the admiration which I doubt not, is shared by a large majority of their countrymen.

"I pray your excellancy to be my medium of communication in offering these guns to the First Minnesota Regiment and to accept for yourself the assurance of the high consideration with which I have the honor to be, your obedient servant, H. S. SANFORD.

"His excellency, ALEXANDER RAMSEY, governor of Minnesota.

"Brussels, 22d February, 1862. In addition to my official letter of to-day, I will address you a few lines of more personal character. I have watched the development of your state with more than ordinary interest. Near twenty years ago I made on the steamboat Otter a trip from Dubuque to that then little known region, and in 1846 I crossed over from La Pointe to re-visit those lovely scenes which had deeply impressed me. I stopped on the present site of St. Paul at the only tenement then visible—a log cabin where a man named Jackson kept what is called a free tavern. I also spent a few days at Fort Snelling with Major Clark, and proceeded thence, with the aid of Mr. Sibley, to Petit Rochero, where I found my old friend La Framboise, and whence I started on a buffalo hunt across the plains to the upper Missouri. These events have left a profound impression upon my mind, and naturally, lead me to follow with special attention and interest the wonderful progress of your beautiful state.

"The energy and patriotism you displayed at the outset of this war, could not therefore pass unobserved or unappreciated by me, any more than the noble and gallant conduct of the Minnesota volunteers, and on consultation with my friend, Judge Goodrich, the secretary of this legation, whose pride and interest in the state of his adoption is second only to his devotion to the Union, I concluded to make to Minnesota, as I had already done to my native state, Connecticut, an offering of steel cannon, as a best means of contributing to the cause of the Union, and of testifying my interest in, and appreciation of, your gallant volunteers. These guns were ordered in England before the departure of Judge Goodrich; they were finished the very day of the Queen's proclamation forbidding the exportation of arms, and afterwards, on the indication of the judge from Washington, I directed the carriages to be made before being sent, which has delayed shipment until now, not too long, I hope, to prevent their useful employment in the service of the Country. You will thus appreciate, I am sure, the interest I feel in your state and its sons—an interest akin to that I feel for the state of my birth—and will not, I hope, consider this offering from a comparative stranger, as officious or intrusive. With my best wishes for a continued career of honor and success in directing the destinies of your beautiful state, I remain, dear sir, with great respect,

Your Excellency's obedient servant,
H. S. SANFORD."

His Excellency, ALEXANDER RAMSEY.

Ramsey County Pioneers. Meets annually, at St. Paul, October 27th. This society embraces all who were residents of Ramsey county previous to the admission of the State into the general government. May 11th, 1858. Pioneers living in 1881: H. J. Taylor, I. C. George, J. F. Williams, T. M. Metcalf, J. W. McClung, Benjamin Bradley, Capt. E. Bell. Officers: David Ramaley, president, J. F. Williams, secretary, W. D. Rogers, treasurer.

St. Paul Sportsman's Club. The first meeting of the St. Paul Sportsman's club was held March 4th, 1861, in the second story, and over Wm. Golcher's gun store. First officers: A. B. Buchanan, president, Dr. David Day, vice-president, Daniel Roarer, secretary, Wm. Golcher, treasurer. The war broke out soon after, and interrupted the business of the club, but on July 16th, 1864, the

club was re-organized, since which time it has been in active operation. The present membership is forty. The object is for the protection of game, and the rigid enforcement of the game laws. Present officers: Reuben Warner, president, S. Lee Davis, vice-president, C. A. Zimmerman, secretary and treasurer. The Sportsman's association was organized for the purpose of affording a union of action among the gentlemen of this state, having a love for field sports, to promote that social intercourse which is always engendered by a sympathy of tastes; to aid each other in acquiring the best information as to where and how favorite species of game might be hunted; and also to see, by an organized effort, that the laws of our state, for the preservation of game, shall be made as perfect, and enforced as rigidly, as possible.

The St. Paul Library Association was organized on the 30th of October, 1863, by the Union of the libraries of the Young Men's Christian Association and of the Mercantile Library Association.

The Young Men's Christian Association was organized in 1856, and kept open a free reading room until 1858, when the reading room was given up. In 1861, the association procured a room and opened a circulating library. Eligible rooms were secured in Ingersoll's block, and the library was opened with about five hundred new books. The list of books was increased from year to year, and when the union of the two libraries occurred, the Young Men's Christian Association had about one thousand volumes.

The Mercantile Library Association was organized in 1857, and started out with a reading room, and about three hundred books on its shelves, mostly the contribution of its friends. Continuous efforts were made by its directors to keep up an interest in the association, but their efforts were not fully appreciated by the public. The society lingered along until 1862, when the directors made a more vigorous and successful effort, and raised funds enough to purchase about four hundred new books, making altogether, about one thousand volumes in the library at the commencement of the year 1863.

Thus, there were two associations, each asking the support of the public for the same objects, each having its friends, and each in a measure the rival of the other. The directors of both associations felt the necessity of uniting their energies into one institution, which would at once take its place among the public institutions of the city, and afford reading facilities equal to the demands of the public.

A proposition for a conference of directors was made by the Young Men's Christian Association and accepted by the Mercantile Library Association. The result of that conference was a proposition to be submitted to the members of each association. The meetings were held, and full powers given to the directors to consummate the arrangements for union.

In accordance with the powers granted by their respective associations, the board of directors of the Mercantile Library Association and the Young Men's Christian Association met at the rooms of the latter, on Friday evening, October 30th, 1863. D. W. Ingersoll was chosen chairman, and Charles E. Mayo, secretary. The members present were: D. W. Ingersoll, H. M. Knox, George W. Prescott, E. Eggleston, W. S. Potts, D. D. Merrill, H. Knox Taylor, and F. D. Simonton of the Young Men's Christian Association, and D. A. Roberts, William Dawson, J. P. Pond, R. F. Crowell, W. B. Dean, D. Ramaley, R. O. Strong and C. E. Mayo of the Mercantile Library Association.

On motion of Mr. Knox the meeting proceeded to organize the St. Paul Library Association, on a basis adopted by the two societies. The following officers were elected to serve for the remainder of the year 1863: D. W. Ingersoll, president, D. A. Robertson, vice president, C. E. Mayo, recording secretary, W. Dawson, treasurer, E. Eggleston, corresponding secretary and librarian.

The first annual meeting of the association was held at the library rooms on the 19th of January, 1864, and the following officers elected for 1864: D. W. Ingersoll, president, D. A. Robertson, vice president, W. H. Kelly, secretary, W. B. Dean, corresponding secretary, William Dawson, treasurer. Directors, C. E. Mayo, E. Eggleston, George W. Prescott, H. M. Knox, Morris Lamprey, D. Ramaley and W. S. Potts. At the annual meeting held at the library rooms Tuesday evening, May 10th, 1881, the following officers were elected: Hon. Alex Ramsey, president, C. C. Andrews, vice president, B. F. Wright,

treasurer, W. H. Kelly, secretary, G. W. Lamson, corresponding secretary. Directors, H. K. Taylor, W. H. Oxley, George B. Young, Charles E. Flandrau, E. F. Drake, James R. Walsh, M. D. Kenyon. Number of volumes in library, eight thousand.

Minnesota society for the prevention of cruelty to animals, was organized October 21st, 1869; incorporated under laws of the state, March 19th, 1870. Its object is to provide effective means for the prevention of cruelty to animals, throughout the state of Minnesota. The business of the society shall be transacted, for the present, in the city of St. Paul.

At an annual meeting of the state society for the prevention of cruelty to animals, it was unanimously agreed to proceed at once to the organization of a branch society, to be called the St. Paul society for the prevention of cruelty to animals, February 19th, 1878. The following board of officers and managers was elected for the ensuing year: president, W. L. Wilson; vice-presidents, C. D. Gilfillan, A. H. Wimbish, Thos. Cochran, Dr. A. Wharton, C. P. Noyes; treasurer, James I. Jellett; secretary, E. W. Chase; managers, J. McKey, Julius Austrian, Henry Dugan, H. A. Castle, Dr. B. Mattocks, N. McAfee, Henry Workman, W. L. Mitzen, A. P. Connelly. The officers and managers for 1881, are as follows: president, W. L. Wilson; vice-presidents, M. McG. Dana, D. D., Dr. J. Wechsler, Thomas Cochran, Jr., A. H. Wimbish, Mrs. J. D. Ludden, Mrs. C. G. Higbee, Miss Laura Hand; treasurer, James I. Jellett; attorney, W. E. Brimhall; secretary, E. W. Chase; veterinary surgeon, J. Jones. It is only about half a century since organized effort to protect brute animals from cruelty was undertaken. By some it was ridiculed, by others despised. What a contrast was presented when, on June 22d, 1874, before an assembly of most distinguished people of Great Britain, the queen declared her warm interest in the cause, and the duke and duchess of Edinburg distributed prizes to each of some four hundred boys and girls from the different schools, who had written essays on the subject of cruelty to animals. Nearly every state in the union has now on its statute books a law for the prevention of cruelty to animals.

The Minnesota Boat Club, of St. Paul, was organized March 1st, 1870. Incorporated December 18th, 1873. Its general purpose is the mutual improvement of the physical and bodily condition of its members. Its plan of operations is by the art of rowing and sailing in boats, upon the waters of the state, and by gymnastic exercises. Its place of location is the city of St. Paul. Officers for 1881: John W. White, president, Chas. S. Marvin, first vice-president, D. E. Fogarty, second vice-president, W. H. Lightner, secretary, J. J. Watson, treasurer, H. M. Butler, captain, G. T. Becker, lieutenant, A. F. Schiffman, ensign. Directors: L. W. Rundlett, chairman, G. C. Squire, W. Granger. Location on Raspberry island, in the Mississippi river, opposite St. Paul. Value of property now, is: land and boat-house, $4,500; boats and other movable property, $2,000. Fifty-two active members.

St Paul Academy of Natural Sciences. On the 4th of April, 1870, several gentlemen met at the office of E. H. Smith, M. D., for the purpose of discussing the matter of organizing an institution having for its special object the promotion of the natural sciences. At this meeting R. O. Sweeny, Esq., was elected chairman, and E. H. Smith, secretary. After a full discussion of the subject, it was decided that the organization of such an institution was both desirable and practicable. A committee on constitution and by-laws was appointed, and an adjourment made to the 2d of May following, at the same place. At the adjourned meeting, May 2d, 1870, a constitution and code of by-laws were adopted, and the oaganization completed by the election of a board of officers. The original organization was composed of the following named gentlemen: D. W. Hand, M. D., F. T. Brown, D. D., E. H. Smith, M. D., Brewer Mattocks, M. D., Prof. B. F. Wright, H. L. Carver, Esq., R. O. Sweeny, Esq., C. H. Boardman, M. D., C. E. Smith, M. D., F. R. Smith, M. D., J. C. Terry, Esq., J. Fletcher Williams, Esq., C. E. Mayo, Esq., and Albert J. Hill, Esq. The first officers were: R. O. Sweeny, president, F. T. Brown, D. D., first vice-president, W. H. Kelley, second vice-president, C. E. Smith, M. D. recording secretary, C. E. Mayo, corresponding secretary, J. F. Williams, treasurer, J. B. Chaney, librarian, and Charles Milne, curator. The Academy, from its organization, was the recipient of liberal donations to all

its departments from friends within and without the city of St. Paul. The Smithsonian institution was among its most liberal contributors outside of the city. At the annual meeting, in 1872, the curator reported that there were not less than 125,000 specimens in the collection. Articles of incorporation were duly filed May 4th, 1875. In May, 1879, the property of the Academy was removed from its former hall, in Wabasha block, to a room in the capitol, formerly occupied by the State Historical society, and on the evening of March 1st, 1881, was entirely consumed by the fire which destroyed that building. It had a very valuable, though not large, library, which, with its natural history collections, was worth probably not less than five thousand dollars. The records and documents in the recording secretary's possession, and a few books and pamphlets in the president's hands, are all that remain of a once large and rare collection, covering nearly all departments of natural history. The Academy, however, does not propose to leave the field, but intends to resume its work at an early day. Liberal donations of specimens have already been offered to it, by numerous friends, and as soon as it can secure a suitable room will re-enter upon its work. Its present officers are: R. O. Sweeny, president, Prof. H. W. Slack, first vice-president, D. W. Hand, M. D., second vice-president, J. B. Chaney, recording secretary, H. W. Smith, corresponding secretary, D. L. Kingsbury, treasurer, J. Fletcher Williams librarian, Herbert W. Smith, curator. Although the capitol fire wiped out of existence its entire and valuable collections, and library, (the result of eleven years of hard work) the Academy does not propose to yield up the ghost, but will begin again where it began in 1870, and build up another collection and library, which, it is hoped, will be in some respects, more valuable than their first. As soon as a room can be secured, the institution will be in a condition to receive and properly take care of the numerous donations already tendered, as well as all that may be hereafter. Its own members can, from their own private collections, contribute enough to make a very fair beginning, and they will do it.

Standard Club was instituted October 31st, 1875. The object of the club shall be to provide for its members, their families and friends, social, literary and musical, and dramatic entertainments. First officers, in 1875, Joseph Oppenheim, president, Samuel Rosenfield, vice-president, L. Isaacs, recording secretary, Isadore Heiman, financial secretary, S. Bergman, treasurer; trustees, L. Goodkind, Julius Austrain, D. C. Sattler, M. Lichtnouer. Present officers, 1881, L. Isaacs, president, S. Sutzbach, vice-president, H. T. Sattler, recording secretary, M. Levy, financial secretary, S. Bergman treasurer.

The Equitable Aid Union, St. Paul Union, No. 124, was organized July 14th, 1880. The object of the society is to unite fraternally all persons of sound bodily health, socially acceptable, between the ages of sixteen and sixty-five years. To give equal benefits at death to both sexes. To give to women all the rights that social equality can bestow, and to grant her all the benefits secured to man in secret organizations. To establish a benefit fund for men and women alike, for amounts ranging from $200 to $300 as shown by synopsis. The officers are as follows: J. H. Gile, chancellor, J. J. Lemon, advocate, D. Ramaley, president, David McCaine, vice-president, H. Willhelme, secretary, R. H. Stevens, treasurer, G. J. Rice, accountant, C. G. Higbee, M. D., med. examiner, F. J. Spear, warden, B. Bretag, auxillary, F. M. Stewart, sentinel.

The St. Paul guards, N. G. S. M. were organized April 1st, 1880, and mustered into the state service April 26th, same year, by D. Bend, mustering officer. Officers at that time were: C. S. Bunker, captain, W. B. Bend, first lieutenant, W. H. Oxby, second lieutenant. F. C. Sibley, secretary, Herman Scheffer, treasurer. Fifty members signed the call for organization; weekly drills were held in Pfeifer hall, Wabasha street, until the 15th of May, and were resumed September 20th. In February, 1881, Captain Bunker resigned, and First Lieutenant Bend was elected captain, subsequently Second Lieutenant Oxby was elected first lieutenant, and Sergeant F. P. Wright, second lieutenant. The company numbers now sixty active members, with every prospect of recruiting up to one hundred. The uniform consists of a double-breasted white frock coat with blue trimmings, light-blue trousers with black stripe, and helmets. Drills are now held in the large hall in the Market House, every Monday evening, and a high state of efficiency is maintained. The leading wholesale houses have

recently presented the company with a stand of colors, costing one hundred dollars. The state has furnished the company with seventy-five breech-loading rifles of the latest pattern.

The Allen Light Guard, M. N. G. was organized February 10th, 1881, and were soon after mustered in the state service, by Major Victor Hjortsberg, A. D. C. The company muster some sixty men at present, and recruiting is going on still. The uniform adopted is that worn in the regular army. Arms of the most approved pattern fill up their gun-rack, with complete accoutrements to correspond, and by steady drill once a week in the new Market House hall, the Allen Light Guard, though but recently organized, has become a highly effective, and well drilled military company. A large number of the most influential business men in St. Paul are among the honorary members of the company. The military officers of the company, commissioned by the governor and commander in chief were as follows: Charles A. Bigler, captain; Charles F. Push, first lieutenant; John P. Jacobson, second lieutenant. Subsequently Lieutenant Jacobson resigned and Ed. S. Bean was elected second lieutenant of the company. Officers first elected in the civil organization were: Col. A. Allen, president; George J. Mistch, vice-president; Thos. A. Prendergast, secretary; Hon. William Dawson, treasurer. Mr. Prendergast afterward resigning the secretaryship, William J. Sonnen, Esq., was elected to fill the place. The election of officors of Allen Light Guard, held July 14th, 1881, resulted as follows: Ed. L. Bean, captain; Chas. F. Push, first lieutenant; Fred. Hester, second lieutenant.

Ramsey County Medical society was organized February 18th, 1870, with twelve members. First officers, D. W. Hand, M D., president; A. Horton, M. D., vice-president; Wm. Banks, M.D., corresponding secretary; C. H. Boardman, M. D., recording secretary; S. D. Flagg, M. D., treasurer.

Object, to promote mutual improvement so as to avoid all sources of trouble arising from real or supposed breeches of etiquette, and for the advancement of medical science. At each of their meetings there are papers read, and a debate follows the reading of them. The society is now so managed that at least three papers are read at each of its monthly meetings, which are held the last Monday of each month. The various branches of medicine, surgery and allied sciences are all discussed during each year. Volunteer papers may be read at any of the stated meetings and pathological experiments and history of interesting cases are reported at any time. The society has been a great prompter for mutual improvement among the profession since its first inception, and still continues to do a vast amount of good. The society is in a flourishing condition, financially as well as otherwise; it has increased its membership from twelve in 1870, to thirty-seven in 1881. The present officers are, Daniel Leasure, M. D., president; Charles A. Wheaton, M. D., vice-president; C. E. Atkinson, M. D., corresponding secretary; Talbot Jones, M. D., recording secretary; E. J. Abbott, M. D. treasurer.

The Ramsey County Homœopathic medical society was organized in February, 1872, by the following: C. D. Williams, M. D., T. C. Schell, M. D., E. Walthers, M. D., J. T. Alley, M. D., C. G. Higbee, M. D., H. Wedelstaedt, M. D., C. Wiegmann, M. D. A constitution and by-laws, a code of medical ethics, and a fee bill, were drawn up and adopted by the society, and the following officers elected for the year 1872: president, T. C. Schell; vice-president, E. Walthers; secretary, J. B. Hall; treasurer, C. D. Williams; censors, J. T. Alley, C. G. Higbee, C. Wiegmann. In 1874, two new members were added, E. A. Boyd, A. E. Higbee. In 1877, Electa R. Smith, M. D., became a member, and in 1878, J. W. Routh, M. D., H. Hutchinson, M. D., and C. D. Dorion, M. D., became members. In 1879, W. F. Fisher, M. D., W. H. Caine, M. D., and Monica Mason, M. D., united with the society, and in 1880, Charles Griswold, M. D., making a membership of nineteen. 1881 finds the society in a most prosperous condition, holding regular monthly meetings, and doing good work under the following officers: president, J. W. Routh; vice-president, W. F. Fisher; secretary and treasurer, Monica Mason; censors, C. D. Williams E. Walthers, C. Griswold.

Acker Post, No. 21, department of Minnesota Grand Army of the Republic, was organized March 8th, 1870, at St. Paul, with forty charter members, and the following roster of officers: commander, Henry A. Castle; senior vice commander, Hiram A. Kimball; junior vice command-

er, True S. White; adjutant, Mark D. Flower; quartermaster, A. R. McGill; surgeon, Dr. J. H. Murphy; sergeant major, J. S. Dixon; quartermaster's sergeant, E. H. Judson; officer of the day, William H. Dixon; officer of the guard, J. P. Leitner. Total enrollment of members, one hundred and seventy-five. Post was named in honor of W. H. Acker. Present roster of officers: commander, J. J. McCardy; senior vice commander, F. M. Finch; junior vice commander, R. A. Becker; adjutant, R. V. Pratt; quartermaster, E. H. Stevens; surgeon, Dr. J. H. Murphy; chaplain, Joseph L. Brigham; sergeant major, Theodore Sander; quartermaster's sergeant, John Way; officer of the day, True S. White; officer of the guard, N. Flynn.

The German society of St. Paul is the oldest German society in the state of Minnesota. In 1853 a few pioneer Germans of the small town of St. Paul, in the then territory of Minnesota, started a reading club under the name of the German Reading society of St. Paul, under which name it was incorporated February 23d, 1854. The first officers of the society were: John Peters, president; F. Greiner, treasurer; John Karsher, secretary. On the 28th day of February, 1870, the name of the German Reading society of St. Paul was changed by act of legislation to that of the German society of St. Paul, under which name it is now known. The objects of this society are mental and physical improvement, which it aims to accomplish by sustaining a library, lectures, the culture of song and music, and the dramatic art. In accordance with these objects the members of the society are divided into three sections; consisting first, of the musical or singing society (Maennerchor); second, the dramatic section (Thalia); and third, the reading (or passive) members of the society. The first two sections, Maennerchor and Thalia, select their own officers, but the offices of the whole society are managed by the following officers. Present officers: Jacob Mainzer, president; Wm. Platte, vice-president; Gus. A. Limberg, secretary; John Penner, treasurer; Otto Dreher, general manager; Justus Kahlert and Chris. Kahlert, trustees; Henry Ahrens, librarian; Geo. Husse, Fred Oelker, Robert Lufsky, refreshment committee. The society owns the Athenæum, corner of Sherman and Pine streets, known as one of the best public halls in the state. The society has about one hundred and thirty members, among which are some of the best and most influential German citizens of St. Paul.

The St. Paul Turnverein. This society was organized November 10th, 1858, having its origin among the Germans of St. Paul. The most honorable and respectable citizens of that nationality were among its founders and still continue its ardent suporters and members. The names of the founders are as follows: C. Nieher, C. B. Meyer, M. Hall, C. Sauer, L. Mueller, C. Haggenmiller, J. Overbrok, G. Hulm, C. Schleif, P. Leitner, R. Schoeneman, M. Sternberg, F. Meyer, G. Griebel, C. Heintze, P. Fabel, P. Constans, G. Benz, M. and F. H. Siemers. The object of the society is to develop physical strength and beauty, to cultivate intellectual intercourse among its members, and to aid humanity and liberty in all its phases.

At the breaking out of the great civil war in 1861, the society adjourned *sine die* because so many of its members were called forth to battle for human rights and liberty. After the close of that terrible struggle, the society again resumed its regular business, but many, very many, who had parted five years before, were not there then, to join heart and hand.

Success has crowned the efforts of years, and placed the society in good financial standing, they owning a desirable piece of property on the north-east corner of Seventh and Franklin streets. They have a hall; gymnastical apparatus, and a good library. Society meetings are held on the first and third Wednesdays of every month, meetings of officers and committees on the second and fourth Wednesdays. Gymnastic exercises take place Tuesday and Friday afternoons and evenings. In the event of the dissolution of the society all the property and effects will be donated for the founding of a free school wherein no dogmatical ideas shall be taught. Present officers are as follows: B. W. Boenisch, president, M. Albrecht, vice-president, E. Weile, turnwart, (teacher), L. Bretz, asst. turnwart, (teacher), O. K. Sauer, recording secretary, B. Sittig, corresponding secretary, J. V. Haupt, treasurer, L. Rank, asst. treasurer, R. Meile, janitor, C. Mueller, librarian. Present membership, 96.

Concordia, German singing society was organized January 10th, 1875; its object is for social in-

tercourse among its members, and for mutual improvement in vocal music. The society is in a prosperous condition, financially as well as otherwise. It has a membership of fifty-three, of whom eighteen are trained singers. The first officers were, Robert Schull, president; Henry Neimeyer, director; O. Lorenz, secretary. The officers for 1881, are, Adolph Jarsheshek, president; Anton Jurka, director; Julius Schneider, secretary.

Germania singing society was organized February 5th, 1878, with nine members; object, vocal music, cultivating the voice, singing, art and education in general. The following gentlemen were its first officers: H. Richow, president; A. E. Coffers, vice-president; G. C. Passavant secretary; Paul Quehl, treasurer; A. Von Schlichting, musical director. The Germania is in excellent condition, having a membership of forty-four, of whom eighteen active members, are trained singers and twenty-six passive members. The present officers are as follows: H. Richow, president, E. G. Kramer, vice-president, Geo. Decker, secretary, A. W. Schwabe, treasurer, Wm. Mueller, librarian, Theodor Hinnegar, musical director.

The St. Paul Liederkranz, a German Singing Society, was organized on the 23d of November 1867, by the following gentlemen: Joseph Mosbrugger, Carl Rapp, Joseph Sausen, Joseph Deiring, George Reis, John Wagner, Nick Christophel, John Wagner, Jr., Anton Hoenle, B. Orthaus, Frank Rochler, H. H. Miller, John Schillo, Adam Fetsch and Joseph Hermann. First officers of the society: H. H. Miller president, George Reis, vice president, Jacob Mosbrugger, secretary, John Wagner, treasurer. Present director, J. T. Kerker. Under the leadership of Mich. Esch, the society received the first prize at the State Saengerfest, held at Minneapolis in 1870. The prize was also awarded to the society at the State Saengerfest held at Stillwater, in 1877, under the direction of the present leader, Mr. J. T. Kerker. In 1873, the society procured a very fine banner, made of white and blue silk. It was embroidered in New York, and is considered to be the finest banner in Minnesota. The society paid $250 for the same. Combined with the male chorus of 25 voices, is a mixed chorus consisting of 28 young ladies. At the last concert, given on the 9th of May, 1881, Romberg's "Lay of the Bell," was represented to the full satisfaction of the numerous attending friends of the society. The hall in which two regular rehearsals per week are held, is on the corner of Exchange and Ninth streets. The society at present consists of twenty-five active, sixty-nine passive, and five honorary members. The present officers are: John Wilwerscheid, president, Louis Rosenbaum, vice-president, John H. Bayer, secretary, Sahabert, treasurer. Committee on music, Joseph Hanggi, and C. F. Rapp; musical director, J. T Kerker.

Orion Singing society was organized January 1st, 1877, with nineteen members, and was incorporated in 1881. The object of the society is the cultivation of the voice and practice of vocal music. Also to provide social and musical entertainments for its members and their familes and friends. The society has at present one hundred and eighty-six members, of which number, thirty-six are actual members, or trained singers, and one hundred and fifty are passive members. First officers, 1877: Henry Thielen, president, Joseph Hassler, secretary, Carl Hildebrandt, treasurer, Frank Griebeller, musical director. Present officers, 1881: Peter Zimmerman, president, Wm. Strubb, vice-president, Henry Ernst, recording secretary, Ludwig Armort, corresponding secretary, Gustav Bausman, treasurer, Wm. Menner, director.

CHAPTER XLIX.

FIRE DEPARTMENT—WATER COMPANY—CHAMBER OF COMMERCE—BOARD OF TRADE.

Fire Department. In 1851, Mr. R. C. Knox made an effort to get up a hook and ladder company. This movement of Mr. Knox and others was the little germ which afterwards gave birth to the fire department of St. Paul. The fire department, previous to that date, consisted of a bucket brigade. Money was raised by subscription, and several ladders purchased. Their ladders were carried to a fire on men's shoulders, as they had no truck. As but little could be accom-

plished in this way, the ladders soon fell into disuse. After the Pioneer hook and ladder company was organized, in 1855, three of them were recovered, and became the property of that company, and were used for over thirteen years. On March 1st, 1855, the St. Paul fire department was organized, by the formation of the above named hook and ladder company, with twenty-eight members. A subscription was raised to purchase a hook and ladder wagon. One which had been used by a company in Philadelphia, was purchased and brought out. It was used by the hook and ladder company up to within a year or two, and did good service. A small fire engine was also purchased by several citizens, and was for several years the only engine in use. The fire department was gladdened in the fall of 1858, by the arrival of two new engines, which the city had purchased at Philadelphia. They were formally delivered to Hope engine company, No. 1, and Minnehaha, No. 2, on November 1st, and did good service for some ten years, when steamers were substituted. November 21, 1859, the working organization of the department consisted of the following force: three engineers, four fire-wardens, one hundred and four members of engine companies, and forty-four members of hook and ladder company, making a total of one hundred and fifty five members. There were two engine companies and one hook and ladder company. There were two engines in good order, and one small engine in ordinary condition, and a hook and ladder truck and apparatus in good condition.

Names of officers and number of members of department: Chas. H. Williams, chief engineer, R. G. Sharp, Geo. F. Blake, assistant engineers, John E. Messen, chief fire warden, H. A. Schlick, Portus Dodge, Wm. Wagner, assistants.

Pioneer Hook and Ladder Company, No. 1. Isaac A. Banker, foreman, J. W. Stevenson, first assistant foreman, J. Whitman, second assistant foreman, A. Ward, treasurer, W. L. Bartley, secretary, with thirty-nine members.

Hope Engine Company, No. 1. M. H. Sullivan, foreman, L. H. Eddy, first assistant foreman, George Dart, second assistant foreman, J. B. Irvine, secretary, C. W. Ruhl, treasurer, Portus Dodge, steward; with forty-two members.

Minnehaha Engine Company, No. 2. H. P. Grant, foreman, S. F. Raguet, first assistant foreman, W. F. Donaldson, second assistant foreman, J. J. Hill, secretary, H. M. Shaw, treasurer, Wm. Wagner, steward; with forty-four members. Charles H. Williams, chief engineer.

The total value of property, June 1st, 1881, as appraised, personal and real estate, is $78,305.95. There have been during the year eighty-seven fires and alarms; loss of property, $693,989.90; insurance paid, $520,324.90; loss over insurance paid, $173,665.00. Of the above losses, $592,005 was made by what is known as the Averill and Kelly fire on August 28th, 1880, and the state capitol, March 1st, 1881. There is at this time eighteen miles and nine hundred and thirty-five feet of mains, with one hundred and eighty-one fire hydrants. There are also eighteen cisterns in good condition. The annual force of the department now consists of forty-eight men as follows: One chief engineer, one assistant engineer, one superintendent of telegraph, four engineers of steamers, four firemen of steamers, four drivers of steamers, four drivers of hose reels, one driver of hook and ladder, one tillerman, twenty hosemen, eight hook and ladder men. Members of the department, R. O. Strong, chief engineer, William Delaney, assistant engineer, E. B. Birge, superintent telegraph.

Hook and ladder, A. Betz, Wm. Husted, H. C. Dunbar, J. O. Brian, J. Buckley, foremen; R. J. O'Connell, M. Keleher, Wm. Schnell, laddermen. Hose No. 1, A. Francois, foreman; M. Bischoff, H. Scharffbillig, E. Ervine, A. Rutzen, hosemen, attached to steamer No. 1.

Hose No. 2. John Jackson, foreman, Wm. Dwyer, D. Sullivan, A. Peterson, Tim. Murphy, hose men attached to steamer No. 2.

Hose No. 3. John Churchill, foreman, M. R. Mattocks, Jerry Strapp, John Brown, hosemen attached to steamer No. 3.

Hose No. 4. A. Martin, foreman, J. Mason, T. Delaney, I. Sevagood, Wm. S. Elkins, hosemen attached to steamer No. 4.

Steamer No. 1. Henry Tubbesing, engineer. Joseph Wilkie, foreman, Joseph Schmidt, driver, H. Meyerding, driver of hose reel.

Steamer No. 2. E. W. Hildebrand, engineer, James Mitchell, foreman, John Ryan, driver, James Dorain, driver of hose reel.

Steamer No. 3. F. Guison, engineer, P.

Churchill, foreman, P. H. Smith, driver, Thomas Markley, driver of hose reel.

Steamer No. 4. E. B. Birge, engineer, John Toomey, foremen, S. Guion, driver, James Sullivan, driver of hose reel.

Hook and Ladder No. 1. P. Murphy, driver, H. Brady, Tillerman.

Chief engineers of St. Paul fire department from 1854 to 1882. W. M. Stees, 1854, C. H. Williams, 1855–'59, I. B. Irvine, 1859, J. E. Missen, 1860–'62, W. F. Donaldson, 1862. L. H. Eddy, 1863, J. C. A. Pickett, 1864, C. H. Williams, 1865, B. Presley, 1866–'68, Frank Breuer, 1868–'70, J. C. Prendergast 1870–'72, R. O. Strong 1872, M. B. Farrell 1873–76, R. O. Strong 1876 to 1882.

The Police department came into existence May 29th, 1856. At that time four policemen were regularly elected by the common council, viz: John Gabel, Nicholas Miller, M. C. Harding and Edward Maher. Wm. R. Miller was city marshal, at that time, and by virtue of his office acted as ex-officio chief of police.

July 22d, 1856, Henry Galvin, (who is a member of the force to-day) was appointed as policeman by the common council.

August 12th, 1856, the police force was re-organized and the city divided into three police districts. Wm. R. Miller, chief of police.

First district: Solomon Walters, captain, Wm. H. Spitzer, Smith Macauly, Joseph Fadden, patrolmen. Second district: Birt Mueller, captain, Wm. Ranitzer, Andrew Zanberg, Aspinwall Cornwall, patrolmen. Third district: James Gooding, captain, Henry Galvin, M. C. Hardwig, Edward Maher, patrolmen. The rate of compensation at that time was fixed at $2.00 per day for captains, $1.50 for patrolmen.

In 1867 the police force consisted of a chief, one captain, one detective, and fourteen patrolmen. The force met with different changes, and was increased from time to time, until we have the present efficient force, of which Chas. Webber is the chief. The following named gentlemen have held the office of chief of police since 1854: Wm. R. Miller, 1854 to 1858; John W. Crosby, 1858 to 1860; John O'Gorman, 1860; H. H. Western, 1861; James Gording, 1862; Michael Cummings, Jr., 1863; J. R. Cleveland, 1864; G. W. Turnbull, (resigned 1866), 1865, 1866; John Jones, 1866, 1867; J. P. McIlrath, 1867 to 1870; L. H. Eddy, 1870 to 1872; J. P. McIlrath, 1872 to 1875; James King, 1875 to 1878; Charles Webber, June 1st, 1878, to 1881, re-elected in 1881.

Present organization of St. Paul police force as per report of Charles Webber, chief of police, June, 1881; Charles Webber, chief, John Clark, captain, Thomas Walsh, sergeant, Isaac D. Morgan, sergeant, John Bresett, detective, John J. O'Connor, detective, Jno. Cuniff, pound-master, Edward Shields, pound-master, William Dowlan, bailiff, H. N. Clouse, bailliff, John Jessrang, jailor. Number of patrolmen, twenty-eight, as follows: Henry Galvin, John Mitchell, Robert Palmer, John Casey, John Vogtle, Charles Rouleau, Thomas Kenally, William O'Kefe, Denis Murphy, A. M. Lowell, James Nugent, Ole Nygaard, Thos. McMahon, George DeCorsey, Phillip Gibbins, William Hanft, Frank Gruber, August Baer, Frank Brosseau, Henry Bahe, Wm. F. Bremer, John W. Cook, John E. Newell, Jno. Zerkelbach, John Klecacky, John Lynch, Barth Moriarity, Oluf Larson. Total number of arrests, 2,441, of which 2,158 were males, and 283 females; amount of fines and costs collected $10,515.45; amount of licenses collected for 1880, $34,322.00. Property stolen and recovered. Value of property stolen, $5,329.00; value of property recovered, $4,184.00.

St. Paul Gas Light Company was incorporated March 1st, 1856. They have fifteen miles of mains, about eight hundred private consumers, about two hundred and fifty public lamps. Directors of the company at time of incorporation. Joseph Hoy, Alex. Ramsey, Wm. L. Banning, Edward Rice, Charles H. Oakes. Present directors, N. W. Kittson, H. H. Sibley and A. J. Goodrich. Officers, H. H. Sibley, president, N. W. Kittson, vice-president, A. J. Goodrich, secretary and treasurer.

ST. PAUL WATER WORKS.

The project of supplying St. Paul with an abundance of pure water had been discussed for a dozen of years previous to 1870, and though the necessity for such an undertaking was manifest to all classes, no steps were taken in the direction of its accomplishment, until 1865, when Col. C. D. Gilfillan, the present president of the St. Paul Water company, took hold of the mat-

ter, since which time he has given the enterprise his undivided attention. The preliminaries having been completed, in August, 1868, the work was actually commenced, and pushed forward with a rapidity which is almost without a parallel.

The numerous lakes about St. Paul, connected with each other, furnished an abundant supply of water, so that all that was needed was a strong mind to carry to success the enterprise. The lakes which are thus tributary to St. Paul, with their area in acres is as follows: Phalen 237, Gervais 210, Vadnais 560, Lambert 750, Pleasant 730, White Bear 3,600, Bald Eagle 1,280, Bass lake 400, Otter lake 400, other lakes 560. Total number of acres of water, 8,727; add to which other lakes available, and we have 10,000 acres of water, with which to supply St. Paul. A single superficial foot of this immense area would furnish 4,000,000,000 gallons of water, or a barrel per day, for three years, to 100,000 people. These lakes are the center of a water shed of sixty thousand acres. The quality of the water is superior in all respects to any in the West, and is probably, in regard to purity, unsurpassed in the country.

The analysis of Prof. Silliman shows that the water from Lake Phalen contains but six and two-tenths grains of solid matter to the gallon, while that of the great lakes contains eleven grains. The well water of this city shows twenty-three grains.

The city is now supplied by two mains, one twenty-four inch main and one sixteen inch main. The company has twenty-two miles of pipe laid. There are one hundred and eighty-five hydrants, and one hundred and sixty water valves. Three and a half miles of water mains are laid in tunnels excavated in the sand-rock, and used exclusively by the water company. One hundred and fifteen meters are used to measure water for large consumers. Have eighteen hundred consumers. Number of men employed average thirty. Cost of work, $500,000. Officers, for past ten years: Charles D. Gilfillan, president; John Caulfield, secretary; directors, William Lee, N. Myrick, James Gilfillan, Charles D. Gilfillan, and John Caulfield.

The name of Charles D. Gilfillan will be, for generations, identified with the St. Paul Water Works. To his undaunted confidence, untiring industry and unflagging energy, the people of the city are indebted for the inception and partial consummation of our magnificent system of water supply.

POST OFFICE.

In 1846, a petition for establishing a post-office at St. Paul, was forwarded to the post-office department at Washington, and favorably considered, and the 7th of April, 1846, the first post-office was established, and Henry Jackson received the appointment of postmaster. Mr. Jackson made a strong effort to establish post-office regulations and conveniences, and so set about making the first case of boxes, or pigeon-holes, that the St. Paul post-office ever possessed or used. This case was constructed out of an old packing box and odd boards, was about two feet square, containing sixteen pigeon-holes. These were labeled with initial letters. This case of sixteen pigeon-holes, was (after St. Paul became a flourishing town and could afford more stylish boxes) presented to the Historical society, as a relic of early days. Mr. Jackson was postmaster for three years and three months. During the three years of that time it hardly paid Mr. Jackson for conducting it, as the business was very small; but there soon came a change. With the rush of population and business came also a great increase of mail matter, and it soon became necessary to lay aside the letter case of pigeon holes, and procure more expanded facilities for serving the public, and Mr. Jackson, accordingly, fitted up a new post-office. This was in a frame building about where No. 105 East Third street now is. There were about two hundred glass boxes in his new equipment; a number considered sufficient for present needs and future too.

On July 5th, 1849, Mr. Jackson was removed by the Whig party, and Jacob W. Bass appointed in his place. At that time St. Paul had only one mail per week. Mr. Bass moved the post-office to Jackson street, about where the Merchant's hotel now stands. Mr. Wallace B. White acted as Mr. Bass' deputy during most of his term. There were continual complaints of poor mail facilities. The breaking up of the winter of 1849-'50 rendered the ice on the river, which was at that time the public road, very insecure, and many accidents happened, several persons being

drowned. On March 29th, a mail was received, the first for twenty days, says the Pioneer; a deprivation that must have been sorely felt, in the isolated condition of the community then. The Pioneer, of February 27th, adds: "The number of letters passing through the post-office at St. Paul, averages nearly seven hundred per week. The mail to St. Anthony alone, is larger than the whole mail of the territory was one year ago."

With the incoming of President Pierce's administration, Mr. Bass was succeeded by William H. Forbes as postmaster, his commission being dated March 18th, 1853. Mr. Forbes bought out the fixtures of Bass' office, and removed them to a one-story frame building, situated about where Nelson's brick block on Third street now is. The glass boxes of Bass' time were extended so as to reach across the room, and a door in the middle of this partition gave entrance to the duly sworn employes, to the workroom in the rear. Mr. Forbes appointed as his deputy, John C. Terry, who retained his position as assistant during several changes of incumbency, and in 1870 bade adieu to the postal service, after 18 years of faithful labor, to embark in a more healthy and profitable occupation. Mr. Wallace B. White was, if we remember right, employed a short time after Mr. Forbes' term began, and Bob Terrell, a lad then, assisted for a time. After Terrell left, Andrew Welch, was employed. Welch remained in the service until the winter of 1858–'59, when he died of consumption.

The St. Paul of 1853 was not the St. Paul of 1881, by considerable. Around the post-office of that time were hazel-bushes and trees. Standing in the door of the post-office one day in the fall of 1853, Mr. Terry shot three prairie chickens which had lit about where the Pioneer Press office now stands, and were scratching undisturbed by the presence of man. Contrast the silence of those days with the busy tide of human life that whirls by that spot now. On March 11th, 1856, Mr. Forbes was succeeded by Charles S. Cave, as postmaster. Mr. Cave held the office four years, but left it poorer than he entered. He now lives in Missouri. W. M. Corcoran was appointed postmaster March 12th, 1860, and held the position one year. He was succeeded in April, 1861, by Charles Nichols. March 14th, 1865, Dr. J. H. Stewart was appointed, and in May, 1870, J. A. Wheelock took charge and conducted the office until the appointment of the present incumbent, Dr. David Day. February 9th, 1873, the large Custom House in which quarters had been provided for the office, was sufficiently completed to enable it to be moved. The office is now operated by David Day, postmaster; P. O'Brian, assistant; August Coffers, money order department; J. Parker, A. E. Elliott, Geo. Simond, J. B. Brown, H. J. Broome, mailing department, F. A. Newais, E. L. Mabon, sorters; George N. Tapley, superintendent of carriers; John Brabedek, C. H. Clark, H. C. Gawey, Chas. Heidecker, N. Hendy, Henry Hess, A. M. Lawton, J. A. McConkey, John J. McGuire, E. Munson, A. N. Nelson, E. Schroer, Andrew Peterson, G. A. Hoffman, J. B. Fandel, D. D. Parker, registered letter department; E. L. Bean, railway mail service; Julius Ludwig, local agent; B. W. Bronson, superintedent box and general delivery; E. A. Johnson, stamp department; Theo. Swanson, Chas. Funk, general delivery; Walter Walsh, janitor and watchman.

TELEGRAPH COMPANIES.

As early as 1851, an effort was made to connect St. Paul with the outside world by means of wire. In May of that year, a Mr. Clute is referred to by the "Pioneer" as having been in the town endeavoring to obtain subscriptions enough to build a telegraph line from Galena to St. Paul, $27,000 being required. Mr. Clute was unable to raise the money, and the project failed. In 1860, the need had become urgent, and several fruitless attempts were made to organize a company for the purpose of building a line, and efforts were made to induce the Wisconsin company to extend its lines to St. Paul. Finally James M. Winslow, a prominent capitalist, took the matter in hand and built a line along the old river road from this city to La Crosse. He received a bonus from the towns through which the wire passed, enough, it is said to pay the expenses of construction. The line was completed and the first message sent August 9th, 1860. A man named Gallup was the first operator, and with the assistance of a boy, transacted all the business of the office. He was succeeded by an operator who was quite a character in his way. Owing to the cheap way in which the line was constructed,

the wires were often down, and as there were no railroads in those days, it took some time to locate and repair these breaks. During such times the operator would give himself up to enjoyment and leave the office to run itself. Sometimes a citizen would hear the wire was up again, and wishing to send a message would hunt up the operator, and if the latter was able to walk to the office, would go there and transmit the message. Winslow finally sold the line to the Wisconsin Telegraph Company for $27,000, and it was operated for a time as the Minnesota State Telegraph Company. After necessary legislation, the lines were consolidated in 1863, and a new corporation was formed under the name of the North-western Telegraph Company. The extension of the lines in Minnesota, has followed the course of railway construction. In 1867, the extent of lines in Minnesota was the line from St. Paul through Stillwater, Hudson, and Prescott to Hastings, and thence along the river to La Crosse. The line along the Minnesota Valley railroad, subsequently the St. Paul and Sioux City railroad, and to St. Cloud on the St. Paul and Pacific, now the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba railway. Also a line on the Minnesota Central railroad to Faribault. Since then the growth of the system has kept pace with the growth of railways throughout the North-west.

The growth of the business may be illustrated by the fact that in 1861, one operator attended to all the business of the office. Now, in addition to the manager, there are employed twenty-seven operators, five clerks and ten messengers and check boys. The average number of messages transmitted from this office per month is 115,000. It is regarded by telegraph men as the best paying office in the United States, in proportion to the size of the city. As this is the transfer office for business west and east of the Mississippi river, it is the most important one in the company's territory. In 1881, the North-western Telegraph Company ceased to control the lines, the Western Union Company having secured control through a lease. According to the policy of this company, rates have been reduced and the public furnished with increased accommodation for the transmission of business.

THE NORTH-WESTERN TELEPHONE EXCHANGE.

Telephones were first introduced in the state by R. H. Hankinson, in November, 1877, who was appointed the exclusive agent of Minnesota and Dakota for the Bell Telephone company. In December, 1878, Mr. Hankinson associated himself with a party of gentlemen and organized the North-western Telephone Exchange company, which immediately began work, and established the exchange at St. Paul and Minneapolis, which was opened for business in the month of March following, with thirty-seven subscribers in St. Paul and fifty-three in Minneapolis, the officers being: John Watson, president; R. H. Hankinson, vice-president and general manager; F. B. Jilson, secretary; L. M. Towne, treasurer. During 1880, exchanges were established at Stillwater, Winona and Duluth, and other exchanges will be started during the ensuing year at different places. There are three hundred and ninety subscribers in St. Paul. The present officers of the company are as follows: H. M. Carpenter, president; John Watson, vice-president and general manager; F. B. Jilson, secretary; C. H. Prior, treasurer; L. M. Towne, auditor. There are at present two thousand, two hundred and fifty instruments in use throughout this state and Dakota, and the number is rapidly increasing. There are four hundred instruments in use in Ramsey county.

The St. Paul Warehouse and Elevator company was organized as a stock company, under the general laws of the state, in 1874, with a capital stock of $100,000 (now $300,000), the projectors being: D. W. Ingersoll, Col. Hewett, R. P. Lewis, Charles Shaeffer, Chas. Ethridge, Wm. Dawson and W S. Timerman.

The same year they erected elevator A, located on the Chicago, St. Paul and Milwaukee, and St. Paul and Sioux City railways. They first contemplated its capacity at 150,000 bushels, but through the energy of D. W. Ingersoll it was increased to 500,000 bushels. The building is 110x75 feet, 135 feet in height, the principal bins being eighty-eight feet deep, of which there are seventy-seven. The elevator is located on Third street. Being built in the bluff or embankment, gives it every facility for receiving wheat from the farmers' wagons, as well as from cars. A one hundred and fifty horse-power Corliss engine supplies motive power for the machinery. The present officers of the company are: C. H.

Bigelow, president; D. W. Ingersoll, vice-president; W. S. Timerman, secretary; and Wm. Dawson, treasurer.

There are three elevators with a receiving and shipping capacity of 48,000 bushels of grain per day. It is supplied with the best improved cleaning machinery known. It has three Moline separators for cleaning grain, with a capacity of two thousand bushels per hour.

Elevator B. The increasing demand for storage soon prompted the company to erect elevator B, one of the largest and best equipped structures of its kind in the North-west. It is located on the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba railroad, and Northern Pacific railroad, with their own side-track of about two and one-half miles, and two machines, called steam niggers, for handling cars on their track, at pleasure. This immense structure is 210 feet long by 90 feet wide, and rises to a height of 150 feet from the foundation. Built of heavy timber, and covered with corrugated sheet iron, which makes it practically fireproof. This elevator has a capacity for handling grain amounting to over 200,000 bushels per day, of ten hours. Unloading done with steam shovels. This elevator, which was built at a cost of $200,000, is one of the largest and most complete, in its appointments, of any in the North-west, the total capacity being 1,000,000 bushels. It has fourteen long elevators, running to the upper floor of the building, one hundred and fifty feet from the ground, on which are two lines of shafting for running them, and so arranged with clutch couplings and levers as to run one or more, at their option. These shaftings are driven by a six-ply rubber belt, from the engine room to the main elevator, which is 265 feet in length and 4 feet wide. The main driving belt for elevator is six-ply rubber, 300 feet long and 4½ feet wide. On the first floor are six short elevators, for rapid transfer, changing from one car to another, capable of transferring a load in from five to six minutes. Engine room, 28x45 feet, with two Wright's automatic cut-off engines, built at Newburgh, New York, which are models of beauty throughout. Boiler room, 45x43 feet, with four steel boilers, fifty-two-inch shell, sixteen feet long, made by Kenny Brothers; set with a Butman's patent furnace and Butman's patent furnace doors. Alex. Nicoll is the engineer. Stack is built of brick, 154 feet high, 25 feet in diameter, at base. Dust-house attached to building. A dust-box three feet square, runs through the entire building, with fan attached to one end, for carrying dust into dust-house. They also have two fans for flax seed and other small grains. Three Moline cleaners are used. Three lines of shafting; first, transfer elevator shaft; second, steam shovels; third, cleaners. Fourteen sets of steam shovels for unloading cars; one set can unload a car in five minutes. For fire purposes they have a duplex fire pump, with a separate boiler for its use; a four-inch discharge pipe running through the entire building, with water capacity of 365 gallons per minute. Weighing floor fitted with all improvements for weighing, on receiving and shipping, with fourteen sets of Howe's scales, with a capacity of five hundred bushels each.

CHAMBER OF COMMERCE.

On the 11th day of January, 1867, Captain R. Blakely, Horace Thompson, A. H. Cathcart, C. D. Strong, D. W. Ingersoll and Girard Hewitt, signed and filed the original articles of incorporation, from which were derived all the powers of this body, and on the 28th day of the same month the first meeting of members was held at the office of J. C. Burbank & Co. At that meeting the board was organized as follows: J. C. Burbank, president; Horace Thompson, vice-president; Henry M. Rice, second vice-president; J. D. Ladden, secretary; Wm. Dawson, treasurer. Directors: John S. Averill, Wm. L. Banning, G. L. Becker, R. Blakely, H. L. Carver, Wm. Dawson, F. R. Delano, E. F. Drake, D. W. Ingersoll, Wm. Lee, R. N. McLaren, Charles Nichols, Geo. L. Otis, H. M. Rice, C. H. Schurmeier, H. H. Sibley, C. D. Strong, H. Thompson, J. A. Wheelock.

Most of the gentlemen who composed the first board of directors still remain, but some have gone to their last home. Burbank, Schurmeier, Hewitt and Thompson, no longer take part in their councils or participate in human affairs. We will allude briefly to a few changes which have taken place during these fourteen years, that the board and chamber has attempted to exercise some supervision over public affairs. The number of miles of railroad in the state leading to this city has increased from 500 miles in 1867 to 3,100 miles in 1881. Assessed valuation 1867,

$7,844,221. Rate of tax levy 1881, $30,000.000. Building improvements 1867, $700,000; 1881, 3.000,000. Business of post-office 1867. $15,033; 1881, $103,286.48.

At a meeting held June 27th, 1881, the following gentlemen were elected directors: J. T. Averill, R. Blakely, P. Berky, J. T. Barney, C. H. Bigelow, W. S. Culbertson, Wm. Dawson, E. F. Drake, E. M. Deane, W. B. Dean, D. Day, F. Driscoll, A. S. Elfelt, C. E. Flandrau, C. Gotzian, H. P. Hall; E. J. Hodgson, D. W. Ingersoll, Wm. Lindeke, Wm. Lee, Chas. McIlrath, J. W. McClung, J. J. McCardy, W. R. Merriam, John Matheis, W. R. Marshall, W. P. Murray, D. R. Noyes, A. Oppenheim, H .L. Pilkington, L. W. Rundlett, J. H. Reaney, J. B. Sanborn, C. D. Strong, W. A. Somers, James Smith, Jr., C. B. Thurston, H. P. Upham, F. Willius, A. H. Winslow. J. B. Sanborn, president; F. Driscoll, vice-president; F. A. Fogg, secretary; W. R. Merriam, treasurer.

Board of Trade was organized and incorporated June 1st, 1880, with the following named gentlemen as incorporators: P. Van Auken, J. J. McMillen, Chas. McIlrath; W. H. Merriam, J. J. Jellett, John J. Watson, P. H. Kelley, L. A. Gilbert, Geo. L. Becker, D. Schutte, H. M. Butler, J. A. Adams, Michael Doran, C. Livingston, Chas. H. Wall, C. H. Bigelow, Wm. Constans, R. Borden, John McCauley, L. H. Maxfield, Julius Austrian, Chas. W. Chase, John J. Plenner, A. H. Wilder, Chas. N. Bell, Maurice Auerbach, Wm. Van Slyck. The object is the purpose of advancing the commercial and manufacturing interests of St. Paul, and inculcating just and equitable precepts of trade, for establishing and maintaining uniformity in the commercial usages of said city, and for acquiring, possessing, and disseminating useful business information, for adjusting the controversies and misunderstandings which may arise between individuals engaged in trade, and promoting the prosperity of said city of St. Paul. Officers: R. Barden, president, P. Van Auken, 1st vice-president, D. Schutte, 2d vice-president, L. A. Gilbert, secretary, W. R. Merriam, treasurer, A. H. Wilder, L. A. Gilbert, Wm. Contstans, J. T. McMillen, J. J. Jellett, R. Barden, P. Van Auken, D. Schutte, directors, with a membership of sixty-three.

St. Paul Fire and Marine Insurance Company. This is a noble institution with a reputation unsullied, and stands pre-eminently as one of the very best in the country. The company was organized in 1865, as a stock company with the late J. C. Burbank as president. The company paid $140,000 in the Chicago fire, and has accumulated assets now amounting to $854,305.81, all of which is invested in the state, where it is helping local improvements in various parts of our commonwealth. The company stands very high all over the United States, and every citizen of Minnesota should be proud of it and patronize it, as it invites more attention to the state than any other enterprise, because of its vast number of agents and correspondents. It pays its honest claims promptly and deals fairly by all. The losses paid since the organization of the company, are $3,228,880.72. Capitol stock, $400,000. C. H. Bigelow, Esq., is the president of the company, who is a very safe, prudent man, and under his management the company continues to prosper. Peter Berkey, vice-president; C. A. Eaton, secretary; W. S. Timberlake, assistant secretary; C. H. Bigelow, H. M. Smythe, E. F. Drake, Russell Blakely, A. H. Wilder, Peter Berkey, H. C. Burbank, John L. Merriam, H. Auerbach, John S. Prince, Wm. B. Dean, H. E. Thompson, W. F. Davidson.

German American Hail Insurance Company of St. Paul was incorporated in April 1875, by Gen. J. B. Sanborn, Walter H. Sanborn and Andrew R. Keifer, and commenced doing business in the same year. The company insure growing crops against hail. Capital stock $25,000. The business of the company is mostly done in Minnesota, Wisconsin, Nebraska and Iowa. The number of policies issued in 1880 was 4,100; premiums for 1880 amounted to $43,000; total policies issued since organization 13,500. The officers are: Gen. J. B. Sanborn, president; Colonel A. R. Kiefer, general manager and treasurer; Walter, H. Sanborn, secretary. Directors and stockholders: A. H. Wilder, F. and G. Willius, O. P. Whitcomb, Charles Whitleson, Col. Wm. Pfaender, New Ulm, John A. Willard, Mankato.

UNION PARK.

The Park is situated midway between St. Paul and Minneapolis, on the short line Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway, and University

Avenue. The Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul, short line railway depot is located on the southwest corner of the Union Park. The grounds (thirty-three acres in extent), were selected for their unexcelled beauty, and are pronounced by visitors to be second to no park in America. The proprietors have spared no expense in adding new attractions. Already an eighty-five foot look-out or tower graces one of the prominent knolls, from which both cities and the intervening country can be seen. A grand pavillion, 60x140 feet, music stand, refreshment booths, rustic seats, and tables sufficient to accommodate 10,000 people; walks, fountains, lakes, bowling alleys, swings and merry-go-rounds to amuse the children. The proprietors intend to make a road around the outside of the park, making it one of the most beautiful drives in the vicinity. The owners of the park have already commenced the establishment of a zoological collection, consisting of foreign and domestic animals and birds. The park is used for state and church festivals, school picnics and other amusements. The park is open daily until 7 p. m. The grounds are under police surveillance, and noisy or rude characters will not be admitted, and those who make any disturbance after entering the grounds are at once expelled by the police in charge. A grand concert is given every Sunday afternoon, and on stated days during the week, by Siebert's Great Western Band. Churches or societies having rented the grounds shall decide what refreshments can be sold on the grounds for that day. The Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway Company carry people to the park from either city, Minneapolis or St. Paul, for the small sum of twenty-five cents for the round trip, ten cents for children, putting it within the reach of everybody to visit this beautiful place at least once a week. The owners and proprietors, Grote and Hinkel deserve a great deal of credit for opening this park to the public, and the public greatly appreciate it, for they have had as many as 10,000 visitors at the park in a single day.

HOTELS.

The Merchants. This hotel had a being in a primitive way as early as 1849, and hence is the oldest hotel in the city. At that time, it was a rustic affair, built of tamarac poles. It was occupied by S. P. Folsom as a hotel, but he sold out to J. W. Bass, who continued it until 1853. In 1852, the outside was hewed and clapboarded, and at that day the house presented a fine appearance. From time to time improvements were made, and in 1856, Col. E. C. Belote took it and under his management the house attained quite a reputation. In 1860, Col. John J. Shaw came into possession, and during the year, a substantial stone building 40x80 feet, and four stories high was erected. The original tamarac building was removed in 1871, and the hotel enlarged. It is now two hundred feet on Jackson and one hundred and seventy feet on Third street. The house contains upwards of two hundred rooms, is heated by steam and supplied with gas and hot and cold water. A passenger elevator carries guests to every floor. In 1881, another story was added to the height of the hotel, which considerably enlarged the capacity. In 1873, the house came under the management of Colonel Allen, who has since conducted it, and brought the reputation of the house to the front. Following is a brief sketch of the historical associations connected with the Merchants hotel.

Touching this wide and favorably known house and the site whereon it has been reared, are incidents, associations and memories which call for more than a passing notice. Here, where now a busy crowd circulates beneath stately porticos, the red man but recently "chased the timid game," or in repose, contemplated the great Father of floods as he rolls on to mingle with the ocean. Here the pioneer reared his humble cabin, in which the pilgrim stranger found a resting place. Here, on the evening of the 1st of June, 1858, at the first banquet of "The Old Settlers Association of Minnesota," Gen. Henry H. Sibley, (then governor) responsive to kindly allusions to him as the first delegate to congress from the territory of Minnesota, the first governor of the state of Minnesota, and the first president of the Old Settlers Association of Minnesota, among other things, said: "Here, Alexander Ramsey, governor, Aaron Goodrich, chief justice, David Cooper, associate justice, and Henry L. Moss, district attorney, (the other appointees not having arrived,) met in the apartments of our respected friend, Judge Goodrich, in what is now part of this hotel, on the 1st day of June, 1849, to perfect and proclaim the organization of the territory,

Governor Ramsey then penned the document which put in motion the machinery of the new government."

Here, also, was held a session of territorial legislature. Here, too, during its latter years, was the office of the American Fur company, or "Minnesota Outfit," the sign and seal of which, upon the dissolution of that important corporation, were presented to Judge Aaron Goodrich, by Pierre Choteau, Jr., and Company, to be by him held and preserved as a testimony in Israel. This he regards as a sacred trust.

Here, too, the Ojibways sent mourning into the house of Old Betz, and here, a few days later, the scalp of the Chippeway, slain by Lieutenant Magruder, was borne upon a willow, by Old Betz, as chief mourner, in the war, or scalp dance, a sort of atoning requiem. The splendid forms of the Sioux braves, as displayed in this dance, will here be seen and known no more forever.

The prospect has changed. The white man, looking out upon the scene, may exclaim, "a lovely spot is here," yet the red man, as he stealthily passes the desecrated graves of his sires, will say:

"I like it not; I would the plain
Lay in its tall old groves again."

Now, as the sons of Jacob looked toward Jerusalem, and the followers of the prophet, to Mecca, so does the Old Settler repair to the Merchants hotel, in whose banquet hall will, ere long, be seated the last of that band of pioneers who aided in laying the foundation of our state. Hence, the 1st of June was, and is, and is to be the time, and the Merchants hotel the place, of the first, last and all intermediate banquets of this association, an institution to which new members cannot be admitted, being composed of adult residents in 1849.

The Metropolitan. On the site of this mammoth hotel, the corner of Third and Washington streets, was a brick building, formerly occupied as a boarding house. In 1868, a number of uptown citizens raised a bonus, bought the land, and gave James M. Winslow a consideration to erect thereon the present building, which was commenced in 1869, and completed the following year. Before completion, Major Cullen, George Culver, and John Farrington assumed the responsibility taken by Winslow, and the partially completed edifice passed into their hands. In 1870, it was leased by Gilbert Dutcher, who furnished and ran it about five years, when he died, and Mr. Culver assumed the duties of landlord. He continued four years, and also died, after which the house was temporarily closed, and underwent a thorough renovation. It was re-opened by Linsley and Ferris. E. C. Belote soon after became a partner with Mr. Linsley, and is now the sole proprietor. The building is eighty feet on Third street by two hundred on Washington, one hundred on Fourth, five stories high, and contains two hundred rooms, capable of accommodating two hundred and fifty guests. It cost one hundred and fifty thousand dollars. The house is well and favorably known throughout the whole country, and is enjoying a large patronage.

The Windsor was erected in 1877, at a cost of seventy-five thousand dollars. It stands on the site of the Greenman house, a wooden building, which burned in May, 1877. The Windsor was opened January 1st, 1878, by Summers and Baugh. It is built of brick and stone, five stories, including a full-sized basement; has the first passenger elevator put up in the state. There are one hundred rooms, well furnished, ventilated and cheerful. It is heated by steam, lighted by gas, supplied with water. The size of the building is, on St. Peter street one hundred and six feet; on Fifth, one hundred feet. The building is practically fire-proof, and its nearness to the post-office and other public buildings, makes it a popular place of resort.

The Clarendon was built by Robert P. Lewis, in the summer of 1873, at a cost of about thirty thousand dollars. It is a three-story brick structure, with a full-size basement. It extends one hundred feet on Wabasha street and seventy-five feet on Sixth street. Up to 1876, the first floor was occupied by stores, but that season it was re-modeled as a hotel, by B. Baker, who continued the business until June, 1878, when the present proprietor, C. T. McNamara, took charge, and has since conducted the enterprise. It has fifty rooms for guests, and has the reputation of being among the best hotels of its class in the North-west.

The Sherman house was first opened by Young and Son, in the spring of 1873. The present proprietor is B. Ferris. Since the opening, this

house has been a paying investment. In 1880, a fine brick structure, 50x100 feet, and four stories above the basement, was added. The original building was the same size, excepting the height, which was three stories. The house contains one hundred sleeping rooms. It is located on the corner of Fourth and Sibley streets.

The Warren house is one of the old land-marks of St. Paul. It has an unwritten history that would make an interesting volume. The house is located on the corner of Jackson and Fourth streets, two blocks from the depot and boat landing. It is conducted by D. A. Miller, and has a good reputation as a house of its class.

The International is a three-story brick structure, on the corner of Jackson and Seventh streets, the entrance being on the latter street. The house contains fifty rooms, and is well kept. The rooms are spacious and well furnished. The present landlord is H. B. Saynor, a gentleman of long experience in the hotel business, and well qualified for the position he occupies. Under his management, the International is enjoying a large degree of prosperity.

Beside the hotels mentioned, there is Upham's hotel, the American house, the St. Paul house, the Commercial, and numerous smaller houses scattered throughout the city, making not less than twenty hotels, with an aggregate invested capital of upwards of $1,000,000. The leading hotels of St. Paul rank among the best in the country.

CHAPTER L.

BANKS AND BANKERS—WHOLESALE HOUSES.

The first bankers were Messrs. Borup and Oakes, whose office was in the building which stood opposite the Merchants' hotel where the Prince block now stands. Then followed other bankers, Bidwell, Knox's bank, Parker Paine, Truman Smith, Berry, C. H. Parker, the Caldwells, Pease, Chalfant and Co., Mackubin and Edgerton, Starke and Pettis, Wm. L. Banning, &c., &c. Then came along the $5,000,000 loan bill, as a credit to the state to aid the construction of railroads, and upon the credit, or bonds, a few banks were organized. Then when the credit of the bonds went down, down went the circulation of the bills, and the money of the old Glencoe and the People's banks will long live in history as an amusing episode in our early banking. Our banking system did not assume any definite shape or great proportions until the incoming of J. E. and Horace Thompson, who occupied a room in the brick building on the corner of Third and Minnesota streets. Under their careful and popular management, the banking business of the city began to grow, until now it has an investment of nearly $4,000,000 capital. The present banks doing business in St. Paul are as follows:

The First National Bank of St. Paul. This, the leading bank of the city, and also of the North-west, was organized in 1864, soon after the enactment of the law authorizing national banks, and has from the outset enjoyed a degree of prosperity equaled by few similar institutions. The capital was placed at $250,000, and in 1873 this amount was increased to $1,000,000, the surplus at that time amounting to $200,000. The surplus fund is now $260,000, owing to the accumulation of undivided profits. The bank has since its organization occupied the spacious and well arranged building No. 67 East Third street. The first officers were J. E. Thompson, pres. and Horace Thompson, cashier. The present officers are H. P. Upham, president, C. D. Gilfillan, vice-president, and E. H. Bailey, cashier. The board of directors is composed of the following gentlemen, Horace E. Thompson, H. P. Upham, T. B. Campbell, P. H. Kelly, N. W. Kittson, James J. Hill, H. H. Sibley, J. H. Sanders, D. C. Shepard, C. A. DeGraff, C. D. Gilfillan, F. B. Clarke, C. W. Griggs, A. H. Wilder, H. R. Bigelow. This bank is one of the solid institutions of St. Paul, and its present gratifying condition is owing to its able management which has the entire confidence of the business public, both in the city and throughout the state.

The Merchants National Bank. This flourishing institution dates its organization from August, 1872. Commencing with a capital of $250,000, its

admirable management so developed its business, that in July, 1873, the capital was increased to $500,000, and in July, 1880, the further addition of $500,000 brought its cash capital up to $1,000,000, besides a surplus fund of $200,000. The growth of this bank has been rapid and steady, and the stock, which has always been above par, is eagerly sought, at $1.30. For three years after its organization the bank occupied quarters in the Pioneer Press building, but finding their increasing business demanded more room, they removed, in 1875, to the Fire and Marine building, where they have since remained. The first officers were, M. Auerbach, president, Walter Mann, vice-president, and Charles Nichols, cashier. The present officers are, John L. Merriam, president, Walter Mann, vice-president, and W. R. Merriam, cashier. The latter gentleman has held this position since January 1st, 1873. The board of directors is composed of the following gentlemen: John L. Merriam, Maurice Auerbach, C. H. Bigelow, A. H. Wilder, L. D. Hodge, D. R. Noyes, William Rhodes, F. R. Smith, W. S. Culbertson, Walter Mann, E. F. Drake, John T. Averill, B. Beaupre and W. R. Merriam. In addition to the officers a clerical force of eleven men is employed.

Second National Bank. C. N. Mackubin and Erastus S. Edgerton commenced doing business as bankers, on June 1st, 1854, under the firm name of Mackubin and Edgerton. This firm continued until the 1st of June, 1858, when it was succeeded by E. S. Edgerton, who continued until the business was turned over to the Second National Bank, which was organized in January, 1865. In June, 1881, the bank, which has been in operation over sixteen years, had doubled its capital, though the regular semi-annual dividends, amounting to from twelve to sixteen per cent. per annum, have always been paid. The following are the officers: E. S. Edgerton, president, A. S. Cowley, vice-president, H. R. Lyon, cashier, E. S. Edgerton, H. Schurmeier, J. H. Stewart, D. A. Monfort, W. B. Dean, F. R. Smith A. S Cowley, P. Berkey, D. Day, B. Presley, I. P. Wright, Isaac Staples, C. W. Griggs, directors.

The German American Bank. The history of this institution dates from the time when Minnesota was a territory and the city of St. Paul was in its infancy. In 1856, the firm of Meyer and Willius established a private bank, and after successfully passing through the commercial crisis of 1857, built up a business which was the foundation of the now prosperous German American Bank. The firm of Meyer and Willius was succeeded by Willius Brothers and Dunbar, and they in turn by the present concern which was organized in 1873, under the general laws of the state. The capital was placed at $200,000, and in 1880, was increased to $300,000, besides a surplus fund of $35,000. In 1879, the bank erected an elegant building at number 64 East Third street. This is the finest bank building in the North-west, is three-stories in height, the front being constructed of Ohio sandstone with ornamental columns of polished red granite, and is an ornament to the city. This bank makes a specialty of its safe deposit vault, the only one west of Milwaukee.

This steel vault rests upon a solid arch foundation of hard stone fourteen feet deep. The vault is composed of courses of welded steel and iron, and is burglar-proof; upwards of 85,000 pounds of steel and iron were used in its construction. It contains five hundred safes of different sizes, some fitted with combination bank locks, others with pad-locks of a most ingenious construction, no two locks being alike. The entrance to the vault is protected by a double set of solid steel and iron doors, the outer of which is three and one-half inches, and the inner door two and one-half inches in thickness. The outer door is furnished with a Yale time-lock with all the very latest improvements, preventing access excepting during business hours. The burglar-proof part of the vault is surrounded by a wall of hard-burnt brick and cement interwoven with iron, thus affording absolute protection against fire. The small safes in the vault are rented at low rates, and are a safe deposit for documents and valuables. Private rooms are provided for the use of customers, and also a ladies room with toilet room adjoining.

This institution is undoubtedly the best arranged and most secure safe deposit in the country outside of the largest cities, and deserves the patronage it largely receives.

The officers of the German American bank are, F. Willius, president; J. B. Sanborn, vice-president, and Gustav Willius, cashier. These gen-

tlemen have held their respective positions since the organization of the bank.

The business of this bank has been prosperous from the outset, and the future promises even greater results.

The Private Bank of Dawson and Co. The foundation of this prosperous banking institution was laid in 1861, by the formation of the firm of Holland, Berry and Dawson. After continuing one year this firm was succeeded by Berry, Dawson and Co. who conducted the business with success until the death of Mr. Berry two years later. Since that time they have been known as "Dawson and Co.," now the largest private bank in the west. The individual members of the firm are William Dawson, Robert A. Smith, and Albert Scheffer. Mr. Smith has been interested for fifteen years, and Mr. Scheffer for eleven years. The building occupied is located at 103 East Third street, and is a three story stone structure, erected by Wm. Dawson in 1868. This establishment represents a very large capital, and as the business is always conducted on strict principles of integrity, it enjoys the confidence of the entire community. The business of the bank requires a clerical force of ten persons besides the officers.

The Minnesota Savings association was organized under special law of May 13th, 1867. The trustees elected were, W. R. Marshall, H. H. Sibley, L. Allis, Chas. McIlrath, and John S. Prince. Officers elected were, H. H. Sibley, president, W. R. Marshall, vice-president, J. S. Prince, treasurer, and Chas. McIlrath, examiner. In January, 1873, Messrs. Sibley, Allis and McIlrath resigned, and in March, 1873, by act of legislature the name of the institution was changed to the Savings Bank of St. Paul, and the capital stock fixed at $100,000; 25 per cent. paid in. Gov. W. R. Marshall was elected president, and John S. Prince, treasurer. In 1875 Gov. Marshall resigned, and John S. Prince was elected president, Gen. R. W. Johnson, vice-president, and H. Sahlgaard, cashier. The present trustees are, John S. Prince, E. F. Drake, H. R. Brill, Bartlett Presley, and H. Sahlgaard. The present officers are, John S. Prince, president, and H. Sahlgaard, cashier.

The Capital Bank of St. Paul. This institution was organized under the general laws of the state, in October, 1880, with a paid up capital of $100,000, and though but a short time in the field, its vigorous growth promises well for the future, and it bids fair to rank among the first banking establishments in the city. The bank is located at 95 East Third street. The system of this bank differs somewhat from the older institutions, as it pays no interest on deposits, but is based on sound and practical principles, which meet the approval of all who transact business with them. The officers are: L. E. Reed, president; W. D. Kirk, cashier; both gentlemen of long experience in banking, and well qualified to fill the positions they occupy. Mr. Reed was formerly vice-president of the First National Bank, and has for twenty-five years been connected with St. Paul banks. Mr. Kirk was in charge of the discount and collection department of the First National for eleven years previous to the organization of the Capital bank. The directors are the following well-known gentlemen: L. E. Reed, Reuben Warner, J. H. Sanders, Kenneth Clark and W. D. Kirk.

The Farmer's and Mechanics Bank was located on 181 West Third street, and was organized with a capital of $50,000. It failed in 1880.

WHOLESALE HOUSES.

Auerbach, Finch, Van Slyck and Company, wholesale dry goods, woolens and notions, one of the leading houses in this region, was founded in 1861 by J. L. Forepaugh and M. Auerbach, who continued until 1868, when Mr. Forepaugh retired and the firm became Auerbach, Finch and Scheffer. In 1875 the firm was again changed to Auerbach, Finch, Culbertson and Company; in January, 1881, Mr. Culbertson became a silent partner and the firm has since been Auerbach, Finch, Van Slyck and Company. This house began on Third street, between Robert and Minnesota streets. In 1877 they went to the Davidson block, on the corner of Fourth and Jackson streets. This building, 110x150 feet, four stories high above basement, was filled from basement to garret. In March, 1880, this building and almost the entire stock were destroyed by fire, entailing a loss on the latter of about $750,000. However, with great energy, the firm leased vacant ground on the corner of Third and Wacouta streets, and within eleven days of the fire had a large two-story wooden structure 200x150 feet,

filled with a complete stock and business was in full operation as if nothing had occurred. In the fall of 1880 they purchased a lot fronting on Sibley street, extending from Fourth to Fifth, and are erecting a building 70x300 feet, five stories above basement. The height will be one hundred feet from the ground to the top of the cornice, and the extreme height to the top of the clock tower will be one hundred and fifty feet. The foundation and piers rising to the water tables will be selected St. Paul stone. The water table and all cut stone trimmings of Kasota sand stone. The Fourth street corner, twenty-four feet each on Fourth and Sibley streets, will be stone to the fourth story, an iron lintel capping the first story piers, extends along the three fronts. The walls are faced with St. Louis brick and occasional panels and ornamentations in terra cotta and black brick. The main entrance on the corner of Fourth and Sibley streets is thirteen feet on each street, reached by five iron steps leading to a platform, thence to the doorway by four circular steps. The building will be supplied throughout by elevators, fire-proof vaults and all modern improvements and conveniences, and will cost when completed $125,000, exclusive of ground.

The firm who have occupied the wooden structure described, since the fire, have increased their business from $200,000, in 1861, to over $3,000,000, in 1880, and find their quarters altogether inadequate to their needs. They carry an immense stock of dry goods and fancy goods, silks, notions, duck and Mackinaw, awnings, tents and carpets, and employ about one hundred men, twelve of whom are traveling salesmen.

The manufacturing department employs 400 sewing machines, which are operated by the same number of girls, and eight cutters. This branch was started in 1865, and among their manufactures are plain sacks, export bags, all sizes of oat and bran sacks, tarpaulins, wagon covers and awnings. They produce from four to six thousand bags daily. A complete printing office is kept in operation, for bag-printing, etc. A specialty is made of contractors' outfits—tents, cots, bed-ticks, comfortables and everything of the kind which is used. In the upper stories of the manufacturing department are the cutters, sewing girls and others employed in the manufacture of underwear, duck sporting goods and Mackinaw goods.

In the latter department mentioned there are seventy-five girls, six cutters, several machinists, boys and men. Fifty sewing machines are kept constantly running by steam-power; and in the course of a week turn out an immense amount of work. The resources of the firm are at present taxed to their utmost, to keep abreast of their orders, as they are so inconvenienced by their present accommodations. Three large ware-rooms, besides the one on Third street, are filled with their goods. A large retail establishment is also maintained by the firm, at numbers 19 and 21 West Third street. The members of the firm are M. Auerbach, George R. Finch, W. H. Van Slyck, A. H. Winslow, and E. A. Young.

Lindekes, Warner and Schurmeier's wholesale dry goods and notion house was established in July, 1878. Their business, which amounted to over three-quarters of a million dollars the first year, grew so rapidly that soon their quarters, at Nos. 137 and 139 East Third street, were found to be inadequate, and arrangements were accordingly made to erect the large, fine building which the firm now occupies. In the summer of 1880, a lot on the corner of Fourth and Sibley streets, was secured, and the supervision and planning of the structure placed in the hands of William Lindeke. Before undertaking the enterprise, Mr. Lindeke visited the larger eastern cities, to study the latest improvements in similar establishments there. Upon his return he placed his information in charge of E. P. Bassford, who drew the plans of the affair. From any direction, the building strikes the eye as beautiful in design, massive but symmetrical. The ground covered is 101 by 128 feet, and the height from the lowest floor to the top one hundred and twelve feet. The building has six floors, each one devoted to a different department. The topography of the site is such that no floor, not even the sub-basement is wholly below the surface, and under ordinary circumstances, daylight answers every purpose of conducting business, except at night. Taking the floors from the ground up, the sub-basement, which is nine feet high, is occupied by the motive and heating apparatus and duplicate stock. The floor is of solid concrete. The steam is furnished by two fifty horse-power boilers, which, besides

distributing heat to every portion of the building, works an engine of fifty horse-power. The boilers and engine are from DePew and Lawson's Washington iron works, and are fine examples of mechanical skill. The steam heating apparatus was put in by Thomas Davis, an experienced practical engineer. It is on the combined high and low pressure system, which is largely recommended by all those who have tested it. From this floor to the top, two Reedy elevators travel at a low and always safe rate of speed. One of these has a load capacity of 4,500 pounds, and the other 3,000 pounds. A two-inch water pipe extends the entire height of the place, and one hundred feet of hose on each floor will extinguish any incipient conflagration which may occur. This pipe also meets the water conveniences of each floor.

The basement, or second floor, is eleven feet in height, with ample window light. A portion of it is devoted to the receiving, packing and shipping department. This opens upon a broad alley, and the doors are upon dray level, affording every convenience for the entry and exit of goods. The greater part of this floor is given to the department of domestics, including denims, cheviots ducks, sheetings, warps, blankets, comforters, tickings, corset jeans, cambrics, silesias, cotton-flannels and so on. This department is under the immediate charge of Mr. Kreiger, assistant of A. H. Lindeke.

The next is the main floor of the house. It is a magnificent room, with an eighteen foot ceiling, and has two fine entrances set obliquely in the main corners of the building, one at Fourth and Sibley, slightly above the level of the street, and the other at the south-east corner, at the top of an easy flight of stairs. This large hall is chiefly devoted to dress goods, over which, from purchase to sale, A. H. Lindeke has the direction. The eastern front of the main floor is cut off by the offices and counting rooms, which occupy space 14x90 feet. These include, first, from the north, an apartment for customers and general salesmen. Next, in the order named, the private offices of A. H. Lindeke, Reuben Warner, William Lindeke and T. L. Schurmeier. Next comes the Hall's Safe and Lock company vault, 10x16 feet, and lastly the large apartment for the cashier and accountants. The only entrance to the vault and the cashier's and book-keeper's offices is through the office of Mr. Schurmeier. This plan insures those officers from interruptions, yet leaves all these departments and their inmates within easy access of Mr. Schurmeier, who has them in charge. These offices are set off by beautiful semi-walls done in native cherry, with panels of a unique gum wood, French plate glass, and decorations and name boards in ebony. The private offices are richly carpeted and the whole arrangement is in a style of rich simplicity. The light of this floor is admitted through enormous French plate glass windows. The supporting columns are of fluted iron, with rich capitals, and the goods counters, of neat design, are in white bases, with black walnut tops. The broad expanse, 101x128 feet, containing numberless piles of parti-colored goods, the long aisles, massive doors and windows, light, clean walls, elegant offices and rich combinations of woods, make a picture which to be appreciated must be seen.

Next above this is the fifteen-foot story allotted to the all-embracing notion department, which is under the supervision of H. C. Jones, a gentleman widely known to the trade in the North-west. At one side is piled about two car-loads of corsets, flanked by about the same amount of buttons, which are made a specialty in all possible staples and novelties. Then come stacks of parasols, sun-umbrellas, spool cottons, and silks, stationery, brushes, combs, perfumeries, hair oils, soaps, cutlery, pipes, and some important specialties in knitting cotton, paper collars, oil cloth and window goods. In this department great attention is given to gentlemen's furnishing goods, such as linen collars, suspenders, neckwear, dress and colored shirts and underwear. In ladies' furnishings among the chief attractions are exhibited lace and silk neckwear, new styles of trimmings, cords, gimps, fringes, elastics, satchels, pocket-books, and leather ware.

Above is a fourteen-foot story, the white goods department, conducted by C. F. Putnam, a gentleman of eastern business education among the original makers and importers of these lines. Here are immense stocks of hosiery, linens, laces, and kindred materials, all of which are direct importations. Besides these this department makes a specialty of buck gloves. The house buys the

entire product of several eastern makers. for whom it has the sole north-western agency.

At the top of the building, the sixth floor, in a thirteen-foot room, is located the manufacturing department. Here, in charge of Mr. Fraumbauch, 125 sewing machines, operated by as many girls, are used in making overalls, tents, awnings, tarpaulins, cottonade pants, and miners' and lumbermen's outfits. The sewing machines, driven by steam-power, from the line-shaft, and arranged in long rows, the entire sweep of the room, present a lively scene, familiar to all who have frequented the busy New England cotton mills. One article of Messrs. Lindeke's, Warner and Schurmeier's manufacture, has an immense sale throughout the Northwest. This is the patented continuous-fly overalls, of which they are the only makers in the state. The strong point of this article is, that they will neither rip nor tear in the place where such garments usually give way. These goods have an immense sale. The white goods and manufacturing departments are closely related, the former selling the product of the latter, and their great development is largely due to Mr. Warner, who has charge of, and directs the policy of the two.

The care and thoughtfulness everywhere shown in the new building, are well illustrated in the apartments set off for the exclusive use of the machine operators, in which are wash and toilet rooms and general wardrobe, with large mirrors, lavatories and general conveniences. The complete system which marks every feature of the firm's business, enabled it to accomplish complete and expeditious removal without the slightest interference with business. A broad bridge was built from the old building to the new. Every preparation was made, and the removal began on Wednesday, March 30th, and the Saturday following was entirely accomplished. Meanwhile, orders were even larger than ever, and all orders were promptly filled up to date, with no interruption of business, and save for the occasional presence of a mechanic or bit of material for the final touches, a casual observer would note nothing extraordinary.

Besides the members of the firm, and the managers of the different departments, they require the labor of Benjamin Brack, cashier, Charles B. Grant, book-keeper, and W. E. Hefferman, assistant book-keeper.

William Lee and Company established in 1859, one block above their present location, by William Lee, have made rapid progress from a comparatively small wholesale and retail dry-goods house to the enviable position of one of the leading wholesale dealers in the city. From 1866, Mr. Lee conducted the business alone until 1875, his business increasing to such an extent that he found it necessary to drop the retail department. In 1870, the business had out-grown the quarters then occupied, and he removed to the present location, 95 and 97 East Third street. In 1875, George Lee, of Philadelphia, purchased an interest in the business, and the firm name changed to William Lee and Company. The building now occupied is three-stories and basement, fifty feet front by one hundred and twenty-five feet deep. The firm conduct a large manufacturing department, employing from fifty to sixty operatives making overalls, blankets, lumbermens goods, etc. Aside from these operators, employment is given to thirty men as salesmen, book-keepers, traveling men, etc. Their trade extends through Minnesota, Wisconsin, Iowa Dakota and Manitoba.

The arrangement of goods in their immense building is as follows: Basement, domestic goods; east one-half first floor, notions; west half, prints and dress goods; second floor, cloths, casimeres, flannels, piece goods; third floor, underwear, cottonades and mens' furnishing goods.

D. W. Ingersoll and Company, successors to D. W. Ingersoll, who commenced business in the corner store of McClung's block, but his sagacity led him to purchase his present property, and in 1860, he began the erection of this building. At that time St. Paul had about 10,000 inhabitants, and there was a pulling and hauling between the upper and the lower towns for the business supremacy. The point for Mr. Ingersoll to settle, was it prudent for him to invest so large an amount in that locality. His better judgment prevailed, and with that remarkable energy for which he is noted, he pushed his enterprise to completion, so that the building was occupied in the spring and summer of 1861. The first floor, corner of Third and Wabasha streets was built for Mr. Edgerton's bank, now across the street.

and now known as the Second National bank. The remainder of the block fronting on Third street and Bridge Square and Bench streets was occupied by D. W. Ingersoll and Company where the firm have built up a large business, and where they have been located for the past twenty-one years. The second story was occupied for offices, and on the third floor was Ingersoll's hall. This hall was, several years ago cut up into offices, where they now are all occupied. In the original building, Cherritree and Farwell had a store, but they were crowded out by the increasing business of Ingersoll and Company. The cost of the building was about $45,000, erected when everything was very low.

No dry-goods house in the whole country stands on a firmer basis than that of D. W. Ingersoll and Company. The senior of the firm has been cautious, yet energetic, he is a public spirited man, to whom in a great measure, we are indebted for the elevator, and as a citizen, he is ever alive to the interests of St. Paul. The trade of the house has been built up by honest dealing, prompt and affable attention, backed by a wise and careful head of experience.

Ingersoll's block proper extends on Bench street ninety feet, Wabasha forty-two feet. Third street, eighty-one feet. It is a pleasant location, ground very valuable, and rents higher than in any other part of the city.

Mannheimer Brothers, dry goods. These gentlemen came to St. Paul nearly six years ago, and have built up a very handsome trade. The amount of stock they now carry is considerably over $100,000. Amount of capital more than ample, and their trade last year exceeded $300,000, and has increased from year to year since they came here. They have found their present quarters at No. 7 East Third street, much too small for their constantly increasing business. In the spring they will remove to the commodious structure they are building at the corner of Third and Minnesota streets. The building will occupy a ground area of 10,500 square feet, being 75 feet on Third and 140 on Minnesota street. There will be five stories, four being on Third street and the spacious basement adding to the visible height on Second street. Thus the area of flooring in the structure will be 52,000 feet, or nearly and acre and a quarter. The stories will be respectively 11 feet, 18 feet, 15 feet, 14 feet, and 13 feet in height; the elevation on Third street from the sidewalk to the top of the cornice, 75 feet, and the Second street elevation 87 feet. The Third and Minnesota street fronts will be of the handsome blue Ohio sandstone, and the visible foundation, or basement walls, of pink Kasota stone. The rear wall will be constructed of cream colored pressed brick. The auditorium will be an elegant adaptation of the chaste and effective renaissance style. The first story front on Third street will be extremely ornamental and will be made brilliant by massive French plate windows. It will make one of the finest buildings known to the retail dry goods trade of any city. The firm has been in existence since 1876, and Robert and Emil Mannheimer are the gentlemen comprising its membership. Since becoming established in St. Paul, their business has gradually increased and now over twenty-five men are employed at their establishment. A great many others find employment about the premises.

Upon removing to their new building, they will have about three times as much room as they now have and will increase their business proportionately. They now occupy the entire building where they are, but it is totally inadequate to the demands of their business. For several seasons past they have attempted to secure more commodious quarters but could not succeed, and were finally compelled to have the above mentioned imposing structure built for them. They are the largest dealers west of Chicago in silks, fine dress goods, real laces, fine shawls and imported cloaks. A great deal of wholesaling is done by the firm in fine lines of goods of which the jobbers carry but a small stock. No traveling men are, however, employed, and it is only to those who can come to the store, or make application through the mails that goods are sold. Before removing to St. Paul the firm was in business in Chicago, but they saw that the former point was the one most adapted to their business abilities, and the result of the past few years will substantiate the wisdom of their decision. St. Paul and the great Northwest are at present attracting the attention of the entire business and agricultural world, and are rapidly assuming front rank as desirable territory in which to locate. The business men of St.

Paul are all noted for their enterprising habits and none more so than Mannheimer Brothers.

Arthur, Warren and Abbott, wholesale notions. This house, though but recently established in St. Paul, is already in the van with wholesale notion houses of longer life. The organization was effected January 1st, 1880, and business was begun at their present quarters, 186 and 188 East Third street. The members of the firm are all practical business men and have had long experience. Mr. Arthur, in charge of the office and financial department, was for many years member of the firm of Dayton and Arthur, wholesale books and stationery, Quincy, Illinois; J. W. Warren, manager of the notions and fancy goods department, has been for many years connected with the leading wholesale houses of St. Paul; F. C. Abbott, of the late firm of Dutch and Abbott, Portland, Maine, is in charge of the hosiery and lace department. These gentlemen are all peculiarly fitted for the branches in which they are engaged, and, together, make a strong firm, sure to succeed. They occupy the basement, second floor and part of the third floor of a building 44 by 150 feet. Four traveling salesmen are employed, and a large force in the house.

G. W. Becht and Company, wholesale dealers in notions and furnishing goods, located at 104 East Third street, was first established in 1879, by the firm of Brecher, Becht and Company. In the spring of 1880, Mr. Becht purchased Mr. Brecher's interest in the business, and continues under the title of G. W. Becht and Company. The company carry a stock of notions and furnishing goods; they also manufacture to quite an extent, overshirts and overalls. They occupy the three floors of their present store, which is built of brick, 22 by 80 feet. Their factory is situated on West Third street, where they employ from twelve to fifteen hands in the manufacture of their working suits, of which they make about twenty-five thousand dollars worth annually. Their annual sales amount to about one hundred and seventy-five thousand dollars. They employ three traveling salesmen and four clerks in the store.

Campbell, Page and Thorne, wholesale notions, 316 Sibley street. This house was established in 1880, at 24 East Third street, where they continued to do business until March, 1881, when they found it necessary to seek more roomy quarters. In March, 1881, they moved to their present location, which gives them ample room for their growing business. They occupy two floors, the second and third stories, of the block number 316 Sibley street. The second story is used for office and salesroom. The third story is used for storing goods. They are comparatively new men in St. Paul, but have worked up a very fine trade during the short time they have been in business here. Their sales have nearly doubled this season. They have a working force of six men, three in the house, and three salesmen on the road. Their sales last year were $40,000, which they propose to double this year. They are sharp, energetic business men, and are bound to succeed.

Messrs. Campbell and Burbank, manufacturers and jobbers of clothing and gents' furnishing goods, numbers 121 and 123 East Third street. This enterprise was first established, in 1859, by S. B. Campbell, at number 43 East Third street. In 1875, Mr. H. C. Burbank purchased an interest in the business, and the year following they removed their stock to the second door below their present location, and in 1877, to their present location. The building they now occupy is of stone, 40x40, three stories, with basement, in which is stored their immense stock of clothing and furnishing goods. In the handling of their stock they employ five traveling salesmen and twelve men in the different departments in the house. Their goods are all manufactured under their own supervision, which gives employment to from three to four hundred men. For the prosecution of this immense business, it requires a large capital, and an equal amount of business enterprise.

John and Joseph McKey established in clothing business, in St. Paul, in 1870, at 155 Third street. They occupied a small frame building, where they remained two years, then moved to number 43 Third street, at which time the stock was greatly enlarged, and the firm of Joseph McKey and Company, under the title of the Boston One Price Clothing House, have enjoyed a very lucrative trade, sales reaching nearly $100,000 a year. In 1881, the rooms at 83 and 85 East Third street, were leased and fitted up in elegant style, and are claimed to be the finest retail rooms in the city.

Gordon and Ferguson, manufacturers and jobbers of hats, caps and furs. This house was established July 1, 1873, by the present members of the firm, Richard Gordon and P. D. Ferguson, at 25 Robert street, and moved to their present location, 134 East Third street, in July, 1876. Their building is 35x135 feet and three stories high with two basements. Their salesroom and manufacturing department occupy the same building. They have in their employ forty persons. From the time of their organization to the present their trade has constantly increased, and indications point to a large increase the present year.

Albrecht, Lanpher and Finch, manufacturers and jobbers of hats, caps and furs. This house was organized by E. Albrecht, O. P. Lanpher, and A. Holterhoff, under the firm name of Albrecht, Lanpher and Company, in 1877. At the end of the year Mr. Holterhoff retired and D. B. Finch became a member of the firm and the name changed to Albrecht, Lanpher and Finch. They began business at 87 Jackson street, and moved to their present location, 108 and 110 East Third street, in July, 1879. Their building is 38x100 feet and three stories high above the basement. For the short time they have been operating they have succeeded in building up a large trade, which is rapidly increasing. As manufacturers, in their line, their reputation is first class. Mr. Albrecht is a practical furrier of many years experience and has especial charge of that department.

R. A. Lanpher and Company, hatters, furriers, mens' furnishing goods, and shirt makers, located at 155 East Third street, St. Paul. This substantial and thoroughly reliable house is too well and favorably known to require a formal introduction to the people of Ramsey county or adjoining territory. Being the oldest, and having through time become most firmly fixed in the thorough appreciation of the people, it has succeeded in securing to itself the foremost position among establishments of like character in the state. The business of the house was established in 1868, when the name of the firm was Hines and Lanpher, and at a subsequent date a change was made in the style by the acquisition of J. H. Schulze, the present partner in the establishment. They are now a strong firm, and doing an extensive business. They occupy a fine brick building on East Third street, the number of which is indicated in our caption. Their store will always be found most thoroughly stocked with everything of the latest style pertaining to their line of business. Their location is a very central one, directly in the heart of the mercantile trade of the city. They carry innumerable styles of hats, and are the sole agents for the sale of the celebrated Dunlap, (N. Y.) manufacture of silk, felt and straw hats. They also carry a large line of Stetson's Philadelphia manufacture of hats. The house employs no less than twenty-five female operatives in the manufacture of shirts alone, who turn out from 350 to 400 shirts per week, the most of which are made on orders from every conceivable direction. Their trade extends over Minnesota, Iowa, Wisconsin, Dakota, Manitoba and Montana. Their sales are very large and they claim to sell goods of the finest and best qualities at New York prices.

John Matheis' carpet house. Mr. Matheis started this business in 1861, on West Third street, on a small scale. He occupied several other locations, his business steadily increasing. In 1876, Mr. Matheis secured his present very fine location at No. 11, East Third street, one of the best points for his business in the city of St. Paul. Mr. Matheis is the oldest carpet dealer in the city. He carries a large and well selected stock of carpets, oil cloths, wall paper and everything belonging in this line of business. He also manufactures mattresses of all kinds, and window shades in endless variety. He occupies a building 23x100 feet, three stories besides two upper floors in the building adjoining each side of his, making five floors 23x100 feet each, and all this space is filled with his goods of the different kinds. He gives employment to twenty-five persons about his establishment. Mr. M. is doing a large retail trade, mostly confined to the city, but sells a great many goods on orders from the surrounding country towns. His business has increased very materially since he first started. Mr. M. carries the largest stock of goods in this line of any house in the city of St. Paul. His stock amounts to about $100,000.

Samuel Potter, furniture and carpets, wholesale and retail, began business in 1870 on a small capital, but by energy and push, displayed in all

departments of the business he has gained a leading position among the furniture dealers of the city. The building at present occupied is at the corner of Sixth and Jackson steeets, and is 25x70 feet. The two upper floors of an adjoining building are used, thus giving store room equal to three floors 70x75 feet. The trade of this establishment extends throughout all the country tributary to St. Paul, and is gaining in volume with each successive year.

Hesse and Damcke, importers and wholesale dealers in toys, fancy goods and notions, began business in this city in 1878, with the limited capital of $4,000. They located at 68 Robert street, and at once entered upon a prosperous business. They make a specialty of pipes and pocket cutlery. They occupy the two upper floors of the building, which is 22x75 feet, using the second floor as salesroom and the third for storing stock. The trade extends through Minnesota and Dakota, and as they have the field nearly to themselves, the business is steadily gaining.

P. H. Kelly and Company, wholesale grocers. This firm is the outgrowth of one of the earliest established groceries in St. Paul. In 1853, Temple and Beaupre began business in a small way, and continued until 1863, when Mr. Temple died. P. H. Kelly purchased the interest held by Mr. Temple, previous to his death, and in October, 1863, the firm of Beaupre and Kelly was formed, and at once started on a career of prosperity. At this time the concern was located on Jackson street, and there remained until 1868, when increasing business forced the firm to seek a new location, and they moved to the building on Third street, now occupied by Forepaugh and Tarbox. The jobbing department had grown to such proportions that it soon became more of an object than retail business, and the latter branch was given up, and attention given to an exclusively wholesale trade. In 1872, the firm moved to the building on the corner of Third and Sibley streets, which they continued to occupy until it was destroyed by fire. In 1874, Mr. Beaupre owned one-fourth interest in the business, and P. H. Kelly the remaining three-fourths. July 1st, 1875, the firm dissolved, and a new partnership was formed, under the firm name of P. H. Kelly and Company, the individual members of which were P. H. Kelly, A. Dufrene and James O'Gorman. In 1878, Mr. O'Gorman retired, on account of ill-health. From January 1st, 1878, until August, 1878, the members were P. H. Kelly, A. Dufrene, and E. W. Johnson. Since the latter date, P. H. Kelly and A. Dufrene. August 23d, 1880, the firm suffered severe loss by the burning of the building they occupied, and nearly the entire stock. Business, however, was not delayed, as with their accustomed energy they immediately opened in the building on the corner of Sibley street and the levee, known as the Burbank ware house, which had been previously occupied by the firm for storage. Immediately after the fire preparations for rebuilding were commenced, on the site formerly occupied, and the firm now enjoy possession of one of the finest buildings in the city, completely furnished with necessary machinery to facilitate the handling of goods. The building includes numbers 142, 144, 146, 148, 150 and 152 east Third street. The last two numbers are five stories in height above the basement, and the others occupied, four stories above basement. These stores are all of brick, heated and furnished power by steam, the boiler having capacity for heating the entire block. The engine is of fifty horse-power. The sales of this immense establishment reach the large amount of $3,000,000 yearly, exclusive of government contracts, and are constantly increasing as new country is developing, and the demand becomes greater. This firm is enterprising, and employs eight traveling salesmen, who reach out for trade in every direction. There are sixty-seven employes of this establishment. The firm of P. H. Kelly and Company is one of the solid business houses of St. Paul, and is an important factor in the wholesale trade, of which this city is the center.

J. H. Allen and Company, successors to P. F. McQuillan and Company. This firm is located in the stately and magnificent block on the corner of East Third and Sibley streets. The building is constructed of cream colored brick 75 by 125 feet, four stories high, with basement and sub-cellar, and all connected with convenient passage-ways leading from one to the other, and provided also with entrances on both Third and Sibley streets. The basement is used for storage of syrups, fish, oil and other heavy goods; the first floor for sugars, coffees, teas, plug tobaccos, case goods and soap; the second and third floors are used for

spices, teas, fine-cut and smoking tobaccos, dried fruits, cordage and twine; the fourth floor is used for wooden and willow ware. The firm of J. H. Allen and Company, in reality, is one of the oldest grocery houses in the city, having been established in 1859, under the name of P. F. McQuillan, of which house Mr. Allen was a member, and who, be it said, co-labored with Mr. McQuillan for a number of years, and built up the business of the house to an immense magnitude. Mr. McQuillan, the founder of that institution, was a gentleman widely known, not only for his exemplary manner in conducting business affairs, but was eminently distinguished for his respectability and general consistency of conduct. He had a wide-spread popularity, and his identification with the interests of St. Paul and this business community, was of a very high character. A thorough business man, well conversant with the details of the grocery business, and who, by hard, earnest and careful working, guided by the most rigid principles of integrity, placed himself in the foremost rank of the trade interests of this city.

The present firm came into possession of the premises which they occupy, in June, 1881, by the withdrawal of the Messrs. Beaupre and Keogh, who purchased the entire stock in trade of the firm of Beaupre, Allen and Keogh, which, as a matter of course, enabled the new firm to re-establish with an entire new and fresh stock of goods. It is deemed not improper to add, also, that a majority of the employes of the late firm of Beaupre, Allen and Keogh, have allied themselves with the new firm of J. H. Allen and Company, and will all hold prominent positions in conducting the business of the various branches of the institution.

Holl and Paar, wholesale grocers, importers and dealers in fancy groceries, located on the corner of Fourth and Sibley streets, were first established on Robert street in 1870. In 1872 they were burned out and removed to Jackson street, near the Merchant's hotel, and remained until their store was rebuilt. On account of the great Chicago fire which caused the insolvency of the insurance companies, the firm were heavy losers. In 1875 they removed to their present location, which is built of stone 35x125, three stories in height. They contemplate adding two stories more to their building the coming fall. They employ four traveling salesmen on the road and fifteen men as book-keepers, clerks, packers, and shippers. They carry a stock of from $125,000 to $150,000.

Granger and Hodge, proprietors of the coffee and spice mills at 62 Sibley street, first established in trade on Robert street in 1867. In 1869 they removed to 101 Third street; to their present location in 1877. They are the oldest establishment in the city of the kind. They do a large business and give employment to several men in their mills and on the road. They use steam power in the preparation of their coffee and spices. This firm is one of the largest dealers in the North-west.

John R. Berkey, proprietor of the Riverside coffee and spice mills, at No. 135 East Fourth street. This enterprise was first established by the firm of Groff and Berkey, on the corner of Jackson and Seventh streets in 1876. In the fall of same year, they removed to a store on Robert streets, and to his present location in 1877. January, 1, 1881, Mr. Berkey purchased Mr. Groff's interest in the enterprise. The sales for the first year of its establishment were $23,000. In 1880 the sales were $148,000. A capital of $70,000 is employed in carrying on this mammoth institution, which is one of the largest in the west, employing eight traveling salesmen and twenty men at the desk and in the different branches of the works. Steam is used as power in the grinding of the coffee and spices, and preparation of other articles which are manufactured by this house.

Chas. R. Groff, coffee, spice, baking powder and extracts. The business was commenced in 1880, at 124 East Fifth street; he roasts coffee, grinds spices and manufactures baking powder and extracts. The building he occupies for his business is 25x60 feet, four-stories, and he has not any too much room. The motive power for running his machinery is furnished by a twenty-five horse-power engine in the shop of E. F. Osborn, next door. He employs twenty men in his business. He roasts coffee for most of the wholesale and retail grocers in the city. Average about a ton of coffee per day. Mr. Groff grinds spices on his own acccount, also manufactures baking powders and extracts which are mostly sold to the jobbing trade.

B. Presley and Company wholesale fruit and commission business. This is the oldest firm doing business in St. Paul. Mr. Presley commenced business in 1849, on Third street, keeping a little of everything, fruits, cigars and fancy groceries. In 1870, he sold his grocery business to Wilcox and Burnell. He moved to Second street and started the fruit and commission business; moved back to Third street in 1877, remained there until March, 1881, when he moved back again to his old stand on Second street, where he will remain until his new building, (which is in process of erection), is finished, which will be about November 1st, 1881. The new building is 42½x7[illegible] feet, four stories, one of the best business blocks on Third streets. They do an enormous business in all kinds of foreign and domestic fruits. They are agents for some of the largest California fruit growers. Their business is exclusively wholesale, in the foreign fruit trade they are the only wholesale fruit dealers in the state of Minnesota. They sell goods throughout the Northwest, in Minnesota, Wisconsin, Iowa, Dakota, Montana, and all through the Red River country; supply all the different forts in the department of Dakota. Mr. Presley commenced with about $50 in 1849, doing perhaps a business of $2,000 the first year, and now their business amounts to $200,000 per year. They employ eight men about the store. They sell two-thirds of all the fruit handled in St. Paul.

Monfort and Company wholesale and retail grocers, importers and dealers in table delicacies. This enterprise was first established in 1865, in the Rogers' block by the three brothers, C. J., D. A. and G. R. Monfort, and was operated under the title of C. J. Monfort and Company. In 1866, they removed to their present location, which consists of the first-floor, 25x100 feet, and the basement under their own and the adjoining store which gives 50x100 feet. They have in addition a wine cellar. In the fall of 1880, the brother, C. J. Monfort sold his interest to the brothers who carry on the trade under the title of Monfort and Company. Their large trade in the different branches gives employment to about nine men.

C. Gotzian and Company, manufacturers and wholesale dealers in boots and shoes. This establishment, which has deservedly won its way to the very front among the wholesale houses of St. Paul, carries on an extensive business, employing eight traveling salesmen, extending their trade throughout north-west Wisconsin, Minnesota, northern Iowa, and eastern Dakota. A very important feature of the business carried on by this establishment and one of great value to the city in which they are located, is the fact that a large proportion of their goods, amounting to at least one-third of their entire sales, are manufactured by them in their own shops, thus adding a considerable item to the business of the city. The entire sales of this establishment during the year 1881 amounted to $1,000,000. In the manufacturing department this firm employs one hundred and fifty persons, male and female. In their salesrooms they employ about twenty-five more. The history of this establishment is as follows: Mr. Conrad Gotzian began business as a retailer in 1858 on Jackson, between Fifth and Sixth streets. About the year 1861, he added a wholesale department, and since 1866 the business has been entirely wholesale. Feeling the need of more room to meet the demands of the rapidly increasing trade, he, in 1870, moved to the present location of the company's house, 133 East Third street. In January, 1872, he associated with him Mr. C. Seabury, under the firm name of C. Gotzian and Company. The building they now occupy is a fine structure, well suited to their purposes, 45x150 feet, four stories high above the basement. The manufacturing department occupies the two upper floors of the main building and two floors of an adjoining building 50x125 feet, in which extensive rooms, the large number of men above referred to are employed. In the main building, a basement extending under the entire building, is used as a store-room for sole leather and rubber goods. The ground floor is the location of the elegant offices and salesroom for goods of eastern manufacture adapted to both men and women. The second floor is used as salesroom for children's shoes, both eastern and home manufacture. The third and fourth floors are fitted with all kinds of machinery of the most improved patterns for cutting and manufacturing leather. The business of the concern is distributed among the members of the firm as follows: Mr. Gotzian has the general supervision of the entire establishment and has charge of the

purchase of goods; Mr. Seabury has charge of the financial department and correspondence; Mr. Freeman is manager of the sales department and traveling salesmen.

Forepaugh and Tarbox, manufacturers of and wholesale dealers in boots and shoes. This establishment began business on Eagle street, near Seven Corners in 1870. They added to their business the manufacture of boots and shoes, and entered the jobbing trade. Feeling the need of better facilities for handling their increasing business, they moved to 137 East Third street, where they remained until 1878, when they moved to their location 129 and 131 East Third street. The building which they now occupy is 20x160 feet, five stories. Basement or first story is used for rubber goods, pacs, etc. Main first floor is used for offices, packing, and fine goods department. Second floor for boot department and heavy goods. Third floor for foreman's department, cutting rooms, stitching rooms and general supplies. Fourth floor is used for manufacturing department, with all modern improvements and facilities of a first-class boot and shoe factory. Two standard screw machines for fastening bottoms, with a capacity of 240 pairs per day each, one McCay and Bigelow heeling machine, capacity, forty cases per day; one trimming machine, a Buzzell union edge cutter, one Tably steel burnisher, one wax edge setter, two Chamberlain burnishers, one beating out machine, one Varney pegging machine, capacity, twenty cases per day, one Dunham quiller or monogram machine, a heel scouring machine, a rotary filer, for filing heels, and about twenty-five other machines for various purposes, with a force of ninety hands. Second floor. One Hawkins sole dyeing machine, capacity, one hundred cases per day of out soles, one sole moulder, one trimmer, one Tripp counter skiver, one raw turner, one heel pricking machine, one tacking machine for steels, one heel press, one sole leather skiver and ruler, twenty auxiliary machines, beside twenty-three hands employed in sewing department, forty sewing machines, one pat double eyelet setter. Ten men employed in the cutting department; salesmen, book-keepers and clerks, fifteen. Sales amounted to about $1,000,000 in 1880.

Weiss and Weiss, wholesale millinery and straw goods. This business was established by Z. Weiss, in 1869, on West Third street, near St. Peter. In 1874, moved to 142 East Third street, the present stand, occupying three floors and basement. From twenty-five to thirty-five persons are employed by the firm, three traveling salesmen. Sales amount to about $100,000 per annum. This concern will occupy the double store and basement of the building on the corner of Second and Sibley streets, where a wholesale and retail business will be transacted.

Mayo and Clark, wholesale hardware. This old, reliable house was founded by C. E. Mayo, in 1854. Began business on Third street, between Robert and Minnesota, and in 1872 moved to 127 East Third street, the present location of the house. They have a fine, substantial building, 35x140 feet, and three stories high above the basement. In 1873, Mr. Mayo associated with him C. H. Clark, under the present firm name. They have 24 persons in their employ. Although these gentlemen are modest in their statements, a casual observation suffices to show they are doing a large business, and the tide of prosperity has caught them in its wake, which will eventually carry them to that goal we all seek, a competence.

Nicols and Dean, wholesale dealers in heavy hardware. This extensive and growing establishment succeeded Governor Marshall, in 1855, under the firm name of Nicols and Berkey. John Nicols and Peter Berkey, under whom the business was successfully managed until 1860, when Mr. Berkey retired, and W. B. Dean became a member of the firm, when they adopted the firm name of Nicols and Dean, now so popularly known throughout the North-west. In 1873, upon the death of John Nicols, the senior member of the firm, the business was continued under the old firm name by the surviving partner, the family of the deceased still retaining his interest. The business first began on Wabasha street, between Third and Fourth streets, where they remained until 1861, when they removed to Third street, between Cedar and Wabasha, and in 1871, to their present commodious building, corner Third and Sibley streets. The store was 34 feet front by 140 feet deep, until they purchased the adjoining building, which gives them double the room. They employ four traveling salesmen, and

twelve men in the house. Their specialty is heavy hardware, wagon and carriage material, in which line they have an extensive trade, mostly wholesale, which extends into all the adjoining states and territories, and to some extent into Manitoba.

George L. Farwell, wholesale hardware. This house was first organized by T. F. Cheritree and F. B. Farwell as a retail establishment on Third street, between Washington and Franklin, under the firm name of Cheritree and Farwell. In 1860, they moved to Ingersoll's block on the corner of Third and Wabasha streets. About this time they began wholesaling some. In 1876, they moved to what was then 99 East Third street, and admitted G. L. Farwell as a member of the firm under the firm name of Cheritree and Farwells. In 1870, they moved to 135 East Third street, and in 1875, they moved across the street to 136. When Mr. Cheritree retired from the firm, the name was changed to Farwell Brothers. In 1878, F. B. Farwell retired, leaving G. L. Farwell sole proprietor, and he has since conducted the business. In 1881, he moved to East Fourth street in the fine building 30x125 feet and four-stories high above the basement. The numbers are 225 and 227. Since 1875, the business has been entirely wholesale. For the length of time in the trade, Mr. Farwell has worked up a good business.

Strong, Hackett and Company, importers and jobbers of hardware, cutlery and tinners stock. This extensive house was founded in 1860, at number 123 Third street by C. D. Strong as a wholesale and retail store, but became exclusively wholesale in 1870, at which time he removed into the store lately occupied by the firm 132 East Third street. In 1872, Mr. Strong associated with him, G. A. Chapin, under the firm name of C. D. Strong and Company. January 1st, 1873, C. W. Hackett became a member, and the firm name changed to Strong, Hackett and Chapin. Upon the death of Mr. Chapin, 1878, the name changed to Strong, Hackett and Company. January 1st, 1880, F. P. Strong (son of the senior member) was admitted as a member of the firm. In December, 1880, they moved to their present location, numbers 213, 215, 217 and 219, East Fourth street. It is a fine imposing building 58x125 feet and contains six floors for handling their stock. They have one of the largest shops in the state, and manufacture their own ware. Their busines is very extensive and spreads, not only over the state of Minnesota, but into Wisconsin, Iowa, Dakota, Montana and the neighboring British Province of Manitoba, and they employ for this purpose seven traveling salesmen and thirty other persons.

Breuer and Rhodes, wholesale dealers in iron, steel, heavy hardware and carriage material. This business was started in October, 1880, under the name of Breuer and Budd; they purchased the entire stock of J. B. Braden and Brother, who commenced business here as early as 1855, and did business up to November, 1880, when Breuer and Budd bought them out. The last named firm did business until February 1st, 1881. Mr. Budd died in December, 1880. In February, 1881, Mr. Rhodes purchased the interest of Mr. Budd, and the firm is now Breuer and Rhodes. They are the only house in St. Paul, except one, who handle iron, steel, etc., exclusively. They carry a large stock of their goods and their trade extends all over the North-west. They employ three traveling salesmen who carry samples through Minnesota, Iowa, Wisconsin, Dakota, Montana and Manitoba; they also have a large city trade in Minneapolis, as well as in St. Paul, and have become one of the leading institutions. They employ a force of fifteen men to handle their goods in the store.

The house of Fairbanks, Morse and Company, was started at 46 East Third street, in the city of St. Paul. This house was established here for the purpose of handling their line of goods more easily for the central house in Chicago. At first it was looked upon by the firm as an experiment, but after three years trial it has proved a complete success. The business in this city has grown to very large proportions. Three years ago the firm gave employment to only six men. Now they regularly employ nine, and give temporary employment to several more, as the business requires from time to time. The success of the firm is due in a great measure, to the careful and efficient management, as well as to high reputation and character of the goods handled. Fairbanks' scales have been awarded the highest prizes at many of the foreign and world's expositions, as well as at the leading

fairs in this country. As one proof of the accuracy of these scales, and the estimate in which they are universally held, it may be of interest to remark that the United States government uses no other than the Fairbanks' scales. The St. Paul house is now a direct branch of the manufactory, and is one of sixteen such branches in this country, conducted directly under the supervision of the manufacturers, and at their own expense; so that customers, dealing with this or either of their branch houses, are in fact dealing directly with the manufacturers themselves, and not with irresponsible agents, for whose promises, acts or doings the firm would not be held responsible. One of the important branches of their business is the repair shop, where they are able to put in repair any scale made at their factory in Vermont, and to make such repairs at short notice.

They also handle the Eclipse wind-mill, which is considered the most practical, substantial and durable wind-mill in use, and is always fully warranted. They are also prepared to furnish mills, tanks, fixtures and pumps for railroads water supply, or to furnish stations complete. In connection with this part of their business, they are introducing the elevated water supply for private grounds, a number of which they have put in around and in the city.

Prendergast Brothers, practical tinners and plumbers, and dealers in furnaces, ranges, stoves, registers and ventilators, tin, iron and copperware, pumps, plumbers material, etc. This is one of the leading houses of the kind in this city. The house of Prendergast Brothers is the oldest in the city in this line, having been established in 1855. The building occupied by them is a three-story stone structure, with basement, 25x130 feet, No. 62 East Third street and 61 Second street, with an entrance from both streets, the Second street entrance being used almost exclusively for shipping and to avoid the inconvenience of doing business on Third street. The first floor is their salesroom, the second floor is used as a storeroom and plumbing shop, and the third floor is their tin-shop. They carry the most complete line of stoves of any house in the city, and the house is well supplied with furnaces, heaters, registers, ranges, ventilators, tin, iron and copper ware, and plumbers stock, also pumps, lead pipe, etc. They claim that they manufacture the only perfect ventilating stove now in use. Their manufacturing involves a large capital, and the labor of a large force of skillful men. They also have the exclusive sale of the celebrated (Detroit) Garland stove and heaters, which have acquired a reputation second to no other manufacture in the United States. Premiums and medals have been awarded the Garland at many fairs, and wherever thoroughly tested it has been pronounced as being as near perfect as it is possible to get anything in the stove line. They also carry a full line forty-two patterns, of the celebrated Boynton hot air furnaces for either coal or wood, and have exclusive sale of them in this city. They are a very strong and reliable firm, and doing an extensive business, their trade now extending over Minnesota, Iowa, Wisconsin, Dakota and Manitoba.

Kennedy Brothers, manufacturers and wholesale dealers in guns, ammunition, fishing tackle and sporting equipments. This establishment, the only one of its kind in the city, is one of the leading enterprises. The business was begun in 1867, by W. F. Kennedy, in an old frame building which stood on the site of their present commodious structure. He began manufacturing alone, and as he was a practical workman he soon established a good trade. In 1872 the building now occupied was erected. It has a frontage of twenty feet and a depth of seventy-five feet, and is three stories high above the basement. The first floor is occupied as salesroom, the second and third floors for manufacturing, and the basement for storage. In 1872, the brothers, J. C. and R. S. Kennedy became partners in the business, and the firm name Kennedy Brothers was adopted. Two traveling salesmen are employed and goods are disposed of through the north-western states and British America. A large number of artisans are employed in the manufactory. The business of this firm is large and constantly on the increase.

P. R. L. Hardenbergh and Co., leather, saddlery hardware, shoe findings, etc., 186 and 188 East Third Street, St. Paul. This business was established at No. 182 East Third street, 1867. They moved from there in 1874 to No. 78 same street, and moved to their present quarters, February, 1881. This business has grown from $80,-

000 per annum in 1867, to $400,000 in 1881. The building they occupy is 34x150 feet, three stories and a basement and sub-basement. The basements are used for storing heavy goods, such as sole leather and harness leather. The first floor is used for offices and sales room, and storing light goods. Second floor is rented for offices. The third floor is used for storing horse collars and other goods connected with the saddlery hardware department. They employ fourteen men, four of whom are traveling salesmen. They sell goods in Minnesota, Wisconsin, Iowa, Dakota and Montana. They manufacture shoe uppers for which purpose they employ four men and eight girls. They also manufacture horse collars, furnishing work for ten men in this branch.

Schmidt and Miller, manufacturers of horse collars, halters, fly nets, &c., and wholesale dealers in saddlery hardware and harness makers' furnishing goods in general. The business was started by Schmidt and Hammer in 1866 with a capital of $15,000, on West Third street, in a small building formerly occupied for a post-office, (the building is still standing) remained three years and moved to Jackson street, between Fifth and Sixth streets, Schurmeier block. Mr. Hammer retired from the firm in 1867. Mr. Schmidt remained on Jackson street three years. Trade kept steadily increasing. Schmidt and Hammer did business to the amount of $38,000 in a year. Business increased about twenty-five per cent. each year. In 1872 they moved to Robert street when the firm changed to Schmidt, Kiefer and Co. and did business under that head four years, when it changed to Charles G. Schmidt, Kiefer and Co. going out of business. Mr. Schmidt remained on Robert street alone two years, and moved to their present location, No. 354 Sibley street, when the firm changed to Schmidt and Miller, where they have been since. This building is 25x110 feet, four stories and basement. The basement is used for storing heavy goods, cases of harness, leather, etc. The first floor is used for office and salesroom, the second floor is also used for salesroom and storing of lighter goods, the third floor is used for storing collars and other goods they manufacture, the fourth floor is used for manufacturing collars, halters, fly nets, etc. They keep thirteen hands at work in their factory, and employ five men besides themselves in the store; they keep one man on the road constantly, selling goods from samples. They sell goods in Minnesota, Iowa, Wisconsin, and Dakota. They are doing a business from $125,000 to $150,000 per year.

P. J. Schmitz, manufacturer of horse collars and fly-nets, and wholesale dealer in saddlery hardware, and harness makers' supplies in general. Commenced business in 1875, at No. 46 Robert street. Mr. Schmitz manufactures horse collars for the wholesale trade, employing from eight to ten collar hands. He employs six men in the store, and two traveling salesmen are constantly on the road, selling his goods from samples, throughout Minnesota, Wisconsin and Dakota. His business has increased very materially since he commenced, six years ago, his first year's sales being $50,000, and from July, 1880, to July, 1881, they amounted to $100,000. Mr. Schmitz turns out about eighteen dozen collars per week; consumes about $250.00 worth of collar leather per week in their manufacture. Mr. S. also handles saddles, bridles, halters, whips, lashes, enameled cloths, harness leather, dark leather, winker leather, carriage trimmings, horse clothing of all kinds, also all kinds of harness pads. In fact everything harness makers use in their business.

Noyes Brothers and Cutler, wholesale druggists. This house was founded about the year 1865, by S. L. Yawter, and continued under various names and varied fortunes until 1868, when D. R. Noyes, of the banking house of Gilman, Son & Co., New York, an experienced druggist, purchased a controlling interest, associating with him his brother, C. P. Noyes, and A. M. Pett, with the firm name of Noyes, Pett & Co. In the fall of 1869 Mr. Pett retired, and the firm continued as Noyes Brothers, until 1871, when E. H. Cutler, a former employe of the firm, was admitted as a member, and the firm name changed to Noyes Brothers and Cutler. The house first began business at what is now 92 East Third street. From there they moved to what is now 134 East Third street. Thence to numbers 30 and 32 Robert street. In February, 1879, they moved to their elegant new building on the corner of Fifth and Sibley streets. This building was erected expressly for their use, and has few equals, if any, of its kind, in the United States. It is 63x110 feet, and

four stories high above the basement. Steam is used for heating as well as manufacturing purposes. As a consequence, no danger from fire is apprehended. When the firm of Noyes, Pett and Co. took hold of the business it was at a low ebb. Their sales for the first year, after taking the business in hand, amounted to only about $4,000 per month, while in July, 1880, the sales amounted to $100,000, and for the year, to about $1,000,000. When they first began to do business, parties in outside towns, who bought of them, insisted upon having the St. Paul trade mark erased, as they thought it interfered with the sale of the goods, while now, owing to the careful attention bestowed upon the quality of their goods, no better recommendation is required than their trade mark. Their trade, at first, was confined to a small radius of a few hundred miles around St. Paul. Now, by energy, integrity and enterprise, they have succeeded in building up a trade that takes in its scope all of Minnesota, part of Wisconsin, Iowa, Dakota, Montana, Nebraska, Utah and the British possessions, while in some specialties their trade reaches nearly all parts of the United States. They make a specialty of fitting out new drug stores, starting as many as fifty in a single year. They are the largest importers of druggists' sundries and fancy goods in the North-west. Their manufacture of standard pharmaceutical preparations is very extensive and rapidly increasing. Besides their store they have large warehouses on the corner of Fifth and Wacouta streets, and elsewhere. They are also planning soon to build extensive storage warehouses, and also to secure additional room for their manufacturing department.

Pollock, Donaldson and Ogden, wholesale and retail crockery and glassware, was established in 1855. At that time they handled groceries in connection with their other business. In 1858 they discontinued their grocery business, and handled crockery exclusively, and have continued to do so ever since. They handle everything in the line of crockery and glassware, deal in plated ware and fine decorated China largely. They import most of their goods in the crockery line direct from Europe. Their business is principally wholesale. They employ three traveling salesmen, who carry their samples through Minnesota, Iowa, Wisconsin and Dakota, sell some goods in Montana and Manitoba. They do a very large business in stone ware, having handled fifty car loads of these goods in the past year. Besides their store at No. 50 E. Third street, they have four warehouses for storing goods. They buy glassware largely in Pittsburg, Penn. They probably carry the largest stock in their line of any concern west of Milwaukee. This is the oldest crockery house in St. Paul. They employ twenty-three men in their business, carry a stock of $90,000, their average annual sales are $175,000.

Craig, Larkin and Smith, importers and dealers in crockery, wholesale and retail. This house was founded in 1866, with the firm name of Craig and Co., and so continued about two years, when Mr. J. P. Larkin was admitted as a member and the name changed to Craig and Larkin. During the year 1868 they suffered the loss of part of their stock from fire, but soon resumed business. Their trade reached such an extent that they felt the need of roomier quarters and moved from their old place of business, 66 East Third street, to their present location, 64 Sibley street, where they have an elegant store well fitted in all its appointments for the prosecution of their line of business. Although they do a retail business, they are principally engaged in the jobbing trade. Their business last year amounted to $136,000. During the summer of 1881, Mr. Smith was added to the firm and the title is now Craig, Larkin and Smith.

Lichtenauer and Engel, importers and jobbers of crockery and cutlery. This house was established by the present proprietors at their present location, 89 East Third street, in February, 1880. They have an elegant store and well fitted. The building is 28x110 feet, and three stories high above the basement. Their retail department occupies the lower floor, the balance of the building is devoted to the jobbing trade. Although a new house, they have built up a fine trade, and bid fair in time to take a front rank among the jobbing houses of the city.

Averill, Russell and Carpenter, manufacturers and general dealers in paper. This house was established in 1866, by J. T. Averill, C. C. Secombe, E. W. Cutter and H. M. Carpenter, under the firm name of Averill, Secombe and Company. Mr. Cutter retired from the business in 1869, and Mr. Secombe in 1873. They first be-

gan business at 14 West Third street, where they continued until 1872, when they moved to 152 and 154 East Third street. They continued in business there until August, 1880, when in connection with P. H. Kelly and Company, they were burned out, losing almost their entire stock. Business was checked but a short time, with commendable energy they soon established themselves at their present location, on the corner of Fourth and Wacouta streets, and before the end of September were working in regular shape, and have met with a gratifying increase of trade. Their mills and a wareroom are located at Minneapolis.

Pilkington and Company, farm machinery. This now very extensive establishment, started out under the firm name of Pilkington, Busch and Company, as a commission house handling farm machinery, seeds, etc., in a small room on Robert street. Continued there until January 1st, 1881, business grew so rapidly, and as the sales of farm machinery increased, seeds were gradually dropped. The farm machinery business assumed such vast proportions, that they had to devote their whole time and attention to it, and they soon outgrew their old quarters on Robert street. In the summer of 1880, they built a new warehouse especially for their business; the building is very substanttially constructed, of stone, 80x110 feet, three stories high, they also have additional ground room of 80x110 feet for sheds for storing farm implements. Their goods are sold all over the North-west. They keep farm machinery and tools of all kinds, from a common rake up to the most improved harvester or threshing machine; although they commenced very small their sales during last year amounted to something over $500,000. They also handle wagons, carriages and buggies in connection with their other business.

C. B. Thurston, wholesale dealer in farm machinery, agricultural implements, farm wagons, single and double carriages, etc. This is one of the mammoth institutions of the city of St. Paul, occupying a space of 50x250 feet, in a stone building, No. 18 West Third street. Every conceivable farm implement can be found in this establishment. Mr. Thurston commenced business in St. Paul in 1877, doing a very successful business; notwithstanding the existing lively competition, his sales have nearly doubled each year. Mr. Thurston carries a very large and well assorted stock of these goods, perhaps as much as any house of the kind in the North-west; he is selling his goods all over this country, through Minnesota, Wisconsin, Iowa, Dakota, Montana, Manitoba, and up in the Red River country. Mr. Thurston is very particular in keeping the best and most approved farm machinery in the market. His wagons and carriages are of the best manufacturers. His goods are all warranted to give perfect satisfaction. His sales will amount to from $750,000 to $900,000.

P. F. Eagan and Company, successors to D. C. Greenleaf. This establishment dates its origin to the year 1855, when it was begun as a new enterprise. Succeeding to the house of D. C. Greenleaf it entered the field as a free lance, and its purposes in the trade since then have been first to accomplish success; and secondly, to establish that success upon a basis that would be enduring. The deft fingers of workers in gold and silver have given shape and comeliness to such an infinite variety of articles of adornment, that to fully describe a first class jewelry house like this would necessitate writing columns; that we can not undertake, but we can write a synoposis. The counters, extending upon both sides of the room and its full length, are covered by silver plated show cases, the contents of which embrace ten thousand things. Back of the counters, and ranged along the walls, are standing show cases chiefly devoted to the display of silverware. As our eyes roam over the house they are caught by the glitter of precious stones, of jewelry and silverware. Ornaments for the toilet table abound, there elegant clocks and an endless array of things beautiful and useful. All grades of American watches, cases and movements are carried in stock. Watches, diamonds, jewelry, etc. They display for the season of 1881 a line of goods more complete and extensive than any season since their inauguration. Every conceivable style of sterling and silver plated ware, as well as fancy goods, covering as they do, the vast field of demand, from toilet articles, to those of ornamentation, are always to be obtained, and the trade should consult their interests by communicating or examining their goods. The same remark will hold good of the entire establishment. Fa-

miliarity with the business has enabled them to anticipate the wants of the people, and at the same time an effort has been made, and not without success, to create a demand for articles of intrinsic value. In no city of the United States of population approximating to St. Paul, have we seen a more metropolitan establishment, one that reflects credit upon the city and the people who support it. The reputation acquired by P. F. Eagan is too well known to require special comment. The house has demonstrated itself to rely upon honorable dealings, and we have yet to learn that the confidence of a customer has been misplaced. With such a record, the outgrowth of business operations during the past twenty-five years, the success of the future ought to be even more marked than the past has been.

Meyers and Finch, jewelers and manufacturers of jewelry. The members of this firm came from Syracuse, New York. In August, 1872, they opened, in a small way, a jewelry store at No. 88 West Third street, in this city. There they continued in business two years, when they removed to No. 6 West Third street, occupying one-half of Rogers' store. Their business increased so rapidly that in April, 1876, they were obliged to secure more spacious quarters, and so changed again, to their elegant rooms in Warner's block, Bridge square, where they continued until February 4th, 1879, when the fire, which nearly destroyed the building, drove them out. With characteristic energy, they immediately opened again, on the opposite side of the street, until the repairs in the Warner block were completed, when they returned to their fine apartments in that building. Their trade is now very large, extending all over the state, and into the far North-west. They are increasing their manufacturing facilities, to keep pace with their rapidly growing business. In the manufacture of emblems, badges, presentation jewels, and other articles of a similar character, they make a specialty. They do the finest work in enameling and engraving, of any house in the North-west. They carry a very large stock of solid silver goods, table ware and fancy pieces, especially adapted for presentation purposes. Then there are beautiful bronzes, statuary and unique fancy pieces, that are highly attractive. They carry one of the best selected stocks of plated silverware in the state. Costly diamond jewelry, watches, chains, both of gold and silver, beautiful gold rings, they carry in great variety, and of various sizes, styles and prices. They are the special agents of the great house of Tiffany and Company, New York, and deal extensively in their fine watches; are also state agents for the celebrated Albert H. Potter and Company watch, the finest in the world. Few enterprises under similar circumstances have been more successful than the firm of Myers and Finch. They have built up a flourishing and extensive business, and have now the confidence of the people of the North-west.

St. Paul Book and Stationery Company. This establishment is located at number 81 East Third street. It occupies the entire building, three-stories and basement. The latter apartment is used for general storage purposes, and there is a bewildering amount of merchandise placed upon its floors. On the next floor is situated the retail department of the establishment. Here are found all the choicest books and articles which delight the intellectually inclined. Complete editions of all standard authors are upon the shelves splendidly bound, but their outer covers are no indication of the attractiveness of their contents. Dickens, Thackeray, Scott, Shakespeare, Moore, Byron, and all the other great minds of the past have contributed their mites to the vast aggregate of works now extant. The St. Paul Company take good care that their stock is never lacking in a supply of these standard works. A full stock of stationery is also carried, and the ingenuity and resources of the manufacturers are taxed to keep the company's stock supplied with novelties. Fashion arbitrarily demands new styles of stationery as rapidly as a decree issued for a change in style of dress. The feminine portion of the community are said by the stationers to watch as closely the changes in stationery as they do the fashion plates. On the second floor is the wholesale department, which is under the direct supervision of H. B. Brooks. Before he came to St. Paul, he was for thirteen years connected with one of the most prominent houses in Chicago, and is, therfore thoroughly conversent with the trade. His experience in Chicago has given him a perfect insight to the requirements of the business of the North-west. Much of this season's stock was ordered through the company's

importing house in New York. One order for imported Christmas cards which are being manufactured for the company amounts to $1,000. The business of the company is rapidly increasing, and they supply the wants of the North-west with all the facility possible. There is no house in Chicago or Milwaukee that can compete with them.

T. S. White and Company, stationery, wholesale and retail. The name of T. S. White has in St. Paul become a synonym for enterprise and quick business perception. He is one of the most widely known gentlemen in his line of business in the North-west. A residence of twenty-six years in this city has given him abundant opportunity to enlarge his circle of acquaintances, and he has taken advantage of the fact. It is to men of his character that the business of St. Paul owes its rapid development as the chief commercial city of the North-west. The firm of T. S. White and Co. is now located at No. 71 East Third street. The entire building is occupied by the firm, and filled with a very complete stock of paper, stationery, blank books, and every thing else which properly belongs to an establishment of this kind. The wants of the wholesale trade are very carefully looked after, and no efforts are spared to anticipate its wants. The entire North-west is subjected to the visits of the firm's agents, and their trade daily grows in extent. Their stock is entirely new, and consequently attractive. Prices are as low as consistent with correct business principles. Mr. White's thorough acquaintance with the trade gives him a superior advantage over his competitors, and his customers reap the benefit of his great experience. A trip through the establishment would be a revelation to most people, who have but a slight idea of the extensive stock which is carried by a firm in the stationery business. They have in connection with their establishment, a complete printing office, from which some of the finest work in the state is turned out. Steam power has been introduced into the building, and the firm is enabled to turn out all their work very rapidly. All the novelties in machinery, type, borders, and printing material generally, are added to the office as rapidly as originated. As a consequence, this branch of the firm's business is assuming large proportions. All of the heavy commercial houses, and the state, city, and county officials find it convenient to have their work done at this office.

Stevens and Robertson, gilders, manufacturers and dealers in looking glasses, mirror plates, pictures, picture frames, window cornices, mouldings, glass and artists materials, wholesale and retail, 15 East Third street, St. Paul. This house, now composed of James V. Stevens, of Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, and George C. Robertson of this state, was established in 1871, by James Brownell, an early settler in the state, who came to St. Paul from Hastings, and who was a native of New York state. Mr. Brownell always kept the business a little in advance of the wants and tastes of the people, and by this means contributed not a little to the cultivation and improvement of the public taste. By his ample stock, moderate prices, and noted honesty in dealing, he early earned for the house the confidence and respect of the people, who have justly esteemed it the leading house of its kind in the North-west, and who have continued to patronize it in a most liberal manner, highly complimentary not only to the house, but to the people themselves as well. Mr. Stevens purchased a half interest with Mr. Brownell, in May, 1878. Mr. Robertson purchased of Mr. Brownell his remaining interest in May, 1879. Since then they have greatly increased and much improved the quality of their stock, added many new and desirable features to their business, and have increased its extent over one hundred per cent., until now their customers come from not only the remotest parts of our state but from those of our neighboring states and territories as well, and notwithstanding the growing and exalted nature of the wants of the people of the present, Stevens and Robertson continue to anticipate the same, and through their correspondents in Europe and arrangements with publishers and importers, they are enabled to offer to the public all the new goods and other novelties as early as most enterprising eastern houses, and for exactly the same consideration as the most liberal of its kind. In their frames, mouldings, as well as the taste and skill in mounting their pictures the house rivals the best of the country. It is the aim and purpose of these gentlemen to maintain for the house its exalted reputation, and to continue to merit the confidence and esteem, as well as the patronage of our citizens.

The hide and fur house of A. O. Bailey. This branch of trade is one that has, within the past few years figured largely in the annual business of St. Paul. The fur trade of the North-west was one of the leading incentives to early exploration, and even after settlements were made on the Upper Mississippi river, the skins of fur-bearing animals, were for many years a medium of exchange, taking the place of money. The trapper, voyageur and Indian, alike, brought to the trader skins, which they exchanged for the commodities and necessities of life. Since the days of the American Fur Company, all has been changed. St. Paul, instead of being the principal receiving station for the furs produced, is now a distributing point, from which business extends in every direction throughout the surrounding states and territories. The house of A. O. Bailey ranks among the most enterprising of the North-west. In June, 1872, Mr. Bailey opened business in St. Paul, but the following spring removed to Menominee, Wisconsin, where, until November, 1878, he transacted a prosperous and rapidly increasing business. At the latter date he again established himself in St. Paul, at 276 Jackson street, and with what success, the splendid new block erected by him, on the corner of Fifth and Rosabel streets, will testify. This building is one of the finest in the city. It has a frontage on Rosabel street of forty-eight feet, and on Fifth street a frontage of two hundred feet. The rear of the building is extended 92 feet, forming an L. Its height is three stories above the basement, giving floor room of 41,310 square feet in addition to the basement. The walls are faced with Watertown brick, and the trimmings are of Ohio blue sandstone, surmounted by a highly ornamental cornice of galvanized iron. The building presents a fine appearance. It is heated by steam throughout, and is fitted with two elevators of the latest improved pattern, special attention being given to safety. In this business nearly fifty men are constantly employed. A new departure in this line, lately introduced by Mr. Bailey, and meeting with success, is the manufacture of buffalo robes from the raw skins. This is proving an important feature, and will add largely to the annual business of this house. The amount of business in 1880, was about $750,000, and for this year will reach about $1,000,000

Joseph Ullman began dealing in furs in St. Paul, as early as 1854, and for twelve years carried on a large trade in that line, reaching over the entire western and north-western country. In 1866, he established a house in Chicago, where he transacts a large business. Two years later, a house in New York city was founded by Mr. Ullman, which is probably the largest in that city. He also has an establishment in Leipzig, Germany, dating from 1871. He attends sales in London, England, at which he buys largely, and ships to Leipzig. The business at St. Paul is under the management of Isidor Rose, who has been in charge since 1855. The New York branch is managed by two sons of Mr. Ullman and H. A. Bromley. The business in St. Paul is located at No. 65 Jackson street.

Perkins, Lyons and Company. This house was established in 1859, in a small two-story stone building on Third street, 20 by 40 feet, by George P. Peabody (brother-in law of one of the present firm, W. L. Perkins) with the small capital of from three to four thousand dollars (and with the other member of the present firm, Maurice Lyons, who was connected with the house from the commencement), continued some time, when more room was required, and forty feet more was added to the building. In this building business was continued until 1872, when Mr. George Peabody sold out his entire interest to the firm of Peabody, Lyons and Company. The names of this firm were Charles Peabody, Maurice Lyons, and William L. Perkins. Under this management business continued until 1879, when Messrs. Perkins and Lyons (the present firm), bought out Charles Peabody's interest, and needing more room for their fast increasing business, moved to their present commodious building, 25 by 150, on Robert street, four stories, where they keep a full stock of all the best brands of imported and domestic wines, liquors and cigars. Mr. Perkins resided twenty-two years in California, and the present firm have the very best facilities for procuring, and keep in stock, the very best productions of that country in the way of wines and brandies. This, in connection with the very large stock of imported wines, brandies, fine rum, &c., they carry, together with a full line of all the favorite brands of Bourbon and rye whiskies of Kentucky, such as the Hermitage, O. L. C., Nel-

son, Anderson, McBrayer, Carlisle and make of these favorite brands, as complete and full stock as can be found in any city in the West. Messrs. Perkins, Lyons and Company carry from fifteen hundred to three thousand barrels in bond, of different ages, all for the purpose of keeping their stock in St. Paul always up to the standard. The firm of Perkins, Lyons and Company keep all the time three salesmen on the road, and part of the time four, who visit pretty much every town in northern Wisconsin, Minnesota and Dakota territory, monthly; their sales amounting to from $250,000 to $300,000 yearly, requiring a capital of about $100,000, now, to do the business, thus showing quite an increase in this particular line of business during the last twenty years in St. Paul.

George Benz and Company. The above named firm was formed January 1st, 1881. The original business was established in 1862, under the firm name of Benz and Becht, which was continued until 1868, when Mr. Becht died. Mr. Benz then purchased from the heirs the interest of his former partner, and carried on the business by himself. Under his able management trade constantly increased, until finally it became more than one man could conduct, with justice to himself and his customers. Accordingly, therefore, the new firm was organized by the association, with him, John Haggenmiller and William F. Hachmann under the firm style of George Benz and Company. Mr. Haggenmiller was senior partner of the firm of Haggenmiller and Kuhl. Mr. Hachmann had been for several years the traveling agent of Mr. Benz. The combination is one of great strength, and is indicative of the expansion of the business into an immense trade. All three members of the firm are thoroughly posted on all details of the business. Possessing ample financial means, which enables them to carry heavy stocks of everything pertaining to the wholesale wine and liquor trade.

The premises occupied are particularly well adapted for their special purposes. They are situated fronting twenty-four feet on Third street at number 110, (old number 93) with a depth of ninety feet towards Hill street, the rear, and opening on the latter street. These premises are much more extensive than at first sight would appear. They have been specially fitted up and prepared for the proper storing of immense quantities of wines and liquors, so that they will remain in the best possible condition at all times. There are three stories below the level of Third street, the bottom one of which opens on Hill street, and is used for shipping purposes and the storage of domestic whiskies. One floor of Henry Arleman's building next door is also occupied as a store room, and in addition, the basement of the Rochat building, the latter being filled with heavy stocks of ginger ale, ale, porter and mineral waters. Extensive wine vaults have been excavated, projecting out to the middle of Third street. Arriving there, they turn square off and run up the street a short distance, whereupon they again turn and run back parallel to the passage, leading out to the middle of the street, the last avenue continuing on until it arrives at Hill street. These capacious vaults are cut out of the solid rock, and being at such a depth below the street, are of a cool and equable temperature, particularly adapted for the keeping of wines in proper condition. The stock of every description of goods is very heavy, and the total yearly sales of the house foot up to a very large sum.

William Schmidt and Co., wholesale wines and liquors. This institution was established in 1864, on Eagle street, running a distillery at the same time. They continued at this point distilling and manufacturing liquors for four years, distilling all kinds of spirituous liquors, whiskies, brandies, gin, etc. In 1868 they built a large distillery on the corner of James and Toronto streets, (at the same time continuing the wholesale liquor trade on Eagle street), where they did a large manufacturing trade for two years, until in 1870 the distillery was destroyed by fire. After the fire they removed to Sibley street. They did not rebuild the distillery, but opened a large wholesale liquor house and remained on Sibley street until 1874, when they moved to No. 90 East Third street and stayed there until 1876. Up to this time the firm consisted of Wm. Schmidt and Mr. Richter, which was dissolved at that time, Mr. Richter selling his interest to Mr. Schmidt. Mr. S. then moved to No. 25 Robert street, his present location, and did business alone until 1879, when Mr. Miner entered the firm as partner, and the firm changed to its present style, William Schmidt and Company. They occupy a three-

story stone building, the upper stories being used for dwellings and offices. For their business they use the first floor, for salesroom and office, the basement is used for storage of wines and liquors. They employ five men about their establishment, and keep two traveling men constantly on the road. Their annual sales amount to $150,000. Their goods find a ready market all through the North-west.

Bowlin and McGeehan, importers and wholesale dealers in wines, liquors and ales. This business was first started in 1869, under the firm name of Bowlin and Flannigan, continued under that head for a year. In September, 1870, the firm changed to Bowlin and McGeehan, Mr. Flannigan going out. The building they occupy at 38 Sibley street is 25x125 feet, four stories and a basement. They use every floor for their business, the basement is used mostly for imported goods, such as Rhine wines, Madeira, port and Bordeaux wines, also domestic wines of different kinds, and champagne. The first floor is used for office and salesroom, and the upper floors for storing liquors and bottling goods. They import large quantities of Scotch and English ales and porters, etc. By the aid of three traveling men their goods are introduced through Minnesota, Wisconsin, Iowa, Dakota and Montana. They employ four men in the house who are constantly employed filling orders and shipping goods. At the commencement of their business they occupied a small room on Sibley street, doing a moderate business of $60,000 per annum, but the past year their sales amounted to $450,000.

B. Kuhl and Company, wholesale wine and liquors. This is one of the largest establishments in St. Paul. The building covers an area of 40x150 feet, constructed of stone, three stories high, with basement and sub-cellar the full dimension of the building; the basement being on a level with the ground in the rear, affords every facility for the receipt and shipment of goods, there being a rear as well as a front entrance. The building is but one block from the steamboat landing and railroad depots. The basement room is used for handling and shipping goods. The first floor is occupied for the counting room and sale and store room. The second floor is used for the storing of case goods and imported liquors, and the most important of all the conveniences the establishment possesses, is a cool, dry cellar beneath the basement, with an even temperature the year around, said to be the finest in the city, where fine imported and domestic wines are stored in endless variety and quantity. An elevator is constructed from the upper floor to the lower basement or wine cellar, enabling them to handle the largest size wine casks with perfect ease, and which further enables them to hoist goods to any desired floor in the building. The different floors are devoted to a special line of goods, which are classified and arranged with a thorough knowledge of the demand and complete experience in this necessary and important part of the business; and it is safe to say that this house in its truly massive proportions is unequalled in this city or the North-west. They are importers of Rhine wines and Kentucky whiskies, where all the favorite brands are made. They make a specialty of Rhine wines, but by no means neglect other wines, which can be proven by a visit to their cellars. This firm has the control in this market of the O. F. C. "Hume," "Nelson," and Crystal spring whiskies, and besides this they are handling a number of Cincinnati brands of goods, including the world renowned McBrayer whisky. They do an exclusive wholesale business, which already extends over a great territory, and is constantly increasing. Representatives of the house are constantly on the road, and when we take into consideration the character and enterprise of the new firm, the fact that they only buy at first hands, we will not be surprised if their trade does not excell in a short time, any house of a like character, in this city or state. Their trade already extends throughout Minnesota, Iowa, West Wisconsin, Dakota, Manitoba and Montana.

Peabody Brothers and Company, wholesale dealers in wines, liquors and ales, No. 134 East Third street, St. Paul. In 1860, George Peabody started this business in a small room, 25x40 feet, on East Third street, with a small capital. At that early day railroads were scarce in Minnesota, and goods had to be hauled by team, and traveling in this new country was very tedious, and sometimes even dangerous. Roads, most of the time, in bad condition, so much so that traveling men were very reluctant to start out with their samples, for fear they would never reach their

destination, or get back home. After the death of George Peabody, which occurred in 1874, the firm changed to Peabody and Lyons. The business in the meantime had greatly increased. Geo. Peabody, previous to his death, had built a large addition to his store, and Charles Peabody, of the new firm of Peabody and Lyons, added another story to the building, in 1876. The size of the building in which they are doing business at present, is 24x100 feet, three stories, and a very commodious basement. The basement, which is well adapted to their business, being perfectly dry, and of an even temperature during winter or summer, is used for storing wines, whiskies, and imported ales. The first floor is used for offices and salesroom; the second and third floors are used for storage, packing, etc. In the spring of 1879, Peabody and Lyons sold out their stock to Perkins and Lyons, and Mr. Peabody retired from business for about a year. In April, 1880, the business was re-opened at the old stand, under the firm name of Peabody Brothers and Company, consisting of Charles Peabody, P. S. Peabody and Martin Flannigan. Their business, which has assumed large proportions, extends through Minnesota, Iowa, Wisconsin and Dakota. They keep three traveling salesmen constantly on the road. Their sales for the year, ending June 30th, 1881, were $90,000, and their business is rapidly increasing.

Joseph Elles, wholesale wines and liquors. This establishment was started May 1st, 1880, at number 446 Wabasha street, under the name and style of Pfeifer, Heck and Elles. Continued under this head until February 1st, 1881. Mr. Elles bought Mr. Pfeifer out, and continued to run the business on his own account. Mr. Elles occupies a store 20x85 feet, and basement same size in the Pfeifer block. The basement is used for storage of wines and liquors. The first floor or store is used for office, sample-room and salesroom. Mr. Elles imports many of his wines direct, such as Rhein wine, Bordeaux and other fine wines. He also keeps a fine line of native wines in stock. Mr. Elles keeps no traveling salesmen, but goes out on the road himself when necessary. Mr. Elles distills, compounds and rectifies liquors. He employs three men about his establishment.

Phillip Best's brewing agency, Arthur Kœnig, general agent for the north-west. The consumption of malt liquors in this country has become so vast that its manufacture necessarily involves considerations of great commercial importance, and as it is our special object to place before the public concise and truthful exhibits of the various mercantile and manufacturing enterprises, we therefore propose to lay before our readers the high standing and indispensable character of the malt liquor traffic in this city, as carried on by Mr. Kœnig, representing the celebrated brewing establishment of Philip Best, located at Milwaukee, Wisconsin. A repository of this establishment, under the management and control of Mr. Kœnig, was established in St. Paul, on East Third street, in very diminutive quarters, in 1876, but owing to the rapid increase of business during the three years following, Mr. K. was compelled to seek extensive quarters, and he therefore removed to the spacious premises he now occupies, No. 286 Jackson street. As evidence of the increase of Mr. Kœnig's business the books show that during the first two years no beer whatever was sold in casks, but during the last two years the sales in this form have amounted to from 110 to 125 casks per week, an average of 5,000 barrels per annum, and the cash receipts increased from $12,000 the first year to $147,000 the fourth year. This may seem an exaggerated statement, but our readers will comprehend the fact that an immense patronage is required to dispose of the product of so mammoth an establishment as Mr. Kœnig represents. In 1879 it was decided to be the largest brewing establishment in the United States, the sales of which, from January 1st, 1879, to January 1st, 1880, amounted to 362,000 barrels and it is a matter of statistics that Phillip Best carried away a gold medal from the Paris exposition in 1878, for exhibiting the most superior article of malt liquor of any on exhibition from almost every quarter of the globe, and it will be observed that every bottle of Phil. Best's manufacture of beer bears a label signifying the award. The spacious building now occupied by Mr. Kœnig, the general agent in this city, is constructed of stone; three stories high 40x110 feet, with subcellar of same dimensions. The sales of the St. Paul agency now extend throughout the entire state, Dakota, Iowa, west Wisconsin, Manitoba and Montana.

M. A. Schultz, importer and wholesale dealer in foreign and domestic delicacies. This enterprise was started in October, 1880, at 87 and 89 West Third street. This is the only wholesale business of the kind in St. Paul, in fact there is no establishment of this kind west of Milwaukee. Mr. Schultz keeps several traveling men on the road selling his goods through Minnesota, but has customers as far west as Montana. Mr. Schultz looked upon this business at first only as an experiment, but it has now proved a decided success, his trade has reached beyond his expectations. He has a very fine city trade, supplying most all the retail dealers both in St. Paul and Minneapolis with goods in this line. Three men are constantly employed in his store filling orders, packing and delivering goods. The annual sales are about $40,000, which is a very good showing from nothing in the beginning to so large amount.

Thomas H. Lyles, tonsorial parlors. Mr. Lyles arrived in St. Paul from Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, and on the 1st of the following October, he began business in this line at the American house in this city. He followed his occupation at that place something over two years, at the end of which time he bought out Prof. Stockton's elegant appartments in Music hall. Here he continued until the fire of February 4th, 1879, materially injured the building. Immediatly after he obtained a lease of the large hall in Opera House block, which he at once proceeded to put in order for future operations. The dimensions of this room are 21x91 feet, and as it now appears, it is one of the most elaborate tonsorial and bathing establishments this side of Chicago. The first apartment is styled the gentlemen's reception room. Next in order brings us to the shaving department, containing its six elegant chairs, six dressing bureaus, cup cases, lavatories, beautiful chandeliers, French mirrors and other articles of utility and adornment. Still beyond are six bathing rooms, furnished in a style becoming such an enterprise. These apartments are arranged to accommodate ladies as well as gentlemen, and all kinds of baths are given, hot, cold, tepid, douche, shower, sitz, hip, head or any other kind. In this connection may be mentioned the ladies' reception room for hair dressing. This branch of the enterprise is presided over by Mrs. Lyles herself, a lady of culture and refinement. Another department is devoted to sitting room for employes in connection with her branch of the business. Mrs. Lyles is introducing all kinds of hair work for ladies. The heating apparatus of this enterprise is not surpassed in the state. A large furnace is provided, to which are attached three coils of three inch pipes, which convey the water from the city pipes to a twenty-five barrel tank, thus affording a supply of hot water at all times while the fire is kept burning. Great credit is due the worthy proprietor for his enterprise in fitting up such an inviting establishment

CHAPTER LI.

ST. PAUL HARVESTER WORKS—PLOW WORKS MISCELLANEOUS MANUFACTORIES.

The originators of this institution were E. M. Deane and S. S. Murdock, who, under the firm name of Deane, Murdock and Company, were doing a large business in agricultural machinery. In 1871, they made arrangements with the owners of the Elward patents, to manufacture the Elward harvester in St. Paul. Their success in the harvest of 1872, caused the formation of the company known as the St. Paul Harvester Works.

The institution was incorporated in September, 1872, with capital stock placed at $250,000, which amount was increased to $500,000, in November, 1874, and still further increased, in April, 1881, to $1,000,000, thus placing it at the head of all manufacturing corporations in the West. The incorporators of the company were: E. M. Deane, S. S. Murdock, Charles H. Bigelow, Thomas Cochran, Jr., James R. Walsh, John Nicols, William B. Dean, Christopher W. Levalley, Hugh L. Pilkington.

The "Harvester" is the most important adjunct of the farmer who raises grain in large quantities, and more especially is the need of a good machine felt among the wheat-producers of the

North-west, which has justly been termed the "granary of the world." The St. Paul Harvester Works manufacture the Elward Harvester, Pioneer Cord Binder, and the Eureka Mower, and it is but just to say that these machines have stood the severest tests to which they could be put, and have increased in popularity with each succeeding year.

The works occupy ground room of some fifty acres, and a very large force of men is employed. The location of the manufactory is north-east of the city, and distant from the court-house about three miles. The company owns an additional eighty acres of land, part of which has been laid out in lots, which are offered on favorable terms to those employed by the company. Here, a village has sprung into existence, with church, school-house, store and post-office, surrounded by the neat homes of the workmen and their families.

Of the buildings in use for manufacturing, the wood-working shop is 50x250 feet in size, and is completely furnished with machinery of the latest improved patterns. Some of the most ingenious wood-working machines are the invention of the foreman of this department, Henry Brand. Sixty men are employed in this branch.

The packing room and paint shop adjoins this on the south, and is 60x120 feet in dimension. Thirty men work in the paint shop, and twelve in the packing room.

The foundry is 60x150 feet, and furnishes employment to thirty men, the cast amounting to nearly six tons daily.

The machine shop is located in a frame building 40x120 feet, the basement of which is in use as a cleaning room for castings, and the second floor as binder room. In the latter the binders are set up and operated for a time and thoroughly tested before they leave the room. Fifty men are required in this building. The power for keeping in motion the machinery of this vast establishment, is furnished by a seventy horse-power engine, located in a brick building 32x75 feet which also contains the iron punching room and the room where the canvass carriers are prepared.

A perfect system of water works extends throughout the grounds, five hydrants being located at convenient points about the buildings. These are supplied through three-inch pipes, with water from Phalen creek, which flows through the premises. The pressure is furnished by a powerful steam pump. Each hydrant has over three hundred feet of hose in constant readiness, proving an efficient protection in case of fire.

The works are in charge of Mr. C. W. Levalley, superintendent, and H. J. Cooper, assistant superintendent. Leslie Parlin, clerk in charge of the office. The company are now, (1881), having plans prepared for buildings to be erected this fall, of much more than double the present capacity, to meet the increasing demand for their machines.

A business office is located corner of Fourth and Robert streets, St. Paul. The officers of the company are E. M. Deane, president; C. B. Newcomb, vice-president; John E. Miller, secretary and treasurer.

The number of machines produced annually is five thousand, the total business reaching nearly one million dollars per year. The sales of machines manufactured by the St. Paul Harvester works, extend throughout Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin, Minnesota, and all the western states and territories, even to the Pacific coast. A remarkable feature of the business of this institution is the fact that large sales are made in Ohio, which state has been considered the birth place and home of harvesting machinery. This fact is evidence of the superiority of the St. Paul machines over those manufactured in the East.

ST. PAUL PLOW WORKS.

This enterprise was started in the spring of 1876, in a small way as an experiment, in the city of St. Paul. It more than fulfilled the expectations of its projectors, and in the fall of 1877, extensive works were erected on Seventh street, about two miles in a north-easterly direction from the heart of the city. The total cost of grounds, buildings, side-track and machinery, will aggregate not far from $100,000. The present officers of the company are, C. H. Bigelow, William Dawson, A. H. Wilder, W. B. Dean, directors; Osmon Lunn, manager; J. H. Harris, superintendent. We enumerate some of the different departments, and what they contain, and how many men are employed in each: Machine room, where five men are employed, 40x20 feet, con-

tains two drills, one lathe, and emery wheel; iron warehouse, 30x15 feet, sixty tons of iron and steel kept constantly on hand for manufacturing purposes; blacksmith shop, 40x110 feet, ten forges, eight furnaces, with all the latest improved machinery, employs twenty men; fitting room, 40x30 feet, where the plows are put together, can put up forty per day, with ten men employed; engine room and tempering room, 75x40 feet, contains a fifty horse-power engine, which furnishes power for the entire department, two steel boilers, thirty-six flues, complete line of shafting for running machinery through the several departments; temper room, one tempering furnace, vats, &c., two men employed; grinding and polishing room, 60x30 feet, three run of grindstones, three emery frames, employs five men; wood shop, 90x40 feet, where all the wood work is done for plows, drags, &c., six men employed; paint shop, 90x40 feet, six painters employed constantly; one warehouse, 75x20 feet, two stories; two warehouses, 110x40 feet, two stories, and other necessary out-buildings, with capacity for storing $175,000 worth of goods. Shops and yard cover five acres of ground, located on North-western and St. Paul and Duluth railroads, with side-track running to the works. The city office, on Sibley street, No. 318, and the office at the works, are connected by telephone, thus enabling them to hold communication and transact business, without the delay and trouble of passing back and forth. Mr. Osmon Lunn, the manager, and J. H. Harris, the superintendent, are cautious, prudent and practical men, possessed of rare business ability, pre-eminently qualifying them for the onerous duties pertaining to their official capacity.

St. Paul Foundry and Manufacturing Company. This establishment was organized and incorporated in 1877, by John L. Merriam, W. R. Merriam, A. H. Wilder, C. D. Gilfillan, C. N. Parker, Walter Mann and H. W. Topping. The business consists of the manufacture of car wheels, railroad and architectural castings, farm engines and boilers. The works are located on Arkwright street near Lafayette Avenue, the buildings occupied being the main foundry of brick, 92x120 feet in dimension; blacksmith shop of wood, 30x40 feet; cleaning and filing shop, 40x60 feet; two store rooms, one 50x100 feet, the other, 24x90 feet. There are 194 men in the employ of the company. Thirty tons of iron are melted daily and the establishment turns out thirty car wheels in addition to a large amount of work of a miscellaneous character. This concern does the larger part of the casting of iron work for nearly all the large blocks now in course of erection in the city. In July, 1881, the amount received for work done during that month, was $32,000, and for the year the sum will reach $300,000. The officers of the company are: W. R. Merriam, president; H. W. Topping, secretary and treasurer; C. N. Parker, general manager.

The Washington Iron Works, Depew and Company, proprietors. Engines, boilers, flour, saw-mill and elevator machinery, wrought iron pipe and fittings, iron and brass castings, etc. The works are under the direction of R. H. Depew, who is one of the oldest machinists in his line in the state, having come to Minnesota in 1856. He had a machine shop for a time on Sibley street, and was afterwards connected with the St. Paul Foundry and Manufacturing Company. In December, 1879, he established works for himself on Fifth street, and his place there proving too small, the present large shops were erected, and the new company under the name of the Washington Iron Works took possession in October last. The main building is 35x100 feet, with an L 35x35 feet, all two stories in height. Then there is an engine room 30x34 feet and a blacksmith shop 30x34 feet. There are thirty men regularly on the pay roll of the works, and with the very latest and most improved machinery, driven by a powerful steam engine, each skilled workman can accomplish as much work as a dozen men could perform with the old methods and in the old way of turning off such work. The amount of work done by these shops is to an outsider, unacquainted with this line of business, simply wonderful. Aside from the numerous small jobs of work turned off, Depew and Company have, since being established in their present quarters, among other large contracts, built and furnished an engine of fifty horse power, and two fifty horse boilers complete, for Lindekes, Warner and Schurmeier's mammoth wholesale dry goods house; a hundred horse power engine and machinery for Gray's saw mill at Duluth; also have just completed an engine and steamboat machinery and pile driving apparatus for the St. Croix Boom Company; and are

building a fifty horse power engine for the large wholesale grocery house of P. H. Kelly; one seventy-five horse power engine for the tow works at Heron Lake, and a twenty-five horse power engine and boiler, with 500 feet of shafting, for the new coal docks at Duluth; and are rebuilding a one hundred and seventy-five horse power engine for the saw mill of the C. N. Nelson Lumber Company at Lakeland, opposite Hudson. They have also just completed a fifty horse power engine, with boilers and all the mill machinery of a six run flouring mill, for the Farmers and Millers Association at Crook City, D. T., and they have under contract and are building the engines and machinery of eight grain elevators for Pillsbury and Hulbert of Minneapolis. These are only a few of the great contracts finished or being carried out. This establishment does more engine work than any other shop west of Milwaukee, and makes engines from one horse power up to two hundred horse power, besides all kinds of mill and elevator machinery, stationary, portable and marine engines, boilers, flour, saw-mill and elevator machinery, wrought iron pipe and fittings, iron and brass castings, engine trimmings and iron building work of all descriptions, and special attention is given to repair work. The business extends thoughout this and adjoining states and territories, and it is an establishment of which St. Paul, with all her numerous, extensive and growing manufactures, should be proud, and which her business men should keep in mind. It is an institution which is of great value to the state, as well as of convenience, and with its present enlarged facilities has really only commenced to grow.

The Washington Street Foundry and Iron Works was established by James T. Howson, at 120 Washington street, in 1880. It was transferred to W. F. Bailey same year. In February, 1881, it was purchased by the firm of Adams and Sherwood, who are engaged in the manufacture of all kinds of cast work, making a specialty of building work, such as columns, sash weights, etc. The main building is of stone, 60x75 feet, with leanto 15x75, cupola 44 inches. A twelve horse-power engine is used in their business.

Kenny Brothers, manufacturers of steam boilers, located corner of Fourth and Olive streets. This establishment was started by the present proprietors in 1866, in a little shop on the corner of East Third and Wacouta streets, on a very small scale, but with the growth of the city, the enterprise grew, and has become one of the institutions of St. Paul. The Kenny Brothers count their customers by the hundreds and their work is shipped all over the states of Minnesota, Wisconsin, Iowa, and Dakota territory, supplying the boats on Lake Superior with boilers, their trade extends even up in the Red River country. Their old shop being too small for their present need, they are building a new one on the location above mentioned, 60x100 feet. They employ thirty-two men regularly, and sometimes have to hire a number of men temporarily. They consumed one hundred and twenty-five tons of iron last year. In connection with their boiler work, they manufacture any other goods that are made out of sheet iron; they make more jail outfits than any other factory this side of St. Louis.

The North-western Boiler works, located on Fourth between Neill and William streets, was established in 1874 by the firm of Frees and Morand, who carried it on until 1877, when the whole interest passed into the hands of Mr. Morand, who has operated it since. Engaged in the manufacture of boilers and sheet iron work, giving employment to from eight to seventeen men according to demands. He turns out $40,000 worth each year.

H. J. McAfee, foundry and machine shop, 406 Sibley street. This establishment was founded in 1870, on Wacouta street, under the firm name of McAfee and Company, on a small scale, in a building 30x40, employing at that time only four men, but the machine business, like other mechanical industries in this thriving city, grew, and at this time it is one of the great institutions of St. Paul. The firm of McAfee and Company continued until 1872, when the present proprietor, H. J. McAfee purchased the entire interests of the concern, and has carried on the business alone ever since, and is doing a large business, sending his products over the state of Minnesota, Northern Wisconsin, Iowa, and Dakota territory. In 1879, he leased the ground on Sibley street, and erected the building he now occupies, 50x100 feet, two stories, where he employs from eighteen to twenty-five men in the manufacture of portable and stationary steam engines, mill machinery,

farm rollers, road scrapers, and other implements and machinery. Mr. McAfee has had excellent success in his business, and is on the road to wealth.

Justus Kahlert, machine shop. Mr. Kahlert started in 1866, on West Third street, opposite the Metropolitan hotel. Continued to do business there until 1872, when he moved to his present location, number 58 West Sixth street, where he has been since. Mr. Kahlert manufactures tools and brewer's implements. A large portion of his business is repairing of all kinds of machinery. A three horse-power engine furnishes ample power to run his machinery, for turning, drilling, polishing, etc. Size of the shop 20x40 feet. He employs three men.

Joseph Rothwell, Jr., steel and iron works. Commenced business in 1874, corner 6th and Robert streets, under the firm name of Rothwell and Sons, and continued under this head until 1877, when he purchased his brother's interest, and has since managed the business alone. Building, size 20x50 feet. Employs five hands in the manufacture of mill-picks, stone-cutters' tools, blacksmith and moulding tools. Springs made and repaired. Particular attention given to all classes of steel work. All kinds of boiler-makers' tools made to order. Bridges and building iron-work promptly attended to, and all general smithing work.

St. Paul Brass works, W. F. Bailey, proprietor, 67 East Sixth street. This establishment commenced business in 1878, under the firm name of Hatfield and Company, in a part of the building which they now occupy, and continued to do business under that name until 1879, when the present proprietor, Mr. Bailey, purchased the entire business. The building at that time was 25 by 30 feet. Mr. Bailey has built an addition 18 by 30 feet, for a finishing department. He employs eight hands in the manufacture of every va iety of brass goods for engine builders, plumbers, gas and steam fitters, breweries, mills, &c., bell, babbitt and solder metals. The main building is used for foundry.

North-western Copper and Brass works, located at No. 89 Jackson street, Moritz Walter, proprietor. Mr. Walter came from Chicago, Illinois, in 1870, and commenced this business at his present location. Mr. Walter came here a comparative stranger, and commenced in a modest way, but by industry, energy, and fair and honorable dealing, has grown into quite a business. He employs five men in the manufacture of brewery and soda water apparatus. Dealer in pumps and India rubber goods, keeps a well assorted stock of goods in his line always on hand. Since 1877 he has also been manufacturing wheat heaters for flouring mills, in which article he has done an extensive business. His goods find their way through Minnesota, Iowa, Wisconsin, and Dakota, he has also shipped some of his goods to Europe.

St. Paul Fence Works and planing mill. Herzog and Wilson are the proprietors of this extensive establishment. Although small at first, it has become one of the largest institutions of the kind in the city. This business was established under the firm name of Herzog and Wilson, in November, 1880. The following machinery is used in their mill: three planing machines with a capacity for planing 100,000 feet of lumber per day, one moulding machine, turning out 10,000 feet of moulding per day, three wood-turning lathes, which they keep constantly running, one scroll saw which is in constant motion, one siding saw, used for re-sawing lumber, and several smaller saws, none of which ever stand still during working hours. This machinery is kept in motion by an eighty horse-power engine, with the assistance of twenty-five hands who are constantly employed. They manufacture iron and wood fences, roof cresting, finials, newell posts, stair rails, balusters, hitching posts, wood turning, scroll sawing, moulding, sash weights, hard wood lumber, and oak flooring. The proprietors are both practical men at their business, industrious and energetic, and can always be found at their posts, which is the secret of their success. They are doing a bnsiness of $50,000 per year, and their trade is increasing every day. The mill is located on Eighth street, between Minnesota and Cedar, size of mill, 40x60 feet, two-stories and basement.

Minnesota Fence Works, Schnell and Upheber, proprietors, 67 Ninth street. This establishment began in 1873 under the name of Davis and Schnell, on Minnesota street, confining themselves exclusively to turning and scroll sawing for about a year, when Edwin Matthews purchased Mr.

Davis' interest, when the firm name changed to Schnell and Matthews; opened a box factory in connection with their other business. They continued until the spring of 1878, when Fred Upheber, the present partner of Mr. Schnell, purchased Matthews interest; have since commenced the manufacture of wood and iron fences, roof -cresting, finials, etc. Mr. Schnell, the senior partner began on a small scale, but at present the concern is doing an extensive business in their line. The motive power is supplied by a twelve horse-power engine, and they employ five men. The building is 26x36 feet, two stories, with engine room 20x28 feet.

T. M. Metcalf, St. Paul Wire Works, iron fences, decorations, etc. A visit to this extensive establishment, on the corner of Fourth and Robert streets, will convince any one that the want for their goods has been fully comprehended, and perfect arrangements made to completely meet the demand for their class of manufactures. The establishment, including the factory, offices and salesroom, is under the immediate direction of T. M. Metcalf. There can be obtained almost any article in wire work that can be imagined, and orders can be left for the manufacture of any article that may be desired, of any pattern furnished. In the salesroom of the establishment the products of the factory are shown off to the greatest advantage and in great variety. All manner of railings are made in the shops for banks and offices, as well as the varied and sometimes artistic framed stands for hatters or milliners, and the dealers in fine shoes and other goods of which it is desired to make a window, show case or counter display, of ladies garments, cloaks or shawls, and men's and youths' ready-made clothing. These articles are in fact made a specialty and a large business done therein. Then besides the regular lines enumerated, including as well railings, fences and arches for graves as for offices, yards and lawns, there are made a great variety of smaller articles, barrel covers, coal covers, etc. Mr. Metcalf has been established not yet two years, but within that time his trade has increased to such an extent as to compel him to keep constantly increasing his manufacturing capacity and to employ a large number of skillful persons to enable him to meet the wants of the public. His trade now extends throughout this state and the adjoining states and territories. The firm also handles iron and terra cotta ornamental vases. The Stockwick Brothers steel wire fence, handled by Mr. Metcalf is one of the most economical and valuable of modern inventions, and is sold at figures that make it just the thing for large lawns, farm yards, and even barn and cattle yards. It is a net work without barbs, and stock may run against it without injury. It shelters no enemies to crops or poultry, makes no shade, accumulates no snow drifts. It is just the thing for gardeners, farmers and stock raisers. For poultry yards it has no equal. For sheep yards it is valuable, as it will not pull the wool and affords ample protection against dogs or wolves. It is also desirable for lawns, parks and cemeteries.

CARRIAGE AND WAGON MANUFACTURERS.

Abram H. Cavender. This factory was started in December, 1849, on Robert street between Fourth and Fifth streets, in a very small way; remained there until 1876, by that time he grown up into a very nice business, when he sold out to Quimby and Hallowell. Mr. Cavender started a new business in his present location at number 60 East Fifth street, his factory is 75x150 feet. He manufactures buggies, sleighs and light wagons, altogether for the city trade; he has a reputation for making as good work as is turned out in the city of St. Paul. Repairing is one of the main features of his business. He employs three blacksmiths, two wagon-makers, two painters, and one carriage trimmer. Mr. Cavender is the oldest carriage-maker in the city of St. Paul.

Quimby and Hallowell. This business was started by A. H. Cavender in 1849. At that time the business consisted mostly of blacksmithing and repairing, started with a very small capital. In 1876, Quimby and Hallowell bought Mr. Cavender out, and have been running the business since. They manufacture mostly fine carriages and sleighs for city trade, they also keep a stock of fine harness. They employ twenty-five men. The building which is located at number 54 Robert street, is a brick store, 25x100 feet, three-stories and basement, which is used for depository, all three floors being used for sale rooms for carriages and harness, the office being on the first floor;their finest and most expensive goods are

kept up stairs, away from the dust. Quimby and Hallowell make a specialty of fine work, no cheap eastern work is sold in their establishment, their trade being confined mostly to St. Paul, Wisconsin and Dakota; their sales are from $75,000 to $100,000 per annum.

J. H. Schurmeier, 405 and 407 Rosabel street. This business was established in 1852, on the corner of Seventh and Rosabel streets in a very small way by Mr. Schurmeier; he remained until 1859, when he moved into a small frame building which he used for a shop, working himself, with one man to help him. His business grew from year to year until he was compelled to build a larger building to accomodate his increasing business. In the years of 1879 and '80, he built his new factory. He now occupies four buildings for his work, all on Rosabel street. The main building is brick, 50x100 feet three-stories; a part of the first floor is used for office and sale room, and the other half of this floor is used for a blacksmith shop, where they employ sixteen men. In a building adjoining is the wagon factory where the wood work is made, they have in this department the best and most approved machinery for running the business. They employ twenty-four men in this department; the building is 26x150 feet, two-stories in front and three-stories in the rear, the second story of which is used for a paint shop, the third story in the rear for storing seasoned material. The second floor over the office is used for depository of finished work, the second floor over the blacksmith shop is used for wagon shop, getting out wood-work. The building on the corner of Sixth and Rosabel used for a depository of finished work, is 27x50 feet, two-stories. They employ eight men in the paint shop. The motive power used is a fifty horse-power engine with two steel boilers to run their machinery. They have three men in the office to look after the books and sale room. Mr. Schurmeier turns out an average of five wagons a day, two buggies each day, and from September until January, he turned out from eight to ten sleighs and cutters, per day. His work is sold all through the North-west, in Minnesota, Wisconsin, Northern Iowa, Dakota, Montana and to some extent in Manitoba. He keeps one traveling man to sell work on the road. Sales about $500,000 per annum. He consumes three car loads of lumber per day.

Peter Kerst commenced the manufacture of wagons, carriages and sleighs, and a general blacksmithing business in 1866. The business was at first conducted on a limited scale, but as time passed, and his work acquired a reputation, the demand increased, and Mr. Kerst accordingly increased his capacity for turning out work. The shops are located on the corner of Fort and Ramsey streets, where employment is furnished to six men. The work turned out by Mr. Kerst is first-class, and has always given satisfaction to the purchasers.

Henry Justus, wagon and carriage manufacturer. This business was started by Mr. Justus in 1854, on the corner of Franklin and Fourth streets, in a little shanty. Remained there eighteen months, moved to Fourth street, on Seven Corners; staid there two years and sold out his business, and commenced again on Third street, on Seven Corners. He remained there two and one-half years, when the property was sold, and he moved to his present location on Sixth street. Mr. Justus occupies three separate buildings with his business; one for a wagon shop, one for a blacksmith shop, and one for a ware-room. Uses the upper floors over ware-room and blacksmith shop for paint shop. Wagon shop is 20x40 feet, two stories, in which he employs five hands. Blacksmith shop 40x50 feet, in which seven hands are at work. Ware-room, 40x40 feet, used for storing finished work. He employs two painters. Mr. Justus sells most of his work at his place of business. His is mostly city trade, but sells a large share to farmers throughout the state. He also has a great amount of repairing.

Kaese, Mahle and Sutmar, wagon and carriage manufacturers. This business was commenced in 1867, on the corner of Eighth and Olive streets, under the above firm name. They had a small shop, 30x35, for a wagon shop, and a small blacksmith shop across the street, 20x30. Commenced without any capital, doing their own work at first, but have grown up to a very nice business. They employ nine wagon makers and six blacksmiths, the bosses working themselves, they being practical mechanics. They have enlarged their workshops, two of which are used for

wagon shops, and one for a blacksmith shop. The first two are 24x50 feet, each two stories. The second stories in both are used for paint shops. The blacksmith shop is 24x50 feet. All their work is done by hand, no steam-power used. Two-thirds of their work is new, and one-third repairing. Most of their productions are sold in the city and Ramsey county.

A. L. Perkins, manufacturer of light wagons and carriages, first opened his business under the firm name of Hall and Company, in 1870, at his present location, in rear of the post-office building. In 1871, he purchased Mr. Hall's interest, and has since carried on the business of manufacturing light spring wagons and carriages, and general repair shop. During the first year of his trade he manufactured about fifty new rigs. During the past few years he has dealt more in carriages from Boston. He contemplates opening a repository for eastern made work. His repair work is very large. His shop is 30x90 feet.

Philip Buschmann, Charles Schroder and Geo. Wegh located at 283 East Seventh street, commenced the manufacture of wagons and carriages and general blacksmithing in 1873, under the firm name of Buschmann & Co. These gentlemen are practical workmen. Mr. Wegh takes charge of the wood work, and Mr. Buschmann and Mr. Schroder the blacksmithing department. The blacksmith shop, of wood, is 26x48 feet, one story; the wagon shop, of wood, is 26x48, two stories. The industry and enterprise of these gentlemen has increased their business until it has attained to large proportions, giving employment to six workmen besides themselves.

Andrew Nippolt, manufacturer of fine carriages and sleighs, corner of Seventh and Sibley streets. This business was started under the firm name of Nippolt & Co. in 1876; the firm changed to Nippolt & Graham in 1878. In 1879 the firm changed to Andrew Nippolt. They first occupied a building on Jackson street, where the Davidson block now stands. They burned out there and moved to their present location. They occupy four buildings for their business, which are all connected with each other. First building, office and salesroom, 30x90 feet, two-story; second story used for paint-shop. The second building, 28x30 feet, two-stories, used for store-room and paint-shop. Third building, 20x30 feet, used for blacksmith shop. The fourth building, 26x50 feet, used for woodwork and carriage-trimming shop. Mr. Nippolt employs seventeen men. The business was started with four men; he now employs nearly five times four, showing a very handsome increase in his trade. His goods are sold all over the North-west. His goods are mostly made to order; he also does a good business in repairing. His sales amount to about $35,000. Mr. Nippolt has the confidence of his customers who have dealt with him; he always furnishes just such work as he agrees.

FLOURING MILLS.

The Union Mills, located on Trout Brook, at the foot of Fourth street, were erected by William Lindeke, in 1864. The size of the original mill was 36x42, in which was placed two three-and-one-half-foot stones. Additions have since been made. In 1871, an addition of 20x40, with another stone. Also, in 1877, an addition of 28x34, and another run of stone. In 1880, an addition of 20x28 feet. The first power was furnished from Trout Brook, through a wooden race 800 feet in length, giving a head of about fourteen feet, but has since been extended to 1,400 feet, giving a head of eighteen feet. The capacity depends upon the stage of water. An average is about thirty-five barrels each day, giving employment to four men. At this time the four run of stone are being replaced by seven sets of rollers. The products of the mill are sold to the city trade. The mill is still the property of William Lindeke, of the firm of Lindekes, Warner and Schurmeier, wholesale dry goods, Third street. Fred. Lindeke, a brother, has the charge of the mill.

Brainard Mills, was erected by Brainard and Brothers, in 1856, at an expense of $3,000. They put in two run of stone, one for wheat, and one for corn. The power was furnished from Phalen creek. The power was so limited that the mill could run only some three or four months in the year. In 1859, they transferred their interest to the firm of Knauft and Krieger, who in turn transferred it to Hoyt and Segel. They, to the present firm of Thon and Hamm, who purchased the mill for $21,000, in 1874, and have made several improvements in the machinery, until the brands are not second to any in the city. Finding

the power too limited, they, in 1879, erected an engine house of stone, 18x28 feet, in which they placed a thirty horse-power engine. With the four run of stone they manufacture from sixty to seventy barrels each twenty-four hours, giving employment to three men. Every pound they can manufacture is sold to the city trade. The Queen of the West is their favorite brand.

St. Paul Mills, located on Phalen creek, near the St. Paul road, was erected by Paul Shiegl, in 1867, of wood, 24x36, with three small run of stone. In 1869, the firm of Thon and Schaber purchased the mill. Improvements were made from time to time. In 1872, Mr. Thon sold his interest to Mr. Schaber, who built an addition of 18x26, and made other improvements. In 1877, he erected an engine house 20x30, and put in a twenty-five horse-power engine. October 23d, 1879, Mr. Schaber was killed at the crossing of the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba railroad, with Fayette street. The running of the mill was continued by Mrs. Schaber, until January 1st, 1880; when it was destroyed by fire, but was re-built the same spring, 40x60, four stories, with engine house 20x40, and a new thirty horse-power engine placed. In August, same year, a partnership was formed, in the business of the mill, between Mrs. Schaber and Charles Passavant, and the mill was completed, September 30th, when the boiler exploded and killed the engineer, and destroyed the mill.

The mill was at once re-built and a new thirty-five horse-power engine placed in it. This is used in connection with the water-power. They now use three run of stone and one set of rollers. The capacity of the mill is sixty barrels each 24 hours. The water-power has a head of 18 feet and a 23 inch Leffel wheel. The favorite brand is the white rose.

City Mills, located on Trout Brook near crossing of the St. P. M. and M. R. R. with Fayette street. Was erected by Messrs. Gibbons and Marshall in 1860, of stone, 42x32 feet, three stories in height. The power used is water from Trout Brook, brought through a wooden race 1,500 feet. The above firm ran the mill until 1862, when Mr. Marshall leased Mr. Gibbons' share and operated it for three years when it was leased to William Lindeke who ran it for four years. The Marshall interest was transferred to Mr. Gibbons who died, and by the estate leased to John H. Gibbons, who run it until 1872, when it was sold to Mr. Langevin, since which time it has been operated by P. Norris. The two run of stone driven by a limited amount of water over an overshot wheel, manufactures about twenty-five barrels per day. A ready market is found in the city for all the flour they can make.

The Cedar Street Flour mill was established in 1868, in a portion of the building owned by the St. Paul Manufacturing Company, by Mr. Anderson as a feed mill. The power being furnished by the Manufacturing Co. The mill is now operated by M. Dettefsen, for the manufacture of flour, meal and feed of all kinds, on exclusive custom mills. Full capacity, 65 bushels wheat, and from seven to eight tons of feed each day.

The North Star mill, located near Seventh street bridge, was erected by Mr. Sargent in 1872, and used by Deacon and Company as a sash, door and blind factory, for about five years. Some trouble was experienced in relation to the water-power. The property was purchased by Mr. Pratt, and transformed into a steam flour mill and operated about two years, when he sold his interest to the firm of Honkanson and Scott, who operated it until 1880, when it was again transformed into a sash, door and blind factory, and purchased by the Anchor Manufacturing Company. Said company is officered by the following gentlemen: C. W. Slayton, president; C. Lapier, secretary; W. B. Close, treasurer; and R. N. Blossom, superintendent. The capital stock is about 1,000 shares at $50 per share.

St. Paul Roller Mills. This thriving establishment dates from 1878, when Schurmeier and Co. began business under the name of Capital Mills. This mill was 50x100 feet and nine stories high, contained five run of stone, and was capable of producing one hundred barrels of flour per day. The motive power for driving the machinery was furnished by an engine of 125 horse-power. The individual members of the firm were John M. Archibald and Henry Schurmeier. In 1879 the capacity of the mill was increased to 200 barrels per day. In June, 1880, the firm became Archibald, Schurmeier and Smith, and the mill was at once remodeled, the stones being replaced by

thirty-four set of rollers of the latest improved patterns, and the Hungarian system of manufacturing adopted. To make room for these improvements an addition forty feet in depth and extending the entire height of the building was erected in the rear, and one story was added to the height of the mill. The engine was increased to 300 horse-power, and thus enlarged, the mill turns out five hundred barrels of flour per day; the principal brands being "Orange Blossom," "Red Cross," "Capital," and "Acme." The product of this mill is shipped to all parts of the United States and Europe, the major part going to the Middle States, England and Scotland, on direct orders from those points. The mill is located at number 24 West Third street, and is 40x90 feet and ten stories high. Side tracks from the railroads run in the rear of the mill, and afford unusual facilities for shipping. Fifty men are constantly employed in the mill. May 16, 1881, Mr. Archibald withdrew and Mr. B. F. Schurmeier became a member, and adopted the firm name of Schurmeier and Smith.

St. Paul Saw Mills, located on Fifth street, near Short's, in Dawson's addition, Sixth ward, was erected in the winter of 1869 by Ammi Cutler, of wood, 36x125 feet, with one circular and one gang edger, and a 100 horse-power engine. Mr. Cutler operated the mill until February, 1881, when the firm of H. Houlton and Co., which consisted of H. Houlton and J. W. Doran, purchased the entire interest at a cost of $20,000. They added a new shingle machine with addition 14x25, and a boarding-house near the mill 24x40, which is conducted by the company for the accommodation of thirty boarders. Capacity of the mill, 35,000 feet of dimension and boards and 45,000 shingles in ten hours, giving employment to about thirty men. In connection with the mill they run a lumber-yard in the Sixth ward; also filling orders by rail to all parts of the country. Mr. Houlton has the general supervision of the mills, and being a Maineite, knows how a mill ought to be run. Everything is kept in first-class order.

Brandhorst, Moeller and Company, manufacturers and dealers in doors, sash, blinds, mouldings, planing, scroll and turning, in the shops of the St. Paul Manufacturing Company, corner of Sixth and Cedar streets. This company, consisting of J. H. Brandhorst, J. H. Moeller, P. H. Moeller, and G. H. Soensing, commenced business in 1870, under the title of Brandhorst, Moeller and Company. The company occupy the central portion of the long, two-story, stone building, and use the steam power of the said company, and 30x60 feet in the upper and lower floors of the building, for which they pay $175 per month. The company use about $6,000 in stock and machinery, giving employment to several workmen, turning out about $30,000 worth of work each year.

Bohn and Company, manufacturers of sash, doors, blinds and lumber. This is a branch of the same business which was started in Winona, twenty-seven years ago. This branch was started in 1879, on the corner of Sixth and Wacouta streets. The building is 50x125 feet, two-story. They employ about 130 men. Their engine is 100 horse-power. They have the best and most improved machinery. They consume about 15,000,000 feet of lumber a year. Their goods are shipped all through the North-west, also east, to Chicago. Sales about $500,000 per annum.

Corlies and Chapman Company. Incorporated January 1st, 1881, with the following officers: William Corlies, president; J. B. Chapman, treasurer; and Jas. H. Drake, Sec., with office and storeroom located at the corner of Jackson and Eighth street. Factory, corner of Sixth and Cedar streets, in the front shops of the St. Paul Manufacturing Company's works, with power furnished by said company. This company are the manufacturers of doors, sash, blinds and mouldings, and dealers in hard woods. The company have issued stock in shares, to the amount of $25,000, and will increase to $50,000. The annual sales amount to about $50,000. The intention of the company is to erect, the coming season, at some point not yet fully decided upon, a factory, with dimensions of about 75x100 feet, three stories, with engine room and patent dryers, outside, with 100 horse-power engine for motive power to factory.

Julius Bjarnstad, practical stairbuilder, commenced business as a stairbuilder in 1870, on the corner of Broadway and Eleventh street, began in a small way, in partnership with Peter Elerson. They employed no workmen on the start, but did all the work themselves, both being practical men. Mr. Elerson remained in the firm until 1876, when he sold his interest to Mr. Bjarnstad, the present proprietor, who has continued the

business ever since. He moved from Broadway and Eleventh street in 1878, to the corner of Jackson and Thirteenth street, his present location. The building he occupies is 20x40 feet, with an L 18x20 feet, two stories. He employs from four to six men in his business. Stair building is very particular business, hence it requires skilled mechanics for this work, who are very scarce; the work is all done by hand; such work goes mostly into our fine dwelling houses, or modern business blocks This is work very few carpenters will or can undertake to do. They have all the orders they can possibly fill, and their business is daily increasing. Lumber used for this work is clear pine, butternut, black walnut and oak.

Smith Brothers, stairbuilders, Seventh street, near Exchange street. This business was started by Clark and Smith, in the spring of 1880, continued under that name about one year, when Mr. Clark sold his interest and the firm changed to Smith Brothers. Their work is exclusively stair building. Their shop is 30x50 feet, and they employ four men, and are doing a good business. Their business has increased fifty per cent. in the last year.

Nicholas Gruber, commenced the manufacture of cooperage about 1870, at 109 Eagle street. In connection with this shop he has another shop at No. 20 Carroll street. He gives employment to four or five men. He uses about $3,000 in stock and machinery. He manufactures only tight work, as beer kegs and casks, pork barrels.

H. C. Young commenced the work of coopering at the corner of Fourth and Minnesota streets, in 1870, where he continued until the spring of 1880, when his shop was destroyed by fire. The same spring he erected his present shop at 350 Farquier street. His shop is of wood, 20x30 feet, two stories, with a brick arch for steaming his work. Mr. Young manufactures only tight work, such as beer kegs and casks, and pork barrels. He gives employment to three or four men, turning off about 1,000 pork barrels and 300 beer kegs each year.

Cooper shop. Mr. Frank Poppler first established in trade in 1873, in a small shop, 12x12, located on the site of his present shop. He continued his trade until 1880, when he erected his present shop of wood 20x50, one story with brick arch, giving employment to three or four men. He employs in stock and machinery about $800, manufacturing only tight work, such as pork barrels, liquor casks, beer casks, and tubs, turning out each year about $5,000 worth of cooperage.

St. Paul Box Manufactory and Planing mill, was first established by Joseph F. Blodgett, in the fall of 1868. The building is the property of the St. Paul Manufacturing company, located on Cedar, between Sixth and Seventh streets. In March, 1873, Mr. Blodgett died, and the establishment passed into the hands of his brother, H. F. Blodgett, who operated it for one year, when he took for partner, B. S. Osgood; title of firm, Blodgett and Osgood, who manufacture mouldings, packing boxes, refrigerator and ice boxes, together with planing and re-sawing, and a large amount of office furniture, etc., giving employment to some twenty-eight men, turning off from $50,000 to $60,000 worth of work, employing a capital of about $20,000.

Cigar Box Factory, located at 242, Thirteenth street, was established by George Shera, in 1873. His full capacity is about seven hundred and fifty boxes per day, giving employment to eight persons, employing a capital of $2,000.

Jacob Pontius paper box factory, located at No. 19, Fort street, was first established by Mr. Pontius, on Robert street, in 1871. He removed to Third street in 1873, and to his present location in 1876. He gives employment, to several boys and girls in the manufacture of the different grades of boxes. The products of his factory amount to about $50 per week, for which he finds ready sale.

Box Factory and Book Bindery, Messrs. Giesen and Dreis proprietors, was first established on Third street, by Peter J. Giesen, where he continued until 1868, when he removed to the corner of Third and Minnesota streets. In 1870, he opened a book store at No. 10, West Third street, at which he continued until 1874, when he closed out, and opened up his old trade at box manufacturing in rooms over 10 and 12 West Third street. In July, 1881, Mr. Dries joined him in business under the title of Giesen and Dries, for the manufacturing of paper boxes and book binding. They give employment to five men and fourteen

girls in the prosecution of their business, using a capital of about $10,000.

The Judd cigar box factory was established in January, 1880, in connection with the general job printing business, which was first established on Robert street in 1868, by C. E. Judd, now C. E. Judd and Company. They give employment to about fifteen hands, manufacturing about $8,000 in boxes and about $9,000 in printing matter, using about $6,000 capital in business.

Albert Hanft, proprietor of cigar box manufactory is located at number 67 East Ninth street. he began in company with Chris. Effertz in 1878, on Market street, number 24, continued in partnership but a short time, when he purchased his partner's interest in the business, and has since run the factory on his own account. Removed to his present location in April, 1881; he manufactures cigar boxes exclusively, in which he employs four hands. His business extends over Minnesota and Dakota. The product amounts to about 5,000 boxes per month.

Brush manufactory, Jarshishek and Andersen, proprietors. This enterprise was started by Mr. Jarshishek on Robert street in 1873, where he commenced in a small way, selling mostly at retail, and where he continued until 1875. At that time the firm changed to F. W. Van Deyn and Company, and subsequently to Leslie, Wann and Van Deyn. The new firm had a large capital and opened a large factory at once in John Wann's block on Sibley street, occupying the whole building, four floors. Mr. Jarshishek being the business manager. They did a large business in their line, their goods found their way through the North-west, they employed three traveling salesmen who sold goods through Minnesota, Iowa, Wisconsin, Missouri, Illinois and Dakota. Their sales averaged from 60,000 to 80,000 per annum. But owing to hard times coming on and heavy eastern competition and other circumstances over which they had no control, they in 1878, concluded to work up the raw material on hand and close out the stock as best they could and wind up the concern. On January 1st, 1879, the present proprietors reorganized a brush factory at number 19 Wabasha street, their present location. and where they have done a successful business. They are both practical workmen, having learned the business in all its branches, and both hard-working, industrious and economical, they have no trouble to get along and build up a good business. Their business has nearly doubled in the last year. They employ from ten to twelve men, making on an average between 500 and 600 dozen brushes per week. Their goods are sold mostly in Minnesota, Iowa, Wisconsin and Dakota. They find ready sale for all the goods they can make. They are able to compete with eastern manufacturers as well in prices as in quality; they make all the different kinds of brushes in use; leather and wood-back horse brushes, shoe and scrubbing brushes, paint and whitewash brushes, machine, counter and hair brushes, also tanner's scouring brushes and paste brushes. This is the only brush factory in the state of Minnesota.

A Poirier, manufacturer of brooms, commenced in 1869 on Fort street, near seven corners. He operated that shop for two years when he sold his entire interest in the business. In 1873 he again opened his business at his present location when he erected a shop, his present site, of wood, 20x26. In 1877 his shop was destroyed by fire, and he at once erected his present building. Mr. Poirier employs a force of eight workmen, using about $2,000 in stock and machinery, turning off twenty-five dozen brooms each day. He manufactures five different grades of brooms together with wisps. His annual sales amount to about $17,000.

A. F. Stewart, proprietor of the broom factory on Jessamine street, in Evans' addition. Commenced business in 1880. His shop, which is of wood, 30x40, two stories, was erected that year. He gives employment to five or six men, who turn off 15 dozen brooms per day. Sales average about $10,000 per year.

Vaughn and Company, Boston branch show case manufactory. This establishment began in 1879, in July, on Jackson street, where they remained until April, 1880, when they removed to their present location. They employ six men in their factory. The enterprise is a branch of F. Vaughn, of Boston. Manufacturers of all kinds of show cases. Their trade extends through Minnesota, Dakota, northern Iowa, Wisconsin, Manitoba. Location 118 East Fifth street.

Crippen and Upson, manufacturers and wholesale dealers in trunks, valises, and traveling bags. They commenced in 1870, at No. 185 Third

street, started with a working force of nine hands, which they have increased with their growing business to twenty-seven, and the business is rapidly increasing, They manufacture all kinds of trunks from a first-class sole leather traveling trunk to a common packing trunk. They manufacture their own trunk boxes, for which purpose they consume a car load of lumber per week, which would make between six and eight hundred thousand feet of lumber per year, at a cost of about $10 per thousand feet. They turn out about two dozen trunks per day. They employ four traveling salesmen, who are selling their goods throughout Minnesota, northern Wisconsin, Iowa, Dakota, and Montana; they also handle traveling baskets, lunch baskets, shawl straps, pocket books, gloves, mittens, &c.

J. A. Laab, upholsterer, and manufacturer of mattresses and lounges, at 125 East Seventh street, commenced business in 1879, at his present location. He also has a shop at 67 Colborns street. In connection with his other business he operates a steam renovator for cleaning feathers, beds, and mattresses. Mr. Laab began business with the small sum of $45.00, but with perseverance has worked up quite an extensive trade. Employs a capital of about $2,500, with four workmen, turning out, manufacturing and repairing to the amount of about $8,000 yearly.

Hanggi, Cady and Medicke, manufacturers of office, church and house furniture, counters, desks, side-boards and wood mantels. Fine ordered work a specialty. Factory at 69 and 71 East Eighth Street, St. Paul. This enterprise was started in February, 1880, at 61 West Ninth street, in a small way. Moved from there April 1st, same year, to their present location. The size of the factory is 45x60 feet, two stories and a basement, and a large shed for storing seasoned lumber. They use the basement for machinery, doing their planing re-sawing, scroll sawing, turning, carving, etc. The first floor is used for office, drafting room and cabinet shop. Second story is used for cabinet makers and finishers. They employ fifteen hands. The proprietors are also practical mechanics. They are doing a very prosperous business, having more orders than they can fill, with their present force of workmen, and their trade is rapidly increasing. Their factory is supplied with the best and most improved machinery, and their reputation for fine work is not surpassed in the North-west. They get orders from different parts of Minnesota, Wisconsin, Iowa, Dakota, Montana and Manitoba. In their work they use the finest quality of mahogony, black walnut, cherry, oak and butternut lumber.

Cooper and Kessler, manufacturers and dealers in parlor furniture and mattresses, on Dakota Avenue, Sixth ward. This enterprise was first established by James Cooper, in the spring of 1879, at 93 Jackson street. In March, 1881, he formed a partnership with Mr. Kessler, and under the firm name of Cooper and Kessler, they purchased the building which they now occupy, which is of wood, 20x60, and still carry on the same branch of trade and manufacturing as before.

J. F. Tostevin, Minnesota steam marble works, 452 Robert street, St. Paul. Mr. Tostevin commenced this business on the 1st day of August, 1855, on the corner of Jackson and Seventh streets, under very discouraging circumstances. The people of St. Paul were too poor to buy gravestones, in fact, they were almost too poor to die. For about a year he had to live on his former savings. He continued at the above mentioned location until the fall of 1856, when he moved to the corner of Robert and Seventh streets, where he remained until the spring of 1860; he then moved to his present location on the corner of Robert and Eighth streets. In 1866 he built his steam factory on the corner of Eighth and Minnesota streets, and the name was changed from Minnesota Marble works to Minnesota Steam Marble works. Mr. Tostevin is the pioneer marble worker of St. Paul, and of the State of Minnesota. In 1873 he established the first steam saw-mill, for sawing and dressing building stone, at Frontenac, Minnesota. He has just purchased a stone quarry of the Potsdam sandstone, at Dresbach, in this state, his two sons being engaged with him in this enterprise, under the name and style of The Dresbach Sandstone company, headquarters in St. Paul and Minneapolis, J. F. Tostevin and Sons, proprietors. Mr. T. occupies three separate buildings for his works in the city, one on the corner of Robert and Eighth street, used for office and salesroom and storing of finished work, size 20x80 feet, two stories; the upper floor is used for storing mantels and grates. The building adjoining used for a work-room, is

18x40 feet, two stories and basement. The third building is located on Eighth near Minnesota street, 22x60 feet, which is occupied by machinery ery for sawing, polishing and finishing their work. The motive power used for that purpose is a six-horse power engine. Mr. Tostevin manufactures the following: monuments, gravestones, out of marble, Scotch and Minnesota granite, also marble mantels, slate mantels, iron mantels, low-down grates, half low down grates, elevated grates, and wire screens. Mr. T. commenced alone single-handed, with limited means, and with the aid of his son he did all the work for a long time. Sales the first year did not amount to $500, but he is now doing a very extensive business. Mr. T. keeps no traveling men on the road to sell his goods; he has an excellent reputation for making good work, and he finds a ready sale for all the goods he can make direct from his warehouse. He employs twelve men about his works in the city.

St. Paul Marble Works, No. 519 St. Peter street, Frank Erren, proprietor. These works were started in 1872, under the name of Frank Erren and Company; continued under that head until 1877, when the firm changed to Erren and Fletcher. This firm was in existence until 1879. Mr. Fletcher going out, Mr. Erren ran the business alone until March, 1880, when he sold out and moved away from the city a short time. Returned in July, 1880, and recommenced business in company with Mr. Malloy. On the 16th day of July, 1881, Mr. Erren bought his partner out, and has continued the business on his own account. His shop is 18x50 feet, one story, and he employs five men. He manufactures monuments, tombstones, marble mantles and other ornaments in that line. His work is sold mostly in the state of Minnesota. Sales about $3,000 per annum.

L. C. Cummins, Marble Works, manufacturer of monuments and gravestones, corner of Robert and Seventh streets. Mr. Cummins commenced the business in this city in 1877, on the corner of Cedar and Seventh streets, where he remained until May, 1881, when he was crowed out and moved to his present location, where he is doing very successful business. He manufactures all kinds of monuments and gravestones of marble, Scotch granite and Minnesota granite. His work is sold all through the north-west, in Minnesota, Iowa, Wisconsin and Dakota. Has sent several expensive monuments to Maine and Kentucky, also to Montana. He employs six men, who are constantly at work. Mr. C. has all the orders he possibly can fill. He imports most of his Scotch granite and Quincy stone already finished as they have no facilities for cutting and finishing such stones. Mr. Cummins feels very much encouraged as he is now doing a business of about $16,000 per annum.

Moritz Vollner, manufacturer of marble monuments and tombstones. Mr. Vollner came to St. Paul in December, 1878, and started his marble works at first at No. 66 East Seventh street, where he remained only nine months, when he moved to his present location, 213 East Seventh street, where he has been since. He manufactures all kinds of monuments, some very fine ones. He is also a sculptor, his specalty is cutting figures and busts in stone or marble, in which branch he excells. Mr. Vollner had a larger stock and better business at the beginning than he has now, for the reason that his health failed, and he is obliged to reduce his stock, and trying to close out his business and return to the east, in order to be restored to health. His stock at present is valued at from $1,200 to $1,500.

John Fandel, marble worker, commenced business with a brother at the corner of Seventh and Market streets, in 1878. In 1879 John Fandel purchased his brother's interest, and has carried on the business of marble cutting since, using about $500 in stock and tools, and turning of $800 to $1,000 worth of work each year.

Mellgren and Cowhain, plate printers and general engravers, located at No. 19 East Third street. First established in 1870, at the No. 248 Third street. In their present location, No. 19 East Third, they occupy a portion of the room for an office with a work shop over No. 15. They keep on sale amateur printing presses, type, stencil stock, and medals. They manufacture stencil plates, rubber stamps, steel stamps, baggage checks. They also engrave on wood. Programmes, invitations, wedding and visiting cards are their specialty. They employ four persons. Capital employed, $5,000 to $6,000.

Martin Bruggemann, proprieter of the Bruggemann brewery. First established in the brewing business on Oak street in 1853, erecting

a building of wood 22x56 feet, which he used as a hand brewery for two years, when he was burned out. He soon had another building in which he continued until 1873, when he erected his present building of stone, 40x120 feet, two and one-half-stories. The full capacity of his present brewery is about 2,000 barrels. He has fine, large cellars excavated in the bluffs back of his building. He gives employment to five men.

The Cave brewery, located on the corner of Fort and Oneida streets, was erected by C. Stahlman, in 1855, of stone, 40x110 feet, two stories. With the increase of business, he erected additional buildings: a malt house, 40x80, next a bottling house, 20x50, all of stone. The full capacity of his works, already completed, is 20,000 barrels per year, which he furnishes to his customers in kegs and bottles. In addition to the present works he is building a new brewery, of brick, 140x250 feet. In connection with his present brewery, he has fine cellars for the storage of his beer.

Funk's brewery, located on the corner of Colborns and Cascade streets, was erected by M. Funk, in 1866. Main building of stone, 54x100, two stories. Also two wings attached, of stone, 25x32 feet, together with small additions of wood. The machinery is of the best, and is driven by steam. The full capacity is 2,000 barrels yearly, which is furnished to customers only in kegs, and finds a ready market for all he can manufacture.

North Star brewery, located on Commercial, near Hudson Avenue, was erected by Drewry and Scott, about 1855. This firm engaged in the manufacturing of ale, until 1857, when Mr. Scott sold his interest to Mr. Greig, when it was operated under the firm name of Drewey and Greig, until 1861, when the whole interest was purchased by the following firm:

L. B. and C. Greig who engaged in the manufacturing of beer and ale. The original buildings were the brewery, 50x75 feet, and the malt house 50x75 feet, to which in 1864, was added a building 40x65 feet, four-stories high and used as a distilery, and was at that time the largest establishment of the kind in the state. In 1867, the establishment was sold to John Holland, who in time transfered it to W. Constans in 1872, at a cost of $30,000. In 1878 and '79, Mr. Constans rebuilt the larger part of the works and added other improvements. The full capacity is about 50 barrels per day. The entire sales in all branches during the year will amount to $100,000.

City brewery, located at number 168 and 170 Exchange streets, was first established by Dominic Troyner, about 1855, on a small scale. In 1866, Fred. Emmert purchased the entire inrerest, and has made many improvements. The building is of wood. The full capacity is 6,000 barrels a year.

Wurm's brewery, located on Stewart Avenue, between Jefferson Avenue and Grace street, was established by Conrad Wurm, in 1873. The building is of wood, 30x30. Mr. Wurm died in 1876, since which time it has been carried on by the wife and sons. It is a hand brewery, and the full capacity is about 400 barrels a year.

Yoerg's brewery, located at the corner of Commercial and Ohio streets, in the Sixth ward, was established in 1871, by Anthony Yoerg. Mr. Yoerg established the first brewery in St. Paul, which was as early as about 1853, on what is now Washington street. He settled in the town in 1849. His present brewery is of stone, 40x126 feet, with a wing 30x60, and malt house 40x90. The machinery is all of the latest improved styles, and is propelled by steam. He has five cellars excavated in the bluffs, about sixty feet. The full capacity of the work is 20,000 barrels a year.

Excelsior brewery, located at the corner Minnehaha and Greenbrier Avenue, was erected by Andrew Keller in 1863, of stone 20x38 feet, with a wing 18x32 feet, as a hand brewery with a capacity of 500 barrels. In 1865, Theo. Hamm purchased the entire interest, and at once made improvements by additions, and new machinery propelled by steam. The full capacity at this time is about 17,000 barrels yearly, which is sold in kegs. The entire works give employment to twenty-five men. With additions now being made, he expects to be able to turn out 20,000 barrels each year.

Drewry's brewery is located on Truxton street near Minnehaha Avenue, was established about 1861, by Putnam and Dexter. The buildings were erected of wood, the main, with its wing occupied about one hundred feet square. It was run by this firm until about 1866, when it was

purchased by Edward Drewry and operated under the firm name of Drewry and Son, in the manufactory of ale, porter and beer, which they sell in bottles and kegs, full capacity is about 2,500 barrels each year. In connection with this they also manufacture 200 barrels of champagne cider, which is sold in bottles. They have fine cellars for the storage of their stock.

North Mississippi brewery was established about 1853. It became the property of Mr. Rowe, 1856, who operated it until 1859, when it was transferred to Bensberg, and to Renz in 1866. In 1873, it became the property of W. Banholzer. Improvements have been made from time to time by additions to the building, which are of stone. The history of this institution is quite vivid in the minds of several of the citizens in the town who, with funds loaned to the parties who have tried to make a success of it, but have failed. The present owner has been making better success of the enterprise. During the past year they have manufactured 8,000 barrels. Their full capacity is from 10,000 to 12,000 barrels each year which is all sold in kegs.

Hart and Whiteman, manufacturers of cigars, 360 and 362 Jackson street, St. Paul. This business was started in 1857, on Third street, in a small way, by John Hart. Mr. Hart continued the business until 1863, when the firm changed to Hart and Kinkel. This firm did business together until 1875, when they sold out to Miller Brothers. John Hart commenced business again in 1878, on Jackson street, and remained there two years. In 1881, Mr. Whiteman became a member of the firm, and in May, same year, they moved to the very fine building they now occupy. They use four floors for their business, 25x80 feet. They employ between forty and fifty hands, keep two traveling salesmen on the road continually. They manufacture two million cigars per annum. Their cigars run in price from $25 to $100 per thousand. Their traveling men reach every town of any size throughout Minnesota, Wisconsin, Iowa, Dakota and Montana. They also have a nice city trade. Sales amount to $60,000 per annum.

Mark Brothers, manufacturers of cigars, and dealers in tobacco and smokers goods. John Mark commenced the business in 1872, at No. 59 Wabasha street. Continued alone until 1881, when his brother purchased an interest in the business, which changed the firm to Mark Brothers. They are now located at 61, Wabasha street, (new number, 383). They employ seven hands, this being only a branch of the Chicago house. Their business is wholesale and retail. Most of their goods are sold in Minnesota, Wisconsin and Dakota. They make about four hundred thousand cigars per annum. They make only hand work, running in price from $25 to $70 per thousand. They work up seventy-five bales of Havana leaf, and about fifty cases of native leaf for wrappers and binders.

James Harrison, manufacturer of cigars, No. 90, East Third street. Mr. Harrison started his factory February 1st, 1878, with fourteen hands, making the first year seven hundred thousand cigars. To show the increase in the manufacture of cigars in this the second collection district, there were made in 1878 about two million cigars, and in 1880 it reached eleven millions, an increase in two years of nine million cigars. Mr. Harrison employs at present twenty-eight hands, making one million, two hundred and fifty thousand cigars per annum, and still he can not make them as fast as his trade requires, being almost constantly behind in his orders. His goods are mostly sold in Minnesota, Dakota, Wisconsin and Montana. Mr. Harrison keeps one traveling man constantly on the road to sell cigars from samples. He makes cheap goods as well fine cigars, but makes nothing less than $22 per thousand. His goods run in price from $25 to $70 per thousand. His annual sales amount to $60,000. He uses about fifty cases of native tobacco of four hundred pounds each case, and fifty bales of Havana, one hundred and ten pounds to the bale, in the course of the year.

Camen and Hofmeister, manufacturers and wholesale dealers in cigars, No. 169 Seventh street. This enterprising firm commenced business in September, 1880, with a limited capital. The following gentlemen composed the firm, Henry Camen, Henry Feyder, and William Hofmeister. At the time of opening their factory they themselves comprised the whole working force, with a boy to strip tobacco for them, but three men with energy and perseverance can accomplish a good deal, and it was not long before their business increased to such an extent that

they found it necessary to employ from three to ten hands, and the present prospect is that they will need twenty hands before the close of the season. They intend in the course of the summer to move into more commodious and better quarters. They turn out at present 50,000 cigars per month, which they expect to double before long. They pay a revenue to the government of $300 per month. Up to this time they have made mostly seed cigars, (a cheap grade) from twenty to thirty dollars per thousand, but as their trade demands better goods, they have commenced making fine cigars, seed and Havana, in which branch of the trade they excel, their fine goods giving perfect satisfaction to their numerous customers. They consume about four cases, (of 400 pounds leaf tobacco each) per month. The average cost per case is about $120. Their trade on the start was mostly confined to the city of St. Paul, but at present their trade extends all over the state of Minnesota, and portions of Wisconsin. The number of their factory on the revenue book is No. 183.

Enoch F. Berrisford, manufacturer of confectionery and crackers, and wholesale dealer in cigars, tobacco, foreign and domestic fruits, etc., 374, 376 and 378 Robert street, cracker manufactory at No. 99 East Fifth street. This business was started in April, 1867, by Berrisford Brothers, E. F. and Thomas Berrisford, in a little shanty 20x30 feet, one story, in the rear of Johnson and Berkman, on Robert street; continued there two years and moved to a three-story stone building No. 99 Fifth street. April 1st, 1872, the firm of Berrisford Brothers dissolved, and the business was divided: E. F. taking the wholesale or manufacturing of crackers, and Thomas taking the retail or bread bakery. November 10th, 1874, the firm of Little and Berrisford was formed (consisting of Reuben F. Little, Thomas Berrisford and Enoch F. Berrisford) for the manufacture of confectionery, etc., they did business on Fifth street, in a building known in those days as Charley Miles old locksmith shop, stayed there about one year, then moved to their present location on Robert street, 374 and 376; a year later they added another store, No. 378, which they now occupy. The firm of Little and Berrisfords was formed and dissolved by limitation, November, 1874. At this time E. F. Berrisford bought the interest of Thomas Berrisford and formed the firm of Little and Berrisford; at this time E. F. Berrisford became an active partner, which he had not been before. Mr. B. took charge of the office and the financial part of the business. Little and Berrisford continued until June 20th, 1880, when the firm changed to E. F. Berrisford, Mr. Little retiring, since which time E. F. Berrisford has continued to do business alone, consolidating the confectionery and cracker business. The building he now occupies is 50x70 feet, three stories and basement. He uses the whole building for his business; the basement is used for storing fruit, the first floor is used for office and salesroom, the second and third floors are used for manufacturing confectionery. They consume at present about 100 barrrels of sugar per month, and about 500 barrels of flour per month for making crackers. He employs about thirty persons about his confectionary business, and five traveling salesmen. In the cracker factory he employs fifteen hands. His goods are sold all through Minnesota, Iowa, Wisconsin, Dakota and Montana. Sales from July, 1880, to July, 1881, were about $300,000.

T. S. McManus & Co., manufacturers of confectionery, and jobbers in cigars and domestic and tropical fruits. This business was started in June, 1870, on West Third street, in a very small way; they opened up in a little wooden shanty 10x12 feet, (which stands there to this day), but their business kept increasing and they were obliged to seek more room and at the same time a better location. They moved from their old store on West Third street in 1875 to their present location, No. 31 East Third street, where they have been doing business ever since. They occupy three floors and a basement. The basement is used for storing fruits, etc.; the first floor is used for salesroom, offices and packing room; the second and third floors are used for manufacturing and also for storing goods. They manufacture mostly all the confectionery they sell, using for this purpose about 150 barrels of sugar per month. They also buy large quantities of candies, such as steam made candy, lozenges, etc. They handle immense quantities of domestic and tropical fruits, also cigars in large quantities. They sell about 750,000 cigars per annum. Their sales last year amounted to $200,000. Their stock

consists of the following lines of goods: Confectionery, cigars, crackers in endless variety, fruits, nuts, etc. They employ twenty-four men, three of whom are traveling salesmen.

St. Paul Cracker Works, Priedeman and Lewis, proprietors. This business was established February 28th, 1878, at 419 and 421 Robert street. They occupy the lower rooms of the stores, and a building in the rear of the same twenty-five feet. The lower rooms are 50x100 feet. The back part of these rooms is used for the factory. The motive power which runs the machinery is a small steam engine of ten horse-power, which performs all the heavy work. They make about one hundred barrels of crackers per day. Besides crackers, they manufacture about forty different varieties of sweet goods, or cookies. They also make quite a business of making hard bread (hard tack) for the use of the army. We saw about 250 large boxes, piled up in front of the store, ready to be shipped to the different forts on the frontier. They consume about 500 barrels of flour, per month, in their business, which amounts to about $4,000. Their goods are sold through Minnesota, Northern Wisconsin, Northern Iowa, Dakota, Montana and Manitoba. To carry on this work they keep eighteen hands employed. Four traveling salesmen carry their samples, to take orders for their goods. The sales for the last year were about $80,000. The bills for boxes and barrels, used for packing their goods sold, amounts to $500 per month.

MacCarthy and Verplanck, manufacturers of confectionery, and jobbers in cigars, number 104 Jackson street, St. Paul. This firm commenced business in November, 1879. They started on a small scale, but have worked up a very fine trade, second to none in the state. They have doubled their trade within the last year. They furnish employment to fifteen men, four of whom are traveling salesmen. Their trade extends through Minnesota, Dakota, Iowa, Wisconsin and Montana. They make a specialty of manufacturing strictly pure candies. They use, on an average, seventy-five barrels of sugar per month. Their sales, in cigars, amount to 250,000 per month. Four traveling men and one of the proprietors, are constantly out on the road, taking orders for their goods.

F J. Gilmartin, manufacturer of confectionery. Mr. Gilmartin started in business, in 1879, at 153 West Third street, in a small way, but, as has been the case with all business men in St. Paul, his business grew, and is still growing. He is doing a very fair, remunerative business. Mr. Gilmartin manufactures, and sells to the retail trade of the city, employing no traveling salesmen. He keeps three men employed in his factory, consuming from fifty to seventy-five barrels of sugar in the course of the year. He also buys steam-made candies, of which he sells large quantities. He also handles cigars, nuts, etc. Mr. G. is doing a very nice, safe business. His sales are daily increasing, they having doubled within the last year.

Minnesota Soap Company. This thriving business was established August 15th, 1872, by a stock company of which H. Grethen, H. Hechtman, F. M. Pleins, and James Beach, were the incorporators. They first began operations in a small frame building on Eagle street, the site of their present location. The business soon developed and they were compelled to make additions. In June, 1880, they began work on the present commodious buildings, which have a frontage of 115 feet, and a depth of 92 feet, built in the form of an L. The building is three stories in height, of brick and stone. It is fitted with modern improvements in machinery, and has a Depew elevator for facilitating the handling of goods from floor to floor. The manufactures consist of soap, candles, lard oil, and potash, which are sold throughout Minnesota, Dakota, Iowa, and Wisconsin. There is also a branch factory at Minneapolis, located at 1300 Marshall street. The two establishments furnish employment to twenty-five men and ten girls. Three traveling salesmen are kept on the road.

St. Paul Linseed Oil Company was first organized in the spring of 1880, with Messrs. Archibald and Schurmeier at the head. The mill was started January 1st, 1881, and run until the middle of February, when the buildings were destroyed by fire caused by an explosion. The enterprise was again set in motion under the management of a new company which was organized June 1st, 1881, with officers as follows: D. Elwell, president; G. S. Schurmeier, vice-president; Charles R. Higgins, secretary; and H. E. Thompson, treasurer; with a capital of $100,000.

The buildings, which are of stone, are being repaired. The main building is 40x120 feet, three stories; engine house, 40x60 feet, in which is located a fifty horse-power engine. The cooper shop and store rooms, of wood, 30x60. A boarding house, also of wood, 30x40, two stories. When the works are in operation they will give employment to from fifteen to twenty men. The works are located just south of the city limits at the end of the Sioux City, R. R. bridge within the limits of Dakota county. Office near the corner of Jackson and Third streets.

Spink Vinegar works, located at No. 375 Minnesota street, were established at No. 95 Seventh street, by the firm of Spink and Son in 1876. They removed to their present location in 1880, which building they erected the same year, of brick, 25 by 85 feet, two stories, at a cost of, with site, about $6,500. They are also agents for the compressed yeast.

C. N. Nelson, lumber company. Next to wheat of the North-west is the lumber. Next to food is shelter, and nature has so arranged with a wise and beneficent foresight for man's comfort that right by the side of the great prairies—the natural bread producing areas—are found the pine forests, the home building material to furnish houses for the bread consumers. It follows naturally that at the commercial centre of this great grain growing region would be found the greatest conveniences for the distribution of the lumber to the wheat growers of the North-west. In a visit to the office and yard of the company, we found that these natural advantages had been fully appreciated by this enterprising concern, and provision made more fully than is generally known, to supply the largely increasing demands of the lumber trade. This company was formed last season by a union of C. N. Nelson and Company and the St. Louis River Lumber Company into a corporation with half a million dollars capital. It has its main yard and large planing mills located on sixty acres of ground within the city limits, with sheds thoroughly equipped with platforms, latest and best machinery, as well as necessary side tracks connecting with all railroads leading from this city, and penetrating every section of Minnesota, Dakota, Iowa, Nebraska and Kansas, thus enabling them to handle rapidly the immense quantities of lumber now going in and out of their yards daily. This company own and operate their large saw-mills, located respectively at Stillwater, Lakeland (opposite Hudson) and at Cloquet, Minnesota, (formerly Knife Falls.) The last named mill is on the St. Paul and Duluth and Northern Pacific railways near Duluth, and is the largest and most complete gang saw-mill in the North-west. This with the other two named, are all gang saw-mills, having a joint capacity of 75,000,000 feet annually, which fact fully justifies our previous statement as to their ability to meet all the wants of the lumber trade. They now have in stock about ten million feet of dry lumber, and are daily receiving two or three train loads from their mills. The office of the company is most conveniently situated at number 170 East Third street oppposite the Merchants hotel, where orders or inquiries for anything in their line, in person or by mail will have prompt attention. The officers of the company are, C. N. Nelson, president; C. H. Graves, vice-president; W. R. Merriam, treasurer; P. M. Ramsey, secretary. They employ over one hundred men in their respective mills.

C. E. Keller & Co., lumber, lath, shingles, doors, sash, blinds and building material in general, corner of Minnesota and Seventh streets, St. Paul. This business was started in 1869 by John M. Keller and Louis Krieger, continued under this head until 1873, when Mr. Keller bought Kreiger's interest. Mr. Keller was alone in the business until 1879, when he died. After Mr. John M. Keller's death his son, Mr. C. E. Keller, and the widow of the deceased continued the business under the name and style of C. E. Keller & Co. This business continued to increase and prosper steadily until it has become one of the most extensive establishments of its kind in the city. In 1879 they handled about three million feet of lumber, and the last year, 1881, they have increased to ten million feet. They employ from fifteen to twenty men about their yard. They have a branch of their business at Grand Forks, D. T., where they are selling about two million feet of lumber per annum. They do a large business in building material, aside from their lumber trade, such as doors, sash, blinds, mouldings, and building paper. This establishment was one of the first of its kind in St. Paul,

John M. Keller being in the door, sash and blind business as early as 1857.

Churchill and McGoldrick, wholesale and retail dealers in lumber, though but recently established in St. Paul, are already transacting a large share of the trade in their line. They began business, November 1st, 1880; office located corner of Third and Franklin streets, and yards at the corner of Eagle and Franklin streets. This firm is reaching out for trade with a spirit of enterprise which bids fair to place them in a position of prominence among the lumber dealers of the North-west. In addition to their lumber business, the firm is largely interested in the extensive wood business of Haycock and Company.

FUEL COMPANIES.

In 1864, Colonel C. W. Griggs began the business of dealing in wood. At that time no coal was used, and the consumption of wood amounted to about 20,000 cords per annum, as it was the only article of fuel. The first coal brought into the city, was in 1867, by J. J. Hill and Col. C. W. Griggs, the total consumption for that year amounting to only 500 tons. In 1868, 1,500 tons were used; in 1870, 6,000 tons, and that year the consumption of wood had increased to 40,000 cords. In 1875, the amount of coal used was 10,000 tons; of wood, 40,000 cords. In 1880, upwards of 20,000 tons of coal were required, and 60,000 cords of wood. In 1876, the firm of Griggs and Johnson was formed, and the old firm continued under the name of Hill and Acker, until May, 1867, when a new company was organized by the consolidation of the coal and wood firms of Griggs and Johnson, Hill and Acker, E. N. Saunders, and the St. Paul Company, under the title of the North-western Fuel Company. Two city offices were established, one at the office of Griggs and Johnson, the other at the office of E. N. Saunders. This company had entire control of the busines until May 1st, 1879, when Mr. Hill, who was president of the company, retired. The remainder of the stockholders sold out to W. L. Scott and Company, of Erie, Pennsylvania, and E. N. Saunders and the North-western Fuel Company continued to do business. The company is a large one, and does an immense amount of business, having offices and yards in all of the principal cities of the West. In 1879, after the new company was formed, C. W. Griggs, his old partner, General R. W. Johnson, and Captain Rhodes, a member of the old company, formed a partnership and carried on the business under the name and style of Griggs, Johnson and Rhodes, for one year, when A. G. Foster succeeded to the interest of General Johnson, and in December, 1880, Colonel Griggs bought out the interest of Captain Rhodes, and the business has since been continued under the firm name of Griggs and Foster.

B. W. Smith and C. G. Lewis commenced in the fuel business under the firm name of Smith and Lewis, in the city of St. Paul, in the year 1866. Owing to the small amount of capital they had to commence business with, they labored under many difficulties at first, but by perseverance, economy, and strict attention to business, they finally succeeded, after several years hard work, in building up a business which now ranks second to none of its kind in the city. They were the first parties to commence the cutting and getting out of wood along the line of the St. Paul and Duluth R. R., and were for several years large shippers of wood on that road. In the year 1876 they made a contract with the North Wisconsin R R. Co. for the transportation of one thousand cars of wood a year. Since that time they have purchased large tracts of timber, and built and operate two stores, and employ during the winter season some two hundred men, and from 50 to 75 teams in cutting and hauling wood. In addition to the wood business they commenced handling coal, some four years ago, their sales for the first year amounting to about 500 tons; have now increased to an aggregate of 5,000 tons a year. They also handle large quanties of baled hay.

There are a number of dealers in wood in the city, prominent among them, John Dowlan, who has a very extensive business, office located on Wabasha street, corner of Fifth. Haycock and Company, at 65 Robert street, are also among the leading wood dealers.

In former years, large quantities of wood came down the Minnesota river, and the trade was one of large proportions. Since the building of the numerous railroad lines leading to St. Paul, nearly the entire wood supply has been transported by rail.

CHAPTER LII.

BIOGRAPHICAL.

Everton J. Abbott. M. D., was born at Milan, Erie county, Ohio, in 1849. Attended the Western Reserve College, at Hudson, Ohio, and graduated with the degree of M. D. from the medical department of Wooster University at Cleveland, in 1875. Was resident physician at Cleveland Charity Hospital in 1875-'76. During June of that year, he came to Minnesota, locating at St. Paul, where he still practices his professsion.

Capt. Wm. Acker, deceased, was born at Clyde, Wayne county, New York, on the 5th day of December, 1833. When about three years of age, he removed with his parents to Jackson county, Michigan. They subsequently moved to Kalamazoo, and afterwards to Detroit. In these portions of Michigan, most of his boyhood was passed, although he spent about two years at Ann Arbor, attending school. He received a good commercial education, and was for some time engaged in mercantile pursuits. In the spring of 1854, he came to St. Paul, where he had a sister residing, the wife of Hon. Edmund Rice, and entered the law office of Rice, Hollinshead and Becker, where he remained for one year. He afterwards, for about two years, held the position of book-keeper in the banking house of Marshall and Company. Young Acker early developed a decided taste for military matters, and devoted much of his leisure time to the study of works upon military science. In 1856, he took an active part in organizing the Minnesota Pioneer Guards. At the first election he was selected to fill the position of fourth sergeant; he was subsequently elected a lieutenant, and July 13th, 1858, was elected captain. On March 19th, 1860, Governor Ramsey commisioned him adjutant general of the state. There was then no regular militia organization in the state, excepting four independent companies, and Captain Acker set himself to work to devise a plan by which this state of things could be improved. His efforts were successful, in that several new companies were organized and a better discipline made to prevail.

During the exciting campaign of 1860, he took an active and prominent part, being captain of the St. Paul company of "Wide Awakes." When the proclamation was issued calling for volunteers to make up the regiment that had been offered to the president by Governor Ramsey, Adjutant General Acker was among the first to raise a company. He afterwards resigned his commission as adjutant general and devoted his time to his company. His commission as captain of this company was dated April 29th, 1861.

On July 21st, 1861, Captain Acker at the head of his company participated in the battle of "Bull Run" and narrowly escaped with his life. The visor of his cap was struck by a ball, and he was knocked down insensible The wound, though painful was not serious. August 8th, 1861, he was commissioned captain in the Sixteenth United States Infantry Regiment. He was placed on recruiting service and ordered to St. Paul. From there he was ordered to St. Peter, and from there to Watertown, Wisconsin. Disliking the recruiting service, at his request he was allowed to join his regiment, then stationed at Munfordville, Kentucky. He remained with the regiment on active service until the time of his death, which happened at the battle of Pittsburg Landing, where a ball entered his forehead, causing instant death. He was buried on the battle field near the old Shiloh church, but his remains were subsequently removed by his father to St. Paul and deposited in Oakland cemetery. His funeral was probably the largest ever witnessed in St. Paul. At the time of his death, he was a member of Landmark lodge, A. F. and A. M., and also of Minnesota Royal Arch Chapter. His funeral obsequies were under their direction, and the impressive rites of the order were observed. He was in life, "loved, almost adored by his company" and few young men in the service had brighter chances of promotion, upon merit, than he.

The St. Paul Pioneer of May 6th, 1862, in an editorial says: "No casualty of the war has caused more sorrow to the citizens of St. Paul than the death of Captain William Henry Acker, and from the time the startling news was made public, there has been a general desire to honor his memory."

Colonel Alvaren Allen was born in Morristown, St. Lawrence county, New York, September 25th, 1822. In 1837, he moved with his father to Wisconsin, locating on a farm near Fort Atkinson, where he remained five years, then went to Beloit, and attended the high school in winter, and drove team summers for ten dollars per month, thus paying for tuition and clothing. He then clerked in a large retail store for two years. In 1848 went to Milwaukee, and remained there until the spring of 1851, in a jobbing house. That year he left for the Mississippi Valley, and found, on arriving at Dubuque, Iowa, that the tide of immigration was setting towards Minnesota. He accordingly took passage on the steamer Excelsior, captain Ward, for St. Paul, where he arrived on Friday, in the midst of a rain storm. The following Sunday he, with his wife, drove to St. Anthony, and, halting on the hill now known as University hill, viewed the Falls for some time. Mrs. Allen said: "This looks like home, suppose we call it home," to which he consented. They then drove to the Saint Charles, the only hotel in the town, then kept by Anson Northrup, who would hang a string of Indians, or annihilate a stage driver, as a little amusement before breakfast. The question was, what shall we do for a living? It was settled in the following manner: On Monday a guest of the house wanted a conveyance with which to go to St. Paul, and Mr. Allen loaned him his, for the use of which he received a five dollar gold piece. The next day the horse made two trips, adding ten dollars. Mr. Allen then said: "Wife, I've struck it; livery is our business." After obtaining four horses and three wagons his bank account was exhausted. He then added veterinary practice. The first patient was a mare owned by Captain John Rollins, that had been sick a week, and was apparently lifeless. He obtained the privilege of treating her and with the assistance of by-standers, removed her to his stable. She fully recovered, and he received a fee of five dollars. The next patient was a horse from the stable of George Thompson, in the last stages of disease. Mr. Allen treated the animal successfully, and received as fee, fifty dollars. Thus, his reputation was established. By strict attention to his business, and keeping out of speculations, he had in five years, a stable of fifty horses and the necessary outfit of harness and carriages. In June, 1856, he bought of Patterson, Benson and Ward, their stage line and mail route from St. Anthony to Crow Wing, afterward sold one-half interest to C. L. Chase, then a banker at St. Anthony. They soon after bought the stage line from St. Paul to St. Anthony, for which they paid $21,000. In 1859, in connection with Burbank and Blakely, owners of the North-western Express line, they stocked the line from St. Paul to LaCrosse, Wisconsin. During the winter of 1859, while in LaCrosse, Mr. Allen overheard the plans of a party of stage men, to buy out all the stage routes leading to St. Paul. He at once returned and informed his partners of what he had heard, and they immediately consolidated the stage line with the Northwestern Express, appointing J. C. Burbank general manager. They then bought all the mail routes at a less price than the others intended. The agent of the opposition company, found on his arrival in St. Paul, that the "Minnesota boys" had captured all the routes. After a hard fight for one year, and a loss of $75,000, they gave up the contest, leaving the field to the old company. Many amusing incidents occurred during the time the war was at its height; one we narrate: The opposition party sent for an experienced stage runner and shipped up a Jew, named Haines. The evening after his arrival Col. Allen came in and found him soliciting passengers; after watching his operations a few moments, he approached and asked a number of questions, among which was, "Where is your hand organ and monkey?" The Jew flew into a rage and denied having one, to which came the reply, "Yes, I saw you in Dubuque, playing a hand organ, with a very intelligent monkey collecting the pennies." The Jew was enraged and wanted to fight; the joke becoming known among the "boys" the Jew left the town and Minnesota. Col. Allen followed staging until 1869, then railroading until 1873, when he bought Mr. Shaw's interest in the Merchants hotel, St. Paul, where he still remains. The hotel is so well and favorably known that comment is useless. He was the second mayor of St. Anthony, in 1856. He was elected member of the St. Paul city council without opposition, in 1877, and still continues in office. He was married January 15th, 1851, at Kenosha, Wisconsin, to

Louisa J. Sowles. They have had four children, two living: George H. and John Ehle.

F. J. Allen was born at Greenfield, Saratoga county, New York, in 1857. He started in the railroad business in 1875, as clerk of freight office, and November 1st, 1880, succeeded A. S. White as agent for the Merchants Despatch Transportation Company at St. Paul. This company is the outcome of the old American Merchants Union Express company.

John H. Allen was born in Galena, Illinois, June 24th, 1838. He was educated at the public schools, and in 1855 settled in Chicago. Until locating in St. Paul, in 1865, he was engaged in the drug trade. On locating here he became a partner of the late P. F. McQuillan, in the wholesale grocery trade, in which he still continues, at 43, 45 and 47 East Third street. In Chicago, June 15th, 1871, Miss M. A. Glassbrook, of Boston, became his wife. Harry G., Marion J., and Florence, are their children. During the rebellion Mr. Allen was a member of the United States Zouaves, commanded by Colonel Ellsworth, the first officer to fall.

William Leonard Ames, deceased, was born July 9th, 1812, at Plymouth, Massachusetts. His father was Oliver Ames, the manufacturer of the noted "Ames shovel," and his elder brothers, Oakes and Oliver Ames, were the projectors and builders of the Union Pacific railroad. Before coming to St. Paul, in 1852, he was engaged in the manufacture of iron, at the Franklin Furnace, in Wawayanda, in the northern part of New Jersey. Upon his arrival in St. Paul, he purchased land in and about the city, and entered into manufacturing and agricultural pursuits. It is probable, in connection with his endeavors to improve the stock interests of the state, that he was, and is, best known, many of the best animals now in the state, owing their origin to the "Ames herd." Owning, as he did, the largest and best stocked farm in Ramsey county, leaving at his death such a superior herd of short horn cattle, that at the state fair, in 1873, it took nearly all the prizes offered for that class of cattle; and some of his stock was shipped to California buyers. He was very public spirited and generous: and though devoting most of his attention to agriculture, he was also a promoter and encourager of many laudable enterprises in the city and throughout the state. He was one of the original proprietors of the town-site of St. Peter, Minnesota, and president of the State Agricultural society, in 1863. In the city of St. Paul, he was a member of the Board of Education, in 1856–'7, one of the organizers of the Chamber of Commerce, a corporator and one of the first directors of the St. Paul and Pacific Railroad company, president of the Home Insurance company, afterwards merged into the present St. Paul Fire and Marine Insurance company, one of the first stockholders in the St. Paul Gas company, and the St. Paul Dispatch Printing company. He was elected, in 1872, as a state delegate to the Cincinnati national convention, being a firm and earnest supporter of Horace Greeley. Although at the time unwell, he made the trip there and back, and thereby, no doubt, hastened his death, as he died, after a lingering illness of nearly a year, February 8th, '873, in his sixty-first year. He was a man of fine social qualities, and had a mind and tastes exceptionally pure. He entertained with liberality, and his home was one of superior attractions, both social and otherwise.

J. H. Amos was born in Indiana, in 1853; came with his parents to St. Paul, in 1857. His father was a stone mason, and for two years worked at his trade in the city. His son received his education in the city, and learned cigar making with F. W. Thuschelt, serving an apprenticeship of three years. He then engaged in that occupation nine years, for Fetsch Brothers. He is now in that business for himself, at 81 West Third street. Married at St. Paul, February 9th, 1881, to Miss Carrie E. Dony.

Charles A. Anderson, son of Absalom L. and Catherine A. Anderson, was born at Rondout, Ulster county, New York, September 22d, 1849. He was educated at College Hill military school, at Poughkeepsie, New York. In 1865, went to sea, and served on board the frigate Sabine, also on U. S. steamer Piscataqua, afterward named Delaware, under Admiral Rowen, in the Asiatic squadron. Subsequently was connected with the steamboat Mary Powell, on the Hudson river, plying between New York and Kingston, of which his father, A. L. Anderson, is captain and owner. He served in the Twenty-fifth New York, light battery, under General Banks, in Louisiana. Previous to coming to St. Paul, September 26th,

1880, was traveling through Mexico, Texas, California, and on the frontier. He is at present employed by the St. Paul Water Company.

William Anderson, a native of Denmark, was born in 1859. Here he was educated in his native language, and in 1874, came to America, locating at Lanesboro, Minnesota. He finished the jeweler's trade, also acquired an education in the English language, remaining there over four years. Came to St. Paul in June, 1878, and attended St. Paul Business College, at the same time, during his leisure hours, worked at his trade for H. J. Hansen. After being a traveling salesman a short time, embarked in the jewelry business, being now located at 227 East Seventh street.

Albert Armstrong was born in Columbiana county, Ohio, March 18th, 1825. He resided in his native county until May, 1857, having held the office of clerk of district court three years prior to 1856. Moved to St. Paul in 1857, and for two years acted as deputy state treasurer, under his brother, George W. Armstrong, who was first state treasurer of Minnesota. Was deputy county treasurer, under Robert A. Smith in 1863, and elected clerk of the district court in 1865, which office he held twelve years. Since then he has been in the real estate and commission business, office at 116½ Jackson street. Married at New Lisbon, Ohio, in February, 1853, to Jane McClymonds, by the Rev. J. B. Graham. They have one son, B. W., aged twenty-five years.

Dr. Francis Atwood was born in Franklin, Massachusetts, August 20th, 1846. Graduated from Exeter Academy in 1864; from the academic department of Harvard college in 1869, and from the medical department of the same institution, in 1873. After serving one year in Boston city hospital, and passing a year in study in Europe, he located at St. Paul. His specialty is diseases of the eye and ear. He is a member of the Boyleston Medical society, and was its vice-president in 1872–'73, also member of the Massachusetts State Medical society, and the Minnesota State Medical society. He is author of an article on ophthalmology in the transactions of the Minnesota Medical society of 1866–'67. He holds the position of surgeon to the Eye and Ear Infirmary of St. Paul. In 1876 married Miss Emma, daughter of Samuel Calhoun, of St. Paul.

Maurice Auerbach is a native of Prussia, and is of German parentage. His education was received at the public schools of his native place; and he had also some experience in the dry goods trade. In August, 1857, he came to America, and in December of that year located at St. Paul. For one year he was clerk for D. J. Justice and the next year for his successors, Justice and Forepaugh. In 1860 he became a partner with the firm name of Justice, Forepaugh and Company. The year following the firm changed to Forepaugh and Company. In 1868 he began business with G. R. Finch and Charles Scheffer, and continued in the dry goods trade under the firm name of Auerbach, Finch and Scheffer, until the death of Mr. Scheffer which occurred in 1875. The firm then changed to Auerbach, Finch, Culbertson and Company. January 1st, 1881, the present firm of Auerbach, Finch and Van Slyck was formed. In 1872 Mr. Auerbach was one of the originators of the Merchants' National Bank of St. Paul, and was its president until January 1st, 1880, when he retired on account of declining health.

General John T. Averill, of the firm of Averill, Russell and Carpenter, was born at Alma, Maine, in 1825. When thirteen years of age he accompanied his parents to Montville, Maine, where the remainder of his boyhood days were passed. Graduated from Wesleyan College in 1866, and for a short time followed teaching, then engaged in lumbering one year. He then removed to Winthrop, Maine, and engaged exclusively in mercantile business three years. In 1852 went to northern Pennsylvania, and followed lumbering five years. In 1857 sought a western home, locating in Lake City, Minnesota, and gave his attention to mercantile and grain business until 1864 or 1865. During that time served as state senator in 1858–'59–'60. Enlisted in the Sixth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry in 1862, and was made lieutenant colonel; engaged in the Indian campaign two years; was promoted colonel in 1863, and the next year was appointed provost marshal of the state and chief mustering officer and superintendent of recruiting service. In June, 1865, was promoted to brigadier general, and was mustered out at Washington the same year. Returning to Lake City, he disposed of his interests and the following year came to St. Paul and engaged in the present business. In 1868 was made a

member of the national committee, in which he served twelve years; was elected to congress in 1870 and 1872; was member of the committee for the nomination of Fremont at Philadelphia. At Montville, Waldo county, Maine, in 1848, he was married to Miss Hannah E. daughter of Judge Samuel Atkinson. Their eldest daughter, Emma A., married Hon. H. H. Stowell, ex-member of congress, now secretary and treasurer of the Atlas Paper company at Appleton, Wisconsin; it was formerly the Rock River Pulp and Paper company, with General Averill as its president. Mary E. and Anna M., who still reside with their parents are also their children.

August Baer was born in Baden, Germany, June 12th, 1843. He lived with his parents Frederick and Mary Baer, till 1856, then came to America. Lived in Detroit, Michigan, till 1871, when he came to St. Paul, having since made this his home. In April, 1875, he was appointed on the police force by Mayor Maxfield, and has since performed his duties with credit. At Detroit, Michigan, December 26th, 1865, he married Miss Minnie Ringwald. They have five children, all living.

G. Bahnemann, a native of Germany, was born in 1850. Came to the United States in 1868 and located in Dodge county, Wisconsin, on a farm where he remained one and one-half years. In December, 1869, he came to St. Paul. Farmed five years, then engaged in the grocery and liquor trade until 1880. He has since opened a sample room at 439 Jackson street. Married at St. Paul in 1872 to Miss Tena Siebert. Carl, Lula and George are their children.

Andrew O. Bailey was born in Lowell, Massachusetts, October 15th, 1842. When he was fourteen years old his parents, Roderick and Charlotte Bailey, moved their family to Dunn county, Wisconsin, where the father died April 11th, 1879, at the age of seventy-four years. Mr. Bailey began the fur trade in 1864. His first visit to St. Paul was in 1868, and in 1875 he went to London, England, for the purpose of making some arrangements with C. M. Lampson and Company, for an extensive export fur trade with that city. He has been one of the most successful fur traders on this continent, and has built up his trade on his own energy and merits. Married Charlotte A. Mellon, of Dunn county, Wisconsin, April 1st, 1862. William G., Vinnie L., L. Frank, Birdie B. and Lottie L. are their children.

John A. Bailey, of the firm of Doran and Company, wood dealers, also a conductor on the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba railroad, is a native of Ontario, Canada, born in 1841. During the early part of his life was principally engaged in stock dealing and fur trade. In 1867 he came to St. Paul, his first year being spent in the employ of J. J. Hill, as agent in the wood trade, on the main line of the St. Paul and Pacific railroad. In 1869, began as brakeman on the same road, also filled the position of baggage-master. Was made conductor on a freight train in 1870 running four years. During the summer of 1874 was conductor on passenger train between Minneapolis and St. Paul, then went on the branch line of the Manitoba till 1877. The next year he was engaged in the wood business in St. Paul, also entered the employ of Griggs, Johnson and Rhodes, in the wood and merchandise trade. In March, 1881, he again began as conductor of passenger trains on the Manitoba line, running from Fargo to St. Paul. June 1st, 1881, he, with F. B. Doran, formed the firm of Doran and Company, and have done a prosperous business since. September 8th, 1862, he married Miss Frances Sinnott, of Ontario, Canada. Their children are John F., Mary A., Ada A., and Lydia.

W. F. Bailey, proprietor of the St. Paul Brass Works, was born in New Hampshire, in 1832. Learned the trade of brass moulding in Lowell, Massachusetts, afterwards traveled through the West and South, till 1861; then went to Iowa and enlisted in the Twelfth Iowa Volunteer Infantry, for three years, but was discharged, in 1862, on account of declining health. Coming to St. Paul, he erected a foundry and machine shop, remaining till 1868, then closed out the business and went to California, and remained one year. Returning to St. Paul, he opened a brass foundry, in 1869, and in 1871, added to it an iron foundry, located on Cedar street, between Sixth and Seventh. In January, 1878, sold his interest, and in company with Mr. Hatfield, the firm known as Hatfield and Company, composed a portion of the present establishment. The firm existed till 1879, when he purchased his partner's interest, being now sole proprietor. The main building is

25x30 feet, used as the foundry, and the addition, 18x30, is the finishing department. At Brainerd, Minnesota, in 1874, he was united in marriage with Miss Ella J. Thorne.

B. P. Baker is a native of New York, born in Tompkins county, December 4th, 1842. In November, 1857, he moved with his parents to Shelby county, Illinois. Graduated from Shelby Seminary, in 1862, and the next year graduated from Bryant and Stratton's Business College, of Chicago. He afterward spent two years in Rochester, New York, and in 1866, moved to St. Paul, engaging as book-keeper, having served in that capacity with several of the important wholesale firms of the city. For the past three years he has been book-keeper for the wholesale firm of Schmidt and Miller. December 15th, 1868, he married Miss Ella Leonard, of St. Paul. They have one son and one daughter.

Harry E. Baker was born August 31st, 1854, in Chillicothe, Ohio. When four years old, accompanied his parents to Mankato, Minnesota. During the year 1874, he was engaged in the patent office at Washington, under General Leggett, and in 1875, '76 and '77 he was employed as chief draughtsman in the office of his father, who was the surveyor general of the state of Minnesota. Graduated from the Michigan university law school, of Ann Arbor, with the class of 1879; was admitted to the bar in Jackson county, Minnesota, in 1880. He practiced law one year at Mankato, then moved to St. Paul, still continuing in his chosen profession, the law.

Wm. Banholzer is a native of Germany, born in 1849. Came to America and located at St. Paul, when only eight years old. Here his education was acquired. Was in the employ of Auerbach, Finch and Scheffer nine years. Was engaged in the mercantile trade at Belle Plaine, two years, then in company with his father began the brewing business, in 1876. Three years later he purchased his father's interest, and still continues in that business at St. Paul. The brewery has been built more than twenty years, is of stone, and has the capacity of making 10,000 barrels per year. In 1878, married Miss Louisa Foot. They have two children, both infants.

R. Barden was born in Chenango county, New York, October 17th, 1827. Moved with his parents to Cass county, Michigan, when fourteen years of age, and resided in that state until attaining the age of twenty-five years. He graduated from Kalamazoo college and studied law with Hon. Horace Mower, ex-United States judge of New Mexico. Was admitted to the bar in Michigan and practiced law for a time, thence to Indiana, there continuing the practice. Removed to Columbia county, Wisconsin, and was admitted to the bar before Judge Collins. Continued practicing law until 1859, then moved to Milwaukee and engaged in the grain, commission and mercantile business, until coming to St. Paul in 1869. He is still engaged in the grain commission business. In November, 1852, he married Miss Phoebe A. Gardner of Kalamazoo county, Michigan. Seven children have been born to them, only two of whom are now living.

Rev. L. C. Barnes was born at Kirkland, Lake county, Ohio, November 6th, 1854. He was educated at Kalamazoo, Michigan, graduating in 1875. He graduated in theology from Newton Theological institute in June, 1878. November 1st of that year, he settled at St. Paul as a supply to the First Baptist church, over which he was soon given the pastorate.

David Barret was born in December, 1834, in Ireland. Moved to Cincinnati, Ohio, in 1853 and to St. Paul in 1858. He engaged as steward on the steamer Favorite, and afterward was on several boats of that line a number of seasons. For five seasons he was employed on the Dakota and International, boats of the Kittson line. Began the harness trade on his own account in 1871 and continues successfully. In May, 1861, he married Mrs. Jane Anderson. They have one son and two daughters.

Joseph Bartenschlager, a native of Bavaria, was born in 1830. Came to the United States in 1854, locating in Indiana. Four years subsequently he came to Minnesota and took a claim in Nicollet county, on which he remained three years. He then kept the Cedar hotel at St. Peter five years. Was a resident there at the time of the Indian outbreak and used his own team in conveying the dead and wounded to places of refuge. He also witnessed the execution of thirty-eight Sioux Indians at Mankato in 1862. He afterward engaged in the hotel business at Chicago until becoming a resident of St. Paul in 1880. He opened

the Minnesota Home, located on the corner of Third and Rosabel streets, number 190.

Joseph W. Bates was born at Randolph, Vermont, December 22d, 1825. He lived in his native place until 1849, and carried on livery and hotel business. In 1855, went to Chicago, remaining one year, then removed to Lansing, Iowa, where he kept hotel and livery till July, 1879. He also had several mail routes in that state. Came to St. Paul in 1879, and purchased the livery of Francis St. Germain. His barn is 50x100 feet, accommodates fifty-six horses and a full line of wagons, carriages, etc. At Castleton, Vermont, December 14th, 1852, he married Miss Sarah A. Hawkins. They are the parents of six children, only two of whom survive: Joseph W. and Lillie. Sarah, Mary, Jessie and Joseph W. have died.

E. S. Bean was born April 23d, 1847, at Stoughton, Norfolk county, Massachusetts. He was educated at the common schools, finishing by a two years course at the University of Wisconsin. In 1868, left his father's home and has since been in the railway mail service. Located at St. Paul April 18th, 1876, and has since made this his home. He is chief clerk in the railway mail service.

John C. Becht, deceased, was born in Prussia, in 1831. Came to America in 1853, lived two years in Chicago, and in 1855 came to St. Paul. At the time of the rebellion he organized Company E, and as captain went into the Fifth Minnesota Regiment, where he served until the close of the war, being promoted to major. Was discharged in 1865, then entered the wholesale liquor business with George Benz until his death May 28th, 1878. Received the nomination for sheriff in 1875, and was elected that fall, and re-elected in 1877. Married in St. Paul, in 1856, Sarah Schilling, who has borne him two sons and three daughters.

George L. Becker. The following sketch of George Louis Becker is from the graceful pen of Mr. J. Fletcher Williams, secretary of the Minnesota Historical society. It was written several years ago, and we have changed a few words, in order to make it conform to the present date.

Mr. Becker was born on the 4th of February, 1829, in the town of Locke, Cayuga county, New York. His father, Hiram Becker, a native of Schoharie county, New York, was a descendent of the early Dutch settlers of the Mohawk valley, who came to America long prior to the Revolutionary war. His mother's name was Sophia Millard, a native of Vermont. Mr. Becker obtained his early schooling in a district school in his native town, and afterwards more fully at the academy at Moravia, in the same county. Subsequently he attended the preparatory department of Western Reserve college, at Hudson, Ohio. His parents having in the meantime removed to Auburn, New York, he returned home, and completed his preparatory course at the Auburn academy, then in charge of William Hopkins. In 1841, Mr. Becker's family moved to Ann Arbor, Michigan, and he entered the Freshman class of the state university in 1842, and graduated in 1846, in the second class graduating from that university, indisputably one of the best colleges in America. Immediately after graduating, he studied law with George Sedgewick, of Ann Arbor, and remained with him until October, 1849, when he emigrated to St. Paul, arriving here on the 29th of that month. He at once commenced the practice of law, and soon after formed a copartnership with Edmund Rice and Ellis G. Whitall, under the firm name of Rice, Whitall and Becker. About a year afterward Mr. Whitall withdrew, and William Hollinshead, one of the best lawyers who ever lived in the state, joined the firm, which then became Rice, Hollinshead and Becker, one of the most successful and widely known law firms in the territorial days of Minnesota, continuing to transact a large and important business, until its dissolution in 1856. Mr. Rice retired during that year, and Messrs. Becker and Hollinshead continued the business for another year, when Mr. Becker withdrew, and soon after ceased the active practice of law.

In 1855, Mr. Becker was married at Keesville, New York, to Miss Susannah M. Ismond, a lady of rare accomplishments and beauty, and well fitted to preside over the comfortable home where so many visitors have received its generous hospitalities, dispensed with a grace and kindness that render all at home. Four promising boys complete Mr. Becker's household. During the last sixteen years Mr. Becker has been actively engaged in the important work of forwarding the railroad interests of the state. In 1862 he was

land commissioner of the St. Paul and Pacific railroad. Upon the organization of the first division of that road, on the 6th of February, 1864, he was elected president, which position he has held ever since. Under his able management, and largely by his efforts and influence, four hundred miles of road have been constructed, connecting the navigable waters of the Mississippi with those of the Red River of the North. Foreign capital has been enlisted to the extent of millions, thus proving a source of wealth to our state, opening a vast region hitherto a wilderness, now filled with prosperous towns and fertile, well-improved farms. In the discharge of his duties, Mr. Becker has performed an immense amount of physical and mental labor; making frequent journeys East and to Europe, besides carrying on his large office business at home, and filling responsible public offices at the same time. Fortunately, he possesses a robust physique, or he would have broken down under such a pressure.

The high, and we may say in candor, the fully deserved popularity Mr. Becker has always enjoyed in this community where he is best known, is well evinced in his repeated nomination and election to important offices. In 1854, at the first municipal election under our city charter, he was elected an alderman, and in 1856, mayor of the city. In 1857, he was elected from Ramsey county one of the members of the constitutional convention, and soon after elected one of the three members of congress, to which it was supposed our state, when admitted would be entitled. During the delay which attended its admission, it became certain that only two members could be received, and Mr. Becker at once resigned. In 1859, he was unanimously nominated at a convention of his party for governor, but the opposite side gained the day. In 1867, he was elected a member of the state senate from Ramsey county, and re-elected in 1869, serving four sessions. Such was the confidence reposed in him by both parties, that, at his last election, no nomination was made against him on the opposite ticket, and he was unanimously chosen. In 1872, Mr. Becker was again nominated for congress, but his party was not successful in the contest. Mr. Becker is one of the three original members of the Presbyterian church of St. Paul, organized on the 1st of January, 1850, and is still a member. He is also a member of the Old Settlers Association, of which he was president in 1873, and of the Minnesota Historical society, of which he was president in 1874.

Mr. Becker has aided all the benevolent, literary and educational institutions of our city with generous hands. The difficulty of speaking of a living person in suitable terms prevents us in a great measure from doing full justice to the character of the subject of this sketch, than whom perhaps no gentleman in Minnesota stands higher in every respect, and more fully enjoys the confidence, esteem and love of a host of friends, one who in a word, is the true type of the upright man, the high-minded and honorable advocate, the faithful public officer, the generous and hospitable friend, and the public spirited citizen.

R. A. Becker was born in Prussia, in 1848. When nine years old came with his father to America and settled in Milwaukee, Wisconsin. Here his literary education was acquired, and when but fourteen years of age he enlisted in the Twenty-sixth Wisconsin Infantry, as drummer boy. After serving in that capacity one and one-half years, he was detailed as orderly, serving as such until his regiment was mustered out at the close of the war. Returning to Milwaukee he engaged as clerk in a drug store for Mr. Mobach, two years, then came to Faribault, Minnesota. Here he was in the drug business three years, thence to St. Cloud with Dr. Schulten one year. In 1870 located at St. Paul and after clerking for G. Strim two years, returned to St. Cloud. After one year's absence opened a drug store in St. Paul, and by honesty and integrity he has established a thriving trade and won the esteem of all. Married Miss Lulie Lunt, at St. Paul, in 1873. Augusta M. and George K. are their children.

C. A. Biegler is of German-American parentage, born at Buffalo, New York, in 1850. His educational advantages were those of a common school. From September, 1864 to 1866, he was in the army and until 1873 was connected with the army. His first visit to St. Paul was in 1869, and after occasional visits, finally located in the city in the insurance business. He is commanding officer of the Allen Light Guard of the Minnesota National Guard. Married in 1873 to the

eldest daughter of the Honorable J. W. McClung, of St. Paul.

J. C. Beisang was born in Canada, February 2d, 1851. Here his childhood was passsed, and in 1871 moved to St. Paul, engaging in the bakery business for six months with William Geis. Afterward worked for R. Martin, four years in the same business, then one year in the employ of W. R. Booth. In 1877 he became foreman in the extensive cracker factory of Preideman and Lewis, and still retains the position.

Robert M. Bell, a native of England, was born March 14th, 1854. Until 1869 he lived in his childhood home; June 29th of that year he came to America and located in St. Paul, July 15th, following. He is now connected with the St. Paul and Duluth Railroad. He was married November 22d, 1876.

E. C. Belote was born in Ontario county, New York, in May, 1812. He was raised on a farm until sixteen years of age, then in 1855 came to Minnesota, locating in St. Paul the year following. For five years he was in the Merchants hotel, then in the International until it burned in 1869. On account of ill health he retired from business ten years. In 1879 took possession of the Metropolitan, where he still remains as its manager. Miss Harriet E. Lathrop of Geneva county, New York, became his wife in 1844. They have two of their six children living: Carrie A. and Hattie E. Mr. Belote served nine months as alderman by appointment.

Theodore W. Beulke, proprietor of the Garibaldi meat market, is a native of St. Paul, born in 1853. He has been a life long resident of the city and acquired his education at the city schools. During the spring of 1874 he began the butcher's trade, in the employ of Mr. Gottschammer, with whom he continued until 1880. He then purchased the market and in March of that year erected a two-story brick building, 25x65 feet, and well fitted for his business. The name of this market dates back to 1857, it being among the first if not the first in the city. Mr. Beulke has a rapidly increasing trade, and has a large assortment and salt meats and game in season. His foreman, J. L. Barnes of Buffalo, New York, is a butcher of thirty-five years experience.

George Benz, a native of Germany, was born in 1838. His education was received in a private school, and he also prepared himself for a teacher. Came to the United States in 1854, locating at Chicago, where he was employed as clerk one and one-half years. Became a resident of St. Paul in 1856, and in 1865, with F. A. Rentz as partner, he opened a wholesale liquor store. Mr. Rentz subsequently sold his interest to Major J. C. Becht, who died in 1878. Mr. Benz continued the business alone until January 1st, 1880, when the firm of George Benz and Company was formed. The individual members of the firm are, George Benz, John Haggenmiller and William F. Hachman. Mr. Benz was a member of the Fifteenth Minnesota legislature from St. Paul. Married in 1861, to Miss Rose Voehringer; George F., Charlotte O., Hermann L., William L., Paul, Lydia, Walter G. and Rose E. are their living children.

C. C. Bergh was born in 1851, and is a native of Norway. Came to America in 1870, coming direct to St. Paul. He engaged with D. C. Greenleaf in the jewelry business, remaining with him until 1879. After a visit to his native country of about three months duration, he embarked in the jewelry trade at number 41 East Third street. He makes a specialty of diamonds and engraving. In 1878, his marriage with Miss Mary Jacobson took place. They have one daughter, Clara.

John Addison Berkey, a native of St. Paul, was born March 31st, 1854. Was educated in the public schools of this city, and subsequently took a course in the Polytechnical Institute of Troy, New York. After completing his studies, Mr. Berkey engaged in, and is at present wholesale dealer in tea, coffee and spices. He was married in November, 1877, to Miss Minnie De Graff, of this city.

C. C. Berkman, veterinary surgeon, was born at Oxford, Butler county, Ohio, June 17th, 1831. At the age of twenty years went to Vernon, Indiana, and was there married to Miss M. A. Sperry, February 26th, 1851. After a residence of three years in that state, migrated to the territory of Minnesota, arriving at St. Paul by boat, July 4th, 1854. He at once entered upon the practice of his profession; was called to St. Anthony, the next day after his arrival, to treat three horses belonging to Mr. Nash, an old settler. While there he purchased two lots of Colonel Stevens, on which the Windsor house now stands,

and erected a dwelling thereon. His only neighbors were Colonel Stevens, Anson Northrup, I. I. Lewis, John Jackins and a few others. Dusky neighbors were plenteous, and were very friendly; too much so for comfort, as they would enter the house day or night, unbidden. His hunting grounds were a few rods back from the present residence of Charles Hoag. September 9th, of that year, he was called to Fort Snelling, to treat horses belonging to the battery of Captain Sherman, who has since become General Sherman. At the outbreak of the rebellion Mr. Berkman joined the Third Minnesota Regiment, remaining with it in the South until the Indian outbreak, in 1862, then returned to Fort Snelling, where he was detailed as post veterinary surgeon. In March, 1864, received his discharge. Removed to St. Paul and has since made this city his home, following the same profession. He is also engaged in the manufacture of patent medicines, good for both man and beast, which embraces the compounding of standard and popular remedies.

Enoch F. Berrisford, a native of England, was born in 1846, in Staffordshire. Was unable to avail himself of the advantages of even a common school education, but was compelled to gather it as best he could. He left England in February, 1857, and came to Minnesota, settling in a place near Hamilton. In 1864, he left home and worked for one year for the government, engaged in driving a six mule team. In 1867, came to St. Paul and opened a bakery with his brother, under the firm name of Berrisford Brothers. Married December 17th, 1868, to Miss Isabella J. Young, of Hamilton, Scott county, Minnesota. They have six children, Mary E., Ada A., Katie M., Isabella J., Gertrude F. and Emma D.

Henry A. Betoque, designer and manufacturer of fine furniture, was born in Denmark, in 1857, where he learned his trade. Came to America, in 1874, and made his home in Chicago, until 1880. He worked at his trade for himself two years, then was in the employ of A. H. Andrews and Company, in the same line of business, until coming to St. Paul, in September, 1880. Here he has again established his business, with a rapidly increasing trade. October 20th, 1880, at St. Paul, he was united in marriage with Miss Mary Bronson, who is a native of Norway.

Charles H. Bigelow was born in 1835, in Easton, Washington county, New York. He received the advantages of an academical education. In 1852 he left the parental roof to earn his own livelihood, and in January, 1864, located at St. Paul. His business engagements have been of various kinds, and he is now president of the St. Paul Fire and Marine Insurance company, in St. Paul. He was married in 1859.

Horace R. Bigelow, a native of New York, was born in Rensselaer county, March 13th, 1820. He finished a common school education by one term at the Utica gymnasium. Subsequently he studied law with Mann and Edmonds, at Utica, and practiced in partnership with E. S. Brayton until 1853. In November of that year he became a resident of St. Paul, where he still practices his profession. At New Hartford, New York, June 4th, 1862, he married Miss Cornelia Sherrill.

William Bircher was born at Madison, Indiana, in 1845. Came to St. Paul when only six years of age, and received his education at Lasher college, from which he graduated in 1860. He afterwards dealt in flour and feed. At the beginning of the war, he being only sixteen years of age, was not entitled to be mustered in as a soldier, but feeling it his duty to serve his country he took the rank of drummer boy. After serving one year as such he shouldered his musket with his comrades, receiving an honorable discharge after a service of four years. Returning to civil life he engaged in a steamboat supply store four years, and in hotel business till 1874. He is now manager of the hotel known as "South Shore House," at St. Paul, at the corner of Fourth and Bridge streets. At St. Paul in 1868, he married Miss Mary Young, who has borne him five children. The living are George, Elizabeth and William.

E. B. Birge was born at Kinderhook, New York, in 1838. He accompanied his parents to Utica, Ohio, in 1850. After learning the trade of machinist he was placed in charge of an agricultural machine shop; thence in 1863 he went to Centralia, Illinois, in the employ of the Illinois Central railroad. In April, 1866, he came to St. Paul and engaged in the shops of the St. Paul and Pacific railroad, and the same year joined the volunteer fire department, the old Hope Engine number one. In 1868 he joined the Trout Brook Hose number four, and was elected foreman the

fall of the same year. In 1869 was elected engineer of the steamer Minnehaha number two, which position he held until 1871, when he resigned and assumed the superintendency of the St. Paul Water Company, remaining in the position till 1872. The same year the city purchased engines three and four, and assigned him engineer of number four, has since been in service; was appointed superintendent of the fire alarm telegraph.

Moses Bixler was born January 22d, 1821, in Schuylkill county, Pennsylvania. Moved to Dakota county, Minnesota, May 11th, 1853, and for seventeen years was a farmer. Removing to St. Paul he purchased his present place, also built the Farmer's hotel. He is now engaged in the manufacture of clothing. For six years he held the office of justice of the peace. September 2d, 1848, he was married to Miss Mary A. Yohe, by Rev. W. G. Minnich, of Pottsville, Pennsylvania. Nine children have been born to them, five of whom still live.

Walker Blaine, son of James G. and Harriet S. Blaine, was born May 8th, 1855, at Augusta Maine. He was educated at Phillips academy, Andover, Massachusetts; at Paris, France; Columbia Law school, New York city, and in 1876 graduated from Yale college. He came to St. Paul in July, 1879, and was admitted to the bar of Minnesota in October of that year. He studied in the office of Davis, O'Brien and Wilson, until October, 1880, then formed a co-partnership with Tilden R. Selmes. March 7th, 1881, was appointed private secretary to secretary of state at Washington, and in July, 1881, was appointed third assistant secretary of state in place of Charles Payson, who was sent to Denmark as charge d'affaires.

Michael Blaknik, a native of Austria, was born in 1855. He received his education and learned the cooper's and brewer's trades. Came to America in 1874, locating at Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania; moved soon after to Red Wing, Minnesota, and worked in a brewery two years. He then came to St. Paul and engaged in the brewery trade a short time. In July, 1881, opened a saloon and sample room at 26 West Third street. Married in 1878, at St. Paul, to Miss V. Serbenz. They have one child, Joseph.

H. A. Blasing was born in Germany, 1850. Came with his parents to this country in 1855 and settled on a farm in Sibley county, Minnesota. His youth was spent on the farm and in school. At the age of eighteen years he came to St. Paul and clerked for different firms until 1879. He then embarked in the grocery business for himself at the corner of Seventh and Bradley streets. Miss L. H. Krugmeier became his wife at St. Paul in 1879. They have two children, Louisa, and an infant son, Walter A.

R. N. Blossom was born July 13th, 1851, in Cattaraugus county, New York. When a child of one year moved with his parents to Minot, Maine, remaining nine years, then lived in Greene, Maine, thirteen years. Subsequently he moved to Lewiston, Maine, where he lived until April, 1880. He then moved to St. Paul, and in August of the same year, became foreman of the Anchor Manufacturing Company, and is also partner in the company with C. W. Slayton, president; R. G. Hill, secretary; James B. Close, treasurer; and R. N. Blossom, superintendent.

Thomas S. Bond, foreman of the manufacturing department of Auerbach, Finch and Van-Slyck, was born in Boston, Massachusetts, in 1859. Learned the cutter's trade and clothing manufacturing, which he began at the age of fifteen years. In 1878, he engaged with Kirth Brothers' as assistant foreman in their manufacturing department till August, 1880. Coming to St. Paul at that time, he assumed his present position. He has in his charge about one hundred and fifty persons.

Gus. J. Borup was born at La Pointe, Wisconsin, in 1841. Came to St. Paul in 1849, and at first was with his brother Theodore; he has been in the transportation business from boy-hood, being at present agent for the Great Western Despatch and Erie and Pacific Despatch.

Henry Bourchier was born in Ireland in 1832. Was educated at the common schools of his native land, and came to America in 1849. Located first in Connecticut and learned the trade of moulding, remaining there four years. He then worked at his trade in Chicago until 1860; came to Ramsey county the same year, and for ten years engaged in farming. He then came to St. Paul, and embarked in the grocery business at 559 Robert street. He has held many town of-

fices. In 1851, in Connecticut, married Miss Mary Murray.

Thomas W. Boures, head miller in the Brainard mills, was born in Canada East in 1833. Here he learned his trade, and in 1851, came to St. Paul; worked at lumbering in the mills of Borup and Oakes, until a small flouring mill was completed in 1853. He then took charge of the mill until Colonel Nobles fitted up the old Winslow mills, of which he had charge one year. He was afterward in the Goverment mills at Winnebago Agency, one and one-half years. In 1858, went to California and remained till 1866; returning to St. Paul, he followed his trade in different parts of the state till 1878, then engaged in the present mills, where he has since been. At Faribault, Minnesota, in 1867, Miss Bridget Keernan, became his wife. They are the parents of three children.

Peter Boeringer was born in 1815, in the city of Mulhouse, in the Rhine department of the province of Alsace, then in France, but annexed to Germany since the war of 1870. His father, George Boeringer, was a merchant of the city of Mulhouse, France; his mother was Ursula Vogel, daughter of Reverend J. Vogel, pastor of the Reformed church of the city of Mulhouse, France. His education was acquired at the college of Mulhouse, and Basel, Switzerland. At the age of fourteen went as an apprentice to the celebrated establishment of Kern and Company, for the construction of optical and surveying instruments, in Switzerland, after which he worked at his trade in the most prominent factories of Germany and Paris. In 1839, he started on his own account, an establishment for the construction of optical and surveying instrumenis, at Paris, in partnership with his two brothers. In 1848 he came to America, landing at New Orleans; he was soon engaged in the pursuit of his trade in one of the prominent establishments. He was also draughtsman, and had the agency for the Novelty Iron Works of New York. His home was in New Orleans nineteen years and his five children were born there. After the civil war he moved to St. Louis, and established himself in his former pursuit. He soon perceived the great future of the city of St. Paul and in 1875 did not hesitate to remove here with his family, his stock and his workshop. Assisted by his two brothers and three sons, his establishment is quite flourishing, being patronized by all the railroad companies, whose engineers are aware that they need no longer to call on eastern cities for the construction or repair of their various instruments. Being at New Orleans during the war he was appointed foreman of the manufacturing of arms; he constructed the first Enfield rifle without having any model of it. When the United States government was reinstated, Mr. Boeringer attended the reconstruction of the destroyed light-houses at the mouth of the Mississippi, under Superintendent Bonzano. Mr. Boeringer and sons manage the St. Paul Drawing Academy, free hand and mechanical drawing. The school is entrusted to the son George, who last year went through the drawing course of the Cooper Institute of York. He will finish his studies this year at the Academy of Design. Paulina Fasano of the city of Nice, became the wife of Mr. Boeringer in 1846.

J. W. Bowden is a native of Wisconsin, born in 1839. At the age of fifteen years went to Mineral Point, and learned the drug business with Theodore Rodolph. He remained there three years, then in 1858 went to Sacramento, California, engaging in the drug trade ten years, thence to the mines, remaining about five years. He spent seven years in Oregon, and after returning to California for a short time, came to St. Paul in 1879. He, with his brother, opened a drug store under the firm name of Bowden Brothers, 315 East Seventh street. Mr. Bowden is a widower, and has three children: Minnie, Edward and Gertrude.

Patrick J. Bowlin was born in County Tipperary, Ireland, in 1847. He left Ireland with his parents, in 1849, and landed at Boston. They then went to New York, and removed from there to St. Paul, in 1857. Mr. Bowlin is now engaged in the wholesale wine and liquor trade. April 9th, 1872, he was united in marriage with Josephine Bevan, of St. Paul, William, Anna and Frank are their children.

Edward A. Boyd was born in Portland, Maine, June 10th, 1816. His education was received at the common schools in Portland. Subsequently went to Vermont, and attended Bishop Hopkin's school. In 1839, went to Andover and began the practice of medicine, in Maine, in 1843. He re-

ceived his diploma from the Homœopathic State Institute. Located at St. Paul in 1854, and is the oldest resident homœopathic physician, and is still practicing in this city. He was at one time worthy chief templar of the grand lodge of Good Templars, of Minnesota. He has been justice of the peace in Ramsey county, also in his native state. December 2d, 1841, he married Miss Sarah B. Farrington, of Andover, Maine. Eleven children have been born to them; those living are John S., Isabella S., Walter B., Edward A., Allen P., George B., Charles K. and James F.

Charles Brache was born in Germany, in 1843. He learned cigar making in his native land and worked at his trade until 1872, when he conceived the idea of coming to see the land of America; landed in New York city in 1872. For three months he made his home in Germantown, Ohio. He then visited Cleveland, Ohio, Detroit, Michigan, Chicago and other places. In 1875 located in St. Paul and engaged in the cigar trade with John Mark and opened his present store, at 261 Seventh street, in June, 1877. At St. Paul in 1878, he married Miss Margaret Peterman. Willie and Clara are their children.

Benjamin Brack, cashier for Lindekes, Warner and Schurmeier, was born in London, England, May 10th, 1846. Came with his parents to America, in 1852, and resided in New York till 1857. Coming thence to Minnesota they located at St. Paul. In 1860 Benjamin entered the employ of D. W. Ingersoll and Company as cash boy. Enlisted in July, 1862 in the Eleventh Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, Company F, and served till July, 1865, being honorably discharged at Fort Snelling. Returning to St. Paul, he again began in the dry goods business and in January, 1877, engaged with Auerbach, Finch and Culbertson, remaining until the present firm of Lindekes, Warner and Schurmeier was formed; he has since been their cashier. Married at St. Paul in 1869, to Miss Sarah J., daughter of E. J. Way. Alexander, Alice M. and William M. are their children.

J. P. Brady is a freight agent connected with the well known Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis and Omaha Railroad. He has held this position since October 1st, 1880. He formerly lived at Chicago, and has been connected with different railroads for twenty years.

Honorable Horace J. Brainard was born at Cleveland Ohio, January 11th, 1825. When eight years of age, his father removed to Illinois, and farmed there eight or nine years, then moved to Lisbon, Wisconsin. Here Horace attended college four years. After leaving college he purchased two breaking teams, and for two seasons broke prairie land, then farmed one season. Came to St. Paul in 1851; has been in the dairy business eighteen years; was commissioner of Ramsey county ten successive years; has been chairman of board of supervisors of New Canada township for twenty-two years, and still holds the office. He built the first school-house in his district with his own means, and for twenty-three years has been its treasurer; was elected to the legislature in 1873–'77. He purchased two lots near Winslow mills in 1852, working with his team five days for payment. He erected a dwelling on them, and the next spring sold them for fourteen hundred dollars. In 1853, bought forty cows, rented eighty acres, and began the dairy business, selling the milk for thirty cents per gallon to hotels and ten cents per quart to individuals. He afterward bought the adjoining farm at forty dollars per acre, and rented three hundred and twenty acres more for five years, his stock having increased to seventy-five head. About this time his house burned at a loss of $1,500. During the time he had a partner, ex-Governor Marshall, whose interest he purchased for $3,500. The next year he purchased R. Pennock's dairy, for which he paid the sum of $1,600. In 1874, sold his dairy to Mr. Simmons, and in 1877, started his son in the same. In 1880, his dwelling was burned; not lacking energy, he has rebuilt at an expense of twenty-five hundred dollars. He is now in the grocery business at 422 East Seventh street. Miss Sylvia Holcomb became his wife in 1849. Frank L. and Orcelia A. are their children.

Henry Brand, foreman and contractor of the wood shops in the St. Paul Harvester works, was born in Ogle county, Illinois, in 1841. He learned the trade of contractor with his father, then followed it from 1861 to 1864 in Chicago. In 1865 took a trip south, remaining there till 1867, then returned home. In 1872 he came to St. Paul and began with the Harvester works in their infancy, having since been identified with them. Married

Miss Mary A. Carll. One son, Carll H., has been born to them; born in 1868.

Rev. D. R. Breed was born in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania; educated at Hamilton college, in Clinton, New York, from which institution he graduated in 1867. He also graduated from Auburn Theological seminary in 1870. The House of Hope was his first charge.

Samuel S. Breed, son of Elias and Elizabeth Breed, was born March 21st, 1830, at Norwich, New York. He received a common academical education, and in July, 1843, began clerking in a mercantile house at New Woodstock, New York. He continued in the mercantile trade until March, 1863, then located in St. Paul. He was auditor of the first division of the St. Paul and Pacific railway from March 4th, 1864, until June 21st, 1879; since that time he has been auditor of the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba railway. May 14th, 1856, at Mexico, New York, he married Julia E. Bennett. Julia E., Elias, Samuel S., Jr., and Frank R. are their children.

Mathias Breen, a native of Ireland, was born in 1834. At seventeen years of age he came to America, making his home one year in Washington. Thence he removed to Richmond, Virginia, where he learned the stone cutter's trade; resided in that city and in Maryland until he came west in 1868 and located in St. Paul. His first work after his arrival was on the custom house. He and his present partner, John T. Young, were the first granite cutters in the state. They began the contracting business, which has steadily increased; they do a very extensive business. Mr. Breen was married in Cumberland City, Maryland, in 1858, to Miss Eliza Howard. Mary and Mamie are their children.

Frank Breuer, a native of Germany, was born February 23d, 1839. In the spring of 1850, he immigrated to this country, and until 1857, remained in Chicago. Removing to St. Paul, he engaged with J. S. Deniston one year, then with Nicols and Berkey, with whom he remained until July 1st, 1880. He then embarked in his present business, wholesale iron and steel merchandising, with Mr. Rhodes as a partner at 221 and 223 East Fourth street. He was elected chief engineer of the fire department, and held the office two terms, was also alderman of the third ward one year. In May, 1861, married Miss B. J. Dony, who died November 5th, 1874, leaving three children. His second marriage was with Nellie Griffin, February 22d, 1876; Albert is their only child.

James Brennan was born July 4th, 1837, in Ireland. Came to America in April, 1853, and lived about one year in New Jersey, then went to Brantford, Canada, remaining until 1857. He then came to Minnesota and made a brief stay in Reed's Landing; came to St. Paul and until 1861, was engaged in driving stage. At that time he enlisted in Company F, Second Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, served three years and was mustered out July 7th, 1864, at Chattanooga; he afterward served one year in the quartermaster's department. During the summer of 1865, returned to his home, which was in Shakopee, Minnesota, remaining until the next spring. He then in company with Thomas Holmes crossed the plains to Montana; in the fall of 1879, returned to St. Paul, and October 9th, he established his livery and boarding stable. At St. Paul, July 12th, 1875, Miss Margaret Willace, a native of Illinois, became his wife. Mary F., Rose J. and Margaret S. have been born to them.

John B. Bresett, detective, was born in Clinton county, New York, in 1838. When eighteen years old, he left the home and friends of his childhood to seek others in the west. He reached St. Paul in 1856. His first work was in a lumber-mill, owned by Albert and George Fuller; his labors in that line were short, for the following year he was appointed on the police force by Mayor J. B. Brisbin. He served in that position until August, 1862, then enlisted in the Eighth Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, in which he served until 1865, being then discharged on account of disability. Immediately after his return, he was again appointed on the police force, and in 1872, the city council appointed him a special detective. He still holds this position and has always been successful in the discharge of his duties. At Plattsburg, New York, in 1856, he married Miss Hermine Brosseau, who has borne him three children, only one of whom survives; Lousia, aged sixteen years.

G. J. Brimer, foreman of engine house of the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis and Omaha railway company, was born in England in 1844. He

learned the machinist trade in his native country, and came to America in 1864. Locating in Milwaukee he engaged in the Milwaukee and St. Paul shops. In 1872 he made his home in Eau Claire, Wisconsin, and after engaging with the present company, came to St. Paul in 1880.

Joseph Brings was born in Germany in 1820, where he received his German education and learned the cooper's trade. Came to America in 1857, locating in St. Paul. He engaged in the cooperage business, following it in connection with the grocery business till 1879. He then quit the coopering business and is giving his whole attention to his grocery trade. He is located at 209 Fort street. Married in Germany in 1848 to Miss Lucy Surth who has borne him ten children, eight living.

William H. Brink was born August 12th, 1849, at Pottsville, Pennsylvania. In his native city and in Washington, District of Columbia, he acquired an education. Leaving home in 1869, the same year he sought a home in St. Paul, and has since been a contractor and builder in the city. During the war he served one year in the Two Hundred and Fourteenth Pennsylvania Regiment. Miss Anna Cox of St. Paul, became his wife in 1875. LeRoy and Nellie C. are their children.

John Ball Brisbin, a member of the territorial council of Minnesota, and a little later of the state legislature, and one of the land-marks of the "North Star" democracy, is a native of Saratoga, New York, and was born January 10th, 1827. His father, Oliver Brisbin, a physician, died in 1873; his mother's maiden name was Anzoletta Ball. She is a great-great niece of Mary Ball, the mother of Washington, and granddaughter of Col. Samuel Ball of the Continental army. James J. Brisbin, the grandfather of our subject, came from the north of Ireland; he died at Saratoga, aged 101 years. The family is of Norman-French pedigree, and the patronymic was probably originally spelled Brisbois, meaning "wood-breaker." Young Brisbin prepared for college at Schuylerville and Troy; entered Yale college in 1842, and graduated in 1846, being among the best writers and speakers, though not the best scholar in his class. He had the Townsend prize essay of the senior class, and was one of the editors of the Yale Literary Magazine during his senior year. He was president of the Brothers in Unity, a Psi Upsilon, and a member of the Skull and Bones society. On leaving college Mr. Brisbin read law with Henry W. Merrill, of Saratoga, and afterwards with Judge Cady, and Cady, Van Vechton and McMartin of Albany; was admitted to the bar at Ballston in 1849, and practiced at Schuylerville until the autumn of 1853, when he removed to St. Paul. Here he has continued the practice of his profession until the present time, and is ranked among the leading attorneys of the state. Mr. Brisbin was a member and president of the territorial council during the two sessions of 1856 and 1857, and was in the house two terms soon after Minnesota became a state. In 1857 Mr. Brisbin was elected mayor of the city by a unanimous vote, an honor, we believe, accorded to no man here since. Several years ago he was city attorney for one or two terms and supreme court reporter. Mr. Brisbin was rocked in the cradle of democracy, and of that great party has been a life long member, and one of the most able and zealous champions of its doctrines. In 1859 he was the candidate of his party for attorney general of the state, and in 1864 was a delegate to the national convention which met at Chicago and nominated Gen. George B. McClellan, being chairman of the Minnesota delegation. For several years he was chairman of the democratic state central committee, and is a power in the party. Mr. Brisbin has a second wife; his first was Miss Almira George of Schuylerville, New York, chosen February 20th, 1850; she died in December, 1863. He was married the second time May 3d, 1865, his wife being Miss M. M. Jones, then a resident of St. Paul, and native of New York.

Cyrus Brooks was born in Chittenden county, Vermont, February, 8th, 1811. His parents were natives of New Hampshire; his mother's maiden name was Morse, a name much honored in New England. In 1817, he, with the family, moved to Licking county, Ohio. He received the foundation of an excellent education at the common schools, and under the watchful eye of his good mother. Later he became a student in the Baptist college at Greenville, Ohio, but was unable to finish his course in consequeuce of inflamed eyes, which hindered him in his studies for years. Entered the ministry in the Methodist Episcopal church, in the Ohio conference, in August, 1833.

During these forty-eight years he has pursued this noble calling. In 1857, was transferred from Cincinnati to the Minnesota conference, and stationed at St. Paul, which, except two years at St. Anthony, three years at Red Wing and three in Winona, has since been his home. He has been a member of six general conferences of the Methodist Episcopal church, in 1852, '56, '60, '68, '72, '76. In 1860, received the honorary D. D. from the Ohio Wesleyan University, of which he had been a trustee many years. Miss Mary E. Davenport, a native of Virginia, became his wife at Cincinnati, Ohio, September 19th, 1838. She died at Columbus, January 8th, 1852. His present wife was Mrs. Laura A. Elliott *nee* Lampson, married at Indianapolis, Indiana, April 27th, 1853. His oldest son enlisted in Company F, First Minnesota Volunteers, and continued in service until the close of the war, being at that time assistant surgeon in the Tenth Minnesota. He has one brother and two sons in the ministry, a brother in Ohio, one son in Colorado and one in Kansas.

J. T. Brooks is a native of Olmsted county, Minnesota, born April 18th, 1855, before the city of Rochester was organized or named. Here he resided until November 1st, 1880, then moved to St. Paul, and is engaged as horse-shoer for G. H. Tipper. Married February 12th, 1881, to Miss Laura Daniels of St. Paul.

Frank Brosseau, police of St. Paul, was born in January, 1842, and is a native of Canada. He moved with his parents to Plattsburgh, New York, where they lived until 1863. During this year Frank returned to Canada, remaining two years, then until 1868 was in Pennsylvania. He came to St. Paul at that time. He passed one year in the employ of the Lake Superior and Mississippi railroad. In 1872, accompanied a government expedition up the Missouri river, returning in the fall, then spent the following winter at Leech lake. In 1873, went with a government expedition to Fort Buford, and returned in 1875. May 3d, of that year, was appointed on the police force of St. Paul, which position he still occupies. Married at St. Paul January 10th, 1877, to Maggie A. Ressit, a native of New York. They have one son: Leo. Mr. Brosseau's grandfather was one of the early settlers of Duluth; was at Lake Superior probably as early as 1812.

Herman Brown, ticket agent for the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railway, was born at Chicago, 1852. From 1869 to 1880, with the exception of one year, he was in the employ of the Pullman Palace Car company, at Chicago. One year he was engaged with the Pittsburg and Fort Wayne railroad. He came to St Paul in May, 1880; has since been with the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railway company as ticket agent.

Hiram D. Brown, son of P. Brown, attorney of Lake City, Minnesota, was born at Lorraine, Jefferson county, New York, November 10th, 1848. His education was acquired at the common schools. For nineteen years he was a resident of Wabasha county, Minnesota. In 1870, he established the Lake City Sentinel, which paper he published about ten and one-half years. In May, 1881, he became a resident of St. Paul. Lizzie A. Mitchell, of Zumbrota, Goodhue county, Minnesota, became his wife April 26th, 1871.

F. B. Brown, outside manager and contractor for the C. N. Nelson Lumber company, was born in Sangamon, Illinois, in November, 1850. When he was only four years old his father died, consequently his educational advantages were limited to the common schools. He resided at the old homestead until twenty years of age, then came to Minneapolis, Minnesota, and took charge of the books of Ankeny, Robinson and Pettit, lumber firm. After three years in this office, the company offered him a position on the road, which he accepted, and served in that capacity until 1875. He superintended the Minneapolis planing mills two years, then entered the employ of C. N. Nelson and Company at Stillwater, remaining until the organization of the present firm of C. N. Nelson lumber company, and then came to St. Paul in their interests. At St. Louis, in 1873, he married Miss Emma C. Hollidge. Their children are Chouteau B. and Hattie S.

James H. Brown was born in Canada, in 1837. Received a common school education, and in 1850 came to St. Paul, where he learned the trade of shoemaker. He was afterward cabin boy on a steamer on the Mississippi river; followed boating, in different capacities, for seventeen years. He then engaged in the grocery business in St.

Paul, and is now proprietor of one of the large retail groceries. When the war broke out, he was in Memphis, and left there three days before the great blockade. At St. Paul, in 1864, he married Miss Anne Murphy. Two children have been born to them; one still lives.

W. H. Brown, pastor of the African Methodist Episcopal church, of St. Paul, was born in what was called Pickens district, near Pendleton court house, South Carolina, in 1840. He was born a slave, but was set free with his mother, when they left South Carolina, in 1851. He went to Natchez, Mississippi, remaining until 1863; removing thence to Cincinnati, Ohio. In January, 1864, he moved to Indianapolis, Indiana, and enlisted in the Twenty-eighth regiment United States colored volunteers, and served until honorably discharged, January 6th, 1866. Mr. Brown held the position of sergeant, but through the recommendation of the colonel and chaplain of the regiment, received a license to preach, while in the army. From 1865 to '68 he worked as a common laborer; in 1869, received the appointment of pastor of the African Methodist Episcopal church at Mount Vernon, Indiana. In August, 1870, he moved to Mount Pleasant, Iowa, where he had charge of a church one year; thence to Sparta, Illinois, in 1871, preaching there till 1873. He was in Davenport, Iowa, in 1874; preached in Berlin, Iowa, in 1875. From 1876 to '77, in Milwaukee, Wisconsin; from 1878 to '79, in Cedar Rapids, Iowa. He then came to St. Paul, and has charge, as pastor, of the Methodist Episcopal church. At Indianapolis, February 3d, 1865, he married Miss Lida A. Robes. Their children are Nina, Carrie, Henry A. and Charles R.

Martin Bruggemann, a native of Prussia, was born in 1828. He came to America at the age of fifteen, locating at Detroit, Michigan, where he remained eight years. Came to St. Paul in 1853, and engaged in the malting business. His brewery, which is 540x120 feet, two and one-half stories, built of stone, was erected in 1873, in which he is now doing business. Married at St. Paul, to Miss Barbara Keller, in 1855. Ten children have been born to him; the living are, Mary, Annie, John, Lizzie, Frank, Gustina, Joseph and Caroline.

Martin B. Bruggemann, of the firm of B. F. Zahn and Company, was born in St. Paul, in 1854. He is a son of John and Catherine Bruggemann, who were among the early pioneers of St. Paul, and endured the many hardships attending pioneer life. They moved to Henderson, Minnesota, in 1856, and for twelve years were in the hotel business, then returned to St. Paul. Martin began his mercantile career in the house of Lindeke Brothers, and at the same time was interested in the commission business at the Seven Corners, which was under the supervision of his brother, to whom he sold his interest in January, 1881. In the spring of 1880, he purchased an interest in the dry goods house where he is now located. He is a thorough business man, and has had years of experience in his chosen vocation.

J. F. Bruggemann was born in Henderson, Minnesota, April 10th, 1859. Here he resided with his parents until coming to make his home in St. Paul. In May, 1879, he embarked in the grain commission business, on Fort street. October 21st, 1879, he married Miss Felicie Rochat, who was born in St. Paul, in 1860. They have one son, an infant.

Charles S. Bryant was born in Ontario county, New York state, August 14th, 1808. His education was classical, with the honorary title of A. M. added by the college at Granville, Ohio, in 1835, after he left that institution. He has since acquired a knowledge of several natural sciences, geology seeming to be his favorite. At the age of eighteen years he left the parental roof without any means of support. He learned the art of printing, which, with teaching school, enabled him to pursue his studies. He was admitted to the bar on attaining majority, but continued his general studies thereafter. The Hebrew language has been his favorite, having devoted his spare time to it for thirty years past. He has in manuscript the first fifteen chapters of the book of Genesis, translated from the Hebrew. Practiced law in Ohio more than twenty years. In 1859 moved to Minnesota, and has resided at Wabasha and St. Peter, and is now a resident of St, Paul, engaged in the practice of his profession. He has served several years on the State Normal School board, for six years on the board of regents of the State University, and for three years was active secretary of the State High School board. In January, 1834, Mr. Bryant published a work, the "Indian Massacre in Minnesota." Has also

written much on educational subjects. He is now engaged in compiling a work for the Minnesota Historical Company, on the Upper Mississippi Valley. His marriage occurred April 20th, 1840, in Cincinnati, Ohio. Three sons have graduated from the State University.

Henry Bueger was born in Prussia in 1854. Came to America at the age of fifteen years, with his parents, locating in Milwaukee, Wisconsin. His education was acquired in his native country, and in 1872 he came to St. Paul and engaged at the carpenter's trade until 1875. He then started in the retail liquor business at 189 West Third street. Mr. Bueger is an industrious and honest young man. Married at St. Paul in 1875 to Miss Ellen Six. Four children have been born to them, two of whom live.

G. H. Bunnell was born in Concord, New Hampshire, in 1856. He learned his trade of mill-wright with his father, who had chosen the trade before him. Coming to Minnesota in 1878 he located at Owatonna, where he assisted in the erection of the Diamond mills; thence to Mankato and worked on the Mankato City mills. After working in Jordan he came to St. Paul, April 1st, 1880. He engaged as mill-wright in the St. Paul Roller mills, in August of that year. At Beaver Dam, Wisconsin, May 28th, 1880, he was united in marriage with Miss Lucretia R. Partridge.

John M. Burch, a native of Prussia, was born in 1831. At the age of fifteen years came to America with his parents, who located in Michigan. He learned the tanner's and currier's trade in that state and April 14th, 1855 came to St. Paul. He engaged in different pursuits until 1862, then enlisted in the Sixth Minnesota; at the peril of his own life he defended the flag of his adopted country, serving until being mustered out in 1865. He was engaged against the Indians and witnessed the execution of thirty-eight Sioux at Mankato in 1862. After returning he engaged in the furniture business five years, then bought the St. Peter house and stock yards. At the expiration of seven years opened the Farmers' Home in which he remained three years. During that time he purchased his present location where he is engaged in the grocery and liquor trade. In 1867 married Miss Catharine Keller. John F. M., Godfred, Nicholas, Anna, Catherine, Gertrude T. and John A. J. are their children.

John W. Burdick was born in Mystic, Connecticut, October 12th, 1842. His parents, who were of English descent, were married in Rhode Island. His father, in 1852, draughted and moulded the first clipper ship built in the East. Came to St. Paul with his parents May 4th, 1856, afterwards removed to Louisville, Scott county, where he lived three years. Removed thence to Martin county, being one of the six families who located there in 1861; engaged in the fur trade and located the first store in the county, which he sold and enlisted in Company C, Sixth Volunteer Infantry. He afterward opened a store at Fairmount, the county seat of Martin county, in company with James W. Bird. Disposed of his interest in 1869 and traveled two years for H. A. Bromley, of St. Paul, in the fur trade. He afterwards traveled for A. O. Bailey through Minnesota, Iowa, Dakota, Wisconsin and Michigan, and located at St. Paul in 1879; was elected secretary and treasurer of the Bailey Manufacturing Company, January 1st, 1881. He was county surveyor of Martin county, two years, county commissioner and school superintendent. February 6th, 1862, he married Miss R. A. Swearingen, at Fairmount.

W. M. Burk was born at Medford, Massachusetts, in 1846. He came to St. Paul from New Orleans and was for five years with the New Orleans, Jackson and Great Northern Railroad Company as clerk for the superintendent. From 1872, to '76, was superintendent's clerk; from 1876, to the present time, he has been freight agent for the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba railroad.

Harry Burningham was born January 26th, 1830, in county of Surrey, England. He was educated in the national school of England, and in the spring of 1857, came to this country, locating in St. Paul. He is now a clerk in a wholesale and retail drug store, at corner of East Seventh and Rosabel streets. He is a member of all the masonic bodies, blue lodge, chapter, council, commandery, all the Scottish rite bodies, Druids, A. O. U. W.; is grand tyler and sentinel of all the grand masonic associations, was senior trustee of the Grove of Druids, and a prominent member of the Knights of Pythias. Married in

March, 1851, in London, England, to Miss Ann Wareham, a native of that country.

Frederick Burnand, son of Judge Burnand, was born in St. Lawrence county, New York, in 1852. Came to St. Paul with his parents in 1858, where he received his education. After leaving school, he was a newsboy five or six years, selling the St. Paul Press. He then fed the Taylor small cylinder press one year, and the next year began working in the news room. Remaining in that position two years, he next engaged as advertising agent for circus and minstrel companies. He has been connected with various bands in Minneapolis and St. Paul; is now proprietor of White house hall and Concert hall at Seven corners. Married in 1877, to Miss V. T. Gilbert; one child was born to then, now deceased.

Rev. David Burt, deceased, was born in Munson, Massachusetts, August 2d, 1822. When he reached the age of six years his father settled on a farm in Worcester county, Massachusetts. David attended the district school there until nineteen years of age, then began teaching the same school in which he had been a pupil, and from that time taught every season for ten years. During the spring of 1843 he entered Wilbraham Academy, Massachusetts, and prepared for college. He entered the junior class of Oberlin, in 1846, and taught two winters, graduating with his class with honorable distinction. He then spent three years at Andover Theological Seminary, graduating in 1851. In the fall of that year he married Fany B. Rice; became pastor of the Congregational church, of Raymond, New Hampshire. Their first child is buried at that place, another at Winona, Minnesota, and two are now living. He resigned his position in May, 1855, with the intention of moving westward for the benefit of his health, but remained in Rutland, Massachusetts, as pastor of the Congregational church until the fall of 1857. He then taught a select school in Chicago during the winter, and in May, 1858, removed to Winona, Minnesota, obeying a call from the Congregational church. Soon after, was appointed superintendent of public schools of that city. In 1859, was member of the prudential board of the State Normal School, also a member of the State Teachers Association. In 1866, he was appointed a civilian on the staff of General Clinton B. Fisk, commissioner of the Freedman's Bureau, at Nashville, Tennessee. Returned to Minnesota in 1868, and the winter following supplied the pulpit of the Plymouth church of Minneapolis, in the absence of its regular pastor. While on a visit to his native state, in 1869, he was prostrated by a severe hemorrhage of the lungs. During the spring of 1870, he was appointed superintendent of schools for Winona county, Minnesota. In 1875, accepted the office of state superintendent of public instruction, and filled that position with credit, winning the respect and confidence of the public, until the spring of 1881. Mr. Burt died September 24th, 1881, at Northfield.

Luke W. Buzzell was born in Vermont, in 1858. His father was a machinist, having carried on a large machine shop for twenty-six years in Vermont, and under his supervision his son also acquired the trade. In 1876 his son began livery business in St. Johnsbury, Vermont, in which he continued until 1880. In August he established a livery and sale stable at 141 Twelfth street, St. Paul, and has a thriving and rapidly increasing trade.

William Byrne, a native of Ireland, was born in 1845. Received a common school education, and August 20th, 1865, landed in the United States. After a brief stay in New Jersey, he came to St. Paul, January 31, 1866. Worked as laborer until 1873, when he opened a sample room on Minnesota street. His boarding house and saloon were consumed by fire in 1875, making him quite destitute. Through the kindness of friends, who loaned him money, he started what is known as the Montreal house, which he kept till 1879. He was a member of the Mutual Building Society, but withdrew his stock and purchased the lot where he is now located, at a cost of $850. He then erected a building, the main part 26x52, three stories above the cellar, as a boarding house and sample room. Married at St. Paul, in 1872, to Miss Winnifred Kannane. Their living children are Margaret A., Patrick, Mary and Thomas F.

J. B. Cable was born at Waukesha, Wisconsin. He went in 1869, to Watertown, Wisconsin, where for two years he was employed by the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railway. In 1871 removed to Milwaukee and remained in the employ of the company until 1876. He was then with the Chicago, Burlington and Quincy railroad at

Ottumwa, Iowa, until coming in July, 1879, to St. Paul. He has since been with the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba, and until December, 1880, had charge of both divisions as train dispatcher. He has only the Fergus Falls division in charge at present.

Francis M. Cady was born January 18th, 1856. His education was acquired at the graded schools of Grand Rapids, Michigan. He located in St. Paul in July, 1878, and is a dealer in furniture in the firm of Hanggi, Cady and Medicke.

David Callahan, a native of Ireland, was born in 1822. After acquiring his education he came to America and in 1840 enlisted in company A, Third Regiment United States Artillery, commanded by Brevet-Major Childs, served five years, then re-enlisted in the ordnance department for ten years more. On resigning he came to Minnesota in 1858 and settled in St. Paul, working as a mechanic until 1862. He was then appointed armorer for the district of Minnesota by General Pope, holding the position four years, or till the close of the war. In 1868 he embarked in the grocery trade at number six, corner of Pearl and Temperance streets. Married at Washington, District of Columbia, in 1850, to Miss Mary E. Callahan, who died in December, 1865. His second wife was Margaret Milhaul, married in June, 1867. He is the father of four children by his first wife.

Henry Camen was born in New York city. When a small child his father removed to Massachusetts and settled in Westfield, where his son was educated. He also learned the trade of cigar making with the firm of Thayer, Waterman and Beckman, serving an apprenticeship of three years. After visiting various parts of the United States he located in St. Paul in June, 1879, and engaged with Kuhles and Stock, afterward with Mœller and Stahlmann. He is now a member of the firm of Camen and Hofmeister. In New York in 1878, he married Miss Martha Arver. Charles is their only child.

Reim H. Capistrant was born in the city of Sorel, Richelieu county, Canada, August 4th, 1837. After receiving instruction afforded by common schools in Worcester, Massachusetts, he graduated from the college of St. Hyacinthe, in Canada. April 15th, 1856, he left home and in May following came to St. Paul. He served in Eighth Minnesota two and one-half years, and in the Heavy Artillery, fifteen months. For fourteen years he was engaged in teaching school, has been farmer, and clerked in the abstract office and in a dry goods store. He was justice of the peace thirteen years and county commissioner six. Married May 26th, 1861, to Miss Zoe Morrisette, of Ramsey county. They have eleven children living, Reim H. Jr., Alodie, Zotigue, Jean E., Olive, Stella E., Eugenie, Antoine, Christopher N., Genevieve, and Zoe M.

Captain F. A. Cariveau was born in Canada in 1835. Here he was educated and learned the baker's trade, remaining in the business four years, afterward clerked in a dry goods store two years. Came to the states in 1854 and settled in Chicago, where he lived two years, thence to St. Paul. He clerked in a boot and shoe store until 1861, then enlisted in the Fifth Minnesota Infantry and was commissioned first lieutenant and afterwards promoted captain. Resigned his commission on account of ill-health and returned to St. Paul. He then began in the grocery trade at 425 and 427 Robert street, where he is still doing an extensive business. He is identified with the Catholic church of St. Paul. His marriage with Miss Emily Guerin took place in 1859. She died in November, 1877, leaving seven children. His second marriage took place January 19th, 1880, Lennina St. Jean being his bride.

John F. Carlson was born August 22d, 1835, and is a native of Sweden. Moved to North-east, Pennsylvania, June 20th, 1869, and worked at his trade, that of house, sign and fresco painting, for about two years. In March 1871, moved to St. Paul and continued in the pursuit of his chosen vocation, for others, until the fall of 1876, then started a shop for himself. In March, 1879, A. O. Blomgren became his partner in the business, which is gradually increasing. They do first-class work in all the branches, and employ four men in their shop at 624 Jackson street. July 3d, 1873, Miss Carrie Larson became the wife of Mr. Carlson. They have two sons.

John M. Carlson, contractor and builder, is a native of Sweden, born in 1841. He mastered his trade in his native country, and in 1866, came to America. His home was in Chicago two years; coming thence to St. Paul, he engaged with the firm of Esley and Wiley as foreman, which posi-

tion he held till the spring of 1881. He then became a partner with his former employer, Mr. Wiley, the firm known as Wiley and Carlson. At St. Paul, June 12th, 1868, he married Miss Christian Monson; Harry and Edward are their children.

F. B. Carpenter was born at Prairie du Chien, Wisconsin, in 1858. His parents removed to Michigan when he was an infant. There he attended the district schools, and when fourteen years of age came to St. Paul. Graduated from St. Paul high school in 1880. Since leaving school he has been studying medicine in the office of Dr. Hagan; is a member of the college of physicians and surgeons of New York city. Has been in the drug business with A. J. Wampler three years. He also owns a farm of three hundred and twenty acres six miles from Graceville, His stepfather owns one-half interest in a grocery at number 145 Mississippi street, which F. B. looks after in his absence.

Henry L. Carver was born September 6th, 1830, at Nunda, Livingston county, New York. He was educated at the common and high schools and studied law with Honorable Luther C. Peck; also graduated from the state and national law school at Poughkeepsie, New York, in September, 1854. Was admitted to the bar at Rochester the same year, and located at St. Paul, very soon after. He engaged in the practice of his profession with Honorable W. A. Spencer, clerk of the United States district court. At the breaking out of the war, he enlisted in Company G, Sixth Minnesota Infantry; promoted to first lieutenant, captain, acting quartermaster of United States Volunteers and breveted major and colonel. Served in the Indian campaign with General Sibley, and in 1864, was assigned chief quartermaster of the district of Minnesota, on the staff of General Sibley and General Corse until the close of the war. He was in the legislature from St. Paul in 1862. Miss M. Ashley, youngest daughter of Honorable Hiram Ashley, of Ontario county, New York, became his wife in 1851. He took an active part in building the opera house, street railway, etc. at St. Paul.

John Casey was born in 1839, and is a native of Ireland. When twenty years old he came to America, and made his home a short time in Pennsylvania. Late in 1859, came to St. Paul, and has since made the city his home. He assisted in the construction of early railroads here, also explored much of North-western Minnesota. In April, 1865, he was appointed on the police force of the city, which position he has since held.

John Caulfield was born May 8th, 1854, in Castine, Maine, and is of Irish parentage. With his parents, he located in St. Paul, in 1859. His educational advantages were good. After studying at the public school, he finished his studies by a course at St. John's College, Stearns county, Minnesota. Since leaving school he has been employed by the St. Paul Water company, commencing October 10th, 1870; since 1874 he has been secretary and director.

A. H. Cavender, was born July 22d, 1815, in Hancock, Hillsborough county, New Hampshire. May 5th, 1843, moved to Ohio, where he lived five years, then became a resident of St. Paul, at which time there were only five white families here, the Indians, however, were quite plenty. December 22d, 1849, Mr. Cavender purchased the wagon making business, from W. H. Nobles, who had made the first wagon on the west side of the Mississippi, and in connection with general blacksmithing, continued the business quite successfully. He now has commodious shops at 94 and 96, East Fifth street. Miss Elvira, daughter of Daniel Hopkins, the first Indian trader in this country, became his wife, October 6th, 1840. Four children have been born to them, three of whom still live. One son, Charles A., has been a conductor of passenger trains for thirteen years, and is now conductor on the Northern Pacific, running from St. Paul to Fargo.

Josiah B. Chaney, now a citizen of St. Paul, was born in Falmouth, Cumberland county, Maine, October 16th, 1827. He was the second son and fourth child of Josiah and Elizabeth Chaney. His paternal grandfather was Captain John Chaney, a soldier in the war for independence, and his father was a soldier in the war of 1812–15. In 1841, Josiah entered the Morning Star office, Dover, New Hampshire, as an apprentice to the printing business. In 1846, he started for Moline, Rock Island county, Illinois, where he arrived January 4th, 1847. In August, 1848, he went to Mineral Point, Iowa county, Wisconsin, where he was employed, most of the time, in the Wisconsin Tribune office, until the spring of 1850,

when he went back east on a visit, remaining there until the autumn of 1851, at which time he returned west, and in January, 1852, formed a partnership with G. W. Bliss, his former employer in Mineral Point, in the publication of the Wisconsin Tribune, changing the name of the paper to Mineral Point Tribune, under which name it is still published, but by other parties. On the 9th of April, 1854, he was married in Mineral Point, to Miss Melissa A. Moore, daughter of Lucretius and Almeda Moore, of Platteville, Grant county, Wisconsin. The firm of Bliss and Chaney was dissolved in the autumn of 1854, the junior member retiring. In November of that year, Mr. and Mrs. Chaney went to New England, remaining there until April, 1857, when they returned west, locating temporarily in Aledo, Mercer county, Illinois. In May, 1858, they came to Minnesota, and located in St. Anthony; Mr. Chaney having been offered the situation of foreman in the old State News office, then conducted by Croffut and Clark, remained in the office most of the time until after the great rebellion broke out. On the 16th of December, 1861, he enlisted in the second company of Minnesota United States Sharpshooters. On the 21st day of April, 1862, he, with his company, left for the seat of war, going direct to Washington, and thence to Yorktown, arriving there on the 5th of May, the next day after the rebel army left that fort. On the 7th of May the company reported to Colonel Berdan, at Camp Scott, about five or six miles from the fort, and on the 8th received their arms, Sharpe's breech-loading rifles. He participated in the battles of Hanover Court House, Fair Oaks, Peach Orchard, Savage's Station, Nelson's Farm (or White Oak Swamp) and Malvern Hill, with his company, and in September, when the army left the Peninsula, he was sent to Emery, and afterwards to Finley hospital, Washington; finally being discharged from the service at the last named hospital. Rank in the service, corporal; discharge dated October 22d, 1862. He immediately returned to St. Anthony. In November, 1865, he moved to St. Paul, where he has since resided, following his trade. For several years he was a member of the printing firm of Ramaley, Chaney and Company. For the past five years he has been foreman of H. P. Hall's press-room. For about three years of his residence in Wisconsin, he was a notary public, having been appointed by Governor Leonard J. Farwell. From July, 1872 until January, 1875, he was a member of the board of education of the city of St. Paul, and chairman of its committee on expenses during his whole term. His early education was simply such as was obtainable in a country district school of forty or fifty years ago, in the state of Maine.

F. H. Chandler was born at Baraboo, Wisconsin, in 1857. He entered the employ of the Chicago and Northwestern railroad company, at Wonewoc, Wisconsin, in 1875, remaining with them until coming to St. Paul, in September, 1880. He now occupies the position of clerk in freight department of the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railway.

W. A. Chandler was born in Georgia, in 1856. When only a child went to Vermont where was his home until coming to St. Paul in 1875. He began working for the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railway company as truckman, and has been promoted step by step until February, 1879, he occupied the position of cashier of freight department. He still serves as such.

M. D. Chipley was born at Dayton, West Virginia, September 23d, 1847. He moved with his parents to Warsaw, Illinois, while quite young. Received an academical education and at the age of thirteen years entered the retail furnishing house of N. H. Clark, and remained until 1863; from 1863–'65 was in the wholesale dry goods house of Robert Campbell and Company; with Dodd, Brown and Company from 1866 to 1874; with A. Frank and Son until 1879. In May of that year the company known as the Chipley Corset and Clasp Company was formed, with which he was connected but a short time. Came to St. Paul December 1st, 1880, and engaged as manager of the notion department of Auerbach, Finch and Van Slyck's store. At St. Louis in 1875 he married Miss Kate G. West, of that city. Two sons have been born to them, Albert L. and William W.

N. B. Church was born in Vermont in 1832, where he acquired an education and learned the machinist's trade. He served at his trade seven and one-half years; was then setting up and running engines till May, 1881. He then embarked in the liquor trade at 348, 350 and 352, Jackson

street. Married in Pennsylvania in 1854 to Miss Maria Conley, who died in 1856. His second marriage took place in 1863 to Elizabeth Fix. Three children have been born to them.

John Churchill was born in Ireland in 1847. Came with his parents to America in 1849; located in Springfield, Ohio, until 1854. In July of that year came to St. Paul and learned the tinner's trade with Joseph Horn, to which he gave his attention until appointed permanently in the fire department, first in 1863 as torch boy. He 1864 went to Kansas, spent one year, then went to Rochester Minnesota, remaining three years, but has since made his home in St. Paul. He served one year as assistant chief engineer and in 1880 was elected foreman of hose company No. 3, which is still his position. January 9th, 1877, he married Miss Ellen O'Leary.

B. F. Churchill was born in Somerset county, Maine, December 18th, 1848. Came to Minnesota in 1864, and remained in the lumber regions of the St. Croix and Mississippi valleys until 1869, when he returned East. He engaged in lumbering there until 1874, then again returned to Minnesota and spent two years in the lumber mills of Minneapolis. In 1876 was with the Custer expedition under Gen. Reno, and during the Custer massacre as government employe. Returning to St. Paul, he has been employed in the lumber trade to a greater or less extent since. In November, 1880, he with Mr. McGoldrick formed a partnership, the company known as Churchill and McGoldrick. Mr. Churchill married Miss Emily Chatterton of Brockway, Canada, July 4th, 1880.

P. Churchill was born in 1844 and is a native of Ireland. Came to this country in 1849, and made his home in Springfield, Ohio, until 1854, then came to St. Paul. He joined the volunteer fire department in 1868 and was a member until they disbanded in 1877. He was appointed fireman in 1874, and at the organization of the paid department was appointed fireman of steamer No. 8. July 3d, 1870, he married Miss Catherine Wilder. James M., Mary W., Catherine E. and John P. are their children.

John Clark, captain of the police force, was born in Jefferson county, New York, in 1845. His parents migrated to St. Paul in 1855. The following year his father removed to Sibley county and began farming. John remained with his father until sixteen years of age, then launched out upon his own resources, and followed steamboating until 1871. That year he located in St. Paul, and was appointed on the police force. In 1875, was promoted to sergeant, and in 1877, was appointed captain. Married in September, 1875, to Miss Eliza Byrne. May H. and Paul D. are their children.

John Clarkin, a native of Ireland, was born in 1835. He received a common school education and in 1848 came to America, landing in New York. In Jersey City he learned the trade of carpenter, living in the city five years. He then lived three years in Wisconsin, and came to St. Paul in 1857. He engaged in the pursuit of his trade, but has since started in the grocery trade. Is one of the old settlers of St. Paul, and has long been identified with her interests. He has been in the employ of the government on the frontier. Married in St. Paul, in 1859, to Julia Hayes. Eleven children have been born to them, only three of whom are living.

Greenleaf Clark, son of Nathaniel and Betsey Clark, was born August 23, 1835, in Plaistow, New Hampshire. He fitted for college at Atkinson academy, New Hampshire. Entered Dartmouth college in 1851, and graduated from that institution in 1855. Studied law in the office of Honorable Albert R. Hatch, of Portsmouth, and at Harvard law school, Cambridge, Massachusetts, from which he graduated in 1857. He was admitted to the Suffolk bar at Boston, in 1858. In September of that year, he located in St. Paul, and has since made this city his home, engaged in the practice of his chosen profession. After serving as a clerk in the office of Michael E. Ames, for one year, he became associated for a short time with Mr. Ames and Honorable Moses Sherburne, under the firm name of Ames, Sherburne and Clark. In 1860-'61, was associated with S. K. Bond, and in 1865 with Horace R. Bigelow, which connection continued until March, 1881. Judge Flandrau joined the firm in 1870. Was appointed member of the board of regents of the University of Minnesota, December 15th, 1879. Was appointed associate justice of the supreme court of Minnesota, March 11th, 1881, which office he still holds.

William P. Clough was born March 20th, 1845, at Freetown Corners, Cortland county, New

York. When three years old, he with his parents moved to Edinborough, Erie county, Pennsylvania, where was his home until June, 1867. He was educated at the North-western State Normal school of that place, and completed his classical course in that institution in 1862. The next four years were given to teaching school and studying law. From 1865 to '67, was in the Pennsylvania oil regions, giving his time to operating oil wells, also pursuing his legal studies. June 1st, 1867, he arrived at Rochester, Minnesota, and was admitted to the bar in the district court of Olmsted county, in July, 1868. He engaged in the practice of his profession until coming to St. Paul in the fall of 1872. At Edinborough, Pennsylvania, May 29th, 1867, he married Miss D. A. Green. They have two daughters; Margaret S. and Blanche M.

H. N. Clouse, a native of Sweden, was born November 2d, 1845. Here he lived until 1868, when he came to America, arriving at St. Paul, June 4th. Until 1872, he gave his attention to lumbering on the St. Croix and Kettle rivers. During the fall of that year, he made a visit to his native country, remaining five months. Returning to St. Paul, he kept the Lewiston hotel two and one-half years. May 1st, 1875, he was appointed on the police force by Mayor Maxfield. March 1st, 1881, he was appointed bailiff of the municipal court of St. Paul. Miss Elsie Peterson, of Sweden, became his wife May 3d, 1873. One child, Selina, has been born to them.

Fielding Combs Jr. was born in St. Louis, Missouri, April 15th, 1843. He lived in his native city until 1862, then came to Minnesota, and has since made his home in St. Paul. His principal business in the city has been that of janitor in some of the large blocks. His marriage with Miss Priscilla Giles took place June 19th, 1873; the ceremony being performed by Reverend A. M. Torbet. Four children have been born to them, three of whom are living; Andrew F., Mary and Jennie. Alfred died at the age of one year. Mrs. Combs was born in Franklin county, Missouri, December 4th, 1856.

William S. Combs was born in New York city, March 13th, 1831. He was educated at the public schools of that city. Removed to Kentucky, in 1843, residing there five years. After making his home in St. Louis, Missouri, some time, he located in St. Paul, May 1st, 1851. His business engagements are those of a book-seller and stationer; has been a member of the board of education sixteen years. His marriage took place May 10th, 1852.

O. H. Comfort was born at Mineral Point, Wisconsin. His parents were natives of New York. His education was that of a common school and commercial. After an absence from his home of about three years, he returned, and from 1865 to 1867, read law. Removed to Portage, Columbia county, Wisconsin, and read law there, till September, 1870; the same year was admitted to the bar of Columbia county, Wisconsin. Removed to Kingston, Missouri, and there engaged in the practice of his profession until July 28th, 1872, then came to Stillwater. In the interests of that city he took an active part; was city justice from February, 1874, till April, 1876; served as court commissioner of Washington county, both by appointment and election. In the fall of 1877, he was candidate for county attorney, opposed by L. E. Thompson, a temperance candidate, and defeated by a large majority. October 5th, 1878, he located at St. Paul, and has since pursued his chosen profession. August 13th, 1862, he enlisted in Company E, Thirtieth Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry; transferred before muster to the band of the Iron Brigade, embracing the Sixth and Seventh Wisconsin, Nineteenth Indiana, and Twenty-fourth Michigan regiments. Arrived at the Army of the Potomac January 1st, 1863. He was taken prisoner at Fitzhugh house, Stafford county, Virginia, June 15th, 1863; was paroled July 1st, 1863, and reached Annapolis, Maryland, July 3d. Mustered out at Baltimore, Maryland, June 13th, 1865. At Madison, Wisconsin, February, 1872, he married Ada M. Woodward, second daughter of William Woodward, an extensive farmer and old settler of Madison.

Patrick Conley was born in 1851, and is a native of Illinois. With his parents he came to St. Paul, in 1854, and a few weeks later removed to Dakota county, there receiving a practical education. He left there at the age of thirteen. Like many youths he possessed a desire for roving; after visiting various places of interest, and sowing his "wild oats," located at St. Paul. In 1877, he opened what is known as Conley's Variety. Married, at St. Paul, in 1879, Miss Belle Iferd.

Thomas F. Connolly, manager of the manufacturing department of Forepaugh and Tarbox, wholesale boot and shoe house, is a native of Ireland, born in 1843. His father, Jeremiah Connolly was also a manufacturer, and came to America in 1848, locating in Syracuse, New York, where he worked at his trade. Six years subsequently, Thomas, with the remainder of the family, came over, expecting to meet their parent. On reaching their destination, however, the sad news of his death met them. Thomas at once began learning the trade of his father, with the firm of McDougal and Nichols, of Syracuse, remaining until 1861. During that year he was in New York city, then returned to his former employers. They soon after removed their business to Chicago. He remained with them until 1865, after which he was in the employ of C. B. Sawyer, of that city, till 1871. Coming then to St. Paul he assumed his present position as manager of the manufacturing department of Forepaugh and Tarbox. Mr. Connolly has been married twice. His first wife was Miss Dora Fitzgerald, married at Chicago in 1868; she died March 12th, 1878. His second marriage was with Miss Mary Morrison, at St. Paul, January 7th, 1880.

A. W. Connolly, foreman of the copper shops of the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba railway, was born in Milwaukee, Wisconsin, in 1854, where he learned the trade of copper-smith. In 1871 came to St. Paul, and engaged in the shops of the railway company as a journeyman, for one year. He was then appointed foreman of his department, which responsible position he continues in, having under his direct supervision ten men. At St. Paul, in 1877, he married Miss Emma Taylor.

John W. Cook was born April 11th, 1847, and is a native of Ireland. He lived with his parents, Thomas and Katherine Cook, until April, 1861, then came to Halifax, Nova Scotia, remaining two years. Came to St. Paul in the fall of 1866, which city he has since called home, although much of his time has been passed in the government service, in Minnesota, Dakota, Montana and the British possessions. He went out with General Terry's expedition in 1867, and remained two years. In 1871, returned to St. Paul, but the next year, accompanied the Giant expedition with Major Twining, to establish the forty-ninth parallel as boundary line between the British possessions and the United States. In 1874, went to Fort Shaw, Montana territory, passing three years there. In August, 1875, was with General Gibbon's expedition, continuing during the Custer expedition and massacre. Returning to St. Paul, in 1877, he was appointed on the police force, and has since held the position with credit.

J. B. Cook, proprietor of Cook's St. Paul omnibus and carriage line, is a native of Oneida county, New York, born in 1818. He accompanied his parents to Pennsylvania in 1828, where for several years he carried on merchandising. He came to St. Paul in 1855, and in 1864 purchased over two hundred feet of ground on Third street, opposite the Merchant's hotel, and established his first livery business. His trade at that time was quite limited owing to a limited demand, but with the increasing population and the rapid growth of the country, he acquired, finally, quite a lucrative trade, so much so, that in 1868 he deemed it expedient to add a limited omnibus line, which he did with success. In 1871 he erected a stone barn 50x125 feet, three stories in height, at Nos. 113 and 115 Third street. This has gradually increased until now it is the most extensive omnibus line in the state. When Mr. Cook erected his barn, Fourth street had not yet been opened from Jackson to Rosabel street; he accordingly graded the street in front of his building at a considerable expense. He has taken much pains in making his establishment as well as the grounds quite attractive, having shade trees planted in front which gives it a most pleasing and tasteful appearance. At Buffalo, New York, August 30th, 1853, he was married to Miss Ellen E., daughter of Commodore Stephen Champlin, of the United States navy. One son, Stephen Champlin, has been born to them; he is in business with his father.

DeWitt Clinton Cooley was born July 4th, 1824, in Orange county, New York. His ancestors were among the first and most respectable early settlers of that county. He received a thorough education and after five years study of the law, at the age of twenty-one, on due examination by the celebrated Charles O'Connor, was admitted to the bar of the supreme (then the highest) court of that state, when the learned

Greene C. Bronson was chief justice of that court; Mr. Cooley being the first of that name on the roll of attorneys of New York. Soon after admission he removed to the south, where he met with varied and flattering success, until 1851, when on account of ill health, he removed to St. Paul. Mr. Cooley, soon after his first arrival at St. Paul, was made town attorney, and city attorney when the town assumed the dignity of a city, during which time he was also elected district attorney of Ramsey county, and held the two offices at the same time. He was also appointed sole commissioner to draft and revise the first ordinances adopted by the new city. He was likewise the first United States agent for paying pensions in Minnesota. As a prominent lawyer and advocate, and public speaker he continued in full practice at St. Paul, until 1864, when he removed to Wilkesbarre, Pennsylvania, but returned to St. Paul in 1874. He has written various articles, essays and pamphlets on legal and many other subjects, and lately has prepared a useful index digest of the tax laws of Minnesota, which is highly recommended by the bench and the bar, and has been adopted for official use by the state. His numerous efforts, in the form of speeches and lectures, and various contributions in both prose and verse, and dramatic composition attest his versatility.

H. J. Cooper, assistant superintendent and time keeper for the St. Paul Harvester Works, was born in Clinton county, New York, in 1843. There he grew to manhood. At the first call for volunteers, he enlisted in the Thirty-fourth New York Volunteer Infantry for three months service. Re-enlisted in the same regiment for two years, and at the expiration of his term, again re-enlisted for a term of three years. Owing to the failure of his health, was discharged from active service, but was employed in government service until the close of the rebellion. He came to St. Paul in 1865, and followed engineering in railroad work until 1872. At the establishment of the St. Paul Harvester Works, he was tendered the position of assistant superintendent and time keeper, which he accepted. At Minneapolis in 1866, he married Miss Annie M. Code, of Wilmington, Delaware. Three children have been born to them, only one of whom is living.

Charles T. Corning, foreman of the machine shops of the St. Paul Harvester Works, was born in Brooklyn, New York, 1843. At the age of eighteen years went to Scranton, Pennsylvania, and served an apprenticeship as machinist. He was in the Novelty works from 1863 to '64, and the next year in the Morgan iron works, then at New Haven, Connecticut in the employ of Whitney Arms Company, manufacturing Springfield rifles. In Troy, New York, he had charge of the machinery department of a rolling mill until 1868. He then started an establishment for building stationary engines, with Messrs. Green and Trowbridge as partners. This firm existed one year. Mr. Corning came to St. Paul in 1869, and in September of that year the firm of McClary and Corning started a sash, door and blind factory on the corner of Sixth and Cedar streets. In 1871, sold to J. W. White. Mr. Corning then started the St. Paul foundry, where it is now located, under the firm of Corning and Depew, which continued until the Harvester works began operations. He has since been in their employ. He was originator of the Minnesota Rowing Club and state champion until tendering his resignation in 1876. Was stroke of the crew that made the best time rowing at Saratoga, New York, in 1876. Has a number of silver and gold medals won at different races. He is an expert as a mechanic, and was master of the oar. At Minneapolis in 1876, he married Miss Frances Patterson, of Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

Mark Costello, a native of Ireland, was born in 1833. While quite young his parents immigrated to America, locating at Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. Here he grew to manhood, and learned the trade of carpenter and joiner. Accompanied by his widowed mother and her family, he came to St. Paul in 1856. Since his first advent into the town he has been a contractor and builder, located on the corner of Market and Fifth streets. He resides with his mother, who has reached the advanced age of eighty years.

M. Gordon Craig was born in Chatham, Ontario, in 1851. When he was three years old, his parents immigrated to St. Paul, where his father engaged in building and house moving. M. Gordon was educated in the public schools of the city. Began his trade at the age of seventeen years, with John Summers, and continued with him until the spring of 1878. He, in company

with Matthew Taylor succeeded Mr. Summers, and have since been largely interested in contracting and building. They employ fifty men and are located on Fifth street, between Fort and Exchange. Married at Minneapolis in 1880, to Mary C. Hern.

William J. Cremer was born November 11th, 1839, in Germany. His education was received at the common schools of Racine, Wisconsin. At the age of twenty-five years he left home to go into business, and in March, 1881, located at St. Paul, and engaged in insurance business. He is a member of the Allen Light Guards. October 17th, 1866, at Festina, Iowa, he married a daughter of Andrew Meyer.

Mrs. Margaret Cranston, a native of Ireland, was born in 1829. Came to the United States when twenty years old, and for two years made her home in New York. Removed to Indiana in 1851, and remained until 1853, then came to St. Paul. The same year she was united in marriage with Patrick Shannahan, who died June 28th, 1874, leaving his widow with seven children. Four years later she was married to her present husband, Joseph Cranston. They are now engaged in the hotel business in West St. Paul, in the hotel, Travelers' Home. This house was opened in May, 1878, at the corner of Fifth and St. Peter streets.

J. W. Crippen, born in 1825, is a native of Columbia county, New York. He has been connected with different railroads for thirty years, and is now employed as local agent for the Erie and Milwaukee freight line, the agency being established at St. Paul in 1878.

John Croonquist, of the firm of Croonquist and Peterson, became a member of the firm February 1st, 1881. In 1871, J. P. Monten and A. Peterson established a clothing house at 193 East Seventh street, soon after taking J. P. Carlson as a third partner. This firm carried on business until February 1st, 1880, when J. and A. P. Croonquist purchased the interest of Mr. Monten. The firm then became Croonquist, Peterson and Company. Again, in 1881, the firm changed and has since been Croonquist and Peterson. They carry a complete line of clothing, gents' furnishing goods, also sewing machines.

F. M. Curren was born in March, 1857, and is a native of Pennsylvania. When only one year old his parents removed to St. Paul, where his education was acquired in the public schools. After leaving school he engaged in railroading eleven years. By trade he is a coppersmith. In 1879 he associated himself with Robert Fitz, in the grocery trade. In this business he still continues at 59 Mississippi street. He is a member of the Catholic church.

Malcolm McG. Dana, D. D., pastor of Plymouth Congregational church, was born in Brooklyn, New York, in 1838. At the age of twenty-one years he graduated at Amherst college, entered Union Theological seminary of New York, and completed his course in 1862. His first charge was accepted soon after graduating, in Winsted, Connecticut, and next took charge of the Second Congregational church of Norwich, one of the oldest and wealthiest congregations of the state. His pastorate of this church was of ten years duration. In 1874 he resigned in order to establish the First Congregational society in the northern part of that city, and while engaged in this work was active and largely instrumental in collecting means for the erection of the church which is one of the handsomest in the state. In 1878 he received a call from his present charge, came to St. Paul and was installed pastor on the 9th day of May. While a resident of Norwich, at the request of the citizens, Rev. Mr. Dana wrote a war history of the city. This was handsomely illustrated and published, furnishing not only a concise and reliable history of the achievements of the citizens of Norwich during the struggle, but also a comprehensive record of the work of the state, and the efforts of the sanitary commissions in behalf of the Union soldiers. Besides this work he has published several pamphlet treaties of various subjects, and several sermons. In 1870, the congregation of which he was pastor, sent him on a tour of several months duration in Europe. In 1876 he was elected one of the vice-presidents of the American Missionary association, a director in the Home Missionary society, and is also a corporate member of the American Board of Foreign Missions. In 1877 the degree of Doctor of Divinity was conferred upon him by Middlebury college, of which Dr. C. B. Hulberd was then president. Since his advent in St. Paul, Dr. Dana has been prominent and energetic in educational matters, both in the

city and the state at large. He is one of the directors of the Minnesota Home Missionary society and editor of its quarterly paper. As one of the trustees of Carleton college his experience and ability have been earnestly used in the interests of that institution.

C. E. Davis, military store-keeper, came to St. Paul in 1857, and the year following, was appointed deputy United States surveyor. In 1860, he assisted in the preliminary survey of the Lake Superior and Mississippi, now St. Paul and Duluth railway. In April, 1861, he enlisted in the First Minnesota regiment volunteers, as sergeant-major, and served until it was mustered out, in 1864. He then held the rank of captain of company E. In the fall of that year he entered Hancock's veteran reserve corps, and was appointed captain. In the spring of 1865 he resigned his commission, and returned to St. Paul. In 1866 was employed by General G. K. Warren, and had charge of the Minnesota river survey. In 1868-9 Captain Davis, with others, surveyed the battle-field of Gettysburg. In 1877 he was appointed military store-keeper for the state of Minnesota.

Hon. Cushman K. Davis, son of Horatio N. and Clarissa F. Davis, was born in Henderson, Jefferson county, New York, June 16th, 1838. He was educated and graduated at the University of Michigan in the class of '57. In 1862 he enlisted in the United States volunteer service and by promotion attained rank of first lieutenant of company B, Twenty-eighth Wisconsin infantry, and acting adjutant-general for Brigadier-General Willis A. Gorman. After leaving the army, and in August, 1864, Mr. Davis came to St. Paul, began the practice of law, and by his ability and energy, has acquired the reputation of being one of the first, if not the first, lawyers in Minnesota. In 1867 he was a member of the legislature, and from 1868 to 1875, he was United States district attorney for Minnesota. In the fall of 1873 he was elected governor of Minnesota, and was inaugurated January following, the youngest man ever elected as the chief executive of this state. During his active, busy life, both in official and professional capacity, Mr. Davis has found time to devote to literature, and upon historical subjects has written and delivered several lectures, which rank him among the first in the literary circles of the country. His lectures upon Richelieu, and Mary, Queen of Scots, have been delivered to large and refined audiences in the more populous cities of this and neighboring states, and have given him a well-deserved and widespread reputation as a man of letters. As a tribute to his ability, his address at the Father Hennepin celebration at Minneapolis, in July, 1880, was generally published by the papers of the country, and high tribute paid to the speaker. Mr. Davis was married September 1st, 1880, to Miss Anna M. Agnew.

James Davenport, a native of Stamford, Connecticut, was born July, 1812. He is descended from Rev. John Davenport, one of the founders of the New Haven colony. When James was five years old he was taken to New York and was raised in that city. He was prepared to enter the classical course in college but on account of ill-health was obliged to abandon it. When twenty-one years of age he became a member of the firm of Van Vleck and Davenport, which started a bookstore on Broadway. This firm was afterward changed to Davenport and Wood. In 1846, the publishing house of Dewitt and Davenport was founded and soon became one of the leading establishments in the country. They published many popular books in editions ranging from 10,000 to 20,000. Among the more widely known were, Solon Robinson's "Hot Corn stories of the Poor of New York," which created almost as great a sensation as "Uncle Tom's Cabin." This book was sold to the amount of 55,000 copies. "Beatrice," a Roman Catholic story written by Miss Sinclair of England, was also very popular and about 50,000 copies were sold; "Mana Menk" was also very popular. Over twelve thousand copies each of Captain Mayne Reid's novels, which were introduced into this country by Dewitt and Davenport, were published and sold. They also published "Dr. Chapin's sermons" and Horace Greeley's "Travels in Europe" in large editions. In 1856, in consequence of the ill health of his wife, Mr. Davenport sold his interest in the business and came to St. Paul, hoping that the invigorating climate would restore her to health. When Mr. Davenport came here, St. Paul, though apparently a vigorous, bustling city of about ten thousand inhabitants, was crowded with speculators and real estate agents, who had no scruple in fleecing the unwary, as the state

which is now one of the great wheat-producing regions of the world, did not produce enough for home consumption. There were no railroads, and the river was closed up nearly half of the year. The literary prospect was poor, and everyone was too busy in speculation to care or have much time to devote to literature. Mr. Davenport started a book store just below where the Metropolitan now stands, and continued there a number of years. As the tendency of business was farther down town, he moved to his present location, number 29 West Third street. During his three-score-and-ten years, forty-five of which have been passed in active book trade, Mr. Davenport has witnessed, one after another, the invention and introduction of the railroad, ocean steamer, telegraph, telephone and other mechanical improvements which have marked this greatest of ages in the world's progress. For years, forced by his connection with the great publishing house of which he was the head, to use his pen to a considerable extent, he has acquired a facile and easy style of composition, and is the author of a number of popular stories and sketches, some of which have been published in this city, and some in the East. Mr. Davenport married, in 1843, Katherine Eliza Bennett, who, though delicate in health, was active and enthusiastic in all good work, to which she devoted herself with zeal beyond her strength. Mrs. Davenport died in August, 1875, at the home of her sister, in New Jersey, where she had gone, hoping that a change in climate would recuperate her waning strength. Of five boys and two girls born to Mr. and Mrs. Davenport, four are dead and the surviving sons, Rufus, James and Alfred, are residents of St. Paul.

John Daw, foreman of elevator B, was born in St. Ive, Cornwall county, England, in 1828. Came to America in 1848, and located at Cleveland, Ohio, and there learned his trade of carpenter. Enlisted in the quartermaster's department in November, 1862, and was in the army until February, 1865. He was captured, but fortunately was not compelled to diet upon confederate prison fare for a very extended length of time. After leaving the service, he worked at his trade in different places until 1866, when he came to St. Paul, in hopes that the climate would restore his health. Until 1875, he was foreman for G. W. Sherwood, contractor, and after leaving that place, he took his present position in the elevator.

Hon. William Dawson, ex-mayor of St. Paul, was born in Ireland, October 1st, 1825. He was educated as a civil engineer in private schools, and in 1846, went to Canada, where for three years, he clerked in a shoe store and taught school. In 1849, went south, remained twelve years, occupied for three years teaching school and surveying, and nine years in mercantile business. In 1861, he came to St. Paul, and has since been actively engaged in banking and real estate business. Mr. Dawson represented his ward in the city council from 1865, to 1868, and again from 1875, to 1878. From the latter year to the present, held the office of mayor; was a member, and chairman of the Fort Snelling bridge commission, besides being for the past four years one of the state board of equalization. He was married in 1861.

David Day, M. D., postmaster of St. Paul, is a native of Burke's Garden, Virginia, born September 19th, 1825. He was reared in his native state, and in 1846, went to the lead regions of Wisconsin. For three years in the summer time, he worked in the mines, and during evenings studied medicine. During the winter season he attended the medical department of the University of Pennsylvania, graduating in 1849. In the spring of that year, he came to St. Paul and began to practice medicine, at which he continued five years. In 1849, he was appointed register of deeds, and at the fall election, elected to the office. He was a member of the legislatures of 1852 and '53, from Benton county, where he was a temporary resident. In 1854, Dr. Day abandoned the practice and entered the drug business, which he continued until 1866. His house at that time was the oldest in the state. In 1871, he was appointed one of the board of state prison inspectors; in 1874, one of the commission of state fisheries, and one of the seed wheat commissioners to provide sufferers from grasshoppers with seed. Both of the latter positions were honorary, without compensation. In 1875, he was appointed postmaster of St. Paul, and has held the position since.

Erasmus Miller Deane, president of the St. Paul Harvester works, was born in Hartford

county, Connecticut, May 8th, 1819. His father, Jarvis Deane, was an extensive cotton manufacturer. His mother, Nancy Torrey, was a niece of the celebrated surgeon of his day, Dr. Miller, of Franklin, Massachusetts, of whose family she was a member until her marriage. The death of his father threw the subject of this sketch upon his own resources at the early age of fourteen years, since which time he has had his own way to make in the world, and is essentially a self-made man. His business career commenced in Hartford in 1850, and soon after he married Annie I. Drake of Boston, Massachusetts. He was successful in his business ventures; with his partner erected a fine busines and manufacturing block, which is still known by their name. Spasmodic asthma, with which he had been afflicted for many years, assumed so violent a form that he was compelled to relinquish active business and seek some locality for relief. After trying the seashore from New York to Hudson's Bay, a friend advised Minnesota; he came to St. Paul in 1862, and found the climate a specific, relief following at once. In 1864 he formed a business connection for the sale of agricultural machinery, which grew to be the largest house of the kind in the state. Mr. Deane has always entered largely into the commercial and manufacturing advancement of the city and to him, can be traced many of the manufacturing enterprises, the largest of which is the St. Paul Harvester works, of which he has been the honored head from its commencement. In August, 1874, Mr. Deane suffered from a severe attack of nervous prostration. As evidence of the estimation in which he is held by the community, we make the following extract from an article in the St. Paul Press: "Mr. E. M. Deane of the St. Paul Harvester works, prostrated by severe illness. The public anxiety in regard to Mr. Deane's condition was greatly increased when the rumor became current that he was stricken down with apoplexy. During the afternoon he rallied and last evening was comparatively comfortable. All will be pleased to learn of the improvement in Mr. Deane's condition, as he belongs to the class of citizens which can hardly be spared in St. Paul. Enterprising and public spirited, he has contributed largely toward the material advancement of the city itself, and serious misfortune to him would prove a public calamity." Mr. Deane is a member of the House of Hope Presbyterian church and at the time of the erection of its present church edifice, contributed largely of his means and time, being chairman of the building committee, and superintended the construction. He has been a trustee of the society for a number of years, and is now president of the board.

Dr. Fred Dedolph, a native of Hofgeismar, Hessia, Germany, was born in 1844. Attended high school until 1864, then became a student at Marburg, Wurzburg, Prague, Berlin, and Vienna, graduating from Marburg in 1869. Was in the Franco-Prussian war of 1870–1. After leaving the army he took his final examination, (state examen), and for a time practiced in the old country. He next took to the sea for a time, landing in the West Indies, where he was attacked by fever and compelled to return to his native country. In 1875, he came to St. Paul at the solicitation of the German consul here, and has since practiced his profession.

Charles Defiel, a native of Germany, was born in 1848. After obtaining his education he came to America, in 1867, and to St. Paul. The first ten years of his residence in this city were passed working as a laborer. In 1877, in company with F. Beyer, he opened a grocery store. This partnership lasted two years, and was succeeded by Defiel and Rank. The store is No. 82, Josette street. Mr. Defiel married, in 1870, Miss Kuli Huffman, by whom he has three children.

William Delany, assistant chief of the fire department was born in Queen's county, Ireland, in 1835. Came to America in 1857, and for a short time was in Patterson, New Jersey. He next went to Lynchburg, Virginia, and in June, 1858, came to St. Paul. After working a time in a saw-mill he was two years pressman on the old Times. After leaving the Times he was variously engaged until 1868, when he was appointed on the police force, where he served three years. He joined the volunteer fire department, and in 1873, was elected assistant chief, serving two terms. In 1877, he was appointed to his present position by the city council, and is now serving the fourth term. In 1871 he opened Delany's sample rooms, which he has

since run, on the corner of Robert and Fourth streets.

Fred Dell, a native of Germany, was born in 1849. When he was ten years old his parents brought him to America, and settled upon a farm in Columbia county, Pennsylvania. Four years later he left home and worked as farm hand, attending school as opportunity afforded. After working for different persons until 1874, he came to St. Paul and engaged as traveling salesman for Schmidt and Richter, and remained with them until 1878. He next went to work for Charles Rebstack and company, of St. Louis, in the same capacity, and is still with them. Married at Henderson, in 1874, Miss Rosa Schiewick. They have three children, Arthur, Clarence and an infant.

Charles Deller was born in Prussia, October 2d, 1830. When Charles was but eighteen months old his father died, and he lived with his mother until 1851. He then came to America and spent a few months in Baltimore, Maryland, then went to Indiana, and in the fall of 1855 began as second mate on the rivers, holding that position until coming to Minnesota in July, 1856. For a short time he was engaged farming in Washington county. In 1859 he began dealing in horses, and has since been engaged in that line. From 1865 to 1869 he carried on trade in Dundas, Rice county, and in 1870 established a sale stable on Eagle street, which he operated until 1881, when he purchased a fine location at the corner of Fourth and Franklin streets, where he has a stable 36x60 feet which will hold thirty horses. Upon arriving in St. Paul his capital amounted to nine dollars. Married November 24th, 1864, Miss Juliana Steffes, of Wright county. Of their eight children six are living: Willie, Frank, Charles, Joseph, Lucy and Philip.

Louis Demeules was born February 18th, 1832, at St. Philippes parish, Huntington county, Canada. His parents, Francois and Madeliene (Giguire) Demeules, placed him in College of St. Sulspice, of Montreal, where he was educated. Came to St. Paul October 26th, 1852, and for a time was engaged in the grocery business. Was also clerk for the register of deeds, L. M. Olivier, since deceased. During the Indian massacre of 1862 Mr. Demeules was at Fort Ridgely. He has held the offices of alderman and school inspector, and is at present United States guager. Married December 10th, 1851, Miss Sophie Guerin, sister of the late Vetal Guerin, an early settler of this city. His children are: J. L., aged twenty-nine; A. J., aged twenty-six; C. J., aged twenty-four; all of whom are married. Emily, twenty-one; A. E., aged sixteen, and Sophie, aged thirteen years.

George Dempsey, a native of Massachusetts, was born in Boston, in 1838. In that city he learned the trade of plumber, and in 1862, enlisted in the United States navy, serving until his health failed, on account of which he was discharged the same year. Came to St. Paul in 1867, and for nine years, worked as journeyman. In 1876, he began business for himself on the corner of Sibley and Seventh streets. In 1878, he moved to his present location where he has a shop 20x48 feet, in which he constantly employs three men, plumbing and gas-fitting. Mr. Dempsey was married in 1874, to Miss Catherine Hart, who has borne him three children, all of whom are living.

J. C. Depew, foreman of Washington Iron Works, was born in Pomeroy, Ohio. At the age of eight years he went to Cincinnati with his parents, and while living there learned the trade of machinist. In 1866, he came to Minneapolis and for two and one-half years was with the North Star Iron Works. Came to St. Paul in 1869, and while it existed, had charge of the St. Paul Iron Works. Became a member of the firm and took charge of the Washington Iron Works in March, 1881. Married in 1874, at Minneapolis, Miss Hannah Louise McDonald. They have had four children, three of whom are living.

R. H. Depew was born at McConnellsville, Ohio, in April, 1832. Learned his trade in Pomeroy, and came to Minnesota in 1856, and has since resided here. He has for several years past been one of the owners of the Washington Iron Works. Mr. Depew was married at Cincinnati, Ohio, in 1854, to Miss E. J. Goulding.

John C. Devereux, son of John and Mary E. Devereux, was born in Wexford, Ireland, on the 30th day of April, 1831. His father was born in the year of the Irish rebellion, 1798, and for the past twenty-five years has been a resident of St. Paul. Young Devereux received a general, practical education at the common schools. Left

Ireland with his father in 1839, and settled in Pittsburg, Pennsylvania, and when nineteen years old went into business in Evansville, Indiana. Hearing of Minnesota and St. Paul, he sold out and came here, and at first clerked for B. Presley, now one of the wealthiest citizens of St. Paul. In the spring of 1856, he commenced business for himself and continued until the war. He then enlisted in Company G, Third Regiment Minnesota Volunteer Infantry. He was soon afterward commissioned second lieutenant by Governor Ramsey, first lieutenant and captain of the company. After his return to St. Paul, he started the "North-western Chronicle" and continued its publication until 1876. This paper at that time was the only Catholic organ west of Chicago. He was married in 1864, at Little Rock, Arkansas, to Miss Agnes E. Coulter. They have had six children, four of whom are now living.

Peter Dewald was born in Prussia in 1837 and received a German education. At the age of twelve years he was brought by his parents to America, settling in Chicago, Illinois. While in Chicago, Peter learned the painter's trade at which he worked several years in Chicago then was in various cities in the Union until 1861, when he enlisted in the Second Missouri Regiment of Volunteers, and at the end of one year's service he was discharged on account of disability. In 1870 he came to St. Paul and for three years worked at his trade in the car shops of the St. Paul and Duluth railway. The next year and one-half he was in the fruit business. At the end of that time he engaged in the liquor and cigar business in which he still continues at the corner of Third and Commercial streets. Married in Chicago, Illinois, in 1857, to Miss Annie Clema. They lost their only child.

James J. Dewey, M. D., was born at St. Paul, August 16th, 1855. He received his education in the public schools of this city, entering the high school in September, 1872. By hard labor he was able to take the full four years course in three and graduated in 1875. Having availed himself of all the facilities offered in this city he determined to study medicine and in the fall of the same year he entered the office of Dr. J. H. Murphy and studied until the fall of 1876, when he went to Chicago and entered Rush Medical college. The winters of 1876-'7-'8 were passed in that institution from which he graduated at the close of the session in 1878, with the degree of doctor of medicine. After graduating he studied in the Chicago public hospital and also in the Illinois Eye and Ear infirmary. After a residence of about one year in that city he came to St. Paul where he has since lived and intends to stay permanently.

John H. Dodge was born in Vermont, in 1831. When five years of age he was brought to Michigan by his father, and while living in that state received his education at the common schools. At the age of fifteen he began steamboating on Lake Superior, followed this for three years, then went to St. Ste. Marie, and for about the same length of time dealt in groceries. After quitting that business he came to St. Paul in June, 1855, and opened in the same line, which he continued until elected city clerk, in 1859. In 1861, he began clerking in the American hotel, and remained until it was burned. From that time until Col. Allen took charge of the Merchants hotel, he was variously engaged. Since that event he has been clerk. Mr. Dodge was married, in 1870, to Mrs. Pickering, of St. Paul.

William Taylor Donaldson, a native of Ohio, was born July 21st, 1825. His parents were English, his father and three brothers having come over in 1816 and settled in Ohio. Here his father was for a number of years engaged in farming, and soon after his arrival was married to Miss Elizabeth Brown. William and Christian Donaldson, uncles of the subject of this sketch, were for many years proprietors of a heavy hardware establishment in Cincinnati, and were well known for their public spirit and generosity. Young William lived on his father's farm in Claremont county, until he was eighteen years old, when he went to Cincinnati for the purpose of getting a knowledge of business. He came to St. Paul in May, 1851, and in company with J. D. Pollock began doing business. The firm has existed from that to the present time, though they have since changed the character of their business. They are now the senior members of the well-known crockery house of Pollock, Donaldson and Ogden, the extensive crockery firm of this city. Mr. Donaldson was identified with the firemen of St. Paul from the inception

of the department until it passed into the control of the city government. While in discharge of his duties he met with an accident which disabled him for several months. Though he did not enter the army, he was among the foremost in his contributions toward the support of the government. Was married December 25th, 1873, to Miss Rebecca Thorne, of Winona, by whom he has two children.

H. C. Donnelly was born in Ohio, in 1853. Until fourteen years of age he was raised on his father's farm. In 1867 he went to Keokuk, Iowa, and remained in that city four years. In 1872 he came to this city, and engaged in the liquor trade on Third street. In 1876 he moved to his present location at No. 10 Wabasha street.

F. B. Doran, of the firm of Doran and Company, was born in Kendall county, Illinois, May 1, 1839. In 1853 his parents moved to McHenry county, and there lived upon a farm. In 1861 Mr. Doran enlisted in the Fifty-second Illinois regiment, and in December, 1862, was captured by the rebels, and for twenty-seven months was confined in various prison pens in the South, Libby and Castle Thunder being the worst. During this time he made several attempts to escape, but was each time recaptured. He was exchanged in the spring of 1865. After the war he returned to Illinois, where he lived until he came to St. Paul, in the spring of 1881. Formed a partnership with John A. Bailey in wood business. Their office is at the corner of Fourth and Market streets, near Rice Park.

James W. Doran was born in Chicago, Illinois, April 6th, 1837. Received his education at the common schools and academy, and at the age of twenty-one years, left home. His father and mother were both born in Vermont. In April, 1863, Mr. Doran came to St. Paul, and has since been prominently engaged in railroad and transportation business. Was for more than fourteen years general freight agent for the first division of the St. Paul and Pacific railroad, and is now north-western agent of the Red Line Transit company. Mr. Doran was married February 11th, 1864.

Henry Dording, a native of Germany, was born in 1849. In his native country he received a good practical education. Came to the United States and to Red Wing, this state, in 1867. After farming four years in Goodhue county, he came to St. Paul, and for eleven years following, was in the ice business. February 11th, 1881, he opened a sample room at number 135 West Seventh street. Mr. Dording married, at Chaska, Minnesota, in 1874, Miss Lena Miller, who has borne him one child, Louisa.

Henry Dreves was born in Germany, May 1st, 1854. After getting his education in that country, he came to the United States, landing in New York April 1st, 1879. After a short stay in the metropolis he came to Prescott, Wisconsin, and soon after to Hastings, Minnesota. Came to St. Paul in 1880, and clerked for a short time for Gruber, and next went to work for M. A. Schultz, as book-keeper. Mr. Dreves is a member of the Lutheran church.

Charles N. Dorion, M. D., was born in Canada, September 29th, 1834. After a collegiate course he went to Europe, in 1859, for the purpose of securing better opportunities to study classics. During his vacations he traveled through the continent. In 1865, he returned to Canada, and began studying medicine with Dr. George Logan, of Ottawa, Canada. Went to Chicago and graduated from Hahnemann medical college, in 1869. Was house physician of Hahnemann hospital from 1870 until 1872, and for the next two years occupied the chair of anatomy in that college. In 1874, he was appointed adjunct to the professor of obstetrics. In 1874 he resigned this position and devoted himself to an exclusive general practice, in company with Professor R. Ludlam, M. D., and the winter of 1875, '6 was spent in Paris, studying. Dr. Dorion is a member of the American Institute of Homœopathy; Associe de la Societie Medical Homœopathique de France; and of the Homœopathic medical societies of Illinois and Minnesota. He is the author of several articles for medical periodicals, and with Dr. Claude, of Paris, translated into French, the work of Professor Ludlam, on the diseases of women. In 1878 he married Miss Townsend, daughter of Col. C. Townsend, of Wisconsin, and the same fall came to St. Paul.

I. Edgar Dowe was born in South Carolina, in 1834. At the age of twelve years he came to Milwaukee, Wisconsin, and for twenty years kept books and then for three years speculated in wheat. In 1880 he came to St. Paul and engaged

in liquor business at Nos. 1 and 3 Bridge Square. Married in Milwaukee, Miss Helen Shepherdson, who has borne him five children, three of whom are living: Frank S. Harry S. and Clark S.

John Dowlan, wood merchant, corner Fifth and Wabasha streets, was born in County Tyrone, Ireland, December 12th, 1829. At the age of ten years his parents, Christopher and Sarah Dowlan, brought him to Canada. In 1850, John came to the United States and for several years was employed in a shawl factory and also in a broadcloth factory in New York. From that state he went to Ohio, and in the spring of 1853 went to California, and for three years was engaged in gold mining. In September, 1856, he came to St. Paul. He is now the oldest wood merchant in the city. When he commenced, wood was brought from the Minnesota valley in barges. April 6th, 1865. he was elected street commissioner and held the office three years. He afterwards was contractor on the city water works. Since 1870 he has devoted his entire attention to wood business. In May, 1877, he was elected to the city council and has since held the office and in June, 1881, was elected president of that body. Married July 15th, 1850, Bridget E. Doyle of Toronto, Canada. They have had ten children, five of whom are living: James A. F., Sarah R., Mary L., Francis S. and Elizabeth A.

R. H. Downing was born in Avon, Livingston county, New York, in 1850. In 1866 he was engaged as assistant express messenger for the United States Express company, on the Erie railway, holding that position until 1868. The next two years was in the Buffalo, New York, car shops. From 1870 until 1875 was in the lumber trade at Sandoval, Illinois. Then for two years was traveling salesman for Aultman, Miller and Company of Akron, Ohio, handling farm machinery. Next went into the lumber trade at Augusta, Kansas, until 1880, when he came to St. Paul and took the position of shipper for the C. N. Nelson Lumber Company. Married in Sandoval, Illinois, Miss Sorrilla Giers. They have two children, Berta and Theo.

Elias F. Drake was born in Ohio where he lived until he came to St. Paul in 1861. When a young man he studied and practiced law a while, but was more disposed to business than to professional life, and was appointed cashier of the State Bank of Ohio. While in that position, which he occupied ten years, he was several times elected to the legislature, and was speaker of the house one term. During this time he was also largely interested in works of internal improvement and invested quite extensively in that direction. In 1862, in company with two other capitalists, Mr. Drake, who had come to St. Paul the year previous, built the first railroad in Minnesota, from St. Paul to St. Anthony. Soon afterwards, he, with some associates, took hold of the Minnesota Valley railroad, and after some difficulty completed it to Iowa in 1872. He represented his district in state senate in 1874–'75. Mr. Drake is widely known as one of the most energetic and sagacious railroad managers in the North-west.

Otto Dreher, son of Florian and Vincenzia Dreher, of the city of Oberndorf, on the Nekar, Germany, was born in that city February 12th, 1839. When about eight years of age, his parents both having died, he was placed under the guardianship of an uncle, who took him to the free city of Rottweil and gave him a thorough common school education. At the age of thirteen he was admitted to the classes preparatory to the university and made rapid progress till the spring of 1853, when he was attracted by the glowing descriptions of America, and being importunate, gained the consent of his guardian and joined a party of emigrants from the neighborhood, and at the age of fourteen started for America. On arriving at New York he was separated from his friends and thrown upon his own resources. However, he managed to reach Peoria, Illinois, where through the influence of an uncle he managed to get employment. Worked in Madison, Chicago, Dubuque and Peoria. Came to St. Paul in May, 1857, with a theatrical troupe, with which he continued until 1859. After leaving the troupe he found employment with Prof. Philip Rohr, in a book and music store, in a building still standing opposite Rice Park. In 1861 enlisted in Captain Wilkin's company in three months service during the three months organization. In the fall of the same year he re-enlisted in Company F, Third Minnesota Infantry. Served in this company as sergeant for seventeen months. Upon the re-organization of the regiment, after the battle of Murfreesborough, he was

commissioned first-lieutenant for meritorious conduct on the field, and by right of seniority to captain of Company A. Was at the siege of Vicksburg and a number of the more important battles in the South-west, and during the Indian outbreak in this state was on duty here. Discharged at close of the war with his regiment in 1865, having served over four years. After the war he was employed on the Volksblatt and served until he went into the office of the county treasurer, Colonel Uline, and was with him during his entire term of office. In 1877 he was elected register of deeds and took possession of the office January following, was re-elected in 1879 and is now serving his second term. Was married in 1864, while temporarily absent from his regiment, to Mary Leitner, who has borne him six children. Mr. Dreher was instrumental in forming the German society of the city and is a member of the various organizations.

Peter Joseph Dreis was born in Prussia, in 1842. Came to America with his parents the same year and was brought to Chicago where he was educated. April 17th, 1855, he came to St. Paul and commenced to learn the drug business; after working at it eighteen months, he entered the store of J. W. Jarvis, who was succeeded by N. Schroeder, with whom Dreis remained two years. After working for various firms, he attended the Adams school, meanwhile taking private instruction. In the spring of 1859, he began working for Day and Jenks, in whose employ he remained until 1871. Then in company with George Mitsch, he began business under the firm name of Dreis and Mitsch, druggists, corner of Seventh and St. Peter streets, and has ever since been in the business. Married in 1864, Miss Mary Schneider, who has borne him eight children, five of whom survive.

Frederick Driscoll was born July 31st, 1834, at Boston, Massachusetts. Received an academic education, and in 1858, went to Belle Plaine, Scott county, Minnesota, as secretary for the Belle Plaine Land Company. In 1859, engaged in mercantile business, and the year following, was elected to the legislature from Scott county. In 1861, he began his newspaper career by publishing the Scott County Journal. In January, 1862, he was elected secretary of the state senate, and in November following, came to St. Paul and issued the St. Paul Daily Union. In January, 1863, he was elected state printer and re-elected the next two years. In March, 1863, the Daily Union was merged into the Press, and Mr. Driscoll took charge as business manager, having purchased a one-half interest in the Press Printing Company, which belonged to Newton Bradley. In 1867, was chosen chairman of the republican state central committee, which position he held three consecutive years. In 1881, Mr. Driscoll was elected vice-president of the St. Paul chamber of commerce. He has continued to hold the position of business manager of the Press from 1863, to the present time, when it is known as the Pioneer Press.

Dr. J. A. Du Bois was born in the village of Aztalan, Jefferson county, Wisconsin, January 8th, 1856. Graduated from the Wisconsin university and from Rush medical college, of Chicago. He began the practice of his profession at Lake Mills, Wisconsin, and at the end of one year he was called to take charge of the Arapahoe county hospital, at Denver, Colorado. After thirteen months' service in this capacity, he resigned his position to make St. Paul his home.

Alfred Dufrene, son of Pierre and Apoline Dufrene, was born at Riviere du Loup, district of Three Rivers, province of Quebec, September 26, 1836. Was educated at the public schools, and when eighteen years of age came to St. Paul, arriving July 4th, 1854. For several years after his arrival he clerked in wholesale grocery houses of Temple and Beaupre, Beaupre and Kelly, and is now a member of the well-known firm of P. H. Kelly and Company. Married Marie Louise Gauthier, January 7th, 1860, who has borne him ten children, five of whom survive: Ida May, aged seventeen; Stella, ten; Marie L., six; Virginia, four; Francis Joseph, aged fifteen months; and Rosa Pepin, aged seventeen, whom Mr. Dufrene adopted when she was three years old.

J. J. Dunnigan, a native of Ireland, was born in 1846. Came with his parents to America in 1851, and located in Brooklyn, New York, where he learned his trade of plumbing. Then worked as journeyman and as foreman for the firm of Christie and Corcoran until they came to St. Paul, in 1867. Mr. Dunnigan came here to superintend and manage their business, but remained with them only a short time, beginning business for

himself in 1870. At first he was in a building 22 x30 feet, and employed but one boy helper. In four years his business had grown to such an extent that he was compelled to seek larger quarters where he could employ an increased force. In 1874 he leased his present quarters, and now employs from twelve to twenty men, occupying a building 25x90 feet, two stories in height. He is at No. 220 East Seventh street, and does the most extensive business in the city in plumbing, steam and gas-fitting, besides handling all kinds of plumbers' materials.

George H. Dyer was born in Philadelphia, in 1849. His parents took him while yet small to Marietta, Pennsylvania, where he lived until twenty-one years of age. Came to St. Paul in 1870, and at once commenced working at the butchering business for Delaney and Dyer. From 1875 to 1877 he carried on a meat market in Market Place, then became a member of the firm of George H. and Hiram Dyer. In 1879 the firm dissolved and Mr. Dyer has since conducted the establishment alone, on the corner of Washington and Market streets. As soon as the new market house is available Mr. Dyer will move into quarters in it. He was married April 8th, 1874, to Miss Louisa Gassart of this city. They have two children, William N. and Francis E.

John Eagan, clothing merchant, 67 East Third street, St. Paul, was born in Carbery, County Kildare, Ireland, February 2d, 1830, where he remained until 1848, when he emigrated to this country and located in New Haven, Connecticut, where he learned the tailor's trade. In 1853 he removed to Monroe county, New York, and began business for himself, and remained twelve years. On the 27th of November, 1853, he was married to Miss Geldea, of Scottsville, Monroe county, New York. They have eleven children, all living, six boys and five girls. In the spring of 1865 he came to Fentonville, Michigan, where he remained in business until 1873, at the same time owning and operating a store in Manistee, Michigan, which he carried on until 1875. The same year he opened a large clothing store in Grand Rapids, Michigan, which he still continues to operate. In the winter of 1878 he purchased the Great Star clothing store in Milwaukee, Wis., which he closed out January 1st, 1881, and removed to St. Paul, and opened his present store, number 67 Third street.

Erastus Smith Edgerton, son of Erastus and Sophronia Edgerton, was born in Franklin, Delaware county, New York, December 9th, 1816. He received a limited academic education. In 1841 he settled in Delhi, county seat of same county, where he was appointed deputy sheriff by his uncle, John Edgerton, who was sheriff. In this capacity he came in collision with a combination of armed men known as anti-renters who resisted the payment of rents and execution of the laws. He was placed in command of a posse of horsemen in what was known as Shacksville cattle, and on that occasion seven prisoners were captured and confined in the county jail at Delhi. The rioters attempted to destroy the jail and rescue their comrades. As arms and ammunition were scarce he conceived the idea of using pitch forks, which he collected from the stores in town, and organized a pitchfork brigade to defend the cannon in lieu of sabres, of which he was appointed captain, and the Rev. Mr. Leonard, pastor of the Presbyterian church, was made first lieutenant. He with his company also assisted in preserving order at the sale of cattle for rents at the Earl sale in the town of Andes. His horse was shot from under him, and Osmon N. Steele, his comrade, was also shot and killed, with his horse. He here made his first speech to a band of 163 armed and disguised rioters, warning them against the crime of murder and the punishment which was sure to follow. Two of them were sentenced to be hung, and eighteen to state's prison, and a large number to imprisonment in the county jail, while large numbers fled the country. On the 18th of January, 1844, he was married to Eliza Cannon, of Cannonsville, same county. In 1853 he removed to St. Paul, and the following spring began the banking business in partnership with Charles N. Mackubin under the firm name of Mackubin and Edgerton, which firm was dissolved in 1857, and the business continued by Mr. Edgerton. When the people of Minnesota voted by a large majority to amend the constitution of the state to allow the issuing of $5,000,000 in state bonds in aid of railroads, he earnestly opposed it, believing the state too young and weak to incur such a large liability. He made himself so odious by his efforts in opposi-

tion to the loan that on the eve of the day the loan amendment was carried, the people serenaded him with a band of music playing the "Dead March" in front of his bank. When the music had ceased he made the second speech of his life, saying that the time would come when the people of the state of Minnesota would vote to repudiate the bonds by a larger majority than they had voted to issue them, which prediction has proved true.

After the bonds were issued he steadily opposed repudiation, and recognized the bonds as valid, and had a bank, the circulation of which was based upon the bonds, called the People's Bank, and pledged himself to redeem the bills of the People's Bank, even if he had to sell his shirt to raise the last dollar to do so. In January, 1865, he organized the Second National Bank of St. Paul, and was elected president. He has since assisted in organizing the First National Bank of St. Peter, and the Lumberman's National Bank of Stillwater, and was elected director in each of them; was also director in the Commercial National Bank of Chicago.

Rev. Maurice D. Edwards, pastor of the Dayton Avenue Presbyterian church, St. Paul, was born in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, April 29, 1847. Entered Hamilton college September, 1866; graduated in 1870. He removed to Auburn Theological seminary, where he graduated in the spring of 1874. He commenced his labors with his present church July 19, 1874. He was married October 3d, 1877, to Miss Louise Deane, daughter of E. M. Deane, Esq., of St. Paul.

Henry Eggers was born in Germany, in 1843. He there learned the trade of carpenter. He immigrated to this country in 1870, and settled in St. Paul, and carried on his trade until 1878, when he opened a general store of groceries, hardware and farming tools. He was married, in 1873, to Miss Mary Keuchler, of Chaska, Carver county. They have two children, Mary and Fred.

William Eis was born in Dayton, Ohio, in 1847. Removed to Chicago, in 1867, and engaged in the cigar trade. He removed to Galesburg, Illinois, and remained one year. In 1870, he came to St. Paul and still engaged in the cigar trade. In 1874, he opened the wholesale business; he is now located at 361 Robert street. He was married, in 1867, to Miss Janette Thomas, of Chicago. Five children are the fruits of their union, three living: Carrie, Charles and William.

C. Elitt was born in Germany, in 1836. He received a German education. He immigrated to this country in 1863, and located at Cleveland, Ohio, where he learned the trade of stone-mason. He came to St. Paul in 1870, still working at his trade. In 1879 he embarked in the grocery trade at 88 Carroll street. He was married, in 1864, to Miss Henrietta Shoemaker, of Cleveland. They have had ten children, six of whom are living.

W. S. Elkins was born in Tonawanda, New York, February 5th, 1853. In 1874 his parents moved to Kane county, Illinois. In 1870, he went to Chicago to learn the painter's trade. In 1876, he removed to Rochester, Minnesota, and carried on his trade on his own account. In September, 1879, he came to St. Paul and engaged to Beck and Rank. November 24th, 1880, he engaged to S. Mayal. March 22d, 1881, he opened a shop of his own at 252 East Seventh street, and is doing a good business, employing twelve men. Has been a member of the fire company, as hoseman of Trout Brook Company number 4, since November, 1880.

William Engler was born in Germany, in 1853. He emigrated to this country and located in Wisconsin, in 1869, working on a farm. In 1871, he moved to Dubuque, Iowa, and engaged to learn the cigar trade. In 1873 he came to La Crosse, Wisconsin, and worked at the same trade. In 1875, he made a trip to his native country. In 1878, he located in St. Paul. He made a trip to California; returning, he settled down at his trade. He is now manufacturing cigars, at 468 St. Peter street. Was married, in 1880, to Miss Elizabeth Wagner, of St. Paul. They have one child, Antonetta.

William W. Erwin, son of William and Mary E. Erwin was born in Erwin, Steuben county, New York, July 12th, 1842; was educated at the Genesee academy at Lima, New York, admitted to the bar at Albany, New York, May 5th, 1864. He removed to Plattsmouth, Nebraska, January, 1867, and entered the law firm of Clarke, Porter and Erwin. Settled in St. Paul, May, 1870. Mr. Erwin served as first lieutenant of Company K, Fifth Regiment of the Excelsior Brigade, and was in the Yorktown, Williamsburgh, Fair Oaks and

Pensacola campaigns. He has held the office of county attorney for Ramsey county for two years.

Thomas A. Evoy was born in Dayton, Ohio, May 9th, 1842. His parents removed to Caledonia, Canada West, in 1845; he there attended the common school until 1855, when he entered the dry-goods store of John Scott as clerk. In 1862, he removed to Cincinnati, Ohio, where he was engaged with different firms until 1879, when he came to St. Paul and engaged to Auerbach, Finch, Culbertson and Company as carpet salesman and buyer. He was married in 1873, to Miss Theresa J. Malloy, of Chicago. They have had two children, a boy and girl. The boy died in 1876.

Charles Faber, a native of Germany, was born in 1842. He came to this country November 21st, 1866. The year following, he located in St. Paul and engaged in the bakery business until 1869. He then became proprietor of the St. Paul House, in which he still remains. The house is of brick and can accommodate one hundred guests. It was built many years ago, but has been remodeled by Mr. Faber. At St. Paul in 1869, Miss Christena Schmitzen became his wife. Seven children have been born to them, only three of whom are living.

W. A. Faddis was born February 12th, 1827, near Enon Valley, Lawrence county, Pennsylvania. He remained on his father's farm until his sixteenth year, then went to Lowell, Ohio, for the purpose of learning the carpenter's trade. In consequence of meeting with an accident, was obliged to abandon the trade, and in 1845, entered Beaver Academy. After remaining one year, he went with a company of young men to Kentucky, and in Bank Lick school-house, Kenton county, he taught his first school. During the subsequent seven years, he taught in that state, also Ohio and Pennsylvania, in the meantime attending the Darlington academy one term, also the Allegheny college. Having a desire to increase his store of knowledge, he entered Hiram college in September, 1852, where for the first time he met James A. Garfield, our late president. Having finished his literary course, Mr. Faddis entered the Cleveland Commercial college, from which he graduated October 21st, 1855. In November of that year, he took charge of the academy at Mount Jackson, Pennsylvania. He subsequently was siezed by the "western fever," which led him finally to make Eldora, Iowa, his home. There he was successfully engaged in teaching for nearly ten years. While visiting his old home, he taught a number of classes in book-keeping and penmanship, principally in New Castle, Pennsylvania. He has given much attention to the study of the system of short-hand writing, and has made it one of his specialties in teaching. He also, at one time traveled, giving lessons in geography from Pelton's outline maps, teaching on the Prussian system, which is now known as the Lancasterian system. Professor Faddis came to this state in 1865, and at once took charge of the Union school at Le Sueur, Le Sueur county, continuing two years. He came to St. Paul, October 1st, 1867, and entered upon his duties as principal of the St. Paul Business college, under whose management it has since been. His extensive experience has contributed largely to make him preeminently well fitted for his present position. The important principles of self-reliance and efficiency have been well developed in him through his efforts in educating and supporting himself. Professor Faddis has also filled some quite important positions as secretary at various times. October 23d, 1855, he was united in marriage with Miss Laura A. Hulbert, of Kent, Ohio, one esteemed and loved by all who knew her.

Fergus Fahey, merchant tailor, was born in Galway county, Ireland, 1839. He served his apprenticeship at the tailor's trade and in April, 1864, came to America. He worked at his chosen vocation in New York city four years, and in 1868 came to St. Paul. Soon after he established a tailor shop in Minneapolis in which he continued one year. In August, 1869, he located at St. Paul, where for about two years he did a prosperous business, between Market and St. Peter streets. In September, 1875, he moved to 77 West Third street, where he has since been doing an extensive business, giving employment to from twelve to fifteen persons. This is a very familiar house and ranks among the best in the city.

Laurence Fahey was born in Ireland, in 1848. When fourteen years of age he came to America, settling first in Connecticut, where he learned hat finishing. He worked at his trade three years and in 1865 enlisted in the First New York engineers and was mustered out the same year.

Returning to Connecticut he remained one year, then enlisted in the United States Marine corps, and served three years and three months, then furnished a substitute and was discharged in September, 1869. Locating in New York city he was employed in the Central Park. In July, 1870, he re-enlisted in the United States service and was assigned to Company H, Twentieth United States Infantry, serving five years; he was first sergeant of the company. In 1875 he removed to St. Paul and engaged in the liquor trade, his place being consumed by fire eight months later. Until 1879 he was engaged in various pursuits, then opened the Montreal house at 381 Minnesota street, where he still remains. At St. Paul, in 1875, he married Miss Mary Fitzgerald, who has borne him three children only one of whom is living.

H. S. Fairchild, real estate dealer, is the oldest and one of the leading real estate agents in St. Paul. He was born in Warren county, Ohio. In early life went to Mississippi and was a prominet merchant at Brandon, of that state. In July, 1857, he came to St. Paul and opened a real estate office on Jackson street opposite the old International hotel. Of all the long list of real estate agents of that day he is the only remaining one. Through his long residence and business interests in the city he naturally has acquired a pride which prompts him to lose no opportunity in speaking or writing for the purpose of advancing the interests of the city as well as his own. For many years he has corresponded with eastern real estate journals and other papers, having especially in view the promotion of St. Paul interests and the state at large. Mr. Fairchild was the first to propose and before the old board of trade, to urge the building of the Fort Snelling bridge. He was accordingly appointed commissioner, with John Nicols, William Lee and D. W. Ingersoll as associates, to negotiate for the sale of bonds and the construction of the bridge. The measure, however, was defeated by a vote of the people, but when a few years subsequently, the proposition was renewed and submitted to a vote of the people, Mr. Fairchild earnestly advocated it in public addresses. He also had the satisfaction of seeing the project carried out and the much needed bridge constructed. Though often solicited and having a popularity which would make his success as a politician certain, he has ever refused to be a candidate for any public position, choosing rather to devote his attention exclusively to his large and increasing business. He has recently secured the first floor corner room of the four story brick building on the corner of Fourth and Jackson streets, for an office, which he has fitted up in elegant style, where he will in future oversee his extensive business.

Fred. Falkner was born at Milwaukee, Wisconsin, in 1850. His childhood days were passed in his native city and he about 1870 came to St. Paul. Here he has since been engaged in the butchering business, first for Martin Delany, continuing until May, 1880, then bought his employer's shop and stock on Seven Corners. He is thoroughly experienced in his trade and carries on a successful business. The market is among the best in the city and centrally located. His stock consists of all kinds of meats, both salt and fresh, and game in season.

Gerhard H. Fark, blacksmith in the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba railway shops, is a native of Germany, born in 1845. He learned his trade in his native country, and in 1865 came to America. He located in Washington county, Illinois, and in 1867 moved to Cleveland, Ohio, remained, however, only a short time. During the latter part of 1868 he reached St. Paul, having come by the way of his old home in Illinois. In February, 1869, he engaged in his present position. Married at St. Paul in 1869, to Sophia Dummermann. Charles H. G., Henry W., Theodore R. and George E. are their children. Sophia C. died at the age of three years.

Daniel Fenton, foreman of the blacksmith department of the St. Paul and Duluth railroad shops, was born in 1842, in Erie, New York. In 1850 his parents removed to Cattaraugus county, where he learned the mechanic's trade with his father. He left the parental home in 1859 and worked as a journeyman until May, 1861, then enlisted in the Seventy-first New York Volunteer Infantry, served his term faithfully and was honorably discharged July 31st, 1864. Returning to his old home, he remained until 1867, then went to Winona, Minnesota. Located in St. Paul, in 1873 and worked in the railroad shops as a journeyman until being appointed foreman of the blacksmith department in 1880. At Buffalo,

New York, in May, 1865, he married Miss Mary Murphy. One son, William, is living. Elizabeth E. died in November, 1878.

Henry Feyder, born in 1853, is a native of Wisconsin. He acquired his education, and learned the trade of cigar making with Henry Pastoreg, serving an apprenticeship of five or six years. After visiting California, New York, and other states, he located, in 1879, in St. Paul. He engaged in the manufacture of cigars in company with Camen and Hofmeister, under the firm name of Camen, Feyder and Company. His wife was Miss Maria Wagner, whom he married in St. Paul. One child, Edith, has been born to them.

Louis Fischer, merchant tailor, is a native of Switzerland, born in 1830. While in his native country he acquired the tailor's trade, and afterward traveled through different parts of the continent, as journeyman at his trade. April 21st, 1853, he sailed for America, and landed in New York after a voyage of thirty-five days. Until September, 1854, he was in Chicago, and at that time came to St. Paul, which city has since been his home, with the exception of a few months on a farm in Carver county. August 17th, 1862, he enlisted in company E, Sixth Minnesota, but on account of disability, was discharged, May 20th, 1863, having been in the battles of Birch Cooley and Yellow Medicine. Subsequently he had a clothing and gents' furnishing store under the Metropoliton hotel, which he carried on five years. Retired from the store, and established his present merchant tailor shop, in 1868. Emelina Regalsperger became his wife in September, 1857. She is a native of Baden, Germany. Eight children have been born to them; the living are Louis, Jr., Albert, Rudolph and Ida.

Martin Flanagan is a native of Ireland, born in 1824. Came to America in 1843, and for fourteen years lived in Vermont. Located in St. Paul in 1856; was employed in a wholesale grocery and liquor house five years. He was afterward in the employ of Walter and Wells six years. In 1880 he formed a partnership with Peabody Brothers, the firm name being Peabody Brothers and Company. November 16th, 1858, he married Miss Sarah Moran, who has borne him seven children: T. R., Martin P., John J., and George are the living.

Charles E. Flandrau, was born July 15th, 1828, in New York city. His father, Thomas H., was a descendent of the Huguenots, born at New Rochelle, New York. He was for many years a law partner of Colonel Aaron Burr, in New York city. Elizabeth M., the mother, was a sister of General Alexander Macomb, commander-in-chief of the United States army. Charles acquired his education at private schools in Washington and Georgetown, District of Columbia. In 1842, he left the parental roof and for three years followed the sea. He learned the trade of mahogany sawing in 1849, in his native city, also studied law at Whitesboro, New York. November 3d, 1853, he located in St. Paul, and has since practiced law continually. He has not only been successful as a lawyer, but has always manifested a deep interest in the welfare of the city, having often been called upon to fill positions of trust and honor. He was a deputy clerk of the United States district court, and notary public in 1854; member of the territorial council in 1855; United States Indian agent for the Sioux of the Mississippi, in 1856; member of the constitutional convention of Minnesota, in 1857; associate justice of the supreme court of Minnesota territory, in 1857; associate justice of supreme court of the state from 1857 to 1864; and judge advocate general of Minnesota, in 1858. He was also president of the first Board of Trade organized in Minneapolis; was democratic candidate for governor of the state in 1867; democratic candidate for chief justice of state, in the fall of 1869, and in 1868 was chairman of the democratic state central committee. August 10th, 1859, he married Miss Isabella R. Dinsmore, of Kentucky. Married for his second wife, Rebecca B. Riddle, of Pennsylvania, February 28th, 1871. Two sons and two daughters have been born to them.

George J. Flint, son of John C. Flint, was born February 10th, 1840, at Fort Plain, Montgomery county, New York. He was educated at Fort Plain seminary, and read law with E. L. Stevens, at Rome, New York, and was admitted to the bar in 1870. He practiced law at Cherry Valley, Otsego county, and in Rome, New York, until 1878, then moved to St. Paul, where he has since continued the practice of law.

Mark D. Flower was born at Chagrin Falls, Cuyahoga county, Ohio, March 31st, 1841. Came west in 1847. Received an academic education

and in 1855 came to Minnesota. When the war broke out, he was attending the Aurora institute, at Aurora, Illinois. Leaving school he enlisted as a private, served as such over two years. Was promoted for meritorious services at the battle of Corinth, to captain and assistant adjutant-general. Was appointed adjutant-general of Minnesota, by Governor Austin; he continued through the governor's administration and was re-appointed by Governor Davis, and served through his term. In 1878 was elected chief clerk of the Minnesota legislature and re-elected in 1879. In the spring of that year was appointed collector of customs at the port of St. Paul; in December, 1880, was appointed supervising inspector of steam vessels, for the fifth United States district, in which position he still serves. In 1878 was elected by the republican state convention, secretary of the state central committee. Mr. Flower has been prominently identified with the political history of the state for the past twelve years. At Memphis, Tennessee, in October, 1864, he married Miss Lena Gutherz.

Michael Foley was born in 1860, and is a native of Missouri. When only seven years old he came to St. Paul, and attended the public schools, afterward was instructed in the school of Christian Brothers for three years. He then engaged in the grocery business for himself, which is quite commendable for a young man of his age. He has by honesty and industry worked up a nice trade.

Simeon P. Folsom was born December 27th, 1819, at Ascott, Lower Canada. He is by profession a civil engineer, and attorney at law. He left the home of his childhood in 1839 and came west. He became a resident of St. Paul July 25th, 1847. One year was passed in the Mexican war, also three years in the rebellion. During the North-east boundary difficulty between Maine and New Brunswick, he served on the staff of Major-General Bodfish, in February and March, 1839, ranking as major. In 1852–'53 he was clerk in the council of the legislature and was the first city surveyor of St. Paul in 1854.

J. F. Frambach, foreman of the manufacturing department of Lindekes, Warner and Schurmeier, was born in New York city in 1850. He resided in his native place until 1878, then came to St. Paul. He learned the trade of cutting and tailoring, and has had supervision of several manufactories, prior to engaging with Lindekes, Warner and Schurmeier. After locating at St. Paul he was in the employ of Auerbach, Finch and Culbertson.

Anton Francois, a native of Germany, was born in 1853. Came to this country in 1872, locating in St. Paul. He learned the baker's trade which he followed until 1877, then took charge of a vegetable stand in the Market house one year. He joined the volunteer fire department in 1873, as a member of Hook and Ladder company, No. 1, in which he served until the company disbanded in October, 1877. At that time the pay department was organized, he being appointed call man of the same company; in March 1879, was appointed driver of Hose No. 1; April, 1880, was made tillerman of Hook and Ladder No. 1, and in August, was made foreman of Hose No. 1. At Minneapolis, in 1879, he married Miss Katie Marxen. They have one child, Frank A.

George W. Freeman, son of Joseph and Sarah Freeman, was born in England, May 24th, 1845. When a child of eight years he came to America, and for two years lived in Cleveland, Ohio. He was educated in the schools of St. Paul, and in 1859 engaged with a boot and shoe firm, continuing until 1868. March 1st, of this year, he engaged as traveling salesman for C. Gotzian and Company, serving in that capacity till 1873, then became associated with the firm, and has since remained in the house. Married to Miss Mary I. Dony, at St. Paul, September 24th, 1868. Stella M., George J., Olive L., Maude V. and Charles D. are their children.

J. G. Freeman was born in Rutland, Vermont, in 1832. He acquired the trade of machinist, and in 1854 came to St. Paul. He first engaged in business in the mills of the city, as a journeyman. Subsequently he built the Long Lake lumber mills, which he sold, then purchased a one-half interest in a mill at Monticello, Wright county. Two years later, he sold and went to Chicago; after a residence there of three years, his health failed, and he again came to St. Paul. In 1870, he began dealing exclusively in engines, on Wacouta street, his annual business being from $30,000 to $40,000. In 1873, he moved to 123 and 125 East Third street, and carries a

general stock of engines, boilers, and all kinds of saw and grist-mill machinery supplies.

O. Fremstad, M. D., a native of Norway, was born in 1843. He graduated from the Royal Medical Gymnastic Central Institute, of Stockholm, Sweden, in 1871. He now practices his chosen profession in St. Paul. Miss Anna Rundquist became his wife in Norway, in 1872. Three children have been born to them.

Peter Fritz was born September 14th, 1852, and is a native of Wisconsin. He was married in October, 1879, and has a little son. Mr. Fritz associated himself with Mr. Birkholz, in the harness trade, in November, 1879. They located at 172 West Third street, and employed two men. They are doing a fine business in the manufacture of harness and saddles.

F. W. Frohne was born in Berlin, Wisconsin, 1853. He was educated in his native town, and in 1869 went to Watertown, Wisconsin, and learned the trade of watchmaker, serving as an apprentice three years. He worked three years for his employer, and in 1875 came to St. Paul. After working one year for Mr. Wittelshofer, he worked for D. C. Greenleaf three years. He then embarked in the jewelery business for himself, has remained in the same business since, at 149 East Third street.

Nathan Gallup, freight agent for the Northern Pacific railroad, was born at Mystic, Connecticut, in 1848. He entered the employ of the old St. Paul and Pacific railroad company, in 1872, served two years as check clerk, and was promoted at that time, to billing clerk. In this position he served until April 20th, 1879, when he was appointed freight agent.

Henry Galvin, policeman, was born April 13th, 1830, and is a native of Ireland. He acquired a common practical education, and in 1852 came to America. His first three years were spent in Westport, Connecticut, thence came to St. Paul in in 1855, via the copper mines of Michigan. One year subsequent to his arrival, he was appointed on the police force; since 1875, has been located at the depots. He is one of the "original four," which renders him the oldest on the force. At St. Paul, October 14th, 1855, he was united in marriage with Miss Mary Mullen. John, aged twenty-three, Lewis, eighteen, and Mary A., twenty, are their living children. Two died in infancy, and Henry at the age of thirteen years.

S. B. Gault was born in Merrimack county, New Hampshire, in 1834. He accepted the position of check clerk for the Western railroad company, of Illinois, now known as the Wabash, St. Louis and Pacific, in 1854. He has since that time been connected with the different roads through the West. The Star Union and National Freight Line company, started at St. Paul in 1870, with C. R. Capron as agent, who continued as such until the spring of 1873, when Mr. Gault was appointed to the position.

J. C. Geary, a native of Ireland, was born in 1849. He was educated in his native country and in 1869 came to America. For two years he was in the employ of A.T. Stewart, in New York city; came to St. Paul in 1872 and engaged as foreman in the St. Paul Iron Works. Here he served five years, then was contractor for the St. Paul Harvester works six years. Subsequently he embarked in the grocery and liquor trade on the corner of Third and Commercial streets. In New York city in 1869, he married Miss Ellen Frawlery, who has borne him seven children, five of whom are living.

George F. Geib, a native of Germany, was born in 1845. There he was educated and at the age of fifteen years came to America. For three years he followed different vocations in New York city, then went to Nebraska territory, remaining four years as an engineer in saw and grist mills. In 1868 became a resident of St. Paul and until 1879 was a bar tender, then established himself in the liquor trade at corner of Fort and Colborns streets.

William Geib, of the firm of Trick and Company, contractors, was born in Germany, in 1843. He learned cabinet making in his native country and in 1864 came to America. Proceeding westward he located in St. Paul and for three years worked at his trade. Since that time he has been a carpenter and joiner. He began contracting as one of the firm of Trick and Company, April 16th, 1881. Miss Laura C. Lipke, became his wife at St. Paul, May 31st, 1869. William F., Lizzie C., Charles F., Matilda A., Minnie E. and an infant are their children.

Thomas P. Gere, son of George M. and Sarah C. Gere, was born September 10th, 1842, at Wells-

burg, Chemung county, New York. When only ten years old came to Minnesota, residing first at Winona, then called Wabasha prairie, afterward making his home at Chatfield. He received an academic education and while yet a student, at the age of nineteen, enlisted in Company B, Fifth Minnesota Infantry. Was elected first sergeant at the organization of the company; appointed second lieutenant, March 24th, 1862; first lieutenant, August 20th, 1862; regimental adjutant, April 24th, 1863; brigade adjutant of second brigade, first division of Sixteenth Army corps in March, 1864. He was mustered out at expiration of the term of service, April 6th, 1865. He served at Fort Ridgely during the siege with the Sioux Indians, in August, 1862, and with the Army of the Tennessee, participating in the Vicksburg campaign, Red River expedition and battles at Nashville. In the latter named battle he was slightly wounded in the right wrist, while capturing a battle flag from the enemy, for which deed he was awarded by the secretary of war, a medal of honor. Returning to Minnesota, he commenced civil engineering, the theory of which had been a part of his study previous to entering the army. He served successively on the St. Paul and Chicago, now river division of the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railway, the St. Croix and Lake Superior, United States survey of the upper Mississippi under General Warren, and on May 1st, 1867, was made assistant engineer on the St. Paul and Sioux City, then the Minnesota Valley, the western terminus being at Belle Plaine. Was appointed chief engineer January 1st, 1873, assistant superintendent in January, 1880, and after the consolidation of the Omaha line was appointed superintendent of the St. Paul division, October 1st, 1880. He is now superintendent of the Sioux City division, being appointed to the position June 1st 1881. Mr. Gere was united in marriage with Florence I. Howard, at Howardsville, Illinois, January 1st, 1868. She died three years later. His second marriage was with Mary E. Shepard at Mankato, Minnesota, September 16th, 1874. Mr. Gere's business engagements brought him to St. Paul first in December, 1865, but has been an actual resident since June, 1874.

Martin Getman was born in 1838, and is a native of Jefferson county, New York. When fifteen years old, he started in life on his own resources. His boyhood days were mostly spent on the lakes, as a sailor boy, after which he learned the trades of carpenter and mill-wright. He worked at his trade until coming to St. Paul, in 1870; three years later began in the grocery trade in the St. Paul Harvester Works store building. In 1880 he purchased his present location, and erected a grocery store of two stories, 20x50 feet.

W. S. Getty was born in Smithville, North Carolina, in 1851. He received his literary education in District of Columbia, acquired a knowledge of drugs at Philadelphia, and graduated in pharmacy from the Pharmacy college of New York city. In 1877 he came to St. Paul, and for three years was in the employ of the government; then embarked in the drug trade, in company with S. R. McMasters, under the firm name of McMasters and Getty, 428 Wabasha street.

A. Gessler, head miller in the St. Paul Roller mills, is a native of Austria, born in 1843. He learned the milling business in Hungary, which vocation he pursued until coming to America, in 1878. Locating in Milwaukee, Wisconsin, he worked in the Eagle mill two years, then came to Minneapolis, and was in the Washburn A mill a short time. In December, 1880, he became a resident of St. Paul, and has since been in the St. Paul Roller mills, and in entire charge of the milling department. Married in his native country in 1877, to Miss E. L. W. Mayer.

Ellsworth M. Gibbs is a native of Lake City, Minnesota, born March 31st, 1861. He graduated from the high school of Lake City, with the class of 1878. The same fall he went to Chicago, and attended Herschey's school of musical art, remaining till 1880. Coming to St. Paul at that time, he engaged as traveling salesman for the well-known firm of Dyer and Howard, and is still serving in that capacity.

William Gieseking, a native of Germany, was born in 1843, and was well educated in his native language. Came to America in 1863, landing at Baltimore, Maryland. After a short stay in Illinois, he came to Rice county, Minnesota. Enlisted in 1864, in Company G, Second Minnesota Regiment, and served until the close of the war. While in service he experienced a severe illness, the effects of which still disable him. On returning to civil life he spent two years in Minneapolis in the milling business, then followed farming

a few years. After locating in St. Paul, he was in the employ of Averill, Russell and Carpenter eight years. He is now in the grocery and liquor trade on corner of Third and Commercial streets. Married at Greenleaf, Minnesota, in 1871, to Eliza Muhl. William is their only child.

Reverend Mahlon N. Gilbert was born in Laurens, Otsego county, New York. March 23d, 1848. He prepared for college at Fairfield seminary, Herkimer county. July, 1866, he entered the freshman class at Hobart College, at Geneva. At the beginning of his senior year severe pulmonary difficulties caused him to seek a more genial clime. He became tutor in a private family in Madison county, Florida, for two years. Returning north, he became principal of the school of the Good Shepherd at Ogden, Utah. During the fall of 1872, he entered the Seabury Divinity school at Faribault, Minnesota, from which he graduated during the summer of 1875. June 20th, 1875, he was ordained deacon by Bishop Whipple in the Cathedral at Faribault. He took charge, soon after, of the mission at Deer Lodge, Montana; remained until April, 1878, then accepted a call to the rectorship of St. Peter's church at Helena, Montana. Remaining at Helena until January, 1881, he then accepted a call to preside over Christ church, at St. Paul. At Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, May 20th, 1880, he married Miss Fanny Pierpoint.

Luman A. Gilbert was born at Vernon, Oneida county, New York, June 3d, 1837. Removed with his parents to Fort Atkinson, Wisconsin, in 1845, there remaining until the spring of 1850, thence to Columbia county, of that state. After receiving the advantages the district schools afforded, he attended the high school of Portage City; finished his education with a course at Brockway college at Ripon. For several years subsequently, he was successful as a teacher. In 1862, he began the mercantile business at Pardeeville, Wisconsin, continued ten years, and removed to St. Paul in 1872. Since his location in this city, he has been extensively engaged in the grain trade, buying and shipping being his principal branch of the business. He purchases in nearly all the towns tributary to St. Paul, in Minnesota, Iowa and Dakota, and ships to the eastern markets. While living in Wisconsin, he was justice of the peace two terms, also postmaster several years, and is now inspector of schools from his ward. In religious profession, he is a Presbyterian, being an elder of that church; in politics he is an ardent republican. January 1st, 1862, he married Miss Ellen Gardner, a lady of education and rare excellence of character.

Charles D. Gilfillan was born July 4th, 1831, in New Hartford, Oneida county, New York. He moved with his father to Chenango county, when eleven years old, remaining there five years attending school during the winter season and working on the farm and in a saw mill in the summer. He afterwards spent three years at Homer academy and Hamilton college, then went to Missouri and stayed one year, mostly in St. Louis. In 1851 located in Stillwater, Minnesota, read law with M. E. Ames and was admitted to the bar in 1853. In the spring of 1854 was elected first recorder of Stillwater, but resigned the position during the fall and moved to St. Paul. This city has since been his home, and for about twelve years he practiced law. He has since been connected with various enterprises, being at present vice-president of the First National Bank of St. Paul, and president of the St. Paul Water Company. In 1864–'65, also in '76, he was a member of the legislature. In 1877 was elected state senator and re-elected in 1878. Mr. Gilfillan was married in 1859 to Miss Emma C. Waage, of Montgomery county, New York, who died in 1863. His second marriage was with his first wife's sister, Miss Fannie S. Waage, which occurred in 1865. By this union four children were born; Emma C., Fannie W., Charles O. and Frederick J.

John Melvin Gilman, son of John Gilman, senior, a physician, and Ruth Curtiss, was born in Calais, Vermont, on the 7th of September, 1824. His progenitors in this country came from England and were early settlers in Massashusetts and New Hampshire, one or two towns in those states being named for the family. Dr. Gilman died when the subject of this sketch was only six months old. The orphan boy spent his early years receiving an education, graduating from the Montpelier academy in 1843. He read law with Heaton and Reed, of Montpelier, and was there admitted to the bar in 1864. During the same year he moved to New Lisbon, Ohio, and was there in the practice of his profession for eleven

years, serving one term, in 1849-'50, in the legislature of that state. In September, 1857, Mr. Gilman took another western stride, bringing up at St. Paul, then the north-western suburbs for attorneys wishing to keep within the bounds of business and civilization, Red Indians never going to law and the Sioux but a few miles away. He reached St. Paul just as the financial monsoon of that year had swept over the country. Nothing daunted, he formed a partnership with Hon. James Smith, junior, and has never taken down his sign. He is now at the head of the firm of Gilman, Clough and Lane, one of the leading law firms of St. Paul. In spite of more than one moneyed crisis, through which he has passed since he landed here twenty-one years ago, Mr. Gilman has been on the whole a thrifty attorney. Mr. Gilman has served four terms in the Minnesota legislature, and has always been on the judiciary and other important committees. His experience in two states in the Union has made him a valuable legislator. His abilities have been put forth to good advantage in the house of representatives, where his services have been truly valuable. His affiliations have always been with the democratic party, of which he is one of the leaders in Ramsey county. He has twice been the democratic candidate for congress, but as his party was greatly in the minority, he, of course, was not elected. He has also been chairman of the democratic state central committee. Mr. Gilman was Married to Miss Anna Cornwell, of New Libson, Ohio, on the 25th of June, 1857.

Joseph Girmscheid is a native af Nassau, Germany. He received a good education at the common schools of his native country. He left the old home of his childhood and crossed to this continent in 1871, locating in St. Paul four years subsequently. He is now employed as traveling salesman for Haggenmiller and Kuhl. Miss Maria Schott, of St. Paul, became his wife, in January, 1881.

Emanuel Good was born September 27th, 1827, in Dauphin county, Pennsylvania. April 4th, 1850, he started for Minnesota, arriving at St. Paul the same month. On landing from the boat more Indians than white men met his view. He first began work in the lumber business, and has continued for the past thirty years. He worked in the first saw-mill ever run in St. Paul. Mr. Good was married in August, 1858, to Miss Sophia Miss, a native of Germany, born in 1834. Nine children have been born to them; three sons and three daughters are still living. Mr. Good has a fine property, which consists of houses, lots, etc.

Rodney C. Gooding was born in Groton, Tompkins county, New York, in 1846. Came to St. Paul in 1856, and here received his education. Commenced his business career with O. Curtis, as an insurance agent; subsequently was cashier for the St. Paul and Sioux City railroad depot, six years. The past ten years he has been connected with the grocery trade of P. H. Kelly and Company, as cashier. February, 17th, 1876, he married Miss Sarah F. Berger, who has borne him one son and one daughter.

Hon. Aaron Goodrich. The first chief justice of the supreme court of the territory of Minnesota, was Aaron Goodrich, appointed by President Taylor, in 1849, and a resident of St. Paul since that date. He is a native of the Empire state; was born in Sempronius, Cayuga county, on the 6th of July, 1807, and was a son of Levi Hamilton and Eunice (Skinner) Goodrich. He comes from the Connecticut branch of the Goodrich family, and his Saxon ancestors have been traced back to a period in English history prior to the advent of William of Normandy. But Judge Goodrich builds no hope of personal honor on any family tree, however tall. He believes that every man must climb for himself if he would rise at all. His mother was a sister of Dr. John Skinner, once mayor of New Haven, and who married a daughter of Roger Sherman. In 1815 Levi H. Goodrich moved to western New York, and the son spent most of his minority on a farm, receiving his education partly in district schools, but chiefly at home, by the aid of his father, who was a scholar and educator, assisting six sons in that direction. After reading law awhile, he moved to Tennessee, finished his law studies and commenced practice in Stewart county. In 1847 and 1848 he was a member of the Tennessee legislature—the only Whig that ever represented his district, and the historian credits him with being an active and efficient member of that body. In the spring of 1849 he was appointed to the supreme bench of Minnesota; arrived here in May of that year, and served some three years, showing by his ability as a jurist, the fitness of the

president's selection. He took a prominent part in the new organization. Having been a close student and successful practitioner, he was competent to perform the labors of his new position. His personal and official integrity was never questioned.

In 1858, when Minnesota became a state, Judge Goodrich, with a majority of the legislature opposed to him in politics, was appointed a member of a commission to revise the laws and prepare a system of pleadings and practice for the state courts. Two years later, by a legislature of the same political complexion, he was made chairman of a commission for the preparation of a system of pleadings and practice. Judge Goodrich has always opposed what is known as the code system of practice, and gave his views on this subject fully and clearly in the introduction to a minority report, which he made to the legislature in 1858. The legal student will find it worthy of consultation. In March, 1861, he was appointed by President Lincoln, secretary of legation to Brussels, and served in that capacity eight years. During that period he had an excellent opportunity to gratify his literary, and more especially, his antiquarian tastes. He has many valuable tokens of his research while in the old world, consisting of rare and singularly illustrated books. He visited most of the public libraries in the great cities of Europe, and gathered much of the material for a work which produced quite a sensation: "A History of the Character and Achievements of the so-called Christopher Columbus," a work of four hundred pages octavo, published by D. Appleton and Company in 1874. He is now preparing a revised edition, which may not, however, appear for some time. The real name of Columbus was Griego, whom he shows to have been a pirate of forty years standing, getting possession of the log book of a dead mariner, and setting up for a discoverer. In politics the judge was originally a Whig, and was a presidential elector in 1848, casting his vote for Taylor and Fillmore. On the demise of that party, he joined the republican, and was a delegate in 1860, to the national convention which nominated Abraham Lincoln, Judge Goodrich voting for William H. Seward. We notice by the files of the St. Paul daily Times of 1860, that in reply to a letter from Judge Goodrich, Governor Seward signified his readiness to speak to the citizens of Minnesota on the absorbing political topics of the day; that on the 17th of September, as soon as the uproar had in a measure subsided, Judge Goodrich appeared on the balcony of the International and in one of the best speeches ever made by that gentleman, introduced to the people the man who for nearly half a century had espoused and advocated the cause which was dear to every lover of humanity and freedom. That address of welcome and introduction has become historic, and we hazard nothing in pronouncing it one of the finest specimens to be found in our annals. He was a delegate in the liberal republican convention which met in Cincinnati, in 1872, and which nominated Horace Greeley, he voting for Judge Davis, now United States Senator from Illinois. Latterly the Judge has acted with the democratic party. He is a Freemason; is past deputy grand master of the Grand Lodge of the state, and has written no inconsiderable quantity of masonic literature, some of which has attracted much attention. He was one of the corporate members of the Minnesota Historical society, of the Grand Lodge of Minnesota, and of the Old Settlers' Association, of Minnesota, acting for many years as secretary of the latter society. Among the pioneers of the state, few have made a more commendable record. Judge Goodrich, as before intimated, is antiquarian in his tastes, fond of old and curious books, of which he possesses many rare specimens; is possessed of fine conversational powers; original and forcible in the expression of his thoughts, and opinions, yet possessed of a kindly nature, is unselfish and strong in his attachments; devoted to the men and measures of his choice, and was personally known to and possessed the confidence of three of our presidents, Taylor, Lincoln and Johnson. The good opinion which he most prized was that of the late William H. Seward, who said and wrote many flattering things of him, among them the following: "The tour which I made in the year 1860, in the western states, was undertaken at the instance of several political friends, among whom none were more earnest or influential, than Judge Goodrich; his good nature induced him to attach himself to me as a companion. Much of the enjoyment I found on the journey was due to his geniality, and if there was any inspiration in

the speeches I made, I should attribute it to his profound, yet sparkling and humorous conversation." He was one of the founders of the republican party in Minnesota. In September, 1857, as chairman of the committee on resolutions, he drew and presented to the first republican convention ever held in the state, a platform remarkable for its terseness and adaptability to that period in our political history, the squatter-sovereignty and border-ruffian times. Of this production, Mr. Seward, one of the founders of the republican party, wrote: "I have rather a prejudice against, than favor for, political platforms, yet yours is sufficient to redeem the multitude of platforms from censure or reproach. May I not then hope that the freemen of Minnesota will boldly mount upon and never leave it." In the campaign which followed, Judge Goodrich, though not a candidate for office, took an active part, and he, with Governor Ramsey, Hon. I. Donnelly and others, stumped the state. There were incidents in the campaign which will long be remembered. Stump speaking was perhaps the oratory in which he most excelled. In 1870, he was united in marriage with Miss Alice Paris, of Bogota, New Grenada; they have two children, both daughters, one seven years old, the other two years. Mrs. Goodrich is a descendent of the old Castilian family, de Paris, ennobled in the time of Charles 1st, of Spain, the elder branch of which moved to Colombia about a century ago, her father, Don Enrique, being during his life time the head of the family. Her grandfather Don Pepe Paris, was the friend of the liberator Simon Bolivar, to whose memory, he reared a bronze monument in the principal square of Bogota. This statue cast in Italy, is regarded by connoisseurs as a work of art. Don Pepe Paris was owner of the celebrated emerald mines of Muso. Mrs. Goodrich was educated in Brussels. She speaks half-a-dozen of the leading languages of modern Europe, and is one of the most accomplished ladies in Minnesota.

Jacob Goette was born in Prussia, July 8th, 1834. He came to America in 1870, and spent one year in Boston, Massachusetts, at the shoemaker's trade, having learned his trade in his native country. He located in Rosemount, Dakota county, Minnesota, in the spring of 1871, and in September, came to St. Paul. He established a shoe shop on Mississippi street and moved to his present place in 1878, having purchased the property previously. He has carried on a meat market in connection, and is having a rapidly increasing trade in both branches. January 13th, 1860, he married Augusta Kirchner, a native of Prussia; Henry J. C., William C. A., Fredrecka, Charles H. A., Albert H. G., Theodore and Maggie E. G. are their children.

Richard L. Gorman, son of the late General W. A. and Martha (Stone) Gorman, was born March 28th, 1837, at Bloomington, Indiana. He was educated at the State University of Indiana. In June, 1854, he located at St. Paul, and since the war has been engaged in milling and real estate business. Enlisted as a private in the First Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, and was promoted to the rank of captain of the Thirty-fourth New York Volunteer Infantry; served in the Union army the first three years. Since March, 1873, he has been secretary of the board of public works. At St. Paul in September, 1863, he married Miss C. A. Irvine, daughter of the late John R. Irvine.

C. C. Gossard, a native of Ohio, was born in 1847. He is a resident of St. Paul, and since 1870 has been chief clerk of the freight department on the St. Paul and Sioux City railroad. His long continuance in this responsible position is a sure token of his integrity.

John Gottschammer, one of the early settlers of St. Paul, was born August 10th, 1826, and is a native of Germany. He remained in his native home until seventeen years of age, and in 1844 came to America. After passing a few months in Burlington, Iowa, St. Louis, and Louisville, he went to Nauvoo, Illinois, and was there at the shooting of the Mormon, Joe Smith, also when Lizzie, the nineteenth wife of Brigham Young was born. In 1847 his father with his family arrived from Germany, locating also at Nauvoo. They were made prisoners during the war between the Mormons and government of Illinois. In 1848 Mr. Gottschammer, opened a meat market in St. Louis, and for eight years did a prosperous business. Coming to St. Paul in 1857, he established the Garibaldi meat market. His present location is corner of Seventh and John streets, having moved his place of business a number of times. In April, 1849, he married

Miss Elizabeth Kurschner, of St. Louis, who is a native of Germany. Anna, Emil, Silas, George, Eliza and Ella are their living children.

Adam Gotzian was born in Germany, November 6th, 1843. In October, 1860, he came to St. Paul, arriving without a dollar. He began working for his brother, C. Gotzian, serving as an apprentice in all the branches of the boot and shoe trade. In 1866 he began the business for himself and for ten years had a thriving trade, then retired from the business. He traveled about two years, making a trip to the home of his childhood, also visited other parts of Europe. Returning to St. Paul he began dealing in real estate quite extensively, and has since built many houses and business blocks; he owns the best residence block of six houses in the city, on the corner of Broadway and Ninth streets. January 1st, 1866, he married Miss Josephine Schirmer of this city.

Conrad Gotzian, a native of Germany, was born August 15th, 1835. Came to America when sixteen years old and for three years lived in Philadelphia, where he learned the trade of shoemaker. In August, 1854, he went to Chicago and worked one year at his trade, and came to St. Paul in 1855. He was employed by others for the first two and one-half years, then started in business for himself in the spring of 1858, on Jackson street, between Fifth and Sixth. In 1861 he added to his retail business, jobbing, and five years later he embarked in the wholesale trade exclusively. Moved to his present commodious quarters at 133 and 135 East Third street, in 1870, where success has crowned his efforts. In January, 1859, he married Miss Caroline Busse. Carrie E., Helen E., Paul H., Hattie, Vally, and Ruby, are their children.

Charles B. Grant, son of Hiram P. and Isabella Grant, was born August 10th, 1855, at St. Paul, Minnesota. His education was acquired at the common and high schools, finished by a course at Faddis Commercial college. He now occupies the position of book-keeper for Lindekes, Warner and Schurmeier, having been formerly with H. P. Grant and Company, commission merchants, as a partner. Miss Bessie Merryweather, of St. Paul, became his wife November 25th, 1873.

H. P. Grant was born December 14th, 1828, a native of Vermont. At the age of eighteen years, he went to Boston, Massachusetts, where he was employed as clerk in a wholesale boot and shoe store. Moved to St. Paul in 1855, and started a wholesale and retail boot and shoe store, which was a financial success. He assisted in organizing the first fire department in St. Paul, and was elected foreman of Minnehaha Company No. 2. In 1862, was elected alderman of the second ward for a three years' term. In July of that year, he resigned his position, raised a company and was assigned to the Sixth Regiment of Minnesota Infantry as captain of Company A, which was the first company to leave Fort Snelling engaged against the Indians. Captain Grant was in command at the battle of Birch Cooley. During the winter of 1862, he was promoted to the rank of major and left with his regiment for the south June 3d, 1863. Was promoted to lieutenant-colonel in October of that year, and held that rank in command until the close of the war. He then returned to private life and to his home in St. Paul, where he is now engaged in the grain commission business, and is one of the successful business men of St. Paul. In Boston, 1852, he married Miss Isabel McLeod. They have one son, born in 1855.

John Graupmann, native of Germany, was born in 1848. Came to America in 1866, locating in New York, and for three years followed farming. In 1869, located in St. Paul, for some time worked as a day laborer, then was in the wholesale house of Holl and Paar several years. Subsequently he opened a retail grocery store at 452 East Seventh street, and has continued at that place. Mr. Graupmann began his trade on a very limited capital, but by honesty, economy and strict attention to business, has acquired a good trade. At St. Paul in 1875, he married Miss Minnie Laduick; Finnie and Freddie are their children.

Francois X. Gravel was born December 19th, 1831, at Riviere du Loup, district of Three Rivers, Canada, of French-Canadian descent, son of Alex. and Emilie Gravel. He was educated in the public schools. June 2d, 1851, he left his home for Newark, New Jersey, and after a short stay went to Little Bay de Noe, Michigan, remaining one and one-half years. Came to St. Paul May 15th, 1855, and in October, removed to Little Falls, Minnesota, where he engaged in busi-

ness until 1864. During the spring of that year, went to Virginia City, Montana, and lived there five years, then returned to Little Falls. He located in St. Paul in 1872, and has since made his home in this city. Married Miss H. Rasicot, September 21st, 1857. Their family consists of seven children, six of whom live.

Frank X. Gravel, Jr. was born in Little Falls, Morrison county, Minnesota, July 16th, 1858. After receiving a common school education he attended Masson college, in Canada, graduating therefrom January 11th, 1874. He crossed the plains to Montana in 1864, and lived in that territory six years; thence to Portland, Oregon, and on to San Francisco, returning to Minnesota on the Union Pacific railroad. In 1872 he located in St. Paul and is now dry goods salesman in Powers Brothers store. June 20th, 1881, he married Miss Abbie Boyden.

George W. Gray, a native of St. Paul, Minnesota, was born in 1856. He received a common school education and after leaving school was deputy postmaster of West St. Paul for a short time. For two years he followed civil engineering and assisted in laying out West St. Paul; then worked at the machine shops of McAfee Brothers one year. After working at the carpenters trade a short time he was night watch on the steamer Manitoba, on the Red River, one season, returned to St. Paul and engaged with Noyes Brothers and Cutler, continuing nearly two years. Subsequently he clerked in the grocery store of J. C. McCarthy, then bought the stock of Mathias Stein, but in less than one year was burned out. He afterward bought a lot on which he erected his present store.

Edwin Gribble was born in the town of Barnstable, England, in June, 1825. Came to New York when about nine months old and after traveling several months he settled in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, working as printer until 1856. He then moved to Lake Minnetonka, Minnesota, and took a claim. At that time it was quite difficult to obtain sufficient food during the long winters. The Indians were quite numerous and often very troublesome; eight of them at one time entered the house and attempted to steal different articles, but Mrs. Gribble being a courageous woman, succeeded in driving them away. Among the company were those who were engaged in the massacre of 1862, and were captured and executed at Mankato. Mr. Gribble remained at Minnetonka about four years, then moved to New Orleans, there engaging in the fire and life insurance business also in the collection of government claims. He furnished the material for building the first dock for the government flag ships, after the taking of the city by the fleet. In July, 1868, he moved to St. Paul, and for the past ten years has been practicing law. At Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, he was united in marriage with a daughter of William Jackson, of Maidstone, England. They have had four daughters, two of whom are living.

Chauncey W. Griggs was born December 31st, 1832, in Tolland, Tolland county, Connecticut. His ancestors, were among the early settlers of New England, and his parents were born and lived in the eastern part of Connecticut, and are of English descent. Their son Chauncey received good educational advantages having taken an academical course also one at the commercial college. In 1851 he left his home for Detroit, Michigan, as a clerk in a banking house. He was engaged in commercial business in Ohio, Iowa and Detroit, Michigan, before coming to St. Paul, May 2d, 1856. Enlisted in August, 1861, in the Third Minnesota Infantry; was promoted to first lieutenant, captain, major, lieutenant-colonel and colonel. In July, 1863, he resigned on account of sickness. He has been state senator two terms, member of the legislature two terms and member of the city council three terms. After the war he spent four years in Chaska, Carver county, with business headquarters at St. Paul. April 19th, 1859, he married Martha A. Gallup of Ledyard, Connecticut. Mr. Griggs now deals in real estate, lumber and fuel.

John W. Griggs, son of Joshua and Lydia Griggs, was born in Brookline, Norfolk county, Massachusetts, November 30th, 1816. After gaining a thorough education, at the age of fifteen years, he left home and engaged in the flour, grain and grocery trade; was in the coal and wood business about twelve years in Boston; in a warehouse and commission store in Mansfield, Ohio; also in the wholesale grocery business in Cincinnati, a few years. In August, 1862, came to Minnesota, and until 1870, was a resident of Faribault, Rice county. While there was interested in banking and milling, with Major W. H.

Dike. Moved to Chicago in 1870, where he was connected with the Lakeside Publishing and Printing company, till the great fire of 1871. Located in St. Paul in 1878, and is at present employed in the land department of the Sioux City railroad. Married Miss Paulina A., daughter of Jonathan Dike, of Pittsford, Rutland county, Vermont, June 19th, 1843. Their two sons, George and J. W. Jr., have been comfortably located in the city in business for several years. Their daughter married Colonel E. J. Barker, of Crown Point, Essex county, New York.

J. W. Griggs, Jr., was born in 1854, and is a native of Massachusetts. He received a high school education, and after leaving school, associated himself with the Lakeside Publishing Company of Chicago, for one year; was state agent for the North-western Life Insurance company two years; was book-keeper for Burdett, Smith and Company more than a year. In 1875, he came to St. Paul, and embarked in the grocery trade on the corner of Seventh and Jackson streets; he is doing one of the largest trades in the city, also a large jobbing business over the entire state. He also publishes the St. Paul Grocer, a paper printed monthly, containing a full price list of staple and fancy groceries, at both wholesale and retail, as well as reliable household information. At Chicago, in 1876, he married Miss Ruth Beardsley, who has borne him one child, Marion.

Edward Grindrod, foreman of the foundry department of the St. Paul Foundry and Manufacturing Company, was born in February, 1845, and is a native of England. He learned the trade of moulder in his native country; came to America in 1867, locating in Philadelphia. Here he pursued his chosen vocation until removing to Bloomington, Illinois, at which place he had charge of the Chicago and Alton railroad foundry seven years. In February, 1881, he came to St. Paul, to assume his present position. Married in England, in 1863, to Miss Mary Carroll. Six of their seven children are living.

Charles Griswold, M. D., was born in North Manchester, Connecticut, October 7th, 1832, and is a son of Edward and Laura Griswold. He graduated from Pine Grove seminary, at his native place, in 1850; also from Bennett Medical college, at Chicago, Illinois, March 25th, 1880. He passed several years in the ministry of the Methodist Episcopal church, occupying several prominent positions. For six years held the position of presiding elder. He was chaplain of the Minnesota Heavy Artillery during its term of service. In 1865, he was a member of the legislature; has been master of the Masonic grand lodge of Minnesota three years, also of the grand lodge of Odd Fellows, of this state, one year. He resided in St. Paul in 1874, but located permanently April 20th, 1880, and is now in the practice of medicine. Married Miss Irene Morse of Rockton, Illinois, October 5th, 1855. They have three children living: Charles H., William M. and Harriet T. Alice B., a daughter eighteen years old, died June 26th, 1881. Three children died in infancy.

August Groehler, a native of North Germany, was born in 1852. Came to America in 1866, and came westward, settling in Henderson, Sibley county, Minnesota, where for four years he was a farmer. He then came to St. Paul, and for a time engaged in teaming; in 1880 began in the liquor trade, in company with Mr. Watz, the firm name known as Groehler and Watz. They are located at 95 Bradley street.

Julius Gross, a native of Prussia, was born in 1822. Came to this country in 1851, and made his home in Chicago until 1853. Coming to St. Paul at that time, he worked at his trade, that of a carpenter and builder, one year. In 1854 he opened a hotel known as the St. Paul house, which he subsequently sold, then opened the Gross Hotel, at 127 Fort street. His house accommodates fifty guests. Miss Susie Faber became his wife at St. Paul, in 1854. Ida and Mollie are their living children.

Herman Grote was born in Germany, in 1841. He crossed the seas to America in 1866, and for three years made his home in New York, then in 1869, came to St. Paul. Engaged in various pursuits until 1872, then bought the old Bellevue House, on Bridge Square. The name he changed, a few years later, to Grote's Tivoli; attached is a sample room. Mr. Grote, in company with Mr. Hinkel, owns the Union Park. Miss Orlemann became his wife at St. Paul, in 1878. They have one child living.

Joseph Gruber was born at New Berlin, Wisconsin, in 1857. He grew to manhood on a farm,

and in 1878 came to St. Paul, and was employed by Mr. Funk. Soon after he, with his brother, was in a cooper shop. For some time he engaged in different pursuits, then passed one year in Minneapolis. Returning to St. Paul, he engaged in the liquor trade, and still remains, at 228 West Third street.

Grove A. Gruman, superintendent of the theory department of the St. Paul Business college, was born in Deansville, Oneida county, New York, February 23d, 1857. At the age of fifteen years, he entered upon a three years' course of study at Cazenovia seminary, New York, taking an academic course, and excelling in literature, history and the German language; he developed also, considerable proficiency in penmanship. After completing this course he pursued a commercial course in Eastman Business college, soon after being employed as secretary in President Eastman's office. During the fall of 1876, he accepted a position as instructor of book-keeping and penmanship in the Collegiate and Polytechnic institute, Brooklyn, superintending the instruction of four hundred and twenty students in these branches. On account of a throat difficulty, he came West in the fall of 1877, and remained during the winter, teaching in the Commercial college, at Janesville, Wisconsin. In September, 1879, Mr. Gruman commenced a year's work as superintendent of the commercial department of Troy Conference academy, at Poultney, Vermont, also kept the books of the school. The following summer, wishing to become more proficient in the finer branches of pen art, he took a course of instruction under Platt R. Spencer, of Cleveland, Ohio, one of the best penmen in America, and a son of the author of the peerless Spencerian system of penmanship. Since August, 1880, he has been teaching in the St. Paul Business college, and his work has been attended by increased patronage and excellent success in discipline and harmonious work with students. Mr. Gruman is possessed of great versatility in penmanship, and executes all branches of the art, from rapid business writing to the most elaborate engrossing. At this writing he has on exhibition a piece of engrossing twenty-two by twenty-eight inches in size, made entirely with a pen, which is very elaborate and artistic. It is said to be the finest piece of pen work in the West. June 28th, 1881, Mr. Gruman married Cora M. Annas, of Fredonia, New York, a graduate from the Fredonia State Normal school.

Frederick Guion, engineer of Hope steamer, No. 3, was born in Carondolet, now called South St. Louis, Missouri, July 13th, 1831. He learned the trade of engineer, and in 1852 came to St. Paul. Until 1875, he followed engineering, on the river, and was then appointed engineer of Hope steamer No. 3, which office he has held with much credit. His wife, who was Eulela A. Denoyer, was born January 23d, 1839. Their living children are, Hubert F., Cora B., Victorine A., Theresa C., Lillie A., Frank L. and John J. Martha A. and Mary I. died in infancy.

P. C. Haas, a native of Minnesota, was born December 6th, 1857, at St. Paul, where he resided and attended school until he entered the Baldwin university, at Berea, Ohio, where he graduated in June, 1876, after which he studied law with Palmer and Bell, of St. Paul, three years, and one year with Rogers and Rogers. He was admitted to the bar in March, 1880, and is now practicing law in this city; his office is at No. 313 Wabasha street.

Henry Habighorst was born in Germany, March, 1824. He learned the tailor's business in his native country, and in 1847 located at St. Louis, Missouri, where he followed his trade until 1854, when he removed to this place and continued in his business about three years, then entered a dry goods store as salesman and remained with the firm nine years; he then returned to St. Louis, but after one and one-half years came again to St. Paul and engaged in the dry-goods trade on Fifth street. His business has increased until he now requires eight salesmen, and as he must seek larger quarters he is erecting a building 50x120 feet at the corner of Wacouta and Seventh streets. In 1849 he married Catharine Warmann. They have one daughter at home, and two sons in business with their father.

William F. Hachmann, of German parentage, was born May 29th, 1848, at Buffalo, New York. He attended the common schools and when thirteen years of age became office boy for N. Ottenoe, conveyancer and exchange banker. In August, 1873, he located in this city and was in the employ of different firms until January, 1881,

when he became a partner of George Benz and John Hagenmiller; the firm name is now George Benz and Company. May 19th, 1870, Mr. Hachmann married Minnie A. Brueck of Buffalo, who died June 29th, 1878, at St. Paul. His second wife was Rosa M. Sene; their marriage occurred in this city, October 11th, 1880.

Dr. Martin Hagan, son of Charles and Margaret Hagan, was born December 28th, 1832, in Tuscarawas county, Ohio. He was educated at Columbia college, New York city, and attended lectures at the Medical university of that place, also at Columbus, Ohio, where he graduated in 1855. After practicing at Port Washington, Ohio, eight years, he was appointed surgeon of the Fifty-first Ohio Volunteer Infantry and two years later, of the One Hundred and Sixty-first regiment, serving until the fall of 1864. In 1866 he attended medical lectures, and the year following, graduated from the College of Physicians and Surgeons, at New York city. He came to St. Paul in August, 1867, and since that time has practiced his profession here with eminent success. Dr. Hagan is a member of the Minnesota Medical society and has been its vice-president; is also a member of the Ohio Medical society and president of the Ramsey County Medical society. He has been city physician of St. Paul one term, and in 1878 was a delegate from this state to the American Medical society; he has also been one of the school inspectors of the city, and a member of the St. Paul Academy of Science. In 1861 he married Rose Armstrong; they have two children.

Charles Haggenmiller was born in 1829, in Germany, where he received a common school education, and in 1854 immigrated to the United States. He was one year in the nursery business at Detroit, Michigan, then came to this place and worked a short time as laborer. He afterward made a claim on what was known as Getchell's Prairie, in Hennepin county, but sold it in 1857, returned to St. Paul, and engaged in the liquor trade. His place of business is 364 Jackson street. In 1859 he was married to Josephine Herman, Their children are Theresa, George, Josephine, Herman, Frank, Albert, Carrie, William, and John. The latter died at the age of eighteen months.

John Haggenmiller, a native of Germany, was born in 1834. In 1854 he moved to Detroit, Michigan, and the year following came to this city. He was steamboating on the Mississippi river for a time, and then was two years in a restaurant, after which he engaged in the liquor business about seventeen years, when, in company with B. Kuhl, he started in the wholesale liquor trade, the firm known as Haggenmiller and Kuhl. In 1880 he sold his interest to his partner, and in 1881 became associated with George Benz. He was married at St. Paul in 1860, to Laura Presley. They have three children living and three have died.

Harlan Page Hall was born August 27th, 1838, in Ravenna, Ohio, where he lived up to the time of his entering college. His father was publisher of a newspaper, and at a suitable age he entered the printing office and served an apprenticeship. From the printing office he went to college, and in 1861, graduated from the Wesleyan University at Delaware, Ohio. He then studied law, and upon being admitted to the bar, formed a copartnership with the late Hon. O. P. Brown, then a leading lawyer of Ravenna and member of the state senate of Ohio. His marriage with Harriet G. Lamb, occurred at Cleveland, April 9th, 1862, and the same year they located in this city. He worked as a type-setter in the old Press office for a time, and then joined the editorial staff of a paper called the Union. In 1865 he purchased, in connection with John X. Davidson, the old democratic Pioneer, which was run by them as a republican paper, until Mr. Hall sold his interest and bought into a job printing office owned by David Ramaley. They started, in 1868, The Saint Paul Dispatch. Mr. Ramaley soon took the job office, and Mr. Hall the newspaper, publishing it about eight years; then sold, having in view the establishment of a morning daily paper. In the meantime he had established the Saint Paul Newspaper Union, for furnishing co-operative sheets to the country press. In January, 1878, he issued the Daily Morning Globe, in the publication of which he is still successfully engaged.

S. T. Hall, a native of Pennsylvania, was born in Bradford county, in 1833. He learned the carpenter's trade at New Milford, Pennsylvania, and removed to River Falls, Wisconsin, where he was in business one year, after which he went to

Duluth and engaged with the St. Paul and Duluth Railroad Company, and has been in their employ since, with the exception of two years that he was with the Sioux City Railroad Company. He now has charge of the wood machinery department of the St. Paul and Duluth railroad shops. His wife was Emily L. Harris, whom he married at New Milford, Pennsylvania in 1859. They have two children living; Ernest and Minnie.

Theodore Hamm, proprietor Hamm's brewery, was born in Baden, Germany, in 1825. He learned the butcher's business in his native country, and in May, 1854, emigrated to America, lived in Buffalo, New York one and one-half years, then in Chicago a short time, and August 12th, 1856, came to St. Paul. He followed his trade here until 1857, when he opened a saloon and boarding house, which business he followed eight years, then purchased the grounds where his large brewery now stands. In 1874, he, in company with Phillip Thon, purchased the Brainard flouring mills. Mr. Hamm was married at Chicago in 1856, to Louise Bucholtz. They have six children.

Abraham James Hamilton, son of E. M. and A. C. Hamilton, was born July 24th, 1846, at Derby, Orleans county, Vermont. In 1849, his parents moved to Wisconsin, and there he received a common school education. From 1861, until 1867, he sailed on the lakes, then worked until January, 1879, upon what is now the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railroad. After spending a few months at the Hot Springs, Arkansas, he removed to Milwaukee, Wisconsin, from there to New Lisbon, and thence to Osage, Iowa, where he remained until June 1st, 1881, when he came to St. Paul and embarked in the livery business in company with Hiram Adams. Theirs is one of the old sale stables of the city. they have barn capacity for thirty-five horses and twenty buggies.

George Augustus Hamilton was born March 25th, 1823, at Worcester, Massachusetts. At the age of fourteen, he commenced civil engineering. With the exception of about five years, he has been connected with transportation business. He went to Galena, Illinois, in 1854, and ten years later located in St. Paul. Was with the Galena and St. Paul packet company about ten years, and was secretary and treasurer of the St. Paul and Sioux City railroad seventeen years. In February, 1864, he declined the appointment of paymaster in the army. Mr. Hamilton has served as school inspector for ten years. His marriage took place April 2d, 1845.

John C. Hamilton, a native of Washington county, Pennsylvania, was born August 30th, 1837. He was educated in Ohio at the New Hagerstown academy. September 15th, 1861, he enlisted as private in Company C, Forty-third Ohio Volunteer Infantry; he received several promotions, and September 26th, 1864, was appointed major for gallant and meritorious services during the Atlanta campaign. Was transferred to the One Hundred and Seventy-eighth Ohio, and mustered out July 10th, 1865. He located in St. Paul in 1866. Is now assistant general freight agent of the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba railway. Mr. Hamilton was married September 28th, 1870.

Augustus Hammer was born October 20th, 1833, in Germany. In 1853, he went to Galena, Illinois, where he engaged in the harness trade until the spring of 1856, when he came to St. Paul, and has since continued in the same business, employing four men in manufacturing. He married in Carver county, Elizabeth Reider, September 4th, 1858. They have one son and two daughters.

Daniel W. Hand was born at Cape May Court House, New Jersey, in 1834. His youth was passed in his native town, where he studied medicine with Dr. John Willey, and in 1856 graduated from the medical college of Pennsylvania. The year following he located in St. Paul and here commenced practicing his profession. At the time of the rebellion he was commissioned assistant surgeon of the First Minnesota Volunteer Infantry; was promoted to brigade surgeon of the United States Volunteers and served until November, 1863. He was given in 1864, a special commission to gather facts concerning the supposed introduction of yellow fever into Newberne, North Carolina, through the agency of Dr. Blackburn, and was engaged in this duty until May, 1866, when he reported that nothing could be found to establish the fact or prove such a charge. He returned to this city and resumed practice in connection with his old partner, Dr. Samuel Wil-

ley, and has won the reputation of being one of the ablest practitioners in the state. In February, 1866, he married at Petersburg, Virginia, Susan Freman, who died March 15th, 1877, leaving two children. In June, 1877, he re-married, his second wife being Lydia R. Bigelow, of Boston, Massachusetts.

Albert Hanft, a native of Germany, was born in 1849, and came with his parents to the United States in 1853. They traveled through New York, Ohio and Illinois, seeking a location for their future home, until 1861, when they came to St. Paul.; his parents moved further west but in 1870 he returned and since has made this city his home. In 1875 he learned the trade of making cigar boxes, and began business in 1878 in company with Chris. Effeirtz, on Market street. Mr. Hanft soon purchased his partner's interest and has since conducted the business alone. He removed to his present location in April, 1881, where he manufactures cigar boxes exclusively, employing three to four men and shipping his work through this state and Dakota.

Sebastian V. Hanft was born October 18th, 1823, in Coburg, Saxony. He served in the Hollands navy from 1843 to 1849, then returned to his native town where he remained until March, 1852, when he came to America. He resided in Warren, Ohio, about two and a half years, then removed to Portage City, Wisconsin, where he was appointed superintendent of the county poor, which office he held three years, after which he went to Lewiston, Wisconsin, and bought a farm; while residing there he filled the offices of assessor, town clerk and justice of the peace, In 1860 he went to Scott county, Minnesota, in a prairie schooner drawn by oxen. He held several town offices and always took an active part in politics; was appointed by Governor Ramsey, major of the Twenty-fourth Regiment of state militia; he was also a number of years engaged in school teaching. In 1871 he came to this city and since 1873 has held the office of justice of the peace. Mr. Hanft is a prominent member of the Ancient Order of Druids. In 1852 he married Christiana Berbig, of Coburg, Saxony. They have had fifteen children, ten are living.

William Hanft, son of S. V. and Christiana Hanft, was born September 12th, 1853, at Warren, Trumbull county, Ohio. He was given a common school education, and moved with his parents to Wisconsin, thence to Belle Plaine, Scott county, Minnesota. In this last journey William, though a small boy, drove the oxen which drew the prairie schooner. In 1871, he came to St. Paul, and in January, 1875, was appointed, by Mayor Maxfield, on the police force, which position he still holds. His marriage with Pauline Franz, of Le Sueur county, took place May 22d, 1875. They have one son and one daughter.

Joseph Hanggi, a native of Switzerland, was born January 14th, 1834. In July, 1855, he came to St. Paul and commenced furniture manufacturing in 1872, conducting the business alone until April 1st, 1880, when he went in partnership under the firm name of Hanggi, Cady and Medicke. They have shops at 69 Eighth street, and are doing an extensive business. Mr. Hanggi married, February 11th, 1859, Christine Ebeling, of St. Louis, Missouri. Ten children have been born to them: four sons and four daughters are now living.

Thomas G. Hanley was born in the county of Roscommon, Ireland, March 10th, 1843. In May, 1855, he moved to New York city, where he worked one year at his trade, horse-shoeing. He was then employed in Chicago, about fourteen months, after which he went to Louisville, Kentucky, and fifteen months later to Minneapolis, where he was in business on First street, about two years. In May, 1861, he returned to Louisville and enlisted in the Fifteenth Regiment, Kentucky Infantry, and served over three years; he participated in numerous battles and skirmishes, and was several times wounded. Upon being discharged he came to this city and commenced work at his trade; is doing a good business at his shop, number 368 Minnesota street. He married Mary Gallager, of St. Paul, May 6th, 1874. She has borne him four sons, only two of whom are living.

Henry P. Hansen a native of Germany, was born May 7th, 1856, at Holstenbeck, Holstein, and was educated at the Flesburg Gymnasium. After leaving school he went to Hamburg, and was employed in a wholesale house there until October, 1871, when he came to the United States. His first work here was in a brush factory, at Chicago, Illinois. July 3d, 1874, he came to St Paul and engaged as traveling salesmen, working

for the same firm over three years. In the spring of 1879 he went into the grocery business with M. A. Schultz; the latter has now withdrawn, and Mr. Hansen remains, the elder member of the firm of Schultz and Hansen. September 11th, 1879, he married Matilda Stiepel. They have one child: Flora Matilda.

Nicolas Hardy, a native of Germany, was born December 22d 1842. He lived at home until eleven years of age, then worked on a farm one year, and two years in a hotel. In 1857, he came to the United States; spent a few days in New York, then came to Minnesota; he lived on a farm about ten years, and since then has made this city his home. Mr. Hardy was engaged several years in buying and selling horses, then started in the ice business. He puts up eighteen thousand tons of ice, which requires the labor of fifty men in winter and twenty in summer. The average size of his ten ice houses, is 50x75 feet. Mr. Hardy, who is now doing so extensive a business, and considered one of St. Paul's solid men, relates that when he arrived in this city, he had but twenty cents, which, together with five cents that he borrowed, went to pay the expressman who carried his trunk. He married, in 1864, Lizzie Schindler, of Stearns county. Their children are Catherine, Joseph, John, Nicolas, Helena, Martin and Frank.

Charles C. Hare, son of Joseph Hare, a native of England, and Ellen, daughter of Judge Davenport of Ohio, was born December 8th, 1844, in Gurnsey county, Ohio. In 1858, the family came to St. Paul, and here Charles received his education. In August, 1862, he joined Company C, Hatch's battalion and served three years. Since the war he has been with Edward McKinney in his livery and sale barn. In the winter of 1880–81, he visited California, Oregon, and Washington Territory. July 10th, 1867, he married Josephine Furnell, who was born in this city, April 16th, 1844; her father, Luther Furnell, located here in 1835. Mr. and Mrs. Hare have two children: Alice and Ellen.

J. H. Harris was born at Lynchburg, Virginia, in 1847. While young he moved with his parents to Ottawa, Illinois, there grew to manhood, and served his first apprenticeship at his trade. In February, 1864, he enlisted in the One Hundred and Twenty-eighth Illinois Volunteer Infantry, and served until honorably discharged in 1865, then returned to his home, and completed his trade. In November, 1879, he took charge of the Norwegian Plow works, at Beloit, Wisconsin, and remained there until he came to this city to superintend the St. Paul Plow works. Mr. Harris married Mary Malony, at Dixon, Illinois, in 1872. Two children have been born to them.

G. R. Hart, a native of New Hampshire, was born at Conway, April 18th, 1826. He came to St. Paul in June, 1854, and engaged as foreman for Stees and Hunt, in the furniture business, which position he still holds. Mr. Hart has been one of the hard working men of the city for the past twenty-seven years, and has succeeded in earning a competency for support in his declining years. In July, 1861, he married Julia Parry who died October 6th, 1876, leaving one son, George R.; their daughter, Julia A. died in 1875, aged eleven years.

George Hasenzahl, proprietor of the Eureka meat market, is a native of Germany; he was born in 1854. In October, 1871, he came to St. Paul and with the exception of one year, passed on a farm, worked for different parties at the butcher's trade until 1878, when in company with John Moritz he opened a Market on Mississippi street, where he remained till August, 1880, when he sold his interest and removed to his present location, 280 Fort street, where he has a convenient building and is doing a prosperous business. He married Caroline Flemmer, of St. Paul, September 12th, 1880. They have one child.

Edwin Aaron Clark Hatch, right of way agent for St. P. M. and M. railroad, located at St. Paul in 1849. Previous to coming here he had resided at LaCrosse, Wisconsin, where in 1846 he held the position of postmaster. In 1855 he was United States Indian agent for the Blackfeet, and in 1860 deputy collector for the port of St. Paul. In the late war Mr. Hatch was major of Hatch's Independent Battalion, Minnesota Volunteers. His marriage with the daughter of A. T. C. Pierson took place in this city in 1857.

Peter Haupers a native of Germany, was born November 2d, 1837. In August, 1846, he went to Chicago, Illinois, and in 1854 removed to St. Paul; here he was engaged in blacksmithing until 1867, when he became a partner with George Mitsch in the wagon manufacturing business,

which he continued successfully until February, 1881, when he withdrew from the firm and retired from business. In 1862 occurred his marriage with Barbary Stoltz of Bavaria. They have had seven children, one daughter and five sons are now living.

Abner Haycock, born in St. Paul, June 4th, 1850, is a son of John and Fanny Haycock; the father a native of Maine, and the mother of New Brunswick. The family came to St. Paul in 1848; here Abner grew to manhood and received his education in the schools of this city. From April, 1870, until 1873, he carried on a grocery trade at the corner of Robert and Seventh streets, then he began dealing in wood and has since done a prosperous business in that line. February 25th, 1873, he married Katie Haley, of Blooming Prairie, Steele county. They have three children; Charley, Walter and Clara.

George Henry Hazzard, a native of Delaware, and son of Henry O. and Elizabeth Hazzard, was born December 5th, 1846. When a small boy he went to the Falls of St. Croix, and attended the common schools of that place and Taylor's Falls. In 1861 he secured a position as bell boy in the Sawyer house at Stillwater, and the next year started on the H. S. Allen, as cabin boy, but was soon promoted to mail agent. He afterward clerked with Captain I. Gray for four or five seasons, and in the winter of 1865 he became messenger in the house of representatives. October 14th, 1867, he married Hannah E. Hoyt who came to St. Paul with her parents in 1847. The past seven years Mr. Hazzard has held an important position as agent of the various lines of steamers on the Red River, and for three and one-half years has been agent of the M. and St. L. railroad.

Isaac V. D. Heard was born August 31st, 1834, at Goshen, Orange county, New York. He was given an academic education, and at the age of eighteen he left home, locating in St. Paul, April 28th, 1851. He acted as clerk in the law offices of Wilken and Van Etten, Ames and Van Etten, and Rice, Hollinshead and Becker. Mr. Heard was a member of the Cullen Guards, adjutant of mounted militia, a member of General Sibley's staff, and acting judge advocate of military commission on trial of the participants in the Sioux war of 1862. He was also prosecuting attorney of Ramsey county eight years, city attorney of St. Paul two and one-half years, and in 1872 was state senator. While acting as city attorney, he gave recommendation to city council which resulted in the establishment of the State Reform School.

John Heber was born in 1843, in Germany. He was educated at the high school of his native place, and in 1856 he emigrated to the United States. He was employed on a farm in Winona, Minnesota about six months, and in 1866, came to St. Paul; here he worked six years in a saloon. Since 1879 he has been proprietor of the Minnesota house. This hotel accommodates about fifty guests. Mr. Heber married Mary Thill, in this city, in 1873. They have had six children. Only one is living, Jacob.

Peter Heck, a native of Germany, was born September 22d, 1852. He came to St. Paul, May 28th, 1871, and worked six months in C. Stahlman's brewery; after which he learned the blacksmith's trade with Nicholas Wagner, and was then employed by C. Kersch until December, 1877, when he opened a shop at No. 17 West Fourth street, where he is doing a successful business in wagon manufacturing and general blacksmithing. He married Mary Garlach of this city, February 19th, 1878. They have one daughter and one son.

Rev. Robert Hickman was born in Boone county, Missouri, in January, 1831, and was a slave until Abraham Lincoln issued his Emancipation Proclamation. As soon as that had gone into effect, Mr. Hickman came north, and has since lived in St. Paul. He preached twelve years in Missouri, while yet a slave, and for eighteen years has been pastor of the Pilgrim Baptist church. He was married in Missouri, to Minta Joshua. They have five children living: John Henry, Robert Thomas, George Randall, David and Edith Rebecca.

Gottfried Heimbach, a native of Germany, was born in 1828. He received there a common school education, and came to the United States in 1847. He located at Detroit, Michigan, learned the trade of mason and remained there until 1855, when he came to St. Paul. Here he worked at his trade, and at the same time kept a boarding house. In 1874, he opened a sample room on Dakota Avenue. He married at Detroit, in 1852,

Henrietta Hansdorf, who has borne him nine children; the living are, Edward, Albert, Emma, Otto, Clara and Hattie.

Gustave Heinemann was born in Germany, in 1848, and familiarized himself with the dry goods business in his native country. In 1870, he came to America, and locating in St. Paul, he engaged with Lindeke brothers as salesman. In a short time he returned to Europe, but the same year came to this city again, and was then employed by Leopold and Company, of Chicago, two years, after which he opened a dry goods store in Chaska, where he did business three years; then sold, and in 1878, in company with Charles Esterley, started their business in half of the place they at present occupy. The building is now 85x52 feet, having been enlarged to double its former size; they also control the third story of the adjacent building. Mr. Heinemann married, at St. Paul, in 1874, Mary Seeger. Erna, Paul and Olga are their children.

Constantin Heinrich, a native of Germany, was born September 2d, 1846. He came to America in 1866, and located in St. Paul, his parents following in 1870. In May, 1867, he was employed as errand boy by C. Gotzian and Company, and three years later went on the road as traveling salesman. In 1872, he became interested as a partner. Barbara Cech became his wife in 1869, and has borne him four children: Laura E., Frank T., Ada and Gilbert.

Carl A. Hildebrand was born in 1845, in Germany, where he attended the common schools until fourteen years of age, then learned the shoemaker's trade, serving as apprentice four years. In 1874 he came to St. Paul, and followed his trade here until 1880, when he opened a boarding house and saloon at 448 St. Peter street. His marriage with Elizabeth Elsenpeter took place in Germany, in 1871. Of the five children born to them but two are living: Caroline and Carl L.

Charles F. Helm, a native of Germany, was born in 1849. In 1871, he came to the United States and clerked in a boot and shoe store at Allegheny, Pennsylvania, one year, then removed to Wisconsin where he lived five years. In 1876, he came to this city, and for three years was foremen in a boot and shoe store. At the East Seventh street bridge, he started in April, 1880, a summer garden with sample room and restaurant.

Eugene Alvin Hendrickson, son of W. G. Hendrickson, of Kentucky, who came to St. Paul in 1850, and Melvine Moffet, of Pennsylvania, who came here in 1847, was born December 2d, 1853, in Ramsey county, being among the first white children born in the territory of Minnesota. He graduated from the State University of Minnesota in 1876, with degrees of B. S. and C. E., then read law, and in 1878, graduated from the law department of the State University of Iowa, with degree of L. L. B., also took the advanced course in the same department. He was admitted to practice in 1878, and the same year located in St. Paul. Mr. Hendrickson has held the office of superintendent of schools of Ramsey county, since January 1st, 1879. Was re-elected in 1880, for the term of two years.

C. E. Herzog was born at Racine, Wisconsin, May 29th, 1855. He attended the common schools there until 1865, when he went to Hastings, Minnesota, and remained until 1870; then he removed to Minneapolis and took the position of foreman of the North-western Fence Works, which are owned by his father. In January, 1879, he came to St. Paul and engaged in business for himself; he is the senior member of the firm owning the St. Paul fence works and planing mill situated on Eighth street, between Minnesota and Cedar streets.

Dan Herzog, son of Adam and Anna Maria Herzog, was born at Sembach, Germany. He was educated in the common schools of Germany and immigrated to this country in 1864. Lived about four years at Lafayette, Indiana, and then removed to Omaha, Nebraska; thence in 1870, to Sioux City, Iowa, where he remained until 1876; since that time he has been a resident of St. Paul. Mr. Herzog has a restaurant and billiard hall, among the finest of the kind in the city. He married in 1871, Anna Scherrer, of Sioux City.

Darius R. Hevener, son of Valentine and Eliza Hevener, was born at Clearfield, Pennsylvania, May 9th, 1847. He acquired a good education and lived at home on his father's farm near Lake City, Minnesota, where they had located in the spring of 1860, until he entered a store at Lake City, in 1867. About three years later he came to St. Paul and attended the commercial college, after which he was employed as clerk by W. H. Temple for one year. Mr. Hevener was with

different firms of this city in the capacity of book-keeper or salesman until January 1st, 1881, when he engaged with Lindekes, Warner and Schurmeier as general salesman in the dry-goods department of their wholesale business. His marriage with Sarah L. Woods, of St. Paul, occured November 8th, 1872.

F. V. Heyderstaedt, a native of Germany, was born in 1832, and when twenty years of age emigrated to the United States. He lived in Wisconsin and Illinois until the spring of 1855 when he came to St. Paul and engaged to work in a commercial establishment for $250 per year. Soon the Minnesota river valley began to be settled largely by Germans, and thinking it a good chance to establish himself in trade, Mr. Heyderstated located at Belle Plaine in 1858. In August of the same year he married Wilhelmina Rudolph, also a native of Germany. They have no children. In 1866 he returned to this city and engaged with some success, in buying and selling grain, and dealing in produce and provisions, which led in 1869 to pork packing. In 1870–'71 he built the two stores now numbered 151 and 153 East Seventh street; one of them he now occupies as grain and commission merchant.

George Noel Higginson was born in Canada in 1833. He received a collegiate education and in 1878 came to St. Paul, where his first business engagement was with the Red River Transportation company; since July, 1869, he has been clerk of motive power, St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba railway. Mr. Higginson is unmarried.

E. W. Hildebrand was born February 12th, 1845, at Mount Vernon, Ohio. When a small boy he went with his parents to Chesterville, thence in 1863 to Centralia, Illinois, where he learned machinists trade and then spent one year on the Illinois Central railroad. In 1866 he came to St. Paul; worked on the railroad and at other pursuits until October, 1869, when he was appointed fireman on the engine of Minnehaha steamer No. 2, and since 1871 he has filled the position of engineer. He was married at this place in 1873, to Katie Gorman, who died April 17th, 1881. They had four children: Daniel, Ida May, and twins named Nettie and Annie. The latter died at the age of one year.

Albert Hill was born in Licking county, Ohio, in 1842. In 1857 he moved to Iowa and resided there until 1877, when he came to St. Paul and engaged in the livery business; his stable, situated at the corner of Fourth and Exchange streets, is of brick, two stories in height, and fifty by one hundred and fifty feet in size. Mr. Hill does an extensive business in buying and selling horses, and at Keokuk, Iowa, owns a large stable where he keeps horses for the southern market. In 1865 he married Josephine Ogden, of Mount Pleasant, Iowa. They have two boys: Harland and Frank. In 1861 he enlisted in Company H, Sixth Iowa Infantry, and served two years and three months.

George Hill, a native of Germany, was born in 1833 and came to America in 1853. He spent the first three years in New York and eastern Pennsylvania; at the latter place he learned his trade. From 1856 until 1859 he was a resident of Chaska, Minnesota; he then removed to this city and was in the employ of different firms until 1861, since which time he has been foreman of the manufacturing department of C. Gotzian's business. In 1860 he married Julia Rossbach, who is of German parentage, but a native of France. Mrs. Hill was born in 1844 and came to this city in 1852. She studied medicine with her mother, who was a practical physician, and for a number of years has followed that profession. Their children are Rotilda, Emma, Bernetta and George A.

J. K. Hilyard, Sr., was born at Lancaster, Pennsylvania, June 17th, 1830. When fourteen years of age he went to Bedford county to reside, and two years after removed to Philadelphia, where he was with S. Miller, proprietor of the Chestnut Street House, until 1852; he then went in the clothes renovating business, and later was employed on a steam-boat. In 1861, he engaged as clerk to a sutler in the Thirty-eighth Indiana regiment of United States Volunteers, and afterwards was steward of the steamer Duke, then in the service of the United States government. Since 1864, he has lived at St. Paul, engaged in the clothes renovating and repairing business. Mr. Hilyard is a musician; is the director and manager of the string band which bears his name. He married Saba A. Halford of Oberlin, Ohio, June 19th, 1873. By a former marriage he had three sons: Henry T., James K. and William A.; they are all in business, and doing well.

John G. Hinkel, son of P. J. and Ann Charlotte

Hinkel, was born at New York city, March 29th, 1851. He lived one year at Buffalo, and in the spring of 1857, removed to St. Paul. Mr. Hinkel is employed as city street sprinkler; he is also one of the owners of Union Park. Isabelle Beekman, of New York, became his wife September 8th, 1872. They have one child, Etta, aged eight years.

Henry Hinkens was born in 1834, in Holland, and in his native country learned the trade of blacksmith. In 1850, he went to Buffalo, New York, with his parents, and thence to Milwaukee, where he was in business with his father until 1857, when he engaged in railroad blacksmithing. In the summer of 1865, he came to this city, and took charge of the blacksmith department of the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba railroad shops. They run nineteen fires, and employ forty-seven workmen, and Mr. Hinken's entire attention is required to superintend the work. At Milwaukee, in 1856, he married Johannah Dan Den Huey, who has borne him five children: Peter T., Meine, who is married; Victoria K., John W. and Jennie.

Wallace P. Hodskin was born at Battle Creek, Michigan, in 1858. Engaged in the grocery and crockery trade in 1877, the firm known as H. G. Hodskin and Company. He disposed of his interests two years later, and in the spring joined D. T. Lyon in art sales. Came to St. Paul in 1880, where, in the spring of 1881, the firm of Lyon and Hodskin was formed, and established the Eureka laundry, at 163 and 165 Fort street.

William Hofmeister, a native of Minnesota, was born in 1858. He was educated at Winona, and while there learned the trade of cigar maker with Mowery and Hess; after serving four years with that firm, he left Winona and was employed in different cities until 1879, when he located in St. Paul, and is now a partner in the firm of Camen and Hofmeister.

William Hogan, a native of Ireland, was born in 1833, in Tipperary county. In 1864 he came to St. Paul, and since that time has been blacksmithing here. His shop is at No. 278 East Seventh street, where he does good work and has a fair amount of trade. In the fall of 1869 he married Miss Elizabeth Stack of this place. They have had seven children, five of whom are living.

M. Hokanson, a native of Sweden, was born September 13th, 1824. Moved to America with his wife and son in 1853; came to this city in 1856, and has since resided here with the exception of three years passed in the land of his birth. Mr. Hokanson's wife died at St. Paul in July, 1876, and he married again on Christmas eve, 1877. They have an infant son. The son by his first marriage, Charles E., died at Eau Claire, Wisconsin, in the fall of 1873. Mr. Hokanson is the owner of the building used as the North Star Mills, and is a shareholder and director in the Anchor Manufacturing Company.

Robert Holmes, foreman in the paint shop of the St. P. M. and M. railroad company, was born in 1850, at Troy, New York. At the age of five years he accompanied his parents to St. Paul, and here learned his trade. From 1869 until 1878 he worked as journeyman, and was then given the position he now holds; is foreman of the shops and has eighteen men under his supervision. Mary A. McGregor became his wife at St. Paul in 1872, and has born him one daughter, Jennie J.

Edmund R. Hollinshead was born February 4th, 1855, at St. Paul, and received his education here. He studied law and was admitted to practice in the March term of court in 1877, and in January, 1881, was admitted to practice in the United States supreme court.

John W. Hope, a native of New York, was born in 1835. In 1847 he went to Chicago, Illinois, and thence, in 1852, to Hastings, Minnesota, where he conducted a grocery and saloon until 1857, when he removed to Faribault, and in 1860 went with ox teams to California. At the expiration of one year he returned to Minnesota, but went west again in 1865 and remained in the mining districts of Colorado, Arizona and Nevada, until 1880, locating several mines in that country. He also spent some time in the government service under General Sibley. Since 1880, he has been in the livery business in St. Paul. His stable, situated at 146 East Seventh street, is 50x120 feet in size, with room for forty horses. Mr. Hope has a fine stock of livery carriages, buggies and hacks, and is having a rapidly increasing trade.

George H. Hopper was born in 1851, at New Haven, Connecticut. When but five years old, his father died, and at the age of fourteen he

went with his mother to Newark, New Jersey, where he learned the machinist's trade. He traveled through the West from 1870 until 1876, then came to St. Paul and entered the employ of M. Burkley. In 1878 he went to work for the company he is now with, the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba, as journeyman; for several months he was in charge of the shops at Breckenridge, and finally they called him to this city to take the position of general foreman of the locomotive department. September 4th, 1879, he married in this city, Martha A. Mead, who has borne him one son: Charles V., born October 2d, 1880.

Henry J. Horn is a son of John Horn, who was a great deal in public life and a man of considerable influence, and Priscilla Fentham, of English pedigree. He was born March 25th, 1821, at Philadelphia, where he received a good knowledge of the common English branches and the classics. He read law with Henry D. Gilpin, attorney general of the United States, and was admitted to the bar in 1849. He practiced in his native city until 1855, when he settled in St. Paul. He has been a partner of Reuben Galusha and of W. W. Billson, but the greater part of the time has been alone, and has long occupied a place in the front rank of the Minnesota bar. By the breadth of his professional learning, and by his conscientious fidelity to court and client, he has earned the high reputation which he enjoys. Mr. Horn was a democrat until the civil war, and is now what would be called an independent republican. He has held but few civil offices; was city attorney for several terms, and subsequently county attorney and corporation council. He has done much toward amending and modeling the city charter, and has done good work in the school board. Mr. Horn is an elder in the House of Hope Presbyterian church. He married, September 1st, 1859, Fanny Banning, a native of Delaware. They have had seven children, three of whom have died.

Ernst Frederick Horst was born at Fort Wayne, Indiana, in 1853. In May, 1859, he came with his parents to St. Paul and obtained his literary education in private and public schools of this city, previous to his entering Concordia college, of Fort Wayne, where he studied two years, and then two years in the North-western University of Wisconsin. He then commenced the study of medicine in this city, and attended lectures at the St. Paul Preparatory Medical school. From here he went to Chicago, in 1874, to attend lectures at Rush Medical college. In 1876, he graduated as physician and surgeon, from the University Medical college, of New York city, and the same year was appointed junior assistant physician and surgeon to the hospital for ruptured and crippled, of New York city. He remained in that institution until June, 1879, when he removed to St. Paul to engage in practice. He is professor of Orthopedic surgery, in the Medical college of this city.

A. W. Hostetter, a native of Pennsylvania, was born in 1851, at Lancaster. In April, 1871, he came to St. Paul, and was four years in the employ of the Lake Superior and Mississippi railroad. Since 1875 he has been with the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul company, as bill clerk in the freight department.

Charles Hostetter was born in 1839, in Germany. At the age of fourteen years he came to the United States, and lived at New Orleans, Louisiana, until 1861, when he entered the Confederate army as private in the Second Louisiana regiment, and served until discharged, in 1864. He was wounded five times, but recovered, being skillfully treated at the hospital of David's Island, New York. In 1871 he came to St. Paul, and was employed nine years, as salesman, with the firm of Powers Brothers. Since that time he has been in the liquor business. His marriage with Annie Lowenstein, occurred in Mississippi, in 1865. Florence, Bennie, Sidney and Willie are their children.

Charles H. Houck, a native of Prussia, was born in 1852. Until 1866, he remained with his parents, Frederick and Fredericka Houck. In August of that year he came to St. Paul, and has since made this city his home. In the spring of 1878, he erected the fine brick building at 226 Rice street, which he occupies as a meat market, with dwelling in the second story. It is 25x36 feet in size, and called the Union Meat Market. He married Susan Hahn of this place, October 21st, 1875. The children are Henry and Joseph.

Sherwood Hough was born in Montgomery county, New York, June 27th, 1827, and was educated at the public and private schools of Geneva, in his native state. From 1843, until 1849, he was in Orleans county, working at the tailor's

trade; he then remained with his parents at Mount Carroll, Illinois, until 1851, when he came to St. Paul and worked one year at his trade, but abandoned it, as the country was too thinly populated for his business to be a success. From that time he was in the clerk's office of the district and supreme courts until 1854, when he was elected city clerk; being the first to hold that office in this city. He served two terms, and at the same time filled his former position. In 1856, he was elected comptroller, but resigned in a short time, and in the fall of 1859, was elected register of deeds; served one term and returned to the district court, where he was deputy until 1866, when he was elected clerk of the supreme court, and filled that office nine years. Mr. Hough is now in the book and stationery business at 307 Wabasha street. In May, 1856, he married Francis Morrow, in Orleans county, New York, and in 1881, they celebrated their silver wedding. Their children are: Kate A., Fred. E. and Sherwood, Jr. Since 1861, Mr. Hough has served as grand secretary of the I. O. O. F.; has been grand treasurer since 1866, and now holds those offices. Has also been a director in the Odd Fellows Mutual Benefit society since 1870.

Horatio Houlton, son of Samuel and Sarah Kendall Houlton, was born August 19th, 1834, at Houlton, Maine. He obtained a common school education and in 1854, at twenty years of age, located in Minnesota. In March, 1880, he engaged in the lumber trade with John S. Prince, and still continues in that business. Mr. Houlton has held both town and county offices. His marriage with M. J. Harvey, of Janesville, Wisconsin, occurred in 1858.

E. H. Hullsick, a native of this state, was born June 3d, 1858, at St. Paul. He attended the public schools of this city and then entered the business college. Upon leaving school he went to Minneapolis and was employed as entry clerk in the wholesale dry goods house of N. B. Harwood, from 1875 until 1880, when he returned to this city and entered the wholesale dry goods house of Lindekes, Warner and Schurmeier, where he served six months in the capacity of entry clerk, and then took his present position in the shipping department.

Henry Hutchinson, M. D., a native of Canada, was born August 20th, 1849, at Montreal. His boyhood was passed in that city and Toronto until ten years of age, when he came west and settled at Northfield, Minnesota. Completed his literary education at Carleton college of that place, and began the study of medicine there, under the instruction of Alfred P. Skeels, M. D., formerly professor of materia medica in the Homœopathic Medical college of St. Louis, Missouri. After a preparatory course of three years under Dr. Skeels, he entered Hahnemann Medical college of Philadelphia, where he graduated from the three years' course, with the class of 1874. He practiced in his profession at Northfield until the fall of 1878, when he removed to St. Paul.

R. D. Hutchinson was born in Ohio, in 1850, and received his education at Cincinnati. September 25th, 1873, he enlisted in the Seventh United States cavalry, and served five years. He was in the battle of Little Big Horn at the time General Custer fell, and has a medal which was presented to him by congress, bearing this inscription: "From Congress, to Rufus D. Hutchinson, Company B, Seventh U. S. Cavalry, Little Big Horn, June 25th and 26th, 1876." Mr. Hutchinson was mustered out of service September 22nd, 1878 at Standing Rock agency, now known as Fort Yates, Dakota. He came to St. Paul, October 1st, 1878, and was engaged in milling about fifteen months, then opened his sample room at the corner of Washington and Eagle streets.

W. H. Illingworth was born in Yorkshire, England, in 1844. At an early age his parents emigrated to this country and settled in Philadelphia; his father was a jeweler by trade; they remained two years then removed to Cleveland, Ohio, and remained two years. In the fall of 1850 they came to St. Paul and opened a jewelry store on Jackson street. Mr. Illingworth worked with his father until twenty years of age when he went to Chicago to learn photographing. In 1867 he returned to St. Paul and established himself in business. He has traveled a great deal in connection with his business, making a trip to the Black Hills with General Custer, taking views. He secured many choice views, he being the first to visit that country for that object. He made a trip to Montana with Gen. Fisk, and during the trip they located Helena, Montana, in 1866. He

is now located at 127 East Third street, and makes a specialty of the carbon photograph, also the artotype process.

Christian H. Iltner was born in Germany in 1842. He with his parents emigrated to Illinois, in 1852, to St. Paul in 1868, and engaged with W. F. Tuchelt to learn the cigar trade. In 1871 he engaged with Mr. Brache in the cigar trade under the firm name of Brache, Iltner and Company, which continued one year, when he opened the wholesale and retail trade on his own account, at No. 312 Jackson street. He was married in 1870 to Miss Lizzie Nippold; they have one child, Christian I. A. Mr. Iltner served as soldier in the war of the rebellion, having enlisted in Company H, Sixteenth Illinois Volunteers, May 9th, 1861; was mustered out June 19th, 1864. Was under General Thomas in the department of the Cumberland.

Michael Imhoff was born in Scott county, Minnesota, 1856, and was one of the first white children born between Belle Plaine and Le Sueur. He was reared on the farm until manhood, receiving a common school education. In 1872 he came to St. Paul and engaged to Messrs. Noyes Brothers and Cutler, then to the United States Express Company. In 1879 he opened a sample room at 14 Mississippi street. He was married in 1879 to Miss Lizzie Hanft of St. Paul. One child, Charles, was born to them March 25th, 1880.

Daniel W. Ingersoll was born near Newton, New Jersey, June 12th 1812. His father, Gilbert Ingersoll, was a farmer living near the village. At about fourteen years of age, Daniel entered the store of John S. Potwin, the leading merchant of the town. Two years later, Mr. Potwin decided to remove to Burlington, Vermont, and took Daniel with him. When nineteen years of age he was put in charge of the business, and soon after was the purchaser. Shortly before reaching majority he became a partner, the firm being John S. Potwin and Company, which afterward became D. W. Ingersoll and Company. At the close of the year 1836, he moved to New York, and there engaged in the wholesale dry goods trade, remaining there in business until January, 1854. The firm, which was Draper, Knox and Ingersoll, was then dissolved by mutual consent, the health of Mr. Ingersoll having failed. Acting upon the advice of his physician, he removed from Brooklyn to Irvington, New York. His first visit to Minnesota was in the fall of 1855. Being greatly benefitted by the climate he, with his family located in St. Paul, in 1857. In 1856, he opened his dry goods house, occupying a store nearly opposite the First Presbyterian church. In 1860 the stone building he now occupies was erected. Mr. Ingersoll has not sought public offices, but his true worth has favored him with different positions of trust. For many years he has been a member of the school board, and its president; was appointed by Governor Marshall a member and president of the State Reform School board in 1867, which position he still holds. In the Sunday school work he has been very efficient, having been superintendent many years, and now is a teacher. He is also in sympathy with, and interested in the temperance movement; for one year held the office of president of the State Temperance Association. Mr. Ingersoll was active in securing the necessary legislation for the organization of the St. Paul and Sioux City railroad, afterward was its first treasurer. He was instrumental in the formation, and was the first president, of the Elevator Company; is now its vice-president. He has ever been deeply interested in all public interests of the city, and in their advancement.

John R. Irvine, one of the pioneers of St. Paul, was a native of Danville, New York, born November, 3d, 1812. When a boy he worked at blacksmithing until the age of seventeen, when he removed to Carlisle, Pennsylvania, and learned the trade of plasterer. In 1831 he was married to Miss Nancy Galbraith; shortly after he returned to Danville and resumed blacksmithing. In 1837 he removed to the West and located in Green Bay, where he remained until 1840, when he removed to Prairie du Chien, and in company with A. B. Coy and C. C. Blanchard, he engaged in the grocery trade. In the winter of 1843, Mr. Irvine, with a load of groceries and other goods in a sleigh, came to St. Paul to look over the field which had been represented to him by his old friend Henry Jackson, as the Eldorado of the North-west. After disposing of his goods, and fully satisfying himself of the future prospects of this then wild spot, he made a purchase of the balance of the old Phelan claim, of Joseph Rondo,

for the sum of $300; the balance of the claim had been sold to Sergeant Mortimer. On the portion which Mr. Irvine purchased was a very comfortable log house, built after the French style, which had been erected by Mr. Rondo, and stood near where what is now the corner of West Third and Franklin streets. With some additions it was made a very comfortable dwelling, and was occupied as such by Mr. Irvine for several years. The survey had not been made, but Mr. Irvine thought that the claim contained about three hundred acres, and extended back to the marsh on the Lake Como road. After this purchase was made, Mr. Irvine returned to Prairie du Chien for his family and goods. The latter he placed in a large Mackinaw boat, and as soon as navigation opened, hired the steamboat Otter, on its first trip, to tow the boat to St. Paul. His partner, Mr. Coy, came with the goods. He and his family did not reach here till June. The boat was run up the slough between the upper levee and the main land, which at that time was covered with heavy timber and underbrush. There being no road and hardly a foot-path from the bluff to the water, it was no small job to unload and carry the goods up the bluff. From the dense forests that covered those bottoms, Mr. Irvine cut large quantities of wood, which he disposed of to the steamboats. Upper Third street, from what is now Seven Corners to the bluff, was a quag-mire, almost without bottom, and was a source of great trouble for years to the owners of cows, that would get fast in its mirey depths. Also along the side of the hill near Pleasant and Cottage Avenues, was a forest of cedar and tamarac. One at that date could hardly have imagined that in so short a time it would have become the valuable property it now is. For several years Mr. Irvine cultivated a considerable portion of his land. About 1845 Mr. Irvine purchased Mr. Mortimer's claim, and in 1848 he entered the land in the office at Stillwater. In November, of the same year, he deeded the east half of the northwest quarter of section six, town twenty-eight, to Henry M. Rice, which was afterwards known as Rice and Irvine's addition. Mr. Irvine was one of the most active and useful citizens in the town, and the ample property which his foresight had prompted him to secure and hold, is now one of the most valuable portions of the city. The proceeds of the most of this property, which has been sold, have been re-invested in the erecting of substantial business blocks, mills, warehouses and other buildings, which now stand as a credit to the enterprise of the owner. His life was one of great activity, and he was known as a most energetic and hard working man. In 1850 a license was granted him to run a ferry across the river, at the upper levee. During the years from 1854 to '57, he was engaged in banking; several years in milling and real estate. He served the county in the legislature and in other elective bodies, and perhaps no one of our pioneer settlers enjoyed the esteem of the public more than he.

The amiable wife of Mr. Irvine, who mourns his loss, was one of the first white women that settled in Minnesota, and has endured the privations and struggles incident to the pioneer life, with others of that noble few who deserve special mention. Mr. and Mrs. Irvine have had several children, who are among our well known citizens.

Andrew Jackson was born in Sweden, in 1842. He emigrated to this country in 1869, spending a short time in Illinois; came to St. Paul, and worked at his trade, that of cabinet maker, for one year; then he engaged to work in a sample room on Robert street for a short time, when he opened his present place, Concert Hall and Summer Garden, on Seventh street, No. 363. He was married in 1874, to Miss Caroline Bruber, St. Paul. Two children living, Emily and Carl Oscar.

Talbott W. Jenkins is a native of Baltimore, Maryland, where he was born in 1855. Is a son of George and Lydia Jenkins. His father is a native of Long Green, Baltimore county, Maryland, whose ancestors came to this country from England, and received a land grant from Lord Baltimore; the descendents still live on the same land. Mr. Jenkins came to St. Paul in 1879, and is engaged as a clerk at Charles Dunne's hat and furnishing store, Wabasha street.

C. H. Jenks, conductor St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba railroad, is a native of Illinois, where he was born in 1844. He, with his parents, emigrated to Minnesota, and located in St. Anthony, in 1849; in 1858 to Wright county, in this state. In August, 1862, he enlisted in the Sixth Minnesota infantry; honorably discharged, August, 1865, when he returned to his home, and engaged in the hotel business at Rockford, Wright

county. In 1870 he began railroading on the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba railroad, as brakeman; after one year was promoted to conductor, which position he has occupied since. He was married in 1867, to Miss Hettie B. Hayford, of Rockford, Minnesota. They have two children living, Lottie Q., eleven years of age, and Charles O., seven years. Two children died.

C. G. Johnson, a native of Sweden, was born in 1850; emigrated to this country in 1871, stopping a short time in Iowa; then to St. Paul, and was employed on the Northern Pacific railroad for a short time. In 1878 he opened a sample room at 172 East Seventh street. He was married in 1878 to Miss Lottie Johnson. They had two children, but both died.

Gates A. Johnson, for the past twenty-six years a resident of St. Paul, the youngest son of D. D. and Melinda (Fairbank) Johnson, was born in Keesville, New York, September 26th, 1826. His father dying before he could remember him, young Gates was compelled at an early age to care for himself and to assist his mother. Receiving but a common-school education his active and industrious habits enabled him to make it available as a start in life, and at an early age he began following his chosen calling, civil engineering and surveying. In that capacity before he came to St. Paul he was employed on the Ogdensburg railroad, and subsequently upon the Great Western of Canada. Mr. Johnson came to this city on the 5th of April, 1855, and soon afterward was engaged as chief engineer in the preliminary survey of the Hastings and Dakota railroad. When the Lake Superior and Mississippi railroad was commenced he was appointed chief engineer and held the appointment from the preliminary survey until the completion of the road, and for two years he was superintendent of the road. Subsequently he became chief engineer of the White Bear and Stillwater road until it was completed. During the war, though in full sympathy with the cause of the Union, the claims of a young family prevented him from enlisting. In addition to the positions mentioned he was city engineer for one year and five years alderman, and has been for some years a consistent and respected churchman. In each of the positions he has filled, Mr. Johnson has had the especial faculty of retaining the confidence and respect of his employers without the loss of discipline. Mr. Johnson has been twice married, the first wife, Frances L. Parker, died some years after marriage, leaving two sons. His second wife, Mrs. M. S. Goulding, *nee* Underhill, whom he married April 23d, 1879, is still living. His mother, aged ninety years, is living with him.

Charles W. Johnson is a native of Wisconsin, born in Milwaukee, October 13th, 1849. He located in St. Paul in 1879, and is now employed as mail agent on the Chicago, St. Paul and Omaha railroad.

Walter A. Johnson, foreman of the St. Paul, M. and M. R. R. machine shops, was born in Southborough, Massachusetts, 1847. In 1863 he commenced his trade at Worcester, Massachusetts, which he followed until 1871, when he came to St. Paul and engaged in his present shop until 1874 when he tried farming near Shakopee. In 1879 he again entered the shops at St. Paul where he worked six months when he was placed in charge. He was married in 1872 to Miss J. Spencer, of Sherburne county, Minnesota; they were blessed with four children, two living, Mary E. and the baby. Edward Spencer died at two and one-half years, Edna died at the age of three months.

R. N. Johnson was born in Pittsburg, Pennsylvania. When a child he moved to Madison, Indiana. For three years previous to 1874 he was employed as clerk on a boat running between Cincinnati and New Orleans. In 1874 he engaged to the St. Louis, Iron Mountain and Southern railroad. In 1876 he engaged to the St. Paul and Duluth railroad as bill clerk, which position he fills with acceptance to the company.

General R. W. Johnson, son of Rev. Dr. James Johnson, was born in Livingston county, Kentucky, February 7th, 1827. He was appointed cadet to West Point, June 4th, 1844, and was educated at the United States Military academy. Stationed at Fort Snelling 1849, as lieutenant in the United States army. At the breaking out of the rebellion was captain but rose to the rank of brigadier-general, and brevet major-general. Was married October 30th, 1850, to Miss Rachel E. Steele of St. Paul; married at the residence of Gen. H. H. Sibley, Mendota.

Clarence Jones was born in Massachusetts, 1854. He spent his early life on a farm. At the

age of fifteen years he engaged with J. H. Holister, of Greenleaf, Massachusetts, to learn the jewelers' trade. In 1876 he came to St. Paul and engaged with D. C. Greenleaf, with whom he remained one year when he removed to Litchfield, Meeker county, and engaged in trade until 1880 when he returned to St. Paul and located at No. 169 East Seventh street. He carries a fine stock of goods. His promptness in business and pleasant address make many friends. He was married in 1878 to Miss C. A. Mills, of Minneapolis.

H. C. Jones, manager and buyer for the notion department of Lindekes, Warner and Schurmeier, was born in Chester county, Pennsylvania, in 1844. In 1856 he with his parents removed to Philadelphia, where he received an academical education. In 1860 he embarked in the dry goods business in that city until 1862 when he removed to Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, and remained until 1876 when he removed to Cincinnati, Ohio, and engaged to the well known house of John Shillito and Co., in charge of the notion department. He came to St. Paul and engaged with the present firm, January 1st, 1881. He was married in 1868 to Miss Annie Stiles, daughter of H. L. Stiles, of Cincinnati, Ohio. Two fine children are the fruits of the union, Harry and Edward.

Joseph Jones, of the firm of Barton and Jones North Star flouring mill, was born in Ireland in 1847, emigrated to this country and located in the city of New York. He removed to Minneapolis in 1866, and engaged to learn the miller's trade. In 1880, he came to St. Paul, and with Thomas D. Barton leased the North Star mills, which they now run.

Talbot Jones, M. D., was born in Paris, Kentucky, in 1850. He was educated at the public schools of that city, after which he engaged in mercantile trade until 1875, when he began the study of medicine with Dr. W. Fithian. He graduated from the Bellevue Hospital Medical college of New York in March, 1878, and in September of the same year he came to St. Paul and at once entered upon the practice of his profession. Since his residence in St. Paul, he has contributed many valuable articles to the Medical Journal of New York and Chicago, also many valuable papers to the Minnesota State Medical society, and which have appeared in the transactions of that body. In 1879, he accepted the position of professor of physiology in the St. Paul medical school (preparatory); in 1880, the chair of professor of physiology and diseases of children in the St. Paul department of Hamline university. Together with the lectures delivered before this department, he was also invited to deliver a course of lectures before the college of arts on the subjects of physiology and hygiene. Also together with his practice he holds the office of register of the St. Paul Medical college and secretary of the Ramsey County Medical society.

H. M. Joy, clerk for the Erie and North Shore Despatch fast freight line, was born in Buffalo, New York, 1847. When a child, with his parents he removed to Iowa. He came to St. Paul in 1873, and engaged to the United States Express Company until October, 1880, when he came to his present position.

William A. Judd, proprietor of the Fourth street and Metropolitan livery and sale stables, was born in Connecticut in July, 1825. In 1835, he came to Illinois. He carried on the livery and stage business for some time prior to 1859, when he removed to Dubuque, Iowa, where he continued the business until 1874, when he came to St. Paul, and has since continued the business until it has reached large proportions. He first opened his business in this city on Sibley street where he remained until 1879, when he removed to his present location on Fourth street, which stable will accommodate one hundred horses. The same year he leased the Metropolitan stables corner of Fifth and Washington streets. The two stables will accommodate about one hundred and ten horses. The two stables give employment to twenty or twenty-five men. He has the business of furnishing the Metropolitan house with hacks and carriages. He estimates his business for 1881, at $60,000.

Henry Justus was born in Germany, in 1828. In 1850, he emigrated to this country and settled in Chicago, Illinois. In 1854, he came to St. Paul and engaged in the wagon and carriage manufacturing business. By strict attention to business, his manufacturing and repairing has increased until at this time he gives employment to sixteen men. Mr. Justus was married March 28th, 1854, in Michigan, to Miss Lizzie Geyer, of Chicago. The union has been blessed

with six children, five are living, two sons and three daughters.

J. C. Kahlert, proprietor of St. Paul Steam Dye Works, was born in Hesse-Darmstadt, Germany, January 26th, 1820. Learned the dyeing trade and traveled through many parts of Europe. In 1846 came to America, spent one year in Baltimore, Maryland, then moved to Frederick City, where he carried on the dyeing business until 1854, then moved to St. Paul. He was the first man in the business who settled in this state. His first dye house was established on Third street, in 1855, it being then called the Baltimore Dye House. This was destroyed by fire, after which he did business in the old Empire block for eight years, meeting with a heavy loss by the falling of the building. For several years he carried on laundry business in connection, but has lately given his entire attention to his chosen trade. October 22d, 1844, he married Margaretta Berk, who has borne him ten children, eight of whom are living: Lizzie, Katie, Justus, Emma, Augusta, Albert, Amelia and Alexander.

William Keil was born in Prussia, in 1829. Received a high school education and learned the trade of tanner, also that of a distiller. Came to America in 1857, settled in Stillwater, Minnesota, where he farmed one year. Became a resident of St. Paul in 1859, and engaged in the liquor trade. Enlisted in Company G, Second Minnesota, and served eleven months; was wounded at the battle of Mill Spring. Returning to civil life he again commenced the liquor trade at St. Paul, but removed shortly after to Hastings, where he engaged in the lime trade, with boot and shoe and liquor trade in connection, until 1871. He has since then been a liquor dealer in St. Paul, at 185 Pearl street. Miss Minnie Marvin became his wife in Germany, in 1857.

Patrick Keigher, a native of Ireland, was born in 1837. Came to America with his parents when eight years old, locating in New York. There he received a thorough education, and after leaving school went to New York city and engaged with the American Express Company four years. Came to St. Paul in May, 1856, and clerked in a grocery store for L. B. Wait and Company, finally starting for himself in the same line on the corner of Fifth and Wabasha streets, in Odd Fellow's block. Mr. Keigher is the oldest grocer on Wabasha street and is said to be the oldest grocer in the city. His room is twenty-five by ninety feet, well filled with a choice stock.

John Kelliher was born at St. Johns, New Brunswick, May 12, 1840. Moved to Bridgewater, Massachusetts, when five years old. Received a common school education in Massachusetts, studied and graduated from a commercial college in Providence, Rhode Island. Enlisted as a private in the Twentieth Massachusetts volunteer infantry, July 22d, 1861, rose successively to the ranks of sergeant, first sergeant, second lieutenant, first lieutenant, captain and major, and had command of a regiment during a portion of the last campaign against General R. E. Lee, in Virginia. Was three times wounded, and lost his right arm at Spottsylvania, Virginia, May 18th, 1864. Entered the regular army as first lieutenant, July 28th, 1866, and retired with the rank of captain, also that of brevet-major, December 15th, 1870. He located in St. Paul in 1872, and is interested in real estate dealing. Married Miss Harriet A. Irvine, daughter of Hon. John R. Irvine, of St. Paul, October 27th, 1873. Hattie B., John G., Robert J., and Shirley I. are their children.

Charles E. Keller, son of John M. and Annie E. (Scott) Keller, was born in St. Paul, September 21st, 1858, and is of German-American descent. He has been raised, educated in and has been a life long resident of this city. His father was a lumber dealer in the city, and his son has now succeeded him.

Charles Kellerman is a native of Germany, born in 1853, where he acquired a collegiate education. Came to the United States in 1873, locating immediately in St. Paul, the great metropolis. Like many who came to America, he at first had no capital and was obliged to toil daily for bread. He lived in the city one year, then went through Wisconsin, Illinois and Iowa, returning finally to St. Paul. He worked one season on a farm, and the winter following in the pinery. He afterward engaged as bartender until 1878, then embarked in the liquor and cigar trade for himself, where he still remains. Married at St. Paul in 1878 to Miss Mary Schmidt. They have one daughter.

Frank Kelly, Jr., is a native of Minnesota, born in St. Paul in 1856. Here he was reared and educated, completing his studies with a

course at the St. Paul Business college. After leaving school he was employed as a teamster, subsequently entered a theatre, remaining eight years. He then opened a liquor store at 63 West Third street, where he still remains. His marriage with Miss Mary Tyson occurred in St. Paul in 1876. Their only son, Frank, died at the age of two years.

William Kelly was born on the Isle of Man, September 14th, 1832. Moved to Cleveland, Ohio, in May, 1851, and worked at his trade as horse-shoer for five years. In April, 1856, moved to St. Paul and followed his trade as foreman for Richard Slater until April, 1878. He then became a partner, under the name of the St. Paul Shoeing company, which business he continues at 150 East Fifth street, with Thomas Jackson for a partner. They do first-class work in every particular, making horse-shoeing a specialty.

August Kempien was born in Germany, April 7th, 1842. Served in the Austrian and Prussian war in 1866, and two years later came to America. In 1869 he located in St. Paul, and for three years was employed in a brewery. He then began business for himself on Jackson street, 64 and 66, and did a successful business, until 1878. He next leased Gruber's place, and during the season of 1879, ran a summer garden. The same year, moved to his present location, which he purchased in 1877. He has vastly improved the place with additional buildings and a ten-pin alley, besides making a fine park with Phalen creek running through it. Married at St. Paul in 1871, to Miss Louisa Nosik. Theodore, Philip, Louisa and August are their children.

T. and J. Kenney, boiler makers, are natives of Ireland. Came to this country with their parents in 1856, and in December, 1867, became residents of St. Paul, which city has since been their home. In 1868 they began their present business, their shop being where the union depot now stands. Removed to their present location in 1874, since when their business has grown to extensive proportions.

George K. Kent was born in Ramsey county, Minnesota, in 1857. Was educated in his native county, and after leaving school, was employed as clerk for different parties. In 1879 he commenced the grocery trade for himself. By honesty and strict attention to his business, he has, step by step, acquired an excellent trade, having risen wholly on his own merits; located at 395 Wabasha street, carrying a full line of groceries.

Peter Kerst was born January 14th, 1829, in Germany, moved to St. Paul, September 20th, 1856, and worked for Mr. Mitsch, as a journeyman in the wagon trade, until 1862. He then commenced wagon and sleigh manufacturing and general blacksmithing, on a small scale. His business has gradually increased. He has enlarged his shops on corner of Fort and Ramsey streets, employs six men, and does a large first-class business. He has a good residence on the corner of Fort and Leach streets. July 2d, 1862, he married Miss Fransisca Rapp, of St. Paul, who died in August, 1864. One son and one daughter were born to them. The daughter died in infancy. The son, Peter M., is second teller in the German American bank. In August, 1865, Mr. Kerst was married to Miss Josephine Rapp, who has borne him six children, only two of whom are living.

Joseph T. Kerker, son of John and Mary Kerker, who now reside in Chaska, Carver county, Minnesota, was born September 15th, 1849, and is a native of Switzerland. After going through a course of studies at the high school, at Uznach, graduated from the college of Engelberg, Switzerland. He left Switzerland in 1866, and settled in Shakopee, Minnesota, and taught the public school at Waconia, Carver county, Minnesota, for four years. In 1871 he was elected justice of the peace and town clerk of Waconia; was also appointed superintendent of public schools of Carver county. He located in St. Paul, in 1873, as teacher of the high school of Assumption church school, and organist in the Assumption church. Was appointed deputy register of deeds of Ramsey county, in February, 1878, which office he still holds, also that of director of the St. Paul Leiderkranz, a German singing society. Married in 1870 to Mrs. Louise Rodeck *nee* Berreau.

Charles D. Kerr was born in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, September 9th, 1835, and when only two years old moved with his parents to Jacksonville, Illinois. There was his home until he enlisted, April 26th, 1861. He served until August, 1865, in the Sixteenth Illinois Infantry, and was mustered out as colonel of the regiment. He graduated from college at Jacksonville, Illi-

nois, in the class of 1857, and studied law with Hon. S. F. Miller, justice of the United States supreme court. In September, 1865, Mr. Kerr moved to St. Cloud, Minnesota, and was law partner with Hon. James M. McKelvy, who is now judge of the seventh judicial district of Minnesota. In 1874 he moved to St. Paul, where he continues in the practice of law. In May, 1874, he married Miss Mary E. Bennett, of Rochester, New York. They have one daughter, Florence.

D. C. Kissel, druggist, son of Rev. Jonas Kissel, was born in Columbus, Ohio, in 1849. His father, in his ministerial duties, changed his location quite frequently, taking his son with him. D. C. returned to his native place in 1864, where he remained one year, then went to Shelbyville, Indiana, where for three years he engaged in teaching school and clerking in a drug store. In 1878 he attended college at Louisville, Kentucky. In 1879, went to Montana as hospital steward in the Second United States Cavalry; remained about one year and was discharged. Made St. Paul his home in 1881, and embarked in the drug business on Fort street. Married in 1881, to Miss Hattie Hahn, of St. Paul.

Andrew R. Kiefer was born in 1832, in Germany. He left home in 1849, and in 1855, located in St. Paul. Organized, and was commissioned captain of Company G, Second Regiment Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, in the spring of 1851. Was ordered by Governor Ramsey to Fort Ripley, afterward stationed at Fort Snelling. In the fall of 1861, started south with his regiment. January 19th, 1863, participated in the battle of Mill Spring, the first battle which resulted in victory for the Union troops; also took part in the siege of Corinth and battles of Springfield, Perryville and a number of minor skirmishes. Was appointed provost marshal under Generals Schofield and Stedman, in Tennessee. In 1859 Mr. Kiefer was enrolling clerk of the house of representatives; was a member of the legislature in 1864, and elected clerk of district court of Ramsey county, in 1878. He was married in 1854.

Norman Wolfred Kittson, a native of Sorel, Lower Canada, was born March 5th, 1814. He is a grandson of Alexander Henry, the celebrated explorer and traveler, who journeyed through the Lake Superior, Manitoba and Saskatchewan districts as early as 1776, and whose published travels are very scarce and valuable. In May, 1830, being then only sixteen years of age, he engaged as an employe of the American Fur Company, and in that capacity came to the North-west, and was stationed at the trading post between the Fox and Wisconsin rivers during the years of 1830 and 1832. The last year he was sent to the head waters of the Minnesota, then to the Red Cedar river of Iowa. In 1834 he came to Fort Snelling, where he was engaged in the sutler's department until the fall of 1838, when he returned to Canada and remained until spring when he began business on his own account as a fur trader near what was then called Cold Spring, just above Fort Snelling. He remained at this point until 1843, when he entered the American Fur Company as special partner, having charge of all the business on the head waters of the Minnesota and along the British line, and during that year made his headquarters at Pembina, and commenced collecting furs and shipping them in Red River carts to Mendota. The same year he purchased of James R. Clewett the tract of land which was laid out in 1851 and known as Kittson's addition to St. Paul. In 1851 Mr. Kittson was elected a member of the council of the Minnesota legislature from the Pembina district and re-elected in 1853 and served four sessions in which he took an active and prominent part. In order to attend these sessions he was compelled to walk on snow shoes or ride in a dog sledge the entire distance (which was about 500 miles), attended with great hardships and exposure. Two of these trips he made on snow shoes. In 1854 Mr. Kittson entered into partnership with the late William H. Forbes, of St. Paul, and known as the firm of Forbes and Kittson, engaged in the general Indian trade supply business. The establishment was called the "St. Paul out-fit," and was very widely known. That year he came to St. Paul to reside permanently, and the same year he erected what was known as the Sintomine hotel, a large frame structure built near the corner of Sixth and John streets, but was burned October 3d, same year. In 1858 he was elected mayor of the city of St. Paul, which ended his public life. The same year the firm of Forbes and Kittson was dissolved; he still continued his Red River trade until 1860, after which he accepted the position of agent for the Hudson Bay

Fur Company, and established a line of steamers and barges on the Red River, which grew to be quite a corporation and was called the Red River Transportation Company with headquarters at St. Paul, operating several steamers and barges. With one exception Mr. Kittson is the oldest living settler in the state, and during his time he has witnessed and taken part in changes which fall to the lot of but few men during an ordinary life time. Notwithstanding he will soon reach the allotted age of man, he is still as active and strong as many men at one-half the age. He is constantly absorbed in business of no small proportions, and with the advance of years he is handling some extensive enterprises. Such as securing a large interest in the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba railroad in 1879. Following this in the spring of 1881 he makes a purchase of the Kittsondale stock farm, a tract of land which was known as the St. Paul Driving Park association and State Agricultural association grounds, and has caused them to be fitted up for a fine breeding stock farm, erecting a large stable, fitting up the track, with other improvements, which together with the valuable stud of thoroughbred horses which he has, and from time to time adds to the list, has already incurred an expense of about $300,000. In addition to this, within the city he is expending the sum of $100,000 in a private residence on the corner of Summit and Dayton avenues, one of the most beautiful and sightly locations in the city. Also a $40,000 addition to his hotel property—the Clarendon—corner of Sixth and Wabasha streets. These enterprises, together with the office of vice-president of the St. Paul Gas Company, make the Commodore one of the most busy as well as valuable citizens in our city.

Henry M. Knox was born at Knoxboro, Oneida county, New York, in 1830. At the age of twenty-one he graduated from Hamilton college at Clinton, New York. In 1854 he accepted a position in the Merchants bank on Wall street, New York city, and in the spring of 1857 came west, locating in St. Paul. His first business venture was the establishment of a private banking house. After the organization of the First National Bank he became its cashier and in April, 1878, he was appointed public examiner for the state of Minnesota, and still occupies that office, having been re-appointed April 22d, 1881. Mr. Knox was married April 22d, 1857.

John Klecacky was born in Austria, in 1858. When about thirteen years of age his parents, James and Mary Klecacky brought their family to America and arrived at Chicago, Illinois, June 9th, 1871, where they remained until 1873, then came to St. Paul and have since made this city their home. Here John grew to manhood and received his education. In March, 1880, he was appointed on the police force of St. Paul. May 5th, 1879, he married Mary Neman of St. Paul, a native of Austria. They have one daughter, Josephine.

George H. Knebel was born at New Haven, Connecticut, in 1855. When quite young came with his parents to La Crosse, Wisconsin. He entered the employ of the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway company in that city as clerk, remaining about two years. Removing thence to Eau Claire he was cashier of the West Wisconsin Railway company, three years. Came to St. Paul in 1877, as assistant ticket agent for the Chicago, St. Paul and Minneapolis two years, then acted as freight contracting agent. In November, 1880, he accepted the position of ticket agent at the depot for the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis and Omaha Railway company.

William Knight was born in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, April 9th, 1845. His early life was passed mostly in Baltimore, Maryland, having moved there when only five years old. When about fifteen years of age he spent one year in traveling in Europe. In April, 1869, he located in St. Paul, where he has been interested in lumbering. In September, 1869, he married Catherine V. Cherr of Augusta, Georgia, daughter of Benjamin F. and Lucy V. Cherr. They have two daughters and one son.

Bernhard Knudson, foreman of the upholstery department of the St. Paul, Minneapolis, and Manitoba railway car shops, was born in Christiana, Norway, in 1849. Came to America, with his parents in 1869, locating first at Chicago. After learning his trade of upholstering, he worked in different shops until 1878, then came to Minneapolis, Minnesota. Was employed as upholsterer by Knickerbocker and Company eight months. On coming to St. Paul, he was with De Coster and Clark four months, and in Feb-

ruary, 1880, accepted his present responsible position. At Chicago, in 1874, Miss Susanna Olson became his wife. They have two living children and have lost two.

Reinhold Koch, a native of Germany, was born in 1848. Came to the United States in 1862, and September 11th, of that year enlisted in the Fourteenth Illinois Regiment, serving until honorably discharged in November, 1864. He then settled in Cincinnati, Ohio, making that his home three years. In 1874, came to St. Paul, and has since made this city his place of residence. He first engaged as foreman in Stahlman's brewery and three years later formed a partnership with Mr. Constans in the brewing trade, under the firm name of Koch and Company. The machinery of their brewery is driven by a thirty horsepower engine, with a capacity of 10,000 to 12,000 barrels per year. Married in St. Louis, in 1872, to Miss Caroline Wieschann. They have three children living.

Arthur Koenig, son of Ludwig von Koenig, M. D., and Anna von Koenig, was born in the city of Steyr, Austria Superior. He received an excellent education; after a course at the common school, he attended the gymnasium, then a three years' course at a university. In 1873, came to this country, after serving three years in the Austrian army. Arrived at St. Paul on Christmas eve, 1873. His business engagements have been with the German-American bank, P. H. Kelly and Company, the Merchants National bank; in 1876, entered the employ of the Ph. Best Brewing Company of Milwaukee, as their resident agent. Married Miss Elsa Molantz, October 3d, 1872. Hans, Walter L. and Winfield S. H. are their children.

B. Kuhl was born in Germany, in 1843. When sixteen years of age he came to America and settled in New York city, clerking in a notion store until 1861, when he enlisted in the Fourth New York cavalry. Was taken prisoner in February, 1862, in Virginia, and for four months was confined in Libby prison; was discharged from the army as a paroled prisoner of war. He then went to China and sold goods, first at Ningpo; was sutler in the Chinese army. Returned to the United States and went to Milwaukee; was traveling salesman in the crockery trade three years; thence to Manitowoc, and until 1870 was interested in mercantile pursuits. He then resumed traveling through Minnesota for the well-known house of F. E. Jaeger, of Chicago. In March, 1877, he purchased the stock of F. Theobold, and with John Haggenmiller, continued under the firm name of Haggenmiller and Kuhl. Since October, 1880, the business has been conducted under the firm name of B. Kuhl and company, located at 194 East Third street. Married in New York city, in 1868, to Miss M. Kuechel, who has borne him four children, three of whom are living.

Matthias Kuhl is a German by birth. He was educated in his native country, graduating in the German language. In 1858 he crossed to America and made New Ulm, Minnesota, his home. When the Indian outbreak occurred in 1862 he took an active part in the defense of the settlers of that locality. The Indians murdered his nephew near Yellow Medicine, taking his house for their fort, which the settlers then burned as a means of safety. Mr. Kuhl and many others were compelled to fly with their families, he coming to St. Paul. For one year he engaged in the bakery business, then for fifteen years he was interested in the grocery trade. Since closing out that branch he has been in the liquor trade. His first marriage was with Miss Mary Brookman, who died leaving three children, Augusta, Frank and Maggie. He married for a second wife Mrs. Henrietta Schokka.

Stanislaus Ksycki is a native of Poland, born in 1857. In 1872 he came across the waters to this continent and first made his home in Chicago, but remained only a short time. His first business venture in St. Paul was the liquor and cigar trade at number 20 East Seventh street, where he still remains.

Frank La Berge, of the firm of Le Duc and La Berge, was born in New York city, in 1849. When eight years of age he moved with his parents to Burlington, Vermont. His father being a carpenter and joiner, afforded him facilities for acquiring a full knowledge of the trade. At the age of sixteen, he left home and friends in the defense of his country, enrolling in the Ninety-sixth New York Volunteer Infantry; although but a boy, he bore the hardships of a warrior until his regiment was honorably discharged in July, 1865. Returned and completed his trade with his father, and in 1870, came to St.

Paul. Here he was placed in charge of construction on the Lake Superior and Mississippi railroad, now called the St. Paul and Duluth. Soon after he went to Chicago, and from there to San Francisco, California. In 1880, returned to St. Paul, and in company with Joseph Le Duc, began contracting and building. At Chicago, in 1873, he married Miss Abbie Young; Adele, Adelma F., Frank and William C. are their children.

Mrs. J. B. Lahr is a native of Louisville, Kentucky, born in 1835. She was united in marriage with John Baptiste Lahr in 1856. They engaged in hotel and mercantile business in Iowa one year, then came St. Paul. In company with August Whitman, Mr. Lahr was interested in the wholesale liquor trade: then in a restaurant, known as "Our House," with Henry F. Vitt. He afterward sold out to his partner and opened a saloon near the old post-office, then moved to Lahr house on corner of Third and Robert streets. At 136 East Third street, he opened a lunch house, which his widow still continues. He died in 1871, leaving one son, Francis John Baptiste.

F. J. B. Lahr was born in St. Paul, in 1858. Was educated at St. John's college, Stearns county, Minnesota, from which he graduated June 24th, 1875, receiving a diploma as bookkeeper. He also studied architecture, and is now in the employment bureau. His mother, Mrs. Sophia Lahr, owns a sample room on Third street. Miss K. Schram became his wife at St. Paul in 1880.

David D. Lambie, druggist, was born in New York, in 1845. He grew to manhood in the village of St. Mary's, Canada, where his parents had removed soon after his birth. In 1861, he began the drug business, continuing in the trade at that place till 1865, then removed to New York city where he was employed as prescription clerk in a drug store until 1870. Came to St. Paul and engaged as traveling salesman for Noyes Brothers and Cutler for four years. At the expiration of this term, he embarked in the drug business under the firm name of Condit and Lambie, now Lambie and Company, located on corner of Third and Wabasha streets. Married at St. Paul in 1875, to Miss M. R. Rittenhouse, who has borne him two children: Arther D. and Helen R.

Rollin A. Lanpher, son of Morris M. and Elvira M. Lanpher, was born May 11th, 1843, in La Salle, Illinois. Came to St. Paul in 1855. He received a common school education in his native state and St. Paul, which he completed by a course at the Commercial college in Chicago. June 15th, 1861, he enlisted in the Second Minnesota Infantry, and served three years. In 1864, he entered the adjutant general's office; in 1867, entered the employ of J. L. Forepaugh and Company. In 1868, he began business under the firm name of Hines and Lanpher, which is now R. A. Lanpher and Company, of St. Paul. This firm carries on the manufacturing of shirts and gents' furnishing goods. Mr. Lanpher is also a member of the firm of Eichelzer and Company, located at 212 Nicollet Avenue, Minneapolis, in the manufacture of furs. August 30th, 1871, he married Miss Lottie M. Taylor, a native of Erie, Pennsylvania.

Oluf Larsen was born August 17th, 1845, and is a native of Norway. When only eleven years old he left his parental home, and in June, 1869, came to America. After a residence of four months in Wisconsin he came to St. Paul, where he has since lived, with the exception of a little more than a year, when he was employed as a carpenter on the Northern Pacific railroad. In March, 1881, he was appointed on the police force. May 31st, 1872, he married Miss Olena Peterson, of St. Paul, who is a native of Norway. Peter L. and Otto are their living children.

George O. Lawton, dentist, was born in Wilmington, Vermont, in 1845. He grew to manhood on a farm, receiving, in the meantime, his literary education by attendance at the high schools of his native place. Studied his profession with his brother, D. L. Lawton, in 1863, at Rutland, Vermont, and two years later, associated himself with this brother in the profession, the firm continuing four years. Went to River Falls, Wisconsin, and engaged in the milling business with his brother, J. W., at the same time giving a portion of his time to his profession. On locating in St. Paul, he opened dental rooms in Ingersoll's block, where he has since remained, having established for himself a satisfactory practice. Married in Vermont, in 1879, to Miss Ella Batcheller. Ella B. and Lillian I. are their children.

Daniel Leasure, M. D., was born near the village of Madison, Westmoreland county, Pennsyl-

vania, March 18th, 1819. On the paternal side, he is descended from the Huguenots of Navarre, and on the maternal, from the Scottish Covenanters. After receiving a fair classical education he studied medicine under Joseph Frazer, a graduate from the University of Edinburgh. During the session of the Jefferson Medical College, of Philadelphia, in 1841–'42, Mr. Leasure attended his first course of lectures, and after practicing a few years in Darlington, attended his second course at the same college, during the session of 1845–'46, graduating in March of the latter year. He continued practicing in Darlington, till 1849, then removed to New Castle, Pennsylvania, a city of twelve thousand inhabitants. Having descended from a family of soldiers, his natural tastes inclined him to the study of military science. At the breaking out of the war, he commanded an artillery company, and at the same time was colonel of a regiment of state militia, under commission from the governor. On the receipt of the president's proclamation calling for seventy-five thousand men, he tendered a company for the Twelfth regiment of Pennsylvania volunteer infantry; was accepted, and having enough men for two companies, had them mustered into the service. He served through the first three months as captain, acting adjutant of the regiment, also acting assistant adjutant-general on the staff of General James A. Negley. At the expiration of the three months' term, he raised the celebrated Pennsylvania Roundhead regiment, which was afterward numbered the one hundredth in the state's quota, and was its commanding colonel for three years. By seniority of rank, he was, during all the term, a brigade or division commander. He was breveted brigadier-general for meritorious services. At the conclusion of the war he resumed the practice of medicine at New Castle, where he remained until 1870, then removed to Allegheny. This was his home until April, 1878, when he located in St. Paul, on account of failing health. Having entirely recovered his health, he has since been engaged in the active practice of his profession.

William Lee was born in New Jersey, April 14th, 1822. He resided at the home of his birth until seventeen years of age, when his parents removed to their old home near Newton, Pennsylvania. He received an academic education, and when twenty years old he went to Easton, of that state, and engaged as salesman in a retail dry goods house two years. Went to Newport, and spent two years in a wholesale silk house. He then started in business for himself at Easton, Pennsylvania, where he remained until 1859, then came to St. Paul and began in the wholesale and retail dry goods trade, which is his present business. Married at Easton, Pennsylvania, in 1853, to Miss Kate Wallace.

Professor Wilhelm H. Lieb was born in Germantown, Pennsylvania, of German parentage, in 1845. Until ten years of age, he attended the public schools of his native town, then moved with his parents to Wooster, Ohio. There he attended the Wooster academy until 1861, when at the first call, he enlisted in the Fourteenth Iowa Volunteer Infantry. His natural shrewdness and business qualifications won him positions on detached duty during the entire service, which gave him an opportunity to continue the study and cultivation of his musical talents. After he received his discharge, in 1865, at Davenport, Iowa, he went to Boston to complete his musical education in the Boston music school; was also a pupil under the best instructors in New York city. In 1869 he was appointed professor of vocal music in the Female seminary of Quincy, Illinois, and acted as such until coming to St. Paul in 1875. He has since made a specialty of teaching vocal music, both in this city and in Minneapolis; is now teacher by appointment in the State University. At Davenport, Iowa, in 1863, he married Miss Martha J. Stephenson, of that city. Charles H., Freddie S. and Bessie E. are the children born to them. The second son, Freddie, when five years of age, was supposed to have been abducted, while they resided at Quincy, Illinois; no trace of him has ever been discovered.

J. P. Leitner was born July 27th, 1840, in the city of Erlangen, Bavaria, Germany. At the age of seven years he entered the public schools, continuing until November, 1852, when he was admitted into the Royal Bavarian school of husbandry or trades, class I, which he left in November, 1855, in anticipation of emigrating to America. He arrived at St. Paul with his parents, August 12th, 1856, and has since resided here, except his absence during his service in the army. Enlisted August 6th, 1862, in Company E, Sixth

Regiment Minnesota Volunteer Infantry, under Colonel Crooks; was mustered out as sergeant August 19th, 1865. His trade is that of printer, but at present is engaged in the cigar and tobacco trade, on corner of St. Peter and Third streets. He was elected member of the St. Paul fire department February 13th, 1860, and in 1866 was exempted from service. October 25th, 1865, he was admitted into the U. A. O. of D., and has been its grand secretary since the organization of the grand grove, February 27th, 1871; is also a member of Ancient Landmark lodge, No. 5, A. F. and A. M., and of Champion lodge, No. 13. K. of P., holding the rank of P. C. In May, 1865, he was appointed to a clerkship in the St. Paul postoffice, by Postmaster Dr. Stewart, in which he served until May 1st, 1871.

William A. Lemke, a native of Prussia, was born in 1841. Came to America in 1867 and for two years lived in Chicago, engaged in the florist's business. Came to St. Paul in 1869 and at once established a reputation as a florist. He began business on Pleasant avenue, and soon after moved to Snelling avenue, where he carried on his business until his removal to the corner of Oak and Ninth streets in 1878. The demands for his floral productions are rapidly increasing. He has six green houses with 6,500 feet of glass, covering an area of one hundred and twenty by one hundred and fifty feet. They are filled with every variety of house and garden plants that can be cultivated in this climate. His is one of the most extensive establishments of the kind in the West. Mr. Lemke was married at St. Paul in February, 1872, to Miss Carrie Bunde of this city. Their children are William, Fred, Lillie and Laura.

H. M. Leonard was born in Mukwanago, Wisconsin, in 1847. His parents migrated to Troy, of that state, while he was quite young. Learned the trade of wagon maker in Milton at the age of seventeen years. In 1868 went to Janesville, Wisconsin, where he followed his trade until 1871, then went to Duluth. There he was receiving clerk in the St. Paul and Duluth railroad depot for two years, then went on the road as brakeman until July, 1876, when he met with an accident which caused the loss of his left hand. Since then he has been receiving clerk in the St. Paul and Duluth railroad depot at St. Paul. Was married at St. Paul in 1879, to Miss Ella M. Conrad. They have one infant daughter, Maud.

Charles A. Leonard was born in Foxborough, Massachusetts, October 14th, 1814. He received a common school education and learned the trade of carpenter and joiner. He did his first contracting in 1836. Moved to St. Paul in 1858 and has since continued in the contracting and building business. Mr. Leonard is one of the old residents of the city and has been very active in its progress. In Foxborough, Massachusetts, in 1837, he was united in marriage with Miss Elvira Howard. Five children have been born to them: Melasa, now the wife of J. C. Monroe; Ella I., wife of P. P. Baker; Frank H., Walcott E. and Reuben E.

C. P. Lewis was born at Fort Edward, New York, November 11th, 1850. His home was in Wisconsin and Iowa until February 25th, 1878, when he came to St. Paul. He is now one of the firm of Priedeman and Lewis, extensive cracker manufacturers, located on the corner of Robert and Seventh streets. They have a building fifty by one hundred and thirty feet, with an oven which cost $3,000, and modern machinery for mixing and baking fifty barrels of flour per day. They have a very extensive trade throughout the entire north-west.

C. G. Lewis was born in Fairfield county, Connecticut, in 1834. Came to St. Paul in 1861, and until the close of the war was engaged in the quartermaster's department; afterward he became associated with B. W. Smith in the fuel trade, in which he has since continued. Mr. Lewis was married in 1869 to Loretta Gibson of Minneapolis. They have two children, Grace and Maud, aged six and eleven respectively.

Gerge F. Leyh, a native of Germany, was born in 1851. With his parents he came to America in 1860, and located in Dakota county, Minnesota, on a farm, where he acquired a common school education. After leaving school he came to St. Paul and worked in the wholesale liquor store of George Benz two years, then went to Winnipeg and for two years worked for Mr. Whitehead, contracting. He afterward worked for the government of the United States one season. Returned to St. Paul and worked as bartender for F. H. Miller three years, purchasing at that time the saloon next to the Metropolitan hotel and

after a short stay removed to 347 Wabasha street, where he is engaged in the retail liquor and cigar trade.

F. A. Leyde was born December 17th, 1831, at New Bedford, Mercer county, Pennsylvania. Moved to St. Paul in February, 1857, and engaged in business as engineer and mill-wright until 1866. He afterwards sold farm machinery and steam engines and still continues in that business. He was married in 1865 and has two children living. His wife died April 2d, 1877.

Charles Leidman was born in Sweden, December 23d, 1840. He located in St. Paul in the fall of 1865, and worked at his trade, that of house and sign painting. In 1872 he formed a partnership with his brother, which lasted two years. In February, 1874, he started a shop on quite a small scale, but by strict attention to business his trade has increased so that now he employs eight men, doing first-class work in all its branches. He has a good shop on the corner of Rosabel and Sixth streets, and a fine residence at 122 North street, Dayton's Bluff. June 21st, 1871 he married Miss Mary Hendrickson of St. Paul. One son and one daughter have been born to them; the daughter passed away in infancy.

Hon. Charles H. Lienau was born in 1835, in Germany; was educated at the high school in Schwartau, and followed teaching as a profession, while in Europe. Emigrated to America in September, 1854, and has lived successively in New York, Illinois, Iowa, Wisconsin, Minnesota, locating in St. Paul in 1858. He purchased the "Volksblatt" in 1861, and for eight years edited and published it, it being a daily two years. In 1862 was elected alderman of the third ward, city comptroller in 1863, was a delegate to the national democratic convention held at Chicago in 1864, represented Ramsey county in the legislature in 1867–'68, was candidate for elector on the Seymour ticket in 1868. The year following he moved to Carver county; in 1872, was elected to the legislature, judge of probate in 1873, elected to the state senate in 1874 and re-elected in 1876. Returning to St. Paul in November, 1878, he took charge of the Daily Volkszeitung, of which he has since been manager. Mr. Lienau was elected member of the board of education of St. Paul in 1879, and the next year the board elected him its president. He was re-elected to both positions in 1881.

Fred Lindeke, a native of Germany, was born in 1839. Came with his father's family to this country in 1856, passed one year in Sheboygan, Wisconsin, then came to St. Paul. His first work was on a farm. After his brother William leased the City mills, he engaged in the milling business. In 1864 his brother built the Union mills with which he has since been connected, and has also had the supervision of them. Married at St. Paul in 1862, to Miss Caroline Suttena who died in 1870. His second marriage was with Miss Mary Kline, in 1871.

William Lindeke, of the firm of Lindekes, Warner and Schurmeier, was born in 1835, and is a native of Prussia. He received but a limited education; came to America 1854. Spent his first two years of American life in traveling through the different states seeking a location for a permanent home. Concluding to locate in St. Paul, he engaged as a laborer in the lumbering business, which he followed only six months. He then set out to learn a trade, his selection being that of a miller, which he learned in the old City mills. During the three subsequent years, his strict attention to business had won for him the confidence of his employers, and in 1858, they placed him in charge of the milling department. He continued in that capacity until 1862, then rented the mills. The next year he purchased the grounds and erected the Union mills and kept both in operation until 1865, then gave his attention exclusively to his own mills, assisted by his brother Frederick, who since 1878, has had the general supervison of the business. In 1871, Mr. Lindeke became interested in the mercantile business with his brother A. H., by the purchase of the interest of his partner, after which the firm was known as A. H. Lindeke and Brother. This firm continued until March, 1881, when they sold to Lindeke, Ladd and Company, and he has since given his attention exclusively to the wholesale business. Mr. Lindeke served four terms as county commissioner, first by appointment, and the following three by election. Married at St. Paul, in 1861, Miss Rosa Brabetz; Rosa A., Frank W., Emma and William F. are their living children. Two died in infancy.

A. H. Lindeke, of the firm of Lindekes, Warner

and Schurmeier, was born near Berlin, Germany, in 1844. Came to America in 1856, accompanied by his widowed mother, and located in Sheboygan, Wisconsin, and one year later came to St. Paul. He was employed in the store of N. W. Kittson, as bundle boy in 1859, remaining until his employer sold in 1861, continuing with his successor until the spring of 1867. He was with Cathcart and Co. as salesman till 1868. He began business for himself in company with H. H. Schafer and B. F. Zahn, the firm being A. H. Lindeke and Company. In 1872, he purchased his partner's interest and his brother William became associated with him, the firm being A. H. Lindeke and Brother, which continued until March 1st, 1881. They are now Lindeke, Ladd and Company, their entire attention being absorbed in their immense wholesale house, which began in July 1878. Married at St. Paul in 1869, to Miss Louisa, daughter of H. W. Schroer. Six children have been born to them, four of whom are living.

S. C. Lofgren, a native of Sweden, was born October 11th, 1847. He was raised as a farmer, and came to this country in 1870. After passing a short time in Chicago, he moved to St. Peter, Minnesota, where he resided until he came to St. Paul, the following spring. For seven years he was in the employ of Warren Brothers, sewer contractors, since which time he has been engaged in the business for himself. October 4th, 1872, at St. Paul, he married Miss Sarah Johnson. Carl W. is their only child.

O. Lunn was born near Beloit, Rock county, Wisconsin, February 11th, 1846, and is of Norwegian parentage. His education was received at the Beloit college, both in Norwegian and English. In his native town he was engaged in commission business, then entered the employ of J. Thompson and Son, manufacturers of the Norwegian plow, as traveling salesman. March 31st, 1881, he located at St. Paul and is at present manager of the St. Paul Plow Works. January 1st, 1865, he married Christena Larson, of Jefferson Prairie, Wisconsin. One son, Oscar O., has been born to them.

John Lunkenheimer was born in Milwaukee, Wisconsin, in 1843. Came with his parents to St. Paul, in 1852, and here received his education; after leaving school, he clerked for his father, who kept hotel, till 1860. The subsequent seven years were devoted to the liquor and cigar trade; was then five years in the livery business. Was member of the legislature in 1875, '76; was major of the First Regiment National guards; was a member of the fire department eighteen years, and foreman twelve years. After disposing of his livery, he again began the sale of liquor and cigars, at 556 Wabasha street, where he still remains. He participated in the Indian war, and was in the battle of Birch Cooley, celebrating his birthday in that way. Married at St. Paul, in 1870, to Miss Gertrude Smith. Three children have been born to them.

John Lynch was born in Cork county, Ireland, in 1852. When twelve years old he came to America and lived in Boston Massachusetts, until April, 1877. There he learned the trade of brick layer, and on coming westward, he made his home two years in Stillwater, Minnesota, in the employ of Seymour, Sabin and Company, as a mason. October 15th, 1880, he came to St. Paul and was appointed on the police force, which position he has filled with credit.

DeWitt T. Lyon is a native of Battle Creek, Michigan, born in 1859. He was in a cigar factory in that place three years, the firm being J. E. Lyon and Company. He was then in Chicago, until 1880, and the following year was engaged in art sales at 1019½ East Seventh street, St. Paul. June 1st, 1881, the firm of Lyon and Hodskin established the Eureka laundry, at 163 and 165 Fort street. This laundry was formerly known as the C. O. D. laundry, managed by Mr. Albertson. The present proprietors are enterprising men, and are building up an extensive trade.

Louis William Lyon was born at Zanesville, Ohio, August 18th, 1849. Came to St. Paul in 1857, and was educated at the Jefferson school in this city, and Shattuck hall, Faribault. He then graduated in dental surgery from Pennsylvania Dental college, of Philadelphia, in 1872; then came back to St. Paul and located in his profession in this city. Dr. Lyon was married October 1st, 1878, at Helena, province of Quebec, to Miss Addie L. Holbrook. They have one child, Gertrude L.

D. F. MacCarthy, son of Charles and Ellen MacCarthy, was born May 6th, 1839, in Canada, and is of Irish descent. He received a common

school and subsequently a collegiate education. He left the home of his childhood in the fall of 1866 and located in St. Paul a few days after. He is now engaged in the manufacture of confectionery and wholesale dealing in cigars at 398 Jackson street. September 20th, 1869, he married Miss E. M. Allen, of St. Paul. Charles A., Kate L., Joseph P., Ellen Frances, Daniel F, and May Laura are their children.

Angus Macdonald, M. D., was born in 1843, and is a native of Canada. At the age of ten years he entered St. Joseph's college, at Ottawa, Canada, remaining six years; then in McGill college, at Montreal, from 1859 to 1863. In May, 1872, he left home, and in October, 1878, located in St. Paul, where he is practicing his chosen profession of physician and surgeon. Miss M. C. McDonell, of Cornwall, Canada, became his wife in 1871.

Charles C. Mackubin, son of Charles N. and Ellen M. Mackubin, was born in St. Paul, February 20th, 1859. This city has been his home chiefly since. He is now engaged in the real estate business. His father, Charles N. Mackubin, deceased, came to St. Paul in 1854, and was one of the largest real estate owners of the city; also one of the leading men of that time.

H. J. McAfee was born at St. Johns, New Brunswick, in 1848. After acquiring such education as the schools of his native city afforded, he applied himself to learning the trade of machinist. In 1870 he came to St. Paul and established himself in business as a machinist, in which he has been successful. Married at St. Paul in 1874, Miss Jennie K. Craig, they have four children.

Frank P. Maguire is a native of Ireland, born in 1834. Learned the trade of stone cutting in his native country, and in 1854 came to America. Located in New York, and for three years worked on the Erie canal with Napier's contractors, and with him came to St. Paul to assist in building the St. Paul bridge. He afterward assisted in the erection of the custom house and other buildings until 1871. For four years was in company with M. Roche, and until 1879, was with Mr. Milner. During that year he was appointed inspector of sewers by the board of public works and council. At Liverpool, England, August 5th, 1854, he married Miss Mary Walsh, who has borne him twelve children, seven of whom are living.

Jacob Mainzer was born December 16th, 1834 in Germany. He studied at the gymnasium in Treves, and came to America in 1853, landing at New York in November. Came to St. Paul in June, 1855, where he has since resided. At the beginning of the war he raised, with Colonel A. R. Kiefer, the first German company of volunteers in the state, Company G, Second Regiment Minnesota Volunteers, and served from June, 1861, until March, 1863, when he resigned his position as lieutenant on account of sickness. He studied law and was admitted to the bar in 1860; was elected city justice in 1859 and held the office two years. In 1863 was elected county commissioner served as such three years, and elected register of deeds of Ramsey county in 1865, which office he held four terms. In December, 1873 he invented a system and is engaged in making abstracts of titles to property in Ramsey county, and in the practice of his profession, particularly in the examination of titles to real estate. At St. Paul, May 18th, 1863, he married Miss Caroline Gendron, of Montreal, Canada East. Of the nine children born to them seven are living.

J. W. Makinson is a native of Stark county, Ohio, born May 10th, 1842. While he was quite young his parents removed to Mount Vernon, Ohio, thence to Philadelphia and to Richmond, Indiana in 1858, where he learned the carpenters' trade. Enlisted in the Sixteenth Indiana Volunteer Infantry for one year; re-enlisted in the Sixty-ninth Infantry, Company A, in which he rose to rank of orderly sergeant. He served his full term in each regiment and after receiving his discharge returned to his old home for one year. In May, 1865, he came to St. Paul and worked with Leonard and Shiere until 1878, then began business for himself, now located at 436 Robert street. Married at St. Paul April 30th, 1868, to Miss Jennie M. Carey. Louie E., Nellie I. and Hattie are their children.

Dr. T. T. Mann, son of Captain Daniel Mann, of Providence, Rhode Island, who was lost from the brig Hornet, and Elizabeth Broom of Virginia, was born in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, in 1816, in which city he was raised and educated, and for a while practiced medicine. During his

residence there was placed in charge of two different sanitary institutions near the city. In 1851 on account of failing health he made a trip to Lake Superior and while there accepted the position of physician for the copper mines, and remained until the fall of 1852, when he decided to return to Philadelphia, via St. Paul. He, with another party, made his way with a small boat down the St. Croix river, then to St. Paul. Being pleased with the prosperous condition of the town he decided to remain and make investments, and establish himself in his profession, at which he continued for three or four years, during which time he was appointed physician among the Indians. In those early times he was somewhat interested in editorial matters in connection with the papers which were then published. He wrote articles for the New York Tribune giving the physical geography of the country lying between St. Paul and Lake Superior. Other business occupying a large share of his time he gave up the practice of medicine almost entirely, after a few years. He was married in 1856 to Mrs. Goodhue, the widow of James M. Goodhue, one of the pioneer editors of Minnesota, who established the Minnesota Pioneer in April, 1849. His union with Mrs. Goodhue has been blessed with one child, a son, W. L. Mann, who is now in the employ of the Pennsylvania Central Railroad Company as conductor. From 1872 to 1874 the doctor with his family made an extended tour of Europe.

Thomas Manning, grocer, is a native of Canada, born in 1849. When nine years of age he came to St. Paul, and has here grown to manhood and acquired an education. In 1872 he began business on a small scale, which has since rapidly increased. He was located at 119 Jackson street, until 1874, then removed to his present nicely fitted rooms at 436, 438 and 440, Jackson street. He is doing a thriving business, and has one of the finest retail groceries in the city. His trade in 1880, amounted to $63,554.

John Mark is a native of Chicago, Illinois, born in 1848. His youth, until sixteen years of age, was passed in his native city; then he removed to Minneapolis, Minnesota. His residence there was of only three months' duration, however, and August 1st, 1872, located in St. Paul. He is engaged in the wholesale cigar trade on Wabasha street, where prompt attention is given to all orders, from all parts of the North-west.

Thomas Markley, a native of Ireland, was born in 1844. His parents emigrated to America while he was still a babe, and for four years made their home in Sullivan county, New York; removed to Cattaraugus county in 1850, remaining until 1853, then went to Wisconsin, and lived there until 1857; came to St. Paul at that time, and followed rafting and steamboating till 1868. Two years later was elected constable; was appointed deputy sheriff in 1871, under John Grace, serving until the latter part of 1875. He was appointed driver of hose No. 3, which is his present position. October 23d, 1873, he married Annie E. Hughes. John, Thomas, Mary C. and Margaret A., are their living children. James died.

William R. Marshall was born in Boone county, Missouri, October 17th, 1825. He is descended from Scotch-Irish immigrants, who settled in Cumberland county, Pennsylvania. His grandfathers Marshall and Shaw removed to Bourbon county, Kentucky, soon after the close of the Revolutionary war, in which they both served. His father, Joseph Marshall, removed to Missouri in 1823, and in 1830, to Quincy, Illinois. William received a common school education at Quincy. His father died in 1831, and from the age of thirteen, he contributed with his brother to the support of their mother and younger sister. When sixteen years old he went to the Galena lead mines where he and his brother spent five years in mining, with considerable success. In 1847, soon after attaining majority, he came to what is now Stillwater, Minnesota, and for two years was in the St. Croix Valley, chiefly at St. Croix Falls. He marked out a claim at the Falls of St. Anthony in October, 1847, which he pre-empted in 1849. With his brother Joseph, he established the first store of general merchandise at the Falls of St. Anthony, in the spring of 1849. He surveyed that year the town plat of St. Anthony, for Franklin Steele, Pierre Bottineau and the other proprietors. He was also engaged with his brother in surveying United States lands, among others, the Rum river pineries. In 1849, Mr. Marshall was elected from St. Anthony, to the first territorial legislature. In 1851, the Marshall brothers removed to St. Paul and established the first iron and heavy hardware store

in Minnesota; they sold out to Nicols and Berkey. They also established a banking office in St. Paul, which attained the leading position of its kind in the territory; it however succumbed under the financial revulsion of 1857. In March, 1855, Mr. Marshall presided at the convention which organized the republican party in Minnesota; in July of that year was nominated by the first republican territorial convention for delegate to congress. Henry M. Rice, the democratic candidate was elected. January 1st, 1861, Mr. Marshall, with J. A. Wheelock, established the St. Paul Daily Press, which he conducted until he entered the volunteer army, August 13th, 1862. He went to the front as a volunteer, making, with Colonel McPhaill's command, the night march from St. Peter, that relieved the beleaguered garrison and refugees of Fort Ridgely. August 26th, 1862, he was commissioned lieutenant-colonel of the Seventh Regiment Minnesota Volunteers and ordered to take command of the regiment then on the road to Gen. Sibley at Fort Ridgely. He commanded the regiment at the relief of Birch Cooley and the battle of Wood Lake, also in General Sibley's campaign of 1863, against the Sioux. On returning from General Sibley's expedition, the Seventh regiment was ordered south and posted at St. Louis the following winter. In March, Lieutenant-colonel Marshall became colonel of the regiment, which participated in the battle of Tupelo, Mississippi, July 14th and 15th, 1864, and later in the Oxford raid; was in Arkansas and Missouri in the pursuit of General Price. He had command of the third brigade, first division of the Sixteenth corps, at the battle of Nashville; he received a commission as brevet brigadier-general and continued in command of the brigade until the close of the war. While taking part in the campaign of Mobile, under General Canby, he received a severe wound in the neck; was mustered out of service with the Seventh regiment, August 16th, 1865. In September he was nominated for governor and elected over the democratic candidate, Hon. H. M. Rice, who, ten years previous, had beaten him as delegate to congress. He was re-elected governor in 1867 and retired in January, 1870. In March, 1874, he was appointed one of a board of three state railroad commissioners, with Gen. A. J. Edgerton and J. J. Randall, and chosen president of the board. The law was changed in 1875 to one commissioner, and Mr. Marshall was chosen at the next election and re-elected in 1877 and '79.

George Marti, druggist, was born at Seneca Falls, New York in 1856. Came to Minnesota with his parents in 1860, locating on a farm near New Ulm. He was educated first at the schools of New Ulm, then went to the Pharmacy college of Chicago, from which he graduated in 1879. Returning he remained one year in New Ulm, then came to St. Paul and embarked in the drug business for himself. At New Ulm, in 1880 he married Miss E. Schell.

Arthur Martin was born in Detroit, Michigan, in 1853. When only four years old he came to St. Paul. He is a coppersmith and followed his trade until receiving his appointment as foreman of Hose No. 4, in June, 1878. He has been connected with the department as a volunteer since 1869, and in 1876 was elected foreman by the volunteers, which position he held till they disbanded and the pay department organized. At Jordan, Minnesota, in 1875, he married Miss Anna Norton who died in June, 1879. William and Jennie were born to them; Jennie died at the age of nine months.

John Marty, proprietor of the Lake Superior meat market, was born in Canton Glarus, Switzerland, January 21st, 1849. He went to the village of Glarus where for five years he was interested in a fur and hide store. In 1870 came to America, arriving in St. Paul May 12th, and has since resided here except a short time in Washington county. He was engaged in the butchering business for other parties until May 13th, 1872, when in company with W. Timme he began the meat business. This firm existed until Mr. Timme's death in December, 1875. Mr. Marty has since carried on one of the most prosperous trades in this line in the city. May 21st, 1875 he married Elizabeth Marty, who has borne him two children; Lillie K. and John J., Jr.

Richard Marvin has been a resident of St. Paul for the last thirty years, having arrived in this city on the steamer Nominee, Captain Orrin Smith commander, on the 4th of April, 1851. He was born in Henckley, Leicestershire, England, May 28th, 1817, and there he spent the first nineteen years of his life. Of a large family he is the

only surviving member. His father, Luke Marvin, who was born, lived and died in Leicestershire, was the descendent of several generations of middle class yeomen, each of whom had resided in the same county, and were staunch nonconformists and worthy exemplars of English puritanism. The father of the subject of this notice carried on a considerable business for a provincial town, as leather dealer and manufacturer. His wife, the mother of Mr. Marvin, of pure Highland Scotch and Covenanter descent, was a woman of more than ordinary mental capacity. Mr. M.'s education was what would be termed, in the present day, somewhat limited, though not originally intended to be so. A boarding school taught by a clergyman, who is still living at a very advanced age, and with whom he still occasionally corresponds, gave to him the greater part of his education. Owing to a reverse in his father's circumstances he was taken away from school just as he commenced classical studies and could begin to appreciate the promise of education. The revulsion of feeling consequent on this has had its effect on his whole life. He was married in 1837, to Hannah, daughter of Mr. Charles Reading of Warwick, England. The union then entered into is still unbroken after a lapse of forty-four years. After marriage Mr. M. lived in Henly, in Arden, Warwickshire for nearly two years, then in Leamington in the same county where he was in business as a leather dealer till the spring of 1845. For several years, with earnest and inherited republican sympathies he had indulged the idea of coming to the United States, and in the spring of 1845 closed his business and came with his family to Cincinnati. After taking for some time a situation in a leather store, and afterwards engaging in business, want of success and almost uninterupted ill health led him to come to the better climate of Minnesota, which gave him at once a new lease of life. He came here with his family in 1851, and has remained here ever since as a resident. An opportunity presenting itself he opened a crockery and glassware business in a store which he erected on the lot where the First National Bank now stands. Later he erected a two story brick block which is still standing, and which he used for several years for the purposes of his business. The business became almost exclusively wholesale and he moved again to near his old location, where, after the business had continued from its commencement some twenty-four years, it was finally closed in 1874. In the spring of 1857 Mr. Marvin had made a visit to England with the double purpose of revisiting old scenes and friends, and making arrangements for the direct importation of crockery from the Staffordshire potteries. Having purchased a large stock and made arrangements for further purchases, he had the goods shipped via New Orleans and the Mississippi river. Bonds were given in New Orleans for payment of the duties to the collector of the port in this city on their arrival here. The same arrangement was repeated in subsequent importatins, but the war of the rebellion put a bar on the whole matter for the time. Mr. M. claims however, that he was the first direct importer in the territory of Minnesota, except for goods in transit to British America. The cost of freight by that route for that class of goods was so low at that time that he has been surprised at the neglect shown by the public to the matter. He has frequently, both orally and in the papers, claimed for it the advantages which the public is now beginning to appreciate. He has never doubted that had the matter been agitated by men of energy and enterprise it would have assumed a greater magnitude in the public mind than it does now. Mr. Marvin's life has been one of varied experience, subject to many mutations, and an unusual share of sudden bereavement. His memory is really a storehouse and his impressions are very vivid of persons whom he has met, and the scenes in which he has been a quiet and apparently a very unobservant observer. A letter of introduction, when he first came to America, to Professor Stowe, gave him an opportunity of dining and spending a few hours with the professor and his subsequently celebrated wife, and he recalls very minutely as cherished reminiscences, the subjects of conversation and the fact that he accompanied the professor to the exercises of his class in Lane seminary. Mr. Marvin mingles little with society, and is in fact somewhat of a recluse. His social life is kept up chiefly by correspondence and in some instances with friends of more than forty years standing. Beyond being an occasional newspaper correspondent, once an alderman of the city, and always an active churchman,

Mr. M. has had little to do with public matters. He is now secretary and treasurer of Oakland cemetery, an institution in which from its inception he has had a strong personal interest, where he has laid his children, and where he expects to rest when God pleases. Mr. Marvin has four children living, all of whom are married and settled in St. Paul.

William Mason was born at Rome, New York, in 1855. He was reared and educated in his native place, and in October, 1880, came to St. Paul. He tended bar till March 27th, 1881, then embarked in the liquor and cigar trade in company with Mr. Ksycki, at 20 East Seventh street.

Jacob Mathes, one of the first tailors who settled in the city, came to St. Paul April 17th, 1852, and for about six years carried on merchant tailoring on Third street. In 1860 he began working for Campbell as a cutter, continuing five years, and afterward with Griswold, and with Tinney. In 1870, he began his present extensive trade at 82, now 372 Jackson street. The firm is Mathes, Good and Schurmeier, Mr. Mathes being the senior member. They do both jobbing and retail business.

Oscar Matter, a native of France, was born in 1857. Came to St. Paul in 1876, where he was employed as book-keeper two years. In company with Louis Wespieser, he engaged in wholesale liquor trade under the firm name of Matter and Company. He remained in the business until 1880, then opened a sample room of his own at 327 Wabasha street.

Thomas A. Matthews is a native of Birmingham, England, born in 1841. Came to the United States in 1862, and for two years was in Milwaukee in a commission house. Removing to Prairie du Chien he was employed by the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul Railroad company as clerk in different departments for about ten years. Located in St. Paul in 1873, and was in the general freight department of the Chicago, St. Paul and Omaha Railroad company. At the establishment of the North-western agency of the Hoosac Tunnel line, in January, 1879, Mr. Matthews accepted the position of agent, which he still holds.

Joseph Matz was born in Germany, in 1855. Came to America in 1871, locating in Chicago, Illinois, for two years. He paid a visit to his native country, returning two years later. Made his home in Waseca, Minnesota, on a farm, until 1877, then moved to St. Paul. For a short time he was engaged in the musical trade; then opened a saloon and is yet in the business at 23 East Seventh street.

James H. Mayall was born in Gray, Cumberland county, Maine, April 5th, 1818. His father, Samuel Mayall, a native of England, was born in 1771, and came to this country in 1800; his mother was a native of Maine. In May, 1855, he came west for the benefit of his health, and has since made his home in Minnesota, in Sibley county, three years, and Hennepin county two years. He visited St. Paul first in 1858; is engaged in farming and dealing in real estate. His marriage occurred in 1865.

Thomas W. McArdle is a native of Ireland, born August 15th, 1827. When eight years old emigrated to America, with his parents, locating in Philadelphia, where he grew to manhood, and learned the trade of carpenter and joiner, beginning at the age of sixteen years. After completing his trade, he worked as a journeyman until coming west to St. Paul, in 1855. He began the contracting business in 1861, his first work being for Dr. Day, who is now postmaster. In 1871, Felix Rivard became his associate in the business. They are now located on the corner of Rice and Iglehart streets. In Philadelphia, in 1854, he married Mary McGeehan, of that city. Eight children have been born to them: Mary A., Thomas, Rosa, Eliza, Frank J., and Ella are the living.

Patrick McCabe was born in Ireland in 1844. His parents came to America in 1849, he following in 1857; located in Toronto, Canada, and there learned the trade of shoemaking. In 1863 he came to the States, and worked in different cities, until mastering his chosen vocation, he was employed by a firm in Rochester, New York, where his present employers, Forepaugh and Tarbox, engaged him. He now occupies the position of foreman of the bottoming department in their manufactory. At Toronto he married Miss Elizabeth Elligette. They have six children, all living.

C. J. McConville, manager and buyer in the domestic department of Auerbach, Finch and Van Slyck, was born in New York city, December 18th, 1853. He was educated in the public

and private colleges of that city, and in 1866, entered the office of W. H. Van Slyck, then one of the firm of Brown, Hunt and Winslow, of Chicago, where he remained five years. After his employer became connected with the firm of Auerbach, Finch and Scheffer, he came west, and assumed charge of the domestic department, and has since remained with them.

W. McFarland, master mechanic in the St. Paul and Duluth Railroad shops, was born in Hopkinton, Massachusetts, May 24th, 1829. When only ten years old, he accompanied his parents to Worcester, Massachusetts. He partially served his apprenticeship as a machinist at Charleston, completing it in the Boston and Albany railroad shops in 1851. He then spent one year at Charleston, New Hampshire, and one year in the railroad shops; after which was connected with the Cheshire railroad, until 1864; was foreman in the Philadelphia, Wilmington and Baltimore railroad shops till 1869. He then came to Duluth, and has been master mechanic in the St. Paul and Duluth railroad shops, except two and one-half years with the St. Paul and Pacific Company. Since the fall of 1870, has resided in St. Paul. At Winchester, New Hampshire, in 1855, he married Miss Charlotte E. Ellis, who has borne him three children.

Joseph McGeehan was born in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, March 16th, 1844, of Irish parentage. His education was acquired at the schools of Philadelphia. During the spring of 1857 he left his home and located in St. Paul, which has since been his place of residence. He deals in wines and liquors by wholesale. Residence at 332 St. Peter street. February 8th, 1876, he married Miss Maggie Bowlin, of St. Paul, who has borne him three children.

A. R. McGill, a native of Crawford county, Pennsylvania, was born in 1840. After receiving a common school education he left the home of his youth in 1858 to earn his own livelihood. In 1870 he became a resident of St. Paul. Enlisted as private in Company D, Ninth Minnesota infantry, but was discharged on account of sickness after one year's service. He was married in 1864. He holds the office of state commissioner of insurance. Residence at 247 Wabasha street.

James P. McGoldrick, of the firm of Churchill and McGoldrick, was born in Dubuque, Iowa, December 17th, 1859. Here he lived until 1866, then he came to Stillwater, Minnesota, remaining until the spring of 1880. Locating in St. Paul, he was book-keeper for Eugene Smith and company until November, then became a member of the firm of Churchill and McGoldrick, lumber and wood dealers.

William L. McGrath, merchant tailor, is a native of Ireland. He came to America in 1861, and served his term as a tailor in the house of Samuel Matson, Philadelphia, remaining until 1863, then went to New York and worked at his trade until 1868. Came to St. Paul and spent a year as cutter for G. G. Griswold, and in 1869 began business for himself at 105 East Third street. Beginning with a very small capital he was quite successful, and in 1873 his business required the assistance of thirty men. Two years later he became somewhat involved; notwithstanding the reverses he, in 1876, again began with renewed vigor, and has since carried on a very successful business.

J. F. McGuire is a native of New York, born in 1858. He was educated in his native state; after leaving school followed teaching some three years. To make use of his own phrase he "took the western fever, and on St. Patrick's day in the morning," in 1880, arrived in St. Paul. With very limited means he first engaged in canvassing for books, then tried farming, but soon returned to the city. He finally established himself in the grocery trade, associated with Mr. Marzolf, under the firm name of Marzolf and McGuire.

Charles McIlrath. The name of McIlrath spelled a dozen different ways in the eight hundred years, is of Norman origin, the ancestors following the fortunes of William the conquerer in the eleventh century. At that time the name was spelled Le Ruath, and sometimes Le Roth. A few of the conquerer's barons went north into Scotland among whom was Robert De Bruys, grandfather of the famous Robert Bruce. For services rendered by Sir Hugh MacLerath, Bruce granted him and his family some lands in Ayreshire. On those lands many members of the family remained till persecution drove out the Covenanters. Many of them sealed their devotion to their religious belief with their blood. By the time of the Bruce period in Scottish history, the family had assumed the prefix of Mac, meaning

in Celt, son of. Thus we have Mac Le Rath as the oldest form in which the name is found in Scotland, where the present bearers of the name spelled it McIlwraith. When driven out of Ayreshire, Scotland, by persecution, the progenitor of the branch of the family which we are now tracing settling in the county of Antrim, Ireland, a member of it coming to this country about 1742, and settling near Morristown, New Jersey. From this man sprang a large number, at least of the Mc Ilraths and Mc Elraths in the United States, including our subject. Charles Mc Ilrath once auditor of the state of Minnesota for twelve consecutive years, is a Buckeye by birth, and was born in Euclid (now Collamar) Cuyahoga county on the 11th of March, 1829, where his father Michael S. Mc Ilrath settled about 1817. The latter was in early life a farmer, and later a merchant. The mother of Charles was Sophia Watkins, she dying when he was only four years old. His father is still living in his seventy-third year. Young McIlrath farmed some in boy-hood, finished his education at the Shaw academy, Collamar, (now East Cleveland) clerked in his father's store at Euclid till of age, became a conductor on the Delaware division of the New York and Erie railroad; continued in that business from 1851, to the spring of 1855, when he came to Minnesota. In August of that year, located at Brownsville, Houston county, where the United States land office then was, and became a real estate dealer and exchange broker. In the spring of the next year followed the land office to Chatfield, Fillmore county, and was engaged in the same business there about three years, having, meanwhile a similar office at Faribault. In May, 1857, he changed his residence to Faribault; in the winter of 1858 '59, changed it to St. Peter, Nicollet county, continuing the same business, there, and withdrawing from Chatfield and Faribault. In the autumn of 1860, Mr. McIlrath was elected auditor of the state, and by repeated reelection held the office from January, 1861, to January, 1873. When he assumed its duties, treasury warrants were selling at thirty per cent. discount; he soon brought them up to par; and when he left the office there was a balance in the treasury, and the finances of the state were in good working condition. No man who ever held that office in Minnesota did a better work for the state. During the first five years that Mr. McIlrath was auditor, he was also comptroller of currency under the banking laws of the state, and during the last eight years of his auditorship, he was commissioner of the state land office. Under his administration the school fund and state university and agricultural college funds were founded, and the educational work of the state received a grand impetus. In the autumn of 1872, just before leaving the auditor's office, Mr. McIlrath was appointed by the United States circuit court of the district of Minnesota, receiver for the Southern Minnesota railroad, holding that position about four years. In the autumn of 1877, he engaged in business as a grain and commission merchant in company with Luman A. Gilbert, the firm being McIlrath and Gilbert, now one of the leading houses of the kind in St. Paul. In politics Mr. McIlrath was originally an abolitionist, and became successively a liberty man, a free soiler and a republican. He has always held his politics with the utmost sincerity and sacredness, and not from selfishness. Whatever position of honor and trust he has held, came unsolicited, and he has discharged his duties with the strictest regard for the public weal. Mr. McIlrath was made a mason at Port Jervis, New York about 1853, a chapter mason at Binghamton, same state in the winter of 1854–'55, and was master of the lodge at Chatfield in 1856. His marriage is dated September 23d, 1866, his wife being Lucretia Spalding, a daughter of Judge R. P. Spalding, of Cleveland, Ohio. She is a member of Christ Episcopal church, and quite active in religious and charitable works.

John F. McIntosh, proprietor of the Washingington meat market, is a native of Connecticut. During the early part of his life he traveled through the eastern states; in 1868 was in the Pennsylvania oil regions, and in 1869 turned his course toward Minnesota, arriving at St. Paul in June. He began the butcher's trade with much energy but with little or no means, working the first four months for his board. He then hired to John Egan for ten dollars per month, continuing nine months, and in 1870 entered business in company with G. W. Wentworth. This firm continued five years, and early in 1876 Mr. McIntosh purchased his partner's interest, and has since carried on the business successfully. His

trade has increased rapidly it being in 1880 between $80,000 and $90,000. In the fall of 1880 he was elected county commissioner.

R. E. McLeary is a native of Maine, born September 6th, 1846, where he resided until 1862, then moved to St. Cloud, Stearns county, Minnesota. There he worked in the sash, door and blind business three years, afterward moved to Minneapolis and engaged in the same trade about four years. Located in St. Paul at that time and embarked in the same line of business, under the firm name of McLeary and Corning, on corner of Sixth and Cedar streets, was there six years. Went to Texas and remained two years, then returned to St. Paul and is foreman of the sash, door and blind department of the Anchor Manufacturing Company. December 26th, 1871, he married Miss Lizzie M. Howe. They have one son aged six years.

A. D. McLeod, a native of Canada, was born in 1854. Came to the United States at the age of twenty-two years and made his home in Stillwater, Minnesota, for three years. Came to St. Paul in 1879 and went into a grocery store with Mr. McFarland, and in May, 1880, opened his saloon and restaurant at 139 and 141 East Third street.

Daniel McMahon, born in 1846, is a native of Ireland. At about twenty years of age came to the United States. Remained in New York a short time then went to Vermont and engaged as railroad car builder six years. He then went to the south and worked as a carpenter in Mississippi two years. In 1872 located at St. Paul and was carpenter two years; on being disabled he devoted his time to traveling three years, then opened a cigar and tobacco store where he still remains.

Thomas McMahon was born in Clare county, Ireland, December 22d, 1833. His home was in his native country until September, 1850, when he came to America, landing in New York; proceeded from that state to Chicago, Illinois. Remained in Chicago until April, 1856, and then came to St. Paul; has since resided here; having been one of the early settlers, he endured the hardships which usually accompany pioneer life. Was street commissioner of St. Paul one year, and in 1874 was appointed on the police force, which position he has since filled with credit.

Patrick McManus, a native of Ireland, was born in 1835. Came to New York city, July 18th, 1852, where he resided until June, 1854. He then moved to Davenport, Iowa, remaining two years. Removed to Shieldsville, Rice county, Minnesota, and held the office of postmaster until October, 1864, then moved to St. Paul, and until 1870 worked at his trade as a carpenter. He engaged in the grocery trade nine years, and since 1871, has held the office of market-master of the city. Miss Rosana McBride, born in 1835, became his wife in 1858. They have five daughters: Lizzie, Sarah, a teacher of music; Mary, a teacher in the public schools; Maggie and Rosie.

Dr. Sterling Y. McMasters, deceased, was born at Guilford Court House, North Carolina, December 9th, 1813, and graduated at the university of that state. He studied medicine in early life, but subsequently studied theology, and was ordained a clergyman in the Protestant Episcopal church. In 1846 he became rector of Christ church, at Alton, Illinois. In 1858 he became president of St. Paul's college, Palmyra, Missouri. Three years later this was broken up by the war, and he became chaplain of the Twenty-seventh Illinois Regiment. In 1863 he came to St. Paul for his health, and became rector of Christ church, ministering to that parish for twelve years. He soon attained a high reputation in our state as a fine scholar, a skilled theologian, an earnest, active, faithful clergyman, and a Christian gentleman of the finest culture. He was a member of the State Normal board, of the Minnesota Historical society, and was commissioner to the Vienna Exposition in 1873. He was a Free-mason of the thirty-third degree, Scottish rite. He died November 5th, 1875, sincerely lamented.

S. Russell McMasters, son of Rev. S. Y. McMasters, was born at Alton, Illinois, February 28th, 1853. His education was acquired at Shattuck Hall, Faribault, Minnesota, and in 1862 he located in St. Paul. The firm of McMasters and Getty was formed August 1st, 1880. This firm has two drug stores, with a good trade. Mr. McMasters was married May 21st, 1878.

James T. McMillan is a native of Belfast, Ireland, born in 1839. Came to America when about twenty years old, remaining in Indianapolis, Indiana until 1871, connected with the firm of

Kingen and Company, pork packers, he having an interest in the business. On coming to St. Paul, in 1871, he established a wholesale pork house. In 1874 he purchased five acres in West St. Paul, and erected a building with accommodations for slaughtering five hundred hogs per day, having the four years previous dealt only in dressed animals. He moved the buildings, in 1880, to the St. Paul stock yards, purchasing also two acres for yards and houses. He has two packing houses, one 50x110 feet, two stories, the other 40x80, also two smoking houses of 14x14 feet, and three stories each, and packs on an average ten thousand hogs yearly. Mr. McMillan was married October 23d, 1870, to Annie Myron, of Aberdeen, Scotland. One son, Myron, has been born to them.

Joseph B. McMillan, son of Hon. S. J. R. McMillan, was born at Stillwater, Minnesota, March 31st, 1857. He accompanied his parents to St. Paul in 1865, and graduated from the high school at the age of fifteen years. Three years subsequently he entered the employ of Nicols and Dean as commercial agent, and has since filled this position with credit to himself and to the satisfaction of his employers.

Cyrus T. McNamara was born in Crawford county, Pennsylvania, in 1826, but passed his youth in Evansburgh. In 1851 he moved to California, remaining in the state five years. Came to Minnesota in 1856, locating at Mantorville, Dodge county, where he was proprietor of the Hubbell house. From there he went to Owatonna, and for four years was manager of the railroad eating house, then to Minneapolis for one and a half years. Came to St. Paul in 1871 and has kept the Revere and Merchants hotels, and since June, 1878, has been in the Clarendon house. Married in Mercer county, Pennsylvania, in 1848, to Miss Jane George. Four children have been born to them; Helen, Ida and Jay still survive, John died at Mantorville, in 1863.

Bartholomew T. McTeague, foreman of the boiler works of the St. Paul and Duluth railway shops, was born in Boston, Massachusetts, in 1849. He learned the trade of machinist in his native city, and at the age of eighteen years went to St. Louis, Missouri, there working at his trade. He afterward visited Leavenworth, Kansas, and other points, coming to St. Paul in 1870. The following year he began in the railroad shops in his present position. At Minneapolis, in 1871, he married Miss Maria Sloan, who has borne him three children, William, George W. and Sloan J.

William McTeague, foreman of the boiler-shops of the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba railway, is a native of Ireland, born in 1843. With his parents immigrated to America in 1848, locating in Boston, where he learned his trade. Came to St. Paul in 1868 and entered the shops of the railway company; after working nine months as a journeyman he was appointed foreman, having now fifty men under his supervision. At Providence, Rhode Island, April 18th, 1865, he was united in marriage with Miss Julia A. Breenan. Six of their eight children are living.

Ernst Medicke was born March 24th, 1848, in Saxony. In 1868 entered the German army as soldier in the heavy artillery, and fought against the French in many battles about Paris. Returning to civil life in 1871, he came, the year following, to Massachusetts. In August of that year he located in St. Paul, and worked at his trade, that of furniture manufacturer, for Mr. Hanggi until April 1st, 1880. He then became a partner under the firm name of Hanggi, Cady and Medicke. September 26th, 1875, he married Miss Anna Sanders, of St. Paul. One son and one daughter have been born to them.

John Meier, a native of Prussia, was born in 1849. Came to America in 1873, locating soon after in St. Paul. He was in the employ of John Schillo, in a grocery and saloon, thirteen months; then was employed by the Standard Oil Company, a short time. In 1876 he started in the liquor trade, on corner of Exchange and St. Peter streets, but a few months subsequently moved to his present location at 500 St. Peter street. Married at St. Paul, in 1875, to Katie Griebler. Katie, John and Frank are their living children.

Jacob Meili is a native of Switzerland, born in 1821. He received a practical education, and at the age of fourteen years was apprenticed as a wagon-maker, three years. After acquiring a knowledge of the trade, he passed seven years in traveling through his native country and France. Returned home, and remained until 1849, in the meantime serving in the revolutionary war. In 1849 came to this country, and settled in Sauk county, Wisconsin, there working at his trade till

1852. He then started in a skiff for St. Louis, there being no other means of transportation at that early date. He was en route for the California gold mines, but on account of ice in the river and many other hindrances, he experienced a long, tedious journey, enduring hardships such as only those early explorers and pioneers knew. On reaching St. Louis, he took the overland route, starting April 4th, 1853, being on the way five months. He made his home in California three years; engaged in mining, hotel-keeping, and at his trade, with success. Started homeward March 6th, 1856, and in trying to cross Nicaragua lake, was compelled on account of the depredations made by the enemy at the time of the war, to go to the isthmus of Panama, and in a roundabout way to Cuba, back to New Orleans, and St. Louis; thence to Wisconsin, to visit a brother. He then made a trip to his native land, returning in 1857. Proceeding directly to Minnesota, he located at Stillwater, and conducted a wagon shop until 1872. That year he removed to St. Paul, and erected his present business building, on corner of Fort and Dousman streets. His attention was given to the grocery trade until 1877, when the excitement of the Black Hills filled him with curiosity. After passing one year there, he returned to his former home, St. Paul. He contemplates making another trip to his native country soon. Married Miss B. L. Spoerry in 1860, and has three children, Edward, Reinbold, and Henry.

John L. Merriam, the subject of this notice, was born in Essex, Essex county, New York, February 6th, 1825. His father, William S. Merriam, was an iron manufacturer in the same county. The Merriams were early settlers in Massachusetts. The great-grandfather of our subject having been a revolutionary soldier. The mother of John L. was Jane Ismon, who was descended from a New Jersey family. To a good common school education he added the advantages of two years attendance at the academies of Westport and Essex, in his native county. Early in life he engaged in the iron business and followed it successfully for several years until he came to Minnesota. His first connection with public affairs was in 1857, at which time he was elected treasurer of his native county, serving two years in that capacity. In October, 1860 he moved to Minnesota. On settling in St. Paul Mr. Merriam associated himself with J. C. Burbank and R. Blakely in the stage and express business and at the same time engaged with J. C. and H. C. Burbank, and A. H. Wilder, in the forwarding and commission business, and in merchandising, at St. Paul and St. Cloud. He was one of the incorporators of the First National bank of St. Paul, and also at a later day of the Merchants' National bank of which latter institution he is now president, and a large stockholder in both. He has also had much to do with originating and developing the great railroad enterprises of the state. Was one of the incorporators named by the legislature for the Minnesota Valley railroad, later changed to the St. Paul and Sioux City. Was vice-president of the St. Paul and Sioux City railroad, also the Worthington and Sioux Falls; a director of the Sioux City and St. Paul, and the St. Paul, Stillwater and Taylor's Falls; all of which have since been consolidated with the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis and Omaha railroad. He was president of the construction company which built the Northern Pacific railroad, from the junction with St. Paul and Duluth to Morehead on the Red River. Mr. Merriam was one of the early stockholders of the St. Paul Foundry and Manufacturing Co., and has for years in that connection been engaged in making all kinds of heavy machinery, car wheels, &c. Was a member of the legislature in 1871–'72, and although a republican he was elected in a democratic district; he was elected speaker of the first session and re-elected for the second. He has been a staunch republican since the death of the old whig party in which he was reared, and in 1876 was a delegate to the national convention that nominated Hayes and Wheeler. Mr. Merriam was first married in 1848 to Miss Mahala K. DeLano, of Westport, New York. After her death he married Miss Helen Marian Wilder, a sister of Amherst H. Wilder, of St. Paul. He has five children living, the eldest of whom, William R. Merriam, is now cashier of the Merchant's National bank of St. Paul.

William R. Merriam is of American birth, born July 26th, 1849. He received a college education and in 1861 located in St. Paul. He now holds the responsible position of cashier of the Merchants National Bank; is also a member of the

board of education. At Philadelphia, October 2d, 1872 he married Laura E. Hancock.

G. W. Merrill was born in Maine, near Portland, May 18th, 1829, being the fourth son of Col. Giles Merrill, a prominent ship builder and joiner. His education was common school and academic. He learned the business of ship joiner of his father and worked in many of the principal cities of New England till 1855, when he and a younger brother, Alexander P., left home for the west. Arrived in Minnesota, May 18th of that year and located in St. Paul. Engaged in contracting and building in 1864, continuing until the present time. At the age of twenty-one he became connected with the masonic order and has taken an active interest in the works of the order; is a member of all the organizations in St. Paul, and has been presiding officer in most of them. October 31st, 1861, he married Miss Elizabeth S. Ogden, who has borne him four children, all living.

Charles E. Merritt, dentist, was born in Williamsport, Pennsylvania, in 1846. After acquiring his literary education in Cleveland, Ohio, he studied dentistry with his brother, Doctor J. Merritt. In 1864 enlisted in Company H, One hundred and Eightieth Ohio Volunteers, serving six months. Returning to civil life, he attended the Ann Arbor university, Michigan, and in 1870 came to St Paul, tarrying only a short time however. He graduated from the New York dental college in 1874, after which commenced his practice in St. Paul, and has since been a resident of the city. Married in this city in 1876, Miss Sarah Pall. Carl N. is their only child.

George C. Messig, foreman of the copper and sheet-iron department of the St. Paul and Duluth railway shops, is a native of New York city. He learned the trade of coppersmith in Buffalo. In April, 1863, he entered the Twelfth New York Cavalry as sergeant, serving faithfully until September, 1865, when he was honorably discharged. Was wounded in the head and hand by a piece of shell, a portion of the same killing his horse. He returned to Ohio, and in 1876 located in St. Paul, and has since filled his present position. At Sandusky, Ohio, in 1867 Miss Elizabeth Lick became his wife. Nine children have been born to them, six of whom are living.

C. Meyer is a native of Germany. Came to America in 1860 and for four years engaged as a tailor in Columbus, Indiana. Coming to St. Paul he worked as a journeyman tailor till the spring of 1866, then bought out F. Schulze and carried on the trade until the firm of Meyer and Mathes was formed, which existed till the spring of 1874. Mr. Meyer then sold to his partner and purchased the stock of M. C. Ten Eyck. The firm of C. Meyer and Company was then formed and in May, 1878, H. Gall was taken as a partner. The present company is Meyer and Gall, whose tailoring establishment is located at 368 Jackson street. They deal largely in fine imported and domestic goods, and everything in the line of a first class tailoring house. They are practical workmen of many years experience.

Henry J. Meyer was born in Prussia in 1851. At the age of sixteen years he accompanied his parents and family to this country, and settled on a farm in Le Sueur county, Minnesota, where they still reside. After six years experience in farming, Henry removed to Jordan, Scott county, remaining only one year, then came to St. Paul. He worked at the butcher's trade for Mr. Oertel till 1877, then opened what was known as the Mississippi Street market, and in 1878 moved to 113 Mississippi street, his present place of business. Miss Louisa Oertel became his wife April 21st, 1880. She is a native of Detroit, Michigan.

Alcide Michaud, a native of Canada, was born October 23d, 1855, and was there educated in the French language. Came to New York in 1870, there acquiring a business education in the English language. After leaving school he clerked in a store some time, then came west to Minneapolis, and for one year served as clerk in a boot and shoe store. May 24th, 1880, he located in St. Paul and clerked for the firm of Michaud and Brothers ten months, when they placed him in charge of their large grocery room at 124 Fort street.

D. Michaud, founder of the newspaper "Le Canadian," its present editor and publisher, is a native of the province of Quebec, born in 1851. At the age of thirteen he entered the Jolliette college, where he passed through a classical course, including all branches of sciences. He afterward commenced reading law in Montreal, and graduated from Victoria university. Was admitted to the bar at the age of twenty-two, and practiced

successfully one year. On account of failing health he was advised by his physician to seek a more salubrious climate. In 1874, he located in St. Paul, and commenced reading law with E. P. Warner; was admitted to the bar by the supreme court in 1877. He has since divided his attention somewhat between the newspaper business and the practicing of law. Lately, however, he has given his time and attention exclusively to editing the newspaper.

Narcisse Michaud, a native of Canada, was born in 1840. He acquired a collegiate education, and in 1854 came to St. Paul, when the city was yet in her infancy; remained three and one-half years. Returning to his native country he remained until 1878, then returned to St. Paul, and associated himself with his brothers in grocery business. The firm then became Michaud and Brothers, which is an outgrowth of the old firm of Michaud and Company. The business of the firm three years ago was $45,000, and in 1881, it is expected to reach $250,000, the largest retail firm west of Chicago. Three brothers constitute the firm: Narcisse, Charles, and Achille. In Canada, in 1863, Miss Stephanie Gauthier became the wife of Mr. Michaud. Thirteen children have been born to them, six of whom still live.

Sinai Michaud, son of Narcisse and Mathilde Michaud, was born in Canada, December 5th, 1860. His educational advantages were confined to a common school. He left Canada in 1877, for St. Paul, Minnesota, locating here the same year. He is interested in the grocery business on corner of Seventh and Wabasha streets.

B. Michel is a German by birth, born in 1832. After receiving a common school education in his native country, he in 1852, came across the sea and settled in Buffalo, New York, where he worked at the trade of carpenter and joiner. Removed to Chicago, and soon after in 1853, located in St. Paul. Followed his trade till 1867, then opened a grocery store and saloon at his present location, corner Rice and Martin streets. When he came to the United States, he had nothing, but is now worth $75,000. Married in St. Paul in 1854, to Miss Frances Breker; George, Lena, Theodore, Joseph and Annie are their children.

C. C. Miles, son of Robert and Margaret Miles, who were a natives of Philadelphia, was born at that city in 1832. He left his home in May, 1855, locating a few days after in St. Paul, which city has since been his home. He has engaged in the business of a bell hanger, lock smith, silver smith, and dealer in safes. He has been employed by the banks, express companies, etc., and has opened, picked and repaired all locks submitted to his supervision, with satisfaction to his employers and credit to himself. He was the first who successfully picked the lock of the first railroad car that entered our city. Married in 1858, by Rev. E. D. Neill, to Miss Helen A. Bedell, of St. Paul. Kate B., Robert D., George W., Charles C. Jr., and Helen A. are their children.

C. W. Miller was born in Milwaukee, Wisconsin, September 6th, 1850, where he resided until nineteen years of age. Graduated from the Spencerian Business college of that city, and in 1870, moved to Chicago, residing there three years. Moved to St. Paul in 1873, and engaged as business manager of the wholesale saddlery house of Schmidt and Kiefer. In 1875, Mr. Kiefer retired on account of ill health, and in 1876, Mr. Miller became a member. They are now doing a very extensive business through the entire North-west, being the largest house of the kind west of Milwaukee. They employ about twenty men. September 26th, 1877, Miss Caroline Mansfield, of Hutchinson, Minnesota, became his wife. Only one of the two sons born to them is living.

D. A. Miller, one of the pioneers of St. Paul, was born in Virginia in 1828. After attaining majority, he came in 1851, to St. Paul, finding it only a small village. He has remained to witness its growth from that time to the present. For three years he followed his trade, that of carpenter; assisted in building the first frame house in Rice county. He was well acquainted with the Indian chief, Little Crow, whose village was quite near St. Paul at that time. Mr. Miller opened a hotel, known as the Warren house, located on corner of Fourth and Jackson streets, where he still does business. In St. Paul in 1861, he married Miss Maria Cantaren. Henry S., Celia A., Willie, Daisy, and Mary are their children.

Jacob Y. Miller was born in Bodenheim, Germany, January 3d, 1838; lived in his native place

until twenty years of age. About 1858 he came to America, and after remaining a short time in New York, made his home in Cincinnati, Ohio, one year, employed in a butcher shop. Became a resident of St. Paul, in 1859, but in December of that year went to Tennessee, returning in the spring. June 22d, 1861, enlisted in the Second Minnesota Volunteers and served three years, receiving an honorable discharge July 8th, 1864, at Nashville, Tennessee. Returned and worked six months in hotel business, in Cincinnati, then came to his former home, St. Paul, and engaged in the fruit growing business, to which he still gives his attention. Mr. Miller married, in 1866, Sylvia A. Smith, of St. Paul. They have four living children: Emalda, William F., Harvey R. and Sylvia A.

J. J. Miller is a native of Germany. In 1848 he moved to Detroit, Michigan, and worked in a hardware store until 1856, at which time he moved to Washington county, Minnesota, and bought a farm. In 1860 he came to St. Paul, and has since given his attention chiefly to lumbering, except three years in the furniture trade. Enlisted in August, 1862, in the Sixth regiment of Minnesota infantry, serving three years; was engaged in many hard battles, and fortunately escaped with but slight wounds. Married in Detroit, Michigan, in 1851, Miss Elizabeth M. Metzger. Five sons and two daughters have been born to them.

Orville G. Miller, of American parentage, was born January 17th, 1832, at Cooperstown, New York. He acquired an academic education, and November 22d, 1855, left home, arriving in St. Paul a few days after. His trade is that of a printer, and he is now engaged in book and job printing. He holds the position of deputy high priest of the Grand Chapter of Minnesota.

Theodore H. Miller, a native of Germany, was born in 1841. His parents brought him to America when a young babe and settled in Michigan, where for two years they engaged in the honorable and independent pursuit of agriculture. They then removed to Chicago, where Theodore acquired a practical education. He came to St. Paul in 1857 and worked as a day laborer one year, then learned the trade of carpenter, at which he worked until 1862. He then enlisted in his country's service in the Sixth Minnesota infantry; after serving against the Indians his regiment was ordered south in 1864; was honorably discharged in 1865. He worked at his chosen trade two years, then went into a chair factory, remaining until 1873. Was in a carpet store until 1875, then opened a sample room at 199 West Third street. His residence, fronting on Farmington avenue, on a lot 60x150 feet, was erected at a cost of $2,000. Miss Lucy Keller became his wife in 1865. Four of their eight children are living.

Isaac W. Milner, stone contractor, a native of England, was born in September, 1820. Learned the trade of stone cutter, and in 1845 came to America, landing in New York. In 1846 worked on the Vermont Central railway, and in 1850 was foreman and contractor on the New Albany and Salem railway. Came to St. Paul in August, 1852, and two years later assisted on the stone work of the St. Anthony bridge, at the falls. Returning to St. Paul he followed contracting until 1868, then assisted in the erection of the custom house and post-office. He again engaged in the contracting business with his former partner, Mr. Best, till 1874 when Mr. Best retired. Mr. Milner has since been chiefly employed by the city as inspector, and now has the supervision of the stone work of the new capitol. Miss Sarah A. Swain became his wife in 1854. Five children were born to them, only four of whom are living.

Joseph Minea was born in Indiana, July 20th, 1832. Moved to St. Paul in 1856, and commenced wagon-making and blacksmithing in 1858. Started a shop in 1867, in company with Michael Eaton, continuing about two and one-half years, when he bought his partner's interest. For four subsequent years he carried on the trade alone, then formed a partnership with his brother, who four years after sold to Mr. Mooney. May 1st, 1881, Mr. Minea again became sole proprietor, carrying on a successful business. He has good shops in West St. Paul and does first-class work. Married June 6th, 1867, to Miss Julia Keller, of St. Paul, who died April 23d, 1872, leaving two children. Mr. Minea's second marriage was with Louisa Harmon, of St. Cloud, Stearns county, who has borne him three children.

William L. Mintzer, veterinary surgeon, and one of the earliest settlers in St. Paul, was born

in Philadelphia, March 16th, 1818. In his native city and in Wilmington, he received his education. In early life he began the livery business, also woodenware and merchandising. Removed to Canada in 1853, and dealt in horses, and after spending some time in Montreal, went to Vermont, then returned to Philadelphia. Located in St. Paul in 1855, coming on the first boat in the spring. Being satisfied with the future prospects of St. Paul, he embarked in the real estate business, with due caution, which has since proved a financial success. In 1857 he established a sale stable on Robert street, on a lot 150 by 50 feet; he also owns two other lots on Robert street, besides considerable real estate in other parts of the city. Mr. Mintzer has dealt in horses since eighteen years of age, and now resides on his stock farm of nearly one hundred acres in the sixth ward. In Philadelphia, in 1856, he married Anna R. Clinker, of Bucks county, Pennsylvania.

A. L. Mitchell was born in Lorain county, Ohio, in 1851. After teaching school two years, he, in 1873, commenced the sewing machine business, with the American Sewing Machine company, becoming manager of the company, May 1st, 1875, at St. Paul. A state office was opened at St. Paul, September 1st, 1874. The corporate name of this company is the American Button Hole Overseaming and Sewing Machine Company, located at Philadelphia, 1318 Chestnut street. The state office at St. Paul, is at 16 West Third street. The sales for the past six years, have been 1625 per year. Mr. Mitchell married at Brandon, Wisconsin, July 15th, 1874, to Celia E. Allen. Mack and Edith May are their living children, one having died.

George Mitsch, a native of Germany, was born May 17th, 1825. Came to Chicago in 1846, and in 1850 went to California, returning two years later. Locating in St. Paul in 1854, he started the wagon and carriage-making business on a small scale, having in the blacksmithing department only two forges. Business having gradually increased, he has now six forges, and employs twenty men in manufacturing and repairing, with a rapidly increasing trade. He has a fine brick block 47x95 feet, three stories high above the basement, on corner of Seventh and St. Peter streets. The first floor is used for drug and clothing stores, the second for offices, and the third is a large hall. He has many other buildings, also an elegant residence on Pleasant avenue. Miss Mary Haupers, of Chicago, became his wife in 1849. Of the seven children born to them, one son and four daughters are living.

George J. Mitsch was born in St. Paul, in 1854, and received his early education at the German Catholic school of this city, also at the cathedral. Attended St. John's college in Stearns county, in 1868-'69, and on returning, was engaged in his father's drug store. In 1873, entered the Pharmacy college at Philadelphia, graduating with the Centennial class of 1876. He then returned to St. Paul, and engaged as clerk in his father's drug store, the firm being Dreis and Mitsch. In St. Paul, in 1881, he married Miss Clementina Sonner.

F. T. Mix was born in Georgetown, District of Columbia in 1850. Came to St. Paul in 1873, and for four years was in the law office of H. J. Horn. In 1877, began work as assistant paymaster for the St. Paul and Pacific Railroad Company, remaining in the position until November, 1879. Since then he has been ticket agent for the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba Railroad Company.

Lot Moffet, deceased, one of the pioneers of St. Paul, was born in Montgomery county, New York. He received but little of the benefit of a common school education, acquiring what knowledge he could while learning the trade of millwright, at which he served an apprenticeship. He also learned the business of woolen manufacturing, and in early life operated a mill. In July, 1848, he came to St. Paul and bought the place now known as Kittsondale. In November, 1849, went to Little Rock, Arkansas, but returned to St. Paul in 1850, and resided in this city until his death, December 28th, 1870. He was engaged in mercantile business, bridge building and lead mining, previous to his coming to St. Paul. In this city he was the proprietor of the Temperance house, and while conducting this hotel, became known to thousands of people throughout the state. Mr. Moffet never mixed in politics, but held offices in the city council of St. Paul. July 3d, 1828, he married Sarah McCreary, who died in 1840, at La Harpe, Illinois. In 1850, married Hannah Barb, of Lee county, Iowa. She

died in July, 1854, at St. Paul. He afterward married Laura E. McKay, of River Falls, Wisconsin, who survives. He became a freemason in 1843, and was prominently identified with that body until his death. He was universally respected wherever known, and was always ready to aid any one in need.

Delos A. Monfort was born in New York, in 1835, where he was also educated. Came to St. Paul in 1857, and occupied the responsible position of cashier of the People's bank. After organization of the Second National bank in 1865, he was made cashier, which position he filled ten years, then served three years as vice-president. On account of failing health, he went to Europe, remaining one year. On returning to St. Paul, he became actively engaged in the wholesale and retail of fancy groceries, and has since continued the trade. He is now, and has been for the past ten years eminent commander of Damascus Commandery of Knights Templar of St. Paul; has also been grand commander of the state. In New York in 1860, he married Miss Mary J., sister of E. S. Edgerton, who is president of the Second National bank. Florence and Frederick are their living children.

Hugh B. Montgomery, a native of Canada, was born in 1834. When a small boy he accompanied his parents to Newport, Michigan. After the death of his father in 1842, he went to Detroit and engaged as cabin boy on a steamer, which was plying between Detroit and Port Huron, running three seasons. After serving one and one-half years in a hotel at Detroit, he returned to his native place. May 2d, 1854, came to St. Paul and opened the Mansion house, which was only the fourth hotel in the city. This he sold soon after to E. C. Johnson and opened the "Labelle," a sample and billiard room. In 1855 he sold and opened a small pioneer store at Superior City, where he remained two years, then went to Milwaukee and for three years was steward in the Newhall house. Two years subsequently he returned to St. Paul, and opened a sample room and restaurant on Bridge Square. In 1877 he fancied like many others, to find his fortune at the Black Hills. Accompanied by his wife he set out in wagons for that section, making a journey of thirty-two days from Bismarck to their destination. Not greatly enriched he again returned to his former home in St. Paul and opened another restaurant on Jackson street. Mr. Montgomery is the original proprietor of the town site of Crookston, Polk county. His wife was Lydia M. Hughston, married in Milwaukee; she died in 1869. His second marriage was with Lizzie E. Morgan, in 1871. Two children have been born to them.

William Mooney was born in Wisconsin, April 24th, 1852. Moved with his parents to St. Paul, in the fall of 1856. Commenced learning the wagon trade with Minea Brothers in 1874, serving an apprenticeship of three years. After being in the employ of A. L. Perkins about one year, he became a partner of Joseph Minea, until May 1st, 1881, then sold his interest to his partner, but continued in his employ. December 22d, 1879, Miss Ida Holman became his wife. They have one daughter.

F. Morand, proprietor of the North-western Boiler Works, is a native of England, born in 1818. Came to America in 1837, locating near Ogdensburg, New York. Learned the trade of stove pattern-maker, in Troy, in 1843, and worked for A. Atwood until 1857, then took charge of the institution. Came west in 1861, and located in La Crosse, Wisconsin, and learned the trade of boiler maker. Came to St. Paul in 1872, and worked as a journeyman until January 1st, 1874, then formed a partnership with Mr. Frees, with a small capital, which continued until November, 1877, when Mr. Morand took the business, and has since conducted it alone, with success. Mr. Morand is a thorough business man and deserves credit for his untiring efforts in the progress of the manufacturing enterprises of the city. At La Crosse, Wisconsin, in 1858, he married Miss M. Krowfoot, who died in 1874. Two children have been born to them, both living.

David Morgan, pastor of the Clinton Avenue Methodist Episcopal church, is a native of France, of Welsh parents, born August 25th, 1846. At the time of the revolution in 1848, removed to Wales with his parents, thence, in 1853, to the northern part of England, and in 1854, to Belfast, Ireland. In 1867, he came to the United States, and located at Portsmouth, Ohio, working there in a rolling mill. While in the state he received a license as an exhorter, then com-

menced private study, also attended the high school at Portsmouth, and the Ohio state university. In 1871, he united with the Ohio conference, and was appointed on the Syracuse circuit; in 1872, on the Berlin circuit; in 1873, on the Franklin Valley circuit; was transferred to the Minnesota conference in 1874. Was appointed to Lake Crystal for three years, then to Janesville in 1877, for three years, and in 1880, took charge of Clinton Avenue church. June 26th, 1871, he married Miss C. A. Cable, of Athens, Ohio. Edward D., Kate A., Frank W. and Lulu M. are their children.

Joseph H. Morong, contractor, builder and house mover, was born in Pembroke, Maine, March 17th, 1841. When thirteen years of age began a sailor's life, which he continued five years, rising to the position of the first officer of a merchant vessel. Becoming tired of sea life he located in Portland, Maine, and commenced the carpenter's trade, remaining three years. He then spent one year in Boston, thence went to the navy yards at Norfolk, Virginia, in the employ of the government. While there he met and married Mary E. Coleman, June 18th, 1866. Returning to Boston they resided there until coming to St. Paul in 1872, since which time he has carried on his present business. Located at 447 Robert street, and employs seventeen men. Willie E. and George are their living children.

Charles A. F. Morris was born December 9th, 1827, at Beaupark House, County Meath, Ireland. His father's ancestor (formerly spelled De Maurisco) came to England as colonel in the army of William the Conquerer, settling upon a landed estate. His mother, whose maiden name was Gerrard, was born in Siscarton Castle, County Meath, Ireland, and is of French extraction. Her ancestors left France at the expulsion of the Huguenots. Her uncle was Sir Mark Gerrard, governor of Demarara. The rudiments of Charles' education were acquired under the instruction of the family tutor, afterward at the select school of J. T. Sturgeon, then two years in the government engineer department. He served an apprenticeship of three years to Sir John McNeil, an engineer in large practice. Came to America in 1849, and immediately took a position on the Hudson River railroad, with headquarters at New York city, remaining until the completion of the road. Located in St. Paul, August 25d, 1854. Being an expert engineer, he has served on several English and Irish railroads, also on government works during the Irish famine. At one time he superintended five thousand men at work in Counties Clare and Galway, building sea walls, piers, bridges and roads. Has been engineer on Hudson River railroad, Albany and Troy, Long Island, Chicago, Alton and St. Louis, St. Paul and Minnesota, St. Paul and Pacific, Winona branch, Stillwater branch, St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba, and others. He was drafted during the war, but was exempted, and was city engineer of St. Paul during 1862. Married in 1848 to Mary Ellen D. Reid, of Scotch nationality, whose father was an officer in the English army.

Peter Mueller, a native of Prussia, was born in 1828. Was educated in his native language, also followed the grocery trade. Came to America in 1852, landing at New Orleans, where he remained four years, as overseer of a plantation. In 1858, he made a visit to his native country, and on returning, located in Milwaukee, Wisconsin, which place was his home until 1867. Came to St. Paul in January, 1868, and engaged in the grocery trade at 373 Third street. Married in St. Paul in 1868, to Miss Mary Reshof, who has borne him six children, all of whom are living.

Russell C. Munger, Scotch-English descent, was born in Madison, Connecticut, in 1837. Removed to New Haven when about eleven years of age, remained until 1856, then started westward. At Iowa City he engaged in the grain and commission business for one year, and in 1857 became a resident of St. Paul The following year he began the music trade and after fourteen years of unbounded success sold out. He was one of the original organizers of the Great Western band, and was its leader seven years. Was one of the projectors and owners of the St. Paul opera house, also its manager several years. After retiring from the music business he became interested in and built a grain elevator at Duluth, which was burned in the spring of 1880. In May, 1878, he resumed his former trade, which he still carries on with success. Mr. Munger has ever been actively interested in nearly every enterprise tending to build up the business and social interests of the great metropolis of the North-west.

John H. Murphy, M. D., the oldest medical

practitioner in Minnesota, is a native of New Brunswick, New Jersey, a son of James Murphy, ship builder, and Sarah (Allen) Murphy, and dates his birth the 22d of January, 1826. His father came from Ireland when about fourteen years old; located in New Jersey, and was an officer in the second war with England. The Allens were an early New Jersey family. James Murphy moved to Quincy, Illinois, in 1834, where John farmed until he was eighteen, finishing his literary studies in the high school of Quincy. He read medicine with Dr. Abram Hull, of Lewiston, Fulton county, Illinois; attended lectures at Rush Medical college, Chicago, and graduated in 1850. The year previous he had located at St. Anthony, Minnesota, and commenced practice, and made that place, now a part of Minneapolis, his home until near the close of the civil war. In the summer of 1861, when Dr. Stewart, surgeon of the First Minnesota Infantry was captured at Bull Run, Dr. Murphy took his place and served in that capacity six months. He then became surgeon of the Fourth Infantry, which was connected with the 17th army corps, General McPherson commander; served as division surgeon most of the time; had a sunstroke in the summer of 1864, and was obliged to return to the North; became surgeon of the Eighth Minnesota Infantry, operating against the Indians; accompanied it to the western plains and served until the close of the war. During the latter part of this period his family was living at St. Paul, which has been his home since 1864. Though doing a general practice, he makes surgery a specialty, and does an extensive and lucrative business. His rides extend over a large territory, and his skill and services are thoroughly appreciated among a wide circle of his acquaintances. He is a man of genial and kindly disposition, whose very presence is a comfort to the sick. Dr. Murphy has held several civil offices and could have had more if he would have accepted them. He was a member of the territorial legislature in 1852, and of the state constitutional convention in 1857. He is president of the city school board, an earnest worker for the cause of education, and has held other civil offices in the municipality of St. Paul. Dr. Murphy has been surgeon general of the state for the last eight or nine years, and is president of the pension bureau. The Doctor is a member of the American Medical association, and of the State Medical society, and was the first delegate from the territory of Minnesota to the former, and has been vice-president of the latter. His standing in the medical fraternity is highly honorable. In politics he was first a whig, since 1856 has been a republican, is a knight templar in Freemasonry, and an Odd Fellow, and is a member of the Methodist Episcopal church. His integrity and the purity of his life, we believe, have never been questioned. His wife was Miss Mary A. Hoyt, of Fulton county, Illinois, married on the 28th of June, 1848. They have had seven children, and lost two of them. Emma is the wife of Davis Blaisdell, of California. The others are single.

Dennis Murphy was born in Tenwick, Canada East, where he lived until eighteen years of age. He then came to the United States, and in 1866 came to St. Paul, which city has since been his home. In September, 1872, he was appointed on the police force by Mayor Stewart, and has since filled the position with great credit.

Robert Murray, foreman of the paint shops of the St. Paul Harvester works, is a native of Scotland, born in November, 1826. In his native country he learned the trade of painter, and in 1844 removed to England. While there, in 1852, he met and married Miss Hannah Wentworth. They came to Chicago from England in 1853, and in that city, in 1865, Mrs. Murray died, leaving four children. Mr. Murray remained in Chicago until 1871, engaged in the pursuit of his trade, being associated with Mr. Watson, the firm known as Murray and Watson. Removed to St. Paul and has since been in the Harvester works. His second marriage was with Miss Isabella Kirkwood, in Chicago, in 1867. They have had three children and lost two of them.

William P. Murray, city attorney, and for thirteen sessions a member of the legislature, is one among the earliest settlers of St. Paul, having reached here in December, 1849, in company with a party who laid out the first wagonroad to St. Paul from Prairie du Chein and other points south. Mr. Murray was born in Butler county, Ohio, June 21st, 1827; was educated at the Wayne county seminary, in Indiana, then connected himself with the law department of the State university at Bloomington, graduating in

1849. He has been engaged in the practice of his profession more than thirty years, and during the time, perhaps without an exception, no man has had an equal share in its legislation. He was a member of the house in 1852, 1853 and 1857, and in the territorial council in 1854–'55, being its president the latter year. Was a member of the constitutional convention in 1857, of the house in 1863–'68, and of the senate in 1866–'67–'75 and 1876. Mr. Murray, as the journals show, by his experience, sound judgment and hard work contributed largely to to the legislation which laid the foundation of our present common-school system; which mapped out, incorporated and gave life to the many railroads that now traverse nearly every part of our state, and which has placed the charitable institutions of Minnesota on a sound footing of rapid progress. Mr. Murray served sixteen years as alderman of the city of St. Paul, and for six years was president of the common council; in 1876 he succeeded Gen. W. A. Gorman to the office of city attorney, which position he still fills by three successive elections. He is a member of the board of managers of the State Reform school. He has ever been found faithful to all public trusts, and his devotion to the interests of the city is proverbial. April 7th, 1873, Miss Carrie Conwell, of Laurel, Indiana, became his wife.

Nathan Myrick, a native of New York, was born in 1822 and educated at Westport, New York. In 1841 he came westward, to La Crosse, Wisconsin, then called Prairie La Crosse. He made a claim where the city now is, entering the land in January, 1848. In June of that year he came to St. Paul, there being at that time only fifteen or twenty log houses and one frame building in what is now the great metropolis. Until 1862 he engaged in traffic with the Indians on the upper Mississippi and Minnesota rivers. At the time of the Indian outbreak he had stores of general merchandise at St. Peter and Traverse de Sioux, also a store of Indian supplies at Winnebago Agency, Yellow Medicine, Redwood Agency, Big Stone Lake and Lake Traverse, all of which were destroyed by the savages. In Vermont in 1843, he married Miss Rebecca E. Ismon. Three of their eight children are living: Matilda, Fannie and William.

Charles W. Naumann, book-keeper in Hamm's brewery, was born in Hanover, Germany, in 1840. After getting a collegiate education he entered a counting house in Bremen to learn mercantile business, and after six years came to America in 1863. Came directly to St. Paul and began clerking in a mercantile house, where he remained one and one-half years. Next was in the post-office a short time then went to St. Louis, where for five years he kept books. Returned to St. Paul and entered the employ of Holl and Paar in the same capacity. Took his present position February, 1881.

John C. Nelson, son of Mark and Emilie Nelson, was born in Copenhagen, Denmark, September 25th, 1847. Left his home in 1861, and five years later came to America. Received his medical education in Keokuk, Iowa, and in 1879, came to St. Paul, where he has since practiced medicine. Married Hannah E. Johnson, who was born in Copenhagen, Denmark, April 28th, 1845.

J. O. Nelson, pastor of the Swedish Methodist Episcopal church was born in Sweden, April 14th, 1850. After preparatory studies he entered the high school of Singkoping at the age of sixteen years and remained three years. In 1869, he came to America and found employment in a hardware store as clerk in Boone county, Indiana, where he remained three and one-half years. He was converted and felt himself called to preach. Went to Galena, Illinois, where the Swedish Methodist church had their theological school, in which he stayed one year. At Portage he joined the Central Illinois conference, and was ordained deacon, September 21st, 1874. He was sent to Burlington, Iowa, as pastor of the Swedish Methodist Episcopal congregation of that city. Here he remained three years. In the fall of 1877, he was sent to Elgin, and after one year came to St. Paul, where he has since remained. Mr. Nelson married Miss Hannah Jensen, of Altona, Illinois. They have two children living.

John E. Newell was born in Mayo county, Ireland, January 4th, 1847. The next year his parents, Frank and Winifred Newell came to America, and after living two years in New York, moved to Rhode Island, thence to Wisconsin. After living three years in Chicago, Illinois, they came to St. Paul in June, 1854, on the War Eagle. The father moved to Burnsville, Dakota county,

made a claim, and in 1856, died. The mother died at Rosemount in 1870. Two years after his father's death, young Newell came to St. Paul where he has ever since resided. In August, 1864, he began learning the tinner's trade and served full apprenticeship with Prendergast. Worked at the trade until 1878, when he was appointed upon the police force by Mayor Dawson, and has since held the position. Mr. Newell married Miss Mary Dunn, of Dakota county, October 19th, 1876. She was born in St. Paul, March 22d, 1859. They have two children; Eddie and Martin.

Major Thomas McLean Newson. We find the following biographical sketch of Major Newson, in a work published by W. J. Arnold in 1864, and entitled "The Poets and Poetry of Minnesota." "Captain Thomas McLean Newson was born in the city of New York on the 22d of February, 1827. His father, Captain George Newson, was commander of a military company in that city for nineteen years and his grandfather was paymaster on Governor's Island during the war of 1812. Captain Newson moved to New Haven, Connecticut, in the year 1832, in the year 1834 his wife died, and in 1838 he died. After the death of his parents Thomas was placed in a boarding school where he spent several years in obtaining an education. After leaving school he became an apprentice in the printing business in New Haven, Connecticut, and it was during that period he wrote some of his earlier poems and contributed many prose articles to the different journals of the state. In 1847 he started the first paper ever published in the village of Birmingham, Connecticut, where he spent the greater part of his early manhood, boarding for many years in the family of the now famous Clara Louise Kellogg, the great singer. He also originated and published the first daily penny paper ever issued in Connecticut, and conducted it with ability for one year, when his health failing him, it was abandoned. He was the first secretary of the first editorial association ever held in Connecticut, and was one of the originators of the movement in that state. He became early a "Henry Clay" whig, and from his earliest manhood to the present time has been an uncompromising opponent of slavery. On the death of Mr. Clay he wrote a beautiful poem, which was set to music and sung on the evening of the reception of the news of the demise of the great statesman. We quote the opening and closing verses.

"Tread lightly! Tread lightly! Disturb not his sleep.
From his pains, he's released, though friends o'er him weep;
Speak softly, speak softly; for he whom we love.
Has gone to the regions of glory above.

* * * * * *

Then sing the song softly, for him who was dear;
In silence and sadness we drop the lone tear;
Let it glisten and glow in the blue vault above.
To tell of our friendship, our undying love."

"Captain Newson came to St. Paul, Minnesota, in '53, and with the exception of a few years residence at Lake Como, has resided in the city ever since. Arriving at St. Paul he was immediately engaged by Major Joseph R. Brown, then proprietor and editor of the old Pioneer, to act as associate editor with him, in which position he remained to the great satisfaction of Mr. Brown and the public until the spring of 1854. In May of that year he brought into existence the St. Paul daily and weekly Times, which he edited with ability seven years. His paper was republican, and he was among the earliest friends of the republican party, was one of its originators in this state and in the United States, being the only delegate to the Pittsburgh convention from Minnesota, which organized the national party and was a member of all its committees, associated with such men as Horace Greeley, Abijah Mann, Henry J. Raymond, Joshua R. Giddings, and others. He was also an earnest advocate of Mr. Lincoln's election, and by writing and speaking throughout the state, aided very materially in giving strength and permanency to the republican party. He was married in Albany, New York, to Miss Harriet Brown in May, 1857. During the same year the party demanded one republican paper in St. Paul instead of two, and the Times and Minnesotian were united under the firm of Newson, Moore, Foster and Company, and were conducted as one paper until 1860, when they separated and again became the Times and Minnesotian, as separate newspapers. In January, 1861, Captain Newson surrenderd his paper rather reluctantly to subserve party purposes and leased the times printing material to

William R. Marshall for $1,700 per year, with a further stipulation, that is, it being generally conceded among his political friends that he should have the position of postmaster at St. Paul, and for which position he was highly recommended, but when Lincoln came into power he was beaten by the very man he had been instrumental in sending to the United States senate, and for a year thereafter he devoted his attention to the cultivation of his beautiful home at Lake Como. What is remarkable is the fact that the Press which succeeded the Times, and which was aided in building itself up on the subscription list of the latter, has continued to employ uninterruptedly four or five of the same men who were employed on the Times at the period of the lease, now some twenty years ago.

In November, 1862, Mr. Newson was appointed commissary of subsistence in the United States army by President Lincoln, with the rank of captain, and has since been appointed commissary inspector of the district under General Thomas. He was also delegated by Gen. Sibley to act as assistant acting quartermaster, and during most of the war performed the duties of two officers with one pay, and yet he came out of the army poorer than when he went in. He was brevetted major for meritorious conduct by President Andrew Johnson, in 1864.

Captain Newson is a self-made man, early left an orphan, and the only one now living of seven brothers; he has reached his present position by a straight-forward, manly course. As a writer he is original, argumentative, pointed and logical. As a public speaker he is clear, concise, earnest, eloquent; as a poet his verses are sweet and melodious. He is a very moral man and as a citizen is quiet and unobtrusive, yet active and enterprising.

In a work called the History of Derby, Connecticut, we quote the following:

"Major Newson says he graduated at the great practical school of humanity. He became editor of a journal at the age of eighteen years, which was the first newspaper printed in Derby in 1847; four years in the union army; has been lecturer and explorer in the far west, and is the author of the drama of "Life in the Black Hills," which met with a quick sale of 20,000 copies. He is a ready and forcible writer, and many of Derby's citizens will learn with satisfaction of his present whereabouts, for his departure from the town was greatly regretted."

After the war Major Newson took a company of thirty-five men through from St. Paul to a point on the line of the British possessions, north of Duluth, cutting forty miles of his road in the midst of winter, with the thermometer many times, thirty degrees below zero. He and his party were in search of minerals. He was unanimously elected president of that district and holds the office to-day. What he then supposed existed, but did not realize, is now being made apparent by recent developments, and future years will witness his dreams of mineral wealth in the northern portion of Minnesota fully realized. His geological turn of mind led him to make valuable discoveries in the state, among which is the white granite now in use, and the dark granite which exists at Duluth, and also other rock of valuable character. He also made discoveries of valuable metals which will be developed in due course of time. He visited the Black Hills twice; organized the first mineral company there; delivered the first lecture; wrote the first drama, "Life in the Hills," made the first speech when the telegraph was first built there, and was among the earliest to assay rock from the hills. He published a book on peculiar mining characters, and his newspaper articles upon the same subject were eagerly read by the public. In 1879, he started the Fireside Companion, an illustrated magazine, and ran it one year.

He also circulated twenty-five thousand copies of "St. Paul Illustrated," which did much toward building up the city. He is the author of seven lectures, which he delivered from time to time, of a work called "Life in the Black Hills," and another termed "Indian Legends of Minnesota Lakes," and withal has a taste for and is constantly engaged in analyzing rock which is sent to him from all parts of the North-west.

Major Newson is one of the oldest editors of Minnesota, having been a resident of the state twenty-eight years. His address before the editor's in 1881, was pronounced to be the finest ever delivered in the west. He commands the respect and esteem of all who know him. Of Scotch de-

scent, he is decided in his opinions and versatile in his attainments. With an unselfish and benevolent disposition, he will probably never accumulate wealth, though an esteemed and respected citizen.

Alexander Nicoll was born in England in 1850. He learned the trade of machinist in his native country, and came to America in 1872. Coming to St. Paul, he worked in the St. Paul and Pacific railway shops until 1874. During that year, he took the position of engineer in elevator A, and remained there until the erection of elevator B, where he has since been manager. He had the supervision of the building and the arranging of the machinery of this structure. Married in St. Paul in 1873, Miss Frances E. Reynolds; Elizabeth, Hattie and Emma are their children.

William R. Nicoll, foreman, pattern maker and draughtsman in the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba railroad shops, is a native of Scotland, born in 1841. In the science and art examinations he received the Queen's prize for his attainments as draughtsman. Came to America in 1869, and was in Chicago two years in the employ of the North-western railway. Came to this city and took his position in the shops, where he has since remained. Married in 1865, in Dundee, Scotland, Miss Margaret R. Martin, who has borne him eight children. The living are: Jennie R. M., Maggie A., Frances E., William R. Jr., Alexander M. and Florence I. Elizabeth died, aged five months.

John Nicols, deceased, was born in Caroline county, Maryland, December 16th, 1812. He belonged to an old Maryland family founded by the Rev. Henry Nicols, a fellow of Jesus college, Oxford, England, who emigrated from England in the seventeenth century and settled on the eastern shore, where he was rector of one church for forty years. Here his descendents lived for two hundred years, and here John Nicols grew to manhood. At the age of twenty-four he was elected to the Maryland legislature, where he served three terms in the house and senate. He raised a regiment of volunteers for the Mexican war, and was commissioned its colonel, but before being mustered into the government service the war came to a close. Although inheriting a slave estate, he was early opposed to slavery, and in 1847 he gave freedom to all his slaves who had attained their majority, and after leaving the state he returned from time to time to free others as they became of age, until all were manumitted. In 1847 he removed to Pittsburg, where he entered mercantile life, and, except for a few months spent in Baltimore, he continued a resident of that city until 1855, when he removed with his family to St. Paul. Here he engaged in the iron trade, in partnership with Capt. Peter Berkey, buying out the house of William R. Marshall and company, and continuing the business without interruption until his death. Besides being prominent in all business enterprises tending to build up the city and state, he filled a number of important civil offices, and when stricken with his last illness he was state senator, county commissioner and regent of the State University. For many years he served as treasurer of the board of regents, and to his business ability and financial skill in this office the state is largely indebted for the sound financial standing of her university. In politics he was an old line whig until the war of the rebellion made him a republican and a most uncompromising Union man. He was from early life a member of the Methodist Episcopal church, and the respect and esteem in which he was held by the church was shown by his election as one of the first two lay delegates sent by Minnesota to the general conference. To his generosity and enterprise the Methodists of Paul are largely indebted for their first church edifice. He died July 29th, 1873, leaving the reputation of a consistent Christian, an upright business man and a public servant above reproach.

Lyman K. Nichols was born in Allegan, Michigan. He grew up and learned the trade of machinist in his native town. Moved to La Crosse and worked at his trade three years, then in 1877 came to this city and began working as journeyman machinist for the St. Paul Foundry and Manufacturing company. January 1st, 1881, he took charge of the machinery department as foreman and now holds that important position. Was married to Miss Phylinda Richardson of Saginaw, Michigan, in 1873.

Samuel H. Nichols, son of Samuel and Lucy L. (Fesenden), Nichols of Massachusetts, was born in Malden, August 7th, 1830. After receiving his education at the high school he left home and went to Salem, Olmsted county, Minnesota, where

he settled on a farm and remained until 1869. While a resident of Olmsted county he held various offices in the town and county. He was assistant United States internal revenue assessor, was enrolling clerk in the senate two terms, assistant clerk of the house two terms and chief clerk three terms. Was clerk of district court by appointment and register of deeds one term in Otter Tail county. During the war he was in the provost marshal's office at Rochester, Minnesota. Removed to this city in 1876 and is at present clerk of the supreme court. Mr. Nichols was married in 1853, to Miss Elizabeth S. Hurd of Claremont, New Hampshire.

William L. Nichols was born in Niagara county, New York, February 2d, 1835. When a child went to Illinois, where he remained until 1868. During that year he went to Minneapolis and lived there until 1880, when he came to St. Paul and opened his present business, livery and sale stable, at the corner of Fourth and St. Peter streets. The barn is 50x90 feet, two stories high. On the first floor are sixty stalls and on the second floor are commodious carriage rooms. It was built in June and July, 1880, by I. N. Hay. Mr. Nichols married in 1855, at Kenosha, Wisconsin, Miss Henrietta A. House of Lake county, Illinois. They have had three children, two of whom are living, Katie A. and Nellie.

Andrew Nippolt was born in Quincy, Illinois, March 24th, 1848. Moved with his parents to St. Paul in 1854, and he has resided here most of the time since. Learned the trade of carriage making and worked for Quimby and Hallowell about twelve years. In July, 1876, he commenced business for himself on Jackson street, was burned out in 1877, and moved to the corner of Seventh and Sibley streets, where he has large shops and does first class work. Was married in November, 1871, to Miss Julia Feldhauser of this city. They have one son and one daughter. Mrs. Nippolt was born in St. Paul in 1853. Her father was one of the early settlers here and well known as a shoe dealer.

James C. Nolan was born in Friendsville, Susquehanna county, Pennsylvania, January 3d, 1852. Came to Minnesota, May 4th, 1867, and for five years lived on his father's farm in Dayton, Hennepin county. In 1872 he came to this city and for six years was in the wholesale house of William Lee, most of the time traveling. In 1879 he engaged in the lumber business with John Martin and Company, and August 1st, 1881, began business at the corner of St. Peter and Sixth streets.

Axel B. Nordberg, a native of Sweden, was born March 31st, 1848. Lived in his native place until 1869, having been educated at the common schools. After serving an apprenticeship at the trade of painting and working at it as journeyman for several years, he came to America and landed in New York June 8th, 1869. He went to Kansas soon after landing and for the next five years worked portions of the time at painting. In 1874 he went to Chicago and attended lectures and pursued a course of study in the Baptist Theological Seminary, from which he graduated in 1876. Was ordained April 14th, of the same year, and soon after took charge of the Swedish Baptist church at Big Spring, Dakota territory. At the end of two years he went to Minneapolis, and from there he went to different parts of the state, preaching to scattering congregations until October 1st, 1878, when he came to St. Paul to preside over the Swedish Baptist church. He was married at Eureka, Kansas, July 13th, 1872, to Miss Hilda A. Orgren, of that place. They have two children, Hildegard A., and Alma E.

E. S. Norton was born in September, 1850, at Birmingham, Connecticut. Moved to New York city in 1858, and in 1864 began clerking in the saddlery hardware department of his father's store. In 1874, he came to St. Paul, and entered the firm as junior member of Morehouse, Ware and Norton, dealers in saddlery hardware. In 1875, the firm name was changed to Nortons and Ware, and in 1881, became E. S. Norton and Brother. They do an extensive wholesale business, their trade extending over the entire Northwest. Mr. Norton thoroughly understands the business, having served an apprenticeship in every department. H. M. Norton, junior member of the firm, was born in Brooklyn, New York, in December, 1859. Graduated from Cornell college, and came to St. Paul in July, 1880. In January, 1881, he became a member of the firm.

James Nugent, of St. Paul, was born in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, March 26th, 1846. In 1854, his parents moved their family to St. Paul,

where they have since resided. Mr. Nugent served several years in the fire department, Minnehaha Company No. 2, and was the first driver of Minnehaha engine No. 2, holding the position for two years. In December, 1872, he was appointed upon the police force, where he has since remained. While endeavoring to make an arrest he fell and severely injured his left arm. Paralysis set in, and it was found necessary to amputate it. The accident occurred in the rear of Wann's block, which was then in process of erection. This was the first serious accident that ever occurred to any of the force. Mr. Nugent married Miss Julia Gorman, of St. Paul, May 2d, 1869. They have had seven children, five of whom are living.

Ole Nygaard, a native of Norway, was born July 10th, 1848. Came to America in 1868, and the next two years lived in Clayton county, Iowa. In 1870, came to this city, and on the 26th of August, 1872, he was appointed on the police force, where he has since served. Married in St. Paul in 1876, Miss Susan Anderson, who was born in Norway. They have two children: Bertha and Lena.

James O'Brien, a native of Michigan, was born November 14th, 1845, at Kalamazoo, and received his education in the common schools. May 14th, 1852, he located in St. Paul. He enlisted August 14th, 1862, in Company H, Tenth Regiment Minnesota Infantry and served with his regiment through the whole campaign. At the battle of Nashville, December 16th, 1864, he was wounded, and July 6th, 1865, was discharged. He is deputy clerk of the district court, having held that office since 1869. Mr. O'Brien was married, June 23d, 1867.

Terrence O'Brien, contractor, was born in Ireland in 1832. At the age of fourteen years, he moved to Montreal, Canada; one and one-half years later moved to Vermont, and thence to New York; he lived in the latter state and Pennsylvania until May, 1856, when he removed to St. Paul and worked on the bridge until its completion, afterward at journey work. In 1861, began the contracting and building business with M. Roche, and continued until 1879, when his present partnership was formed. They employ from fifty to sixty men, and are located at the corner of Ninth and Cedar streets. He married in Pennsylvania, Mary Ann Cain, who died in St. Paul in 1859. She was the mother of two children, only one of whom is living. His second wife was Mary Doyle, whom he married at St. Paul in 1862. Six of their eight children are living.

James J. O'Connor, detective of the police force at St. Paul, was born October 29th, 1855, in Louisville, Kentucky. In 1856, his parents, John and Kate O'Conner moved to this city, and at the age of sixteen, he was employed by J. and M. Butler in their grocery trade, remaining with them until 1872; from that date until March, 1881, he was in the wholesale grocery house of P. H. Kelly; he was then appointed to his present position.

John O'Donnell is a native of Tiperrary county, Ireland. In 1851, he moved to New York, and learned carriage building at Albany, after which he worked at his trade one year in Herkimer county, and in 1855, was employed by Wright and Willet, of Chicago. In 1856, he came to this city, and two years later established a carriage shop on Exchange street. He has also been in the livery business since October, 1873, his stables being at 343 Exchange street.

Fred. Oelker was born in 1845 in Germany, where he received a common school education. He came to St. Paul in 1867; worked as laborer a short time, and then engaged in contracting, until he received an injury which obliged him to retire from work of that character, and he was appointed on the police force. He served over four years, and then engaged in retail liquor trade. His place of business is 146 West Third street. In 1868 he married at St. Paul, Miss Burth, who has borne him six children. Four are living.

Henry O'Gorman, son of John and Margaret (O'Keefe) O'Gorman, natives of Kilkenny, Ireland, was born April 8th, 1847, in Boston, Massachusetts. He received a common school education, also attended the cathedral and Adams school, St. Paul, having located here with his parents in 1852. In August, 1863, he went to St. Louis, Missouri, and was employed as clerk in an abstract office, remaining until June, 1872. In the meantime he attended the law department of Washington university, known as St. Louis Law school, from which he graduated in the senior class of 1871–'72. Returning to St. Paul in 1872, he has since given his attention to the practice of

his chosen profession. Since January 1st, 1877, he has served as judge of probate of Ramsey county. Married Ellen M. Dicks of St. Louis, Missouri, November 11th, 1868. John H., Mary E., Thomas E., Francis J. and James William, are their children.

William O'Gorman was born at Boston, Massachusetts, in 1845. When a babe he went with his parents to Chicago, and in May, 1852, removed to this city, where he received his education. August 14th, 1862, he enlisted in company K, Tenth Minnesota infantry, in the sixteenth army corps, under General A. J. Smith. He served nearly three years, and was honorably discharged. After an unsuccessful gold hunting expedition to Vermillion Lake, he was employed in the post-office department one year under Dr. Stewart, and was three years in real estate business at St. Louis. He returned to St. Paul, and after serving as clerk for different firms about ten years, he established himself in the cigar and tobacco trade at 418 Wabasha street. Mr. O'Gorman married in 1880, Miss Jessie Milner, a native of St. Paul. They have one child, William Henry.

Justus Ohage, born in 1849, at Hanover, Germany, was the son of a physician and surgeon. He was educated at the Lyceum at Hanover, and at the universities of Gottingen and Berlin, besides receiving instruction from his father and Professor Langenbeck, in their profession. He emigrated in 1871 to this country and settled in Missouri, and in order to become perfectly acquainted with the climatic diseases of this country and the modes of treatment, he entered the university of that state, from which he graduated, receiving the highest honors. Two years ago he returned to Germany to study the advance of the medical sciences; came back to St. Paul and is now practicing his profession as physician and surgeon. His office is corner Seventh and Wacouta streets. He married, May 10th, 1877, Augusta Ensor, daughter of Dr. Sidney Ensor, of St. Paul, Missouri. They have two children.

William O'Keefe, a native of Cork county, Ireland, was born September 25th, 1834. When fifteen years of age he moved with his parents to the city of Cork and remained there with them until 1856, when he came to America. He was in the employ of the New York Central Railroad company as freight agent and baggageman until 1867. In July of that year he removed to this city, bringing letters of introduction to Governor Sibley, who immediately employed him in the gas works; three years later he was appointed on the police force, and has since held that position. His marriage with Kate Barry, of Cork, occurred October 16th, 1851. They are the parents of eleven children; eight are living.

John J. O'Leary, son of William and Mary O'Leary, was born at Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, January 8th, 1825. He received a good business education there, and in 1842 went to Cincinnati, where he learned the crockery, china and glass trade, and in 1854 established himself in that business in his native city, but sold to his brother in 1870. Five years later he formed a co-partnership with Thomas Lamb, the pioneer pork man of this city. In 1854 he married at Pittsburgh, Emma, daughter of Samuel Fahnstock.

J. B. Olivier, of French-Canadian parentage, was born December 8th, 1836, at Berthier, province of Quebec, Canada, where he received an academic education. In May, 1854, he located at St. Paul, and was clerk in the office of register of deeds from that time until December, 1857; was in real estate business for a time and was a member of the legislature in the session of 1859–'60. He was in company C, Eighth Minnesota volunteers, from August, 1862, till the close of the war; he then engaged in abstracts of title and real estate business until 1872, when he became county auditor of Ramsey county, and was afterward appointed abstract clerk, which position he now holds. His wife was Marie Louise Capistrant, whom he married September 20th, 1860. They are the parents of nine children; the living are Marie Louise, Emma Ellen, Genevieve Virginia, Louis J., Eugene E., John G. and Robert W.

Patrick O'Regan, born in 1842 at Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. In 1855 he came to St. Paul and for five years was in the employ of W. H. Forbes; he then returned to Philadelphia and worked as street-car conductor until 1861. He enlisted in the Twenty-fourth regiment Pennsylvania volunteer infantry; was made sergeant and served as such until mustered out. At the call for three years' troops re-enlisted and served until honorably discharged September, 1864, having participated in all the engagements of the army of the Potomac. Since 1866 he has been in the liquor trade

in this city. In 1867 he married Mary Brady, who has borne him five children.

E. F. Osborne was born in New York city, September 17th, 1847. He attended the common schools three months in the year, until eleven years of age; afterwards went to sea several years, and in 1872 located in St. Paul. He was with J. H. Woolsey and Company until their failure, when he was employed by the Bennett Osborne manufacturing company, and finally went in business himself, manufacturing steam heating apparatus. Mr. Osborne's first wife was Jennie Campbell, of Providence, Rhode Island, who died in 1874. April 29th, 1875, he married Mary Campbell.

Andrew Oschwald, a native of Germany, was born in 1832. He came to the United States in 1872, and lived five years at Milwaukee, Wisconsin. In 1878 he removed to St. Paul, and worked at the Market hotel five months; then one and one-half years in a brewery. In 1879, he opened a hotel, known as the Snelling House, and continues business there. His marriage with Miss Matilda Miller, took place in 1880, at St. Paul. They have one child: Joseph.

George L. Otis, born October 7th, 1829, in New York. In 1837, he went to Michigan, studied law, and was admitted to practice. In October, 1855, he came to this city, and since that date, has practiced his profession with success. He was elected a member of the legislature in 1857, performing, during that session, valuable service on the judiciary committee; he was also in the senate in 1866. Mr. Otis was elected mayor of St. Paul, in 1867, and two years later was the nominee of his party for governor, but they were too greatly in the minority to succeed. He has also given several years service to the public as one of the managers of the State Reform school. Mr. Otis is one of the ablest members of the Ramsey county bar, and in the Masonic order, has attained high rank.

Bruce Owen is of American parentage, and was born in the town of Geddis, New York, in 1846. He received his education in the common schools, and left his home in the autumn of 1869. He located at St. Paul in the spring of 1880, and is engaged in the lumbering business. His marriage occurred May 4th, 1879.

Jay Owens, a native of Michigan, was born June 30th, 1852, in Genesee county. In 1856, he went to Saginaw county, and was there given a common school education. He served in the army from 1869 to 1877, as hospital steward. Mr. Owens graduated in March, 1877, from the medical department of the university of the city of New York, and at once began the practice of medicine in St. Paul. Dr. Owens is a member of the State Medical society, and the Ramsey County Medical society. He was elected professor of practice of medicine by the trustees of Hamline university, in the medical department, which position he still holds.

Reuben Overpeck, a native of Pennsylvania, was born March 22d, 1822. He moved in 1855, to Dubuque, Iowa, and engaged in the livery business there until 1871, when he came to this city, and for two years had a sale stable on Fourth street, the old American Express barn. In 1875, he leased No. 146 East Fourth street and expended about one thousand dollars in improvements, making the building 50x150 feet; he also repaired and occupied the Wild Hunter's stable, which is 35x62 feet. This stable has capacity for ninety horses beside carriage room 50x60 feet. Mr. Overpeck, also runs an extensive line of hacks and carriages; his foreman, Dow Morrison, who came to this city in 1848, is the oldest experienced livery man in the state.

George Palmes was born in Leroy, Genesee county, New York, November 17th, 1828. His parents were born in Litchfield county, Connecticut, and went to New York in 1821. In 1832, they removed to Michigan, where Mr. Palmes was reared. His father died in 1845, and in 1856, he came to St. Paul, where he has since lived. His mother died in Lake City in 1861. Upon his arrival in St. Paul, Mr. Palmes opened a tailor shop which has from time to time been enlarged until he now has an extensive and complete merchant tailoring establishment, the oldest in the city, and probably in the state. He married in Acton, Massachusetts, in 1853, Miss Mary Hull, of Michigan. They have two children: Gertrude and Marion.

Alfred Palmquist was born in Finland, June 21st, 1850. His parents who were natives and residents of Sweden, were traveling in Finland at the time of his birth. He received his education in the elementary schools of Stockholm, and

then for a time studied chemistry and drawing, preparatory to beginning his art. Came to America in 1872, and after traveling through the West for some time, came to St. Paul and located on the corner opposite his present location, corner of Cedar and Seventh streets in company with P. Jurgens under the firm name of Alfred Palmquist and Company.

C. D. Parker was born in Granville, Ohio, in 1844. Has been in the railroad business since 1870, having been with the South Shore road until 1877. Came to St. Paul and for two years was cashier for the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway company. In 1879 he started an agency in this city for the South Shore fast freight line, which is an off-shoot of the Erie and Pacific Despatch and South Shore line. The general manager of the new company is Henry C. Vilas; the headquarters are at Cleveland, Ohio. The northwestern agency in St. Paul was established in 1879 and has in a short time built up a fine trade.

Otto C. Pasel was born in Hanover, Germany, in 1837. Prior to 1859 he was engaged in mercantile business, having been educated in the Royal High school of his native country. In 1859 he came to America and passed two years in New York city, then went to Jefferson, near Cleveland, Ohio, and lived there until 1864. He then visted Germany and upon his return in 1867, married Miss Ellen Francis Orcutt. After spending some time in travel he settled in Oneota, Minnesota, in 1868, and the same year his wife died. In 1869 came to St. Paul and shortly after made a second visit to Germany, where he remained during the war with France. In 1871 he went to London and there married Miss Otilda Patz. Returning to this city he purchased of Mr. Whitney the photograph gallery established in 1851, and which has been at 41 East Third street since 1856.

Charles Passavant was born in Frankfort-on-the-Main, Germany, April 3d, 1832. Completed a mercantile course at the age of sixteen years, then for three years worked on a farm and attended an agricultural college two terms. Came to America in 1854 and located at Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, and at the end of one year came to St. Paul. Was occupied in various capacities until the spring of 1858, when he became editor of the Minnesota Deutsche Zeitung, and June following was appointed deputy register of deeds, which office he held until January, 1860. After leaving that office he read law with J. and C. D. Gilfillan until January, 1862, when he took charge of the office of register of deeds to which he had been elected in 1861. After holding this office until 1866 he took a trip to Germany and remained four months. Upon his return to this city purchased in company with Mr. Geiser, the North-western Steam bakery. From 1870 to 1874 he served as city assessor, then until 1880 he was an insurance and real estate agent. In August of that year he purchased an interest in the St. Paul mills, which are at present under his supervision. Married in St. Paul in July, 1856, Miss Charlotte Schlief. They have had thirteen children, eight of whom are living.

C. A. Passavant was born July 21st, 1857, in this city. With the exception of a trip to Europe, when a child, with his parents, Mr. Passavant has been a life-long resident of St. Paul. He was educated at the high school and the St. Paul business college, and is now engaged in the real estate and insurance business.

William Patterson, foreman of the car shops of the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba Railway Company, was born in Peterborough, Canada, in 1842. Began learning his trade, carpenter and joiner, in Port Hope, and completed it at Wolcott, New York. Came to the United States in 1861, and after finishing his trade, worked in different railroad shops, until he engaged on the Missouri, Kansas and Texas railroad, at Sedalia, Missouri. He worked in that place until in August, 1879, when he came to this city, and took his present position. Mr. Patterson was married in Clyde, Wayne county, New York, September 3d, 1868, to Miss Nellie Dudley. They have four children.

Rev. Anthime Payette was born April 2d, 1827, at Repentegny, Canada. Left home in 1845, and after receiving a classical education, was ordained priest in 1855, at Montreal. Was pastor in Canada seven years, then came to the United States, and was pastor fourteen years, ten of which was in Whitehall, New York, and four in Minnesota. Since 1878 has been pastor of the French church in this city, St. Louis parish.

P. S. Peabody was born in New York, in 1835. After receiving his education, at the age of eigh-

teen years, he removed to Dubuque, Iowa, and after a residence of four or five years, he went to Nebraska. In 1865, came to Minnesota, and until 1868, was employed as traveler for George Peabody. He then went to Pelican Lake and engaged in mercantile business. He built the first frame house erected in Otter Tail county. After a residence of five years in that county, he went to Eau Claire, Wisconsin and opened a wholesale liquor house. In 1880, he came to St. Paul and began business in the building formerly occupied by George Peabody, on Third street. The firm is now known as Peabody Brothers and Company. Mr. Peabody was married at Chicago, Illinois, in 1861, to Miss I. J. Wears, who died nineteen years later. His second wife was Miss C. H. Handy.

Ashbel H. Pepper, son of Simeon and Helotia Pepper, was born in Pawlet, Rutland county, Vermont in 1829. Was reared on a farm and educated at the common schools. At the age of fourteen years, he learned the tailor's trade, but was obliged to give it up on account of ill health. After teaming for a short time, he enlisted and served nine months in the Fourteenth Vermont Regiment, and was in the battle of Gettysburg. After leaving the army, he went to Rutland and engaged in photographing. In 1871, he came to St. Paul and engaged in the same business. Mr. Pepper was married in Rutland, Vermont, in 1850, to Miss Ilona A. Bent. They have had four children, all living.

T. M. Pepper, son of Ashbel H. and Ilona Pepper, was born in Rutland, Vermont. He received his education at the common schools, and at the age of fifteen left home. Having learned the art of photography, he came to St. Paul in 1876, and is a member of the firm of Pepper and son. Married in Rochester, Minnesota, in 1875, Miss Gertie Brown, daughter of Dr. Brown. They have three children.

Andrew L. Perkins was born in Medford, Massachusetts, in 1827. He was educated in the common and high schools of that place. In 1849 he left home for California; remained there three years then was eight months in the Sandwich Islands, thence went to South America, and at the end of twenty-one months went back to Massachusetts. Was on the sea as captain for five years. In 1864 came to St. Paul, and is now engaged in the carriage business. Married in 1855, Mary W. Rindge of Cambridge, Massachusetts.

W. L. Perkins, a native of New York, was born in 1829. Was raised in New York city, and in 1849 went to California, where he lived twenty one years. In 1872 he came to St. Paul and purchased one-half interest in the wholesale liquor business of George Peabody, which was established in 1859, and has since been a member. The firm is now known as Perkins, Lyons and company. Mr. Perkins was married in San Francisco, California, in 1862, and has three children, Mabel V., William L. and Lena A.

David L. B. Peterson was born in Woodstown, New Jersey, January 30th, 1845. While yet quite young he engaged in mercantile business, and in 1873 he went to Philadelphia and engaged in jobbing in white goods and linens. In 1876 he took charge, as manager and buyer, of the linen and white goods department of the well-known house of Riegel and company. In 1880 he came to St. Paul and took the position of manager of the manufacturing department of Auerbach, Finch and Van Slyck. Married at Pittsgrove, New Jersey, in 1870, Miss Annie L. Richman. Frank T. and J. Raymond are their children.

John Pfister, a native of Germany, born in 1846. Came to America with his parents who settled in Wisconsin, where he was raised and learned his trade, jeweler, of his father. In 1864 he went to Chicago and stayed one year. In 1874 he came to this city and bought the jewelry store located at 103 Seventh street. In March, 1880, he moved to his present site, 401 Jackson street, where he has a fine stock of goods. Married in 1880 Miss Ferdinandi Wedig. They have two children, Antonette and Joseph I.

John Sargent Pillsbury, Governor of the state of Minnesota, is a native of Sutton, Merrimac county, New Hampshire, born July 29th, 1828. His educational advantages during boyhood were limited to the common schools of his native town. At an early age he commenced learning the painter's trade, but when about sixteen he entered the mercantile business as salesman in a store at Warner. When twenty-one years of age he formed a partnership with Walter Harrimon, afterwards Governor of New Hampshire, which continued two years. He then removed to Concord, where he remained four years in the busi-

ness of merchant tailor and cloth dealer. In 1853 he made a tour of observation throughout the western states, and in 1855 he located at St. Anthony, Minnesota, engaging in the hardware business with success. In addition to the losses by the panic of 1857, his establishment was destroyed by fire, entailing a loss of twenty-two thousand dollars, with no insurance; but by hard, honest labor and indefatigable energy, he recovered, and in five years was again a prosperous merchant. In 1858 he was elected a member of the city council and re-elected for six successive years. When the rebellion broke out he rendered efficient service in organizing the First, Second, and Third Regiments of Minnesota Volunteers, and in 1862, in company with others, raised and equipped a mounted company for service against the Indians. In 1863 he was appointed one of the regents of the University of Minnesota, and its present gratifying condition is largely owing to his prudent endeavors. In 1872 he engaged in the manufacture of flour in Minneapolis, with his nephew, C. A. Pillsbury. The firm of C. A. Pillsbury and Company is one of the largest manufacturers of flour in the world. In 1863 he was elected state senator from Hennepin county, and re-elected for four following terms, and again in 1872 and the succeeding term. In 1875 Mr. Pillsbury was elected Governor and re-elected in 1877 and 1879. His administration has been marked by a thorough devotion to the interests of the people of this state. He married in Warner, New Hampshire, November 3d, 1866, Miss Mahala Fisk. They have had four children: Ida, Susie May, Sadie Belle and Alfred Fisk.

Squire L. Pierce, a native of Ohio, was born in Trenton, March 6th, 1832. At the age of six years he went with his parents to Preble county, where he received a common school education. At the age of eighteen he entered the law office of M. B. Chadwick of Eaton, Ohio, where he remained three years and at the age of twenty-one years was admitted to the bar at that place. In 1853 he moved to Wabash, Indiana, and practiced three years, then in 1856 came to Minnesota and settled in Dodge county. Here he engaged in practicing and until 1860, edited the Wasioja Gazette. His next newspaper venture was with J. E. Bancroft, publisher of the Mantorville Express. During the final illness of Mr. Bancroft, Mr. Pierce had the entire charge of the paper and after the death of that gentleman became sole editor and publisher of the paper. Finding that his profession required his entire time he sold the paper and devoted himself solely to practice. In 1872 he came to this city where he has since resided. Mr. Pierce was married in 1855 at Wabash, Indiana, to Miss Mary J. Adams, who was the first white child born in La Grow, Wabash county, born March 6th, 1837. Their oldest daughter, Nina, born December 25th, 1856, was the first white child born in Wasioja, Dodge county. She is now principal of the public schools at Sleepy Eye. Mr. and Mrs. Pierce have seven children, five daughters and two sons.

Azariah T. C. Pierson, son of Joseph B. Pierson is a native of New Jersey, born in Morris Plains, August 29th, 1815, in the homestead which had been in the possession of the family for two hundred years. Went with his parents to Cincinnati in 1819 and returned to New Jersey in 1822, and the next year went to New York city, and in 1837 graduated from the old medical college on Barclay street. Came to Minnesota in the employ of the Indian department in 1850 and two years later brought his family to St. Paul. For a time Mr. Pierson was with the Winnebago Indians, then with the Chippewas and next with the Sioux until the outbreak, and afterwards chief draughtsman in the surveyor-general's office. Married October 19th, 1835, in the city of New York, Miss Eleanor C. Berrien, daughter of James Berrien of Herlgate, Long Island.

Francis M. Pleins was born in Prussia, August 14th, 1823. At the age of fifteen he began to learn the trade of chandler. Came to America in 1849 and settled in St. Louis, and in 1852 went to California, where he intended to locate a soap manufactury, but finding no suitable point he sailed for Melbourne, Australia, where he remained until March 19th, 1855. Upon his return to America he was forced to come by way of Liverpool as all vessels at that time were forced into service to transport the armies to the Crimea. After reaching the United States he went to Dubuque, Iowa, and began the manufacture of soaps, candles, etc., in company with J. P. Farley, under the firm name of F. M. Pleins and Company. This firm was succeeded by Pleins and Beach, which existed until Mr. Pleins sold his interest in

1880, and came to St. Paul to take the supervision of the Minnesota Soap Factory. Was married in Dubuque, Iowa, in 1858, to Miss Dora Ingenberg, who died in 1871 at Hanover, Germany, where she had gone for the purpose of regaining her health. Four children survive her: Elizabeth, Thecla M., Frank C. and Rudolph T. Mr. Pleins married his second wife, Miss Louisa Nienstaedt of Dubuqe, Iowa, July 6th, 1872. She has borne him one son. Leo H.

Joseph L. Pollock was born in Montreal, Canada, in 1858. Graduated from the high school of that city, and afterward from the Montreal Business college. Came to the United States in 1879, and located in St. Paul, where he clerked in the grocery store of J. C. MacCarthy for eighteen months, then in June, 1881, purchased the establishment which is located at the corner of Bridge and Fifth streets.

Captain Mark L. Potter was born in Bangor, Maine, on the 1st day of January, 1821. His grandfather had settled in that region at a date prior to that of the Revolutionary war, and his father, David Potter, was almost the first white child born in Bangor. When quite young Captain Potter went to sea, and at the age of twenty-eight, he was master of a ship in the China trade. Soon afterwards he settled in China, engaging in business at Shanghai. Here he remained for a peroid of nine years. Although he had succeeded in building up an extensive business in shipping and merchandise, and was a large ship owner, it became necessary for him to return to the United States on account of poor health occasioned by the climate. This was early in the year 1858. Still interested in shipping and owner still of many ships, he located in New York, where he continued his maritime operations with unabated success until the close of the war. In the meantime, he was joined in marriage to Miss Marie Plummer, of Bangor, the ceremony being solemnized in that city in 1860. Two children are the fruits of the happy union; Winfield S. and Marie L. Under the existing conditions prevailing at the end of the war, Captain Potter clearly foresaw the sad fate in store for American shipping; that it could not compete with foreign bottoms so long as our absurd navigation laws were in force. Accordingly, therefore, he sold his ships and ceased to invest money and time in a failing interest. After this he spent some time looking round the country. In the course of his travels, he visited St. Paul and seeing the energetic character of the people, and the rapid growth taking place in Minnesota, he became favorably impressed with the country. As the captain expresses it, "It was not a lazy man's country," but the very place for a man of energy and business like ability to become pleased with. Being convinced that no other point could offer like advantages, he thought it best to identify himself with the interests of St. Paul, and there invest his capital. This was in 1871. It should be mentioned that one of the things that brought him to St. Paul was the fact of his already having invested some $30,000 in the city water works, at the instance of C. D. Gilfillan, whom he had met in New York. Captain Potter is thoroughly imbued with feelings of faith in the future great prospects of St. Paul, a feeling based upon close and accurate information. Probably few men who have been devoted to business pursuits have traveled so much as the captain. He has visited in three-quarters of the globe, and his journeyings have been marked by keen observation and intelligent application. The broad views thus obtained show themselves forth in conversation, and the fund of information he possesses, is disbursed in a generous, unaffected manner that puts the listener immediately *en rapport* with his entertainer. Since coming to St. Paul he has largely interested himself in real estate, and now owns considerable property, chief of which is the Merchants' hotel, the Church block on the corner of St. Peter and Third streets, and other property on the north-east corner of Wacouta and fifth streets, the latter property it being his intention to improve shortly. Although identified with St. Paul, his family has not resided permanently here; but early next year it is his intention to build a handsome residence on Summit avenue, opposite that of H. M. Rice. The Merchants hotel property came into his sole possession in 1875, since which time he has spent $100,000 in improvements and enlargements. When the property was in the hands of Mr. Shaw the captain loaned him from time to time various sums of money, amounting to over $100,000 in all. Part of this was secured by first mortgage. When Shaw failed, the captain found that there

were other liens upon the property which came in ahead of a second mortgage he held for other advances made since the first loan was negotiated. It then became a question as to whether it was advisable to invest more money in the property and secure control of it, or lose that part, the only security of which was the second mortgage. Owing to the then existing depression in real estate it is more than probable that a forced sale would not have realized more than sufficient, if even that, to cover the amount first loaned. Taking the bolder course, therefore, he put more money into it and finally became sole owner. C. D. Gilfillan at first had an interest in it, but eventually it became the property of Capt. Potter. As soon as the title was perfected he made many improvements. Two lots were purchased, one on Third and one on Fourth streets, and an addition to the building erected. Another story was added also to the whole building, the work being done under his own supervision, and was the quickest job ever done in St. Paul, it being accomplished in the short space of seventy days. Unlike the majority of the wealthy men of St. Paul, Captain Potter was among the few who came here with abundant capital. There is room for more men of this description, who, like Capt. Potter, have their wealth in ready money, and, like him, will invest it in ways that benefit the city.

Samuel Potter, a native of England, was born February 20th, 1832. Came to this city in 1867, and three years later began in furniture business. This has grown rapidly and he now occupies a commodious block, at the corner of Sixth and Jackson streets, 25x75 feet, and three stories high. His trade extends through the North-west.

Peter Pottgieser, son of Christian and Clara (Miller) Pottgeiser, was born in Croev, Prussia. November 24th, 1843. Came to America with his parents in 1849, and located in Chicago. Was educated in that city in the Catholic school of St. Peter's church. Left Chicago in 1857, and located in St. Paul. Learned the trade of machinist in Minneapolis, working in that city two and a quarter years, then came back to this city, and until 1876 worked as machinist and boiler maker. He then became manager of Der Wanderer. Mr. Pottgieser is one of St. Paul's old citizens, and has been identified with the growth and prosperity of the city, always ready to lend a helping hand to any enterprise tending to advance its material interests.

Harry S. Potts was born August 11th, 1850, in St. Paul. Was raised and educated in this city, and learned civil engineering and surveying. For the past five years Mr. Potts has been express messenger on the Northern Pacific rail road.

George Powers was born in Liverpool, England, February 13th, 1835. Moved with his parents to Rhode Island when about five years of age. In the spring of 1861 he moved to Niagara, New York, and in the fall of 1863 came to this city. During the following winter he was engaged in hunting and trapping among the lakes on the northern shore of Lake Superior. In March, 1865, he enlisted in the First Regiment Heavy Artillery, and went to Chattanooga, Tennessee. Was discharged in the fall of 1865, and upon his return to this city worked one year in a clothing store, then engaged as carriage trimmer for Quimby and Hallowell, where he worked over eleven years. He then took the trimming shops of A. Nippolt, and now carries on an extensive business of his own. Married in the fall of 1868, Miss Louisa Lashinger, of Dakota county. They have two children: George A. and Fannie H.

Fred. Pratt, of the firm of F. H. Pratt and Son was born in Prescott, Wisconsin, May 2d, 1859. In 1860, his parents, F. H. and Helen A. Pratt moved to Taylor's Falls, Minnesota, where Mr. Pratt was the first editor of the town. In 1863, the family moved to St. Paul, and in 1868, to Sunrise, and thence to Rush City, where they have since lived. In May, 1881, Fred. became a member of the firm of F. H. Pratt and Son, wood dealers of Rush City and St. Paul.

R. V. Pratt was born in Eden, Vermont, December 14th 1840. Moved to north-west Wisconsin, in April, 1855. August 9th, 1861, he enlisted as private in Company F, First Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry under Col. John C. Starkweather. Was promoted to the band of the regiment, and was mustered out at Louisville, Kentucky, in September, 1862. Re-enlisted in November, 1863, in Company G, Fourth Wisconsin Cavalry, and was promoted to chief bugler of the regiment in May, 1864. Served until the war

ended and was mustered out October 19th, 1865, at Madison, Wisconsin. Came to St. Paul in August, 1871.

J. C. Prendergast, of the firm of Prendergast Brothers was born in Ireland in 1834. In 1847, he came to America, and in 1855, to St. Paul. He learned the trade of printer in the St. Paul Daily Times office, and worked at it until 1862. He enlisted in Company H, Tenth Minnesota Infantry in 1862, and served until he was honorably discharged in September, 1865. He started the Le Sueur Courier in 1867, and the Henderson Democrat in 1869. Sold his newspaper interest in 1873; having founded the hardware and plumbing establishment in this city in 1856, he became associated with his brother after disposing of his newspaper. Mr. Prendergrast was chief of the St. Paul fire department four years. He was married in St. Paul in 1861, to Miss Hannah Newell. They have had seven children, all of whom are living.

M. R. Prendergast was born in Ireland, in 1842. Came to America with his brother in 1847, and to St. Paul in 1855. He became associated with his brother under the firm name of Prendergast Brothers, and is at present the junior member of the firm. Was married in St. Paul in 1867, to Miss Louisa Bray, of this city. They have eight children living.

G. H. Prescott was born in Groton, Massachusetts, in 1832. He grew to manhood in his native town and learned his trade of locomotive engineer, which he continued until he lost his left hand by an accident in 1855, after which he engaged in running a stationary. Came to St. Paul in 1867, and engaged on the railroad as fireman, and in 1868 he began as engineer in the railway shops. Was married in Groton, Massachusetts, in 1853, to Miss Diantha Woods, who died August 24th, 1879. Fannie E. and Nellie R., both married, are their children.

B. Presley, a native of Germany, was born in 1822. Came to America in 1829 with his parents and settled in St. Louis. Learned the cigar makers' trade and came to St. Paul in 1849. Opened a cigar and fruit store which he ran three years, and at the end of that time engaged in wholesale and retail grocery trade, which he continued in until 1871. After disposing of his grocery business he opened a wholesale fruit commission house on Third street, which is the only establishment of the kind in the state. Mr. Presley is one of St. Paul's oldest citizens, and has thoroughly identified himself with her growth and prosperity. He has been alderman four years, and was chief of the fire department for the same length of time, and in the latter capacity purchased for the city the first steam fire engine brought to the state. Married in 1843 Miss Mary E. Snell, of Quincy, Illinois.

Harriet E. Preston, M. D., is a native of Pennsylvania, born in Bradford county. She is the fourth daughter of Mark H. and Amanda Avery Preston, of Scotch-English descent. Began the study of medicine in 1864, and graduated from the Woman's Medical college of Pennsylvania, in 1868. Came west the following fall, and first located in Rochester, Minnesota, then in Eau Claire, Wisconsin, and in 1876 came to St. Paul. She was admitted to the Ramsey County Medical society in 1878, to the Minnesota State Medical society, and appointed delegate to the American Medical association in 1881. She has had encouraging success as a practitioner, and a varied experience as a pioneer in a comparatively new field of labor.

Richard Price, a native of Ireland, was born in Dublin, May 18th, 1856. Was sent to England in 1864 to attend school, and was at Chester and Hampton for a time, then entered Leamington college, and at the end of his third year went to Wimbledon school in 1871, intending to enter the army. Owing to changed circumstances, he went in 1872, to Germany, and after spending two years in the principal cities of that country, he returned to Ireland. In 1878, he went to Montreal, Canada, and entered the veterinary college, under professor McEachran, in connection with McGill medical college. Mr. Price took the degree of Veterinary Surgeon, after three years of study. Came to St. Paul in April, 1881, and is the only veterinary surgeon in the city holding a diploma, and holds an honorary fellowship in Montreal Veterinary Surgical Association.

John S. Prince. One of the most notable examples in Minnesota of a self-made man is John Stoughtenburgh Prince. His father died when the subject of this sketch was but twelve years old, compelling him to leave school and begin earning his own living. His parents were Joseph

and Charlotte (Osborn) Prince, who lived in Cincinnati, Ohio, at the time of his birth, May 7th, 1821. He is a descendent of Rev. John Prince, rector of East Shefford, Berkshire, England, and is the eighth of the family of the name, John Prince the clergyman being the first. His great-great grandfather, who was the fourth to bear that name, was born in Barnstable, England, in 1677, and died on Long Island, New York, in 1765. The fifth John Prince was born in Barnstable, England, in August, 1716, and died in Boston, Massachusetts, July 23d, 1786. The grandfather of Mr. Prince was born in Boston on the 22d of July, 1751, and survived his son, who was born in Boston and died in Mindon, November 24th, 1828. When ten years old, young John went to Mindon, and for something over a year lived with his grand-parents, attending school, which ended his school days. He then returned to Cincinnati and began working in a shoe store for two dollars per week, and in 1836 he entered a commission house as apprentice, acquiring the most minute details of the business in a few years. During this time he supplied himself with the necessary text books and acquired a good practical education. In 1840 he entered the employ of the American Fur Company, Evansville, Indiana, and two years later when that company suspended operations he engaged with Pierre Choteau, Jr. and Company, who assumed the business and he became purchasing agent for the company in Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan and the territory of Wisconsin. In the interest of this company he settled in St. Paul, in 1854, his first duties being to care for the property of the company in this city. He still has charge of all that is unsold, which is known as the Choteau property. Mr. Prince gradually became interested in real estate and met with flattering success. He was one of the corporators of the St. Paul Fire and Marine Insurance company and of the St. Paul and Sioux City railroad, and is at present one of the directors of the former corporation. In the railroad company he was a director from its corporation until the recent sale, when he disposed of his interest. Both of these companies have been managed according to strict rules of economy and business probity, and have always been closely identified with the interests of St. Paul.

Mr. Prince has been instrumental in the erection of a number of fine stores and blocks in this city, his latest achievement in that direction being the completion of a block of five fine brick dwellings. In public benevolent enterprises he has always been a most liberal supporter, and the poor, irrespective of nationality can always rely upon him for generous aid and sympathy. When the Savings Bank of St. Paul was organized he became its cashier and is now its president. This institution is regarded as one of the safest of its kind in the state. He was a member of the constitutional convention of 1857 and was an aide to General Sibley, holding the rank of colonel. Was mayor of the city in 1860, 1861, 1862, 1865 and 1866, and the last time he was elected without opposition. During his busy career he has exerted much influence in shaping the municipal regulations of the city. Was president of the Commission on Assessments one year, and of the Board of Public Works three years. He is a man of great local influence, and is energetic and zealous in his endeavors for the welfare of his adopted home, his love for which is unsurpassed. In politics Mr. Prince is a democrat of the Jefferson school, though he is not intensely radical.

May 2d, 1844, he married Miss Emma L. Linck of Evansville, Indiana. They have had twelve children, seven of whom are living. Mr. Prince and his family are devout members of the Catholic church. As a boy he was industrious, studious and independent, and as a man has always been faithful to the trusts confided in him. Those who reposed confidence in him, and gave him charge of their property forty years ago have died and their descendents still trust him. He will leave his family that noblest heritage, an honest name.

C. F. Putnam, manager and buyer in white goods and linen department for Lindekes, Warner and Schurmeier, was born in Tennessee, in 1842. Went to Boston in 1860, and engaged in the dry goods establishment of Woods, Perry and Company, and was with them sixteen years, as salesman; then spent one year in Chicago, then came to St. Paul, and took his present position in 1878. He was married in 1876 to Miss Lucia Cruft, of Terre Haute, Indiana.

Pennock Pusey, a native of Pennsylvania, was

born in London Grove, Chester county, September 6th, 1825. His parents, Jonas and Hannah Pusey, were of English descent, and his ancestor, Caleb Pusey, was a leading and trusted co-adjutor of William Penn, in the settlement of Pennsylvania. Mr. Pusey was educated at West Town Quaker academy, in Chester county, Pennsylvania, and became early interested in the anti-slavery movement, during which he traveled in New England and the West, then went to Harford county Maryland, and engaged in farming in 1849. In 1854 he came to St. Paul and until 1862 was with Col. Henry McKenty. He next held the position of assistant secretary of state, with Gen. J. H. Baker, who was then secretary, in which capacity he was also deputy superintendent of public instruction, and was afterward commissioner of statistics. When the new law for the supervision of insurance companies was passed in 1872, Mr. Pusey was appointed by Governor Austin the first commissioner of insurance, and the intricate labor involved in the organization of the department devolved upon him, as did the preparation of the new law pertaining to difficult insurance problems. In December, 1867, he was married to Hattie M. Fowler, a grandniece of the Rev. Titus Coan, the eminent missionary to the Sandwich Islands. In December, 1873, he resigned his office to accompany his wife to Florida, in hope of restoring her to health, but she died there, in March, 1874. Upon the election of Governor Pillsbury in 1875, he was appointed private secretary, and has held the office since.

Dr. James A. Quinn, a native of Pleasant Plains, Illinois, born Dec. 8th, 1855. Attended Wesleyan University, at Bloomington, Illinois, and the State University of Minnesota, but on account of failing health he was obliged to leave in the spring term of the junior year. In 1876, he began the study of medicine and surgery with Dr. J. H. Murphy, of St. Paul, and attended lectures, and graduated at the College of Physicians and Surgeons of New York city. The doctor is a member of Alpha Nu chapter of the Chi Psi society.

Abraham M. Radcliffe was born in New York city in 1827. His parents, Christopher and Sarah C. Radcliffe, were both born in New York city in 1786. The education of the son Abraham, was acquired at the academy of his native city, where he also took up the profession of an architect. Was in the employ of Edward A. and R. L. Stevens, at Hoboken, New Jersey, as architect and superintendent of building, until 1849. At that time he went to Elmira, New York, remaining until 1852; was in business at Fort Wayne until 1857, then left there for Minneapolis, Minnesota He opened the first architects office in the city, finally located in St. Paul in 1858, still in the pursuit of his profession. Married at Elmira, New York, in 1850.

Hon. Alexander Ramsey, first territorial governor of Minnesota, is a native of Dauphin county, Pennsylvania, and was born near Harrisburg on the 8th of September, 1815. He is of Scotch-Irish descent on his father's side, and German on his mother's. His parents were Thomas and Elizabeth (Kelker) Ramsey. His grandfather, Alexander Ramsey, was born in eastern Pennsylvania, his father, near the town of York, in York county, on the 15th of June, 1784, and was an officer in the war of 1812–'15, dying when the son was ten years old. Left an orphan, Alexander was assisted in his education by a grand-uncle, Frederick Kelker, in whose store in Harrisburg young Ramsey assisted as a salesman. Subsequently, for a short time, when about twelve years of age, he found employment in the office of register of deeds, of Dauphin county, mainly for the improvement of his penmanship. At eighteen years of age he attended school at Lafayette college, Eaton, Pennsylvania; commenced reading law in 1837 with Hon. Hamilton Alricks, of Harrisburg, went thence to the law school at Carlisle, and was admitted to practice in 1839. The political life of Mr. Ramsey commenced in 1840, the year of the Harrison campaign, when he was quite active in the whig cause, and was made secretary of the electoral college which cast the vote of the state for the hero of Tippecanoe. The next year Mr. Ramsey was made chief clerk of the house of representatives of Pennsylvania. He was in the lower house of congress from 1843 to 1847, the twenty-eighth and twenty-ninth congress, and during those four years he exhibited those qualities of mind which gave him much prominence and a high reputation throughout the state. So much confidence had his political confreres in him, that in 1848 he was made

chairman of the whig state central committee. The campaign of that year resulted in the election of General Zachary Taylor to the presidency, and immediately after his inauguration he appointed Mr. Ramsey governor of the territory of Minnesota, the commission dating April 2d, 1849. He moved to St. Paul, the capital of the territory the next month. When Governor Ramsey took his seat as the executive of the territory, then embracing all of the present territory of Dakota to the Missouri river, it contained less than five thousand white people; he has lived to see it expand into a sovereign state of over a million in less than thirty-two years. The territorial government was organized on the 1st of June, 1849, and eleven days later, the Governor issued his proclamation establishing three judicial districts, and providing for the election of members to the first legislature. This body met on the 3d of the next September, using the dining hall of the Central hotel, St. Paul. In his message the Governor asked congress to extend the pre-emption laws to unsurveyed lands, and to limit the sale of public lands to actual settlers, to which the national legislators gave a prompt and favorable response. Thus Minnesota has been measurably free from the curse of non-resident ownership of her lands. During his administration the Governor made several important treaties with the Indians, Sioux half-breeds, Dakotas and Chippewas, by which the Indian title to large tracts of land was commuted, and these lands were opened to white settlers. In his last message to the territorial legislature, the governor predicted great progress for Minnesota in the way of settlement, railroads, etc., and time has shown the correctness of his predictions. He was succeeded in the gubernatorial chair in May, 1863, by Willis A. Gorman. Governor Ramsey was mayor of St. Paul in 1855, was the republican candidate for governor in 1857, and by a fair count of the vote was believed by his friends to have been elected, and two years later was chosen by a majority of nearly four thousand votes, in a total vote of less than forty thousand. He was re-elected in 1861. During his administration, he promptly responded to the call of the United States goverment, made in April, 1861, for one thousand men to aid in putting down the rebellion, and to subsequent calls, amounting to near twenty-five thousand in all; and he speedily quelled the out-break of the Sioux Indians in 1862, showing great executive ability in the discharge of all his duties. By his prudent forethought and sagacity, he rendered invaluable service to the state in suggesting the best methods for disposing of the school lands, thus saving for educational purposes hundreds of thousands of dollars, which have been largely squandered in one or two other states. No man ever looked after the interest of Minnesota with greater vigilance. In January, 1863, before the expiration of his second term, Governor Ramsey was elected United States senator, and re-elected in 1869, serving twelve years. He heartily supported all measures for the prosecution of the war against the southern insurgents; warmly advocated as chairman of the committee on post-offices and post-roads, the abolition of the franking privilige, an act effecting that end, becoming a law on first of July, 1873; as a member of the committee on railroads, assisted in securing aid for the building of the Northern Pacific railroad, which now stretches across the northern part of Minnesota, favored the project for three trunk lines between the Mississippi and the Pacific states, and the general plan of aiding lines of such thoroughfares by devoting alternate sections of public lands for their use. He was especially active in securing the survey and improvement of the upper Mississippi river and branches by the general government. In 1880, was appointed secretary of war by President Hayes, and served during the remainder of his term. He labored earnestly and continually for the interests of the great North-west, and his services to this section and to the country, as a whole, will be gratefully remembered long after he has passed away.

On the 10th of September, 1845, Miss Anna Earl Jenks, a daughter of the late Hon. Michael H. Jenks, a judge for many years of Bucks county, Pennsylvania, and at the time a member of congress, became the wife of Senator Ramsey, and they have three children, two sons and one daughter, the sons, Alexander and William Henry dying in infancy. Marion, the daughter is the wife of Charles Eliot Furness, of Philadelphia. Senator Ramsey resides in the western part of the city, and has one of the most elegant mansions in St. Paul. Its surroundings are tasteful

and very inviting; he is living at his ease, and apparently free from political aspiration; is the very impersonation of health and good cheer, and the mellow autumn of his life seems to be flooded with golden sun-shine.

A. Rank, a native of Germany, was born January 28th, 1844. Moved with his parents to West Bend, Wisconsin, in 1850. Nine years later he went to St. Louis, Missouri, and worked at the painter's trade until 1867. Coming to St. Paul that year he started in business, associated with Mr. Beck, under the firm name of Beck and Rank. They have a good shop at 135 East Fourth street, and do an extensive business in frescoing, house, sign and scene painting. They are first class workmen and employ twenty men. Mr. Rank was married in May, 1870, to Miss Alvina Betz of St. Paul. Two sons and one daughter have been born to them.

J. G. C. Rank was born in Germany in 1832, where he received the educational advantages of the public schools. He was a stock dealer in company with his father in his native land. Came to America in 1852, locating first in New York. In 1854 came to St. Paul; was employed by Thomas Yardley and Brothers as surveyor of lumber a few years, then started a feed store. He soon after changed his location to Minneapolis, where for three years he manufactured brick. Removing thence to Greenleaf, Meeker county, he engaged in mercantile trade, also held the offices of town clerk, assessor and justice of the peace. After returning to St. Paul he engaged in the liquor trade, then opened the Farmer's Hotel in West St. Paul; in connection is a large barn and stock yards. Mr. Rank was the inventor of the broad cast seeder, which was patented in 1868. At St. Paul, in 1857 he married Gertrude Hish, who died in 1875, leaving six children.

Charles F. Rapp, a native of Bavaria, was born in 1847. Came to the United States with his parents in 1858, and settled in St. Paul, where he learned the trade of cigar making, after which worked as a journeyman two years. This business being detrimental to his health he changed his vocation for house and sign painting. In 1874 he opened a grocery store and sample room at 426, corner of Exchange and Ninth streets. He has by strict attention to business, accumulated a fine property; is sole owner of his brick store, twenty-five by sixty feet, three stories in height, which is an ornament to the corner. In July, 1871, he married Maggie C. Kerst, who died in May, 1872. His second wife was Miss Catherine Reis, married in October, 1873. They have three children.

Henry Ray, car-builder in the St. Paul and Duluth shops, was born in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, in 1812, where he grew to manhood and learned the carpenter's trade. Migrated to Natchez, Mississippi, in 1834, and there passed thirty years at his trade. In June of the fourth year after his arrival he married Miss Emily Snell, who happily shared with him his southern home until the rebellion. They spent eighteen months in Cairo, also eighteen months in Memphis, Tennessee. In 1869 they bade adieu to the southern clime and sought a home in the north, locating in St. Paul, where they have since resided. In 1853 Mr. Ray visited St. Paul with a view to making it his permanent home, but the then young city offered few inducements to one who had possessed a home in a thriving city in the south. He has been an active member of the I. O. O. F. since 1838, a Mason since 1856, and a member of the Presbyterian church since 1833. Eight children blessed their union, five of whom are living, all married.

Timothy Reardon was born in county Cork, Ireland, in 1837. While quite young the family came to America, locating in New York, where the father still lives, ninety-seven years of age. Timothy was the thirteenth child of the family; learned the carpenter's trade in New York, and June 1st, 1856, came westward to St. Paul. His first work was with Richard Ireland, in the erection of H. M. Rice's residence. Soon after he began contracting and building, and has since given his time and attention to it. Was married in New York in 1860, to Miss Mary Collins, who died in June, 1873. By her he had eight children, six are living. Married his second wife, Miss Ellen Manning, in this city, who has borne him one child.

Peter Reder, proprietor of the Iowa meat market, 122 Fort street, is a native of Pennsylvania, born in 1854. When twelve years old he moved to Iowa, where he carried on butchering business until 1880, then moved to St. Paul. In July, 1880, he purchased his present market from C.

W. Oertel, and has since done a prosperous business. At St. Paul, October 22d, 1880, he married Miss Agnes Vanhoven, a native of Holland, and daughter of H. Vanhoven, of St. Paul.

Lathrop E. Reed, the subject of this sketch, was born in Worthington, Massachusetts, on the 12th day of April, 1830. At the age of three years he accompanied his parents, (Lathrop and Chloe Reed), to Ravenna, Ohio, where he resided until 1851. In that year he visited the then territory of Minnesota, selecting St. Paul as his abiding place.

A financier by intuition, at an early period of his sojourn here, he attracted the attention and possessed the confidence of capitalists, business and observing men, both in city and country. This confidence has steadily increased under the tests of time, observation, and the ever recurring seasons of prosperity and depression to which new and undeveloped regions are subjected. Hence, at an early day Mr. Reed is found occupying responsible positions with those successful financiers, the late "Thompson Brothers," the First National Bank, subsequently an active partner in the banking house of "Dawson and Company," then vice-president of the City bank, later vice-president of the First National bank, and now president and chief owner of "The Capital Bank of St. Paul," an institution evincing a vigor and financial success rarely achieved.

Mr. Reed is senior member of the firm of Reed and Sherwood, successful manufacturers and dealers in pine lumber at their mills in Anoka, as well as this city. The capital thus employed exceeds one-fourth of a million dollars.

While Mr. Reed is an unpretending man, rather shrinking from, than seeking public or political preferment, he has for a series of years as alderman and president of the common council, done the city good service.

Whether representing the first ward in the board of aldermen, or presiding over the deliberations of that body, his votes, speeches, rulings and influence, have ever been strictly in the line of duty, and calculated to promote the honor and prosperity of St. Paul. No *job* or *bonus* ever commanded his vote.

Wise in council, mindful of others rights, true to friendships contracted, ever faithful in the discharge of trusts reposed, it is not strange that time should have increased the number, devotion and constancy of those who know him, or that riches and honor are his.

Philip Reilly was born December 15th, 1843, in Marshall county, West Virginia. Educated in St. Vincent's college, in Westmoreland county, Pennsylvania. Came to St. Paul in May, 1865, for the benefit of his health, which was so much improved that he decided to locate permanently. The same year he began working for General W. D. Washburn, as clerk of his lumber yards, remaining with him until 1871. He then formed a partnership with H. J. Taylor as general lumber dealers. This firm dissolved in January, 1877, the outcome being John Martin and Company, in which firm Mr. Reilly has since been an active partner. July 10th, 1873, he married Miss Jennie E. Taylor, at Sugar Grove, Warren county, Pennsylvania. She is a daughter of the late H. J. Taylor, of St. Paul.

E. A. Rengstorff was born in St. Louis, Missouri, in 1846. When eleven years old his parents came to Stillwater, where they resided till 1862. He then came to St. Paul, finishing his education in the city schools. In 1869 he entered the house of J. L. Forepaugh and Company, wholesale dry goods dealers, remaining until 1872. In June of that year engaged in general dry goods business in company with Mr. Moran. After their dissolution he was traveling salesman for the wholesale millinery houses of Z. Weiss and Company, and J. Oppenheim and Company until December, 1880. He is at present with Eddy, Harvey and Company, 236 to 242 Monroe street, Chicago, dealers in hats, caps, boots and shoes. At Stillwater, in 1871, Mr. Rengstorff was united in marriage with Miss Mary E. Farmer, who died February 3d, 1876. Grace A. is their only child.

William Rhodes, of the firm of Breuer and Rhodes, was born in Covington, Kentucky, September 1st, 1854. When only four years old he came to St. Paul, having since made this city his home. July 1st, 1880, he became junior partner of the firm of Breuer and Rhodes, wholesale dealers in steel, iron, and general hardware. Located at 221 and 223 East Fourth street. Mr. Rhodes received a good collegiate education.

Edmund Rice was born in Waitsfield, Vermont, on the fourteenth day of February, 1819, and during his boyhood, his father dying when

he was scarcely eleven years old, worked upon a farm, and clerked in a country store, receiving a very limited common school education. In 1838 he came to Kalamazoo, Michigan, where he read law with Messrs. Stuart and Miller, and was admitted to the bar in 1842. While a resident of Michigan he was "master in chancery," "register of the court of chancery for the third circuit," and "clerk of the supreme court."

He enlisted as a private in the Mexican war and served as first lieutenant in Company A, First Michigan Volunteers, from 1847 until the cessation of hostilities, marching to within twenty miles of the City of Mexico. In July, 1849, shortly after the organization of Minnesota as a territory, Mr. Rice came to St. Paul, and there, as senior member of the law firm of "Rice, Hollinshead and Becker," practiced his profession until 1855. During the latter portion of Mr. Rice's connection with the above mentioned firm he became the professional adviser and agent for Eastern capitalists, who desired to invest largely in contemplated railroad enterprises in the territory. The great interest Mr. Rice took in the subject, and the urgent demands made upon him in that direction for the exclusive use of his time, induced him to abandon his profession, and from thenceforth until a very recent date, his life has been entirely and actively devoted to furthering the railroad interests of Minnesota.

In 1857 he became president of the Minnesota and Pacific Railroad Company, afterwards the St. Paul and Pacific Railroad Company, and so remained until 1872. What is now the St. Paul Minneapolis and Manitoba Railway Company, and the River Division of the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul Railway Company, and the St. Paul, Stillwater, and Taylor's Falls Railroad Company, were carved out of the St. Paul and Pacific Railroad Company, during Mr. Rice's presidency, and formed a part of the original scheme. He was also one of the trustees of the First Division of the St. Paul and Pacific Railroad Company, in possession during the pendency of the litigation which led to the merging of the First Division Company into that of the Manitoba. While outside capital was at an early date ready to invest in these undertakings, and would have doubtless been so invested had not Mr. Rice's plans been thwarted by adverse influences; such capital afterwards became timorous, and it was only through almost superhuman exertions, that these enterprises finally became a success. Mr. Rice not only abandoned a favorite profession and lucrative and extensive practice, but sacrificed largely of his means and time to push these railroads in advance of the productive resources of the country, relying upon the future sale of lands conceded, to sustain them during the first years of their existence. The first completed railroad in the state was the St. Paul and Pacific, constructed to St. Anthony in 1862, and to Anoka in 1863. The St. Paul and Chicago was built from St. Paul to La Crescent in 1869–'70–'71 and '72. Mr. Rice's object being to effect at the earliest possible moment an eastern connection with the Chicago and Milwaukee lines, and a northwesterly connection with the then contemplated Northern Pacific and the Canadian Pacific lines. The arduous, unflinching and never-ceasing struggles of Mr. Rice in this behalf, in spite of often baffled hopes, and when everything seemed lost, can only be adequately understood by himself. To effect his design of a connection with the Canadian lines, he made four visits to London, the first in 1863, where he received financial aid through the influence of the members of the Hudson Bay Company, who saw the wisdom of Mr. Rice's project as soon as suggested, to the extent of a partial credit for three thousand tons of rails. This was at a period of our civil war when it was next to impossible for any American railroad company to obtain credit abroad.

Mr. Rice has lived long enough to see the policy of himself and associates, and particularly of his brother, Hon. Henry M. Rice, who was, as delegate and afterwards senator in congress from Minnesota, mainly, if not wholly, instrumental in forwarding the passage of the acts granting lands in aid of the system of railroads projected in Minnesota, fully consummated, and followed, as he anticipated, by an enormous influx of immigration and wealth, and a degree of prosperity almost unexampled in so short a period of time, in the world's history of any new peopled province or territory.

In politics Mr. Rice has always been a democrat, and except as below stated, acted with the organization of the party. He was a "Union" or "war democrat" and elected as such to the state

senate in 1863, and was a member of the legislative caucus of Union members that in 1865 nominated Honorable Daniel S. Norton a "Union or Liberal Republican" to the Senate of the United States.

Mr. Rice was chairman of the democratic state central committee in the presidential campaign of 1872, and democratic candidate for elector at large in the presidential campaign of 1876.

The democratic state convention which was held at St. Paul, September 25th, 1879, without solicitation on his part, unanimously tendered Mr. Rice the nomination for governor, upon a sound currency and anti-protective tariff platform, which he accepted, and although the party was known to be in a hopeless minority, he received at the election 41,583 votes, and his successful competitor, John S. Pillsbury, 55,918 votes.

Mr. Rice was, in 1856 and 1857, a member of the board of county commissioners of Ramsey county, and largely instrumental in procuring the erection of the present jail in the city of St. Paul, for a long period, if not still, the finest structure of that character in the state. He was in the territorial legislature in 1851; in the state senate in 1864, 1865, 1873 and 1874; and in the "house" in 1867, 1872, 1877, and 1878, attending in all eleven sessions.

Representing the growing city of St. Paul, and railroad matters falling to his peculiar province, he was always placed on the most important committees, and gave his efforts to the welfare of the state.

Mr. Rice was elected mayor of the city of St. Paul on the 3d day of May, 1881, by a vote of 3899 to one of 1963 cast for R. Barden his republican opponent, his majority being 1936. His term of office is for two years. The office was unsolicited by him.

Mr. Rice was married at Kalamazoo, Michigan, in November, 1848, to Miss Anna M. Acker, daughter of Hon. Henry Acker, then of that place. Eleven children were born of this marriage, all of whom, except one, are still living.

Edmund Rice, Jr. was born in St. Paul, Minnesota Territory, July 30th, 1857. He received a thorough academic education. Having been nearly if not quite a lifelong resident of St. Paul, he is naturally greatly interested in the advancement of the interests of the city, both educational and otherwise. He held the office of school inspector from the fifth ward in 1879 and 1880; he also deals quite largely in real estate Married Miss Ella Thompson, daughter of James E. Thompson, of St. Paul.

J. B. Rice, assistant superintendent of the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba railroad, was born in Woodstock, Vermont, in 1830. When a young lad removed to Michigan, and in 1849 began working for the Michigan Central Railroad Company, remaining with them until 1856. He then came to St. Paul, and for about five years was with Austin and Tomlinson, dealers in wagons, sleighs, etc. In 1862, he entered the employ of the St. Paul and Pacific Railroad Company, and on July 2d, run the first passenger train in Minnesota, running from St. Paul to St. Anthony. He continued as conductor until 1868, when he was made assistant superintendent, which position he still holds. Until the fall of 1880, he had charge of both divisions; since, only the Fergus Falls division.

William Richeson, M. D., was born June 21st, 1835, in Wayne county, Ohio. His youth was passed on a farm, and in school during the winter, until the age of sixteen years. He then entered the academy at Fredericksburgh, Ohio, continuing through a course of four years; was then engaged in teaching three years. In the spring of 1858, he began the study of medicine with Dr. T. H. Baker, of Wooster, Ohio. After attending one course of lectures at Ann Arbor university, Michigan, he graduated from the Medical college of Ohio. In the spring of 1863, he entered the army as surgeon in the Seventy-third Ohio Regiment, serving two years. Returned to Wooster, and practiced his profession until 1870, then came to Minnesota for the benefit of failing health. On locating in St. Paul, he resumed his practice, which he still pursues. At Wooster, Ohio, in 1865, he married Miss Given, daughter of Judge Given, of that city. She has borne him two sons and one daughter.

C. Eugene Riggs, A. M., M. D., was born in 1852, in Williams county, Ohio. At the age of seventeen years, commenced the study of pharmacy, and entered a drug store in order to familiarize himself with the business in all its practical details. Several years afterward he passed the required preliminary examination, and entered

the freshman class of the Ohio Wesleyan university, at Delaware, Ohio. Graduating in the classical course, he was elected in his senior year, a member of the editorial corps of The Transcript, the college paper. During the ensuing fall he attended the regular session of the medical department of Vanderbilt university, and University of Nashville, at Nashville, Tennessee. Graduated in medicine the following spring, at Baltimore, Maryland, having attended the College of Physicians and Surgeons of that city. He was elected by the faculty as resident physican of the Maryland Woman's Hospital, of Baltimore, being there associated with the eminent surgeon of the hospital, Professor A. F. Erich. In the spring of 1881, he was invited by the faculty of the St. Paul Medical college, to finish the unexpired term of the lectures on materia medica, being in the interim elected to the chair of nervous diseases.

Thomas Riley, a native of England, was born December 11th, 1847. Moved to Wisconsin in 1859. Enlisted, January 4th, 1864, in the Seventh regiment of Wisconsin infantry; was engaged in the battle of the Wilderness, battle of Five Forks; was badly wounded twice, but finally recovered and was honorably discharged, June 19th, 1865. In 1867 came to Rochester, Minnesota, residing there two years, then moved to St. Paul, and for six months was in the horse-shoeing business, in the employ of Thomas Slater. He then became his partner, the firm being Slater and Riley. They have a good shop, are good workmen and make a specialty and study of horse-shoeing. In February, 1876, Mr. Riley married Miss Mary Bradley of Patch Grove, Wisconsin, who has borne one son.

F. X. F. Rivard, of the firm of McArdle and Rivard, was born in Quebec, Canada, November 3d, 1833. Was reared on a farm, and received a collegiate education. Followed clerking and book-keeping in a dry goods house till he came to St. Paul in 1866. He was then employed on the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul railway, as foreman of bridge, elevator and depot building. In 1871 he associated himself with Thomas McArdle, and began contracting and building, continuing until 1875. Returning to Canada, he engaged in the grocery business one year, then built a saw and grist mill, which he still owns, and which is under the supervision of his son, Honorey. He again returned to St. Paul, and rejoined his former partner in the contracting business, but expects to return to his interests in Canada. While in Canada, in 1862, he married Miss Mary Morin. They have nine children living, and have lost two.

Capt. Louis Robert, deceased, was one of the most prominent men connected with the early history of St. Paul. He was of Canadian parentage, and was born at Carondolet, Missouri, January 21st, 1811. His early life was spent in that region, and in the fur trade of the upper Missouri river. He traveled the whole of the Missouri valley, while a young man, meeting with innumerable hair-breadth escapes. In 1841 he went to Prairie du Chien, and in the fall of 1843 came to St. Paul with some goods, which he sold to the Indians. He then determined to remove here with his family, and did so in 1844, and established a trading post at the foot of Jackson street. At that time there were only three or four log cabins at what is now St. Paul. He purchased a part of the claim of Benjamin Gervais and other property for $300, which comprised about one-half of St. Paul, all the land from Wabasha street to Dayton's bluff, and as far as Lake Como, which ultimately became worth two or three millions of dollars, and embarked in the Indian trade here. In 1847 he was one of the original proprietors of the town of St. Paul when it was laid out. He took a prominent part in the Stillwater convention of 1848, and was largely instrumental by his influence in securing the location of the capital at St. Paul. In 1849 he was appointed county commissioner for Ramsey county, and rendered important service. He was also elected a member of the Territorial Board of Building commissioners. Though without the advantages of education in early life, he had a large fund of information, gained by travel and contact with men, and was gifted with excellent business capacity and judgment. He was very generous and liberal in aiding any worthy object for the public good, gave freely of his means, and also donated valuable property to the church. The bells of the Cathedral and French Catholic church were gifts from him. In the way of private charity his hand was ever open, and he never refused to render a friend any favor that

lay in his power. In the year 1853 he engaged in the steamboat business, and at different times owned five steamers. He was also largely engaged in the Indian trade and supply contracts when the Indian massacre occurred in 1862. He lost heavily in that outbreak, and nearly lost his own life, which the Indians seemed determined to take, only escaping by secreting himself for a considerable time, while they were searching for him, by lying in a marsh with merely his nose out of water. Capt. Robert was widely known throughout the state, and as widely respected by all the old settlers. He was the true embodiment of the pioneer—generous, brave, energetic, liberal to a fault—and broad-guage, as it is termed, in his manners. Unlike many of his fellow pioneers who allowed millions to slip through their fingers and died poor, Capt. Robert saved a fine estate, valued at $400,000. He died after a painful illness of several months, on May 10th, 1874, universally lamented. He was married in 1841 to Miss Mary Turpin, of St. Louis, Missouri, in the city of St. Louis, who survived him, with two daughters, one the wife of Uri L. Lamprey, Esq., the other, Lilian D., was married January 13th, 1876, to Mr. Alexander De Meuil.

Mrs. Mary Robert was born in St. Louis, in 1828, on the first day of February. The parents of Mrs. Robert were Amable Turpin and Auleily Turpin of St. Louis. She was married to Captain Louis Robert of the same place when she was thirteen years of age, in St. Louis. About a year after her marriage she accompanied her husband to Praire du Chien, Wisconsin, where she remained three years. She arrived in St. Paul, October 15th, 1844. Mrs. Gervais, Mrs. Jackson, Mrs. Perry and Mrs. Robert were the only white women here at that time, and there were only a few log cabins. In 1846 they built a frame dwelling house of which Mrs. Robert was very proud, it being the only one in St. Paul; it burned to the ground six months afterward; they then built another. These houses were on the bluff. In 1853 Mr. Curran built the first brick house, which Mr. Robert afterwards bought, tore it down and used the material to build the house on Robert street, where Mrs. Robert now resides. Mrs. Robert made many trips with her husband among the Indians, on his trading expeditions. They would camp out in a tent or some Indian cabin. In 1851 Stephen A. Douglas visited St. Paul and dined with Mrs. Robert in their little house on the bluff. Mrs. Robert had many hair-breadth escapes from Indians who wished to take her and make her their wife, and if she refused they would threaten to kill her, often times had the knife raised, when some friendly hand interposed. Altogether she had a very rough experience of frontier life.

T. M. Roberts, born in 1848, is a native of New York, where he also received his education, and at Norwich of that state learned the trade of jeweler, with John Crawley. He continued with him about two years, then in 1864, enlisted in the Twenty-second New York Cavalry, and was honorably discharged at Winchester, Virginia, in 1865. Returning to civil life he engaged with his former employer, remaining with him until 1874. He then came to St. Paul to benefit his health, and engaged in the jewelry store of A. T. Upham. After six years experience here, he in 1881, opened a store for himself at 199 East Seventh street.

Osmond M. Robbins was born in South Thomaston, Maine, September 30th, 1856. After receiving such advantages in childhood as the country schools afforded, he completed his education at the Rockland high school, where he attended three years. Commenced his trade as granite cutter in May, 1878, at Spruce Head, from which point he removed to St. Cloud, Minnesota, in July, 1879. There he engaged with the present firm of Breen and Young, stone contractors and builders, as book-keeper until September of that year, when they also gave him charge over their yards, he being foreman of their extensive works.

Alfred Robinson was born November 25th, 1851, in Prince Edward's county, Virginia. When fifteen years of age removed to New Orleans and accepted a position as hotel waiter. In 1868 removed to Brownsville, Texas, remaining one and one-half years, engaged in his former employment. Locating in St. Louis, Missouri, in 1870, he followed the occupation of hotel waiter for seven years, then came to St. Paul. For three years past he has been waiter in the Metropolitan hotel. Miss Georgia Jones, of Independence, Missouri, became his wife November 2d, 1878.

George W. Robinson was born in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, in 1835. Came to St. Paul in 1866,

remaining only about one year, then went to Glenwood, Pope county, engaged in the mercantile business four years. He then opened the Fountain house, the first hotel in Glenwood, in company with James Peabody. Returning to St. Paul in 1872, he was traveling salesman for Peabody, Lyons and Company two years, removing hence to Eau Claire, Wisconsin. In company with James Peabody he opened the hotel known as Peabody house, which was kept by them five years. Mr. Robinson then returned to St. Paul, and has since been traveling salesman for Perkins, Lyons and Company.

William B. Robinson was born in Roscoe, Wisconsin, in 1847. At the age of five years accompanied his parents to Aurora, Illinois, where he acquired the machinist's trade. Came to Minneapolis Minnesota, in the fall of 1869, and in the spring following engaged in the machine shops of the St. Paul and Duluth railway. He worked as a journeyman until 1876, since which time he has been foreman. At St. Paul, March 14th, 1872, he married Miss Victoria Cazaly. Frederick J., Lillie, Edward and Clara are their children.

Henry W. Robinson, druggist, is a native of England, born in 1814. Came to America in 1848, and settled in San Francisco, California, remaining until 1852, being the only druggist in the city. Sailed from there to Melbourne, Australia, where he gave his attention to the drug trade until 1855. On leaving Australia he returned to his native land, coming again to this country in 1856. Located in Chicago, and in 1859 reached St. Paul. He at once embarked in the drug trade, and has since continued, his being the oldest house of its kind in the city. Located at 101 West Third street. Miss J. McKinley became his wife in Chicago, in 1857.

George Rochat, a native of Switzerland, was born in 1834. In his native country he was educated and learned the trade of watch-maker. In 1856 came to America and passed a short time in New York, going thence to Boston, where he engaged in the pursuit of his trade until 1859. Arrived at St. Paul April 22d, 1859, on the steamer Itasca. This city has since been his home. He is the oldest jeweler now in the city, having also one of the finest stores, owning the entire building at 100 West Third street. Married at Rochester, New York, August 4th, 1857, to Miss Emily Aubry. Their four children are all living.

Michael Roche, contractor, is a native of Ireland, born in 1832. When sixteen years of age, he, with his father's family came to this continent. He learned the trade of stone cutting in Towanda, Pennsylvania, completing it in 1854, with John C. Codding. In 1857, came to St. Paul, and following his chosen trade as a journeyman; during the financial embarrassments of 1857–'58, obtained only from seventy-five cents to one dollar per day. In the fall of 1859, he went south, returning the following year, and in 1861, commenced contracting. He has since followed the business successfully; is located on the corner of Tenth and Robert streets, usually employing from seventy-five to one hundred men. Mr. Roche served three years in St. Paul on school board, also two years on the first board of public works. Married in Lockport, New York, February 23d, 1857, to Miss Julia A. McCarthy, who died in 1873. She bore him ten children, six of whom are living. His second marriage occured in St. Paul, in May, 1875, with Miss Bridget A. Linnehan. Three children have been born to them, all living.

August Roedler was born July 31st, 1832, in Germany. In 1850, moved to New York city, residing there two years, also two years in Rochester, New York. Locating in St. Paul in 1854, he entered the employ of Bailey and Primrose, in the furniture business. He began in the same line of trade in 1863, the firm being Bailey and Company. In 1879, Mr. Bailey withdrew, since which time Mr. Roedler has continued successfully. He has a fine store 24x100 feet, three stories above the basement, at 53 West Third street, and does a large business, both in furniture and undertaking. Married in 1858, to Miss Magdalene Smith, of St. Paul. Of their six children, two sons and two daughters are living.

Edward G. Rogers, son of J. N. and Esther E. Rogers, was born in St. Joseph, Michigan, December 8th, 1843. His early education was acquired at the public schools, after which he studied law at Ann Arbor university, Michigan. After attaining majority, he left the parental roof, and in November, 1866, became a resident of St. Paul, engaging actively in the practice of law. For two years he served as county attorney of

Ramsey county. His marriage occured, November 12th, 1878.

Josias N. Rogers, a son of J. N. and Esther E. Rogers, natives of Middlebury, Vermont, was born at St. Joseph, Michigan, February 21st, 1846. He received good educational advantages, being a graduate from the Berlin high school of Wisconsin. Removed to Milwaukee, Wisconsin, in 1863, residing there until 1866, when he located in St. Paul. Enlisted as a private from Milwaukee, in Company A, Thirty-ninth Wisconsin Infantry and served until his regiment was mustered out. Since 1866, he has been one of St. Paul's active lawyers, ever taking great interest in all enterprises pertaining to the welfare of the city. Was elected to the legislature from St. Paul, in 1872.

Hiram Rogers, deceased, was born in Doylestown, Bucks county, Pennsylvania, April 7th, 1806, and was a little over seventy-three years old at the time of his death. At the age of sixteen, Hiram indentured himself for four years to Jacob Fulmer, of the same county, to learn the tanning and currying business. When he was twenty-one years of age he removed to Philadelphia, and engaged in the business of dressing Morocco leather. In 1836, removed to Zanesville, Ohio, where he engaged in the wholesale boot and shoe trade, to which was added the manufacture of Morocco leather. In this place he remained about twenty years. In 1855, he returned to Philadelphia, opening, in company with his son, a house similar to the one he had at Zanesville, Ohio. The great inducements offered in the rapidly growing states of the North-west, having attracted his attention for some time, he soon after located in St. Paul. He was married in Philadelphia, in 1827, to Miss Hannah Dice, with whom he lived until her death, which occurred in October, 1874. All of his children are living, three daughters and one son. Soon after coming to St. Paul, he bought a strip of bluff property, on Third street, and commenced the erection of what is known as Rogers' block, a building which he added to until now it is a row of eleven stores, with office apartments on the upper floors. He also engaged in the tanning and leather business, and when he abandoned the former, continued the latter branch of business until eleven or twelve years ago, when he retired from trade altogether. Mr. Rogers never sought or held any public position. He was an active member of the Baptist church, and also active in the Chamber of Commerce. When quite a large debt hung over the chamber, he devoted day after day of personal effort to securing the requisite subscriptions, and did more than any other man to obtain the desired relief. Though he had reached a ripe age, few men will be more missed from the busy city than the late Hiram Rogers. He died May 25th, 1879. With him at his death, were his daughters, Mrs. C. L. Wood, Mrs. J. B. Tarbox, and Mrs. D. W. Wellman, and his son, William D. Rogers.

F. J. Romer, contractor, was born in Hanover, Germany, in November, 1840. After receiving a common school education, he learned the carpenter and joiner trade, and in 1870 came to America. Locating in St. Paul, he worked as a journeyman one year; then with F. J. Wilcken, began contracting and building. They are located at 44 Ramsey street, and employ from fifty to sixty men. Mr. Romer was married at St. Paul, March 20th, 1874, to Miss Sophia Wilcken. Frederick H., Charles H., Ida and Clara are their children.

J. Rosenband, a native of Germany, was born in 1856. Received an education in his native language, and in 1876 came to America. Locating in St. Paul he embarked in the wholesale and retail jewelry trade, having salesmen on the road continually through Minnesota, Wisconsin, Michigan, Iowa and Dakota. His wholesale room is located at 360 Jackson street, the first wholesale jewelry house in the city. His is one of the finest stores in the North-west, and is doing a vast trade.

Emil Rosenkranz was born at Mount Vernon, New York, in 1854. With his parents he came to St. Paul when a small boy and attended the schools of this city. After leaving school he was a dealer in tobacco, confectionery and fruits; in 1873 engaged in the manufacture of soda and mineral waters, the factory being opened by his father in 1870. His father died in 1877, leaving a widow with four sons. The sons have since carried on the business on the corner of Sixth and Washington streets. There are in the family four sons and four daughters, one married Henry Weyerding.

J. M. Rossell was born in Piqua, Ohio, in 1849. When only seven years old he accompanied his father and family to Burlington, Iowa, where he

graduated from the high school, after which he attended the Burlington college. At the age of nineteen years he entered the wholesale and retail house of Greenbaum, Schroder and company, remaining with them four years, then taking charge of the cloak, shawl and suit department for six years. He afterward resided at Keokuk, Iowa, one year. In 1878 came to St. Paul and engaged with Auerbach, Finch and Van Slyck as salesman, but six months after was made manager of the manufacturing of tents, awnings, etc. At Keokuk, Iowa, in July, 1877, he married Miss Carrie Wells. They have one daughter, Carrie.

Joseph Rothwell, Jr., proprietor of the Reliance Iron and Steel works, was born in Pawtucket, Rhode Island, in 1852. His parents migrated to southern Wisconsin. In 1870 they removed to Milwaukee. Here Joseph learned his trade, and in 1874 the family came to St. Paul. The firm of Rothwell and Sons was then established, which continued until 1877, when Joseph purchased the entire stock. His building is 20x50 feet; he employs five men in the manufacturing of mill-picks, stonecutters' tools and blacksmiths' moulding tools—particular attention given to all classes of steel work and all general smithing.

Charles Rouleau, Jr. was born in St. Paul, December 29th, 1845, he being probably the third child born in the city. His parents, Charles F. and Theresa Rouleau, natives of Canada, came to St. Paul in 1842. The father was for six years engaged with the American Fur Company; later has given his attention to coopering in St. Paul. Old age now compels him to retire from active labor; he is now a member of his son's family. The mother departed this life February 20th, 1880. Charles, Jr. engaged in lumbering until his appointment on the police force in May, 1872 April 20th, 1870, he married Miss E. Du Fore, of St. Paul, born in Montreal, Canada, July 1st, 1854. Her parents were early settlers of St. Paul, locating here in 1856. Mr. and Mrs. Rouleau have four children living, and have lost one.

H. P. Rugg was born in Wilmington, Vermont, in 1842. At the age of five years moved to New York city, residing there until April, 1861. He then enlisted in the Seventy-first Regiment, New York American Guards, and at the expiration of the three month's term, re-enlisted in the Fifty-ninth New York Volunteer Infantry, as adjutant. Was promoted in 1862 to captain, and after the battle of Gettysburg was promoted lieutenant-colonel. His regiment participated in all the battles of the Army of the Potomac, being mustered out in 1865. Mr. Rugg afterward spent two years in the south, arriving at St. Paul in 1868. Two years later, he, in company with J. S. Woolsey, began dealing in mill and railway supplies, in which he now does a wholesale business, also in gas and steam fitter's and plumber's materials. In 1875, Mr. Woolsey retired. Mr. Rugg has since continued the business alone, employing two traveling salesmen, and ten men in the house. His goods are sold through Minnesota, Dakota and North-western Wisconsin and Iowa. Married in St. Paul, in 1875, to Miss Mary E., daughter of George Culver. Of their three children, two are living.

Peter Rusche, a native of Germany, was born in 1828. He received a German education, learned the trade of cabinet maker, and in 1856 came to America. Located in Quincy, Illinois, where for two years he worked at his trade, then, in 1858, came to St. Paul. After following his trade about fourteen years, embarked in the grocery trade in the building he now occupies. Like many others he began on a very limited capital. Married in St. Paul, in 1859, to Miss Elizabeth Probst. Louis, Mary, Maggie and Lizzie, are their children.

M. P. Ryan, carpenter and joiner, was born in Albany, New York, in September, 1849. His father and family migrated westward, locating in St. Paul in 1857, when M. P. was only eight years old. He was educated in the public schools of this city. While yet a boy, in 1863, enlisted in the Second Minnesota Volunteer Cavalry, Company G, and served until mustered out with the regiment, in February, 1865. He began his trade with Donovan and Bassford, when eighteen years of age, serving five years. In 1874, began contracting on his own account; is now located on corner of Eighth and Minnesota streets. Employs twenty men.

Charles A. Sachse was born in Germany, in 1830, and while living in that country learned the shoemaker's trade. In 1849 he emigrated to New York; from there went to Philadelphia, where he worked at fine boot-making seven years. In 1856 he came to St. Paul and remained one year, after

which he lived near Chaska about five years, then sold and returned to this city. Since 1864 he has been foreman of the cutting department of C. Gotzian and Company's boot and shoe house. In 1853 he married at Philadelphia, Caroline Premer, who has borne him eleven children, eight are living.

John B. Sanborn, born December 5th, 1826, in Merrimac county, New Hampshire. He received an academic education and after one year at Dartmouth college, commenced the study of law. December 21st, 1853, he removed to St. Paul and at once commenced a successful practice here. In 1859 he was elected a member of the house of representatives, and of the senate in 1861. At the comencement of the war he was appointed adjutant general of the state. Very heavy labor devolved upon him in organizing, arming and equipping the four regiments raised that year. He remained at Fort Snelling during the winter in command of one regiment, and in the spring of 1862 was sent to Mississippi, where he at once entered the Corinth campaign. Colonel Sanborn was placed in command of a brigade, afterwards part of the famous Sevententh army corps. On September 19th at Iuka, he lost six hundred of his two thousand men, and for his gallant conduct during the battle was promoted to brigadier-general. After the surrender of Vicksburg he was assigned to the command of the south-west district of Missouri, where, after the campaign against Price, he was promoted to brevet major-general for gallant and meritorious services. For several months after the close of the war he performed duties civil and military. In 1866 he was appointed one of the special peace commission to negotiate treaties with the principal tribes of the central plains. He was engaged in this important labor eighteen months. On his return home he resumed the practice of his profession, and in 1872 and 1881 again served as a member of the legislature. Mr. Sanborn's first wife was Catharine Hall of Newton, New Jersey, whom he married March 17th, 1857; and his second, Anna Nixon of Bridgetown, New Jersey; this marriage took place November 27th, 1865. On April 15th, 1880, he married Rachel Rese, of St. Paul.

John Sandell, merchant tailor, is a native of Sweden, where he was born in 1851, and lived until 1868; July 4th, of that year, he landed at St. Paul and from here went to Jordan, Scott county, where he followed his trade until March 15th, 1879, when he returned to St. Paul and established himself at 421 East Seventh street, where he has a large and rapidly increasing business. He employs in his manufacturing department nine men. His wife was Hulda Bonander of Jordan; they were married October 14th, 1874. Oscar W. and Harte Elvira are their children.

Theodore Sander was born March 18th, 1841, in Germany. In 1851 he accompanied his parents to the United States, and when but twelve years of age he began self-support, as his parents were in financially straightened circumstances and had a large family of children younger than Theodore. In February 1866, he came to St. Paul, and that summer he commenced work as a compositor on the Minnesota Staats Zeitung. A few years later he became sole proprietor and continued its publication until 1877, when it was merged into the daily Volkszeitung and the year following he severed his connection with that journal. He enlisted in Company K, Twenty-seventh Pennsylvania Volunteer Infantry, and was mustered into service June 4th, 1861. He participated in the battles of Bull Run, Chancellorsville, Gettysburg, etc., was mustered out July, 1864, and re-enlisted February 25th, 1865, in U. S. Veteran Volunteers, Hancock's corps, and was mustered out February, 1866. Mr. Sander held the office of register of deeds for Ramsey county two years, and since January, 1881, has been deputy state treasurer. He was one of the first organizers of building societies in this city and is secretary of three of them. He married October 12th, 1868, Emelie Engels of this place, who died July 18th, 1880.

David Sanford, a native of Berkshire county, Massachusetts, was born May 31st, 1825. He was educated at the Lenox academy, and studied law at Great Barrington, Massachusetts, with the late Judge I. Sumner. In June, 1847, he was admitted to practice in all the courts of the commonwealth, and immediately entered into partnership with Mr. Sumner, with whom he remained until 1849, when he went to California; was admitted to practice in that state by the supreme court at San Francisco, and located at Sacramento. Afterward he returned to Massachusetts and in May, 1854, settled at St. Paul. Was admitted to practice by the territorial court that year, and

has since continued in his profession here. In 1859, at Pittsfield, Massachusetts, Mr. Sanford married M. M. Ray, of Great Barrington. They have one son, David Sanford, Jr.

H. S. Saroni, professor of music, was born in 1824, in Germany, and acquired his musical education under the direction of Frederick Schneider. In 1844 he came to America and established in New York, Saroni's Musical Times, also published several theoretical works on music, besides many compositions for the piano. In 1852 he went south in his musical profession and remained until the close of the war, when he returned and engaged in the oil business; this led to various inventions for the use of petroleum in stoves, furnaces and lamps. In 1868 he built at Cincinnati the first steamboat ever run by liquid fuel. He came to St. Paul in 1872 and is at present engaged in building traction engines and road wagons with petroleum as steam generator. Mr. Saroni married at Huntsville, Alabama, Annie Rhodes, sister of William Rhodes of this place.

Louis Savard, a native of Canada, was born June 29th, 1848, at Quebec. When eleven years of age, he went with his parents to Montreal, and there learned the trade of shoe-maker. In 1867, he removed to Chicago and was four years in the employ of Whitney and Company; afterward with C. M. Henderson three years, and traveled two years. Since 1876, he has been employed as cutter in C. Gotzian's boot and shoe house. Mr. Savard is unmarried.

G. M. Sawyer, a native of Massachusetts, was born at Lancaster in 1831. He had several years experience in the railroad business while living east, and since July, 1873, has filled the position of local freight agent for the St. Paul and Sioux City railroad.

J. W. Sayer was born in 1855, in South America. In 1869, he came to the United States, and after living in Galena, Illinois, one year, came to St. Paul and engaged in blacksmith work for Thomas Robinson; five months later, he entered the employ of Richard Slater and remained with him three years. Mr. Sayer removed to Dakota, and was seven months engaged in blacksmithing in the quartermaster's department at Pembina. After a short residence at Fort Seward, he returned to this city and was employed for a time by Kelly and Tipper, then by Mr. Hogan at 581 Wabasha street.

H. B. Saynor, a native of England, was born in 1849. He came to America in 1854, located at Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, and resided there until 1870. For a time he acted as clerk of the Hulbert house, Johnstown, Pennsylvania, and afterward became its manager. He returned to Philadelphia, and for seven years was clerk and cashier in Guy's hotel of that city. In 1876, he became manager and afterward proprietor of the Windsor hotel of that place. He retired from hotel business in 1877, but resumed it again in 1880, by taking charge of the International hotel of St. Paul, where he still remains.

Henry Schaber, deceased, was born August 23d, 1832, at Langen, near Frankfort-on-the-Main, Germany. In 1855, he came to America and lived two years near Chicago, then in 1857, came to St. Paul. He made a claim on the Crow river, in Wright county; lived there two years, then returned to this city and engaged as teamster at the Brainard mills. In 1869, he, in company with Phillip Thon, purchased the old mill where the present one stands. In 1872, he bought Mr. Thon's interest and continued the business alone until his death, which occurred October 23d 1879; he was killed by the cars as he was crossing the track at Lafayette Avenue on his way to a church meeting. In 1862, he married at St. Paul, Margaretha Helfman. Eleven children were born to them, ten are living. Henry, the oldest son fills his father's place in the mill.

Dr. Thomas C. Schell was born in 1823, in England, where he was educated at a branch of the King's college. In 1836 he came to America and studied medicine with Dr. W. W. Mathews, of Rochester, New York. After four years he was taken as a partner, and remained in the firm two years. He then practiced one year at Detroit, Michigan, and three years at Geneseo; then he was appointed by B. F. Angel physician to the marine hospital, Sandwich Islands, where he remained two years. After a residence of one year at Lockport, New York, he went to New York city, and from there removed in 1859 to St. Paul, where he has since practiced his profession as homœopathic physician. Dr. Schell was married in this city to Mrs. George Oakes.

H. A. Schliek, was born in Germany in 1818,

and while in his native country learned the shoemakers' trade. In 1846 he came to America: landed at New Orleans and started for St. Louis, but when within two hundred miles of that city the ice forced the steamer to lay up, and Mr. Schliek continued his journey on foot. Reaching the city he secured work at his trade, and remained there three years: thence he removed to Milwaukee, and in five years had saved from his earnings $700, with which he started in business at Madison; remained there but a few months, and in 1852 came to St. Paul. The business has grown to mammoth proportions here, and in 1877 he and his sons organized the present firm, Schliek and company. They have two large establishments, one located at the corner of Wabasha and Fourth streets, the other at 89 East Third street. At Milwaukee, in 1850, he married Elizabeth Kersting. Their children are Edward H., Charles H. and Augustus. Caroline, who was born in 1854, died in 1857.

Peter Schliemann, a native of Germany, was born in 1845. He learned the cabinet-making business there and came to this country in 1869; settled at St. Paul and worked at his trade until 1872 when he engaged in the grocery and liquor business in the building he still occupies, 649 Canada street. Mr. Schliemann came to this city in limited financial circumstances, but has acquired a fine property. His marriage with Annie Yunge took place in Germany, in 1869. They have had six children, only two of whom are living, Annie and Clara.

Charles G. Schmidt, a native of Prussia, was born November 7th, 1833. Came to America with his parents, and landed at Buffalo, New York, September 10th, 1837. In October, 1838, he removed to Milwaukee, where he resided a number of years, during which time he was engaged eight years in the harness business, and two years in manufacturing brick. In January, 1863, he came to St. Paul, and started the first distillery in the place. In 1867 he engaged in the shoe finding and wholesale saddlery hardware business, and is now senior partner of the wholesale saddlery hardware firm of Schmidt and Miller, 344 Sibley street. He married in September, 1867, Anna Gerke, of Wisconsin.

Conrad Schmidt was born in 1824, in Germany, where he obtained a common school education, and learned the trades of blacksmith and machinist. In 1847 he came to America, and worked at his trade in New York city eleven years. Then went to Sandusky, Ohio, for a short time, and thence to Detroit, Michigan, where he worked at his trade four years. In 1864 he came to St. Paul and opened a restaurant at 49 West third street. It is one of the finest in the city, and his tables are always found supplied with the best of everything in the market. In 1853 he married in New York, Josephine Zahm.

William Schmidt, a native of Prussia, was born in 1837. When three years of age he went with his parents to Buffalo, New York; thence to Milwaukee, where they remained but one year, and finally, in 1864, located in St. Paul. Mr. Schmidt was in a liquor store and distillery for a time, with his brother; afterward with F. Richter, firm name being Schmidt and Richter. In 1877 he went into business by himself. The firm is now known as Schmidt and Company. The place of business is 25 Robert street. During the rebellion he was forced into the Confederate army, in 1863, but deserted the next year. He married Mary Schwand, in Wisconsin. Of their six children but one is living, Paul.

P. Schmidt is a native of Baden, Germany, born in 1811. Came to America in 1852, landing at New Orleans. He then came to St. Paul, and at once purchased a home in Reserve, and there lived until 1873. Coming at that time to St. Paul, he has since made this city his home. In 1837 he married Theresa Beikhoffer. They have five children, two sons and one daughter at St. Paul, one daughter in La Crosse, and one in Reserve.

H. Schroder was born in Germany in 1828. His early days were passed in his native land, and in 1851 he came to America; and to St. Paul, in 1857. Bought a farm in Reserve in 1864, on which he lived till 1872, when moved to the city. He now lives at number fifty, Iglehart street.

Henry Schneider, son of Henry and Anna Schneider, was born May 25th, 1845, at Hessen, Germany. He learned the butcher's trade in his native land, and in 1864 came to America. Lived four years in New York, and in 1868 came to this city; two years later he established the Robert street meat market, where he has since done a prosperous business. The building is 40x20

feet and two stories in height; he also has barns and every facility for doing a first-class trade. Minnie Otto, of this place, became his wife September 29th, 1872. She is a native of Prussia. They have one son, Henry.

Julius Schneider, a native of Prussia, was born in 1852. In 1867 he emigrated to America und until 1871 lived in New York, where he learned the butcher's trade. In 1871 he began in this city his present prosperous business; he has a good brick building at the corner of St. Peter and Martin streets, known as the Como meat market. It is 20x40 feet and two stories high; has dwelling in the second story and on the first floor one of the best and neatest market rooms in the city. Mr. Schneider married in this place in December, 1875, Aususta Peters, who was born at Chicago, Illinois. Albert and Julius, Jr., are their children.

Charles H. Schnittger, dealer in boots and shoes, was born November 9th, 1836, in Germany. In 1844 he came to America and to St. Paul in 1855. When seventeen years of age he was apprenticed to learn the shoemaker's trade. From 1855 until 1857 he was engaged as salesman, then started in the grocery trade, corner Seventh and Olive streets, in company with F. Knauft. Two and one-half years later he sold his interest to his partner and was again employed as salesman until 1862, when for two years he was in the notion business; then embarked in the dry goods trade with C. Timme. This firm existed until 1879 when Mr. Timme retired and Mr. Schnittger has since controlled the business alone, at 275 East Seventh street. In 1861, May 17th he married, in the city, Elizabeth Lindenkohl, of Goodhue county. They have had seven children, six are living.

Hermann Schnell, a native of Germany, was born in 1843, and was educated in the old country. In 1859 he accompanied his father's family to America, and was engaged in the boot and shoe business with his father at Belle Plaine, Minnesota, until 1875 when he began business for himself at St. Paul in company with C. Franke. The latter retired January 1st, 1881, and Mr. Schnell has since conducted the business at 74 East Seventh street. He married at Belle Plaine in 1866, Margaret Eckert, who died May 5th, 1875, leaving one daughter, Cora. Mary Siebert became his wife at St. Paul in 1878. She has borne him two children, Minnie and Alfred.

Andrew Schoch, son of Philip Jacob Schoch and Magdalena Adrion Schoch, was born May 10th, 1850, in Wurtemberg. He attended the public schools of his native country and left Germany, May 11th, 1866, for America; resided for a time in Carver county, Minnesota, then in Minneapolis, and in 1871 came to St. Paul. May 2d, 1874, he engaged in grocery business, succeeding the firm of J. L. Hulsink.

H. H. Schroder was born January 30th, 1834, in Germany. August 15th, 1860, he came to this city and in February, 1863, started in a small way in the furniture business. The trade gradually increased and in 1866 he erected a commodious building, which was destroyed by fire in 1872. Mr. Schroder being an energetic man, immediately rebuilt and in 1874 enlarged his building, making the fine store 16 and 18 East Sixth street, where he continues his business successfully. Sophia Fritz of this city became his wife January 7th, 1864. They have had five children, two of whom are living.

B. Schueler was born in 1840, in Germany. Came to America in 1854 and lived two years with his parents on a farm near Baltimore, Maryland; then returned to Germany and learned the trade of cabinet-maker. During the year of 1866 he served in the Prussia-Austria war, in the Seventy-second regiment, Volunteer Infantry, of the province of Saxony, Prussia. October, 1866, he returned to the United States, and worked at his trade in New York city three years; since that time he has been a resident of St. Paul. In the spring of 1881, he in company with T. Trick and W. Geib, began contracting and building. Their place of business is 17 East Sixth street. Mr. Schueler maried in 1866, Augusta Beck, in Germany. They are the parents of ten children, five of whom are living.

C. Schuler, a native of Germany, was born in 1848. When nineteen years of age he came to the United States; located at St. Paul and was for three and one-half years employed as clerk in a grocery house. He served the firm of Schmidt and Richter is the capacity of book-keeper about six months, and then established a grocery trade for himself. Three years later he went to his native country on a visit and upon returning to St. Paul

he again entered the employ of Schmidt and Richter. Afterward he was again in the grocery business by himself for about four years and then returned to Schmidt and Company as book-keeper. Miss Susan Phieffer became his wife in September, 1871. They have two children, Charles and Albert. Two died in infancy.

M. A. Schultz was born in 1851, in Germany, and was educated at the Rostock university, Prussia, graduating in 1866. In 1869 he came to America; lived a short time near Hastings, Minnesota, then went to Missouri, from there to Tennessee, Florida and Texas. In August, 1867, he returned to Hastings, Minnesota, then went to Dakota and spent a short time with his father. Mr. Schultz has been in the employ of the government on the Yellowstone; also worked for two years for E. A. Boyd at St. Cloud. Came to this city in 1872 and traveled five years for the wholesale tobacco house of A. Hollerhoff; after which he went in business with H. P. W. Hansen, but withdrew from the firm September 14th, 1880, and opened his wholesale house at 87 and 89 West Third street. His marriage with Ida Steifel took place in this city in 1877.

Otto Schultz was born in 1852, in Germany. He graduated from the university of Rostock in 1866, and after leaving school, worked for a time in a grocery store. In 1869, he came to Minnesota, and worked one year for his brother-in-law; then in the spring of 1872, went to Winnipeg where he clerked for Thornton and Sutherland two years. He afterward embarked in trade in the Mennonite colony, in company with Mr. Penner. In the fall of 1879, he came to this city and associated himself with Schultz and Hansen; his brother, M. A. Schultz withdrew from the firm in 1880. They deal in fancy groceries and delicacies at 127 West Third street. He was married in this city in October, 1880, to Rosa Stiefel.

Fritz Schumacher was born in 1838, in Luxemburg, where he was given a common school education. In 1865, he came to America; lived two years in Cleveland, Ohio, and while there learned the trade of upholstering. He resided in Chicago one year, and then in Milwaukee until 1869, when he removed to Minneapolis. In 1873, he came to St. Paul, worked at his trade four years, and then went into the liquor business; he is located at 180 West Third street. His marriage with Kate Sulinger, took place in this city in 1875. She has borne him four children, three of whom are living.

J. H. Schurmeier was born in April 1828, in Germany. In 1848, he moved to St. Louis, where he worked at wagon making for his brother. He came to this city in 1852, and started in a small way, the wagon and carriage business; his trade has steadily increased until now he has the largest manufactory of the kind in the North-west. He has large shops on Rosabel street, between Sixth and Seventh, where he has a fifty horse-power engine, and employs over forty men. His work always gives satisfaction and has been many times awarded premiums. Mr. Schurmeier is one of the thriving and wealthy men of the city. He married Caroline Wenzel, of St. Louis, in 1849. They have had eight children; five sons and two daughters are living.

T. L. Schurmeier was born at St. Louis, Missouri, in 1852, and accompanied his parents to St. Paul in 1855. He was educated at the Baldwin university, of Ohio. From 1870, until 1875, he was in J. J. Hill's railroad office, then entered the First National bank as book-keeper, afterward teller until July 1st, 1878, since which time he has had charge of the financial department of the firm of Lindekes, Warner and Schurmeier.

D. Schutte, a native of Germany, was born at Oldenburg, November 17th, 1829. In 1847, he moved to Wisconsin and worked at farming in Sheboygan county six years, then went to Lake Superior, and engaged in mining about two years, after which he was in the mercantile business twenty years at Superior City. Since 1874 he has been at St. Paul, doing a large flour and feed commission business, in his own commodious block. He also owns other fine buildings in the city, and is one of the wealthy men of the place.

A. W. Schwabe was born in 1858, in St. Paul, and received his education at the public schools of this place. Upon leaving school he worked five years at headquarters of the Department of Dakota. In May, 1878, he went in the grocery trade with Mrs. Iten; after a lapse of six months he bought her interest, and now owns the entire stock; he is located at 221 West Third street. Mr. Schwabe is one of St. Paul's active young business men, and has risen upon his own merits.

Nicholas Schwemler was born in Germany, and

received his education in his native land. In 1852, he moved to Cleveland, Ohio, where he resided six years and learned the business of cigar maker. From there he went to Detroit, Michigan, and worked at his trade until 1861, when he enlisted in the Second Michigan, as private: one and one-half years later he was promoted to corporal, and afterward sergeant, for meritorious conduct in the field; in 1864 he was discharged, at expiration of term of service. He returned to Detroit, and worked at cigar making until 1867, when he came to this city. For a time ill health compelled him to retire from active business, which he was able to resume in 1872, and has gained a fine trade by honesty and strict attention to business. Minnie Hansdorf became his wife at Detroit, in March, 1864.

Channing Seabury, son of Dr. John Seabury, was born at Southbridge, Massachusetts, January 5th, 1842. He was educated in the common schools, and at the academy of Bridgewater, Massachusetts. At the age of fifteen he left school, and worked as errand boy and clerk in the wholesale and importing carpet house of Hastings and Plimpton, New York city, until 1860. November 20th, of that year he came to St. Paul, and the following spring was employed by J. C. and H. C. Burbank. This firm was succeeded, in 1865, by A. H. Wilder and Company, with whom Mr. Seabury became a partner. Two years later they dissolved, and he became assistant secretary and treasurer of the North-western Union Packet company, remaining with them until their general office was moved to St. Louis some years after. In 1872 he became a partner in the wholesale and manufacturing boot and shoe house of C. Gotzian and Company. In 1870, he married Fannie W. Cruft, of Terre Haute, Indiana, who died in 1878, leaving two children: Charles William and John Edwin.

John Seeger was born December 19th, 1853, in Kentucky. When a child he went with his parents to St. Peter, Minnesota, where they resided until 1862, when on account of the Indian outbreak they moved to this city for one year. He afterward lived about five years in Le Sueur, and since then has been a resident of St. Paul. When eighteen years of age he became a partner with Charles Leonard in contracting and building, and continued for about five years when he went into business alone as contractor, builder, lumber dealer and box manufacturer. He now employs from eighty to one hundred men, and during the winter of 1880–'81 put up five large elevators in Minnesota and Dakota. His wife was Miss E. Yoerg, of this city, whom he married January 27th, 1877. They have one child living.

Elias Siebert was born in 1828, in Germany, where he obtained his education and learned the trade of stonemason. He entered the German army in 1848 and served three years. In 1857 he came to the United States; located at St. Paul and worked at his trade until 1862, when he enlisted in the Sixth Minnesota regiment as private; was promoted to orderly sergeant in the spring of 1863, for brave and meritorious conduct; he served until the close of the war. While in the army he contracted that dread disease inflammatory rheumatism, from which he still suffers. For two years past he has been in the liquor trade, corner Sixth and Bridge streets. Married in 1869 at St. Paul, to Christina Bisnenstein, who has borne him four children. Philip, Christina, Gustoff and Ferdinand.

Albert Edward Senkler, whose father was a clergyman of the Church of England, was born March 8th, 1842, in Docking, Norfolk county, England. He received a liberal education at Brockville, Ontario, previous to entering the University of McGill Medical college, Montreal. The degrees of doctor of medicine and master of surgery were conferred in May, 1863. Mr. Senkler emigrated to Canada with his parents at an early age, and in 1865 settled at St. Cloud, Minnesota, where from 1867 until 1875 he was examining surgeon for pensions. In 1873 he was chosen a member of the state board of health and served three years. He married in 1867, Frances Isabella, oldest daughter of George Easton, of Ontario, Canada. Dr. Senkler located in this city January, 1880.

Romaine Sheire was born, February 21st, 1833, at Lexington, Greene county, New York. Mr. Sheire and his parents, moved to Detroit, Michigan, in 1836. There he attended the public schools until eleven years of age, when they went into the country eight miles from Detroit, and he attended the common schools until sixteen years old, then commenced teaching. Two years later he returned to Detroit, where he worked at the

carpenter's trade summers, and taught winters, until 1858; then for three years he followed the plan of working half of each day to support himself and family, and attending school the other half day. At the breaking out of the civil war he abandoned the intention of graduating, and enlisted in company F, First regiment Michigan engineers. October 19th, 1861, he started for camp, leaving wife and three young children. Participated in all the battles of the army of the Cumberland, and in December, 1862, was promoted to sergeant. January 1st, 1864, he re-enlisted as a veteran. He took part in that memorable march to the sea, siege and capture of Savannah, capture of Columbia, the march through the Carolinas and Virginia to Washington, and the grand review of General Sherman's army, May 26th, 1865. He was honorably discharged, October 1st, 1865, and two weeks later arrived with his family at St. Paul. From 1866 until 1872, he was a member of the firm of Leonard and Sheire. Mr. Leonard then withdrew, and Mr. Sheire continued business with other architects and builders. The deaf and dumb asylum, school for imbeciles, at Faribault, many of the fine churches, dwellings, and business blocks of this city and throughout the state, are proofs of their skill and ability. He was married August 20th, 1850, at Royal Oak, Michigan, to Elvira Hopkins. They have six children and four grand-children living. He is an active member of ten secret societies.

G. W. Sherwood, of American parentage, was born April 3d, 1833, at Greenville, Greene county, New York. He acquired a common school education, and in 1855, located in St. Paul. Mr. Sherwood's business is that of railroad contractor and lumberman. His marriage with Adaline Hurd, of Unadilla, Otsego county, New York, occurred December 21st, 1853.

Rudolph Schiffmann, of German parentage, was born at St. Louis, Missouri, August 1st, 1845. He attended common schools and the universities of Washington and St. Louis, and then engaged as apprentice in the drug business. Afterward read medicine with Professor A. Hammer, and later with Professor E. A. Clark, and graduated at the St. Louis Medical college in 1867. During the cholera epidemic of 1866–'67, he was assistant physician at the St. Louis city hospital. After graduation he received the appointment of acting assistant surgeon, United States army and served on the plains of Kansas and Colorado, under General Hancock, on the Indian expedition. In the fall of 1867, he went to New Mexico to engage in the practice of medicine and surgery. Formed a business engagement with Dr. Robert Hunter, of New York, specialist for diseases of the lungs and throat; and since May, 1879, they have resided at St. Paul, engaged especially in the treatment of those diseases. Dr. Schiffmann entered the army as private in Company D, Eighth Missouri Cavalry; afterward became hospital steward of that regiment, and by special order of the war department, was discharged to accept the position of hospital steward in the regular army. Was on duty at Little Rock, and afterward in the field with the Third United States Cavalry, until the close of the war. In 1881, he was nomimated by both parties and elected school inspector in the second precinct of the fifth ward. Isabella Johnson became his wife at St. Louis, July 26th, 1877. Their children are Rudolph Johnson, Frederick Clark and Minnie Beatrice.

Henry Hastings Sibley was born in Detroit, Michigan, February 20th, 1811, and came from a stock that seemed to love the hardy and adventurous life incident to pioneer settlements. Hence we read of his ancestors on both sides as being pioneers and always prominent, where they chose to settle. A concise history of the life of Mr. Sibley would fill a volume with his adventures among the Indians, in the chase and on the field of battle. At the age of seventeen he went to Sault Ste. Marie where he was employed in a store. The next year he was connected with the American Fur Company at Mackinac. In 1834 he became a member of a company consisting of Ramsey Crooks, H. L. Dousman, Joseph Roulette, Jr., and himself. November 7th of that year he reached Mendota, Dakota county, where he established his headquarters. The garrison at Fort Snelling and the few settlers located near for the prosecution of the fur trade, were all the population that what is now Minnesota could then boast. General Sibley has seen germinate from that small beginning, a state containing nearly eight hundred thousand inhabitants, and he among the most honored of them all. The first two years after his arrival he lived in a log house;

at the end of that time, in 1836, he built the first dwelling of stone in the state. It stands to-day as a monument to the early enterprise of Mr. Sibley, and is the oldest house in Minnesota. Previous to his leaving Mackinac, Governor Porter, of Michigan territory, appointed Mr. Sibley a justice of the peace. He was re-appointed in 1838 by Governor Chambers of Iowa, Minnesota being included in that teritory. Afterward he was appointed, by the latter official, captain of the first company of the First Iowa cavalry, and he raised and drilled a company of seventy-five men. At that time the Mississippi river was the dividing line between Iowa and Wisconsin territories. Mr. Sibley was chosen as a delegate from Wisconsin, although living in the residuum of Iowa territory. After some discussion he was allowed to take his seat. He acted as such delegate one term, during which he secured the passage, March 3d, 1849, of the act organizing the territory of Minnesota, and was elected a delegate the same year to represent it, and re-elected in 1851, serving in all about five years. In 1855 he represented the county of Dakota in the territorial legislature. In 1857 he was president of the democratic branch of the state constitutional convention. During the same year he was elected governor, but did not take his seat until May 24th, 1858, on account of the delay in the admssion of the territory as a state. His term of office expired January 1st, 1860 In August, 1862, occurred the outbreak of the Sioux Indians which inaugurated the great Minnesota massacre. Mr. Ramsey, who was then governor, appointed Mr. Sibley to the command of state troops. He immediately took the field, and after hard marches and severe battles, conquered the Indians and brought them to submission. President Lincoln appointed him brigadier-general, and he was afterward brevetted major-general. He was placed in command of the military district of Minnesota, which position he held until 1865, when he was detached as a member of a commission to negotiate treaties with the Sioux and other Indians on the upper Missouri river. He was again elected to the state legislature in 1870, and later served a year on the national board of Indian commissioners, which position he was obliged to resign as it required too much time away from his home and business. He has been president of the State Normal School board and is now president of the Board of Regents of the Minnesota State University and State Historical society; also of the St. Paul Chamber of Commerce, and the St. Paul Gas company, and is a director of the First National bank of this city. At one time he was Park commissioner, and was one of the directors of the St. P. and S. C. Railroad company. Upon the consolidation of that company with others under the name of the C. St. P. M. and O. railroad, Mr. Sibley resigned his position as director. He has been a resident of St. Paul since 1862, when he moved from Mendota. On the 2d of May, 1843, he married Sarah J. Steele, who died in May, 1869, leaving four children: Augusta, Sarah, Frederick and Alfred. Owing to the change of name and boundaries, Mr. Sibley has had the rare experience of living, without changing his location, in four different territories and one state, viz: Michigan, Wisconsin, Iowa and Minnesota territories, and the state of Minnesota. The city of Hastings and county of Sibley were named in his honor, thus linking his name with the geography as well as the history of the state.

J. C. Simonet was born in Murton, Canton Freiburg, Switzerland, in 1846. Received his education and served a two and one-half years apprenticeship at upholstering, which he finished when about nineteen years of age, then traveled for five years, visiting different cities in Europe, and working to perfect himself in his occupation. He worked two years in Paris, France, and at different cities in Switzerland until 1872, when he came to the United States; worked one year at New York city, then removed to La Crosse, Wisconsin; after a residence of five years in that place he came to St. Paul and has since been engaged here in the upholstering business in all its branches, and is having a very successful trade. In 1871 he married Catherine Briselace of Delemont, Switzerland. They have four children living: Mathelda, Louisa, Julius C. and Albert.

Karl Simmon, a native of New York city, was born in 1854. In 1865 he came with his parents to St. Paul; he received his education in the schools of this city and the State University. After leaving school he was nearly four years employed in Paul Rieger's drug store, then five years with G. W. Robinson, whom he finally suc-

ceeded in business. His store, located at the corner of Third and Market streets, is the largest pharmacy west of Chicago, and is known as the Metropolitan drug store. He was married in this city to E. S. Kechtman, who has borne him one child.

Thomas Skok, a native of Bohemia, was born in 1848. In 1866 his parents brought their family to America and have resided at St. Paul since July 3d of that year. Mr. Skok learned the butcher's trade in his native country, and has been in that business since coming to this city. In 1869 he started a very small market where his commodious building now stands; it is of stone, with brick front, and was built in 1876. It is known as the North Star meat market; is two stories high and has twenty-six feet front on Fort street and sixty-three feet on Leach street; it is well supplied with all the facilities for a first class market. Mr. Skok married in this city in 1873, Margaret Brengs, who was born in Germany. Thomas, Lucy, Gertrude and Margaret are their children.

Thomas Slater was born July 25th, 1833, in Yorkshire, England, where he learned general blacksmithing of his father, who was one of the best of workmen. Mr. Slater moved to St. Paul August 4th, 1858, and now has a fine shop at 65 East Fourth street, where he is doing an extensive business under the firm name of Slater and Riley; they make a specialty of shoeing, and turn out as fine work as can be done at any shop in the state. Ann E. Dobson, of Westmoreland, England, became his wife in October, 1856. They have had five children, three daughters and one son are now living. The oldest died suddenly at the age of twenty-one years.

B. W. Smith, of the firm of Smith and Lewis, wholesale and retail dealers in coal, wood and baled hay, was born August 8th, 1829, in Litchfield county, Connecticut. In 1853, he married Mary J. Ryder, of New Hartford, and moved to St. Paul, in 1859. He engaged in farming until the commencement of the late war, when, for three years, he was employed by Captain E. B. Carlin, chief acting quarter-master of this department. Since the war he has been with C. G. Lewis in the fuel business. August 24th, 1867, in moving a circular saw, used for cutting their wood, a lever broke, causing Mr. Smith to fall upon the saw, which accident cost him his right arm.

Day Kellogg Smith, whose father was a native of Connecticut, and mother of New York, was born January 16th, 1845, at Chicago, Illinois, and attended the common schools until twelve years of age. In 1863 he left home to enter government service; was in Tennessee, Mississippi and Kentucky, during 1863–'64, in government telegraph service. From 1865 until 1876, he was with the Toledo, Peoria and Warsaw railway at Peoria, Illinois, as train dispatcher, superintendent of telegraph and assistant superintendent; he held the latter position eight years. Since then he has been train dispatcher of the Union Pacific railway, at Cheyenne, Wyoming; division superintendent and general ticket agent Chicago and Lake Huron railroad, at Port Huron, Michigan; master of transportation and superintendent of the Illinois Midland railway, Decatur, Illinois. He is now train dispatcher of the Breckenridge division of the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba railway, at St. Paul. His marriage with Margaret Donlevy took place at Peoria, September 19th, 1870.

G. Sidney Smith was born June 4th, 1829, in Groton, Tompkins county, New York. He received his early education in the public school and academy of his native place; graduated at the State Normal school in Albany, and received the degree of A. M. from Madison university. He taught fifteen years in the schools of his native state, and from 1862 to 1867 was principal of the Adams school in St. Paul, Minnesota, and was subsequently connected with the department of public instruction in the state.

George H. Smith, of American parentage, was born June 23d, 1833, at Norwich, Chenango county, New York. He received an academic education, and in 1857, left home for St. Louis, under engagement to construct and superintend telegraph lines. During the war he was captain and acting quarter-master; also superintendent of military telegraphs, department of the Mississippi, and constructed some four thousand miles. Mr. Smith resided two years in New York city, and eight years in St. Louis, and since 1857, has been in telegraph and railroad business. May 7th, 1855, he married Mary Brown, of Norwich, New York. In October, 1873, he located at St.

Paul; since that date he has been general superintendent of the St. Paul and Duluth railroad.

George P. Smith was born in 1828, at Bristol, Grafton county, New Hampshire. Since 1857 he has been in the railroad business, with the exception of about six months that he worked at milling. He was first with the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul company as receiving clerk at Milwaukee, then went to Muscoda, where he remained five years, being the pioneer agent of that place; he was at Boscobel as agent three years, and the same length of time at Monona, Iowa; then removed to St. Paul, and after working three and one-half years for the St. Paul and Duluth company, he was employed by the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul company, and is serving them as chief clerk in the freight department.

Henry Smith, of American parentage, and a native of New York city, was born August 10th, 1845. He was given a common school and academic education. Left New York in 1846, and went to Jersey City, where he lived until 1879, then came to St. Paul. Mr. Smith's business is that of manufacturing jeweler. In 1868, he married Miss G. H. Gingland, of Jersey City. They have two children. William and Henry.

Howard T. Smith, a native of New Hampshire, was born in 1855, at Bristol. In 1870 he came to St. Paul and worked one year as delivering clerk for the Lake Superior and Mississippi railroad company; he was then one year looking after goods in bond, acting under a commission from the government, and one year employed as discharging clerk. He then worked one year for the St. Paul and Pacific company and afterward was with the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul company as cashier until in 1875, sickness compelled him to resign. In 1878 he went to work for them as check clerk and since March, 1879, has been car accountant.

Hon. James Smith, Jr. was born at Mount Vernon, Ohio, October 29th, 1815. While young his eye-sight was seriously impaired by sickness, but he received an education and then read law; being admitted to practice in 1839 he became a partner of the late Col. J. W. Vance. Mr. Smith remained at Mount Vernon until 1856, when he settled in St. Paul and was first a partner of Judge L. Emmett, and afterward of Hon. John M. Gilman. For the past ten years he has been attorney of the Lake Superior railroad. He was a member of the state senate in 1861, '62, '63, and has just been elected for another term; the last time without opposition, a fact that evinces the high esteem in which he is held by his fellow citizens.

John Smith, a native of Canada, was born in 1848. In 1867 he graduated from the military academy at Toronto and was appointed sergeant-major of the Thirty-third Battalion of Volunteer forces of Ontario. In 1868 he came to the United States and lived about six years at Detroit, Michigan. After visiting various parts of the country he removed to Winnipeg and for one year engaged in hotel business, then came to this city and opened a sample room at 29 Jackson street, known as the St. Louis. He also has at Kansas City, Missouri, the largest sample room west of Chicago. Mr. Smith always keeps a fine stock of foreign and domestic cigars. Emily Hill became his wife at Detroit in 1876. They have four children.

Robert Smith was born February 23d, 1828, in Lincolnshire, England. He was educated in a free grammar school of his native country, and in 1855, emigrated to Buffalo, New York, where he engaged in the butcher business. Since the fall of 1856, St. Paul has been his home. In 1857 he was steward of the St. Paul club; afterward kept the house of Judge Nelson, for a time. In 1861 he engaged with the firm of Drewry and Scotten, in their brewery, and remained with them seven years. About 1869 he was employed as book-keeper in the boot and shoe house of W. J. Smith and Company, and later, was with McCauly and Castner, in the commission business. Since 1873 he has been chaplain of the Bethel Mission of the Western Seaman's Friend society. In January, 1852, Mr. Smith married Dorothy Hicks, of Lincolnshire, England.

Robert A. Smith was born June 13th, 1827, in Indiana. In 1850 he was elected auditor of Warrick county, and served as such three years. In May, 1853, he came to this city, and at once assumed the duties of private secretary to Governor Gorman. He also acted as territorial librarian until 1858. In May, 1856, he was elected treasurer of Ramsey county; being several times re-elected, he served until March, 1868, a period of twelve years. In 1866, he entered the banking business with William Dawson and H. K. Ste-

vens, and since that time has been transacting a large financial business.

Webster Smith was born in 1838, in Putnam county, New York. When seventeen years of age he went to New York city, and worked three years clerking in a store; then returned to Putnam county, and engaged in mercantile trade. In 1862 he was commissioned captain of the One Hundred and Thirty-fifth New York volunteer infantry; afterward changed to Sixth New York heavy artillery, and commanded by Colonel W. H. Morris. Mr. Smith was made brevet major, for meritorious conduct. After three years' service, he was honorably discharged. May 13th, 1865, he came to this city, and for a time was employed in a store as clerk; then was in the retail grocery trade two years, after which he tried the milling business, but in May, 1877, returned to the grocery trade. He is located at the corner of Sixth and Jackson streets. In 1855, he married in New York, Kate Wiltse, who has borne him three children.

A. W. Sonnen, a native of Germany was born in 1829. Emigrated to America in 1849 and worked at his trade in Jefferson county, New York until 1853 when he went to California. In 1859 he came to this state and resided at New Ulm until the massacre of 1862 when he lost all he possessed, and the spring following came to this city. In August he entered the employ of the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba railroad company, but in 1864 removed to Chicago and worked for the Illinois Central company until 1867 when he returned to his old position in this city. Since 1879 he has filled the position of assistant foreman in the car shops. He married at New Ulm, in 1858, Barbara Melchoir. Their two first children were born at that place, Clementine and William Joseph; Fred. Michel at Chicago; Anthony Hermann at St. Paul, and Charles John, also a native of this city.

Albert Spangenberg, a native of Saxony, Prussia, was born in 1848. His mother died when he was seven years old, and at the age of fifteen he came to America with his father. Since June 1st, 1863 he has resided in this city, and since 1865 has been in the butcher's business. He was in the employ of other parties until 1870 when he opened his market 528 St. Peter street, where he is having a prosperous and increasing trade. Katharina Henkels, of Dubuque, Iowa, became his wife in this city, November 25th, 1874. Albert F., Anna C. and Henry A. are their children.

Robert Spangenberg, a native of Germany, was born in 1848. He attended school there until 1863 when he came to Ramsey county, Minnesota, and here acquired his English education. After leaving school he worked three years at farming, then came to this city and engaged in the butcher's business; he is located at the corner of Carroll and Rice streets. Mr. Spangenberg married Barbary Justus, in this city in 1877. Their children are Lizzie and Ida.

John Nininger Speel, son of John L. and Margaret Ramsey Speel, was born July 20th, 1853, at Harrisburg, Pennsylvania. He acquired a scientific education, and in 1873, left home to enter the navy. Mr. Speel located at St. Paul in January, 1873. He has been engaged as pay-master in the United States navy.

George H. Spencer was born December 20th, 1831, in Shelby county, Kentucky, and when two years of age went with his parents to Terre Haute, Indiana. He attended the Indiana Asbury university at Greencastle, and when sixteen years old entered a hardware store in Terre Haute, where he worked four years. Located in St. Paul, November 8th, 1851, and engaged as clerk in the trading house of A. L. Larpenteur, was with him eight years and during that time learned to speak the French and Indian languages. He accompanied General Sibley's expedition against the Sioux in 1863, as chief clerk of the subsistence department; afterward served in Missouri in the same capacity, until the close of the war; since that time he has been engaged in the fur and hide trade. Mr. Spencer was appointed in June, 1881, United States Indian agent at Crow Creek, Dakota for the Sioux. He was married October, 1866, to Sarah Palmer, of Macon City, Missouri.

Ferdinand Spiegel was born in 1848, at Leipsig, Saxony, and in 1849, came with his parents to America. From New York city they went to Albany, and thence to Detroit, Michigan. In 1861, when but thirteen years of age, he enlisted in the Fifth Michigan Infantry, served one year and was discharged. In 1864, he enlisted in the Nineteenth United States Infantry, served three

years in the regular army and was honorably discharged. He came to this city in 1871; served as postmaster in West St. Paul four years, and was then appointed mail agent between St. Paul and St. Vincent. One year later he opened his liquor trade in West St. Paul, where he is still located. He married in this city in 1872, Carrie Schmidt. Their children are Carrie and Ernest.

H. H. Squire, a native of England, was born in 1856. Came to the United States in 1873, and was employed as book-keeper at Duluth one and one-half years, afterward resided six months at Brainerd. In May, 1875, he came to St. Paul, and worked three years as bill clerk, since that time has been cashier with the St. Paul and Duluth railroad.

John Summers was born in 1830, at Glasgow, Scotland. He received a high school education and learned the carpenter's trade in his native country. In 1852 he moved to Brooklyn, New York, and shortly after to Chicago, Illinois, where he worked three years in company with his brother. In 1856 he came to St. Paul, and worked as a journeyman until 1877, when he disposed of his business to Taylor and Craig, and became owner and manager of the Windsor hotel. Mr. Summers was married at Chicago in 1856 to Isabella Pierce, who died in September, 1876. In 1879 he married in this city Frances Elinor Monfort.

George H. Staehle was born April 9th, 1858, at St. Paul. His father was of German parentage and his mother American. Mr. Staehle is employed as clerk by the St. Paul and Duluth Railroad company.

C. Stahlmann, a native of Bavaria, was born in 1829. When seventeen years of age he came to the United States and located in Indiana, where he lived two years, then removed to Cincinnati, and after a residence of five years in that city he spent two years in Iowa, and came to St. Paul in 1855. Mr. Stahlmann built his brewery in 1855. His wife was Catherine Paulus, whom he married in 1853, in Iowa. They have three children living, Henry, Bernhard and Christopher, Jr.

George H. Stahlman was born in 1857, at Dubuque, Iowa. In 1859 he came with his parents to St. Paul, and here received a practical education. After leaving school he passed three years in the oil regions of Pennsylvania, then returned to this city and associated with George Moeller in the wholesale cigar business. One year later he bought Mr. Moeller's interest, and has since conducted the business alone at 386 Wabasha street. He employs from fifteen to twenty men, and manufactures 500,000 cigars annually. In 1879 he married in Pennsylvania, Miss L. Enslen. They have one child living.

Dr. Gottfried Stamm was born in November, 1842, in canton of Schaffhausen, Switzerland. He passed the gymnasiums of the city of Schaffhausen in 1863, and studied medicine from that time until 1867 at different cities, and graduated at Berne. He was in the practice of his profession in the canton of Schaffhausen until 1873, when he emigrated to this country and located at St. Paul in June of that year.

Captain Charles J. Stees was born in Dauphin, Dauphin county, Pennsylvania, and came to Minnesota in 1851. At the time of his arrival the government was holding a treaty with the Sioux Indians at Mendota, for the cession of lands on the west side of the river; here young Stees, full of the Cooper novel idea of the noble red men, viewed them in all their paint and feather glory. In after years subsequent events showed him Lo in a very different light. Little Crow's band occasionally treated the villagers of St. Paul to dances in the streets. Mr. Stees tells of the first large fire, when Daniel's hotel just completed and furnished, was destroyed; how the boys shouldered the ladders going to the fire, and how buckets were passed before the days of the fire engine. He, together with Mr. McCloud, I. Markley and R. West laid the first board walk in the city. It was made from dry goods boxes and extended from Third street to the foot of the bench running from the bluff, back to where the capitol now stands, thus enabling the down town ladies to reach Rev. Neill's church, dry shod. At the breaking out of the war Mr. Stees, who was in Philadelphia, enlisted in one of the three months regiments, was commissioned major and served until the expiration of his term when he returned to this city and enlisted in the Ninth Infantry regiment for the south; but the Sioux outbreak under Little Crow, in August, 1862, necessitated Governor Ramsey's consolidating the first ten full companies of various regiments into the Sixth. Mr. Stees afterward became captain of Company

G. The regiment was sent to the front under Gen. Sibley, and on their way to Fort Ridgely, passed scenes of butchery and desolation which beggar description. After the Birch Coolie affair, Lieutenant Stees accompanied Colonel John Prince, bearer of dispatches to Governor Ramsey at St. Paul. Before starting he went to the hospital and offered to carry messages from the wounded to their friends; Mr. Barton, of St. Paul, said, "Hand down that vest," and taking from the pocket two bullets that had been removed from his body he said, "Give those to my wife with my compliments and tell her I will be with her in a few days."

They reached St. Paul in safety and while there Mr. Stees received orders to take charge of what troops there were at Fort Snelling, belonging to regiments on the frontier, and act as an escort to a committee of citizens who wished to go to Birch Coolie to procure the remains of those killed in the fight. They finally decided to wait until cold weather and Lieutenant Stees proceeded to Fort Ridgely to join General Sibley. Then came the fight at Wood Lake, which is a matter of history.

Shortly after this Mr. Stees accompanied Colonel Marshall on his forced march to Wild Goose Nest lake, where a large number of Indians were captured. They returned to Camp Release and in due course of time to Mankato, where the prisoners were jailed and thirty-eight subsequently hung. January 2d, 1865, Lieutenant Stees took a detachment of troops from Fort Snelling to join their regiments at Benton Barracks, Missouri. Leaving New Orleans the regiment was packed like herring in the small steamer George Cromwell, and upon their arrival at Dauphin Island were a sorry looking crowd. The regiment under General A. J. Smith participated in the capture of Mobile, by the reduction of Spanish Fort and Fort Blakely, which occurred after the fall of Richmond and surrender of Lee. Captain Stees was mustered out at Fort Snelling in August, 1865, and afterward married Cythic, daughter of Hon. J. R. Irvine, one of the oldest settlers of St Paul. He was on two Indian expeditions under General Sibley and collected a number of Indian trophies, which he holds as remembrances of the Sioux massacre of 1862.

Washington M. Stees was born March 28th, 1826, in Lancaster county, Pennsylvania, and resided in that state until July 1st, 1850, when he located in St. Paul, and commenced the furniture business in a small building at the corner of Third and Minnesota streets; his trade increased so rapidly that in the spring of 1852, he put up a brick block 22x40 feet, and three-stories above the basement. In 1870, his business demanded still more room, and he erected the commodious brick block which he now occupies. It is 25x70 feet on Third and Minnesota streets; at the rear it is 80x50 feet; it is all connected, and three-stories high above the basement. John A. Stees having been in the employ of his brother a number of years, became a partner in 1860, and the extensive business is now carried on under the firm name of Stees Brothers. It is one of the principal business houses in the city, and the oldest furniture house in the state. Mr. Stees married in 1849, Ann Kirk, who is a descendent of the old stock of Quakers who resided on the Brandywine river in Delaware. They have had one son and one daughter. The son died very suddenly at the state university, when eighteen years of age. When Mr. Stees came to St. Paul, he built a small house in the rear of the store and after a short time discovered that the place had been used for a burying ground. At that time there were few white people in St. Paul, while the Indians were very numerous, but harmless. They had their race course opposite Mr. Stees' house, extending from Fourth and Minnesota to Third and Robert streets.

Charles A. Stein, veterinary surgeon, 97 West Third street, St. Paul, was born February 17th, 1841, in Prussia. When nineteen years of age, he began the study of veterinary surgery, which he continued four years in Berlin. After completing his studies, he served one year in the Prussian army as assistant veterinary surgeon. In 1866, he emigrated to America, and resided in New Orleans until 1874. In 1873, owing to overflows caused by the breaking of the Mississippi levees, a disease known as charbon broke out among the horses and mules in the country bordering on the river. This disease had been known for about two centuries and had baffled the skill of veterinary surgeons everywhere. A cotton firm in New Orleans, engaged Dr. Stein to go to their plantation, where they had about one hundred and eighty animals suffering from the dis-

ease. One died soon after his arrival, and after a post mortem examination, he determined upon the remedy to use, and immediately treated the other animals with success. He met with such success in his treatment that not a single case died where he had been called in the early stage of the disease. His services were in demand in all parts of the state at the rate of fifty dollars per day. In 1874, he entered the United States service in the Seventh cavalry, as veterinary surgeon, and in 1876, was with the Custer expedition, General Terry's command. In September of that year, resigned on account of ill health and came to St. Paul, where he has since been engaged in practice. Was elected county coronor and held that office until 1880. In 1878, after the death of Sheriff Becht, he took charge of that office until the election of Sheriff King. During his term of office, he continued the practice of his profession. He was married May 19th, 1867, to Anna de Silva, of Liverpool, England. They have two daughters and two sons; Rachel, Nellie, Carlos J. and James E.

Oscar Stephenson, a native of Virginia, was born September 12th, 1835, in Southampton county. He was educated in Virginia, at the colleges of Richmond and Charlottesville. At the state university Mr. Stephenson studied law, graduated with the degree of B. L., and was admitted to practice by court of appeals of Virginia and supreme court of the United States, in 1856. The same year he came to Minnesota. In 1859-'60 he was a member of the state legislature, and from 1868 to 1876, was judge of probate of Ramsey county; has also been associated with several leading newspapers, as editorial writer. Lilias Blanche Robertson, daughter of Colonel D. A. Robertson, of St. Paul, became his wife, June 29th, 1866. Their children are Oscar, Lilias Caroline, Julia and William.

Hiram F. Stevens, lawyer, was born September 11th, 1852, at St. Albans, Vermont. He was a member of the class of 1872, at the University of Vermont, and in 1874 graduated from the Columbia college law school. Mr. Stevens was secretary of the Vermont Bar Association, in 1878-'9. He practiced law at St. Albans until 1879, when he removed to St. Paul.

William H. Stevens was born, July 22d, 1843, at Washington, District of Columbia, and lived in that city until seven years of age, then resided at Shepherdtown, Virginia five years. In 1855, he engaged as cabin boy on a steamboat, and worked in that capacity about two years. From 1857 until the late war, he was driving stage in Virginia. He engaged as servant to Captain E. L. Hubbard, of the Third Wisconsin volunteers, and stayed with the regiment until they were mustered out, in 1864. After spending a few days in Wisconsin, he went to Washington, and enlisted in the First Maryland Colored volunteers. He was present at the massacre at Fort Pillow, where six of his brothers were killed. The seven brothers were members of the same regiment. At the close of the war he returned to Wisconsin; was at Fond du Lac about six months; then worked in a hotel at Green Bay two years, and from there went up to the copper regions. He afterward removed to Chicago, where he resided until 1870. Since that date St. Paul has been his home. Mr. Stevens was employed at the Metropolitan hotel nine years, and since then has been janitor in the Moore block. April 2d, 1872, he married Ellen Waters, who died in 1874. Martha Harris, of this city, became his wife, February 1st, 1877.

Dr. J. H. Stewart was born in Columbia county, New York, January 15th, 1829. Graduated from the University of New York, in 1851, and until 1855 practiced medicine at Peekskill; in May of that year, he located in St. Paul, and soon became one of the most successful and popular practitioners in the city. In 1859 he was elected state senator, and served on important railroad committees. He was commissioned surgeon of the First Minnesota regiment, in 1861; was captured at Bull Run, July 21st, and held a prisoner at Richmond some time, but was finally exchanged. In 1864, he was elected mayor of St. Paul, and the following year appointed postmaster, which office he held five years. In 1869, he was again elected mayor; re-elected in 1871, and again in 1873. But few men of our city are so popular as Dr. Stewart.

R. Stiefel was born in 1832, in Prussia, where he was educated in his native language, and learned the trade of shoe maker. In 1852, he moved to New Orleans; and from there went to Ohio, in 1853; he worked at his trade in Cincinnati five years. In 1858, he came to this city,

and started a small shoe shop. In 1862, he enlisted in the Sixth Minnesota Infantry, and served until honorably discharged in 1865. He returned to St. Paul, and by advice of his physicians abandoned shoe making. In 1856, he embarked in the liquor and restaurant business, which he conducted fourteen years. In April, 1881, he leased the basement of the building at the corner of Fourth and Wacouta streets, where he keeps a sample room and restaurant, one of the finest in the city. He married Rosina Heckner, at Cincinnati, in 1854. She has borne him seven children, four of whom are living; the oldest are daughters, all of them are married.

Adolph Stierle was born October 1st, 1833, at Ruchsen, district of Adelsheim, Grand Duchy of Baden, Germany. His parents were George and Elizabeth Stierle; the former was born at Sinsheim, and the latter at Meckesheim. Mr. Stierle learned the druggists business at Hanan, near Frankfort-on-the-Main. In March, 1853, he located at Cincinnati, Ohio, where he served as drug clerk until 1857; in the summer of that year he established himself in the business. He married in Cincinnati, March 6th, 1869, Elise Seeger, who was born November 12th 1839, at Morcan, Russia. In 1865, he made his first visit to Minnesota, spent the summer at Le Sueur, and in the fall returned to Cincinnati. The next year he passed some time in St. Paul, then went back to Cincinnati, and selling out his business there in 1867, located in this city. From 1868 until 1873 he was engaged in the lumber trade, then returned to the drug business by purchasing the store of G. Stein, at the corner of Rosabel and Seventh streets. In 1875, he moved to his present location, corner of Broadway and Seventh streets. Three children were born to them in Cincinnati, two of whom died in that city, and one in St. Paul. They have now two children who were born in this place.

Carl Herman von Stockenstrom, son of Carl and Josephine von Stockenstrom, was born March 13th, 1853, in Sweden. He went through the Gymnasium at Stockholm, then attended college and the seminary at Rock Island, Illinois; also the State University of Minnesota. He located in St. Paul at Woodward avenue, number 12. Mr. Stockenstrom is editor of the Swedish newspaper, "Skaffaren," published in this city; also editor-in-chief of the "Minnesota Stats Tidning," published at Minneapolis. His marriage with Mary A. Nelson occurred August 2d, 1881.

L. P. Stomquist, contractor and builder, was born in 1849, in Sweden, and began his trade in his native country. In 1866 he came to America and located in Carver county, Minnesota; removed to St. Paul in 1870 and worked as journeyman until January, 1880, when he, in company with William Schnittger, began contracting and building. They employ sixteen men. Mr. Stomquist married in Minneapolis, 1875, Miss Annie C. Peterson. Arida P. and Charles B. are their children.

C. D. Strong was born in Somersetshire, England, June 19th, 1808. In 1819 he went to Montreal, Canada, where he served an apprenticeship at the book business; he removed thence to Boston in 1828, where he married and commenced trade for himself. He continued in the various departments of the book business, printing, binding, publishing and selling until he removed to this city in 1859. While in Boston Mr. Strong was so afflicted with asthma that he became very feeble, and was obliged to give up business, but in the air of Minnesota he found relief and again entered upon active business pursuits by purchasing a small hardware store. His trade steadily increased until now he has the largest house in that line in the North-west, and does a business of $500,000 per annum.

R. O. Strong, of American parentage, was born October 30th, 1827, in Tompkins county, New York. The family moved to Jackson county, Michigan, in 1835, and in 1844 he left home to take a situation as clerk in a store at Jackson, Michigan. In 1850 he started in business in company with his father at Parma, same state; remained until 1857, then sold and came to St. Paul. Mr. Strong was in the carpet business until 1876, since that time he has been chief of the fire department. He married, March 16th, 1852, Helen A. Hollister, who died May 17th, 1860, leaving one child, Hattie M. Maggie S. Gillis, of Portage county, Ohio, became his wife July 24th, 1863. Their children are Fannie L., R. O., and May.

John Stuber, a native of Germany, was born in 1844. When five years of age he came to America with his parents and settled in New

York, where his father died in 1868. John attended school in Utica, New York, until fourteen years old, when he learned the trade of cigar making in that city, and was employed as journeyman in that business until 1879, when he located at St. Paul, and after working at his trade a short time opened a sample room on Wabasha street. In 1881 he removed to his present place of business, 37 East Seventh street. During the autumn of 1866 he enlisted in the United States army and served seven months when he was discharged because of disability. He married in New York, in 1878, Miss Nancy Ness.

Robert O. Sweeny was born in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, in 1831. With his parents he moved to Louisville, Kentucky, where they remained until 1836, when he returned with his mother to Philadelphia; his father went to the war with Mexico and there died. Mr. Sweeny is under obligations to the Rev. W. Wurtz for his academical education. At the age of seventeen he engaged in the wholesale silk house of Abbott, Johns and Company where he remained until twenty-one years old. He came to St. Paul in June, 1852, and was four years a partner with W. S. Potts in the drug business. Mr. Potts then disposed of his interest to T. H. and R. W. Delano. Five years latter Mr. Sweeny bought their interest and has since been sole proprietor. His place of business is No. 10 East Third street. He married in Philadelphia, Helen, daughter of the late John S. Benezet. She has borne him two children; one is living, Robert O.

Oliver H. Swerig, a native of Wisconsin, was born October 9th, 1847, in Walworth county. He lived in that state until May, 1874, when he came to this city and became manager of the St. Paul house of Fuller and Johnson, dealers in agricultural machinery. Mr. Swerig married Miss Anderson, of this place, June 21st, 1877. They have one son and one daughter.

Joseph Swick was born in Stonington, Connecticut, in 1853. When one year old his parents, Joseph and Sophia Swick, moved their family to this city and a few years later went to Minneapolis, where they still reside. In 1873 Mr. Swick began the butcher's trade in Minneapolis, in 1874 he moved to this city and has since followed the business here. In May, 1880, he leased the fine brick building at 562 Wabasha street; it is 24x56 feet in size, two stories high and well provided with all the facilities for a first-class meat market. Mr. Swick married Amelia Pfitzer, of St. Paul, May 20th, 1880.

F. S. Swisher, a native of Ohio, was born in 1843. Several years previous to coming to St. Paul Mr. Swisher was agent for the Empire Transportation Company, and the through lake interests, with his headquarters in the east. Since 1873 he has been North-western agent for the Blue line, with his office at 121 Third street.

Matthew Taylor was born in Johnston, Scotland, and while quite young was taken by his parents to Glasgow. In that city he was for a time sent to private school then apprenticed to and taught carpenter's trade. In 1866 came to America and proceeded soon after to St. Paul. For about twelve years he worked for Mr. Summers, contractor and builder, and then in company with Gordon Craig bought Mr. Summer's business. They are now doing extensive contracting and building, and are agents for the Reedy elevator. Married in November, 1867, Agnes Stevens, who died in February, 1871, leaving an infant daughter, Agnes Forbes.

S. S. Taylor was born March 8th, 1835, in Danbury, New Hampshire. Graduated from Dartmouth college in 1859. In 1866 he came to St. Paul, and after teaching seven years in the public schools conducted a private institution four years, then began again teaching in the public schools, and is at present so engaged. Mr. Taylor is grand-nephew of General Winchester, an aide of General Washington, and who lived to the age of one hundred and three years. Mr. Taylor was married in 1865 to Miss Mary A. Putnam, granddaughter of James Dowling of Revolutionary fame, and grandniece of General Israel Putnam.

Colonel William H. H. Taylor is a grandson of John Taylor, who came from Scotland prior to the American revolution, and settled in Hanover county, Virginia, and son of Thomas Taylor, a merchant of Richmond, Virginia, where the subject of this sketch was born on the 28th day of November, 1813. William was educated in Richmond academies; clerked several years in a dry-goods house there, and afterward managed the Black Heath coal mines in Chesterfield county, Virginia. In 1835 he settled in Cincinnati, Ohio;

two years later he became chief clerk in the clerk's office of Hamilton county, under his uncle, General William Henry Harrison, serving in that capacity until 1841, when General Harrison became president, and Mr. Taylor became one of his private secretaries. On the demise of the president, in 1841, Mr. Taylor was appointed postmaster of Cincinnati by President Tyler; held the office until 1845, when being turned out by President Polk, he returned to the old homestead of President Harrison, at North Bend, Ohio, where he farmed until 1858, when the log cabin of 1840 notoriety was reduced to ashes. At the opening of the year just mentioned he entered the office of the clerk of Hamilton county once more, served as deputy until January, 1861, when he was made chief deputy in the sheriff's office of the same county, and there remained only six months, exchanging civil for military duties. In July, 1861, he entered the Union army as colonel of the Fifth Ohio cavalry, and from December, 1862, to August, 1863, by appointment of President Grant, was president of the military commission of West Tennessee. On account of ill health Colonel Taylor resigned his position, his resignation being dated August 11th, 1863. Returning to Ohio we see him once more at the old North Bend farm. In 1866 he was appointed by President Johnson postmaster of Cincinnati, but was rejected by the senate on false charges made by Ben. Eggleston—charges of disloyalty to his country. In 1867 Colonel Taylor came to Minnesota in pursuit of health, settled on a farm in Brooklyn, Hennepin county, where he was residing when in 1871, Governor Austin appointed him commissioner-at-large for Hennepin county, he holding that office about six months. In August, 1877, he was appointed state librarian by Governor Pillsbury, and still holds the office. Colonel Taylor was married on the 22d of June, 1836, to Miss Anna Tuthill Harrison, youngest daughter of President Harrison. They have had twelve children, and ten of them are still living. All are married except one son, Edward Everett, a farmer in Minnesota, and two daughters, Bessie Short and Virginia Berkley. Capt. W. H. H. Taylor, Jr., is a farmer in Minnesota; Capt. John T. Taylor, who was on Gen. Sherman's staff in 1861–'63, is a traveling salesman, living in Bloomington, Illinois; Lucy Singleton is the wife of H. Scott Howell, of Keokuk, Iowa; Anna Cleves is the wife of George H. Comstock, of the same place; Mary Thornton is the wife of George A. Plummer, of Brooklyn, Minnesota; Fannie Galt is the wife of Charles F. Hendryx, of Sauk Centre, and Jane Harrison is the wife of Edward J. Davenport, of Minneapolis.

A. V. Teeple, son of the late Captain P. C. Teeple, one of the early settlers of Northern Illinois, who settled in Rockford in 1838, married in 1841, and moved to Ontario in 1842, was born in Oxford, Ontario, May 25th, 1843. He was educated at the common school and in September, 1861, at the age of eighteen years he enlisted in the famous Illinois regiment, the Eighth cavalry, which was organized by General John F. Farnsworth. Mr. Teeple was commissioned in 1864 and held various staff offices in 1865, and in the latter year was mustered out of service with his regiment. While in the army he served under McClellan, Burnside, Hooker, and Meade, but was more immediately connected with Stoneman, Pleasanton and Buford. Was also a regular correspondent of the Illinois newspapers during the struggle. For six years Mr. Teeple was engaged in compiling and operating a complete system of abstracts of title in Rockford, Illinois. His system has been improved, copyrighted and introduced into all North-western states; these forms are now published by the Pioneer Press Printing Company. Mr. Teeple came to Minnesota and located at Morris, in April, 1872, qualified as county attorney in May following, and was admitted to the bar by Judge McKelvey in the first term of court held in Stevens county. Served in that capacity until October, 1874, when he came to St. Paul where he has since resided. He has compiled a hand-book to the statutes of 1866. For years Mr. Teeple has been an active promoter of co-operative building and loan societies and is at present an officer and director of four. From 1878 to 1880 he edited the Building Association News, a paper then published in this city. Married in 1867 Miss Carrie M. Walkup, of Illinois.

H. S. Temple was born in Maine, 1823. Until twenty-three years of age he was in the lumbering business with his father, then was two years operating for himself. His next venture was in the merchantile line in which he remained until 1856, then came to St. Paul and began auction-

eering which has since been his occupation. Under Quartermaster Kimball he sold all state property confiscated during the war, and condemned property of the United States. He sold at one time the Temple and Beaupre warehouse full of hard-tack besides other large sales.

Rev. Elisha S. Thomas was born in Rhode Island, March 2d, 1834. Was prepared for college at private school, and graduated in 1858. He then for a time studied theology with Rev. Mr. Littlejohn, of New Haven, Connecticut. In 1859 he taught in the deaf and dumb asylum of Baton Rouge, Louisiana. In 1860 he traveled in Europe, and in 1861 received the degree of master of arts from Yale college. From 1861 to 1864 he was pastor of St. Paul's chapel, of New Haven. In 1865 he was appointed professor of biblical exegesis and Hebrew in Faribault divinity school, and in June was appointed a trustee of the deaf and dumb asylum of Minnesota. In July, 1867, he was made corresponding secretary of the Bishop Seabury Mission at Faribault, and in June following, trustee. In October, 1868, he sailed for Europe, and spent one year in the University of Berlin. In 1870 he was elected rector of St. Mark's church in Minneapolis, and resigned on account of ill health, in 1875, and was appointed secretary of the society for the increase of the ministry, and had his head-quarters in Hartford, Connecticut. July 1st, 1876, he was made pastor of St. Paul's church of this city, and has since held the position. Mr. Thomas was married in Rhode Island, October 2d, 1861, to Miss Georgine M. Brown. They have had four children, two of whom are living.

John D. Thomas, a native of England, was born in London in 1848. Came to America, in 1869, and was in the employ of Pettit and Son, of New York, for five years. Went to Eau Claire, Wisconsin, in 1874, and for three years was in the employ of Ingram, Kennedy and Company, and afterward with the Valley Lumber Company, and finally entered the employ of the C. N. Nelson Lumber Company in Stillwater, and when their lumber yards here were established, he came to this city in the capacity of engineer.

Houison Thompson was born in Louisville, Jefferson county, Kentucky, January 21st, 1837. He lived in that city until his removal to St. Paul, August 7th, 1879, and has since been engaged as book-keeper for the lumber firm of John Martin and Company. During the rebellion, Mr. Thompson was in the pay department of the union army. He married in June, 1866, Miss Kate E. West, of Louisville. They have one son, Richard A., and one daughter, Sidney H.

Phillip Thon, a native of Germany, was born in 1825. In 1856, came to America, and after coming to St. Paul, began working on a farm, and then worked for some time in different breweries in the city. The next move he made was the purchase in company with H. Schaber, of the St. Paul flouring mill. After conducting that enterprise about thirty months, he went to work in Hamm's brewery. He next in company with Theodore Hamm, purchased the Brainard mills and is now interested in them. Married in 1863, Miss Margaret B. Deitel. They have had eight children, four of whom are living.

F. A. Thorp, importer and manufacturer of the improved insect powder at No. 128 West Third street, was born in Europe in 1827. Learned the trade of weaving silks and velvets, and in 1850, came to America, staying seven years in Canada. In 1857, he went to Kalamazoo, Michigan, and next to Fond du Lac, Wisconsin, where he was in the whisky trade. In 1869, he went to Minneapolis, and in 1871, came to this city and has since resided here. For several years he has been studying his insect and vermin destroyer, working day-time and conducting his investigations at night. In 1877, he succeeded in his object, and now sells it throughout the United States by means of agents. It the meets general approbation of all who have used it.

G. H. Tiffany, a native of New York, was born in Norwich in 1855. For some time before he left his eastern home, he was engaged in grocery business. In the spring of 1881, the marvelous growth of the North-west attracted him, and he determined to cast his lot in St. Paul, in which he arrived in January, 1881, and obtained employment in the office of the St. Paul and Duluth railway offices as clerk.

W. S. Timerman, manager of elevators A and B, was born in Utica, New York, in 1830. He received an accademical education and remained on the old homestead until nineteen years of age, then went to New York and engaged in mercantile business four years. He next spent four years

in Georgia, and after passing one year in Chicago, went to Minneiska, Minnesota, and engaged in mercantile business until 1866, then moved to Lake City and engaged in agricultural implement, grain and banking business until 1872. He was one of the originators of the First National bank of that city. He then came to St. Paul, and for two years was engaged in dealing in groceries. In 1874, he assumed management of elevator A, and since the erection of B, has had charge of it also. Mr. Timerman was married at Minneiska, in 1858, to Miss Carrie J. Orton, of Forestville, New York. They have four children.

P. W. Tobin, assistant baggage master of the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba railway, was born in California in 1857. Came to St. Paul with his parents in 1862, and in 1875 worked on the St. Paul and Duluth road as fireman, and was on that road two years. He then went into the baggage room of the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba road, to assist his father who has been baggage master since 1863.

H. W. Topping, secretary and treasurer of the St. Paul Foundry and Manufacturing Company, was born in England, in 1850. Came to America with his parents in infancy, and to St. Paul in 1870. Became a member of the company, and took his present position in 1877. Was married in St. Paul, in 1873, to Miss Ida Mead of this city.

J. F. Tostevin, was born in the Highland of Jersey, February 7th, 1823. At the age of six years he went with his parents to Exeter, Devonshire, England, where he was educated, and at the age of twenty-one years went to London and engaged in marble business. In 1849, he came to America and located in Buffalo, New York where he was superintendent of large marble works, until August, 1855, when he came to St. Paul, where he has since resided. Soon after his arrival he engaged in marble business, and has been successful, and from a small beginning gradually enlarged, and is now the leading marble dealer in the state and owns the only steam marble works within its boundaries. Mr. Tostevin was married in London, England, August 19th, 1844, to Miss Sibylla Smallridge, of Exeter. They have had seven children, four of whom, two sons and two daughters, are now living. One daughter died in Buffalo, New York, and two in this city. Their oldest daughter, who died February 14th, 1869, was the wife of J. C. Morrison, purchasing agent of the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba Railway Company.

H. S. Treherne, son of Henry and Harriet C. Treherne, of England, was born in the county of Middlesex, December 12th, 1854. He was educated at Godolphin Foundation school of Hammersmith, London, and Bruce Castle college of Tottenham, London. Sailed for Quebec, June 3d, 1873, and arrived on the 22d of the same month. He settled in Ottawa, and for two years was engaged in civil engineering. Came to this city in August, 1878, to take charge of a party of government engineers, to examine the source of the St. Croix river for sites for reservoirs to improve the navigation of the Mississippi, and in November following he was joined by his wife. Mr. Treherne has since been engaged in various surveys by the United States and Canadian governments, and for the various railroads. For the past eighteen months he has been chief draughtsman of the St. Paul and Sioux City, and its successor, the Chicago, St. Paul, Minneapolis and Omaha road. Married at Troy, New York, June 22d, 1876, to Miss Catherine T. Mahoney, daughter of the late Michael Mahoney, of Poughkeepsie.

Theodore Trick, of Trick & Co., contractors, was born in Germany, in 1840. Having learned his trade in the old country, he came to America in 1863, and located in St. Paul the same year. For ten years he worked as journeyman, then became a member of the firm of Minor, Mortimer and Company, which existed but nine months, then dissolved and the firm became Minor and Company, which existed until 1880. The present firm, consisting of Theodore Trick, B. Schueler, and William Geib was formed in April, 1881. Mr. Trick was married in St. Paul, July 24th 1870, to Miss Wilhelmine Neutrauer. They have three children: Gustave Theodore John, Emma Caroline Emelie, and Theodore Constantine Ferdinand.

Henry Tubbesing was born in Germany, in 1844. His parents immigrated to America when he was but eight years old. They lived two and one-half years in St. Louis, then in 1855 came to Minnesota, for two years lived at Red Wing, and in

the spring of 1857 came to St. Paul. The next year they returned to Red Wing and while there young Tubbesing learned the trade of blacksmithing. In 1868 he took up his permanent residence in this city and in the fall of the same year joined the volunteer fire department, and 1872 was appointed fireman of steamer number four, and after serving in that capacity two years he was appointed engineer of steamer number one, which position he has since held. He was married in this city in 1869, to Miss Emma A. Hildebrand. They have had six children, five of whom are living: William B., Nettie B., John H., Harry H. and Emma A.

Frank J. Tuttle was born in Salisbury, Herkimer county, New York, May 1st, 1840. After attending the common schools and academy he left home at the age of fifteen years, and in 1859 came to this city, which has since been his home and where he has since been engaged in hotel, livery and restaurant business.

Calvin S. Uline was born in Rensselaer county, New York, July 22d, 1833. He received an academic education in Charlotteville, New York. Removed to New Jersey in 1850 and remained two years, then went to Indiana, where he held a position as distributing clerk in the post-office in Indianapolis. He came to St. Paul in 1856 and engaged to L. H. Eddy and C. W. Griggs in the grocery trade until 1861, when he enlisted in the Second Minnesota Infantry and served four years and one month. Commissioned second lieutenant, first lieutenant, captain, major, and discharged lieutenant-colonel. Held the office of county treasurer of Ramsey county for ten years. Was married February 4th, 1865. At this time he holds the position as salesman of lands for the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba Railroad company.

Nicholas Unten, a native of St. Paul, was born in 1862, and lived on a farm until nine years of age. After a three years' course at St. John's college, Stearns county, he graduated and then returned to this city. He was over one year in the employ of Mr. Zahn, as clerk in his dry goods house, and May 1st, 1880, began for himself, engaging in saloon business.

Henry P. Upham, president of the First National bank, was born in Millbury, Worcester county, Massachusetts, January 26th, 1837. Was educated in Worcester at the common school. He came to St. Paul in 1857, and has engaged in banking since 1863. He was married September 23d, 1868, to Miss Evelyn Gertrude Burbank of St. Paul.

Frederick Upheber, of the firm of Schnell and Upheber, was born in Germany in 1848. He emigrated to America in 1866 and located in Cleveland, Ohio, and there learned his trade as turner. In 1872 he came to St. Paul and worked at his trade. A few years after he purchased Mr. Mathew's interest, who was a former partner of Mr. Schnell's. In 1881 they began the manufacturing of wooden and iron fencing, roof crestings, etc., at which they are doing an extensive business, giving employment to five men.

Douglas W. Vanderhoof, son of William and Fannie Vanderhoof, was born in Manchester Center, Ontario county, New York, March 10th, 1846. He received a public school education in New York and St. Paul. He came to St. Paul in May, 1858. He commenced the profession of book-keeping in 1862 with J. I. Beaumont, continuing until 1866, when he entered the office of J. C. Raquet and Company and remained until 1870, when he engaged with the First National bank of St. Paul, and now occupies the position of chief book-keeper. He was married July 16th, 1867, to Miss Abbie H. Strong, daughter of C. D. Strong, of St. Paul. They have two children living, Hattie Luella, aged nine years, and Herbert Douglas, aged six years.

Lewis W. Vanderhoof was born in Manchester Center, Ontario county, New York, May 31st, 1842. He resided there until 1858 when he came to St. Paul and remained for one year, then he returned to New York. He was married February 24th, 1863, to Miss Clara L. Sawyer, of New York, who has borne him two children. He was engaged in the hotel business for six years. In the spring of 1871 he returned to St. Paul and engaged as book-keeper in the First National bank for one year, then moved to Newport, Washington county, and kept the books of E. M. Shelton and Company for eight years. In April, 1880, he returned to St. Paul and became a member of the firm of J. A. Eldridge and Company, dealers in furniture.

Thomas Vaughan, a native of England, was born in 1847. He there learned the carpenter and

joiner's trade. In 1870 he emigrated to this country, and located in Boston and engaged in the manufacturing of show cases for different parties until 1876, when he opened an establishment for himself. Mr. Vaughan is the patentee of the sliding show case door, which he patented in 1875, also the sliding shelf pattern in 1878. In 1879 he removed to St. Paul and established the Vaughan and Company's Boston Branch Show Case Manufactory, on Jackson street. In April, 1880, they removed to their present location. Mr. Vaughan was married in England in 1869, to Miss Jessie Francis. The union was blessed with two children, Walter and Emily.

Philip Verplanck, son of Philip and Sarah Verplanck, was born in San Francisco, California. September 7th, 1852. Educated partly in San Francisco and partly at a military academy in New York. In 1872 he removed to St. Paul, where he engaged as traveling salesman for some time. when he entered into partnership with Daniel F. MacCarthy in the manufacturing of confectionery and jobbing of cigars. He was married June 20th, 1877, to Miss Elizabeth L. Beaupre of St. Paul. They have one child, Laura E.

Dr. Joseph A. Vervais, born in Terrebonne, Province of Quebec. May 22d, 1822. He studied and completed a course of physic and surgery in the McGill college, Quebec, Canada. In 1843 he attended the college of Geneva, New York, where he received his diploma as M. D. In 1844 he returned to Canada and engaged in the practice of medicine until June, 1856, when he came to St. Paul and established himself in his profession. In September, 1862, he was commissioned as assistant surgeon of the Fifth Regiment Minnesota Volunteers. On account of ill health he resigned his commission April 3d, 1863. January 12th, 1864, he was again commissioned as assistant surgeon Second Cavalry, and served until the close of the war. In 1858 and 1859 he was appointed county physician of Ramsey county, and in 1859 and 1860 he was appointed city physician. He died October 19th, 1869. Surviving him are his widow, Mary M. Vervais, and three sons and one daughter, Joseph O., Theo. A., Edmond L. and Aurelia M.

Joseph Villaume was born in France in 1812. He was in the employ of the French government as police officer for fourteen years. In 1848 he emigrated to this country via New Orleans, where he remained a short time, then to St. Paul, which he reached May, 1849, and engaged in the Indian trade for some time when he embarked in the hotel business, at which he is now engaged. Mr. Villaume is one of St. Paul's pioneers and an honored member of the Old Settler's Association. He was married in 1855, to Miss Sophia Thomas of New Orleans. They have had eleven children; those living are, Julius, Eugene, Albert and Sophy.

Henry F. E. Vitt, born in Germany, 1832. He emigrated to this country in 1849, and located in the city of New York. In 1857, he came to St. Paul and engaged as bar tender for Joseph Witman. October, 1859, he, with J. B. Lahr, opened a restaurant and sample room. In 1861, he purchased Lahr's interest and carried on the business until 1864, when he was burned out. He is now located on Seventh street, where he has fine rooms. He was married in 1861, to Miss Alice Hause, of St. Paul; they have three children, Reuben H. Daisy and Freddie.

Dr. J. E. Voak was born in New York, 1829. He began the study of medicine with Dr. D. Lathrop, of Syracuse; he graduated from Syracuse Medical college in 1855. He also graduated from the Homœpathic Medical college of Philadelphia in 1866. He began the practice of medicine and drug business at Independence, Iowa, where he remained two years. Then went to Mason and Logan counties, Illinois, where he practiced for seven years; then to Bloomington, where he remained fourteen years. He was the author of a medical work known as Voak's Family Guide. In 1880, he removed to St. Paul, still in the practice of his profession. He is a member of the St. Paul Homœpathic Medical society, also the Minnesota Homœpathic Medical institute. He was married in 1856, to Miss Hannah M. Pierce, of New York. They have had four children, two living, Iselette Gertrude and Alfred Cookman.

Fred. von Baumbach a native of Germany, was born in 1839. With his parents he came to this country in 1849. He was educated at a high school in Elyria, Ohio. In 1861, he enlisted as private in Company B, Fifth Wisconsin Volunteer Infantry, was mustered out March, 1866, as major of the Thirty-fifth Wisconsin Volunteer Regiment. He held the office of county auditor

of Douglas county, Minnesota. He now holds the office of secretary of state. Mr. von Baumbach was married in 1864, to Miss Sarah Decker, of Milwaukee, Wisconsin.

H. von Unruh, born in Germany, in 1844. He there received a common school education and learned the trade of watch-maker. He emigrated to this country in 1868, and settled in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, and worked at his trade for three years, then came to St. Paul, and remained a short time when he settled in Washington county for one year. Then went to Philadelphia, where he remained until 1877, when he returned to St. Paul and established in his trade as jeweler. He is now located at No. 286 East Seventh street. he has a fine stock of first-class goods. He was married to Mrs. Mary Summers, of St. Paul.

W. W. Wadsworth, of American parentage, was born April 22d, 1818, at Pompey, Onondaga county, New York. He was given a common school education, and in 1871, located in St. Paul. Mr. Wadsworth lived in Winnebago county, Illinois, for a time, and while there, was supervisor of the town of Roscoe. During the war he was sutler in the Second Wisconsin regiment. He is now agent for the Pullman Palace Car Company. His marriage occurred May 18th, 1843.

Nicholas Wagner was born in 1823, in Prussia. He came to the United States in 1847; lived in New York city one year, then went to Chicago, and worked at the blacksmith's trade in Illinois nine years. In 1857 he came to St. Paul, and followed his trade here until 1873, when he opened the Wagner house at 458 St. Peter street. Mr. Wagner married, in 1851, Barbara Frett, in Illinois. They are the parents of fourteen children. The living are Katy, Annie, Lizzie, Anton, Rudolph, Augusta; Emma and Rosa, who are twins; Albert and Minnie.

Mr. Wagner, of the firm of Stauble and Wagner, was born in 1857, at Covington, Connecticut. When one year of age, his parents, Joseph and Mary Wagner, moved their family to St. Paul, and have since resided here. Since 1874 he has been in the butcher's business. In January, 1880, he, in company with Mr. Stauble, opened the People's Meat Market, at 210 Fort street, St. Paul, where they are doing a very prosperous business.

E. B. Wakeman, a native of Kentucky, was born in 1839. In 1862 he entered the employ of the Illinois Central Railroad company, as train despatcher between Centralia and Cairo; which position he occupied until 1866, when he went to Milwaukee, as train despatcher on the Prairie du Chien division of the Chicago, Milwaukee and St. Paul. From 1870 until 1876, he was superintendent of some divisions of the same road, and then, until 1879, was master of transportation of the Iowa Division of the Chicago, Burlington and Quincy road, with head-quarters at Burlington, Iowa. Since April 1st, 1879, he has been superintendent of the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba road.

N. Wallerick, a native of Prussia, was born in 1849, and when seven years of age came with his parents to Minnesota. He was educated in St. Paul, and for a number of years followed different lines of business; he worked four years as a gunsmith, and now is in the carpet weaving business; also has a sample room at 132 Fort street. He was married at this place in 1869 to Mary Cramrodd. Emma, Mamie, Joseph and Rebecca are their children.

George W. Walsh was born October 26th, 1854, at Houlton, Maine, and was educated at the preparatory school for Colby college. He moved to Stillwater, Minnesota, August 19th, 1876, and read law with L. E. Thompson until September, 1878, when he came to this city and continued the study of law with Lamprey and James until June, 1879, then read with Judge Palmer until admitted to the bar October 16th. He is now practicing his profession in St. Paul. Mr. Walsh married, March 1st, 1880, Miss Stella V. Cavanne, of this place.

Moritz Walter, a native of Germany, was born in 1829. He learned the trade of coppersmith and came to America in 1854; he located at Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, and there learned the tinsmith's trade. In 1856 he removed to Milwaukee, Wisconsin, where he was employed in the shops of the Milwaukee and St. Paul Railroad company until 1866, then he, in company with H. Pietsch started copper and brass works in Chicago. He sold to his partner in 1870, and coming to St. Paul began the North-western Copper and Brass works, where he still continues in business. Mr. Walter married Christine Kraus, at Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, in 1856. They have had three

children, only one is living, Henry, who is in the employ of Noyes Brothers and Cutler, of this city.

Edward Walther, a native of Germany, was born in 1835. In 1853 he came to the United States; remained here several years, then returned to Germany, studied medicine and graduated from a homœopathic institute in 1860. He located at Galena, Illinois, but in 1862 removed to Iowa, and in 1870 came to St. Paul. He is a member of the Homœopathic Institute of Minnesota, and of the Ramsey County Homœopathic Medical society. Dr. Walther married in 1860, Kath. Miss who has borne him seven children, six of whom are living.

E. F. Warner was born April 9th, 1836, at Covington, New York. He was educated at the common schools and at Genesee Wesleyan college. In the spring of 1857 he located in St. Paul and was employed by J. C. Burbank, manager of the North-western Express company. His first winter's experience in the express business was a run between St. Paul and Prairie du Chien; during the season something over 45,000 miles were accomplished. When the North-western company sold the territory south of St. Paul to the American, Mr. Warner passed into the service of the latter company as agent at St. Paul, and has served in that capacity to the present time with entire satisfaction. Upon the resignation of C. H. Eaton in 1879, Mr. Warner became superindent of the division. Under his supervision there are 223 offices, 36 messengers and 291 employes. Few expressmen have seen more varied changes in the business than he; during his twenty-three years experience, dog-trains, Red River carts, stages, steamboats, and lastly, the iron horse, have been the means of locomotion in carrying on the express business. Mr. Warner married Josephine Thompson in 1863.

A. P. Warren, attorney at law, of the firm of Lamprey, James and Warren, was born at Lowell, Massachusetts, April 10th, 1855. He located at St. Paul in 1868 and graduated from the high school of this city in 1870; also graduated from Dartmouth college in 1874. He read law in the office of Lamprey and James, of this city, and was admitted to the bar in 1877. Mr. Warren practiced law in Montana from April, 1878, to February, 1881, when he returned to St. Paul, and in June of that year became a member of the above firm.

James W. Warren, son of Aaron Warren, of Maine, and Elizabeth Puffer-Warren of Massachusetts, was born October 1st, 1849, at Lowell, Middlesex county, Massachusetts. He received a common school education in his native town and graduated from the high school there in 1866. In March, 1869, he located in St. Paul and was nearly three years with D. D. Mariell, Randall and company. Upon the opening of the wholesale dry goods and notion house of John H. Camp, he took charge of the notion department, which position he retained when the firm was succeeded by Camp Smith and Pascal Smith. After being in the employ of several different firms Mr. Warren finally engaged in the notion business for himself. Alice Stombs, of Newport, Kentucky, became his wife, February 14th, 1871. Grace E., Frank S., Alice C., Edith V. N. and James Walter are their children.

John J. Watson, of Scotch parentage, was born in 1850, in Ulster county, New York. He attended the public schools of Niagara county until eleven years of age. From 1869 until 1875 he resided in Chicago, then located in St. Paul. Mr. Watson is a member of the firm of Watson and Oxley, in the insurance, real estate and loan business.

James R. Webb was born in Mason county, Kentucky, in 1846, and resided there until 1865. In 1863 he entered the boot and shoe business, and coming to St. Paul two years later, opened a boot and shoe store at 190 Third street, in company with J. S. McHarg. The latter withdrew in 1870, and Mr. Webb continued alone until the fall of 1873 when he closed out his business and the next year engaged with Forepaugh and Tarbox as salesman. His marriage with Henrietta Wadsworth Pemberton, occurred at Maysville, Kentucky, in 1868. They have four children.

Charles Weber was born January 26th, 1836, in Germany. When ten years of age his father, Daniel Weber, died, and when fifteen years old he went to London, where he learned the baker's trade. In 1855 he removed to New York city and three years later to New Mexico, where he enlisted in the United States regulars. At the breaking out of the war his regiment went to New York thence to Baltimore and Washington.

He participated in many hard fought battles, among them were, Antietam, South Mountain and both the battles of Bull Run. In 1863 when his term of five years enlistment had expired, he returned to Washington where he was provost marshal until March 1st, 1864, when he enlisted in the Twelfth Pennsylvania Volunteer cavalry. After serving one year as orderly sergeant, he was commissioned first lieutenant and commanded Company I until mustered out in July, 1865. He was in all the battles of the Shenandoah Valley under General Sheridan. Mr. Weber was in the employ of the government as quartermaster until 1870, since which time he has resided in St. Paul. He was book-keeper from 1871 until 1872 when he was appointed on the police force. He is now chief of the police, having been appointed in June, 1878, by Mayor Dawson. In Baltimore he married, in 1863, Elizabeth Launhardt, who died in 1871. His second wife was Christiana Putzier, whom he married in this city November 16th, 1872. They have three children.

Fredolin Weber was born in 1856, in Pennsylvania, where he received his education. After leaving school he learned the business of stone cutting, which trade he followed six years. In 1876, he came to this city and worked a short time as clerk for his uncle John Weber, then opened a store at 282 Fort street where he deals in groceries, flour and feed. Mr. Weber has good business ideas and is evidently on the road to prosperity. Catharine Schmitz became his wife at St. Paul, in 1877. They have three children.

John Weber was born in Switzerland, March 25th, 1827, and was educated in his native land. Upon coming to America, he settled in New York, where he worked four years at his trade, that of stone cutter. In 1856, he came to this city and worked six years for B. Presley, after which he spent three years in the mines of Idaho, then traveled for a time through different states, and eventually returned to St. Paul. He is engaged in the grocery trade at 212 Fort street. Catharine Ayd became his wife in this city in 1869.

Jacob Wechsler, a native of Germany, was born in 1850. He accompanied his parents to America in 1856, and settled on a farm in Carver county, Minnesota, where he was educated at the common schools. At the age of twenty-three he came to this city and engaged in the grocery trade in company with Andrew Schoch. Seven years later he withdrew from the firm and started in the liquor and cigar business in company with Jacob Danz; their place of business is 255 East Seventh street. Mr. Wechsler married Mary Blockinger in 1872, in Carver county; she has borne him three children: Willie, Henry and Carrie.

Dr. E. K. Wedelstaedt was born March 25th, 1859, in St. Paul and received his education in this city. In 1876, he commenced the study of dentistry with Dr. M. B. Patterson, the well known Bridge square dentist. He remained with him four years and then commenced the practice of his profession, locating on Bridge square. His own merits have won him a good practice.

John A. Weide, son of Bernhard and Florentine Weide, was born June 23d, 1844, at Madison, Indiana. He resided in that state until April, 1853, when he came with his parents to St. Paul; he attended the public schools of this city and finished his education at Leipsic, Saxony, Germany. In 1864 he embarked in the clothing business on Third street. From 1865 until 1866 he resided in Philadelphia, then returned to the the clothing trade, which he followed until 1870. Since 1871 he has been engaged in the music business; he handles pianos, organs and general musical merchandise. Mr. Weide's marriage with Lottie Baker, occurred in this place in 1869; she died in 1870.

Theodore Wiemann was born in Prussia in 1832, and received there a common school education. In 1852 he came to America; lived on a farm in Illinois three years, then worked in a brick yard in Minneapolis a short time and in 1856 came to St. Paul; his first work here was driving a dray. After living twelve years on a farm near Lake Como he returned to this city and bought for ten thousand dollars the building at the corner of Tenth street and College avenue, which he now has filled with a stock of groceries and liquors. He married in this place in 1859, Christina Kœller, who has borne him ten children; all but two are living.

W. Weis was born in 1819, in Germany, where he acquired his education and learned the trade of cabinet maker. In 1850 he came to America and settling in Burlington, Iowa, worked at his trade six years. In 1856 he removed to St. Paul and

was fifteen years engaged in manufacturing vinegar. Afterward he opened a grocery store, and commenced making egg boxes, of which he is the patentee; then giving the box manufacturing part of his trade to his son in Burlington, he devoted his time and attention to the grocery business and the selling of egg boxes made by his son. Mr. Weis married in Germany in 1843, Juliana Saur, who has borne him ten children, only five of whom are living.

A. S. Weller was born in 1853, in New York, and attended the public schools there until the age of fourteen, when, for four years, he was engaged in the printing business at Gouverneur, New York, where for a time he was foreman of the Northern Recorder, a weekly newspaper; he was also foreman of a paper published at Rome, New York. He removed to Antwerp, and founded a weekly paper which he afterward sold, and then embarked in the hotel business. In August, 1869, he came to St. Paul, and engaged in the liquor and cigar trade, at the corner of Cedar and Seventh streets. He married Ellen Shaffer, at Fowler, St. Lawrence county, New York, in 1874.

Abraham Werick was born in Norway, in 1826, and while in his native country learned the machinist's trade. In 1862, he came to America, started for Norway lake to take a homestead, but was driven back by the Indians, during their massacre of that year. His first work in St. Paul was assisting Mr. Ellingsworth in building the town clock in the city hall; he then worked at the machine shops of Cutler Brothers, until destroyed by fire, when he, in company with William Webb, purchased the ruins and engaged in business for themselves in the Phœnix machine shop and foundry until July, 1865, when they sold, and Mr. Werick went to work in the machine shops of the St. Paul, Minneapolis and Manitoba railroad company. He is the oldest practical machinist in the state. Inger Mary Hanson became his wife in Norway, in 1853. Of their eight children, but five are living; one is married, and four remain at home.

Louis Wespieser, a native of France, was born in 1852. He attended school there, and graduated in both French and German, also speaks English. In 1878, he came to the United States, and in January, 1879, located at St. Paul. He became associated with Oscar Matter in the liquor business, under the firm name of Matter and Company. The partnership was dissolved in October, 1881, and Mr. Wespieser opened a liquor store and sample room at 432 Wabasha street.

Joseph A. Wheelock, chief editor of the Pioneer-Press, was born at Bridgetown, Nova Scotia, February 8th, 1831. He was educated at Sackville academy in New Brunswick, and in June, 1850, came to Minnesota. For about two years he was employed as clerk in Franklin Steele's sutler store at Fort Snelling. From 1854 until 1858 he edited the Saint Paul Real Estate and Financial Advertiser. He was associate editor of the Saint Paul Pioneer in 1859, and the year following was appointed commissioner of statistics of Minnesota. In 1861 he was concerned in establishing and editing the Saint Paul Press. The same year his marriage with Kate French, of Concord, New Hampshire, took place. In 1862 he succeeded William R. Marshall as editor of the Press, and continues to fill that position.

Truman Stevens White, of American parentage, was born September 23d, 1841, at Oxford, Butler county, Ohio. Mr. White received his education at the public schools. He arrived in St. Paul, July 3d, 1855, and since 1866 has been engaged in the wholesale paper and stationery business. During the rebellion he served three years; was captain of company C, Ninety-third Ohio volunteer infantry. His marriage occurred May 10th, 1867.

John H. Whyte, a native of Scotland, was born in 1832, in Dundee. He was given a liberal education, and learned the machinist's trade. In 1855 he came to America, and located in Chicago, where he worked at his trade until 1869, at which time he removed to St. Joseph, Michigan, where, until 1872, he was engaged for himself in the foundry and machine business. He was then in the employ of the Northern Pacific Railroad Company until 1877; being foreman of their shops at Brainerd, Minnesota. From that date until 1879, he was foreman of the shops of the Missouri, Kansas and Texas railroad company at Sedalia, Missouri. Afterward he was foreman of the Manitoba shops of the St. Vincent division, until 1880, since which time he has been employed in St. Paul, as engineer at elevator A.

In 1853, he married, in Dundee, Margaret Grassict, who has borne him eight children. Six are living.

Laurentz Wiklund was born October 31st, 1859, in Sweden, where, at the age of fifteen, he began the study of chemistry, with a view to learning photography. In November, 1879, he came to America, and for a short time worked with L. M. Melander and Brothers, at Chicago; then, after a short residence in Cambridge, Illinois, came to St. Paul, in May, 1880, and the June following purchased his present establishment. Mr. Wiklund is succeeding admirably in his business as photographer.

F. J. Wilcken, contractor, was born December 9th, 1847, in Germany. When about five years of age he came with his parents to America. They resided in Chicago three years, then removed to a farm near New Ulm, Minnesota. During the massacre of 1862, they were driven from their home, but returned when the troubles were ended. At the age of seventeen years, he began his trade in New Ulm; worked there two and one-half years and one year in St. Paul. For a time he was in Hudson, then in Afton, and finally returned to this city. Since 1870 he has been in company with F. J. Romer. Mr. Wilcken was married in this city, December, 1873, to Bertha Weber. Their children are Adolph and Fredrich.

Joe M. Wild, a native of Switzerland, was born in the canton of Glarus in 1854, and remained there until the age of eighteen years. He came to St. Paul April 30th, 1872, and was employed by different parties in the butcher's trade until 1876, when he began business at his present location, 336 East Seventh street. H. Metz was his partner until 1879; since that date Mr. Wild has been the sole proprietor. His is the only meat market on the east side, and he is having a rapidly increasing trade.

Amherst Holcomb Wilder is of English descent, and the grandson of Amherst Wilder, who moved from Vermont and settled in Lewis, Essex county, New York, in 1821. He is the son of Alanson Wilder, who married Evaline Holcomb, who had two children: Amherst H., born on the old homestead of his grandfather in Lewis, on the 7th of July, 1828, and Helen Marion, now the wife of John L. Merriam. Amherst spent most of his youth in securing an education; finished his school studies at the West Poultney, Vermont, academy; at twenty commenced business for himself, engaging in the manufacture of iron, and merchandising at Lewis, in company with his father, continuing that business till the spring of 1859, when we find him at St. Paul in the firm of J. C. and H. C. Burbank and Company. The business of this house was merchandising, commission, storage and forwarding—a house whose trade soon spread over a wide territory, and which showed a strong disposition to push things with remarkable enterprise. It put in operation the first line of steamers that ever ran on the Red River of the North. Mr. Wilder continued in this firm until 1866; a little later was in the wholesale grocery business one year, in company with Channing Seabury, since which time he has been engaged here in government contracting and transportation in connection with John L. Merriam. In connection with John H. Charles, of Sioux City, Iowa, he has a steamboat line on the Missouri and Yellowstone rivers. He is also connected with the post-traders at Forts Keogh and Custer, and in a merchandising and out-fitting house at Miles City, near Fort Keogh, Montana. Mr. Wilder is a stockholder in the St. Paul Foundry and Manufacturing Company. He is also a stockholder and director of the First National Bank of St. Paul, and the Merchants National Bank of the same place. For years he has taken great interest in the several railroads centering in St. Paul or tending to further the interests of this city. He is a director of the St. Paul and Sioux City, the Sioux City and St. Paul, (being vice-president of the latter company) the St. Paul, Stillwater and Taylor's Falls, and the Hudson and River Falls Railroad companies. On the 18th of September, 1861, Miss Fanny Spencer, daughter of Hon. Joshua A. Spencer of Utica, New York, became the wife of Mr. Wilder, and they have one child, Cornelia Day, born at St. Paul on the 24th of June, 1868.

Robert C. Wiley, son of Robert and Mary Wiley, was born in 1827, in Lewis county, New York. When he was quite young his parents moved to St. Lawrence county, and he lived there on a farm until nineteen years of age when he commenced learning the trade of carpenter and joiner. In 1853 he came to St. Paul, and that summer went with R. B. McGrath, to where the

village of Excelsior now stands, and there erected the first bark shanty and afterward the first log house in that locality. Tiring of this kind of life he returned to St. Paul and worked on the old capitol building. The following winter, in company with C. F. Hill, he began contracting and building. In the spring of 1863 Mr. Wiley went to Faribault and superintended the building of Shattuck school, St. Mary's hall and Bishop's church. In 1869 he returned to this city and worked for the St. Paul and Duluth railroad company, building depots along the line. Since 1875 he has been contracting in this place. His present partner, J. M. Carlson, became associated with him in the spring of 1881. In 1859 he was elected alderman of the Third ward, served three years and was re-elected; after one year he resigned and went to Faribault. Mr. Wiley was elected to the legislature in 1877–'78 and '80. He married in St. Paul in 1860, Marion Salsburry. They have one daughter, Fannie W.

A. P. Wilkes was born in 1846, in Connecticut. When twelve years of age he went to Hartford, and after following telegraphing three years entered college; he remained about two years then went to Bridgeport, Connecticut, and engaged as clerk in C. G. Pendelton's drug store, remaining with him five years. In August, 1869, he came to St. Paul, was two years in the employ of Noyes Brothers and Company; then until December, 1873, he was with Jenks and Bird; he was about thirteen months with Dries and Mitsch and afterward with R. T. Hand until his death. In July, 1876, he purchased the building where he is now engaged in the drug business. The store is of brick; it is 22x60 feet, and three stories in height. Mr. Wilkes was a member of the First regiment, Company A, Connecticut National Guards. He has held the office of notary public two years in St. Paul.

John W. Willis, a native of Minnesota, was born July 12th, 1854, in St. Paul. He received his preparatory education in the schools of this city, and graduated at Dartmouth college in June, 1877. Mr. Willis was Latin instructor in the St. Paul High school from September, 1877, until June, 1879. He studied law with Gilman and Clough, of this city; was admitted to the bar by the supreme court of Minnesota, October 18th, 1879, and now has a very successful law practice.

John A. Wilson was born in 1837, at Buffalo, New York, and learned the trade of machinist in the ship yard iron works of that city. For some time he followed steamboat engineering, running on all waters from Pittsburgh to New Orleans, the lakes, Hudson river and the Gulf of Mexico. In 1879 he moved from Michigan to Minnesota and located at Ortonville. During the season of 1880 he was master of the steamer Helen Balch; in the fall of that year he went to Minneapolis and put in the machinery of Camp and Walker's lumber mills. Since May 3d, 1881, he has been chief engineer at the St. Paul Roller mills. His assistant is Henry Sampson. In 1868 he married, in Wisconsin, Emma Smith. George and Arthur are their children.

Robert Wilson, son of William and Lillie Reed Wilson, was born August 1st, 1848, in Stratford, Canada, where he acquired a common school education. In 1865 he went to Michigan, and resided at Grand Rapids until 1878, when he came to Minnesota and worked at his trade in Faribault until March, 1880, when he removed to St. Paul, where he has since resided. Mr. Wilson is a member of the firm of Herzog and Wilson, of the Eighth street planing mill and St. Paul Fence works. He married, September 5th, 1876, Kate, daughter of Major Wise, of Grand Rapids. Boyd, a boy of three years, is their only child.

Thomas P. Wilson, of the firm of Wilson and Rogers, was born at New Haven, Connecticut, in 1842. With his parents he moved to Newport, New York, and in 1856 they came to St. Paul. Here he finished his education and followed teaching until 1861, when he enlisted in the Fourth Minnesota volunteer infantry, company I. He was promoted first lieutenant and regimental quartermaster of the Eleventh Louisiana colored. After the siege of Vicksburg he was appointed general staff officer, captain and acting quartermaster. He participated in the siege of Corinth, battles of Iuka and Corinth and the campaign across northern Missouri, resulting in the capture of Memphis; also many other marches, skirmishes and battles. After the fall of Vicksburg he remained on garrison duty in Louisiana and Mississippi until 1864 when he joined the main army; after the battle of Kenesaw and the capture of Atlanta he was appointed chief quartermaster of the fourth division of the Seventeenth army corps;

served in that capacity through Sherman's march to the sea. After the grand review of the troops at Washington he was placed in charge of Sherman's army train on the march to Leavenworth, Kansas, and was afterward ordered to Colorado to superintend the building of a frontier post. He was appointed major in the quartermaster's department and placed on duty in Denver. In the summer of 1866 he was mustered out and returned to St. Paul; he engaged in lumbering about one year, and in 1868 commenced his present business. Mr. Wilson married Ella Parry, March 31st, 1880, in New York city.

W. F. Wilson, agent of the Erie and North Shore Despatch fast freight, office at 119 Third street. Mr. Wilson was born at Chicago, Illinois, in 1845. His first experience in the railroad business was in the employ of the Chicago, Burlington and Quincy company one year and a half; he was then for a time cashier at Chicago for the Merchants' Despatch. In 1869 he went to Omaha, where he worked two years as cashier for the Kansas City, St. Jo and Council Bluffs company, and in 1871 engaged with the North Shore Despatch, as chief clerk, offices at Chicago and Detroit. In 1879 he came to St. Paul to take the position of North-western agent for the company. The agency was established here in 1872.

Hon. Wilford L. Wilson was born at Cazenovia, New York, on the 14th day of February, 1815. Was reared to manhood in that place. His father, a physician, died when he was only seven weeks old. His mother, who had been a teacher before her marriage, resumed that occupation, and continued it for more than twenty years. With a view of entering the ministry he commenced fitting for college, and in order to prosecute study, entered the seminary again in 1833, and remained connected with it until the spring of 1836. The first state anti-slavery convention, was held in Utica, October 21st, 1835, of which he was probably the youngest member. The convention was broken up by a mob, and young Wilson came near losing his life in the encounter. In September, 1836, he entered the freshman class, at Hamilton college, and continued there one year. He left there and joined the Wesleyan University in August, 1837, in Middletown, Connecticut, and continued there two years. During the winter vacation of three months, in 1837 and 1838, he was employed as an agent of the American Anti-slavery society, traveling in Connecticut with Tyler, Birney, Storrs, Colver and others, encountering a good many difficulties in the pro-slavery committees, but the labor was crowned by the organization, at Hartford, of a State Anti-slavery society, on the 28th of February, 1838. The next season, that of 1838-39, he engaged with the State society, visited many places where abolition meetings had never been held, and received considerable rough usage. In the fall of 1839 he entered the theological department of Yale college, graduated with the class in 1842, and in accordance with usage, had been licensed to preach at the end of the preceding year. Having married, in September, 1840, Miss Ann Perry, a former pupil at the seminary, at Newport, New York, he settled for a season at New Haven, and then returned to Newport, where he continued to reside, preaching a part of the time until the summer of 1844. Several things had conspired to prevent his ordination and full induction into the ministry, and his license having expired by limitation, he engaged in merchandising, which was carried on for several years. His first wife died in 1854, and he subsequently married Miss Abby Waterman, who was also a resident of Newport, who died in 1880. In the fall of 1856, came to Minnesota, and on the organization of the internal revenue service, after the breaking out of the war, he was appointed assistant assessor for Ramsey county, embracing the city of St. Paul, and was afterwards commissioned by President Lincoln, assessor of the district, which position he held into the presidential term of Andrew Johnson, by whom he was removed because of refusal to stand by his policy. Since that he has been employed in the pension office of Minnesota; has been commissioned several times for special work by the Pension Department at Washington, and during the last state administration was private secretary to Governor Davis, continuing through his administration. When in 1876, St. Paul was made a point of delivery for imported merchandise, was appointed appraiser of customs, and subsequently inspector and examiner, which position he held until July 1st, 1881, when he was appointed deputy collector and inspector, and

examiner of customs. Mr. Wilson is now a widower, having lost his wife about a year ago.

Wilford C. Wilson was born May 5th, 1847, at Newport, Herkimer county, New York. In October, 1856, he came with his parents to St. Paul; coming up the Mississippi from Dunleith, on the old steamer Lady Franklin. In July, 1864, when but a boy, he enlisted in company B, Eleventh Minnesota volunteer infantry. The following September he was promoted on non-commissioned staff, and in July, 1865, was honorably discharged at Fort Snelling. After leaving the army, he spent one month at home, and then went to Fairfield, New York, to take a course in the academy. Upon leaving school he returned to St. Paul, in 1867, and engaged with General Warren in the government survey. He afterward held the position of principal in the Lakeland school, Washington county. In 1868 he became a member of the firm of Wilson and Rogers, plumbers' supplies, pumps, furnaces and stoves.

George Wirth, architect and superintendent of building, was born in 1851, in Bavaria, Germany. He attended the public schools there, and the polytechnical institute at Ratisbonne, until eighteen years of age. In 1869 he came to the United States; located first at Utica, New York; in 1875 went to Chicago, and the year following returned to Utica. In the fall of 1876, he attended Cornell university, as a private student of architecture, and the next year executed some work in Minneapolis and Anoka. After a visit of one year in Germany and France, he came to St. Paul in 1879, and the next spring opened his office at 154 East Third street.

O. O. Wold was born in 1856, in Norway, and when eight years of age came with his parents to America. They settled in Mower county, where he attended school, and afterward entered the high school at Austin. After leaving school, he was employed four years as clerk in the drug store of Dorr and Wold. In 1879 he came to St. Paul, and after clerking a few months for J. P. Allen, embarked in the drug business. He is located at 227 East Seventh street, and has a rapidly growing trade.

Benjamin F. Wright, son of Thomas and Maria Wright, was born June 6th, 1840, at Utica, New York. He received his preparatory education at Sauquoit academy, and in September, 1858, entered Union college, where he graduated, June, 1862. Mr. Wright received the Nott prize scholarship, during his course. He left home first in 1855, and located at Oneida, Illinois, where he taught school. In 1865, he was assistant in Rev. Dr. Lyons' boarding school for boys, near Philadelphia. He studied law one year before locating in St. Paul, in May, 1867. Soon after graduating, he entered the United States army as private in the One Hundred and Forty-sixth New York volunteers, and was promoted to captain. At the battle of the Wilderness he was captured, and was confined in rebel prisons one year; was exchanged at Wilmington, North Carolina, in the spring of 1865. He was breveted major for gallant and meritorious conduct during the war. In May, 1867, he married Ola Cargile, by whom he had three children. His second wife was A. Eliza Avery, of Clayville, New York. Their marriage took place July 27th, 1881. Mr. Wright was principal of the Jefferson school of this city one year, and of the high school ten years. In August, 1878, he was elected superintendent of the St. Paul schools.

Theodore Jans was born in Germany in 1843. He received a practical German education and grew to manhood in a hotel. Came to America in 1868, and settled first in Cincinnati then in St. Louis, and the next year came to this city which has since been his home. He was in the ice business eight years then opened the Washington house and ran it four years, after which he took the St. Paul house which he has since run. His building contains fifty rooms and is situated at 123 Fort street. Mr. Jans married in St. Paul in 1872, Miss Mary Windolph. They had four children all of whom are living.

George B. Young, fourth son of the late Rev. Dr. Alexander Young, was born in Boston, July 25th, 1840. He graduated from Harvard college in 1860, and from the law school in 1863. Then read law in Boston and New York, and was admitted to practice in the latter city in November, 1864. Removed to Minnesota in 1870 and practiced law in Minneapolis until April, 1874, when he was appointed associate justice of the supreme court of the state, which office he held until January, 1875. In May following he removed to St. Paul where he has since been engaged in the practice of law. He is a reporter of the supreme court,

and in 1878 edited a compilation of the general statutes of Minnesota. Mr. Young was married in September, 1870, to Ellen, daughter of the late Daniel Pellons, of Edgartown, Massachusetts.

Harry H. Young, secretary of the State Board of Immigration, is a native of Virginia, born October 16th, 1825. His parents were citizens of Baltimore, Maryland, but had to take refuge in the country during the prevalence of an epidemic in the city. Having lost his parents when quite young, he removed with the family of his guardian to Indiana in 1839. His education was received chiefly from private instructors, and in 1843 he apprenticed himself to learn printing, in Cincinnati, with a view of preparing himself to publish a newspaper. He also read law with Hon. William M. Carry of that city. In 1850 he went back to Baltimore and for nine years was connected with the press of that city and Washington. In 1859, impaired health induced him to come to Minnesota and he engaged publishing the Henderson Democrat, and during the campaign of 1860 issued the North Star, a daily campaign sheet published in this city. During the war he was army correspondent of the New York World and the New York Times, in Virginia. Coming back to Minnesota in 1867, he engaged three years later in the publication of the Rochester Federal Union, an anti-monopoly organ. After running this four years he sold out, when his party was absorbed by the democratic party, and in 1875, he took charge of the Grange Advance in Red Wing, which he conducted three years as a republican paper. In 1878 he sold his interest there and removed to St. Paul and was appointed to his present position, the only public office he ever filled, the following spring. Notwithstanding his conceded ability as a writer, Mr. Young's newspaper enterprises have not been successful because he has devoted himself too closely to the editorial management of his paper to the exclusion of the financial department. Besides his newspaper articles Mr. Young has written a number of magazine essays upon topics of current interest which have been published over a fictitious name. In 1857 he married Mrs. Mary A. Henderson, of Maryland.

B. F. Zahm was born in Germany, in 1845. His parents came to America and spent one year in Sandusky, Ohio, then came to St. Paul in 1858, where young Zahm was educated in the public schools. He began his business career by clerking for Justin and Forepaugh, wholesale dry goods dealers, with whom he remained four years. He next worked for Cathcart and Company and for D. W. Ingersoll and Company, and began business for himself in company with Messrs. Lindeke and Scheffer under the firm name of A. H. Lindeke and Company. After the dissolution of that firm he began business for himself and in March, 1879, took as partner H. E. Mann, and the firm was known as Zahm and Mann. In the spring of 1880 Mr. Mann withdrew and Martin F. Brugge became a member of the firm, which is known as B. F. Zahm and Company. They are located at 157 and 161 West Seventh street and do a large business, requiring the services of twelve salesmen.

Charles A. Zimmerman was born in Strasbourg, France, in 1844. Came to America in 1848 and in 1856 came to St. Paul. At the age of fourteen he made his first attempts in the art of photography, by the aid of a few books and a rude camera constructed by himself. He entered the Whitney gallery as a boy, working for eight dollars per month, and gradually worked his way to ownership. Subsequently he purchased a building on Third street, the four stories of which are devoted entirely to photography, making it one of the largest galleries in the United States. In 1871 Mr. Zimmerman was awarded the Philadelphia gold medal for photography, and in 1876 the centennial gold medal for the same. His literary works embrace contributions on light optics, and the chemistry and the working of processes; papers to children in St. Nicholas; papers on outdoor sports and rod and gun abound in the columns of Forest and Stream, Chicago Field, and Scribner. His best known water color paintings are, "The Light Shell," "Trying for a Double," "In the Gloaming" and "Interupted." The copyright for the first two netted $3,000. His largest painting "Damascus Commandery Encampment" was finished July 1st, 1881. Mr. Zimmerman has held the office of secretary and treasurer, of the St. Paul Sportsman's club, for a number of years. In 1881 he purchased and placed in successful operation a fleet of fine pleasure steamers on Lake Minnetonka.

Edward Oscar Zimmerman, oldest son of Edward Zimmerman, was born in Strasbourg, Department du Bas Rhine, then in France, September 29th, 1842. Came to this country with his parents in 1848, and eight years later to St. Paul. At the breaking out of the war he enlisted in the Sixth regiment Minnesota infantry and was promoted lieutenant in December, 1864, serving until the close of the war. He then engaged as traveling salesman with Auerbach, Finch and Scheffer and their successors, and has been with them sixteen years. Meanwhile he has been interested with his brother, Charles A. Zimmerman, in the photographic trade.

John U. Zirkelbach was born in Bavaria, May 26th, 1847. His parents came to America the next year bringing him with them. His father died on the voyage and his mother located in Milwaukee where they lived three years. In 1861 they came to St. Paul. In 1870 Mr. Zirkelbach began manufacturing candy in company with T. S. Manners. The next year he went to Red Wing, and for five years he carried on the same business under the firm name of Zirkelbach and company. In 1876 he returned to this city and three years later was appointed on the police force, which position he has since held. He married in St. Paul, June 27th, 1869, Miss Mary Schaefer, of this city. They have three children, Louisa, Mary and John U. Jr.

Horace Thompson. Without doubt the one most prominent business man which Ramsey county, or, indeed, the whole section of the Northwest tributary to the cities of St. Paul and Minneapolis has ever known, was Horace Thompson, at the time of his death the president of the First National Bank of St. Paul. This prominence was not the result of any official position which he held in any of the business enterprises of which he was the organizer and directing spirit: it was not the result of an obtrusive desire for prominence, or a self-seeking disposition, for the man was absolutely free from these things; but the position as the leading business man of the new North-west, was accorded to him by the community in which he lived, and by the commercial centers where he was known, as his natural place. It was won by the real ability and business genius of the man, without any attempt on his part to occupy it, and, probably, without consciousness that it was really his. The story of his life is a simple one, and reveals no new way for men to become successful and influential. Mr. Thompson was born in Poultney, Rutland county, Vermont, in 1827, and was the youngest child of Judge Ames Thompson, then one of the leading citizens of that state. He received the usual common school education of the day, supplemented by such advantages as the incorporated academies of New York and New England gave to their students at that time, in an institution of that character situated at Gouverneur, St. Lawrence county, New York. Here he remained two years; then, at the age of seventeen, his direct educational opportunities ceased. That they were sufficient, together with such added self-culture as he gained throughout a very busy life, to make him a writer and speaker of terse, correct and forcible English, all who had the opportunity of judging of his ability in these respects, will unfailingly testify. Few men in business life could wield the pen with such influence in the presentation of a subject in which he was interested, and when, upon very rare occasions, he chose to urge his views upon the floor of an assembly, he did it with unusual fluency and power.

Mr. Thompson's business career covered over one third of a century, being comprised within the years 1844 and 1880. In the former year he returned from the academy at Gouverneur to his native village, Poultney, and became clerk in the store of his brother-in-law there. But the New England spirit of business adventure abroad was upon him, and at the end of a year he emigrated to Georgia, where his brothers, N. B. and J. E. Thompson were trading as merchants, in Perry, Houston county. After a year spent in their employ, his native enterprise sought still broader scope for itself, and he commenced business for himself at Pondtown, Sumter county, in the same state. The first year proved so prosperous as to draw the attention of his elder brother, James E., more closely to him and to his business ability, and they then entered into the intimate business relations with each other which lasted until the death of James E., in 1870. It was in Pondtown, also, that Mr. Horace Thompson was happily married to the eldest daughter of Judge Scarborough, of Fort Valley, Georgia, who, with their two sons,

Horace E. and Charles, survived him at the time of his death.

In the year 1854 the Thompson brothers removed their business from Pondtown to Americus, the county seat of Sumter county, in order to increase their trade, and for the few years succeeding that date, did a large and flourishing business there. But they clearly discerned "the signs of the times," and foreseeing that civil war was inevitable, closed their southern business in 1859, and removed to St. Paul, Minnesota. Here, almost immediately, they formed a connection with Parker Paine, Esq., in the banking business. This was, however, of short duration, and was succeeded by the firm of Thompson Brothers, bankers, their business being merged in time, into that of the First National Bank, which they themselves organized in 1861. Of this institution, whose history furnishes an instance of the establishment and growth of a strong and successful financial organization which has rarely been surpassed, Mr. Thompson was the first cashier, (his brother, J. E., being up to the time of his death, president) and during the period of its greatest prosperity and influence, its president, and at once its leading officer and director. To this bank, and to the St. Paul and Sioux City Railroad company, of which he was one of the incorporators, the treasurer, a director, and one of the executive committee, Mr. Thompson gave for many years his best efforts as "a man of affairs." It was through his connection with these institutions that he was best known to the commercial world, and in them he found wide range for that ability as a financier which pre-eminently distinguished him even among the many able men associated with him in these enterprises. During the war, he was an enthusiastic advocate and supporter of Jay Cooke's ideas with reference to popular subscription to the government loans, and his bank was the chief agency in placing the seven-thirty and five-twenty bonds in this section. His confidence in this respect was based upon a patriotism which firmly believed in the righteousness of the government's cause, and which found fitting expression whenever circumstances called it forth. During the trying financial times which followed the panic of 1873, few men did more to preserve and re-establish confidence than Horace Thompson. He occupied at once an influential and precarious position. Had he been of a timorous and hesitating disposition, much of the aid afforded to the business communities, where his influence was greatest, by the banking institutions in their midst, might have been withheld at the most essential moment. The railroad interests of this section, too, would have suffered impairment and delay had not he and his fellow stockholders stood manfully under the load which they had assumed, determined that it should not overwhelm them. His far-sightedness and indomitable perseverance with regard to these latter interests, received their due reward. The scheme which he had forwarded, with all the resources at his command, for the consolidation of the St. Paul and Sioux City and Sioux City and St. Paul railroad companies with the West Wisconsin and its branches, became "un fait accompli" almost at the instant of his death. Thus the handsome fortune which he left to his heirs was largely increased by the success which crowned the joint efforts of himself and his coworkers to make their roads links of a comprehensive trunk system between Chicago and St. Paul.

As a citizen of the city and state which, somewhat late in life, he had adopted as his home, Mr. Horace Thompson was public-spirited, broad-minded and liberal-handed. It was natural that his influence here should be chiefly in the direction of his greatest power as a business man, namely, in the matter of financial advice and aid. He was a staunch upholder of the public credit, both municipal and state; always wise in his advice as to the methods of establishing and preserving it, and prompt to render substantial aid in putting these methods into effect. Comprehending, too, as only a trained business man could, the geographical and commercial advantages of the city and section of his residence, he joined wisely and zealously in all efforts to develop their material resources.

He was a member of the first Baptist church of St. Paul, always contributing largely to its financial support, and being chiefly instrumental in the erection of its splendid building.

While upon a business visit to New York, in January, 1880, Mr. Thompson was suddenly prostrated by pneumonia, from which he did not rally, but died after a few days illness, in what should have been his prime, he being only fifty-three years of age.

TOWNSHIP DIRECTORY.

CHAPTER LIII.

MCLEAN.

	P. O.	A.	S.
Ackerman, Charles, farmer,	St. Paul,	3	34
Arnold, C. A., gardener,	St. Paul,	80	1
Bach, N., farmer,	St. Paul,	80	11
Brigham, J. L., farmer,	St. Paul,	80	36
Brzezinski, J., farmer,	St. Paul,	50	24
Buck, W., farmer,	St. Paul,	205	36
Bunde, A. H., gardener,	St. Paul,	31	34
Carver, Thos., farmer,	St. Paul,	160	14
Donath, E., farmer,	St. Paul,	40	12
Edmonson, S., farmer,	St. Paul,	40	24
Farrell, John, farmer,	St. Paul,	160	36
Franson, B., gardener,	St. Paul,	10	23
Ganzer, John, farmer,	St. Paul,	80	34
Garbe, Henry, farmer,	St. Paul,	50	12
Gausman, Fred A., farmer,	St. Paul,	151	12
Gersting, Geo., farmer,	St. Paul,	40	12
Good, E., farmer,	St. Paul,	40	13
Greves, L., gardener,	St. Paul,	12½	34
Gschnitzer, J., gardener,	St. Paul,	7½	34
Holterhoff, A., farmer,	St. Paul,	162	1
Husnike, Jacob, farmer,	St. Paul,	40	24
Husnike, John, farmer,	St. Paul,	40	24
Jordan, Peter, gardener,	St. Paul,	10	2
Kelting, John, J., gardener,	St. Paul,	6	34
Kessler, J., gardener,	St. Paul,		3
Knudson, C., painter,	St. Paul,	15	34
Lemon, W., farmer,	St. Paul,	80	2
Leida, Martin, farmer,	St. Paul,	40	24
Leida, M., gardener,	St. Paul,	10	24
Ludwig, F., farmer,	St. Paul,	40	2
Marion, E., farmer,	St. Paul,	190	14
Martz, J., florist,	St. Paul,	15	34
Nettleship, T., gardener,	St. Paul,	10	3
Nickow, L., farmer,	St. Paul,	49	3
Nixon, M. E., farmer,	St. Paul,	31	34
O'Conner, D., farmer,	St. Paul,		11
O'Conner, John, farmer,	St. Paul,	400	14
Poliski, Geo., farmer,	St. Paul,	80	24
Potter, S., farmer,	St. Paul,	160	36
Reinhardt, Joel, farmer,	St. Paul,	80	12
Reis, Peter, farmer,	St. Paul,	70	2
Schlattman, C. H., farmer,	St. Paul,	80	12
Schaffhausen, J., farmer,	St. Paul,	80	2
Sedah, J., farmer,	St. Paul,	2	24
Sunnen, B., gardener,	St. Paul,	18	34
Swanson, Louis, gardener,	St. Paul,		24
Sureker, Otto, florist,	St. Paul,	15	34
Thieling, H., gardener,	St. Paul,		3
Townsend, W., farmer,	St. Paul,	130	13
Varrenne, A., gardener,	St. Paul,	80	36
Vilendrer, C., gardener,	St. Paul,	6	34
Whitwell, E. H., farmer,	St. Paul,	251	2
Williams, M. A., farmer,	St. Paul,	80	1
Walterstroff, W., farmer,	St. Paul,	154	2
Zahn, Fred, farmer,	St. Paul,	40	23

MOUNDS VIEW.

	P. O.	A.	S.
Anderson, A., farmer,	Minneapolis,	50	32
Arneberg, A. T., farmer,	St. Paul,	60	35
Athey, W. V., farmer,	St. Paul,	148	24
Austin, B. F., farmer,	Minneapolis,	260	3
Bach, L., farmer,	St. Paul,	96	36
Bahr, Jacob, farmer,	Minneapolis,	40	8
Barlow, James, farmer,	St. Paul,	135	21
Baumann Frank, farmer,	Minneapolis,	40	31
Boni, J., farmer,	St. Paul,	40	16
Bower, J. S., farmer,	Minneapolis,	120	31
Britt, C., farmer,	St. Paul,	37	36
Bucher, Henry, farmer,	St. Paul,	180	14
Carlson, C. G., farmer,	St. Paul,	40	22
Chamerick, J., farmer,	St. Paul,	40	26
Davis, A. S., farmer,	Minneapolis,	240	31
Davis, J. A., farmer,	Minneapolis,	240	31
Delaney, W. H., farmer,	St. Paul,	157	24
Dick, John, farmer,	Minneapolis,	56	31
Doherty, John, farmer,	St. Paul,	80	4
Dye, George, farmer,	Minneapolis,	160	4

	P. O.	A.	S.
Emerson, William, farmer,	Fridley,	151	18
Faber, J., farmer,	St. Paul,	22	22
Farrell, J., farmer,	St. Paul,	160	28
Ganser, Peter, farmer,	Minneapolis,	160	20
Goloboseki, A., farmer,	St. Paul,	40	16
Gorecke, J., farmer,	St. Paul,	80	16
Hanlan, F., farmer,	Minneapolis,	160	17
Heneka, J., farmer,	Minneapolis,	80	17
Hiff, Peter, farmer,	Minneapolis,	120	20
Jereczek, Paul, farmer,	St. Paul,	72	14
Kastner, B., farmer,	Minneapolis,	115	8
Karth, Charles, farmer,	St. Paul,	80	14
Kaufmann, P., estate,	St. Paul,	40	32
Kowaski, B., farmer,	St. Paul,	77	34
Kuehne, Charlotte, farmer,	St. Paul,	166	35
Kush, A., farmer,	St. Paul,	27	21
Kush, George, farmer,	St. Paul,	40	22
Ledergaeber, Mary, farmer,	St. Paul,	160	1
Longa, J., farmer,	St. Paul,	90	23
Marliski, S., farmer,	St. Paul,	80	26
Marsden, H. C., farmer,	St. Paul,	160	14
Marston, W. L., farmer,	Minneapolis,	160	22
McGunnally, J., farmer,	St. Paul,	80	16
Mehmke, Charles, farmer,	St. Paul,	80	3
Micklenberg, S. C., farmer,	St. Paul,	26	36
O'Connell, T., farmer,	St. Paul,	240	8
O'Neill, Dennis, farmer,	St. Paul,	175	23
Paulson, Paul, farmer,	Minneapolis,	70	32
Pawchek, A., farmer,	St. Paul,	120	16
Perry, C. L., farmer,	Minneapolis,	118	33
Peterson, Hans, farmer,	St. Paul,		
Petroski, John, farmer,	Minneapolis,	119	4
Plaen, Hans, farmer,	St. Paul,	107	1
Paskt, T., farmer,	St. Paul,	40	15
Powers, Patrick, farmer,	St. Paul,	173	33
Ring, Martin, farmer,	Minneapolis,	136	30
Rose, E. S., farmer,	St. Paul,	160	27
Ryan, Thomas, farmer,	St. Paul,	480	15
Saika, John, farmer,	St. Paul,	170	26
Schmieding, Christ, farmer,	St. Paul,	80	3
Schmill, A., farmer,	St. Paul,	40	16
Scott, J., est. of,	St. Paul,	80	13
Skiba, J., farmer,	St. Paul,	40	16
Thompson, S. A., farmer,	St. Paul,	400	13
Toner, Patrick, farmer,	Minneapolis,	160	8
Weeber, H., farmer,	Minneapolis,	160	32
Weeber, J. G., farmer,	Minneapolis,	160	32
Weeber, Joseph, farmer,	Minneapolis,	55	32
Whitcher, E. T., farmer,	St. Paul,	400	18
Wyrzykowski, Jno. farmer,	St. Paul,	80	16
Wyrzykowski, Jos. farmer,	St. Paul,	80	21
Zywicki, S., farmer,	St. Paul,	40	16

NEW CANADA.

Ames, W. L., farmer,	St. Paul,	260	27
Arlef, A., farmer,	St. Paul,	19	17
Armstrong, G. W., farmer,	St. Paul,	80	22
Auger, M., farmer,	St. Paul,	80	6
Auger, P., farmer,	St. Paul,	20	6
Bell, James, farmer,	St. Paul,	120	10
Belland Alex., farmer,	St. Paul,	59	4
Belland, Louis, farmer,	St. Paul,	34	4
Blass, H., gardener,	St. Paul,	11	20
Boyd, W. L., farmer,	St. Paul,	160	24
Boucher, M., gardener,	St. Paul,	11	20
Bowers, Geo., gardener,	St. Paul,		5
Brainard, J. H., gardener,	St. Paul,	22	20
Bryant R., gardener,	St. Paul,	15	20
Brochmann, John, farmer,	St. Paul,	80	12
Casey, Hugh, farmer,	St. Paul,	160	2
Cardinal, P., farmer,	St. Paul,	58	6
Dalton, Luke, farmer,	St. Paul,	138	25
Deiber, C., farmer,	St. Paul,	26	26
Demers, C., farmer,	St. Paul,	18	6
Dietz, J., farmer,	St. Paul,	20	17
Dixon, W. K., farmer,	St. Paul,	160	13
Drinkman, F., farmer,	St. Paul,	20	14
Dorle, Victor, farmer,	St. Paul,	92	3
Fisher, C., farmer,	St. Paul,	15	4
Fitzhugh, M. F., farmer,	St. Paul,	120	4
Frost, J. W. S., farmer	St. Paul,	133	22
Gaguier, M., farmer,	St. Paul,	20	6
Gasner, C. D., farmer,	St. Paul,	40	24
Gasner, C. D. N., farmer,	St. Paul,	20	26
Gervais, Isaac, farmer,	St. Paul,	65	5
Gervais, Severe, farmer,	St. Paul,	86	5
Goetska, Fred, farmer,	St. Paul,	40	17
Goiffon, Rev. J., clergyman,	St. Paul,	59	6
Grube, A. and W., farmers,	St. Paul,	40	23
Guilbert, M., farmer,	St. Paul,	20	6
Hart, G. R., farmer,	St. Paul,	20	17
Hansech, F., farmer,	St. Paul,	20	14
Hagerman H., gardener,	St. Paul,	40	23
Hochmuth, J., farmer,	St. Paul,	20	15
Hoffman, J., farmer,	St. Paul,	40	23
Ide, C. M., farm. and dairy.,	St. Paul,	26	16
Ide, E. R., farmer,	St. Paul,	40	15
Ide, H. G., farmer,	St. Paul,	40	15

	P. O.	A.	S.
Kiefer, A., farmer.	St. Paul.	40	5
Kohler, J., farmer,	St. Paul,	49	18
Kohnmann, W., farmer,	St. Paul.	160	4
Lambert, J. M., farmer,	St. Paul,	70	8
Lambert, L. A., farmer.	St. Paul,	36	8
Lambert, P., farmer,	St. Paul.	63	8
Langan, P., farmer,	St. Paul.	35	19
Langlois, Zoel, farmer.	St. Paul.	40	5
Langlelier, P., farmer,	St. Paul.	38	6
Larson, C. E., farmer,	St. Paul.	4	5
Lanoux, A., farmer,	St. Paul,	216	5
Melancon, C. M., gardener,	St. Paul.	30	5
Melancon, J. P., gardener,	St. Paul,	12½	5
Millette, Paul, merchant.	St. Paul.	4	8
Moberly, F., gardener,	St. Paul.	3	5
Morrison, S., gardener.	St. Paul.	21	20
Mainzer, John, gardener,	St. Paul,	20	17
Nadeau, Sylvan, gardener.	St. Paul.	580	6
Nelson, J. E., gardener,	St. Paul,	5	6
Norbeck, A., gardener.	St. Paul,	10	6
Ochrlein, C., farmer.	St. Paul.	49	17
Patterson, R., farmer,	St. Paul,	44	20
Paul, E., farmer.	St. Paul.	24	6
Paul, F., farmer,	St. Paul,	5	6
Picard, H., farmer,	St. Paul,	80	5
Presley, M. E., farmer.	St. Paul.	16	20
Raditz, A., farmer,	St. Paul,	125	2
Reuter, C., farmer,	St. Paul.	24	16
Rikon, F., farmer,	St. Paul.	40	1
Russell, B. S., farmer,	St. Paul,	20	15
Schemp, A., farmer,	St. Paul,	14	16
Scharfbellih, farmer,	St. Paul.	20	16
Schnetzes, P., farmer.	St. Paul.	40	20
Schmidt, J., farmer,	St. Paul,	6	20
Tiroux, J. B., farmer.	St. Paul,	25	6
Underleiter, B., farmer,	St. Paul,	8	16
Van Slyke, M. S., farmer.	St. Paul.	11	20
Vincent, M., farmer,	St. Paul.	80	3
Vincent, T., farmer,	St. Paul.	40	4
Wagner, J., farmer,	St. Paul.	40	17
Wakefield, L. E., farmer.	St. Paul,	40	15
Webb, W. D., farmer,	St. Paul,	9	20
Weimann, farmer,	St. Paul,	80	20
Wirz, A., farmer,	St. Paul,	20	15
Wolter, A., farmer,	St. Paul,	60	26
Yungman, farmer,	St. Paul.	40	16
RESERVE.			
Baetz, Nicholas, farmer,	St. Paul.	15	10
Bohland, Adam, farmer,	St. Paul,	80	16
Bohland, Peter, farmer,	St. Paul,	120	16
Brimhall, W. E. farmer,	St. Paul,	80	10
Brunk, Julius, farmer,	St. Paul.		3
Christopher, H., gardener.	St. Paul,		10
Crosby, Thomas, farmer,	St. Paul,	382	14
Cullen, K. P., farmer.	St. Paul.	40	14
Davern, W., farmer,	St. Paul,	40	16
Denoyer, Stephen, est. of,	St. Paul.	52	5
Dische, Matthew, hotel,	St. Paul,		16
Doerr, George, farmer,	St. Paul.		
Dohrer, G., farmer,	St. Paul.	5	4
Donnelly, John, farmer,	St. Paul,	30	15
Farrell, John, farmer,	St. Paul,	5	14
Finn, William, farmer,	St. Paul,	40	5
Gleason, Patrick, farmer,	St. Paul,		4
Gross, M., farmer.	St. Paul,	53	10
Heron, Henry, farmer,	St. Paul,	20	16
Hinkle, Jacob, farmer,	St. Paul,	14	10
Holyoke, T., farmer,	St. Paul.	160	4
Hunt, Otto, farmer,	St. Paul,	14	10
Jansen, Frank, farmer.	St. Paul,		15
Keough, P., farmer,	St. Paul,	10	16
Karst, Peter J., farmer,	St. Paul,	139	9
King, C., farmer,	St. Paul,	5	10
Knapheide, R., farmer.	St. Paul.	89	8
Krass, Adam, farmer,	St. Paul,		10
Leib, W. H., music teacher,	St. Paul,	7	3
Lemke, E. F., farmer,	St. Paul,	5	3
Luby, M. A., farmer,	St. Paul,	80	16
Magoffin, B., farmer,	St. Paul,	160	16
Mœller, Matthew, farmer,	St. Paul,	5	14
Mooney, A., farmer,	St. Paul,	20	15
Nettleton, Wm., farmer,	St. Paul,	100	10
Niven, John Sr., farmer,	St. Paul,	40	17
Niven, John Jr., farmer,	St. Paul,	52	17
Otto, Leibrecht, farmer,	St. Paul,	40	16
Peters, Carl, farmer,	St. Paul,	40	8
Ramsey, A. E., farmer.	Non-resident,	158	3
Rauter, M., farmer,	St. Paul,	27	10
Riley, C., farmer,	St. Paul,	7	3
Ryan, R., farmer.	St. Paul,	5	15
Schmidt, Moritz,	St. Paul,	40	8
Schram, August, farmer.	St. Paul,	42	10
Smith, E., farmer,	St. Paul,	40	15
Spangerberg, F., farmer,	St. Paul,	78	8
Stathel., A., farmer,	St. Paul,	10	9
Stoltz, Jacob, farmer,	St. Paul,	30	9
Von der Weir, W., farmer,	St. Paul,	21	14
Wessinger, W. J., farmer,	St. Paul,	20	9

	P. O.	A.	S.
Welch, W., farmer,	St. Paul,		15
White, L., farmer,	St. Paul,	3	14
Whitman, August, farmer,	St. Paul,	10	9
Zelch, P., farmer,	St. Paul,	40	16

ROSE.

Ayd, Leonard, farmer,	St. Paul,	160	3
Baker, C. C., farmer,	St. Paul,	158	32
Baker, D. A. J., farmer,	St. Paul,		32
Bennett, E., farmer,	St. Paul,	24	10
Biggs, Edward J.,	St. Paul,	80	14
Blake, H. G., farmer,	St. Paul,	80	2
Blake, G. S., farmer,	St. Paul,	29	14
Brown, J. W.,	St. Paul,		
Bourke, John, farmer,	St. Paul,	80	14
Bradley, C. F., teacher,	St. Paul,		
Clark, F. E., farmer,	St. Paul,	40	27
Crosley, I. W., gardener,	St. Paul,	50	11
Dean, M. G., farmer,	St. Paul,	30	2
Denoyer Stephen, estate of	St. Paul,	260	32
Eisenmenger, J. F., farmer,	St. Paul,	34	8
Ellwanger, J., farmer,	St. Paul,	40	14
Ford, L M., farmer,	St. Paul,	3	32
Fuchs, John, farmer,	St. Paul,	120	8
Giesmann, Aug., farmer,	St. Paul,	160	9
Gibbs, H. R., farmer,	St. Paul,	59	17
Geiger, Gottlieb, farmer,	St. Paul,	5	10
Hammstrum, C. J., farmer,	St. Paul,	40	8
Hamel, E. J.,	St. Paul,		34
Hardy, John, farmer,	St. Paul,	133	16
Hardy, Joseph, farmer,	St. Paul,	93	16
Hardy, N.,	St. Paul,	53	16
Hartlieb, G.,	St. Paul,	40	10
Hendrickson, W. G.,	St. Paul,	182	21
Hermes, N.,	St. Paul,	35	16
Hollinshead, H. R., c. eng.	St. Paul,		32
Hoyt, Lorenzo,	St. Paul,	110	22
Hunt, D. H.,	St. Paul,	14	22
Keller, G., farmer,	St. Paul,	120	15
Keomple, P., farmer,	St. Paul,	55	15
Kirchoff, A., farmer,	St. Paul,	14	33
Kohlmann, H. E., farmer,	St. Paul,	80	4
Kordell, P., farmer,	St. Paul,	40	14
Lasche, John, foreman toy shop of reform school,			34
Lange, H., farmer,	St. Paul,	6	29
Libby, P. S., farmer,	St. Paul,	80	22
Mais, J., farmer,	St. Paul,	22	16
McCarron, J. E., farmer,	St. Paul,	40	13
McGrath, D. C., supt. county poor farm,			21
McGrath, M. C., farmer,	St. Paul,	120	10
Mollers, Hubert, farmer,	St. Paul,	80	15
Muller, Louis, farmer,	St. Paul,	60	10
Moore, A. G., farmer,	St. Paul,	120	8
Munger J., farmer,	St. Paul,	40	9
Peabody, David, farmer,	St. Paul,	131	5
Peterson, J., farmer,	St. Paul,	30	1
Pixley, E., farmer,	St. Paul,	40	9
Pothen, N., farmer,	St. Paul,	80	16
Quinn, W. B., farmer,	St. Paul,	123	15
Reiling, farmer,	St. Paul,	10	11
Reiling, Joseph, farmer,	St. Paul,	234	11
Richter, A., farmer,	St. Paul,	20	10
Riheldaffer, J. G., clerg'n.	St. Paul,		
Robertson, Joshua, farmer,	St. Paul,	344	22
Schacht, J. A., farmer,	St. Paul,	75	4
Sherman, J. E., farmer,	St. Paul,	80	27
Sherren, P. C., farmer,	St. Paul,	90	11
Thompson, T., farmer,	St. Paul,	80	9
Tozer, C., farmer,	St. Paul,	40	32
Wadsworth, G. G., farmer,	St. Paul,	80	9
Walsh, John, farmer,	St. Paul,	89	17
Watson, J., gardener,	St. Paul,	13	33
Weigelt, H. A., farmer,	St. Paul,	35	23
Wilson, S. A., farmer,	St. Paul,	176	5
Woodmansee, B. D., supt. St. Paul Driving Park.			

WHITE BEAR.

Anderson, J., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	40	6
Asplund, J., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	20	29
Auger, J. E., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	80	25
Auger Leo, farmer,	White Bear Lake,	80	26
Auger O., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	46	27
Auger Wm., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	40	27
Belanger, E., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	78	16
Bibeau, Chas., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	36	32
Bibeau, D., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	80	10
Bibeau, Louis, farm.	White Bear Lake,	92	32
Belland, N. farmer,	White Bear Lake,	40	33
Belland, Thos., farm.	White Bear Lake,	40	33
Bemmlott, C., farm.,	White Bear Lake,	80	34
Benson, E. T., carp.,	White Bear Lake—village.		
Brachvogel, H., farm.	White Bear Lake,	80	8
Britts, L. A., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	40	6
Capistrant, L.C. farm.	White Bear Lake,	80	9
Capistrant, R.H. farm.	White Bear Lake,	80	16

	P. O.	A.	S.
Casivant John, farm.	White Bear Lake.	80	15
Clewett. F. farmer,	White Bear Lake.	98	1
Coursalle, farmer,	White Bear Lake.	80	33
Demers, D., farmer,	White Bear Lake.	120	15
Delonias, Cyrille, fr.	White Bear Lake,	40	25
Debeaux, Alex.. fr.	White Bear Lake,	60	25
Erhart, M., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	150	10
Erickson, A., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	37	6
Freeman. Jos., farm.	White Bear Lake,	77	15
Freeman, Wm., farm.	White Bear Lake,	263	15
Fulton, T. C., White Bear Lake—village.			
Gall, William, farm.,	White Bear Lake,	440	
Garceau, David, farm.	White Bear Lake,	40	32
Garceau, Thos., farm,	White Bear Lake,	40	28
Gervais, B., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	40	
Gervais, C. C., farm.,	White Bear Lake.	40	16
Gervais, J. B., farm.,	White Bear Lake,	49	16
Getty, M. K. merch't,	White Bear Lake,	80	14
Giroux, E. P. and A. farmers,	White Bear Lake,	192	4
Hammon, J.. farmer,	White Bear Lake,	80	15
Handlas, A., farmer,	White Bear Lake.	80	35
Hane, W. P., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	80	16
Hauser, J., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	190	15
Keller, M. L., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	10	14
Klein, John, farmer,	White Bear Lake,	86	28
Kohler, M.T., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	80	19
Kranhold, F., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	160	3
Labore, A., farmer,	White Bear Lake.	49	33
Labore, Felix, farmer,	White Bear Lake,	146	33
Labore, Anton, "	White Bear Lake,	120	27
Labore, I., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	10	33
Labore, Jos., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	40	33
Labore, Paul, farmer,	White Bear Lake,	40	26
Labore, P., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	27	34
La Fortune, farmer,	White Bear Lake,	38	10
Lee, Andrew, farmer.	White Bear Lake,	54	6
Leip, A., hotel.	White Bear Lake.	38	23
Leroux, N., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	8	33
Long, E., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	97	11
Long, W., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	18	14
Miller, Joe N., boarding house,	White Bear Lake.		
Morisette, J., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	40	29
Nadeau, Joe, farmer,	White Bear Lake,	48	32
O'Neil, Hugh, cont'r,	White Bear Lake.		
Paron, P., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	40	21
Peloquin, F., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	40	25
Peltier, Chas., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	40	29
Preebe, A., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	80	25
Preebe, Chas., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	120	25
Preebe, F., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	40	36
Preebe, J., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	40	36
Rapp, Val.. farmer,	White Bear Lake,	161	3
Reibel, Julia, farmer,	White Bear Lake,	58	21
Reif, C. C., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	35	29
Rene, Ed. O., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	30	26
Rene, J. H. A., "	White Bear Lake,	160	26
Salva, Louis, farmer,	White Bear Lake,	80	4
Saxon, J., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	10	29
St. Sauvier, L. farmer,	White Bear Lake,	40	28
Schaber, H'y, farmer,	White Bear Lake,	120	34
Scherl, T. C., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	51	23
Schneider, J. H. "	White Bear Lake,	80	23
Schneider, Peter, "	White Bear Lake,	78	23
Schropfen, M. farmer,	White Bear Lake,	120	35
Shumaker, H. farmer,	White Bear Lake,	80	36
Swanson, O., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	14	29
Smith, E., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	21	18
Tardif, M. farmer,	White Bear Lake,	20	25
Tracy, J., farmer,	White Bear Lake,	5	14
Wagner, Jno. farmer,	White Bear Lake,	200	35
Wagner, L. farmer,	White Bear Lake,	184	3
Waters, Jas., hotel,	White Bear Lake,		
Wells, B., clergyman,		5	14
Williams, F. C. hotel,	White Bear Lake.		

INDEX.

EXPLORERS AND PIONEERS OF MINNESOTA.

PAGE 1 TO 128.

PAGE

Abraham, Plains of..... 1
Accault (Ako) Michael, companion of Hennepin.10, 18, 20, 23, 24, 26
Described by La Salle..... 18
Leader of Mississippi Explorations..... 19
Achiganaga arrested by Perrot.. 12
Tried for murder before Du Luth..... 13
Death of..... 14
Aiouez, see Ioways.
Ako, see Accault.
Albanel, Jesuit missionary at Sault St Marie..... 11
Allouez, Jesuit missionary visits La Pointe..... 4
At Lake Nepigon..... 4
Meets the Sioux at the extremity of Lake Superior. 4
Describes the Sioux..... 4
Ames, M. E., early lawyer..... 122
Anderson, Captain in British service..... 81
Anderson, trader under Dickson, at Leech Lake..... 77
Andrews, Joseph, killed by Sisseton Sioux..... 92
Aquipaguetin, Sioux chief mentioned by Hennepin.....21, 27
Assineboines 2, 9, 23, 43, 46, 65
Assineboine River, called by the French St. Charles 59
Augelle, Anthony, alias Picard du Gay, associate of Hennepin 10, 18, 23, 24, 26
Ayer, Frederick, missionary to Ojibways..... 107
Ayors, see Ioways.
Baker, B. F., Indian trader..... 112
Bailly, Alexis, drives cattle to Pembina..... 93
Member of Legislature... .. 93
Balcombe, St. A. D. 127
Baldwin School, now Macalester College, incorporated..... 125
Opened in June, 1853... 125
Balfour, Captain..... 62
Bass, J. W., early settler at St. Paul..... 116
Bear dance of the Sioux described..... 83
Beauharnois, Governor, favors Verendrye..... 68
Beaujeu, urged by Langlade of Wisconsin, defeats Braddock.. 61
Bellin, Geographer, notices Ochagachs' map..... 87
Alludes to Fort Rouge on Red river..... 87
Fort on St. Croix River..... 112
Bellinzany, of "Paris" receives specimens of Lake Superior copper.....
Beltrami, G. C., notice of..... 93
Arrives at Fort Snelling 93
Accompanies Major Long.. . 94
Discovers northern sources of the Mississippi..... 94
Berthot, Colin, murdered at Keweenaw.....
Bishop, Harriet E., establishes school in St. Paul..... 114
Black River, called Chabadeba.. 18
Blue Earth River explored ...45, 47
Supposed mines at..... 47
Fort on..... 47
D'Evaque visits..... 48

PAGE

Boal, J. M., early settler at St. Paul... ....116, 118
Bobe, exposes La Hontan's misstatements..... 36
Bottineau, J. B., exposed in a snow storm.. 102
Boisguillot, early trader on Wisconsin and Mississippi..... 32
Boucher, Marie, mother of Verendrye..... 58
Boucher, Pierre, described Lake Superior copper mines 7
Father of Sieur de Le Perriere..... 51
Boucherville, officer at Lake Pepin..... 53
Goods furnished to Indians.. 54
Captured by Indians 54
Boudor, trades with the Sioux... 48
Attacked by the Foxes..... 49
Pongamville, mentions Indian tribes seen by Verendrye..... 60
Boutwell, Rev. W. T., Ojibway missionary..... ..... 106, 113
Removes to Stillwater..... 111
Notice of Stillwater..... 114
Braddock's defeat.... 61
Bradley, one of Pike's corporals 76
Bremer, Fredricka, Swedish novelist in Minnesota..... 122
Brisbin, J. B. 127
Brisbois, Lieut. in British service 81
Brissette, Edward, notice of..... 114
Brown, Joseph R., drummer boy at Fort Snelling..... 95
Trading post at Lake Traverse..... 102
Keeps a grog shop for soldiers 103
At Grey Cloud Island..... 113
Member of Wisconsin Legislature..... 113
Makes a town site near Stillwater..... 113
Secretary of Council, 1849.... 119
Bruce, trader at Green Bay..... 63
Brunson, Rev. A., Methodist Missionary 111, 113
Brunson, B. W. 119
Brusky, Charles, Indian trader.. 77
Bulger, Capt., surrenders Fort McKay..... 81
Bulwer, Sir F. L., translation of Sioux Death Song..... 67
Cadillac, La Motte, on route to the Pacific..... 76
In Command at Detroit 48
Alludes to Le Sueur..... 48
Alludes to Boudor's expedition..... 48
On the selling of brandy to Indians..... 16
Cameron, Murdock, sells liquor to Indians 74
Campbell, Colin, interpreter..... 92
Carver's Cave mentioned...66, 78, 84
Carver, Capt. Jonathan, early life of..... 64
In battle of Lake George..... 64
Arrival at Mackinaw..... ... 64
Describes the fort at Green Bay..... 64
Visits Winnebago Village.... 64
Visits Fox Village..... 64
Describes Prairie du Chien... 64
Describes earth works at Lake Pepin..... 65
Describes cave at St. Paul.... 66

PAGE

Describes Falls of St. Anthony 66
Describes Minnesota river... 66
Describes funeral rites..... 67
Reports speech of Sioux chief 67
Speech versified by Schiller.. 67
Translation by Bulwer and Herschell 67, 68
His alleged deed for Sioux land 70
U. S. Senate rejects his claims 70
Grandsons of, visit Minnesota 82
Caumont, Sieur de..... 32
Chagouamikon visited by Groseliers and Radisson..... 2
Charlevoix on La Hontan's fabrications..... 36
On Le Sueur's mining operations..... 45
Chatfield, A.G., Territorial Judge 125
Chippeway Indians, see Ojibways
Chouart, Medard, see Groselliers
Christinaux mentioned.....43, 44
Clark, Lt. Nathan, at Fort Snelling..... 90
Letters from Gen. Gibson.... 94
Arrests Sioux..... 98
Coe, Rev. Alvan, visits Fort Snelling in 1829.... 106
Constans, William. 121
Convention to form a State Constitution..... 128
Cooper, David, Territorial Judge. 118
Copper mines of Lake Superior, Early Notice of 7
A. D. 1636 described by Sagard 7
A.D. 1640 described by Boucher 7
Of Isle Royal..... ... 7
Of Ontanagon..... 7
Copper sent to Bellinzany, in Paris 7
Copper mines spoken of by Talon, A. D. 1669..... 7
Coquard, Father, accompanies Verendrye..... 60
Mentions Rocky Mountain Indians..... . 60
Eulogy of St. Pierre..... .. 61
Cratte, Oliver.... 102
Dakotahs or Dahkotahs, see Sioux.....
D'Avagour, Governor of Canada, opinion of the region..... West of Lake Superior..... 1
Day, Dr. David..... 124
De Corbiere, Lieut. at Lake Champlain..... 62
De Gonor, Jesuit, visits Lake Pepin.....51, 58
Returns to Canada..... 54
Converses with Verendrye... 58
De la Barre, Governor, notices Du Luth 11
Sends Perrot to the Sioux.... 29
De la Jemeraye, see Jemeraye..
De la Tour, Jesuits missionary.. 13
De la Tourette, Greysolon, brother of Du Luth 16
De Liguery, see Lignery... .....
De Lusignan, visits the Sioux.... 75
Denis, Canadian voyageur, joins Le Sueur..... 42
Denonville, Governor, attacks Senecas..... 15
Orders Duluth to build a Fort 16
Sends for western allies..... 36
Commissions Du Luth..... 32

PAGE

Denton, Rev. D., missionary to Sioux ... 111
D'Esprit, Pierre, see Radisson...
D'Evaque, in charge of Fort L'Huillier ... 48
Abandons the Fort ... 48
Devotion, M., sutler at Fort Snelling ... 91
D'Iberville, Gov., criticises Hennepin ... 28
Relative of Le Sueur ... 39
Memorial on tribes of the Mississippi ... 45, 46
Dieskau, Baron ... 61
Dickson, Col. Robert, visits Lt. Pike ... 77
Trading post at Grand Rapids 78
At Mendota ... 78
During war of 1812 ... 80, 81
At Lake Traverse ... 89
At Fort Snelling ... 93, 96
William, son of Robert ... 96
Du Chesneau, intendant of Canada, complains of Duluth ... 11
Du Luth, Daniel Greysolon, early life of ... 9
Various spellings of his name 9
Plants Kings Arms at Mille Lacs ... 9
Establishes a Fort at Kamanistigoya ... 9
Decends the St. Croi river 11, 112
Sends beaver skins to New England ... 11
Attends a conference at Quebec ... 11
Visits France ... 11
Returns to Mackinaw ... 11
Arrests and executes Indians at Sault St. Marie ... 11
Censured by Louis XIV ... 14
Brings allies to Niagara, for De la Barre ... 15
Establishes a Fort on Lake Erie ... 15
In battle with the Senecas ... 15
Returns to Lake Erie with his cousin Tonty ... 16
Brother of, from Lake Nepigon ... 16
Disapproves of selling brandy to Indians ... 16
In command at Fort Frontenac ... 16
Afflicted with the gout ... 17
Death of ... 17
At Falls of St. Anthony ... 18, 26
Meets Hennepin ... 25
Tribute to ... 27
His tour from Lake Superior to Mississippi ... 112
Meets Accault and Hennepin 112
Protects Frenchmen from Illinois ... 112
Du Pay, a voyageur ... 10
Durantaye, commander at Mackinaw ... 33
At Ticonderoga ... 62
At Niagara ... 15
Ely, E. F., missionary teacher ... 110
Emerson, surgeon at Fort Snelling, complains of groggeries ... 103
Enjalran, Jesuit missionary at Sault St. Marie ... 11, 13
Wounded in fight with Senecas ... 15
English at Hudson Bay ... 16
Etienne, Claude, widow of ... 1
Faffart, interpreter for Du Luth. 10
Visits the Sioux ... 11
Descends the St. Croix River. 11
At Falls of Saint Anthony ... 18
Meets Hennepin ... 25
Falls of Saint Anthony, First white man at ... 25
First mill at ... 93, 94
Described by La Salle ... 19
Described by Hennepin. 24, 25, 26
Described by Lt. Z. M. Pike, 75, 76
Described by Major Long ... 85
Women drawn over ... 99
First newspaper at ... 123
Bridge, First across Mississippi ... 129

PAGE

Fireworks at Fort Beauharnois. 52
Fisher, trader at Green Bay ... 63
Fitch, pioneer in St. Croix Valley, 112
Flat Mouth, Ojibway Chief, visits Fort Snelling A. D. 1827 ... 97
His party attacked by Sioux. 98
Gratifies his vengeance ... 99
Referred to by Nicollet ... 102
Forsyth, Major Thomas, accompanies first troops to Fort Snelling ... 91
Pays Indians for reservation. 91
Fort Beauharnois established, A. D. 1727, at Lake Pepin ... 51 52
Fireworks displayed at ... 53
High water at ... 53, 55
Commanded by St. Pierre, 56, 57
Fort Crawford ... 100
La Reine, on river Assineboine ... 33, 87
Le Sueur, below Hastings. 37
L'Huillier, on Blue Earth river 43
Built by Le Sueur ... 43
Left in charge of D'Evaque 47
Maurepas ... 58
McKay ... 81
Perrot, at Lake Pepin ... 29
Rouge, of Red River ... 87
Shelby, at Prairie du Chien. 80, 81
Fort Snelling, site securd by Lt. Pike ... 75
Major Long's opinion ... 86
Order to establish the post ... 90
Troops for, at Prairie du Chien 90
Birth of Charlotte Ouisconsin Clark ... 90
Events of A. D 1819 ... 91
Major Forsyth pays Sioux for reservation ... 91
Col. Leavenworth arrives at Mendota ... 91
First officers at cantonment.. 91
Red River men arrive at ... 91
Events of A. D. 1820 ... 91
Major Taliaferro, Indian agent at ... 91
Troops at Camp Cold Water . 91
Cass and Schoolcraft visits.. 92
Col. Snelling succeeds Leavenworth ... 92
Officers at, October, 1820 ... 92
Impressive scene at ... 93
Events of A. D. 1821 ... 93
Advance in building ... 93
Events of A. D. 1822, A. D. 1823 93
First steamboat at ... 93
Beltrami, the Italian, at ... 93, 94
Major S. H. Long arrives at.. 94
Government mill near ... 94
Sunday School at ... 94
Events of A. D. 1824 ... 95
General Scott, suggests name for fort ... 95
Events of A. D. 1825, and 1826, 96
Mail, arrival at ... 96
Sioux woman kills herself.... 96
Great snow storm, March, 1826 96
High water at, April 21, 1826. 97
Slaves belonging to officers, at 97
Steamboat arrivals to close of 1826 ... 97
Duels at ... 97
General Gaines censures Colonel of ... 97
Events of A. D. 1827 ... 98
Flat Mouth, Ojibway chief, visits in 1827 ... 98
Attacked by Sioux ... 98
Soldiers arrest Sioux ... 99
Colonel Snelling delivers murderers for execution ... 99
Construction of, criticised by General Gaines ... 100
Rev. Alva Coe in 1829 preaches at ... 106
Health of troops at ... 101
Desertion at ... 101
J. N. Nicollet arrives at ... 102
Marriages at ... 102, 108, 120
Sioux and Ojibways fight near 103
Annoyed by whisky sellers.. 103
Presbyterian church at ... 108

PAGE

Steamer Palmyra at, in July, 1838, with notice of ratification of Indian treaties ... 112
Indian council held at by Governor Ramsey ... 121
Fort St. Anthony, now Snelling.. 95
St. Charles, on Lake of the Woods ... 58
St. Joseph on Lake Erie, established by Du Luth ... 16
St. Pierre, on Rainy Lake ... 58
Foxes attempt to Pillage Fort Perrot ... 30
Interview with Perrot ... 31
Mentioned. 33, 37, 38, 48, 46, 54, 55
Attack French at Blue Earth River ... 48
Surrender to Louvigny ... 50
Visited by Gulgnas ... 52
Franklin, Sir John, relics of, pass through St. Paul ... 126
Frontenac, Governor of Canada. 10
Friend of Duluth ... 11
Letter to by Cadillac ... 16
Expedition against the Oneidas ... 16
Encourages Le Sueur. ... 39
Forbids trading with the Sioux ... 49
Frazer, trader ... 78
Enters the British service ... 80
Fuller, Jerome, Territorial Chief Justice ... 123
Furber, J. W. ... 127
Galissoniere, Governor of Canada, notice of ... 59
Galtier, Rev. L., builds first chapel in St. Paul ... 114
Gavin, Rev. Daniel, missionary.. 111
Gibson, General, letters relative to St. Anthony mill ... 94
Gillam, Capt. Zachary of Boston accompanied by Groselliers and Radisson sails for Hudson's Bay in ship Nonesuch ... 5
Goodhue, James M., first Minnesota editor ... 117
Death of ... 124
Goodrich, Aaron, Territorial Judge ... 118
Removal of ... 123
Gorman, Willis A. Governor ... 125
Gorrell, Lieut. at Green Bay ... 62
Graham, Duncan, in British service ... 81
Arrives at Fort Snelling ... 100
Jane, daughter of Duncan married ... 102
Grant, trader at Sandy Lake visited by Pike ... 77
Gravier, Father James, criticises Hennepin ... 28
Greeley, Elam ... 109
Griffin, La Salle's ship ... 10
Voyage to Green Bay ... 19
Crew pillage and desert to the Sioux ... 10
Grignon, Captain in British service ... 78, 81
Groselliers, Sieur, early life, ... 1, 6
Marriage ... 1
Son of ... 2, 6
Second marriage ... 2
Visits Mille Lacs region ... 2
Is told of the Mississippi ... 2
Meets the Assineboines ... 2
Returns to Montreal in 1660.. 2
Second visit to Lake Superior 2
Visits Hudsons Bay ... 4
Name given to what is now Pigeon River ... 5
Visits New England ... 6
Paris ... 5
London ... 5
Encouraged by Prince Rupert 5
Sails for Hudson's Bay with a Boston sea captain ... 5
Referred to by Talon ... 6
Death of ... 6
Gulgnas, Father, missionary at Fort Beauharnois ... 51
Describes journey to Lake Pepin ... 23
Fort Beauharnois ... 55

Guignas, Father, PAGE
Captured by Indians..... 54
Nearly burned alive..... 55
Returns to Lake Pepin..... 56
Gun, grandson of Carver..... 82
Hainault, Elizabeth..... 2
Madeline..... 2
Hall, Rev. Sherman Ojibway missionary..... 107
Moves to Sauk Rapids..... 111
Havner, H. Z., Chief Justice of Territory..... 124
Hempstead accompanies Major Long, A. D. 1817..... 82
Hennepin Louis, Franciscan missionary, early life of..... 19
Date of his first book.....18, 19
Criticism of first book..... 19
Depreciates Jesuits..... 18
Meets a Sioux war party..... 19
At the marsh below Saint Paul.....19, 20 22
At Falls of St. Anthony..... 16, 22, 24, 25
Denounced by La Salle..... 19
Chaplain of La Salle..... 20
His false map..... 20
At Lake Pepin..... 22
Makes a dictionary..... 23
Baptizes an infant..... 23
Met by Du Luth..... 25
Career on return to Europe.. 25
His first and second book compared..... 26
Replies to objectors..... 27
Criticised by D'Iberville..... 28
Criticised by Father Gravier 28
His later days..... 28
Opinion of Jesuit Missions... 106
Henniss C. J. editor..... 122
Herschell, Sir John, translates Schiller's song of Sioux Chief.. 68
Historical Society, first public meeting..... 119
Hobart, Rev. C..... 119
Holcomb, Capt. William..... 110
Hole-in-the-Day, the father, attacks the Sioux..... 103
Visits Fort Snelling in 1828... 103
Attacked by Sioux..... 103
Visits Fort Snelling in 1839... 103
Pursued by the Sioux..... 103
Hole-in-the-Day, Junior, attacks Sioux near St. Paul..... 121
On first steamboat above Falls of St. Anthony..... 121
Howe, early settler at Marine... 113
Hudson's Bay visited by Groselliers.....4, 5
By Radisson..... 5
By Capt. Zachary Gillam..... 5
Huggins, Alexander, mission farmer..... 107
Hurons driven to Minnesota..... 2
Dwell with Ioways..... 2
Live on Isle of the Mississippi 2
Remove to sources of Black River..... 2
Unite with Ottawas at La Pointe..... 4
At War with the Sioux..... 4
Disastrous defeat..... 4
Retreat to Mackinaw..... 4
Indiana Territory, organized.... 73
Indians of Mississippi Valley, earliest communication about. 46
Upper Missouri, seen by Verendrye..... 60
Minnesota..... 104
Ioways, visited by Hurons..... 2
Visit Perrot at Lake Pepin.. 29
Mentioned.....39, 42, 43, 44, 45
Iroquois, Virgin, her intercession sought by Du Luth..... 17
Isle, Pelee, of the Mississippi below St. Croix River..... 37
Isle Royal, copper in 1667, noticed 7
Itasca, origin of word..... 107
Jackson, Henry, early settler in St. Paul..... 114, 115
Jemeraye, Sieur de la, with the Sioux..... 56
Nephew of Verendrye..... 58
Explores to Rainy Lake...58, 59
Prepares a map..... 58

PAGE
Death of..... 59
Jesuit, Father Allouez..... 4
Chardon..... 52
De Gonor..... 51
De la Chasse..... 51
Guignas..... 51, 54, 55, 56
Guymoneau..... 51
Marquette..... 5
Menard..... 2, 3
Messayer..... 58
Jesuit missions unsuccessful. ... 106
Jesuit missionaries promised the Sioux..... 51
Johnson, Parsons K..... 119
Jonquiere, Governor of Canada. 60
Fort established..... 60
Juchereau at the mouth of the Wisconsin..... 48
Conciliates the Foxes..... 49
Judd, early settler at Marine.... 113
Kalm, Professor, notices Verendrye..... 59
Kaposia Chief requests a missionary..... 114
Keel boats from Fort Snelling attacked.....99, 100
Kennerman, Pike's sergeant..... 76
Kertk, see Kirk..... .....
Kickapoos, at Fort Perrot..... 30
Mention of.....40, 46, 54, 55
Capture French from Lake Pepin..... 54
King, grandson of Carver..... 82
Kirk, Sir David Kirk, brother-in-law of Radisson..... 1
Lac Vieux Desert..... 3
La Hontan, his early life..... 35
Book of travels..... 35
Arrives at Fort St. Joseph, on Lake Erie..... 35
Ascent of the Fox River..... 35
Descends the Wisconsin River 35
Alleged voyage of the Long River..... 36
Pronounced a fabrication, in 1716, by Bobe..... 36
Criticised by Charlevoix..... 36
Noticed by Nicollet..... 36
Laidlow travels from Selkirk settlement to Prairie du Chien.... 91
Brings wheat by boat to Pembina..... 91
At Fort Snelling..... 33
Lac qui Parle mission..... 109
Lake Calhoun, Indian farm established..... 106
Lake Harriet, mission described 109
Lake Pepin, called Lake of Tears
Described in A. D. 1700..... 41
Fort Perrot at..... 29
Fort Beauharnois at..... 53
Lake of the Ottawas..... 3
Lake Pokeguma Mission..... 109
Battle at..... 109
La Monde, a voyageur..... 10
Landsing, trader, killed..... 63
Lambert, David, early settler in St. Paul..... 118
Lambert, Henry A., early settler in St. Paul..... 119
Langlade, of Green Bay, urges attack of Braddock..... 61
Near Lake George..... 62
La Perriere, Sieur de, proceeds to Sioux country..... 31
Son of Pierre Boucher..... 51
Arrives at Lake Pepin..... 52
Builds Fort Beauharnois.. .. 52
His brother, Montbrun, captured by Indians..... 53
La Place, a French deserter killed by the Sioux..... 42
La Porte, see Louvigny.
La Potherie describes Fort Perrot, at Lake Pepin..... 29
Larpenteur, A., early settler at St. Paul..... 116
La Salle licensed to trade in buffalo robes..... 10
Builds ship Griffin..... 10
His crew desert..... 10
Criticises Du Luth.....10, 18
His Pilot attempts to join Du Luth..... 10

PAGE
First to describe Upper Mississippi..... 18
Describes Falls of Saint Anthony..... 19
Poor opinion of Hennepin.... 19
La Taupine, see Moreau.
Laurence, Phineas, pioneer in St. Croix Valley..... 113
Leach, Calvin, a founder of Stillwater..... 113
Lead mines on Mississippi..... 33
Described by Penicaut..... 34
Leavenworth, Colonel, establishes Fort Snelling..... 90
Arrival at Mendota..... 91
Changes his cantonment..... 91
Relieved by Snelling..... 92
Le Duc, Philip, robbed near northern boundary of Minnesota.. 61
Legardeur, Augustine, associate of Perrot..... 32
See St. Pierre.
Legislature, First Territorial, meets Jan., 1849, officers of..... 119
Second Territorial, meets Jan., 1850, officers of..... 122
Third Territorial, meets Jan., 1852, officers of..... 124
Fourth Territorial, meets Jan. 1853, officers of..... 124
Fifth Territorial, meets Jan., 1854 officers of..... 126
Sixth Territorial, meets Jan., 1855, officers of..... 126
Seventh Territorial, meets Jan., 1856, officers of..... 127
Eighth Territorial, meets Jan., 1857, officers of..... 127
Special Territorial, 1857..... 127
First State..... 128
Leslie, Lt., command at Mackinaw..... 62
L'Huillier, Fort, why named 43
Le Maire, Jacques, killed by Indians..... 11
Le Sueur, associated with Perrot 32
builds a Fort below Hastings 32
A relative of D'Iberville ..37, 39
At Lake Pepin in 1683 and 1689..... 37, 40
At La Pointe of Lake Superior, 1692..... 37
Builds a Post below Hastings 37
Brings first Sioux chief to Montreal..... 37, 83
Visits France..... 38
Encouraged by Frontenac... 39
Arrives in Gulf of Mexico... 39
Ascends the Mississippi..... 39
Passes Perrot's lead mines... 40
Meets destitute Canadians... 40
At the River St. Croix..... 42
Builds Fort L'Huillier..... 43
Holds a council with the Sioux..... 44
Returns to Gulf of Mexico 45, 74
Sails with D'Iberville to France..... 45, 74
Libbey, Washington, pioneer at St. Croix Falls..... 113
Ligniery, commands at Mackinaw 50
At Fort Duquesne..... 61
Linctot, commander at Mackinaw..... 51
Pursues the Foxes..... 53
Little Crow, Sioux chief goes in 1824 to Washington..... 95
Long, Major Stephen H., tour to Falls of St. Anthony, A, D 1817 82
At Wapashaw village..... 82
Describes Sioux bear dance.. 83
Burial place..... 83
Kaposia village..... 86
Carver's cave..... 84
Fountain cave..... 84
St. Anthony Falls..... 85
Opinion of the site of Fort Snelling..... 86
Arrives at Fort Snelling, A. D. 1823..... 94
Loomis, Capt. Gustavus A., U. S. A..... 108
Eliza marries Lieut. Ogden.. 108

PAGE

Loomis, D. B., early settler of St. Croix Valley 122
Loras, Bishop of Dubuque 109
Louisiana, transfer of 73
Louvigny, Sieur de, escorted to Mackinaw by Perrot 33, 50
His reception as commander 33
Recalled 50
Expedition against the Foxes 50
Lowry, Sylvanus, early settler 127
Macalester College 125
Mackinaw re-occupied 50
Surrendered by Americans 80
Presbyterian mission at 106
Rev. Dr. Morse visits 106
Robert Stuart resides at 106
Rev. W. M. Ferry, missionary at 106
Mahas mentioned 44, 45, 46, 55
Mandans mentioned 46
Maginnis makes a claim at St. Croix Falls 112
Map by Franquelin indicates Du Luth's explorations 9
The Indian Ochagach 87
De la Jemeraye 87
Verendrye 87
Marest, James Joseph, Jesuit missionary, signs the papers taking possession of the Upper Mississippi 32
Letter to Le Sueur 39
Commends Louvigny 50
Opinion of the Sioux 51
Marin, Lamarque de, French officer 60
In command at Green Bay 61
Lt. Marin attacks English 62
Marine, early settlers at 112
Marriages at Fort Snelling 102, 108, 110
Marshall, Hon. W. R., mentioned, 115, 126
Marquette, Jesuit missionary at La Pointe 4
Martin, Abraham, pilot 1
Maskoutens mentioned 37
At Fort Perrot 30
Massacre Island, Lake of the Woods, origin of the name 59
McGillis, Hugh, N. W. Co. Agent, Leech Lake 78
McGregor, English trader, arrested 15
McKay, trader from Albany 63
Lt. Col. William, attacks Prairie du Chien 81
McKean, Elias, a founder of Stillwater 113
McKenzie, old trader 87
McKusick, J. a founder of Stillwater 113
McLean, Nathaniel, editor 119
McLeod, Martin, exposed to snow storm 102
Speaker of council in 1853 124
Menard Rene, Jesuit missionary letter of 2
Among the Ottawas of Lake Superior 3
Attempted visit to Hurons, in Wisconsin 3
Lost in the marshes or killed 3
Said to have been on the Mississippi before Joliet and Marquette 3
Medary, Governor, Samuel 127
Meeker, B. B., Territorial Judge, 118, 119
Messayer, Father, accompanies the Verendrye expedition 58
Miami Indians visited by Perrot. 30
Ask for a trading post on Mississippi 33
Mention of 38, 46, 44
Mill, first in Minnesota 93, 98
Mille Lacs Sioux visited by Du Luth 9
Hennepin 22
Minnesota, meaning of the word 116
River, first steamboat in 122
Historical Society 119
Territory, proposed boundaries 115

PAGE

Remonstrance against 115
Various names proposed 115
Convention at Stillwater 115
When organized 117
First election 118
First Legislature 118
First counties organized 119
Seal of 120
Recognized as a State 128
Mitchell, Alexander M., U. S. Marshal 118
Candidate for Congress 125
Missions, Jesuit 5, 16, 106
Mission Stations, Mackinaw 106
La Pointe 107
Leech Lake 107
Yellow Lake 107
Lake Harriet 108
Lac-qui parle 109, 111
Pokeguma 109
Kaposia 111
Traverse de Sioux 111
Shakpay 111
Oak Grove 111
Red Wing 111
Missionaries, Rev. Alvan Coe, visits Fort Snelling 107
Frederick Ayer 107
W. T. Boutwell 107
E. F. Ely, (teacher) 109
Mr. Denton 111
Sherman Hall 107
Daniel Gavin 111
John F. Aiton 111
Robert Hopkins 111
Gideon H. Pond 107
Samuel W. Pond 107
J. W. Hancock 111
J. D. Stevens 107
S. R. Riggs 111
T. S. Williamson M. D 107
M. N. Adams 111
Montbrun, in returning from Lake Pepin, captured 53
Montcalm, Marquis, dispatch to Vaudreuil 62
Montgomery, General, death of. 1
Moreau, Pierre, with Du Luth at Lake Superior 9
Arrested 10
Morrison, William, old trader 78, 87
Moss, Henry L., U. S. District Attorney 118
Nadowaysioux, see Sioux .....
Negro woman found dead near Kaposia 113
Nepigon, Lake, Verendrye at 87
Neill, Rev. Edward D., offers prayer at opening of first legislature 119
Delivers opening address of Historical Society 119
Newspaper first in St. Paul, the Pioneer 117, 118
Minnesota Register 118
Minnesota Chronicle 118
Chronicle and Register 118
Carriers Address 119
Dahkotah Friend 122
Minnesota Democrat 122
St. Anthony Express 123
Nicolet, Jean, first white trader in Wisconsin 1
Nicollet, J. N., astronomer and geologist 102
Letter from St. Anthony Falls 102
Niverville, Boucher de, at Lake Winnipeg 60
Norris, J. S. 126
North, J. W. 122, 128
Northwest company trading posts 73
Description of buildings 73
Territory divided 73
Noue, Robertal de la, re-occupies Du Luth's Post at the head of Lake Superior 50
Ochagachs, draws a map for Verendrye 58
Mentioned by the geographer Bellin .....
Ojibways or Chippeways 30, 31, 37
Captive girls 31, 32

PAGE

Chief of, with Le Sueur at Montreal 37
In council with Sioux 94
Killed near Fort Snelling, A. D., 1826 97
Visit Fort, A. D., 1827 .....
Treachery of 103
Conflict with Sioux near Fort Snelling 103
Early residence of 105
Sioux name for 105
Principal villages of 105
Of Lake Pokeguma attacked 110
Attack at Kaposia Sioux 111
Treaty of 1837 112
Attack Sioux near St. Paul 121
Passengers on first steamboat above Falls of Saint Anthony 121
Attack Sioux in St. Paul streets 125
Kill a Sioux girl in a farm house 127
Oliver, Lieut. U. S. A., detained by ice at Hastings 91
Olmstead, S. B. 126
Olmsted, David, President of first council 119
Candidate for Congress 122
Editor of Democrat 125
One Eyed Sioux, alias Bourgne Orignal Leve, Rising Moose. 85
Loyal to America during war of 1812 81
Arrested by Dickson 81
Ottawas, their migrations 2
At Mackinaw 32
Ottoes, mentioned 42, 43, 44
Ouasicoude. (W h-zee-ko-tay) Sioux chief mentioned by Hennepin 23, 27
By Long 82
Owens, John P., editor 123
Pacific Ocean, route to 36, 50, 58, 60, 69
Parrant nicknamed Pig's Eye 113
Parsons, Rev. J. P. 119
Patron, uncle of Du Luth 11
Penicaut describes Fort Perrot. 29
Fort Le Sueur on Isle Pelee. 37
Mississippi River 42
Residence at Blue Earth River 47
Describes Fort L'Huillier 47
Pennensha, French trader among the Sioux 53
Pere, see Perrot.
Perkins, Lt., U. S. A., in charge of Fort Shelby 80
Perriere, see La Perriere.
Perrot, Nicholas, arrests Achiganaga at Lake Superior 12
Visits Keweenaw 14
Early days of 20
Interpreter, A. D. 1671, at Sault St. Marie 29
Account of Father Menard's ascent of the Mississippi and Black River 2
Suspected of poisoning La Salle 29
Associated with Du Luth 29
First visit to Lake Pepin 29
Visited by Ioways 29
Trades with the Sioux 29
Brings allies to Niagara 30
Strategy at Lake Pepin 30
Presents a silver ostensorium 30
Terrifies the Sioux by burning a cup of brandy and water. 30
In the Seneca expedition 31
His return to Lake Pepin 31
Journeys to the Sioux 31
Takes possession of the country 32
Rescues Ojibway girls 32
Boldness at Mackinaw 32
Conducts a convoy from Montreal 34, 38
Establishes a post on Kalamazoo river 34
Recalled 34
Threatened with death by Indians 38
Interpreter at Montreal 38

PAGE

Name of wife 34
Time of death 34
Peters, Rev. Samuel, interested in the Carver claim 70, 61, 96
Petuns, see Hurons.
Phillips, W. D., early lawyer at St. Paul 116, 119
Picard, see Augelle.
Pig's Eye, marsh below St. Paul, 113
Origin of name 114
Pike, Lt. Z. M., U. S. army at Prairie du Chien 74
Council with Sioux at mouth of Minnesota 74
Address to Indians 74
Treaty for sites for military posts 75
Description of Falls of St. Anthony 75, 76
Lost flag brought back 76
Block house at Swan River ... 77
Visited by Dickson. 77
At Cass or Red Cedar Lake .. 77
At Sandy Lake 77
At Leech Lake 78
Orders the British flag to be hauled down 78
At Dicksons trading post 78
Confers with Sioux at Minnesota river 78
Passes Kaposia village 78
Confers with Little Crow 78
Pinchon, see Penensha.
Pinchon, Fils de, Sioux chief, confers with Pike 78
Pond, Rev. G. H., assists in burying slaughtered Sioux 103
Editor of Dahkotah Friend .. 122
Interpreter at treaty of 1851. 124
Pond, Rev. Samuel W., notifies the agent of a Sioux war party 103
Erects the first house of sawed lumber in the Minnesota Valley 107
Prepares a Sioux spelling book 108
Grammar 111
Porlier, trader near Sauk Rapids 76, 78
Poupon, Isadore, killed by Sisseton Sioux 92
Prairie du Chien described by Carver 64
During war of 1812-1815 80
Fort Shelby at 80
McKay at 81
British officers at 81
Prescott, Philander, early life. 91
Provencalle, loyal to America in war of 1812 81
Quinn, Peter 103
Raclos, Madeline, wife of Nicholas Perrot 34
Radisson, Marguerite 2
Radisson, Sieur, early life and marriage 2
Second marriage 2
Brother-in-law of Groselliers 2
Visits the Sioux. 2
Sails with Capt. Gillam to Hudson's Bay 5
Rae, Dr., Arctic explorer at St. Paul 124
Ramsey, Hon. Alexander, first Governor 117
Guest of H H. Sibley at Mendota 118
Becomes a resident of St. Paul 118
Holds Indian council at Fort Snelling 121
First message 121
Randin, visits extremity of Lake Superior 110
Ravoux, Rev. A., Sioux missionary 109
Reaume, Sieur, interpreter 52
Red River of the North, mentioned 87
Why called 87
Fort Rouge on 87
Scotch settlers at 87
Rival trading companies 87
Swiss immigrants to 89

PAGE

Renville, Joseph, mention of 76. 109
Renville, John 109
Republican convention at St. Anthony 126
Rice, Hon. Henry M., steps to organize Minnesota Territory 115, 116
Moves to St. Paul 118
Elected to Congress 125, 126
U. S. Senator 128
Richards, F. S., trader at Lake Pepin 117
Riggs, Rev. S. R., Sioux missionary, letter of 111
Interpreter at treaty of 1851 .. 123
Robbinette, pioneer in St. Croix Valley 112
Robertson, Daniel A., editor 124, 125
Rocky Mountains discovered by Verendrye 60
Rocque or Roque, A., at Wapashaw 117
Rogers, Captain, at Ticonderaga. 62
In charge at Mackinaw ... 62, 66
Skirmish with Duramtaye 62
Alluded to by Sir W. Johnson 69
Rolette, Joseph Sr., in the British service 81
Rolette, Joseph Jr. 127
Roseboom, English trader, arrested near Mackinaw 15
Roseboom, trader at Green Bay. 63
Rosser, J. T., Secretary of Territory 125
Rouville, Hertel de, French officer. 51
Russell, Jeremiah, pioneer in St. Croix Valley 109, 112
Marriage of 113
Sagard, in 1636 notices Lake Superior copper 7
Saint Anthony Express, first paper beyond St. Paul 123
Saint Anthony Falls, Suspension bridge over 126
Described by early explorers 19, 24, 25, 75, 76, 85
Government mill at 93, 94
Saint Croix county organized 114
Court in 114
Saint Croix River, origin of name 42 112
Du Luth first explorer of 112
Fort on, spoken of by Bellin. 112
Pitt and party cut lumber ... 112
Pioneers in valley of 112
Early preachers in valley of. 113
First woman 113
Saint Paul, origin of name 114
Early settlers of. 114
First School house in 114
Appearance in 1849 117
High water in 1850 121
Newspapers 117, 118, 119, 122
First execution for murder .. 124
Indian fight in streets of 125
Relics arrive from Franklin's expedition 126
Effort to remove seat of Government therefrom 127
Saint Pierre, Captain, at Lake Superior 50
At Lake Pepin 55, 65
Commander at Mackinaw ... 61
Noticed by Carver 57
At Fort La Reine 60
Arrests murderers 61
In N. W. Pennsylvania ... 60, 61
Visited by Washington 60
Killed in battle 60
Tribute to 61
Saskatchewan, first visited by French 59
Fort at 60
Schiller, versifies a Sioux chiefs speech 67
Scott, Dred, slave at Fort Snelling 97
Scott, General Winfield, suggests the name of Fort Snelling 97
Selkirk, Earl, Thomas Douglas .. 87
Secures Ossiniboia 87
Forms an agricultural colony 87
Arrives in New York city 85
Reaches Sault St. Marie 88

PAGE

Discovers John Tanner 88
Concludes a treaty with Indians 89
Passes through Minnesota ... 89
Semple, Governor of Selkirk settlement, killed 88
Murderer of 88
Senecas defeated by the French 15
Shea, J. G., on failure to establish Sioux mission 106
Sherburne, Moses, Judge 125
Shields, Gen. James, elected U. S. Senator 128
Shingowahbay, Ojibway chief with Le Sueur at Montreal 37
Sibley, Hon. H. H., at Stillwater convention 115
Delegate to Congress from Wisconsin Territory 116
Impression made at Washington 116
Elected delegate to Congress 122
Silver ostensorium, presented by Perrot, still preserved 30
Sioux, origin of the word 1
Defeat the Hurons. 4
Described by Father Allouez 4
Attack Indians at La Pointe 4
Peculiar language of 4
Described in A. D. 1671 4
Attacked at Sault St. Marie .. 5
Villages visited by Du Luth .. 9
Described by Cadillac 16
Meet Accault and Hennepin 19, 20
Words mentioned by Hennepin 21, 22, 27
Of Mille Lacs 22
Offering at Falls of St. Anthony 26
Visited by Groseilier and Radisson 29
Nicholas Perrot 29
Described by Perrot 31
Mantantans 32
Meaning of the word 104
Different bands of 104
Med-day-wah-kawn-twawn villages 104, 105
Warpaykutay division of 105
Warpaytwawns 105
Seeseetwawns 105
Dictionary commenced 111
Frightened by burning brandy 30
Mantantaws 32, 44
Sissetons 32
Medaywahkauntwauns ... 32, 43
Oujalespoitons 43, 44
Assineboines, cause of separation 43
War party arrested by Perrot 33
The first to visit Montreal 37
Chiefs speech to Frontenac .. 38
Chief's death at Montreal 38
War party against the Illinois 39, 40
Eastern and Western described 43
Chief visits Fort L'Huillier .. 43
In council with Le Sueur 44
Bands of, A. D. 1700 45
Attack Miamis 48
Visited by Jesuits 51
A foil to the Foxes 55
Attack convoy of Verendrye, Deputation visit Quebec 57
Deputation visit English at Green Bay 63
Bands described by Carver. . 65
Chiefs speech described by Carver 67
Chiefs speech versified by Schiller 67
Language, Carver's views on, 69
Chief, Orignal Leve, Pike's friend 75, 81
Formerly dwelt at Leech Lake 78
Bear Dance described by Long 83
Sisseton murderer brought to Fort Snelling 92
In council with Ojibways 94

PAGE

Sioux Delegation in A. D. 1824, go to Washington 95
Kill Ojibways, A. D., 1826, near Fort Snelling 98
Kill in 1827 98
Delivered by Col. Snelling ... 99
Executed by Ojibways 99
Killed by Ojibways, April 1838 103
War with Ojibways in 1839 . 103
Attack Lake Pokeguma band in 1841 110
Are attacked in 1842 111
War party of Sioux at Apple River, 1850 121
Kill a teamster 123
Treaties of 1851 123
Attacked in St. Paul by Ojibways 125
Simpson, early settler in St. Paul 114
Slaves, African, in Minnesota 97
Smith, C. K., first Secretary of Territory 118, 119
Snelling, Col. Josiah, arrives at Fort Snelling 92
Censured by General Gaines. 97
Delivers Sioux assassins to Ojibways 99
Hastens with Keel boats to Fort Crawford 100
Death of 101
Tribute to 101
W. Joseph, son of Colonel career of 97
Author and poet 97
Pasquinade on N. P. Willis .. 98
Death of 98
Steamboat arrivals at Fort Snelling to close of 1826 97
Virginia first at Fort Snelling 98
First to Falls of St. Anthony 121
Above 121
In Minnesota River 122
Steele, Franklin, pioneer in St. Croix Valley 112, 113
At Stillwater convention 1848 115
Foreman of Grand Jury ... 119
Stevens, Rev. J. D 106, 108
Stillwater, battle between Sioux and Ojibways 103
Founders of 113
Notice of by Boutwell 114
Convention at in 1848 115
Scalp dance in 121
Land slide in 1852 124
Stratton, pioneer in St. Croix Valley 112, 113

PAGE

Stoddard, Capt. U. S. A .....
Stuart, Robert, at Mackinaw, influence of 106
Swiss emigrants, at Red River ... 89
Swartz, Andrew, teamster, killed by Sioux 123
Taliaferro, Maj. Lawrence, agent for the Sioux, notice of 91
Letter to Col. Leavenworth .. 92
Takes Indians to Washington, A. D., 1824 95
Talon, intendant of Canada, refers to Groselliers 6
Refers to Lake Superior copper 7
Tanner, John, stolen from his parents 88
Became an Indian chief 88
Discovered by Earl of Selkirk 88
Suspected of Murder 88
James, son of John 88
Troublesome and deceitful .. 88
Tannery for Buffalo skins 46, 48
Taylor, Jesse B., pioneer in St. Croix Valley 112
Joshua L 118
N. C. D., Speaker House of Representatives 1854 126
Teeoskahtay, Sioux chief first in Montreal 37
Speech to Governor Frontenac 38
His death in Montreal 39, 44
Tegahkouita, Catherine, the Iroquois virgin 17
Terry, Elijah, murdered by Sioux at Pembina 124
Thompson, David, geographer, N. W. Co 78
Tonty, Henry, with Du Luth at Niagara 15
Cousin of Du Luth 16
Traders forbidden to enter the Sioux country 48
Treaties of 1837 with Sioux and Ojibways 112
Tuttle, C. A., at Falls of St. Croix 112
University of Minnesota created 122
Van Cleve, Gen. H. P 90
Charlotte Ouiseonsin, wife of Gen 90
Paper by 95
Varennes, Pierre Gualtier, see Verendrye .....
Vercheres, in command at Green Bay 61

PAGE

Verendrye, Sieur, early life of ... 58
At Lake Nepigon 58
Obtains an Indian Map 58
Expedition west of Lake Superior 58
A son killed by Sioux 59
A nephew dies 59
Sons of, reach Rocky Mountains 59
Return to Lake of the Woods 95
Superseded 59
Restored 59
Death 59
Chevalier, notice of 59
Sieur Jr., accompanies St. Pierre 59, 61
Wahkautape, Sioux chief visits Le Sueur 43, 44
Wahmatah, Sioux chief 95
Wait, L. B 119
Wakefield, John A 116
Wales, W. W 127
Washington visits St. Pierre 60
Welch, W. H., Chief Justice of Territory 125
Wells, James, trader married ... 102
At Lake Pepin 117
Killed by Sioux 102
Wilkin Alexander, Secretary of Territory 124
Candidate for Congress 125
Williamson, Rev. T. S., M. D., early life 107
Arrival among the Sioux 107
Organizes church at Fort Snelling 108
Missionary at Lac qui Parle. 114
Kaposia 114
Procures school teacher for St. Paul 114
Willis, N. P., lampoons Joseph Snelling 97
Winnebagoes, mentioned 40. 52
Attack Keel boats 99, 100
First notice of 105
Successive removals 105
Wisconsin River, called Meschetz Odeba by La Salle 18
Described by Le Sueur 40
Guignas 52
Wolfe, General, death of 1
Wood, trader among Sioux 78
Yeiser, Capt. at Fort Shelby 80
Yuhazee, executed at St. Paul .. 124

INDEX.

OUTLINES OF THE HISTORY OF MINNESOTA.

PAGE 129 TO 160.

PAGE

Acton, murders ... 137
Admission of the state ... 129
Antietam, battle ... 152
Arctic cyclone ... 158
Arms Seized ... 146
Banks, state ... 130
Battles—
  Antietam ... 152
  Big Black River ... 153
  Birch Coolie ... 139, 149
  Bristow's station ... 154
  Champion Hills ... 153
  Chickamauga ... 154
  Corinth ... 152
  Fair Oaks ... 135
  Fitzhugh's woods ... 154
  Gettysburg ... 153
  Glendale ... 135
  Malvern hills ... 135
  Mill Springs ... 134
  Mission Ridge ... 154
  Mobile ... 156
  Murfreesboro ... 135
  Nelson's farm ... 135
  Peach Orchard ... 135
  Pittsburg Landing ... 134
  Red Wood Ferry ... 140
  Savage's station ... 135
  Spanish Fort ... 156
  Tupelo ... 155
  Vicksburg ... 153
  White Oak Swamp ... 135
  Wood Lake ... 151
Bonds—
  Issued ... 129
  Defaulted ... 130
  Foreclosed ... 131
  Proposed adjustment ... 157
Breadstuffs exported ... 131
Camp release ... 151
Capitol removal ... 157
Cavalry companies ... 134
Chippewa war threatened ... 146
Christian commission ... 133
Corinth, battle ... 152
Currency, inflated ... 155
Currency depreciated ... 131
Drouth ... 154
Edward's Ferry ... 135
Elections 131, 134, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160
Enlistments ... 132

PAGE

Fair Oaks, battle ... 135
Fires, prairie ... 158
Forest City, stockade ... 147
Fort Abercrombie, seige ... 148
Fort Ridgley, attacked ... 142
Frazier River, gold discoveries ... 130
Glendale, battle ... 135
"Good Times" ... 156
Grasshoppers ... 159
"Hard Times" ... 130
Hutchinson, stockade ... 147
  Relieved ... 148
Impeachment, state treasurer ... 158
Indian correspondence ... 150
Indians executed ... 152
Indian war closed ... 151
Inflation ... 157
Insane Hospital burned ... 160
Jay Cooke, failure ... 158
Lee, surrender ... 156
Legal Tender Notes ... 135
Legislature—
  July, 1858 ... 129
  Session, 1861 ... 131
  1862 ... 134
  Extra session ... 151
  Session, 1870 ... 157
  1871 ... 158
  1874, '75, '77 ... 159
  Session, 1878 ... 160
Light Artillery, first ... 134
  Second ... 134
Lincoln Assassinated ... 156
Little Crow killed ... 153
Lower Agency outbreak ... 138
Malvern Hills ... 135
Military commission ... 151
Military force called out ... 130
Mill Springs, battle ... 134
Minnesota admitted ... 129
Missouri River expedition ... 153
Mounted Rangers ... 149
Murder at Garden City ... 156
Murders at Acton ... 137
Murfreesboro, battle ... 135
Navigation of Red River ... 130
Nelson's farm, battle ... 135
New Ulm, seige ... 141, 143
  Evacuated ... 144
Northfield Raid ... 159
Northwest settlement ... 135

PAGE

Paynesville, stockade ... 148
Peach Orchard, battle ... 135
Pittsburg Landing, battle ... 134
Prisoners released ... 150, 151
Railroads—
  Commenced ... 129
  Rolling stock ... 133
  New organization ... 135
  First completed ... 135
  Building ... 157
Red River Hostilities ... 148
Red River navigation ... 130
Redwood Ferry, battle ... 140
Relief measures ... 133, 150
Regiment—
  First ... 132
  Second ... 123
  Third ... 123
  Fourth ... 134
  Fifth ... 134
  Sixth ... 134, 136
  Seventh ... 145
  Eighth ... 145
  Ninth ... 145
  Tenth ... 145
  Eleventh ... 155
Regiments return ... 156
Renville Rangers ... 141
Sanitary commission ... 133
Savage's station, battle ... 135
Scandinavian immigration ... 135
Seven days fight ... 135
Sharp shooters, first ... 133
"Shinplasters" ... 135
Sibley's expedition ... 145
Sioux Massacre ... 137
Sioux removed from state ... 153
Sioux pursued ... 154
Stockades, built ... 147, 148
Troops called for, 132, 133, 136, 154, 155
War prospective ... 130
War news ... 132
War meeting ... 136
Week of blood ... 145
"Wild Cat," banking scheme ... 130
Winnebagoes removed from state 153
Wright county war ... 130
Wood Lake, battle ... 151
Yorktown, seige ... 135

INDEX.

RAMSEY COUNTY.

PAGE

Abbott, Everton, J., M. D..... 485
Academy of Natural Sciences... 427
Acker, Captain, Wm..... 485
Albrecht, Lanpher & Finch..... 449
Allen, Colonel, Alvaren..... 486
Allen, F. J..... 487
Allen, John H..... 487
Allen, J. H. & Co..... 450
Ames, William Leonard..... 487
Amos, J. H..... 487
Anderson, Charles A..... 687
Anderson William..... 488
Armstrong, Albert..... 488
Atwood, Dr. Francis..... 488
Artillery, First Battery Light.... 228
  First Regt. Heavy 226
  Second Battery Light..... 228
  Third Battery Light..... 229
Arthur, Warren & Abbott..... 448
Asylums..... 419, 421
Athey, William V..... 278
Auerbach, Finch, Van Slyck & Co. 443
Austin, B. F..... 278
Averill, General, John T ... 218, 488
Averill, Russell & Carpenter..... 457
Ayd, Leonard 266
Baer, August 489
Bahnemann, G. 489
Bailey, Andrew O.....461, 489
Bailey, John A 489
Bailey, W. F..... 489
Baker, B. P..... 490
Baker, D. A. J.....243, 363, 266
Baker, Harry E..... 490
Banholzer, Wm..... 490
Banks 441
Bar and Courts of Ramsey county by Hon. Chas. E. Flandrau.... 234
Barden, R..... 490
Barnes Rev. L. C..... 389, 490
Barret, David..... 490
Bartenschlager, Joseph..... 490
Bates, Joseph W 491
Bean, E. S..... 491
Becht, G. W. & Co..... 448
Becht, John C.....216, 491
Becker, Geo. L.....241, 491
Becker, R. A..... 492
Beisang, J. C..... 493
Bell, Robert M..... 493
Belland, Alexander 294
Belote, E. C..... 493
Benevolent Societies..... 422
Benson, E. T..... 286
Benz, George 493
Benz, George & Co..... 462
Berg, C. C..... 493
Berkey, John Addison..... 493
Berkman, C. C..... 493
Berrisford, Enoch F..... 434
Betoque, Henry A..... 434
Beulke, Theodore W..... 493
Biegler, C. A..... 492
Bigelow, Charles H..... 434
Bigelow, Horace R.....245, 434
Biggs, Edward J 267
Bilanski, Stanislaus 184, 200
Biographical, McLean 299
  Mounds View..... 278
  New Canada..... 294
  Reserve..... 256
  Rose..... 266
  St. Paul 485
  White Bear..... 286
Bircher, William..... 434
Birge, E. B..... 434
Bishop, Miss Harriet E. 363

PAGE

Bixler, Moses..... 495
Blaine, Walker,..... 495
Blaknik, Michael..... 495
Blasing, H. A..... 495
Blossom, R. N..... 495
Boal, James McC..... 193, 304
Board of Trade 438
Boeringer, Peter..... 496
Bohland, Adam 256
Bohland, Peter..... 256
Bond, Thomas S..... 495
Borup, Gus. J..... 495
Bourchier, Henry 495
Boures, Thomas W..... 496
Bourke, John..... 267
Bowden, J. W..... 496
Bowers, George 294
Bowlin & McGeehan..... 463
Boyd, Edward A 496
Brache, Charles 497
Brack, Benjamin..... 497
Brackett's Battalion Cavalry.... 231
Bradley, Rev. Charles F..... 267
Brady, J. P..... 497
Brainard, Hon. Horace J..... 497
Brand, Henry..... 497
Breed, Rev. D. R..... ...385, 498
Breed, Samuel S..... 498
Breen, Mathias 498
Brennan, James 498
Bresett, John B..... 498
Breuer, Frank..... 498
Breuer & Rhodes..... 454
Brigham, Joseph L..... 299
Brimer, G. J..... 498
Brimhall, W. E..... 256
Brings, Joseph 499
Brink, William H..... 499
Brisbin, John Ball 245, 499
Brooks, Rev. Cyrus.....376, 499
Brooks, J. T..... 500
Brossean, Frank..... 500
Brown, Herman 500
Brown, Hiram D. 500
Brown, James H..... 500
Brown, J. W..... 267
Brown, Joseph R..... 235
Brown, W. H. 501
Brown's Report..... 196
Bruggemann, J. F..... 501
Bruggemann, Martin..... 501
Bruggemann, Martin B..... 501
Brunk, Julius..... 257
Brunson, Benj. W..... 193
Bryant, Charles S..... 501
Brzezinski, John..... 299
Buck, Waterman..... 299
Bueger, Henry..... 502
Building Associations..... 417, 419
Bunde, Albert H..... 300
Bunnell, G. H..... 502
Burbank, J. C..... 339
Burch, John M..... 502
Burdick, John W..... 502
Burk, W. M 502
Burnand, Frederick..... 503
Burningham, Harry 502
Burt, Rev. David 503
Buzzell, Luke W..... 503
Byrne, William..... 503
Cable, J. B 503
Cady, Francis M..... 504
Camen, Henry..... 504
Campbell & Burbank..... 448
Campbell, Page & Thorne..... 448
Capistrant, Reim H..... 504
Capital Bank of St. Paul..... 443

PAGE

Cariveau, Francis A.....216, 504
Carlson, John F. 504
Carlson, John M..... 504
Carpenter, F. B..... 505
Carver, Henry L..... 505
Carver, Jonathan 177
Carver speech to Indians..... 177
Casey, John..... 505
Caulfield, John..... 505
Cavalry—
  Brackett's Battalion..... 231
  Independent Battalion 233
  Second Regiment 230
Cavender, A. H..... .388, 505
Chamber of Commerce..... 437
Chaney, Josiah B 505
Chandler, F. H..... 506
Chandler, W. A..... 506
Chipley, M. D..... 506
Chronology..... 170
Church, N. B..... 506
Churches of St. Paul..... 368
  Baptist..... 387
  Catholic 368
  Congregational 389
  Episcopal..... 391
  Lutheran..... 393
  Methodist 373
  Presbyterian 379
  Swedenborgian 398
  Universalist..... 397
Churchill, B. F..... 507
Churchill, John..... 507
Churchill, P..... 507
City Railway..... 354
Clark, Greenleaf..... 507
Clark, John..... 507
Clarkin, John..... 507
Claims at St. Paul. 303
Clewett, J. R..... 182
Clough, William P..... 507
Clouse, H. N..... 508
Combs, Fielding, Jr. 508
Combs, William S..... ... 195, 508
Comfort, O. H 508
Conley, Patrick..... 508
Connolly, Thomas F..... 509
Connolly, A. W..... 509
Cook, John W..... 509
Cook, J. B 509
Cooley, DeWitt Clinton..... 243, 509
Cooper, H. J..... 510
Corning, Charles T..... 510
Costello Mark..... 510
County Commissioners..... 204
County Officials..... 203
Craig, M. Gordon..... 510
Craig, Larkin & Smith..... 457
Cranston, Mrs. Margaret..... 511
Cremer, William J..... 511
Crippen, J. W..... 511
Crooks Col. William..... 218
Croonquist, John..... 511
Crosby, Thomas..... 257
Curren, F. M..... 511
Dana, Malcom McG. D. D... 390, 511
Davenport, James..... 512
Davern, William..... 257
Davis, C. E..... 512
Davis, Hon. Cushman K.....245, 512
Davis, S. Lee..... 222
Daw, John 513
Dawson & Co..... 443
Dawson, Hon. Wm..... 513
Day, David..... 194, 513
Dayton, Lyman C. 196, 304
Deane, E. M 513

PAGE

Dedolph, Dr. Fred.... 514
Defeil Charles.... 514
Delaney, William.... 514
Delaney William H.... 514
Deli, Fred.... 515
Deller, Charles.... 516
Demeules, Louis.... 515
Dempsey, George.... 515
Denoyer, Stephen.... 268
Depew, J. C.... 515
Depew, R. H.... 515
Devereux, John C.... 360, 515
Dewald, Peter.... 516
Dewey, James J., M. D.... 516
Dewey, Dr. John.... 181, 193
Dische, Mathew.... 257
Dodge, John H.... 516
Donaldson, William Taylor.... 516
Donnelly, H. C.... 517
Doran, F. B.... 517
Doran, James W.... 517
Dording, Henry.... 517
Dreves, Henry.... 517
Dorion, Charles N., M. D.... 517
Dowe, Edgar I.... 517
Dowlan, John.... 518
Downing, R. H.... 518
Drake, Elias F.... 518
Dreher, Otto.... 518
Dreis, Peter Joseph.... 519
Driscoll, Frederick.... 519
Du Bois, Dr. J. A.... 519
Dunnigan, J. J.... 519
Dyer, George H.... 520
Eagan, John.... 520
Eagan, P. F. & Co.... 458
Edgerton, Erastus Smith.... 520
Edwards, Rev. Maurice D.... 386, 521
Eggers, Henry.... 520
Eighth Infantry.... 222
Eis, William.... 521
Elevator Company.... 436
Eleventh Infantry.... 225
Elitt, C.... 521
Elkins, W. S.... 521
Elles Joseph.... 464
Emerson, William.... 279
Engler, William.... 521
Erwin William W.... 521
Evoy Thomas A.... 522
Express Companies.... 353
Faber, Charles.... 522
Faddis, W. A.... 522
Fahey, Fergus.... 522
Fahey, Laurence.... 522
Fairchild, H. S.... 523
Fairbanks, Morse & Co.... 454
Falkner, Fred.... 523
Fark, Gerhard H.... 523
Farwell, George L.... 454
Federal Courts.... 250
Fenton, Daniel.... 523
Feyder, Henry.... 524
Fifth Infantry.... 215
Fire Department.... 431
First Battalion Infantry.... 225
First Battery Light Artillery.... 226
First Regiment, Heavy Artillery.... 226
First Infantry.... 206
First Mounted Rangers.... 229
First National Bank.... 441
Fischer, Louis.... 524
Flanagan, Martin.... 524
Flandrau, Charles E.... 245, 524
Flint, George J.... 524
Flower, Mark D.... 524
Foley, Michael.... 525
Folsom, Simeon P.... 525
Forepaugh & Tarbox.... 453
Fort Snelling.... 161
Fourth Infantry.... 214
Frambach, J. F.... 525
Francois, Anton.... 525
Franson, B.... 300
Freeman, George W.... 525
Freeman, J. G.... 525
Fremstad, O., M. D.... 526
Fritz, Peter.... 526
Fuehne, F. W.... 526
Fulton, T. C.... 287
Gallup, Nathan.... 526
Galtier, Father.... 185, 268
Galusha, R. B.... 246
Galvin, Henry.... 526

PAGE

Garbe, Henry.... 300
Gault, S. B.... 526
Geary, J. C.... 526
Geib, George F.... 526
Geiger, Gottlieb.... 268
Gere, Thomas P.... 526
German American Bank.... 442
German Societies.... 430
Gervais, B.... 287
Gervais, Benjamin.... 182, 303, 368
Gervais, Severe.... 294
Gessler, A.... 527
Getman, Martin.... 527
Getty, W. S.... 527
Gibbs, Ellsworth M.... 527
Gibbs, Herman R.... 268
Gieseking, William.... 527
Gilbert, Rev. Mahlon.... 528
Gilbert, Luman A.... 528
Gilfillan, Charles D.... 528
Gilman, John Melvin.... 528
Girmschied, Joseph.... 529
Giroux, E. A.... 287
Good, Emanuel.... 529
Goodhue, James M.... 355
Gooding, Rodney C.... 529
Goodrich, Hon. Aaron 194, 238, 241, 529
Goette Jacob.... 531
Gordon & Ferguson.... 449
Gorman, Richard L.... 531
Gorman, Col. Willis A.... 206
Gossard, C. C.... 531
Gottschammer, John.... 531
Gotzian, Adam.... 532
Gotzian, Conrad.... 532
Gotzian, C. & Co.... 452
Grace, Rt. Rev. Thomas L.... 379
Granger & Hodge.... 451
Grant, Charles B.... 532
Grant, H. P.... 532
Graupmann, John.... 532
Gravel, Francois X.... 532
Gravel, Francois X. Jr.... 533
Gray, George W.... 533
Greve, Louis.... 300
Gribble, Edwin.... 533
Griggs, Chauncey W.... 213, 533
Griggs, John W.... 533
Griggs, J. W. Jr.... 534
Grindrod, Edward.... 534
Griswold, Charles, M. D.... 534
Groehler, August.... 534
Groff, Chas. R.... 451
Gross, Julius.... 534
Grote, Herman.... 534
Gruber, Joseph.... 534
Gruman, Grove A.... 535
Guerin, Vetal.... 182, 194, 303, 368
Guion, Frederick.... 535
Haas, P. C.... 535
Habighorst, Henry.... 525
Hachmann, William F.... 535
Hagan, Dr. Martin.... 536
Haggenmiller Charles.... 536
Haggenmiller, John.... 536
Hall, Harlan Page.... 350, 536
Hall, S. T.... 536
Hamline University.... 264
Hamilton, Abraham James.... 537
Hamilton, George Augustus.... 537
Hamilton, John C.... 537
Hamm, Theodore.... 537
Hammer, Augustus.... 537
Hamre, E. J.... 268
Hand, Daniel W.... 537
Hanft, Albert.... 538
Hanft, Sebastian V.... 538
Hanft, William.... 538
Hanggi, Joseph.... 538
Hanley, Thomas G.... 538
Hanson, Henry P.... 538
Hardenbergh, P. R. L. & Co.... 455
Hardy, Nicolas.... 539
Hare, Charles C.... 539
Harris, J. H.... 539
Hart, G. R.... 539
Hasenzahl, George.... 539
Hatch, Edwin Aaron Clark.... 539
Haupers, Peter.... 539
Haycock, Abner.... 340
Hays, John.... 182
Hazzard, George Henry.... 540
Heard, Isaac V. D.... 245, 540
Heber, John.... 540

PAGE

Heck, Peter.... 540
Helm, Charles F.... 541
Hendrickson, Eugene Alvin.... 541
Hendrickson, W. G.... 268
Herzog, C. E.... 541
Herzog, Dan.... 541
Hesse & Damcke.... 450
Hevener, Darius R.... 541
Heyderstaedt, F. V.... 542
Hickman, Rev. Robert.... 540
Heimbach, Gottfried.... 540
Heinemann, Gustave.... 541
Heinrich, Constantin.... 541
Higginson, George Noel.... 542
Hildebrand, Carl A.... 541
Hildebrand, E. W.... 542
Hill, Albert.... 542
Hill, George.... 542
Hilyard, J. K. Sr.... 542
Hinkel, John G.... 542
Hinkens, Henry.... 543
Hodskin, Wallace P.... 543
Hofmeister, William.... 543
Hogan, William.... 543
Hokanson M.... 543
Hole-in-The-Day. (Indian).... 194
Holl & Paar.... 451
Hollinshead, Edmund R.... 246, 543
Hollinshead, H. R.... 268
Hollinshead William.... 243
Holmes, Robert.... 543
Hope, John W.... 543
Hopper, George H.... 543
Horn, Henry J.... 544
Horst, Ernst Frederick.... 544
Hostetter, A. W.... 544
Hostetter, Charles.... 544
Hotels.... 439
Houck, Charles H.... 544
Hough, Sherwood.... 544
Houlton, Horatio.... 545
Hoyt, Hon. Lorenzo.... 269
Hullsick, E. H.... 545
Hutchinson, Henry, M. D.... 545
Hutchinson, R. D.... 545
Illingworth, W. H.... 545
Ittner, Christian H.... 546
Imhoff, Michael.... 546
Independent Battalion Cavalry.... 233
Infantry—
First Regiment.... 206
Second Regiment.... 208
Third Regiment.... 213
Fourth Regiment.... 214
Fifth Regiment.... 216
Sixth Regiment.... 218
Seventh Regiment.... 221
Eighth Regiment.... 222
Ninth Regiment.... 223
Tenth Regiment.... 224
Eleventh Regiment.... 225
First Battalion.... 225
Ingersoll, Daniel W.... 446, 546
I. O. O. F.... 409
Ireland, Rt. Rev. Bishop.... 370
Irvine, John R.... 184, 546
Jackson, Andrew.... 547
Jackson, Henry.... 184, 193, 310
Jans, Theodore.... 631
Jansen, Frank.... 257
Jenkins, Talbot W.... 547
Jenks, C. H.... 547
John, Rev. David Clarke.... 269
Johnson, C. G.... 548
Johnson, Charles W.... 548
Johnson, Gates A.... 548
Johnson, Parsons K.... 193
Johnson, R. N.... 548
Johnson, General R. W.... 193, 548
Johnson, Walter A.... 548
Jones, Clarence.... 548
Jones, H. C.... 549
Jones, Joseph.... 549
Jones, Talbot, M. D.... 549
Joy, H. M.... 549
Judd, William A.... 549
Justus, Henry.... 549
Kahlert, J. C.... 550
Karst, Peter.... 258
Keil, William.... 550
Keigher, Patrick.... 550
Kelliher, John.... 550
Keller, Charles E.... 550
Kelly, Frank Jr.... 550

PAGE

Kelly, P. H. .. Co.... 450
Kelly William.... 551
Kelting, John.... 300
Kempten. August.. 551
Kennedy Brothers.... 455
Kenny, T. & J.... 551
Kent, George K.... 551
Kerker, Joseph T.... 551
Kerr, Charles D.... 551
Kerst, Peter.... 551
Kessler, John.... 300
Kiefer, Andrew R.... 552
Kissel, D. C.... 552
Kittson, Norman W. 184, 236, 304, 552
Klecacky, John.... 553
Knebel, George H.... 553
Knights of Honor.... 415
Knights of Pythias.... 413
Knight, William.... 553
Knox, Henry M.... 553
Knudson, Charles 300
Knudson, Bernhard.... 553
Koch, Reinhold.... 554
Kœnig, Arthur.... 554
Krass, Adam.... 258
Kuhl, B.... 554
Kuhl, B. & Co.... 463
Kuhl, Mathias.... 554
Ksycki, Stanislaus.... 554
La Berge, Frank.... 554
Lahr, Mrs. J. B.... 555
Lahr, F. J. B.... 555
Lambie, David B.... 555
Lanoux, A.... 294
Lanpher, Rollin A.... 555
Lanpher, R. A. & Co.... 449
Larpenteur, A. L.... 18, 304
Larsen. Oluf.... 555
Lasche, John.... 270
Lawton, George O.... 555
Leasure, Daniel, M. D.... 555
Lee, William & Co.... 446
Lee, William.... 556
Legislative Roster.... 202
Leib. Prof. Wilhelm H.... 556
Leida, Martin.... 300
Leidman, Charles.... 558
Leitner, J. P.... 556
Leip, William.... 287
Lemke, William A.... 557
Lemon, Walter.... 300
Leonard, Charles A.... 557
Leonard, H. M.... 557
Lewis, C. G.... 557
Lewis, C. P.... 557
Leyde, F. A.... 558
Leyh, George F.... 557
Library Association.... 426
Lichtenauer & Engel.... 457
Lienau, Hon. Charles H.... 558
Lindeke, A. H.... 558
Lindeke, Fred.... 558
Lindeke, William.... 558
Lindekes, Warner & Schurmeier. 444
Lofgren, S. C.... 559
Long, Mrs. Mary.... 287
Lunkenheimer, John.... 559
Lunn, O.... 559
Lynch, John.... 559
Lyon, DeWitt T.... 559
Lyon, Louis William.... 559
MacCarthy, D. F.... 559
Macdonald. Angus, M. D.... 560
Mackubin, Charles C.... 560
Maclaren, Rev. R. F.... 382
Maguire, Frank P.... 560
Mainzer, Jacob.... 560
Makinson, J. W.... 560
Mann, Dr. T. T.... 560
Mannheimer Brothers.... 447
Manning, Thomas.... 561
Mark, John.... 561
Markley, Thomas.... 561
Marshall, William.... 193, 195 222, 561
Marti, George.... 562
Martin, Arthur.... 562
Marty, John.... 562
Marvin, Richard.... 562
Mason, William.... 564
Masonic Societies.... 403
Masterson, Henry F.... 242
Mathes, Jacob.... 564
Matter, Oscar.... 564
Mattocks, E. Brewer.... 208

PAGE

Matz, Joseph.... 564
Mayall, James H.... 564
Mayo & Clark.... 453
McAfee H. J.... 560
McArdle, Thomas W.... 564
McCabe, Patrick.... 564
McConville, C. J.... 564
McFarland, W.... 565
McGill, A. R.... 565
McGoldrick, James P.... 565
McGrath, D. C.... 270
McGrath, William L.... 561
McGuire, J. F.... 565
McIlrath, Charles.... 565
McIntosh, John F.... 566
McKey, John and Joseph.... 448
McLean, Town of.... 295
McLeary, R. E.... 567
McLeod, A. D.... 567
McMahon, Daniel.... 567
McMahon, Thomas.... 567
McManus, Patrick.... 567
McMasters, Dr. Sterling Y.... 567
McMasters, S. Russell.... 567
McMillan, James T.... 567
McMillan, Joseph B.... 568
McNamara, Cyrus T.... 568
McTeague, Bartholomew T.... 568
McTeague, William.... 568
Medical Societies.... 429
Medicke, Ernst.... 568
Mehmke, Charles.... 279
Meier, John.... 568
Meili. Jacob.... 568
Melancon, C. M.... 294
Melancon, J. P.... 295
Merchants National Bank.... 441
Merriam, John L.... 569
Merriam, William R.... 569
Merrill, G. W.... 570
Merritt, Charles E.... 570
Messig, George E.... 570
Meyer, C.... 570
Meyer, Henry J.... 570
Michaud, Alcide.... 570
Michaud, D.... 570
Michaud, Narcisse.... 571
Michaud, Smal.... 571
Michel, B.... 571
Miles, C. C.... 571
Militia Companies.... 428
Miller, C. W.... 571
Miller, D. A.... 571
Miller, Jacob Y.... 571
Miller, J. J.... 572
Miller, Joe N.... 287
Miller, Orville G.... 572
Miller, Theodore H.... 572
Millette, Paul.... 295
Milner, Isaac W.... 572
Minea, Joseph.... 572
Minnesota Savings Association.... 443
Mintzer, William L.... 572
Mitchell, A. L.... 573
Mitsch, George.... 573
Mitsch, George J.... 573
Mix, F. T.... 573
Moffet, Lot.... 573
Mollers, Hubert.... 279
Monfort, Delos A.... 574
Monfort & Co.... 452
Montgomery, Hugh B.... 574
Mooney, William.... 574
Morand, F.... 574
Morgan, David.... 574
Morong, Joseph H.... 575
Morris, Charles A. T.... 575
Moss, Henry L.... 236
Mounds View, Town of.... 273
Mounted Rangers.... 229
Mueller, Peter.... 575
Muller. Louis.... 270
Munger, Russel C.... 575
Murphy, Dennis.... 576
Murphy, John H., M. D.... 575
Murray, Robert.... 576
Murray, William P.... 241, 576
Myers & Finch.... 459
Myrick, Nathan.... 577
Nadeau, Sylvan.... 295
Naumann, Charles W.... 577
Neill, Rev. E. D.... 310, 364, 380
Nelson, John C.... 577
Nelson, J. O.... 577

PAGE

Nelson, R. R.... 242
New Canada, town of.... 288
Newell, John E.... 577
Newson, Major Thomas M.... 578
Newspapers.... 354, 362
Nichols, Lyman K.... 580
Nichols, Samuel H.... 580
Nichols, William L.... 581
Nickow Louis.... 301
Nicoll, Alexander.... 580
Nicoll, William R.... 580
Nicols & Dean.... 453
Nicols, John.... 580
Ninth Infantry.... 223
Nippolt, Andrew.... 581
Nolan, James C.... 581
Noot, William.... 195
Nordberg, Axel B.... 581
Norton, E. S.... 581
Noyes Brothers & Cutler.... 456
Nugent, James.... 581
Nygaard, Ole.... 582
Oakland Cemetery Association.... 402
O'Brien, James.... 582
O'Brien, Terrance.... 582
O'Connor, James J.... 582
O'Donnell, John.... 582
Oelker, Fred.... 582
O'Gorman, Henry.... 582
O'Gorman, William.... 583
Ohage, Justus.... 583
O'Keefe, William.... 583
O'Leary, John.... 583
Old Bets.... 324
Old Settlers Association.... 423
Olivier, J. B.... 225, 583
O'Neil, Hugh.... 287
O'Regan, Patrick.... 583
Osborne, E. F.... 584
Oschwald, Andrew.... 584
Otis, George L.... 584
Owen, Bruce.... 584
Owens, Jay.... 584
Overpeck, Reuben.... 584
Palmes, George.... 584
Palmquist, Alfred.... 584
Parker, C. D.... 585
Parrant, Pierre (Pig's Eye).... 181
Pasel, Otto C.... 585
Passavant, Charles.... 585
Passavant, C. A.... 585
Payette, Rev. Authime.... 370, 585
Peabody Brothers & Co.... 463
Peabody, P. S.... 585
Pepper, Ashbel H.... 586
Pepper, T. M.... 586
Perkins, Andrew L.... 586
Perkins, W. L.... 586
Perkins, Lyons & Co.... 461
Perry, Charles.... 279
Peters, Carl.... 258
Peterson, David L. B.... 586
Pfister, John.... 586
Pike, Lt. L. M.... 178
Pike, Treaty with Sioux.... 178
Pilkington & Co.... 458
Pillsbury, John Sargent.... 586
Pierce, Squire L.... 587
Pierson, Azariah T. C.... 587
Pleins, Francis M.... 587
Polaski, George.... 301
Police Department.... 433
Pollock, Joseph L.... 588
Pollock, Donaldson & Ogden.... 457
Pond, Rev. Gideon H.... 181
Post Office.... 185, 434
Potter, Capt. Mark L.... 588
Potter, Samuel.... 449, 589
Pottgieser, Peter.... 361, 589
Potts, Harry S.... 589
Powers, George.... 589
Pratt Fred.... 589
Pratt, R. V.... 589
Prendergast, J. C.... 455, 590
Prendergast, M. R.... 455, 590
Prescott, G. H.... 590
Presley, B.... 452, 590
Preston, Harriet E., M. D.... 590
Price, Richard.... 590
Prince, John S.... 590
Pusey, Pennock.... 591
Putnam, C. F.... 591
Quinn, Dr. James A.... 592
Quinn, William B.... 271

PAGE

Radcliffe, Abraham M..... 592
Railroads 341, 353
Ramsey, Alexander..192, 238, 305, 592
Ramsey County... 177
Rank, A..... 594
Rank, J. G. C..... 594
Rapp, Charles F..... 594
Ravoux, Very Rev. A.....185, 369
Ray, Henry.. 594
Reardon, Timothy..... 594
Reder, Peter..... 594
Reed, Lathrop E..... 595
Reilly, Philip..... 595
Reinhardt, Joel.. 301
Rengstorff, E. A..... 595
Reserve, Town of..... 252
Rhodes, William..... 595
Rice, Edmund.....240, 595
Rice, Edmund Jr..... 597
Rice, Henry M.. .....195, 240
Rice, J. B..... 597
Richeson, William, M. D..... 597
Riggs, C. Eugene, A. M. M. D.... 597
Ribeldaffer, Rev. J. G... 271
Riley, Thomas..... 598
Rivard, F. X. F..... 598
Robbins. Osmond M..... 599
Robert, Capt. Louis,..... 237, 598
Robert, Mrs. Mary..... 599
Roberts, T. M..... 599
Robinson Alfred... 599
Robinson, George W..... 599
Robinson, William B..... 600
Robinson Henry W..... 600
Rochat, George 600
Roche, Michael..... 600
Roedler, August..... 600
Rogers, Edward G..... 600
Rogers, Josias N..... 601
Rogers, Hiram..... 601
Romer, F. J..... 601
Rose, Town of.... 258
Rosenbaum, J 601
Rosenkranz, Emil 601
Rossell, J. M..... 601
Rothwell, Joseph, Jr..... 602
Rouleau, Charles, Jr..... 602
Rugg, H. P..... 602
Rusche, Peter..... 602
Ryan, M. P..... 602
Ryan, Thomas..... 279
Sachse, Charles A..... 602
Saint Paul, City of..... 302
In 1849..... 306
Aldermen 328
Biographical 485
Business College..... 366
Drawing Academy..... 367
Officials..... 327
St. Paul Book and Stationery Co. 459
Sanborn, John B.....245, 603
Sandell, John 603
Sander, Theodore... 603
Sanford, David..... 603
Saroni, H. S..... 604
Savard, Louis..... 604
Sawyer, G. M..... 604
Sayer, J. W..... 604
Saynor, H. B 604
Schaber, Henry..... 604
Schell, Dr. Thomas C..... 604
Schieffmann, Rudolph..... 609
Schliek, H. A..... 604
Schlemann, Peter..... 605
Schmidt & Miller... 456
Schmidt, Charles G..... 605
Schmidt, Conrad..... 605
Schmidt, William..... 605
Schmidt, William & Co... 462
Schmitz, P. J..... 456
Schools of St. Paul..... 362
Schneider, Henry..... 605
Schneider, Julius..... 606
Schnittger, Charles H.... ... 606
Schnell, Hermann..... 606
Schoch, Andrew..... 606
Schroder, H... 605
Schroder, H. H..... 606
Schueler, B..... 606
Schuler, C..... 606
Schultz, M. A..... 607
Schultz, Otto.... 607
Schumacher, Fritz..... 607
Schurmeier, J. H..... 607
Schurmeier, T. L.... 607
Schutte, D..... 607
Schwabe, A W..... 607
Schwemler, Nicholas,..... 607
Seabury, Channing..... 608
Second Infantry..... 208
Second Battery, Light Artillery. 228
Second Cavalry..... 230
Second Company Sharp Shooters 229
Second National Bank..... 442
Seeger, John..... 608
Senkler, Albert Edward..... 608
Seventh Infantry..... 221
Sharp Shooters, Second Company 222
Sherren, P. C..... 739
Sheire, Romaine..... 608
Sherwood, G. W..... 609
Sibley, H. H..... ..181, 235, 304, 609
Siebert, Elias..... 608
Simonet, J. C..... 610
Simmon, Karl,... 610
Sixth Infantry..... 218
Skok, Thomas..... 611
Slater, Thomas..... 611
Smith, B. W..... 611
Smith, Day Kellogg..... 611
Smith, Mrs. Elizabeth..... 258
Smith, George H 611
Smith, George P..... 612
Smith G. Sidney..... 611
Smith, Henry..... 612
Smith, Howard T..... 612
Smith, Hon. James, Jr..... 612
Smith, John..... 612
Smith, Robert..... 612
Smith, Robert A..... 612
Smith, Webster 613
Societies..... 403
Sonnen, A. W..... 613
Spangenberg, Albert..... 613
Spangenberg, Robert..... 613
Speel, John Nininger..... 613
Spencer, George H..... 613
Spiegel, Ferdinand..... 613
Squire, H. H..... 614
Staehle, George H.... 614
Stahlmann, C..... 614
Stahlmann, George H..... 614
Stamm, Dr. Gottfried... 614
Steamboats..... 335
Stees, Captain Charles J.....220, 614
Stees, Washington M..... 615
Stein, Charles A..... 615
Stephenson, Oscar..... 616
Stevens, Hiram F..... 616
Stevens, William H..... 616
Stevens & Robertson..... 460
Stewart, Dr. J. H 616
Stiefel, R..... 616
Stierle, Adolph..... 617
Stockenstrom, Carl Herman..... 617
Stomquist, L. P..... 617
Strong, C. D..... 617
Strong, R. O..... 617
Strong, Hackett & Co... 454
Stuber, John..... 617
Summers, John..... 614
Sureker, Otto 300
Sunnen, Bernard..... 301
Swanson, Louis..... 301
Sweeny, Robert O... 618
Swerig, Oliver H 618
Swick, Joseph..... 618
Swisher, F. S..... 618
Taylor, Mathew..... 618
Taylor, S. S..... 618
Taylor, Col. William H. H..... 618
Teeple, A. V..... 619
Telegraph Companies..... 435
Temple, H. S..... 619
Tenth Infantry..... 224
Thieling, Henry..... 301
Third Infantry..... 213
Third Battery, Light Artillery... 229
Thomas, Rev. Elisha S..... 620
Thomas, John D..... 620
Thompson, Horace..... 633
Thompson, Houison..... 620
Thompson, Socrates A..... 279
Thon, Philip..... 620
Thorp, F. A..... 620
Thurston, C. B 458
Tiffany, G. H 620
Timerman, W. S..... 620
Tobin, P. W..... 621
Topping, H. W..... 621
Tostevin, J. F..... 621
Township Histories—
McLean 295
Mounds View..... 273
New Canada..... 288
Reserve 252
Rose 258
White Bear..... 280
Transportation..... 335
Treherne, H. S. 621
Trick, Theodore..... 621
Tubbesing, Henry..... 621
Tuttle, Frank J..... 622
U. A. O. D. Societies..... 412
Uline, Calvin S..... 622
Ulman, Joseph..... 461
Union Depot. 353
Unten, Nicholas..... 622
Upham, Henry P.... 622
Upheber, Frederick..... 622
Vanderhoof, Douglass W..... 622
Vanderhoof, Lewis W... 622
Vaughan, Thomas..... 622
Verplanck, Philip..... 623
Vervais, Dr. Joseph A..... 623
Vilendrer, Charles 301
Villaume, Joseph. 623
Virginia, First Steamboat..... 180
Vitt, Henry F. E..... 623
Von Baumbach, Fred... 623
Von Unruh, H..... 624
Wadsworth, W. W..... 624
Wagoner, Nicholas 624
Wagner & Stauble..... 624
Wakeman, E. B..... 624
Wallerick, N..... 624
Walsh, George W 624
Walter, Moritz..... 624
Walterstorff, William..... 301
Walther, Edward..... 625
Warner, E. F..... 625
War Record..... 205
Warren, A. P..... 625
Warren. James W..... 625
Water Works..... 433
Waters, James..... 268
Watson, John G..... 625
Webb, James R..... 625
Weber, Charles 625
Weber, Fredolin..... 626
Weber, John 626
Wechsler, Jacob..... 626
Wedelstaedt, Dr. E. K..... 626
Weide, John A..... 626
Weigelt, H. A..... 273
Weis, W 626
Welch, William..... 258
Weller, A. S..... 627
Werick, Abraham..... 627
Wespieser, Louis..... 627
West St. Paul..... 330
Wheelock, Joseph A..... 627
White, Truman S..... 627
White, T. S. & Co..... 460
Whitcher Sylvester C..... 280
White Bear, Town of..... 280
Wholesale Houses..... 443
Whyte, John H..... 627
Wiemann, Theodore 626
Wiklund, Laurentz..... 628
Wilcken, F. J.. 628
Wild Joe M 628
Wilder, Amherst H..... 628
Wiley, Robert C..... 628
Wilkes, A. P..... 629
Wilkin, Alexander,.....208, 224
Williams, F. C..... 288
Wi lis, John W..... 629
Wilson, John A..... 629
Wilson, Robert 629
Wilson, Thomas..... 629
Wilson, W. F..... 630
Wilson, Hon. Wilford L..... 630
Wilson, Wilford C..... 631
Wirth, George..... 631
Wold, O. O..... 631
Woodmansee, D. B..... 273
Wright, Benjamin F..... 631
Y. M. C. Association..... 399
Young, George B..... 246, 631
Young, Harry H..... 632
Zahm, B. F..... 632
Zimmerman, Charles A..... 632
Zimmerman, Edward O..... ... 633

HISTORY OF RAMSEY CO

9 780832 834875

0832834874

HIGGINSON BOOKS
ISBN 0-8328-3487-4 RAMSEY CO MN